

HISTORY

OF THE

VVORLD:

OR, AN

Account of Time.

Compiled by the

Learned Dionisius Petavius.

And Continued by Others,

To the Year of Our Lord, 1659.

Together with

A Geographicall Description

ΟF

Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

LONDON,

Printed by J. Streater, and are to be fold by Humphrey Moseley, at the Prince's-Arms in S. Paul's Church-Yard, MDCLIX.

To the Reader.

Ingenious Reader,

History in the whole World. The acutentife of the Author in his manifold polite Writings is fully demonstrated to all persons in Christendome. Insomuch, that who hath not heard of his Fame, may be justly reputed to have spent his dayes in

fome Anchorite's Cell in the Terra incognita. Great and Exquifite is the Learning, which he hath manifested in his Books of the Doltrine of the Times: though it must be confest, he is somewhat too liberal in his lashing of Scaliger, a man of great Knowledge, yet too much doting upon his own parts. In this Discourse he shews the concisenesse of his pen without obscurity. Sir waher Rawleigh and others that have highly deferved by their Atchievements in the Theatre of Hiltory, have fo voluminously inlarged themselves, that the Reader's patience is too discourteously opprefled. We must acknowledg much to the view of the four Monarchies exhibited by Sleidan; yet the currnesse of that Piece is fuch, that many stately and heroick Actions of Noble Princes are either not toucht at all, or fleightly past over, without satisfaction given to the diligent Inquirer. Cluverim hath written well, but not comparably to this Learned Man: having not fo well stated the Chronological part of his History. Whereas Here, besides the innumerable testimonics of all the Ancient and Modern Authours, whose Writings are of any use and subsidiary help to fo general and brave a Work; ye have likewife many of the most famous Eclipses and Celestial Characters fer down in their distinct places out of Herodotus, Thucydides, Acistotle, Plutarch, and hundreds of others in the Monkish Age, which are most infallible demonstrations of the truth of those passages and relations herein delivered. So that we may fafely fay, without the Censure of arrogance, Thar in respect of those heavenly Phanomena, whereby History is made to ride in its most triumphant Charior, there was never yet an Historicall Book fo Compleat as this, Extant in any Age. He is not so short, as to draw the vail of brevity over any Noble Actions: He is not fo long and profuse, as to Nauscate the Reader with proline and te-

To the Reader.

dious circumstances; wherein others take too much liberty to infert their own private Judgments and descants upon the Warlike Actions and deliberated Counsels of great Kings and Generals, fometimes impertinently, sometimes absurdly and childishly; whereas the matter of fact, a thing principally to be attended by fober Historians, might be comprehended in a small view. Infomuch, that we may truly term this, The Index of Times; fo that any person that is inquisitive into more ample Narrations, may by his choice Citations furnish himself with a whole Library of History. In a word, he deserves the Laurell from them all, a Temple of praise to be erected to his honour, and all other Historians to be offered up as Victims to his renown.

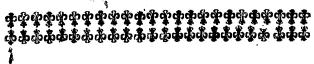
Furthermore, We must acquaint thee (most Candid Reader) that where Our Noble Author does terminate his Account of the History of former times; that the Work might be produced Compleat in all its parts, we have made use of various helps and observations of those who have lived beyond the Seas, as well as at home, to draw the Discourse down to this very day. We have indeed in the latter years more copiously inlarged, because the great and general Wars of Christendome, fince the blazing of the great Comet in 1618, have administred more plentifull marter both at home and abroad, then several Ages that have preceded.

In the last place, We have annexed a Compendious Geographical Discourse of the whole Earth, and its most memorable places, that so the beautifull Statue of History might have both her eyes (Chronology and Geography) in a most lively manner inferred for the grand ornament of her personage. From whence the Historical passages in the foregoing Treatises may be fixed to the very places wherein they were acted by the Noble Chieftains of Armies, in their feveral Warlike Expeditions against their Enemies.

Accept therefore this Tract as a most choice Treasure: whereby thou mayest be inriched with the knowledge of the rarest and most material Transactions that have happened under the Conduct of Divine Providence ever fince the World began.

Thine to serve thee,

R. P.



TO

The most Illustrious PRINCE,

D. Ludovick Borbon,

Duke of Enguienna.



F Arts and Disciplines (Most Famous Prince) could of themfelves speak, truly they would give great thanks unto thee and thy Father, a most excellent man ; neither would they lesse gratify themselves with this konour, the which, at this day, by your judgment concerning them, they have attain-

ed, very great.

For this is a clear witnesse, how much ye have made of them; because both being of fo great a Noblene fe, he would have thee be brought up in the Bisome, and Lap of them; Thouhast held the delights and pleasures of the Court, inferiour to the company and familiarity of the fame. This is, I fay, a thing altogether Noble, and Honourable unto our Learning, that thou, a child of a Kingly flock, and towardne fe, doft accustone thy felf in handling thefe; not that thou callell forth the Mufters of them home unto thee, or received them in the room of a delight, and pleasant Narration, but that thou thy felf of thine own accord commelt daily to their houses; neither in performing the Duties of Schollers, doit take any thing proper to thy felf above others. Wherefore either of you both get unto your felves an everlasting name, and same; and also do give an example to this and the following Age, in what great efteem henceforward they ought to be accounted; That that may be plucked out of the opinion of men, which feemeth to have made many of that rank, either openly, or by a filent cultome and judgment, to believe : that as every one is born in the highest place so he is to have the least commerce with those idle and floathfull studies. But if anyone shall dare to boost for the future; not of Alexander the Great, not of Charls our Countryman, not of the rest (whom from the remembrance of Antiquity we are wont to produce) but, by that thy more modern, and the practife of thy most famous Parent, he shall be rejuted. By this honour therefore, as I have faid, how very great thanks should Sciences, if they could use speech, professe themselves to owe unto you both, and also they who can do this, their Favourites, and Lovers, Shall plentifully, and abundantly do it; and they [hall joyn the commendation of this praife to others, the standing Corn, and matter of which, they have similar in thy most fa-

The Epiftle Dedicatory.

more Father; but in thee nothing lesse, and they trust will be agreeable to these good things of Birth and Nature, which thou bearest before three. The which hope, conceived of these by the opinion of all, those so many tokens of excelling Vertues, which thou hast even at that Age, do render consistence, and singher towardnesse then the common capacity, which separate the you from the common sort, and plainly sheweth that ye were born unto the Rule of Men, and to take in hand great and disjicult matters. And as in the Bee's kind, some signs are put on their Kings, whereby they are casily known from the rest. Or as the successours of the Spattans were made remarkable by a Launce; The Pelopidans by an Ivory shoulder; The Scleucidans by an Anchor, others by other natural marks: So there is nont to be in Great men some excellent thing; whom the will of God, who governeth not so much the condition of a stock, as all things, and setting down to every one his own rank, listethup above the Lot of other men.

Those same things we have learned to be in Thee; sirst of all a sharp, and excelling wit, of which there is such a speedine se to comprehend all Arts, that now it being the Eleventh year of thy Age, thou holdest the chiefest fests of Learning and industry in the School of Eloquence, a Mind also street up with the pricks of praise and glory; often Combats with the Adversary concerning all kind of Learnings; neither are the Conquests and Vidiries more seldome then the contentions. Whiles thou indeed outainest the chiefdome among thy Equalls, of all things, wherenith that Age is want to be advined; and, whether by the persusion of thy suber, or of thy own accord, thou attainess that, which unto a certain Prince (with Homer) going to Wurfare, his sather is read to have commanded him---

'Αιξν αεις άτιν, κ) ύπιτερχον ξιμιτιαι άκλων

Alwaies to be the best i'th Train; Other's exceller, and remain.

That being a Child, in this shadowy, and sporting encounter, thou makest aftourish with those Triumphs, which afterward in a ripe. Age thous shall carry back from lamfull enemies, and battels. Unto these, which commonly seem more gorgeous, those many better things happen; A certain slower of integrity, and combine see, besone with the spots of no Vices, a teachable nature, and pliant and bending to the will of the samoner, as also pure Manners, and lovely, and, toward all, even the lowest, the greatest gentlenesse, and courtesy of talk. Lassy, a diligent lover of chistian Piety, and worship, without guile. These, and others of like sore, great of themselves, yet in thee they are but the seeds and beginnings, with which thy mind waxeth by degrees ripe, and is persected unto the grace beseeming a Prince.

But I have not determined here to make a folemn cry of thy praifes. That, when there shall be need, the which I had begun to speak of, it shall behoove all chiefty, who follow after Learning's Studies, to agree, and endeavour together for that end: and also above all our Society shall need

The Epistle Dedicatory.

to do it : unto whose education, thy Father (never without praise to be named) hath passed thee over. The which when he did, he gave together therewith, a pleage and token of his fingular esteem and affection of it; and likewise he olliged Its faithfulkesse towards thee, that by what means it could, it should imploy it self both for the enlarging thy renown, and alfo for helping, and stirring up thy studies. I therefore, who, because I am of that Fellow hip, and a lover of liberall Arts, do think my felf held by the law of both duties, I judged that I must perform my duty in that very thing, by fathering this work on thee : within which all History from the beginning of the world unto the times of our Age, with as much briefneffer and diligence as I could, I have contained. For fo I thought I might chiefly profit thy studies; whose chief part is placed in the knowledge of History, and Antiquity. But Wife men rightly deliver, this to be not onely comely for Princes, but very profitable. Whether because the civill learning of Prudence is taken out of that, while men learn from others examples and chances, with no pains of theirs, and danger, what in managing their own, or common affairs, is to be held, and avoided; or from fo daily ac angeablene Be of humane affairs, and fortune, which they gather from thence, and the downfall of Empires, and Cities, they are wont to make little regard of those, and, both in defending them, or requiring them, to give a mean to their defires; and paffe over their purposes unto the fruit of found and constant glory, which by vertue and godline se alone is received. That this is even the most excellent use of reading History, especially that grave Author Otho of Frisingia, doth (not once) admonish, chiefly in these words, which he hath placed in the end of his second Book. All thefe evills of things, nodding, or shaking (as I may so speak), the dayly deaths of mortall men, ought to send us unto the true, and remaining life of eternity. Thou shalt gather out of this our book the same kind of fruit, of manners, and life, not onely more profitably, but also, which is the goodnese of thy wit, more pleasantly, than that of science, and knowledge, of which there is especially a forcible love in Children. And hence, last of all, from those two duties towards thee, which I have faid to be owing from me with the whole society, there will be made another consequent, that although there being as yet no private Deferts of thine; of thy most illustrious Father, furely there is toward me, as also toward our Society, common to both, I will in like manner pay the Honour, and Observance due from me by this (what fort soever) commendation of thy name.

ILL. C.T.

Thy Most Obliged, Dionys, Petare.

A Collection or Summe of the most Christian King's Prerogative-Royall.

It is provided by the Authority of the King, That none in his Kingdom, or other places subject to his power, may in any character or form, print, or otherwise sell being printed, or in any other manner sell or spread abroad, the Book which is thus inseribed, An Account of Times, of Dionysius Petavius, Jesuite, within ten years, to be reckoned from the day of the first Ediction sinished, besides Sebastian Cramossy, chief Printer of the King and Queen, Governour of the King's Printing, and who also hath been Consul of the City. He that shall do otherwise, a Fine is proclaimed, as in the King's Letters Patents is more largely contained. Given at Paris the 19th day of September, 1647.

This first Edition was perfected the 25th day of May, 1651.

The Sufferance of R. P. V. Provinciall.

There's of Allemant V. Provincial of the Jesuites Society in the Province of France, do grant, that the Book inscribed, The Account of Times, of Dionysius Petavius, and approved by three Learned Men of this Province of the same Society, be committed to the Presse; For the confirmation of which thing, we have given these Letters subscribed with our hand, and sortisted with our seal, at Lutetia of Paris, the 29th day of Aprill, 1651.

Charls of Allemant.

Anno 730. J. P. unto 2386.

THE

HISTORY

OF THE

VVORLD

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The First Book.

Ontaining the years from the begining of the World, or from the year of the Julian Period 730, unto the third of Solomon, which is the 3702 year of the same Period.

CHAP. I.

What things have first come to pulse worthy of remembrance from the Creation of the world, unto the Deluge; wherein first is treated of the six dayes works, and of the year of Noah's Floud.

IF Divine Authority could not persuade us, that God did create the World, yet its contemplation would sufficiently teach us the same: Although that great Artificer could in a moment of

Anno 730. J. P. unto 2386. Çcn. ĭ.

time create it whole and compleat in all its parts, yet was he rather willing to perfect it by little and little, in the space of fix

Wherefore in the beginning of all things nothing did appear and exist besides the earth, and that huge immensity of waters that overspreaded the Earth: Then the waters were not so thick joyned together, as we see them now, but thin, and like unto a vapour, and the mist had filled up this whole vacuum or hollow place, which the vastnesse of the celestial bodies, and of the other Elements did peffesse upon the Earth. Moses declareth them partly by the denomination of waters, and partly of the deep; which he faith to have been encompassed by darknesse, when the light was not yet brought forth, and that the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. Our of the Water and Earth, as out of their matter, were afterward all the other bodies formed, that are recknoned in the fix dayes work. Now when Moses saith, That, In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth; it's a general fentence that comprehends all that which was done in those fix dayes, which afterwards is expounded throughout all its parts.

On the first day God created the Light, which the Water or that thin and immense Region of vapours did receive, the Sun not being yet produced; and that he might define and distinguish the spaces of the day and of the night, he encompassed this same Light with the motion and agitation of that mifty body.

On the second day was the Firmament formed of God; by which appellation we believe are fignified as well the celeftial bodies, as the Ayr and Skye: that is, all that which appears from the Earth unto the extremities and farthermost parts of the World, which is vulgarly believed to be hollow and empty: for the forming of all which, the deep, that is, that huge and infinite lump of waters fubrilifed and attenuated into a vapour, did afford the matter: Again, the Firmament hath that power given unto it to divide the waters above, from the waters below: not that it felf whole should in its middle come betwixt them both, but onely in one of its parts, which being the nearest to the Earth, is called the lower Region of the Ayr; for as it is part of the Firmament that is of that outfiretched voidnesse, so likewise it may be called Firmament or foreading: the higher-most waters are clouds, hanging in the midft of the ayr, out of which rain is engendred, the lowermost are the Seas and the Rivers, which had their beginning the day following.

On the third day he first gathered the waters into one place, yea even into fo many places as there are Seas and Rivers, for having heaped the Mountains to an immensity, and made hollow channels, he made them receptacles and passages of waters: thence he commanded the earth to be cloathed with the greennesse and verdure of the herbs and plants, and to bring forth Trees.

And God fet the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars in the Firmament of the Heaven on the fourth day.

And on the fifth day God created the fishes and the fowls out unto 2386.

of the water.

On the fixth day he at last formed Man out of the earth, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living foul, to whom he gave the name of Adam, from the Earth: The Earthly Then did God transport this new man into those most pleasant paradile. and delightfull Gardens which he had planted, which by a right apprehension were in the Land of Balylon, or in the Confines of Babylon and Mesopotamia: for Tygris and Euphrates, which Moses mentioneth by name, have not their channels running in any other place. Now in this garden, amongst all other Trees, for the use and delight of Man, God did plant two remarkable Trees, the one of life, and the other of Knowledge of Good and Evill; the former hath gotten its name from the effect, because it had the August. 3. civ. vertue to lengthen health, and foment life, as Augustine, Prosper, e. 20. and others do judge: the latter is so called from the event, because vita cont.c.18, that as foon as they had tafted of its fruit, they understood into August. 14. what a great evill they had fallen, having loft fo great a good, as civ. c. 17it seemeth to the same Augustine, and also to Bar Cephe in his Commentary of Paradife; or because the Serpent did promise Rup. 2. de from that Tree, the knowledge of good and evill, as Rupertus ob. Trin. c. 27. serves it, very discreetly: There the Lord formed that ribb which Gen. 4. 14. he had taken out of the fide of Adam when he was afleep, into a Gen. 4. 26. woman, which he gave to him for his companion and help-meet: Gen. 5. 22. but the brought upon her felf and him a more grievous ruine, then any cruel enemy; who, being inticed by her flatteries, did cat that fruit presented by her to him of the forbidden Tree; the guilt of which wickednesse procured upon him a sudden and present punishment, and a future upon his posterity: Therefore being cast out of that blessed Mansion, he with the companion of his fault is cast out into the miseries of this life. Then the first of men that were born of them, were Cain and Abel, of whom the first exercised his life in the tilling of the ground, and the other in Gen. 6. the feeding of Cattel, who for his integrity and uprightnesse was best accepted of God; And for this cause Cain burning with wrath and envy, murthered his innocent brother; and in revenge of this his murther, being a fugitive and vagabond on the Earth, he begat children like to himtelf, namely rebels and enemies of God; and he built a City, and called it by the name of his fon Enoch: But Seth, a while after Abel's death, being born to Adam, begat a posterity contrary to that, namely godly and religious; whose son Enos is faid to have began to call upon the Name of the Lord; because, as the opinion is, he did publickly re-establish that Wor-Thip of God, which had been blotted out by Cain's children; and amongst the rest came that excellent and renowned Enoch, Jared's ion: Whom God having loved for his innocency, he took up to himself alive from the eyes of men, having not yet fully ended

Anno 730. Jul .Period,

An Account of Time. Cap. 2.

Jul. Period,

Anno 2387. Tulian Period, unto 2752.

Noah's Ask.

Gen. 7. 2.

his dayes; whose posterity, whom the Scripture calls, The sons of God, being grown worse, and degenerated from their good manners, joyned themselves in marriage with Cain's posterity, out of which mixture and commerce were Gyants brought forth. Then mortal men addicting themselves to all forts of wickednesse, did turn and draw Gods wrath upon themselves. When no cause of delay could be objected to him, all Vertue being extinguished and blotted out from amongst men: Then therefore God, angry and offended by Alam's posterity, decreed to destroy them all by an inundation of waters. There remained one onely of Seth's bloud, who did perfift in the faith and obedience of God: to him doth God reveal the certainty of his counfel a hundred and twenty years before-hand; and commands him to build an Ark for himfelf, in it to fave few men and beasts. This Patriarch employed a whole hundred years in the building of it, which was three hundred cubits in length, in breadth fifty, and in heighth thirty, having the first, second, and third stories, in which he gave to every kind of living creatures their mansion; eight heads of men in all, of every clean beafts and fowls by feven, and of unclean by two, were thut up in this Ship, and so railed up and taken away by the waters of the deluge, all other things were destroyed by the overflowing and inundation of the waters over all the earth, which the continuall rain of fourty dayes, and the fountains of the great deep, being broken, had caused; so that the high Hills that were under the whole Heaven were covered by it, and the water prevailed fifteen cubits over them. And that was the year from the Creation of the World, 1656, and before Christs birth, 2329.

CHAP. II.

what things are remembred both out of Sacred and profane Histories, that were done in that interval of time, which becam from the year of the Iulian period 2387, unto 2752. wherein is spoken of the building of Babel, of Abraham's original, and of his pilgrimage. Of the Kingdoms of the Aflyrians, Ægyptians, and Sicyonians.

Josephus 1. auct. 6.4.

He Deluge being past, Noah being come forth out of the Ark, offered burnt-offerings unto the Lord in the Mountains of Armenia; where some ancient Authors have recorded, That the remnants and pieces of this Ark were referved a very long time.

After this, Noah having applyed his mind to husbandry, planted a Vineyard, and having drunk somewhat largely of the Wine, whose virtue and strength he did not yet know, became drunk, and then fell into a fleep, whom undecently lying in his Tent, with his shame uncovered, Ham mocked, and shewed to his brethren; but they turning their backs and going backward, did cast a cloke upon it: But their father afterwards knowing the thing, having

curted Ham's politerity, and bleffe Seth's and Japher's children. Then Mankind being propagated by these three, did soon encrease so much, that one Countrey could not alone contain them any unto 2752, longer, and even the other parts of the W orld also were to be inhabited. Into which before they went to fojourn, and before they were feparated afunder, it ey went about to build a high Tower in the Land of Shinar, whose top might reach unto Heaven, that might be to them a name, and a general Monument to all their politerity; for then the whole Earth was of one language, and of one speech, and God did confound it, for to stustrate their endeavours and Imaginations, diffracting it into feveral other tongues; fo the commerce and understanding of the voice being taken away from them, they then left and call away their countel and defign of building; And what remained of this matter, is thought to have been for the beginning of Babylon; for that Tower began to be named Babel, from the mixture and confusion of tongues. And as thele things are leffe judged to have been done at the begining of this great Tower, which was a full Century of years after the Floud; so it's not convenient for us to inlarge our selves farther upon them. Now the first part of the next Century being past, then happened the diversity of Languages, and the propagation of People and Kingdoms;

From Heber's posterity, with whom the use of the first tongue, Abraham's and the true Religion remained, had Abraham his pedegree, who pedegree. was to be an excellent and great proof and example of godlinesse and obedience. His father was Terah of Caldea, out of which Countrey by Gods command, he being aged feventy years, went tegether with his father into Mesopotamia, and he dwelt in Haran about five years. There having left his Father, as he was commanded, he foon travelled into the Land of Canaan, with his Wife Sarah, and Lot his Nephew, it being then the 145 year of Terah his tather, and his 75th year: Then in the dayes of his father he lived near fixty years in the Land of Canaan, which being expired, he in the 135th year of his age returned into Melopotamia, and into his tathers house, whence, by the command of God, he returned again into Canaan: And thus are reconciled those things which are usually objected out of the History of Mo-Ses, and of the ABs.

After that Noah's posterity was dispersed throughout the whole The Assyrians face of the Earth, then began the divertity of Nations and King- Kingdom. doms, of whom the first beginnings are recorded in the Scriptures; the ancientest of which, was that of the Assyrians or Chaldeans: That began first in Babylon, thence in Ninetel, and thence was transported into Asyria, and there remained, near a thousand and three hundred years. For those things which Eusebins relates out of Africanu, concerning ancienter Kingdoms of the Arabians and Chaldeans, are more like unto a fable, then to a real truth.

Belus is put the first in the list of the Kings of the Kingdome of Belus, or ta-Asyria, who reigned in Balylon; and by profune Authors is thought ther Nimred.

Anno 2387. Jul. Period, unto 2753. S

Diod. 2. Juft. 2.

to be the builder of it, whence he feemeth to be he, who in the Divine Records is called Nimrod; to him, having reigned 65 years, fucceeded Ninus, of whom was built Nineveh, and thither was the Throne of the Kingdom transported, which afterwards recrived its name from the Assyrians. Beyond him the prophane Histories do not mention any one; And he is said the first to have waged Warrs against other Nations, out of the lust and defire he had to inlarge and extend his Empire, having brought Asia into his own subjection, he at length overcame the Battrians, and their King Zorouftres: Thence having taken Semiramis for his Wife, and by her having begotten his son Ninia, he dyeth fifty two years af-

Semiramis having pur out of the Kingdom this young fon, the

ter he had began his reign.

Diod: 2.

∃սքե ւ. Euseb. Chro. Herodot. 2.

taketh by art and cunning the Kingdom to her felf, the which the obtained fourty two years. The Greek Chronicles do affert, That Babylon was built by her, but it may rather be faid, that Babylon was amplified and enlarged by her, and environed by a most admirable wall, who e circuit was of four hundred and eighty furlongs; and the faid Annals record farther, That she entred into Alia, Media, Persia, Egypt, Libya, and Ethiopia, and Subdued them, and that the after that entred with her Army into India, and spoyled and ruinated ir. At length this lascivious woman provoking her fon to incest, is by him killed in the 42, year of her reign; and in the 24th year of Semiramis reign was Abraham born, and not as Eufebius talfly hath perswaded himself.

Ninias having killed his Mother, with much floath and idlenesse held that Kingdom, which had been exceedingly amplified and inlarged by his Ancestors, and governing all things by Governors and Deputies, and feldom appearing; he passed the rest of his life in the company of Harlots, and was fet in the lift of the effecminates; which life the Kings that followed him embracing, were scarely known to posterity by their name, or remarkable in any thing, being reckoned in Eufebius's Chronicles three hundred and three; Africanus numbreth four more in their rank, and lengtheneth that intervall of the whole Empire more then reasonably he should; which (as I have already demonstrated) is limited in

1300 years.

B. 9. de doct. teinp. 25.

In the same time that the Kingdom of the Assyrians had its beginning, there were also other Kingdoms established in other places; especially the Kingdoms of the Egyptians, and Sicyonians, but the licence of fables hath corrupted and perverted their be-The Egyptians ginning and original: The Sicyonians Kingdom was erected in Siego almost twelve years after that of the Asyrians, and 2164 years before Christs Nativity, and continued near upon a thouland years.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Chap. 3.

An Account of Time.

Anno 2753. Jul. Period. unto 3 183.

The summe of the Sacred History comprehended in that space of time which was from the year of the Julian Period 2753, unto the 3183. of the same, wherein is treated of the deeds of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of his Children; And also of Job at last.

He various Pilgrimages and things acted, both by Abraham, Abraham's and his Posterity; are contained in the space of these years, Gen. 12. 10. Abraham, the Famine being great almost in that very first year that he transported himself into Canaan, went into Egypt: Where Gen. 13. God preserved his Wife Sarah from the lust of the King: Thence being returned again into Canaan, he is put away and separated from Lot his brothers Son, who had travelled with him out of Mesopotamia, and had long been his domestical companion. He sen, 14. defired and chose to dwell in the Countrey of Sodom, but Abraham dwelt in Hebron in the plain of Mamre.

Thence followed that War in which those five Kings, of the number of whom the Kings of Sodome and Gomorrah were; being Gen. 16. 3. overcome, and their Cities destroyed by Chedorlaomer and the three other Kings. His Confederates Lot with his family and all his goods, was part of the prey; but Abraham having heard of it surprised on a sudden the Conquerours, and they smitten and put to flight, in an unexpected and quiet night, he recovered all things Gen. 17. 1. fate, together with Lot his Kiniman. And Melchisedeck King of Gen. 18. & 19. Salem, as he was returning from the defeat of the Kings; brought him gifts, and an oblation of Mysticall Bread and Wine, and this Salem is Jerusalem, and to him Abraham reciprocally gave the tenth part of all the spoil.

Ten years after that, Abraham had began to dwell in Canaan. Sarah seeing her self barren, suffered, and gave her handmaid Agar to her Husband; She being with child, and despising her Militels, being hard dealt by with her, flyeth into the Wildernels, but being returned home by the Angels command, brought forth Ismael to Abraham then aged 86. years.

This Patriarch in the 99th year of his age, by that Covenant that he had made with God, was Circumcifed with all his family, and Ismael his Son, then aged between thirteen and fourteen years.

This fame year was fatall to Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim; which Cities for their abominable wickedness, and by rea- The burning fon of their unreasonable lust, the fire from Heaven being kind- of sodom. led and fomented with Pitch and Brimstone consumed them. Out of which burning Lot being delivered and fnatched by the Angels, having lost his wife, which contrary to the forbidding

command looking back, was Metamorphofed into an Image of Salt, he first escaped into the City Zegor or Zoar, which by his Gen. 17. 17. prayers he delivered from that imminent danger and destruction,

~ Anno 2753. Julian Period, unte 3183. Gen. 21. 5.

thence he retired himself into the next mountain; where, in the night, and through drunkenness, he defiled his daughters with incest: thence were begotten Moab and Ammon, from whom did alfo two people deleend and propagate.

Gen. 23. 1. Joseph. 1. Otig. c. 14.

Gen. 24. Gen, 25, 20.

Abraham in the hundreth year of his age begat Isaac of Sarah his Wife, then ninety years old, it being 1936. years before Christ's birth; and some few years after, he by her warning, as well as by Gods command; turned Agar out of dores, together with I/hmael her Son. Isaac having now attained unto mans estate, that is (as Josephus thinketh) the 25th year of his age, stands ready to be offered up for a sacrifice by his father, in the Mountain of Moriah, being foon delivered again by the command of God that had commanded him to be offered up. After his mothers death, which died the 127th year of her age : he married to wife Rebeccab, the daughter of Bethuel, Son of Nahor, Abrahams brother. And then was Isaac in the fourtieth year of his age. Abraham having taken Kethura for his second Wife, got six sons by her. Gen. 25, 26. Isaac aged fixty years, having by his prayers turned away his

Wives barrennels, he begat of her twins, Esau and Jacob in the year before Christ 1876. Then dyeth Abraham, in the 175. year of his age, and before Christs birth 1862. Then Isaac being exercised by divers travels and troubles, his

Gen. 25. 7. Gen. 26. &c.

Gen, 29.

Son being grown to the age of 77. years, he himfelf being 137. years old (as it is deducted from lofeph's age when he went into . Egyp: , and from Jacobs abode with Laban) defirous to bless his Son Efau, he first commands him to get him some Venison; but Jacob by his Mothers advice surreptitiously beguils him. After which, fearfull of his brothers revenge, he flies into Mesopotamia, to his Uncle Labars. In which Journey he is incouraged by divers promises from God, appearing to him in a Vision, as he slept on the top of a ladder. But when he had ferved Laban feven years in the nature of a Shepheard; he was not permitted to have Rachell, for whom he had bargained, before he married her elder fifter Leab, which was effected by guile, in the 84. year of his age, in the 2921, year of the first Period. From these and their two handmaids, Bala and Zelpha, had Jacob twelve Sons; of Lea feven; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Isachar, Zabulon, and one daughter called Dina. Of Rachel, two; Joseph, and Benjamin. Of Bala, two; Dan, and Nepthali. Of Zelpha, two; Gad, Afer.

Gcn. 30.

(4)A.C. 1780.

(b) Alexand. Poly. apud. Eufeb. 9 .præ. pag. 227.

Twelve Sons and one daughter; After twenty years spent with Labar, | acob returns to Canaan, (a) about the 97, year of his age. Where he pitched his Tent in divers places, but especially at Succoth, and at Salem, a Town of the Sichemites. Where after ten years that he came from Mesopotamia, his Daughter Dina is ravisht by Sichem, the Son of Hemor the King. Which two of her Brothers, Simeon and Levi revenged, by the death of the Sichemites, and spoiling of their City; From thence Jacob departs for Bethlem, having received the name of Ifrael. Which the Angel with whom he wrattled at his return from Mesopotamia to his fathers;

gave him as (6) a token of his flrength. (d) Racrel dieth in childbirth of Benjamin, when Joseph was between (e) fixteen and feventeen years old. Who a while after through the envy of his unto 3183. brothers being drawn away and carried into Expt, was bought by Potapher one of Pharaoh's chief officers. With whom after he (d)Gen. 35.19: had been a while, being by his wife often, in vain, allured to com- (e) Gen. 37.3. mit fornication, by means of her false accusation suffered a three years imprisonment, as the reward of his innocency; from whence being fetcht to interpret the Kings dream, when as he had prefaged the ensuing plenty of seven years, as also the imminent feareity offeven other, he was placed as governour over all Agypt. Thither went Jacob by the importunity of his Son (f) with all his Family and goods, being in the third year of the (f) Gen. 47. Famine, before the comming of Christ 1747 years, himself being (g) 130. years old, and in the fourtieth year of his Son Joseph's (g) Gen. 47.9. age. Jacob lived in Egypt 17. years complear. Where dying, his body by his own direction, was carried into Palestine, where

he was buried in the Sepulchre of his Parents. (a) Infeph having compleated 110 years, dyes in the year of the (a)Gen.50.25 World 2308, being about 71, years after Jacobs Journey into Ægypt. The Generation of Israel now every day increasing, (b) (b) Exod. 1. the King of Agypt, whether of envy or fear, to obstruct their growth, Commands all their Males to be killed and thrown into

the River as they were born; (c) fothat Mofes exposed to drowning, was by the Kings daughter taken up, and fostered in the Court as her own. He was Amrams Son, Caathus Grand-son, Levi being his great Grandfather, Marie was his fifter, and Aaron his younger brother. Being of the age of (d) fourty years, going to (d) Ads 7.30. fechis Countreymen, he flew an Ægyptian whom he found smiting an Hebrew, which comming to the Kings ear, he for fear flew into Midian, where he married Sephora Jethro's daughter, the

Priest. (e) In the 80. year of his age, feeding his sheep in Oreb, (e) Exod. 3.4. which is also called Sinai, being incouraged by a divine voice from out a burning bush, he returns into Ægypt.

At that time it is very probable that Job that admirable pattern of patience and fortitude was in being, (f) whom, as most of the (f) Euseb. r. Ancient writers suppose, was descended from Esau. Him from de Dem.c. 4. probable grounds we conjecture to be much about this time. He Epiph. Chry. foft. Hom. 2. de was born of Zara, being Grand-child to Efau, the 232, year before Job. the chidren of Israels Journying out of Agypt; Before Christ 1763. He in the 50, year of his age was permitted to suffer various af- Ang. 18.civ. flictions from the Devill in one year: After which having esca- c. 47. ped, he lived 139 years, and died in the 189th year of his age, (a) (a)A.C.1575.

45. years before the Children of Israel went out of Ægypt.

C

Anno 2752. Jul .Period,

(c) Exed, 2.

CHAP.

Jul. Period.

Christ.

~ Anno 2753. Jul. Period, unto 3183.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kingdome of the Grecians, Inachus his Posterity, and Ogyges his deluge; of Prometheus, and the Kingdome of the Athe-

Argiverum regnum init.

TN the fixth year after Abrahams death; 1857, years before 1. Christ, the new Empire of Greece was established in Peloponnessus; Inachus being the Author of it. Whom most of the Ancients make equall to Moses. But Eusebim aftirms that he was long before his time. We limit the beginning of his Kingdome from 327, years before the Children of Ifrael went out of Agypt. After Inachus, Greece continued its Empire 546, years under 13. Kings. Of whom the nine first, even to Gelanore, were called Inachads, as descending in a direct line from Inachm. Gelanore being expelled of the Grecians, by their generall consent, Danam is invested with the Empire, having been a Sojourner in £gypt. He derived his Originall from Inachus. For Epaphu, Belus his fon, whom Io the daughter of Inachus bore to Jupiter, was reported to be his great Grand father. Between Danaus and Acrisius were four others possest of the Empire, who after that by his imprudence, he was flain of Perfem his Grand-child, Micenu interpoleth in the Kingdome, The last of whose bloud, was Erysthem. He being slain by the Heraelides, the Pelopides, in number fix, enjoyed his estate, the last Kings of whom, were Tifamenus, and Penthilus, Orestes Son. The Mycani reigned 210, years. In the whole from Inachai, 756. years, to the 80. year after the destruction of Troy. All which, though here glane'd at, will afterwards be fet down in their direct intervals. These happened for the most part, in that intervall which terminates the Children of Ifraels progresse out of Ægypt.

Caftor apud E ufcb.

(a) Apol.2. Fufeb. (b) Paul.cor. p. 52.

his Government.

(c)Init. 1.2. (d) Apol. 2.

(r) Eufeb. & Aug. 18. civ. (Herod, 1. (g) Eufeb.

(b) Excerpta

Scal. Graca

p. 363.

(4) His Son was Apis, from whom Apia derives its name, which afterwards was called Peloponnefus, who being hated for his tyranny, was treacherously flain of Thelxion and Thelchines, leaving no Issue behind him. After his death he was consecrated with divine (e) honours in Agypt, and also Io (f) Inachus his daughter, they report, was there canonized, (g) and named Isis. But Paufanius attributes it to lasus Son to Triopus, which seems more proba-

Thoronew, Son of (a) Inachwand Melisa Oceanina, Instituted

laws to govern them, who hitherto were (b) rude, and lived dif-

perst, and, if we may credit(c) Apollodorus, had Peloponnesu under

(b) This is reported by Acufilaus to precede the first Olympiade 1020. years. By which computation it was before Christ 1796. being

Under the same Phoronem reigned Ogyges in Attica, in whose time hapned that great inundation which was called by his name. being in the fifth year after the death of Isaac, (1) Although fome would have it to be about twenty two years before.

In the reign of Apis was built Sparta, faith Eufebius. (a) In the tin e of Triopas the feventh King of Greece, Cecrops al-(a) In the tine of Triopas the leventh King of Greece, Levrops at (i) Vides. fo governing in Airea, were Prometheus the Son of Iapetus, and I.2.par.2. Atlas his brother, two tamous Astrologers, made much more fa. (4) Tationus, mousby the fictions of the Poets. This was about the time of the Hebrews departure out of Egypt. Triopas truly began his (b) raign (b) Vid. loc. in the 1557. year before Christ, and the 23. before the progresse cit. par. 2. of the people of God. In a short time after, Cecrops began to reign over Athens, which, faith Eusebius, was 1558. years before

URto 3701.

CHAP. V.

Of those remarkable passages which happened to the people of Israel the first Fourty fix years after their departure out of Azypt.

Moses in the 80, year of his age, (d) went according to com- (d) Ant. Chri. nand, to deliver the children of Israel from the Egyptian 1531. bunninge. (a) And having in vain fued to Pharaoh for their difmif (a)Ex 5.6.84. fion, He by many prodigious calamities to terrified the Egyptians, that when (b) last of all, the first born of all Egypt were by (b) Exod. 12. an Angell flain in the night, they thereupon tuffered them to depart. Which before they did, they folemnly dedicated the Feaft of the Passeover, which day was from thence forth for ever Inftituted to be observed in memoriall of their deliverance, (e) (c'Lib.o.de That appears to be the second night in Aprill. (d) There were doct temp. numbred of the children of Ifrael, of able Sword-men onely, (d) E. 12.52, fix hundred thousand. (e) Immediately after, Pharaoh puriues (e)Exod. 14. them in their de parture. But Moses broke a way thorow the red Sea for them to passe; whom when by the same the Egyptians purfued, Mifes smitting with his rod, even as it parted, to it clofed again, and overwhelmed their trembling enemies. So the Israelites passing over to the Arabian shore, in the third Moneth, which is (f) Siman, received the Law made by God, by which () Ex. 19.13 both facred and prophane Laws were instituted.

After many journeyes ended, in the beginning of the next (2) year (3) Ex. ult. 175 after their comming out of Egypt, about the eighth day of April, Moses creeted a Tabernacle; and made Aaron a High Prielt, his Sons being Priefts under him. But the ungrateful people notwithstanding so many benefits received, as continually Manna rained down from Heaven to feed them, (b) with Quails also (b) Numb. 12. fent down amongst them, distrellishing these dainties, desisted not yet to murmure against God, and at Moses. (1) Afterwards (i) Numb. 13 Moses sent ten men to search the Land of Canaan. Who returning after fourty dayes, did so possesse the minds of the people with terrour; notwithstanding Joshua and Calebs indeavours to

Jul. Period, unto 3703.

the Contrary, who themselves also went to view the Land, that they were ready to rebell, (a) for this they were denyed an admittance into the land of Canaan, and led back again by the defarts of Arabia, till after all the Rebells being confumed, and dead, two onely remaining of the whole multitude, Johna and Caleb, who had persevered in Faith. Wherefore about thirty nine year they wandred up and down in that Defart like Pilgrims; in which they suffered the severe punishment of their obstinate rebellion

The History of the World; or, Lib.I.

(b) Numb. 16. against God and Moses. (b) First of all Core, Dathan, and Abiram, the Authors of a wicked revolt, were with their families swallowed up by the carth, and 250. of their faction burning Incense, were by fire from Heaven devoured. 14700, more being immediately devoured by the same fire, were made exemplary to the rest. Many more also, for their daily provoking of Moses, were flain with the biting of fiery Serpents. Which evill to pre-(c) Numb, 22. vent from spreading too far; Moses (c) crected a Brazen Serpent. These things hapned in the fortieth year of their comming out of

(d) Numb. 20. Egypt. In which Aaron the (d) High Priest dying, his Son Eleazer fupplied his room. After this Sion King of the Ammorites, and Og the King of Balban being overcome, Balaak King of the Moabites, joyning with him the Midianites, opposed the Hebrews, not so much by open war, as by fubtile craft, bringing along with him Balaam the Soothfayer to curfe them. But his curfes being by divine providence turned into a bleffing. The King of Ifrael by Balaam's advice, thought to have infnared them by the beauty of their Women whom they proflered to them, (4) at which time

(a)Numb.25.

Phiness the Son of Eleazer, out of his great zeal of piety to God, finding one of the chief of the people in company with a Harlor, ran them both thorow in the fight of all the Congregation, by which means he not onely gained to himself the perpetuall honour of his Priesthood, but pardon to the people for that great

(b) In the fourtieth year of their departure out of Egypt at the

latter end of the eleventh Month, Moses dyeth in Mount Nebo, (c) Ant. Chr. which rifeth from the plains of Moab, in (c) the 120, year of his 1491. age. He was succeeded by Joshua the Son of Nun, of the Tribe of Ephraim, who led the people into Canaan over Jordan, the River being dryed up; the (d) tenth day of the first Month, which is Nifan,

(d) Josh. 4.

which is about the fixth day of Aprill. After which befreging divers Cities, he destroyed them and their Inhabitants by fire and Sword, (e) beginning with Jericho, the walls of which City after (e) Josh. 6. feven dayes furrounding with the Ark, by blowing of horns, and

to flight (1) five Kings of Gibeon, which was lutrendred up to the Hebrews, in pursuit of whom, and to their utter ruine, that he might have the more space, he commanded the Sun and Moon to stand still a whole day. After all this, in the last place having

the shour of the Souldiers, he level'd with the ground. He put

overcome (g) thirty one Kings, and in fix years space overcome the greatest part of Palestine; He devided it amongst the Hebrews by their Tribes about the year before Christ, 1486. Chap. CHAP. VI.

Chap. 6.

Anno 3 184. Jul. Period, unto 3701. \sim

13

The remainder of the facred History to the building of the Temple, wherein both what was done by the Judges, as by Saul, David, and Solomon are contained.

Toshuah (a) departing out of his life the 14th year after Moses his (a) Joshuk. secease in the 110th year of his age; The Elders then governed . I the Common-wealth about 10 years; after which others fucceeded them both in order and time. To speak more fully of each particular action of them, and their deputies, brevity doth here forbid. Wherefore some few of them shall here suffice. (b) After (b) Judg. t. the death of Johna, the Tribe of Judah overcame Adonibezee King of the Canaanites in battel, whom apprehending in his flight, they cut off his thumbs and his toes, the same punishment being referved for him, which he before had inflicted upon feventy other Kings. Other Cities this Tribe overcame, taking some, and making the others their Tributaries; not without offending God, by whom all conditions with that Nation were torbidden to them.

The History of Aticha and the Tribe of Dan, which is comprehended in the 18 Chapter of Judges, appears to have come to passe under those Elders which succeeded Joshua, as also Jonathan, grand. child of Moses, and his sons that were chosen for Priests to the Tribe of Dan, are in the same place spoken of.

At that same time arose that Civil War occasioned by a rape committed by the Gibeonites of the Tribe of Benjamin, upon the Wite of a Levite; which offence the other Tribes most sharply revenged. The Benjamites which stood up for the defence of their fellows, being in the third Battel almost all slain, who had been conquerors in the two former. This happened about the fame time which I spoke of, (a) that Phiness Eliazer's son, Aurons grand- (a) Josh. 10. ion, officiated in the Priesthood.

Those Elders being now extinct, who although by their Authority they had kept the people in Order, they forfaking now their own Religion, (b) and being forfaken of God, were by Chus, (b) Judg. 3. the King of the Modbites, opprest with 8. years bondage. That by their adversity they might be brought to remember God, whom in their prosperity they had forgotten. But upon their repentance God rais'd up Othoniel to revenge their quarrel, and for their deliverance, being in the year before Christ, 1459, who vanquishing Chus, for fourty years procured them their liberty. But after his death revolting to the fame wickedness, they were also punisht with the like servitude, which they suffered 18 years under Eglon King of the Moabites, till the 3313 year of the Julian Period. Eglon being flain, Ehud for his virtue was preferr'd to be Judge, who governed for a long time, (to wit) 80 years.

In

 \sim Anno 3 184. J. P. unto 3701. (c) Judg. 4.

In the year before Christ, 1301, (c) Israel subdued by Julin King of Canan, were for 20 years by him oppressed; after which being again reconcil'd to God, they shake off their yoke. The Inthruments of their victory and delivery were two Women; Delorab the Prophetesse, who encouraged and stirr'd up Barack of Nephthali to undertake the War. And Jael, who receiving Sifera flying from his Army into her tent, flew him, by driving a nail through his temples as he flept.

(a) Judg. 6.

1254.

(a) Deborah being dead, the Hebrews relapse into their prissing wickednesse and Idolatry, for which they are delivered into the hands of the Midianites in bondage, which when they had undergone 7 years in the year of the World, 2730, they are restored to their liberty by Gideon, (b) who by Gods appointment chose out 300 men, whom he furnished with trumpets and earthen pitchers, which when he brought forth to the battel, breaking their , pitchers, wherein their lamps were included, and at the same time founding their trumpets, their Enemies were fo terrified, that they ran one upon another to their mutual destruction.

(c) Judg. 9.

Gideon after 40 years (c) dying, Abimelech his fon tyrannously usurps his succession, assisted by the means of the Sichemites, who confirming the Kingdom by murther, which he had gained by guile, most barbarously slew his 70 brothers; having finishe his third year by great impotence and cruelty. After he took the City of Thebes, and befieg'd the Tower, unadvifedly going under the wall, smitten in the head with a stone thrown down by a woman, offered himself to be slain of his Armour-bearer.

(d) Judg. 11.

(d) Some Judges escaping us who did nothing worthy of memory. Jephtha of great effects, though of obscure birth, (being the fon of a Harlot) was a valiant and active man: Whom the Israelites that inhabited at Gilead, being opprest by the Ammonites, chose to be their Captain, wandring up and down with a company of Robbers. He being about to encounter his enemies, made a Vow to offer in facrifice to God, what soever first met him at his return home. In pursuance of which vow, he sacrificeth his daughter, who was the first that came to meet him. This happened in the year before Christ, 1166, about 18 years after the destruction of Troy, being ten years more after Agamemnon likewise slew his daughter; unlesse this Fable be seign'd in allusion to that true history.

(a) Judg. 14.] (b) Judg. 14.

(c) Ibidem,

(a) In the year before Crist, 1135, began Sampson to officiate as Judge, a man of most heroick valour, appointed by God to suppresent the Tyranny of the Philistines; (b) He was born of a woman that was barren, being confecrated by God from his mothers womb to be unshorn, after the manner of the (c) Nazarites, by which means he was indued with fuch strength, That meeting with a Lion, he tore him even as a kid. He married his Wife from amongst the Philistines, which in his absence, joyned her self to another: being highly incenfed with the Injury, he determined

in a hostile manner to oppose himself against them. (d) And first of all, taking 300 Foxes, to whose tails he fastned fire-brands, Jul. Period, which letting go amongst their standing corn, immediately con- unto 3721. fumed it. After this being by the Philistines demanded, to inflict punishment upon him, and delivered up to them by the He- (d) Judg. 15. brews, whom they had then under their subjection, He immediately breaking his bands, and fnatching up what was next him, which was the Jaw-bone of an Asse, he therewith slew 1000 of his enemies. But (e) all Gaza's City gates being shut upon him, (e) Judg. 16. and he there intercepted, pull'd up the gates with the posts thereof, which together he carried away upon his shoulders to the top of the next hill. After this and the like examples of his unparallell'd strength, being deceived by the allurements of a woman, and by her betrayed to the Philistines, by whom he was blinded, and exposed to be the subject of their sport; He taking the pillars in both his arms, which were the supporters of that house wherein the Nobles being assembled together to feast themselves, and to behold him, were buried together with him in the Ruines of the same, in the 20th year after he began to be Judge.

Sampson being dead, in the year before Christ, 1115, (a) Eli the (a) 1 Reg.c.1. high Priest under the title of Judge, governed the people 20 years; &c. for the former 20 he assisted Sampson. Both of them governing the Common-wealth. In the second year of Sampson before Christ, 1134, Samuel (it appears) was born. His father was Elcana, of the posterity of Caath, of the tribe of Levi, as the (b) Scripture de- (b) 1 Paral. monstrates: Whom having by prayer obtained from God, his 2.6, Mother Anna, a pious woman, devoted him to the Ministry of the Temple. By him Eli in vain admonisht to restrain the lust of his fons, injurious to their holy office, was of God feverely reveng'd. (c) The Hebrens being overcome by the mighty Army (c) 1 Reg. 4. of the Philistines, the Ark also by them taken, which they had placed in their Campas their chief safeguard; both the sons of the high Prich flain, Their father at the news falling backward from

his Seat, broke his neck.

(d) Afterwards Samuel about the 40 year of his age, takes up- (d) Ant. Chr. on him the charge of the people. To whom with Saul the book 1095. of the (e) Alls ascribes 40 years; twelve of which to Saul, the (e) Act, 13. rest we attribute to the Prophet onely, as we conjecture. No soo- 20. ner Samuel came to the Government, but things foon changed for the better. (f) The Ark which for 7 moneths had been detained (f) 1 Reg.6. by the Philistines, which whithersoever they carried it, brought a pestilential ruine with it, being sent back again to the Israelites, continued 20 years at Cariathjearim. (a) After that time in the year (a) 1 Sam. 7. of the World, 2909, the people folemnly convening it to Mizpeh, Samuel made a Cove ant with the Lord. The token of Gods reconcilement to them, was a remarkable Victory obtained against the Philistines, whom the Prophet compell'd to contain themselves

within

(c) 1 Sam. 8.

(d) 1 5am. 9.

(c) 1 Sam.11,

1055.

(d) 2 Sam.1.

(c) 2 Sam.5.

(/) 2 Sam. 2.

(g) 2 Reg.4.

mines

within the limits of their own Countrey, dispoyling them of the \sim boory they had gain'd in their former battels. Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701. (b) Ant, Chr.

(%) After this, the people tired out with too much liberty, (e) petitioning for a King, Saul (d) the fon of Kis, of the Tribe of Benjamin, first by the appointment of God, and afterwards by the general infrage of the people, was advanc'd to that dignity; (e) from him the inhabitants of Jabelh Gilead diffenting, he overcame

The History of the World; or, Lib.I.

Naush the King of the Anmonites, who had caused them to make a covenant with him, with conditions to thrust out their right eyes. From the Ammonites he converted his force against the Philistines,

(f) Sam. 4. which then (f) kept the Hebrers under their subjection, whom by the bold attempt of his fon Jonathan, being discomfitted, he flew throughout their whole Camp, and that with fo much cagernesse, that he permitted not any upon pain of death to taste one bit of food; of which restraint Jonathan being ignorant, he with the end of his rod tafted a little honey, being innocently condemn'd of his Inraged father, he hardly escaped, notwithstanding the importunity of the people. But he by degrees varying his (2) 1 Sam, 16. manners, was discovered by God; and (g) David the son of Jesse,

of the Tribe of Judah, was appointed to succeed him. Whom about the 22 year of his age, Samuel privately anointed, in the year

before Christ, 1063.

Six years after, Samuel the Prophet dyes, (a) two years before (a) Ant. Chr. Saul, as Clemens Alexandrinus relates in Strom. 1. 1057.

(b) Saul after 12 years fighting with the Philistines, (c) was, to-(b) 1 Sam. 31. gether with his fon Jonathan flain, whose head being plac'd in the (c) Ant, Chr. Temple of Dagon, his body they hung upon the Walls.

(d) David bewailingthe death of them both, takes the Kingdome, ruling first over his own Tribe 7 years (e) and 6 moneths, when as he was anointed with great folemnity in the open Affem-

bly at Helron, in the 30th year of his age.

(f) In the mean time Ishbosheth fon of Saul, ruled over the other Tribes; nor was the end of this, leffe then Civil Wars between both Competitors; the one claiming the Kingdom by right of Succession; the other vindicating his divine establishment, and both by arms: but humane at length gave place to divine might; in the 8th year (g) that he had succeeded his father, he was in his own house by a desperate attempt privately murthered, leaving the fole possession of the Kingdom to David,

(i) In the year before Christ, 1047, all the Tribes of Israel (b) 2 Rog. 5.

convening together, he was at last made King at Helron, being a man of undaunted courage, and famous for his atchievements; yet far more renowned for his piety. His first rudiments he had under King Saul, with whom much ingratiated for his behaviour, as also that memorable atchievement in killing Goliah, and subduing the Philistines, he was admitted into affinity with the King, and (i) married his daughter Michol. But' the ardent affection in a moment turn'd into the greatest envy and harred; for being

often fought after to have been flain, through defarts, rocks and caves obscuring himself, he disappointed the sedulity and earnest endeavours of his father-in-laws strict and diligent search of him. Nor would he once lay hands on him when he had him at his mercy. By fuch like examples of his patience and meckneffe, being seven years exercised; Saul (as before spoken) being dead, nex sit Jufirst of all over his own Tribe, and afterwards over the rett of the dee, people, (IJhhosheth being dead) he without any Competitor obtained the Government,

Which no fooner gotten, but he took the Tower of Sion, and having (a) thence expell'd the Jebustes, he there conflitted his (a) 2 Sam. 5. Court.

But (b) in the year before Christ, 1045, he removed the Atk (b) 2 Sam.6. from the house of Aminadab, in the Town of Gibeah, which as it was a carrying to Sion, Uzziah unadvisedly touching, was struck dead. At which David affrighted, turns aside with it into the house of Obed-Edon the Gittite, and from thence after 3 moneths brings it to Sion in great pomp.

(c) About the year before Christ, 1039, which is computed (c) 2 Sam, 11. to be the 17. from the death of Saul, happened the Adultery of David, and the murther of the Innocent Uriah in the Ammonitifh War. In the following year, was (d) Solomon born of Bathsheba, (d)2 Sam. 12. which was now become his Wife. About the same time it was, that Amnon committed incest upon his fister (e) Thamar.

(f) Two years after Amnon was flain by Abfolon, Thamar's own 13. (f) 2 Sam. 13. brother trecherously at a scast.

(g) Fourty years after Saul was made King, being the 27. from (g)2 Sam. 15. his death, was David expell'd from Jerufalem, and banisht from 7. his kingdom by his fon Absolon, who entring his Court, did most reproachfully defile his fathers Concubines. But a while after being overcome and exposed to flight, carried by his Mule under the thick boughes of a spreading Oak, he was there hang'd by the hair of his head; And that which he gloried in as his greatest Ornament, became the Instrument to hang him, as saith (a) Jose- (a) Lib. 7. phus in his Commentary, which is scarce credible; but more pro- cap. 9.

bable it is, that he hung by the Neck, when Joab one of the Captains of David's Army ranhim thorow with three darts.

(b) David spending the rest of his life, and raign in peace and (b) Lib. 5. prosperity, and now become an old man, worn as it were out with 1 Reg. 2. his former labours. When he had established his son Solomon in his Throne, in the 40th year of raign, being 70 years old, dyed. Solomon was then about 23 years old, the beginning of whose raign was before Christ, 1015 years. (c) He suspecting his brother (c) 1 Reg. 2. Adoniah, flew him. (d) He took to Wife Pharaoh's daughter king 25. of Egypt. God appearing to him in a vision, and tendring him (d) 1 Reg. 7: his choice of whatfoever he should desire, when as he preferr'd wisdome before riches and what ever else, he not onely obtained what he defired, wildome; but, in addition to his withes, those other things which he neglected.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

nno 3 1 84. 1. Period, nto 37c1.

Strab. 8.

apud Phot.

Panfan.Conon

*Conon.apud.

Phot. lib. 27.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Originall of the Accient Greeks which was comprised in that space of time, from the litaclites departure out of Egypt, to the fourth year of Solomor. Of the threefold kind of the Gracians, Æolicks, Doricks, and Ionicks; which sprang from Hellen, Soune to Deucalion.

His Intervall comprehends the Originall of the Ancientest L Greeks: of which, however the truth be; it is fo confounded with those many fictions of the Poets, that it is something dubious to judge of. Notwithstanding which, we shall endeavour from the probablest of ancient writers to digest it in some order of time. And seeing the Grecian affairs and those renowned people, are the subject and scope of the work, it will be here pertinent to speak of the Grecians themselves, and of the first derination of that name and flock.

Their name and flock derived from Hellen the Son of Deucalion, is distinguished and divided into three kinds; Æolick, Dorick, and Ionick; the Authour of this progeny, as I faid, was Deucalion, who is reported to have had his Kingdome and feat in The saly. In his age was the inundation of Greece, whose time from the probable opinions of divers, we conceive to be in the year before Christ, 1529, the third year after the Ifraelites progresse out of Agypt, as we shall demonstrate in its convenient place.

The Sons of Dewalion and Pyrha were two, Hellen, and Amphietjon. Amphietjon, expelling Cranaus, reigned in Athens. From Hellen the Greeks are called TAAHHIS. He begot three Sons of Orfeis, Lolus, Dorus, and Xuthus. * Lolus being the elden succeeded his Father, and obtained whatfoever lay between the Rivers Enipeus, and Afopus. So that besides The saly, he became matter of Locris, and Beolia. To Dorus's lot, fell that Country which is under Parnafus. He built Boeus, Cytinius, Pindus, and Erineus, From him the Kingdome of Doris took its name. Xuthus the youngest Son, expelled by his brothers for robbing his Father of his treasure, took his flight into Attica, where he built Tetrapolis, and married Creufa, the daughter of Erechtheus.

foboles.

Rolidarum

Lolus begat feven Sons, and five daughters of Enares the daughter of Deimachus. His Sons were, Critheus, Sifyphus, Athamas, Salmoneus, Deion, Magnes, and Perieres; and his daughters, Canoche, Alcyone, Pisidice, Calyce, and Perimide. Crithius of Tyro, his Brother Salmoneus's daughter, begat Afon, Amythaon, and Theres. The Son of Afon was J.fon, Amythaon, inhabited Pilos, in Peloponnefus, and begot Melampos and Biantes. Melampos for curing the daughters of Prætus of a Frenzy, had the Kingdome of Greece; together with his Brother Byantes delivered to him from Anaxagoras, the Son of Megapenthes; and of Iphianira, Prætus his daughter, he had Antiphas, Mantus, Bias, and Pronoes : the Sons of Antiphas were Oreles,

An Account of Time. Chap. 7.

or as Paufanias calls him, Iocles, and Amphaln; but Oicles begat Amphiaraus, father of Amphilachus, and Alemeon.

Bias begat Talaus, father of Adrastus, and Parthenopaus, of Pe- unto 3701.

rona, and Eriphyle of Amphiara, his Wife.

Pheres, begat Admetus, and Lycurgus, from him sprang Opheltes, who was also called Archemorus. These were Critheus his

Sifyphus founded Corinth, and of Merops the daughter of Atlas

he had Glaucus the father of Bellerophon.

Athamas being King of Beotia, by Nephele, had Phryxus and Hellen: Afterwards of Ino daughter of Cadmus, he had Sons Learchus and Melicertes.

Salmoneus first inhabited The saly, and after that, Elis; whose daughter Tyro, before she was married to her Uncle Crisheus, brought forth to Neptune, Pelias, and Neleus. Who when they came to age, falling to variance amongst themselves, Neleus flies to Meffana; and of Chloris, Amphion's daughter, had eleven Sons, who were all (except Neffor) flain by Hercul's. And but one daughter named Pero.

Pelias governed in The Baly, having two Children, Acastus, and his fifter Alcestis; Deion poffest Phocis, and besides other Sons, had Cephalus, whose Wife was Procris. Magnes, his Sons were Polyte-Bes, and Diays, Inhabitants of Seriphus. Perieris of Gorgophone daughter to Perfeus, begat Aphareus, Leucippus, Tyndareus, and

Icarus.

Hitherto Apollodorus brings the progeny of the Zolids. But * Diodorus Siculus, besides these, mentioneth another Son of £0- +Lib.4.p.187. lus, called Mimas, who wandring remote from his brothers, reign- Gracedit. ed in Aolis. his Son was Hippotes, who of Melanippe begat Aclus, whose daughter was Arne, who being got with child of Neptune, and for that reason delivered in custody to a Metapontinean, by her Father, the at his house was brought to bed of Twins, AE olus named after his Grandfather, and Beetus, of whom Lolus inhabited those Islands, from him called Æoles : and Beotus, returns to his Grand-father, and ruled in Æolis, who built Arnes, naming the Inhabitants Beotians after his own name.

But Xuthus (for of Dorus progeny there is nothing memorable) Hellens youngest Son, expelled by his brothers, made his abode in Attica, where marrying the daughter of Erechiheus, King of Athens, he had Sons, Achaus, and Ion. Achaus against his will becomming guilty of murther, (as Conon upon Photius hath it) escapes to Peloponnesus, and in that Kingdome which he named Achaia, (but, before, Ægialea) he built Tetrapolis; After which, by the affistance and aid of the Athenians, and Ægialenses, going into Thessa-

by, he received his fathers possession.

Ion remained at Athens, and if we may credit Conon, Erechtheus Iones called being dead, obtained the same Kingdome; From him also were Atticks. the Atticks called Iones. But this onely that Authour afferts. Neither is Ion in-registred amongst the Kings of the Aticks. But Paulaniss

Jul. Period, \sim

Jul. Period,

unto 3701.

Anno 3 184. Julian Period, unte 3701. **WY**

Paufanias faith, that after the death of Erellheus, there arifing a contention amongst his Sons about their succession, that Xuthus of Achsia, the father of Ion, was by them chosen as Umpire, who adjudging the Kingdome to Cecrops, as being the eldeft, being constrained to obscure himself from the other brothers, he betook himself to Agialus, which was then in Achaia, where he died. Of Ion the same P.usanias relates, that in Achaia, when he made his escape out of Attica to make war against Selinunt, was to him reconciled, by an agreement of marriage with Helice. Selinunt's onely daughter, and afterwards succeeding his Father in Law, he named them lones, which before were called Ægialenfes, Afterwards there ariting a war between the Athenians and the Eleusinians, by whom Ion being chosen Captain, coming out of Achaia, he finisht his life in Atrica. This Pausanias relates concerning the Achaians and the Atticks.

De Græcorum variis linguis.

It is now worth our labour to confider what diffination of Languages were used amonst the first Grecians, for the people were principally derived into three kinds, Æolicks, Doricks, and Ionicks, to which may be added Aticks; who could not confift without being joyned to the Ionians. Strabo faith of these four languages, or dialects of the Greeks, there were but two Originally. The other being corruptly formed from the commixture of the others. The two former are the Doricks, and the Atticks, whereof the former is the Antient Bolick, and the other the Ionick. But that which was afterwards termed to be the Aolick and Ionick, through their commerce with divers Nations, varied its property according to their severall conditions; for the former remained incorrupted, because that they possessed quietly the Countrey of the Doricks, and Atticks, by reason of their roughnesse and barrennesse, being little invaded by strangers and Forreigners.

The fame Author adds, That all the People beyond Islimus were in Greece, excepting the Athenians, Megarenfes, and Doricks, the Inhabitants of Parnassus, and were called Zolians even to this time. But of ancient time the Kolenfes inhabited between Ifthmu, with whom the Iones coming out of Attica, and the Derick's from Dork were mingled. Their also the Heraclides brought back into Peloponnesm: but why the Doricks are reported by Strabo to be brought back into Peloponnesus, I do not very well see; nor that afterwards the lonians and Lolians had first their seat there, as we read. But the same Author in his 9th book writes, That Apalius King of the Doricks being by Hercules restored to his Kingdom, for requital of that favour, adopted Hyllus, Hercules's ion, whom also he left his fuccessor: from whence sprang the Heraelides, the inhabiters of Peloponnesus. Morcover, the Ionians (as * Sirabo writes) were by the Achaians, of the Lolian's flock, driven out of Agialus, or Achaia; from whence there remained but two forts in Peloponnefus, the Doricks, and Lolicks.

Moreover, the Arcadians and Eleans, who inhabited those ancient Scats, who by reason of the Mountains in that Kingdom, and craggy

craggy rocks, could hardly be approacht unto, facrificing to Jupiter Olympius, used the Dorick tongue; but the others, a language made up of the Attick and Dorick dialect, faith Strato, in the biginning of his 8th book; which quotation of the Author is some-

thing corrupted.

It is not in the power of humane Art exactly to compute the times wherein these things happened, yet I shall endeavour it in a homely ftyle. Xuthus banisht out of Thessaly in: O Attica, repairs to King Eredheus; Erectheus began to raign in the year before Christ 1400, Deucalion's flood is reported to be much about the year before Christ, 1529. So that the stock of Helien being named Grecians, and distinguished into several kinds of people, were about 14. or 15. ages before Christ. Much about the time that the Ifraelites possess of Palestine, began to be under Judges. This order observed, partly out of other probable Histories, and partly by conjecture, we shall prudently compute the time of the several posterities of Hellen, which in this place will be needlesse to

CHAP. VIII.

Of the time of the Maccenian Kings, which succeeded the Grecians, and of the Inachids, and some remarkable passages of Perseus his progeny, conducing to better knowledg of Antiquity.

He ancientest family of the Grecian Kings (saith Eusebius) took I its rife from Acrifius, and from thence he faith was the Kingdom of Mycane translated by Perseus, the City whereof he built. ftill governing Greece; for after the death of Acrifius, Magapenthe Præius his fon, Talaus and Adraflus made this City the head of the Kingdom, Talaus succeeding Megapenthe; after whole death vide o. de Alraftus his fon leaving Greece, travell'd into Sycione, where after doct, temp. he had govern'd certain years, he return'd to Greece again, where c. 16. & 18. he received Tydius and Polynices, two fugitives. But truly at that time when Agamemnon govern'd Mycene, did Diomedes the fon of Tydius rule over Greece, as Eustathius observes about the 9th Iliad in this verle;

Ήμεθέρω ενὶ ὅικω, ἐν ᾿Αργεϊ τιιλόθι πάθριις.

That we may come to the Mycenians, we must explain the stock of Perfeus, with which are contained the chiefelt Acts of the Grecians in that Age. But deriving their original yet higher, we shall speak of the progenie of the Agenorians or Cadmeians, in which we shall follow Apollodorus. Inachus had a daughter named Io. she going into Egypt, had by Jupiter, Epaphus the King of Egypt, of whose daughter Lybia and Neptune got Belus and Agenor, being twins; to Bilidarum faith Apollidorus: But we affent rather to (a) Paufanias, who makes (a) Pauf. Cothis Io, not the daughter of Inachus, but of Jafus many years fince, rin. p. 58. which

Strabo lib.8.

Danaus of whom the Grecians.

> * Corin. p.58. & vid. 9. de doft. Temp. cap. 18. (a) Apollod.

Clement's error, Strom. 1. † Eufeb.

Chron.

which also appears by the time of Danaus. Besides these two, Neptune is said to have begotten of Lybia, Busiris (b) also, who leading his life not far remote from Nilus, was very noted for theft and murther, much about the Jews departure out of Egypt. shall return to the fons of Epaphus, of whom Agenor went into Phænicia; Belus governed in Egypt, and had two ions, Ægyptus, and Danaus; the former he sent to Arabia to obtain it; the other into Lybia. After which, when Egyptus had 50 fons, Danus as many daughters, who being by the Oracle advited, that he should be slain by one of his brother's fons, he escapes into Greece in a Ship rowed with 50 Oars, where Sthenelus being dead, and Gelanor his Successor banishs by the consent of the people, he was made King the year before Christ, 1475, the third after the death of Jojeph : by his name were the Grecians called Danai. After this, the fons of Egyptus going into Greece, were there murthered by their Wives, the Daughters of Danaus; Onely Lyneeus excepted, who succeeded his father-in-Law. Lynceus took his begining from the year before Christ 1425, wherefore a little before this, by consequence, happened this massacre. Lynceus had a son named Abus; he also had two sons, Prætus, and Acrisius; the former of whom, Eusebius saith, governed in Greece; but * Pausanias faith, That they so divided their fathers kingdom, that Acrifius obtained Argos; Pratus, Tyrinthe, Midea, and Harcon. (a) Apollodorus mentions, that after the death of their father Alas, they contended for the Kingdom, and that Arrifus being conquerour, continued at Argos : Prætus making his escape to lobates in Lycia, whose daughter Sthenobea, or, as Homer would have it, Antia, he married, after which, relying upon his father-in laws affiftance, he returned to Peloponnefus, and posses himself of Tyrinth; but Eusebius opposeth this, who ranketh Prætus amongst the Kings of Greece in order before Aerifius, wherefore his 17 past years must be restored to Abas or Acrifius. This is that Præius, to whom Bellerophon the fixth fon of Glaucus fled from Deucalion, when he had committed murther; and being allured by Stenobea to commit fornication with her, upon his denyal, being subtilly by her accused, he was sent to (b) Iobates in Cilicia, where he is said to have encountred with the Chimara, which falls out to be in the year before Christ 1360, Ehud exercising the office of Judge to the Hebrews.

In the raign of Acrifius, as I suppose, was Perfeus born of his daughter Dan. e, which in his fecond year was computed before Christ, 1343, He having overcome those dangers which are noted by those lables of him, about the 25 year of his age going with an Army into the East, he atchieved those things at Cepheum, which are celebrated by the verses of the Poets, and had to Wife Andromeda. Which from ancient Chronologies, Clemens Alexandrinus notes to be 34 years before the destruction of Troy, it being a manisest errour, which in some foregoing pages he contradicts by another computation of time. † Acrifius was unawares slain

An Account of Time. Chap.8.

by Perfeus his grandchild about the 31 year of his raigu, being in the year before Christ 1312, or 1311; at that time was Perseus in Greece with his Wife Androneda, being about some five or fix unto 3701. years before he deliver'd it; for it's more probable, that Acrifius then reigning, and not dead, Perfeus was born, who was not above 30 years old when he flew Acr fins, + who being dead, not any + Paul Colonger abiding to live at Argos, he chang'd his Empire with Me- rinth, p. 58, gapenthe his Uncle, fon to Prizius, and at Tyrynth, which fell to Pratus his share, as is before spoken, he constituted his Kingdom, which afterwards he translated to Myceras, a City by himself built. But Megapenthe, when he had reigned certain years at Argos, resigns his kingdom to Talaus, as is before said.

Perfeus therefore about 1312 years before Christ, began to reign Perfeus his first at Tyrinth, and afterwards at Mycanas, who besides Perfes, sons. whom he left with his father-in law Cepheus, from whom the Perfians are named; He begot of his Wite Andromeda at Mycenus, fix fons, Alcheus, Sthenelus, Hela, Meftor, Elettryon, and a daughter called Gorgophone, whom Perierus Lolus his fon, and Hellen's grandson married, as a little before I shewed you.

To Alcaus of Hypominome, Menacius his daughter, was born Amphitruo, and a daughter called Anano; of Meltor and Lysidice, daughter of Pelops, was born Hyppothee, of whom by Neptune was brought forth Taphius, who built the City Taphon in Cephallenia, naming the people Teleboans; Taphaus his fon was Pterelus, whom Neptune made immortal.

Eleffrio by Anano daughter of Alceus, had Alemena, besides nine fons, and Licymnius of Midea's bastard. Sthenelus by Nicippe the daughter to Pelops, begat Euristheus, to whose service Hercules devoted himfelf.

Between the beginning of Perfeus his reign, and Sthenelus's, were 58 years; for Sthenelus began about the year of the World 2730, which interval Perfeus doth not feem to exceed, if we may credit Apollodorus, who faith, That Elestrion govern'd Micenas with Taphius. But Paufanius in his Corinth faith, at Midea. And that may be, that he might both reign at Micanas, and at Midea too; for Unidea and Tyrens are tributaries to Micanas. Moreover, in the Catalogue of Micana's Kings, are reckoned Elettrio and Taphius, Perfeus his sons, who are fet before Sthenelus, unless that at the same time we will have more Kings to govern all together, which in those dayes was used, when the Governours but of Cities went under the term of Kings. Taphius truly, and Electrion iwayed the Scepter both together, whose sons demanding their part of their father's Kingdom from EleBryon, there arising a great contest, flew his fons; which to revenge, Eleario gave his daughter Alemena to Amphitruon, upon that condition, that he should not have her, till his return from his Expedition against the Teleboans; but when Amphitruon had imprudently flain Electrio, expell'd by Sthenelus, with his Wife Alomena, he cicapes to Creon at

 \sim

~ Anno 3184. unto 3701. Hercules born. Eulebius no-

P. 192.

Theles, by whom being acquitted according to his former Covenant, he prosecuted his design against the Teleboans, About that time the report goes of Hercules his birth, that it was 1289 before Christ; which being thus, it doth extenuate the credit of Eulebim his catalogue of the Mycenian Kings; for Perfeus being dead, Eletrio governed before Sthenelus; nor was Perfeus over the Mycenians above 58 years, as from his and Paufanias's computation we have already thewed.

The Posterity of P reeus ending with Euristheus, The Pelopides forung from Pelops, that was fon to Tantalus King of Phrygia; from these had Peloponnesus its name, and, as some conjectured, they held their dominion over all Peloponnesus: but it is not so, for he first reigned in Pisia, and by his great Valour and Industry, he reduced most of the Inhabitants of that Island, as (a) Diodorus affirms. He removed out of Phrygia into Greece, and obtained Hivpodamia Oenemaus his daughter more by craft, then as the true reward of his swiftnesse in the race wherein they contended, which happened in the year before Christ 1324, at the expiring of Ehud's (b) Hyg.f. 81. Government over Ifrael. (b) His fons were Atreus and Thyestes, who became very noted to Postcrity, from their hatefull parricides and Incestuous rapes: Thyestes defiled Aërope his brothers Wife. Atreus on the other fide made him a feast of his sons being murthered. After this, Threstes in whoredome with Pelop's daughter, begat Ægystus, which slew Agamemnon, Atreus his son, whom Apollodorus would have to be descended of Plisthene, Aireus his son, as also Menelaus afferts; and this Eustathius, from Hesiod his Author, confirms, at the beginning of his Iliads, in these words;

'Ατεώδης το ἄναξ ἀνδεῶν.

Where it is evident, that the Kingdome of the Mycenians was translated to the Pelopides, about the time that the Heraelides enjoyed Peloponnesus; of which hereafter: for the Pelopides came came into Affinity with the flock of Perfeus; fo that, of Nicippe, Pelop's daughter, Sthenelus begat Euristheus, as aforclaid.

CHAP. IX.

Of another double Progeny of the Inachids, Agenorians, and Pelafgians, and of Cadmus his flock.

I Itherto we infifted upon the race of Belus, or Danaus, from whom the Persians sprang: now we shall speak a little to the other flock of the Inachids, which took its rife from Agenor; this is not impertinent, for to give us a light into the more ancient Archievements of Greece.

Agenor of Telephassa begat Europa his daughter, besides three fons,

An Account of Time. Chap, 9.

Sons Picanices, Cadmus, and Cilices; as Apollodorus in his third Book, who in his second Book affects that Agenor had these Sons when he was in Phoenicia, which is a Kingdome in Afia, and in the third, after his coming into Europe, to which agrees that Phonices being fent with his brother Cadmuto feek his fifter, whom not finding, he went into Phoenicia, that from thence his father might not fend him away. Wherefore when Jupiter had ravisht Europa, Azenor appoints his three Sons to go to feek her, with whom went their Mother Telephasia. Whereupon Phanix inhabites Phoenicia; Cilin, Cilicia. Cadmus after his Mother Telephaf- Cadmus, fis death, comes into Greece and builds Thebes after the names, as it appears, of the Country. For Agenor feems to take his rife from the Egyptian Thebes. (a) Conon upon Photius writes that Europa (a) Conon.lib. was the daughter of phanix (which also Apollodorus affirms). But 32.37, Cadmus who had great Authority among the Phoenicians, was by their King sent into Europe to crect a new Government, there diffembling his intent to be the feeking of his fifter. And last of all he is thought to have built Thebes in Beotia borrowing its name from the Egyptian word, because the Phoenicians having got a great part of Asia, placed the seat of the Thebane Kingdome in Legot : from this is that fable that Cadmus failing into Europe to leck his fifter who came to inhabite Europe; thus faith Conon. (1) Pindarus Scholiastes afferts that Agenor raigned in Phoenicia. But (6) Nemeati however things were, it must needs be that Cadmus his comming 16, into Greece, and building of Thebes, was in the time of the first con-

stitution of Judges, and the Hebrews. Cadmus by Harmonia, had these daughters Autonoe, Ino, Semele, Cadmus his and Agaze, his Sons name being Polydorus. Autonoe he married to Pollerity. Ariftaus, Ino to Athamas, and Agaze to Echionus. Semele brought forth Bacchus about 1354. years before Christ. Ehud being then age. Judge over the Hebrews. Eufebius would have it to be 628, years from Abraham, which was before Christ 1389. But Semele was not then born, Phryxus his flight with his fifter Hellen, was about this time ;(a) both which Nephete bore to Athamus. He after- (a) Apol. I. wardsmarried to Ino, by whose crast Phryxus and Hellen, being by their Father destinated to dye, she compel'd them to convey themselves to Cholchos. In which journey Hellen falling into the Sea, It was afterwards called by her name. Phryxus arriving whither he flecred his course, committed the Treasure which he brought along with him, to the custody of the King of Colchos. The Licence of Poetick Verses, relates this to be the Golden-Fleece, which rich booty Phrynus bringing along with him, left there to be kept. Polydorus ruled at Thebes, and of Nitleis, daughter of Nilleus, he begat Labdacus, who dying after Pentheus, he left behindhim his Son Laius, being but a year old, wherefore Lycus, Niffens his brother (they both came of Eubea) takes possession of the Kingdome. Nicleus his daughter was Antiopa, who being great with child by Jupiter, fearing her fathers anger, flyes into Sycione, to F popeus whom the married. Nideus dying defires his brother

Anno 3184 Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Jul. Period, unte 3701. brother Lycus to take revenge upon Epopeus, whom having taken at Sicione and flain, he brought back Antiopa, who in her journey was delivered, at Eulethera in Beotia, of Zethus and Amphion being twins; where they were taken by a Cow-heard, and by him brought up. In the interim, Antiopa being but ill treated of Lycus, and his Wife Dirce, is owned by her Sons, being now grown to age, who having flain Lycus, and fastned Direcs to the tail of a wild Bull, to be torn in pieces, they injoyed the kingdome of Thebes. Laius being by them expel'd, betakes himself to Peloponnesus, and Zethus to Thebes; Amphion marries Niobe daughter of Tantalus; who being all defunct, Laius is restored to the Kingdome, and takes Jocasta to wife, the daughter of Menæcius, by whom he had Oedipus, whose incest in marrying his Mother, and slaughter of his Sons, is the general subject of Poets, being personated upon every Theatre. A little after he was expelled Thebes; The time wherein hapned the rest, may be computed from the first year of his comming into Greece. Thus Apollodorus, lib. 3.

Last of all from Europa and Asterius King of Crete, as (a) Eusebius faith, but Apollodorm afferts from Jupiter, Minos Radamanthus, and Sarpedon were born. (b) Diodorus is the Author of two Minoes, one be-

ing the Son, the other the Grand-son of Europa.

p. 183. The third race of the Inachids.

(a) Euleb.

(b) Diod. 4.

ehren.

(c) Dion.Hal. lib. 1. Apol. 2. & 3. (d) Apollod. 1. 3.

Strab. 1. 5; p. 153. Dion. Halic. I. 4. p. 14.

The Poets and Historiographers mention a third race, of the Pelafgians to proceed from Inachus; for Pelasgus being descended from Jupiter by Niobe the daughter of Phoraneus, who was Inachus his Neece; Lycaon Son of (c) Pelasgus, had fifty children, who were all except Nyllimus flain : he had also a daughter named (d) Calissone, of whom was born Areas: His Sons were Elatus and Aphidas, who begat Aleus and Stenobea, Wife to Pretus. To Aleus were born Cepheus, Lycurgus, and Auge fister to them both, who bore to Theuthrantis, Telephus King of Mysia. Lycurgus his Sons are reported to be Anceus, Epochus, Amphidamas, and Ideus; of Amphidamus, Melanion, who married Atlanta, the daughter of Jasus or Scheeneus, and Mother to Parthenopæus, one of the seven Captains that attempted the taking of Thebes.

Therefore the Pelasgians seem to be the same with the Arcadians, which, expelled out of Peloponnesus, went into Hemonia, which is alfo Theffaly, under the conduct of Acheus, Pythius, and Pelafgus, from whence after fix years being driven by the Curetians and Letegians which afterwards were called Atolians and Locrians, fome to Crete, fome to the Cyclades, others to Hestiotis, which lyes at the foot of Olympis, and Offa. Others to Beotia, Phocis, and Eulæa, others betaking themselves to Asia, Hellespont, and Lesbos, many of them escaping into Saturnia, which is Italy, there made their Original abode, as faith Dyonisius, to which Strabo affents.

CHAP. X.

Of Hercules, Jason, The Expedition of the Argonautes, Minos, Thefeus, Oedipus, and I is fons, and of the Thebane Warr.

A the Hebrews out of Egypt, were extant those names famous

amongti the Poets in their vertes, and also those fabulous Grecian

Heroes; some whereof are rank'd amongst the greater, other

T that time which immediately followed the departure of

effectived to be of the demic and leffer gods. Most of these here and there, as occasion hath offered, we have already treated of; and now we shall come to speak of some of the most noted amongst them; and first of all of Hercules, which name appears not to be attributed to one alone (a) There were three mentioned by Dio- (a) Diodor. dorus, one of the ancientest of which was Ægyptius, who travelled fine, 1. 3. Hercules pluover all the World in the exercise of arms. The second, Creten-res. fis, who came of the Cybells Priests, and instituted the Olympick games. The last of all was born of Alemena, a little before the Trojan Wars, who was subject to the commands of Euristheus: Thefe, Diodorus afferts, are by the Vulgar reduc'd to One. (b) Ci- (b) Cic. 3. de cero reckons fix, the last of which is this same son of Alemena, of Nat. decrum. whom we thall here speak. The father of Alemena, was Elestrio, firemingesta. the fon of Perfeus and Andromedes; his Mother, as Apollodorus thinks, was Angno the daughter of Alceus; but as (c) Diodorus faith, (c) Lib. 4. Eurymeda or Eurydice of Pelops; She when she had married Ann P. 151. phit uon her Cozen-german, (for he was the fon of Alceus, the brother of Electrio, Perfeus his fon,) was delivered of Hercules by Jupiter, whole age appears to be much about the time of Gideon's command, for Eurylibeus began to reign in the year of the Julian Period 3468, the ninth year of Gideon, and before Christ 1246. Hercules Hercules being born at Tyrene, was carried with Amphitruon to gena. Thebes, (d) which City as it began to increase by his means, shook (d) Diodor. 4 off their subjection to the command of Erginus King of the Mivians, and overthrew Orchomen, a City in Beeotia, which was the Metropolitan of that Kingdom. For which, Creon King of Thebes gave him Megera his daughter to his Wife. After which,

obliged to the service of Eurystieus, he archieved various attempts.

Anno 318.1 J. P. unto 3701.

(e) He went also with Jason amongst the Argonautes to Colchos, (e) Diod. 4. and encountring the (f) Amazones, together with their Queen Hyg, fab. 14. Hyppolita, overcame them at the City of Themilsa, from thence & 89. returning to (a) Troy, he is reported, having overcome it, and Apoll, i. flain Laomedon, to have conferr'd the kingdom upon Priamus. He (f) Diod. 4. also made incursion upon Spain and Italy some 55 years before Apol. 2. the last subversion of Troy, as by and by shall be speken of but (a) Died, 4. at the celebration of the (b) Olympick games in Greece, falling Hyg. 89, into a desperate sicknesse, he cast himself living into a burning (b) Diod. 4. hie: of all which, the certain time may be conjectured, from the P. 170. Eafeb Chro.

Expedition

~ Anno 3 184. J. P. unto 3701. (c) Apoll. I. Aigonauta-rum Expedi-

(d) Vid. Hyg.

fab. 14. Apoll. 1.

Apollon.

Rhod. Val.

Orph. &c.

Dion. 4.

Hyg. &c.

Expedition of the Argonauces; of which therefore it will be here convenient to speak a little.

(c) Critheus the fon of Eolus, grandchild to Hellen, whose great grandfather was Deucolion, begat Afon the father of Joson, upon Salmon the daughter of Tyron, and of her, being ravish'd by Neptune, Pelius was begotten. He, Critheus being dead, invades the kingdom of Theffalie, having expell'd his brother Afon, whole ion increasing now in vigorous years and strength, whom fearing, he commands him to fail for Colchos, to fetch thence the Golden Fleece, which was to regain that Treasure which Phryxus in his flight had there laid up. The fame of this Expedition being spread through Greece, which then abounded with most valiant men, many of which he makes his affociates and partners of this fo glorious an enterprize, whose names are various. The(d) chiefelt are famed to be Hercules the fon of Alemena, Orpheus born of Oeagrus and Calliona, eminent in Musick and Poetry; Cassor and Pollux, Peleus the father of Achilles, Telamon, Thefus, Peritheus, and others. Who having constituted Jason their Captain, and provided a Ship larger then hitherto had been feen any, to whom for her swiftnesse they gave the name Argo, hoist fail for Troas. Where Hercules delivered Hesion the daughter of Laomedon, having flain the Whale to which she was exposed to be devoured; and having a grant of her for his labour, he left her behind with her father, together with his swift horses, till at his return from his Expedition, he might receive them altogether. Jafor no fooner arrives at Colchos, but falling in league with Medea, the daughter of King Zeta, is made master of his desires, whom having wedded, he conveys her, together with the Golden Fleece for Thessaly. Hercules demanding his contracted for reward from Laomedon, and feeing himself deluded by his perjury, vanquisheth Troy, slayes Laomedon, and delivers the Kingdom to his fon Priamus. The writer of the leffer Iliads reports, this to be done about fourty years before the Grecians utterly demolish'd Troy. Wherefore the Voyage of the Argonautes apppears (if it be so) to have been in the year that is numbred before our Christian Epock 1226; Dares the Phrygian relateth these things somewhat variously, saying, That these Argonautes being denyed the Harbour of Troy by Laomedon, that foon after they were returned into Greece, having furnished themselves with a Fleet of Men of War, having failed to Troas, took the City of Ilium, and flew Laomedon with all his fons, one onely excepted, who was then happily absent, Priamus by name ; and that Hesto fell to Telamon's lot in reward of his vertue: whom Priamus by his Ambassadours in vain redemanding, he fent his fon Alexander into Greece with an Army, by whom Menelaus's Wife, Helen by name, being carried away, hereby was caused that huge and so memorable War; Thus faith Dares, the Phrygian.

(a) These Argonautes being returned home into their Countrey, they appinted to make, in Jupiter's honour, a folemn Play, with great preparation and shew, and they committed the care of it unto 3701. to Hercules; who crecked the Olympick games in Elis, a Province of Pelaponnesus, near the River Alpheus, although that (b) Velleius (a) Diod. 4. makes Aireus the Author of them, and that he faith, That through (b) Vell. 1. them Hercules was the Conqueror of all forts of games; but it may be that these games were not onely once, and by both in a short space of time played and celebrated, Hercules death was not long before the attempt of his posterity upon Peloponnefus, and before Eristheus's death, which falls upon the twentieth year before Troy's utter destruction, as hereafter shall be evidenced.

In the mean time Jason living at Corinth with Creon the King, Diod p. 179. he married Glaucis his daughter, having repudiated Medea, ha- Apoll. 1 ving now lived ten years with her; which injury his cruel formal Wife, revenging upon Creon's family, and upon her own children which the had by Jason, the flyeth for security to Hereules then in Thebes; and after tedious and long wandrings, the at last after a long space of time returns into her own Countrey; Jason by reason of his treachery being much envied being destitute Died. p. 180. of all things, he bereft himself of his life. There escaped The stalus, he onely one of Jason's and Medea's children, who afterwards letting upon Ioleus his fathers Countrey, took the Kingdom due to him by his father's right, which from him was called The falia; though Vell: 1.

the same Velleius attributeth this to another of the same name. At the same time did Minos reign in Crete, the Nephew of that The Apol. 3. other Minos who is faid to be Jupiter's fon by Europa; Ageus, Hyg. Thefeus's father, caused this man's son named Androgeus, to be murthered in Attica: And for this cause did Minos wage War with the Athenians, then at the same time a great famine and drought being sent of God into Attica, and throughout all Greece, the Princes of the Cities fent to Delphos to consult the Oracle, What remedy they might take for this evil? And as they were asking, the Diod. Oracle answered, That they should make Lacus the son of Jupiter and Agena, the Patron and Mediator of all Oreece. Aacus having taken well and in good part their vows, restored sertility and plentifulnesse to the fields of them all, except of the Athemans: But they going again to the Oracle, Apollos answered, That they should not have an end put to this evil, untill they satisfied Minos's defire concerning Androgeus's death; therefore by his decree, every feventh year they are commanded to fend feven Males, and so many females into Crete. Whither Thefeus Egeus's Hyg. fab.41: ion, being come, either by his own free will, or by chance having 42. overcome the Minotanrus (which is faid to have been Minos's General under the name of a Bull) by the help and danger of Ariadna, which was in love of him, he freed for ever the Athenians from this bondage: This happened a little before the death of Ageus, and the beginning of Thefeur's reign; for when Algeus faw a thip of Thefeus failing from Crete with fails, and not white, as among ft them

Anno 3 184. Jul. Period, unto 3701. Clem.Alex.1. Strom. ()iod.4.p. 194 Hig. 43. Thef.vide.par.

27.1.2.c.9.

Plu.Thell. Diod.4.p.163. Diod. 4.p. 185. Verus Chronol. apud. Clem.Alex. 1. 1. Dintarch. Arund marm. Plut.

> Diod. 4. P. 185. Hig, 67. A, oll. 3.

Apoll, 3. Diod. 4. P. 185. Hye.68. the feven Princes that went against Thebes.

Apol. 3.

Clem Alex 1. Hyg.

them was agreed, into the harbour of Albens, he is faid to have cast himself headlong into the Sea. Again, Thefeus began to reign fome fourty feven years or thereabouts before the rume of Troy. Then Minos tetching back by force of arms, Dedalus his ingeneer, who had fled from Crete to Cuealus, King of Sicily, was Imothered in a Bath by the faid Cocalus. Thefeus at the emulation of Hercul's having archieved great things, got a famous name

throughout all Greece.

Amongst his chief exploits he cut to pieces the Amazonian Armies, which from Points had bordered upon the coasts of Athens, in the Moneth Boedromio, having spoiled them of their Colours; who for the memoriall of this fignall Victory, had afterwards this name. Afterwards, he preferved in the lafeguard of the Athenians, with an excellent commendation of fidelity, Hercules his posterity from Euristhem, who pursued them with arms, At length having ravished Helen, a Virgin of ten years of age, fome five and twenty years before the deltruction of Troy, and having proveked the Tyndars to war against himself, being expelled out of Athens by Menescem's faction, he retired himself into the Island Syrus, and there he dyed for grief, not without the detestation of his ungrateful Countrey, which divided into Borroughs and Villages at the beginning of his reign, he had brought into a body of a whole City. Before this time, there was a fad spectacle done at Thebes. Oedipus having flain his father Laius unadvitedly, in recompence of his flaying sphinx, he married Joeasta his Mother, from which wedlock were born Etheocles and Polyniess. The thing being found out, Oedipm his eyes being plucked out, freely and willingly suffered punishment; his Sons did so agree together, that they should reign every year at their turns, but Eteocles having reigned his year, would not afterwards yield the dominion to his brother Polynices, who retiring to Adrastu into Argos became his Son in Law. Hence, Thefem being yet living, there arose a vehement war against the Thebans, Polynices stirring up Adrastes and other Princes, who are faid to be feven in number, to war The names of against his brother Etheocles, Adrastu who ruled at Argos, Tydeus the fon of Oeneus, the Calydonian, Capanem, Hippomedon, Parthenopeus, born of Atalantha, Schenoeus's daughter, Amphiaraus who had married Eriphilis, Adrastes litter, and Polynices: all which perithed with an exceeding great flaughter of their Army, the Carcaffes of all whom Crean, the brother of this fame mans Mother, and brother in law to Oedipus, forbad to be buried; Adraslus onely cleaping alive. Bet the Athenians, Thefeus being their Captain-General, denounced wars to the Thebans, according to common civility; and having taken their City, they gave them liberty to celebrate the Funerals of their Friends. This Thebane war was, if we may give faith to the old Chroni-

cles of Clemens, thirty feven years before the overthrow of Troy, Dio 1.4.p. 187, and ten years after that, those Princes were destroyed before Thebes: their Sons who were called Epigonians, having chosen Ale-

An Account of Time. Chap,II.

meon, Amphiaraus's Son for their Generall, they undertook a War against the Thebans, and these Thebans being overcome in Julian Period, fight, they demolish the City; they lead away prisoner Tiresia, unto 3701. who died by the way, and fend away his daughter from Manto to Paul. Acha, Delphos, which thence went into Asia. Diodorus calls her Daphne, p. 208. and faith that the remained at Delphos, and relates that the Ora- Diod.4.187. cles have elegantly fet forth her beauty, and rare qualities, out of Died. 4. 187. which Oracles he faith that Homer took not a little: The Thebans being expelled out of their City, they likewise turn the Dorians out of their Towns and City, and many of them afterwards returned to Thebes.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Trojans Kingdome, and of the ruine of Troy, of Eneas's travell into Italy, of the age of Jupiter and Saturn.

A Lmost fifty years after the Children of Israel went forth out of Agypt, a little before Joshua's death, was crected the Kingdome of Troy in Asia, by Dardanus, although Teucer is said Apollod. 3. to have reigned the first in Troy, who was the Son of Scamander 191. and of Idea the Nymph, from whom the people were called Teueri. Morcover Jupiter and Elettra, had yet two Sons more, Dardanus and Jasion or Jasius, who both reigned first in Italy, and that in the City Coritus in Tuscia, though some do not consent that Virg. 3. they draw their Originall out of Italy, but out of Arcadia; there- varro, and fore having both left their fathers Court, they came into Samo Greeks, apud thracia.

that for his attempting to violate Ceres, he was killed by a Thun-

mandrus's daughter, Ilus, Assaracus, Ganimedes, and Cleopatra a

Whence afterwards; Dardanus travelling to Troy, was courteoully received of Teucer the King, and married his daughter Batiea. Some say that Dardanus slew his brother Jasius. Apollodorus saith Apoll. 3.

derbolt : There are yet fome who think that Dardanus reigned in Serv. ad. 3: Troy before Teucer, and that this man came from Crete. Teucer 1. de prog. being dead, Dardanus built a City of his name in Mount Ida, near aug the Sea, and called the people Dardanians, after his name; his Apol. Diod.

Son Erichthonius begat Tree of Astyoche, Simoes daughter; by whom Apoll. the Countrey was called Trois. This Troi begat of Callirrhoe, Sca- 1bid.

daughter. Tantalus King of Paphlagonia, stole Ganimed away about 192, years before the destruction of Troy, as Clemens Alex- Died. 4.p. andrine afferteth out of the old Chronicles. Eusebius's Chronicles Clem. Alexi mention this History a little after this time, and calls the King of 1. Stro.

Phrygia, which then was called Meonia, Tantalus. Ilus avenging this injury by arms, expells Tantalus out of his kingdome. To Diod. Affaracus was born Capys, who begat Anchifes, father to Ancas. Ilus built up Ilium in the Champion Countrey of Troas, and begat Laomedon, who had two Sons Tithonus and Podarces, and a

daughter

Jul. Period,

S

Anno 3 1 84. Jul. Period, unto 3701. Auct. Troic.

The Trojan Dychis Cret. Dares Phryg.

Velle 1.1. Hyg.

Euleb. Æncas goes into Italy. Dictys 1.5. Virg. I. Æn. Dares Halic. Enfeb. Chron. 1. de orig. Rom.

par. 2. l. 2. č. 10. Vide Lact. fine l. 1.

Halic. vide

The age of Jupiter and Saturn. Æn. c. 7. 14 Mer. Dion. Halic. 1. Victor de.

daughter called Hesion. Tythonus being gone into the East, and Athiopia; there he begat Memnon his Son. Podarces, Laomedon being flain, as we have faid above, received the kingdome of Hercules, which he is faid to have held fourty years, he had many children. Amongst whom was Alexander who is called Paris, who being carried by thipping into Peloponnefus and Sparta, he ravished and stolc away his Host Menelaus's Wite: For whose sake the Greeks waged a crucl and bloudy war of ten years time against the Trojans, to the great detriment of both Nations, and to losse of bothitheir valiant Generals. But the Greeks at last whose cause was more Just, obtained the Victory, having taken and demolished the City by Anthenors's and Aneas's treason. This overthrow certainly was in that very year 3530, of the Julian Period, before Christ, 1184, in the time of Jair Judge over the Hebrens; fortune was not much more favourable, to the Conquerours, as they returned home, than the had been to them that were conquered; for most part were cast away or oppressed by the Tempest. Agamemnon in the imbraces of his houshold Gods, and of his wife, was thrust through, and so murthered by the adulterer Ægishus, Thyesta's Son, but his Son Orestes did afterwards avenge his death, who with Elegra his fifter, familiar to all his counsells, did flay Ægifthus and Clytemnestra his own Mother, the Gods (as it is reported) approving this his parricide, bleffed him with a long and happy reign, for he reigned seventy years and lived nincty, and he married Hermio, Menclaus's and Helena's daughter, Pyrrhus Achilles Son, being flain at Delphos, who had taken to himself his contracted spoule twenty years after Ilium's destruction;

With better successe did those two Trojans, Antenor and Aneas, from the burning of Troy, go into far Countreys; of whom, the first landing in the Venetian shore, built there Patavia, the other with a ficet of two and twenty ships arrived into Latium which was then ruled by Latius, Faunius's son, or as some would have it Hercules's Son: Before whom we find there was but four Kings, Janus, Saturnus, Picus, and Faunus: whilest Janus reigned Saturn being expelled by his Son Jupiter, he came to the Italian there, and there being courteoutly entertained, he built a Tower not far from Janiculum, which from his name he called Saturnia. Eufebius's Chronicles allot 130. years to these four Kings: whence it appears that the beginning of Janus's reign was about * 1330. years before Christ, and by this we may gather what is the ancienty of the heathenith Gods: for being Saturn as I have faid, was alive when Janus ruled in the year 1330. before Christ, his fon Jupiter could not be born much before that, and that was in the time of Ebud, judge over the Hebrens, about three thoufand years before this our age, about which time was the Golden age formuch commended by the Poets Fables. Vrgil and Ovid affert that Picus was Saturns Ion : But when Faunus reigned, then did Evander sail from Arcadia into Italy, it being some threescore

years before Troy's destruction, and built there Palantium, where room was built after: Before his time, the Pelifgians went first out of The Baly into Epiros and Dodona; then, being gone thence into unto 3701. Italy, they joyned themselves with the Aboriginians, who long time before had gone into Italy from Arcadia, by whom the Sicilians being expelled in the space of fixty years, as Philiflus faith, or ninety, that is three yeveds, as Helianicus hath written; they went into Trinacria or Sicania, which from them was called Sicily: five years after, Evander arrived in Italy; and five and fifty before Troy's destruction, Hercules with a flect of Gracians abbording Hercules's the thores of Italy, was courteoufly received and entertained by Italy,

Evander.

Cap. 12.

Then La inus reigning, in the 35th year of his reign, Eneas three Dion. Halic. 1. years after the T. ojans calamity was brought to Laurentum's Coun-Alicer Conon trey: he made peace and alliance with Latinus, marrying his apud Phot. daughter Lavinia, after whose name he called that City he built, cod. x86. Lacinium. Then Turnus the Rutulians's King waged Warr with Latinus and Eneas together, being displeased with both, because he had given his daughter Lavinia rather to a stranger, then to him an inborn Prince, to whom the had already been promifed. The Rutulians being overcome in fight, there were both Turnus and Latinus flain the fourth year after Troy's destruction: And fo A new alone enjoyed all for the space of three years, whom being flain in the next Warrshe had with the Rutulians and Mezentius, Ameas his Kings of the Tirrhenians, his fon Ascanius succeeded, he having dispersed his enemies, and made peace with Mezentius, 30 years after the building of Lavinium, he built Alba: In which City 14 Kings after Ascanius, had their seat, ruling unto Romulus's time, and to the first foundation of Rome.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Expeditions of Hercules's Posterity into Peloponnesus; of Mclanthus and Codrus, Kings of Athens; then of the Archontians, of the Æolick and Ionick transplantations; and of some other particulars.

Ercules the son of Alemene and Amphitryo, had his original Ex Apoll. 2. both from Peloponnesus, and from the Mycenian Kings; for both Dieds. 1.8. 18. his Father and Mother were Perfeus's grandchildren, and were pauf. Corin. brothers children; for Alcaus, Amphitryo's father, was Perfeus his p. 60. et alibi ion; and Alemena was daughter to Electrio, Perfeus's ion: An- paffim. phirryo having flain his brother and step-father inconsiderately, prapp. 124. being banished out of Mycenas by his Uncle, went to Thebes; Hercules being dead, Euriflheus the King of Micenas, Sthenelus's Ion, did endeavour utterly to extinguish his posterity, fearing, that if they should come to age, they would sway the Scepter of the Mice-

years

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Apol. 2.

præp.

Thucyd. 1.

Thucyd.

Scholl. l. 1.

nians Kingdom. Therefore he denounceth to Ceycus King of Trachone, with whom they were to banish out of his Countrey those Children whom he suspected, if he had not rather to deliver them up to him; the which if he doth not, he must expect nothing but Warr. The Heraclides being affrighted by this command, no body daring to receive and entertain them for fear of Euritheus, they retire themselves to Theseus, then King of the Athenians, and not to Demophoon, as Euripides laith : Euristheus raiseth a great Army In Heraclid. against them, thereupon was the battel given; In which were chief Commanders Iolaus the fon of Hercules's brother, and Hillus, whom Hercules had begotten by Deianira, and Theseus; Eristheus being overcome, is killed by Hillus, and all his posterity, being a fon, dyed with him. The Heraclides being conquerours, possesse themselves of Peloponnesus, and in a short time recover all that they had loft. But the Plague being imminent, having hastened their return before the time appointed, being warned by the Oracle, they freely departed. After this, Hillus having again consulted the Oracle, he was answered, to stay untill the third gathering of the fruits; that was as much as, unto the third age of man: But he understanding it to be the third year, after this time he prepares a new Expedition, and fendeth his Forces through Ishmus, being again deceived by that ambiguous Oracle, that promised the victory to the Leaders through wet straights : by which deceitfull speech, Apollos understood the Sea, through which one sayls to the mouth of Peloponnesus. As the Heraclides approached near Atreus, Existheus's Uncle and his opposed himself with forces to them: The fight being begun, Aristomachus, one of the Heraclides, is killed, and then Hillus challenges any one of the enemics to fight with him in a fingle duel, upon the condition, That who foever of either party should overcome, the same party should pessesse Peloponnesus, and that the Heraclides if their enemy should overcome them, should not come again against Peloponnesus such a certain time; (which Diodorus faith, was the space of fifty years, and others fay an hundred. The condition being excepted, Echemus King of the Tegeatars, fights with Hillus, and at length kills him; The He-

Schol: Thucyd ad l. 1.

Thucyd. 1. Vell. 1. Tatian. Eratost. apud Clem. Alex. 1. Strom. Apoll. 2. Paul, inic. Lacon. Apollod, 2. Paulan. Eliac. 1.

ty years before Troy's ruine. Then an hundred years after this, and fourscore years after the overthrow of Troy, the Heraclides affault Peloponnesus again. The Chiefs of this Expedition were Aristomachus his three sons, Temenus or Temenes; Cresphontes; and Aristodemus; while they sayled to Lepantum, Aristodemus dyed either by a Thunder-bolt, or by the plot of Pylades and Elettra, children, Tisamenus Kinsmen, whose place his two fons Procles and Euristhenus supplyed, who by the Oracle's command made Trioculus, or a man with 3 eyes, General of the Expedition, they lighted upon a purblind man, riding upon a Mule, Oxylus by name of Atolia, having agreed with him to give him Elic. By his conduct and encouragement, they prepared

raclides return back again to Actica. This first irruption was twen-

a Navy, and invade Pelopomefus. About this time the Countrey was inhabited almost by two people, the Achaians and the Iones, fo called from Xuthus his two ions; the Achaians dwelt at Argos unto 3701. and Lacedemon, under the dominion of the Pelopides, which were Agamemnon's posterity, Tifamenus and Pentilus by name, whose father was Orestes. The lones possessed Achaia: The Heraclides having expelled the Achaians, they distribute their lot into three parts, of which Argos befell to Temenes, and Meffenia to Crefphontes, and Laconia to Aristomedes's fons; and they faid, that these Paulan Mel-Countreys did belong to them by right of inheritance, as well as Apoll. of conquest, because that the postericy of Perfeus possessed Argos before Pelop's children, and that Hercules had committed Laconia to Tindareus, having flain Hippocoontes who held it first, and Mef. p. 60. senia to Nestor which he had conquer'd, having slain Neleus his fa- Paul Eliac. z. ther, and all his brothers.

Chap iz.

Oxylus took possession of Elis as they had covenanted, of whose off-spring was Iphitus, who renewed the Olympick agonals. The Arcadians alone remained in their former situation, because they lived in unaccessible and rocky places. The Elidians received Paul Cor. in one part of their Countrey the Atolians that were strangers. p. 56. Renindas Falcus's fon did invade the Phliasians, having expelled Hippafus, who thence went to Samos, and had a fon called Euphrones, who was father to Mnefarchus, of whom descended Pytha-

goras. This incursion of the Heraclides afforded great motions and transmigrations throughout all Greece: for whensoever any one Nation was ejected out of her own Countrey by a stronger, she fell upon the next weaker then her felt; even as it's done in the in Acha. Sea, tormented and toffed by the winds, where the waves arising p. 206. from far off, drive away the next in their way. The Achaians being forced to yield their Country to them, as I have faid, they tall upon the Ionians in Achaia, and these being overcome and put to flight, they went into their Countrey, having killed Tiffa- Paulin Acha? menus the King in the battel. The Ionians fled into Attica, where Melanthus received them, who himself had come thither with the children of Neleides and Nestor, together with others not long afore.

P.usanius faith, That this man was Andropompus's ion, the grand- Corint. p. 60. child of Borss, whose father was Penthilus, who was the grandchild of Periclymenus, Nestor's fon, and that fince the Heraclidian Conon. 1.39. expulsion he went to fojourn in Athens, with whom Conon agrees. cod. 186. Pernaps then the Athenians with the Bottians waged Warr at Suid in voco Oenon, and fo for the fingularity of these Kings battel it was demo- Minarlos. lished. Thymetes King of Athens fearing him, Melanthus being in hope of the Kingdom, underwent the danger. And having flain Xanthus the King of the Boetians, he changed his banishment to the Athenian Empire, foon after he a stranger received the Ionians that the Achaians had driven away. Hence it appears, that

F 2

Jul. Period,

p. 150. Stra-

At-lanthu

Cap. 13.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701. Velle. I. Tuft. 2. Paul. Acha. p. 232. Codrus.

Melanthus began his reign in Attica, after the Heraelides return into Peloponnesiu; though Eusebius in his Chronicles seems to think otherwise. Codrus amulating his father Melanthus's glory, he also deserved greater praises; for in the Warr that was between the Dorienfes, the new Inhabitants of Peloponnefus, and the Athenians, Apollos having answered, That those should be the Conquerors whose General should die in the battel, having put on a Shepherds habit, he enters the enemics Army, there rafhly firring up a quarrel, he is flain by a common Souldier whom he had wounded: The Dorienfes finding it to be the corps of the King, they then retired without fighting: In which deed of his, whether his contempt of his life, or of his Kingdom, is most to be admired, it's hard to refolve, because mortal men usually prefer these two things before any other thing, thoughnever so dear and precious. This fight was in the year before our Christian account 1071, which is according to the Julian period 3643.

The History of the World; or, Lib.I.

By Codrus's death the Kings of Athens succession being extinguished, and the Government of the Republick being permitted to the Magistrates, whom they called dixerses, they at the begining were in office for life, and the first of them was Medon, Codrus's fon, lame of one foot, whom his brother Neleus not willing that he should be a Prince, the thing being referred to Apollo's answer,

he commanded Medon to have the office.

That I may make an end to what I had refolved touching the transplantations and Colonics of the Grecians, After the return of the Heraclides there was two remarkable ones. The first Eolick, whercof was Commander in chief Penthilus Orestes's son, who as foon as he left Laconia, entred first with his men into Thracia; then he being dead, there they transported themselves into Asia, and possessed that part which afterwards was called Lolis; for the Achaians who inhabited Laconia, were the Lolians. The other transplantation was much more renowned, which is called Ionick, an hundred and thirty years after the ruine of Troy, or, as some other do think, 140 years. The lonians being gone to Athens, as we have already declared, after Codrus's death, his fons Neleus and Androchus being their Leaders, they transported themselves into Asia, and into that confine of it which by them was called Ionia,

the Towns whereof they inhabited. In the space between these two transplantations, Theras, Autelion's fon, the great grandchild of Polynices Oedipus's fon, whose fifter Argia being married to Ariftodemus, brought forth to him Procles and Euristenes, led a Colony of Minyans out of Laconia; Now thele Minians were the posterity of the Argonautes of Lemnos, who being driven out of Lemnos by the Pelafgians, they with entreaties obtained entertainment in Lacedemon, where being courteously received, and suffered to dwell in the City, as they began to grow insolent, and to vindicate to themselves the right of the Kingdom, they are cast into prisons, thence having changed their habits with their Wives, they escape into Taygetum. But as the Lacedemonians were leading them to the punishment, Teras required, that they might be forgiven and granted to him, for to lead them to a new unto 3701. Plantation: Having obtained them for the companions of his Paul Voyage, he led them into the Island Califie, which is between Acha. P. 206. Crete and Lybia, and commanded it to be called Thera after his Strabo 13. name; Paufanias saith, That this was done an Age before the Ionick transplantation, which is esteemed to be thirty years.

After the Jones transplantation out of Attica, the Zolians be- Herod in gan to inhabit the City Cuma Phrisotis, or Phrisonis, or Aolick, who vita Hom. about the same time being departed out of Laconia towards Locrus, Varr. c. 5. and possessed that Mountain Phrisium, whence being transported into Alia, they called that City Cuma, from that Mountain which they halt possessed twenty years after Lesbon, was frequented by her Citirens; but it's manifest, that this Plantation was increa- Velletus. sed at the Ionians arrival into Asia with new Colonies.

The Ælians in the eighteenth year after they had arrived to vide Euf. 10." Cuma, built Smyrna, that is 168 after the destruction of Troy; At deprays which time was born that admirable and clear light of understanding, Homer, about a thousand years before Christ, Solomon then ruling over the Jews; although Authors do not punctually agree about his age: Near equal to him was Hefiodus, at the fame Longom. time both in genius and fame, then living, who some say was fore a Sphar, him, and others fay, after him; but the learned in the Poetick Art P. 83. do gather from Arthurus rifing, that he was equall to him.

Cuma was one of the Towns of the Island Lubra, out of which Steph: Calcides, Hippocles, Cumeus, and Megasthenes, the Chalcidonian lead- strabo s. ing Colonies into Italy, there they built Cuma, whose travel and Euseb Chroni steering (as it's said) a Pidgeon directed flying about before them, or the noyle of brais, fuch as was wont to be done at the Vigils of Ceres festivals. It's said, that they agreed so amongst themselves, that of the two people, the one should be the Colony, and the other should give him his name; and so having the Cumeans name, the was properly of the Chalcidonians, which Virgil therefore doth call Eutwick. Strabo faith, That of all the transplantations which went into Italy or Sicily, this was the ancientest, and therefore ancienter then the Trojan affairs; but Velleius and Eusebius judge it far otherwise.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kingdomes of the Lacedemonians and Corinthians, and of Cypselus and Periander.

He Dorians with the Heraclides, having possessed Peloponnesus, established there two chief Kingdomes the Lacedemonian, and the Corinthian, the fons of Ariftodemus, having expelled the Achaians, and Orestidians, invested themselves of Lacedemon.

Paul. Acha. p. 206.

The Æolians gransplantation.

Strabo, 1.13.

Acha. p.206. Ælian. 1. 8. Varr. c. 5. Herod. in vita Hom. Velleius.

38

Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Polyb. 4. P. 271. and 304.

Vide 1. 9. de doct. temp. Corint, p. 47

Procles and Eurifides by name, whom Cicero hath declared to have been both alive, onely that Procles dyed a year before his brother and did greater archievements, of whom the two families of Kings were propagated in that City, of the Euresthidians which L. 2. de div. was esteemed the chiefest, and of the Procledians, which was the fecond in Principality; this same was also called the house of the Euredipondites, from Euripontes, Procles his Grandchild : the lift of the Kings, out of the first stock was more diligently observed, the other remained more obscure, without the number of the years that every one of them reigned. The beginning of that first Kingdome was soon after the return of the Heraclides into Peloponnefus, in the 1 102. year before Christ, it ended in Egesipolis and Lycurgus, who both after Cliomenes death, did reign about the first Olymp. year, 140.

About the same time that the Heraclides began to rule in Lacedemon, then also did the Corinthians erect a Kingdome, the which the Zolians or Sisiphians held afore, as Pausanias saith, out of which progeny the last Doridas, and Hyantydas being disinvested of the kingdome by Atletes, Hippotes's Son, grand-child of Philantes, and kinsman to Antiochus in the third degree, and to Hercules in the fourth, remained as private men in the same City, and after that Atletes's children did enjoy the kingdome, of whom Teleftes is numbred the last by Paufanias, after whom were chofen the annuall Confulls; Automenes being the first; whom Eufebius makes a king, yet the new family of the Corinthian kings is wont to be esteemed, as extracted first of Bacchides, and is called the house of the Bacchides. The last king of the Heraclides, Telestes by name, according to Eusebius cealed to reign three years before the first Olympiad, unto which are reckned 324. years from the beginning of Atletes reign, which is the next year after the Heraclides return to Peloponnesus.

After Automenes, the chiefest of the same house of the Barchidians did govern the City, one of the family being every year created chief Magistrate, whom they called morrane, unto Cypfelus, who had his original of Melas, Antafus's fon. This Melus was born in the Town Goneifa, near to Sycio, who with Atletes and the Heraclides, overcame Corinth : he was by them afterwards Herod.1.5. e. made a Citizen. Cypfelus reigned thirty years in Tyranny, and his Son Persander, fourty four. And therefore from the beginning of the Heraclides reign, unto Persander's death were 518, years.

Ariftot. S. Poll, c. 12.

The END of the FIRST BOOK.

THE

Jul. Period,

THE

HISTORY

THE

ORLD

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The Second Book.

Ontaining 484 Years, from the fourth year of Salomon, which is 3702 year of the Julian Period, to the death of Cyrus, 4185 years of the (ame Period,

CHAP. I.

Of the Kings of Iudah, from Solomon to Jehosaphat; and of the Kings of the Israclites, from |croboam to Baasha, things done, and the times.

N the 2972 year from the framing of things before Christ 1012 years. Solomon, Wisdome being gotten from God, and Skings 6. being furnished with incredible provision of plenty, which his father in times past unto this time had gathered together, he goes about the Temple in Jerusalem; which hereaster should be the holy place of the Jewith Religion. That was finished in the eighth year.

(a) After the Temple Solomon builded princely Palaces for (a) 3 Kings 7. himself,

himself, and his Wife the daughter of Pharaoh, and also other houses, thirteen years. Although it may be, that he built the Temple of the Lord, and those Palaces at the same time, and so, that not in the 24th year of his Kingdom, but in the fixteenth all the building was brought to an end.

 \sim (b)3 King. 11.

(b) In the mean while he far excelling all mortal men in riches and wifdom, when as he was rewarded with honour by the gifts and services both of Kings and people, and the bounds of his kingdome being farther enlarged, he enjoyed peace and reft; at last he bare not the greatness of prosperous affairs. For age now declining, he being taken by the enticements of Wives and Concubines, (both of which he had gathered to the number of a thoufand) he is drawn away unto forbidden and wicked superstitions. Neither is it hitherto certain, whether he repented before his death, whereby a doubtful conjecture is left to posterity of his

(c) 3 Kings

Rehoboam overthroweth the Kingdom, trodden under foot by his fathers vice. (c) For this King being intreated by the people, that it might be done a little milder toward them, then had been done by his father, exerciseth dominion, the counsel of the old men being rejected, who thought fomething must be granted to their just complaints, he answereth them proudly and roughly after the opinion of his equals. Which thing to heightened their minds, that ten Tribes being wholly rent from David's family, they appointed themselves a new King, Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephramite, onely the two Tribes of Judah and Benjamin, being the numbers left for Rehoboam. By that, was the Jewish name cleft into two kingdoms; whereof one was called the kingdom of Judah, the other of Ifrael; but this latter also was wont to be called the kingdom of Ephraim, from its builder Jeroloam, and of Samaria; afterward the seat of the kingdom was transported into that Town, which hitherto had been placed in the City of Sichem, (a) which Jeroboam built in Mount Ephraim; for the strength of either kingdome was in Jerusalem. One and twenty Successours of David held the kingdom in the Tribe of Judah; of Ifrael, eighteen. The former ruled after the death of Solomon about 387 years, the latter almost 254.

(a) 3 Kings 11. 250

(b) 3 Kings

22, Sc.

That I may return to both those Kings, True piety towards God remained with neither. Yet the Ifraelite fooner failed, (b) who as foon as he was made King, fearing lest if his Subjects thould go together to Jerusalem unto the solemn Feasts appointed, by little and little a weariness of their divorce should take them, he forbade them to go any more thither for the fake of holy things; and, that they might have that with them which they might worthip, he rais'd up the golden likenesses of Calves, especially in Bethel, and Dan: to the which he also appointed sacrificing Pricits, and profane worthippings of god like the true. Whom, burning Frankincense to the golden Image of the Calf, the Prophet did exceedingly chide. But the King bearing that unworthily

An Account of Time. Chap. 1.

unworthily straightway commanded him to be laid hold of; but when his hand, wherewith he beckened that he should be taken, Anno 3702. had dryed up, he being affrighted with this wonder, and being unto 4185. turned to intreaties, obtained favour of his punishment. The Prophet returning thither from whence he came, he is invited by another Prophet to his house, and there taking care of his body, contrary than was commanded him of God; straightway as soon as he departed, he is slain by a Lion, the Asse: whereby he was carried, being left safe.

(a) Reholoam being touched with the same superstition of gods, he (a) 3 Kings allo drew his Subjects into destruction. Therefore he placed Al- & Ch. 14. tars and Temples here and there, and dedicated groves in profane places to gods. Hence God being angrystent Sefacus King of Egypt against them, whom Josephus thinketh to be (b) Sefostris, who (b) Lib. 8. coming to Jerusalem in the (c) fifth year of Reholoam, the trea-ch 4fures, and all the presents being taken away, he departed.

(c) 3 Kings 14.

(d) Under Abiam the king, the fon of Rehoboam; Jeroboam received (d) 2 Chr. 13. a great flaughter. This king drew out eight hundred thousand into an Army. Against whom Abiam going with four hundred thousand, and being nigh besieged, he begging the help of his father's God, obtained a famous victory, five hundred thousand of his enemies being flain: The which by reason of the straits of both kingdomes, may scarce have credit, if it were related by any other witnesse then God. Neither yet could he by so great a bleffing, be affrighted from imitating his fathers impiety.

(e) The beginnings of Asa were molt laudable. For he took (e) 3 Kings away the Altars and Idolls, and the steps of his fathers superstiti- 15 on, onely the high places being left. These Altars were indeed for the worship of the true God, but here and there crected, and elfawhere, than in the chief City, against the injunction of Mofes. (f) He reigning, Zerah king of the Æthiopians breaking in (f) 2 Chr. 16. with ten hundred thousand souldiers, and three hundred Chariots; God ferving the turn at the godly prayers of the king, he was vanquished with an universall slaughter. (g) Afterwards Baalhah (g) 3 Kings fencing Ramah against Afa. Benhadad king of Syria being called is. & 2. out by great gifts, compelled him to leave off his enterprize. Which the Scripture maketh mention to be done in the (a) year 36. (a) 2 Chr. 164 to wit, from that time wherein both kingdomes were rent asun- i. der. But when he was reproved by Hanan the Prophet, for that he had passed over his hope from God unto humane desences, he taking that grievously, commanded the admonisher to be led away into custody: Neither afterwards stood he in his duty. Therefore being afflicted for three years space with pains of his feer, the help of God being despised, he being diligently bent on the arronely of Physitians, he perished in the 41. year of his kingdome. (b) His buriall was celebrated with ambitious (b) 2 Chr. 16.

ments.

pomp, and pretious superfluity of sweet smells and Oynt- 14.

Anno 3702.

Jul. Period.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185. (c) 2 Chr.17.

The fixth from David was Jehosaphat, alike famous, both in godlinesse and riches. He had the chiefest care in the beginning of his kingdome, of appointing religion. (c) For the Monuments of wicked superstition being taken away, in the third year of his kingdome, he fent forth his Princes with Levites, about the walled towns to instruct the people, in the year of the Julian Circuit 3802. which was the year of Sabbath's or rest, and therefore the more fit for that purpose. By that thing so great a terrour of his name cast it self on the neighbouring nations, that striving who (d)2 Chr. 17. should exceed, they paid him tributes. (d) But he had for the Garrison of his kingdome, that which may be incredible, seventeen hundred thousand of valiant men.

The History of the World; or, Lib.2.

CHAP. II.

Of the other Kings of Judah and Israel, even to Hezekiah.

(a) 3 Kings 16 15.

(b) 3 Kings 16. 21.

(c) In the fame place, v. 18.

(d) In the fame place, V. 23.

(e) 3 Kings 16.24. Samaria built.

(f) 3 Kings 16. 19. (g) 3 Kings 16. 31.

(h) 2 Chr.21.

(a) 3 Kings 17. &18.

But in the Ifraelitish Kingdome, (a) Baashab being dead, and his Son Elam, who both reigned twenty and four years, nor thole entire; Zimri, by whom Elam was slain, enjoyed his affairs only feven daies. (b) From that time the people of Ifrael went into two factions. For the one part obeyed Thebni the Son of Gineth; the other part followed Amri; (c) by whom when Zimri was belieged at Tirza, despairing of safety, he burned himself with his Pallace. And that Civill diffention feemeth to be continued for four years; that is, to the 31 year of Afa, wherein Amri(d) lought for the kingdom; the which we so interpret, that from that time he reigned alone, his competitor or fellow suiter being taken away. (e) This is that Amri, who when he had the feat of his kingdom fix years at Tirza, he bought the Mountain Semoron, of Semer, and there built Samaria, whither also he passed over the mansion place of the kingdom, about the year of Christ, 923.

This man, being dead, in the twelfth year of his reign (f) Ahab his fon succeeded, worse than his father, (g) who took to Wife Jezabel the daughter of the King of Tyre by unhappy enterprizes, a destroying and troublesome Woman. With affinity of this King Jehosaphat was infolded. (b) For he gave his daughter to Joram the ion of Ahal & Jezabel. About that time, and about the 13 year of Ahab, as the lews affirm in Sederholam, Eliah the Tilblite began to go forth; that is, about the year of the Julian Circuit 3809, before Christ 905, whose parents, and beginning of age the Scripture is filent of. (a) This man foretold a drought of three years and fix moneths. Then staying sometime at the Brook Cerith, a Raven supplying him with victuals, he came forward to the Widow of Sarepta, whose dead son afterwards he restored to life. The same man, as it were an Umpire of the World, at the promifed day restored rain and fruitsulnesse to the Earth: When to e Priests of Baal being called forth to confirm the faith of the true God by a miracle, and they beflirring themselves in vain, he had obtained or pleased God, by facrifice-fire being called forth unto 4185. out of Heaven, and had flain 850 of those Priests in number. For that thing he being fought for to the death, and flying from the threatenings of wicked Jezabel, he enjoyeth talk with God, (1) 3 Kings and by his (b) warning, chooseth Elisbathe Prophet his Succession, 19, 19.

(c) Benhadad King of Syria moving War again and again against (c) 3 Kings Ahab with a strong Army, Eliab frustrating all his endeavours, after a most foul slaughter, in which a hundred and twenty seafter a most foul staugnter, in which a minuted and twenty its ven thousand (d) Systans were slain, he being humble desired same chap.

(e) But the King of the Israelites being fully bent to falshood (e) 3 Kings against to many benefits of God, gave punishments to the utmost, & Chr. 18. both by other wickednesses, & also by the reproach of Naboth who was flain, and in the battel which he had begun against the Syrians, in the third year when he had made peace with them, being smitten thorow with an Arrow, he dyed the death But Jehof aphat, who by joyning Armies together came into the fellowthip of his danger, by the help of God is wonderfully fnatched out. (g) After (g) Chr.20. thelethings innumerable multitudes of Moabites and Ammonites pitching their Camps against Jehosaphat; by his prayers they were destroyed by a slaughter: Whereby the prey was so great,

that they could not carry it away in three dayes. Ahab being dead, Ahaziah his son held the kingdom of the Ifraelites in the year before Christ 897. Moreover, in which year Elijah being caught up into Heaven in a fiery Chariot, cast his cloak on the top of Elisha, and appointed him the heir of his Prophetical gift. The Chronicle of the Hebrews which they name Seder-holam doth confirm that to have happened in the 17th year of Jehofaphat. But also the (a) fourth book of the Kings theweth, (a) 4 Kings 1. that not long after the death of Ahaziah King of Ifrael, Elijah was &2. a liver on the earth. For in the same year Ahaziah dyeth, who being fick, had fent certain men on a Message, to ask counsel of Baalzebub concerning his recovery; whom Elias meeting, bade them to tell the blamed Prince, that he should dye of that disease. (b) By and by, fire being called down from Heaven, he confumed (b) 4 Kings to the men of the guard that were fent to take him.

After Ahaziah his brother Joram was chief over Ifrael in the (c) eighteenth year of Jehofaphat, an heir of his fathers wickedness, (c) 4 Kings 3. although he was fometimes more gentle. To this King leading 1. an Army with Jehofaphat and the King of the Edomites, against the Moabites; and being in danger in a thirsty Country for want of drink, Elisha came for relicf for Jehosaphats sake: and besides water, gave victory also over the enemy: in which War the King of the Moabites came unto that despair, that he being inclosed by a fiege laid, and in vain endeavouring to break forth, (d) he fa- (d) ibid.ver.

crificed 27.

Priefts

An Account of Time. Cap. 2.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 41 85. (a) 4 Kings 4. & following.

crificed his own fon the heir of his kingdom, through a cruel murdering Religion. After these things Elisha waxed famous in a greater manner by miracles, and foretellings of things to come; tne which are declared in some Chapters of the (a) fourth book of the Kings.

About the fame time two Jorams both ruled in the kingdome, the one the fon of Jehofaphat, the other of Ahab. For Jehofaphat in twenty and five years finished his reign; after whose death Joram flew his brethren, and by the like unhappinesse and treachery the other four years being finished, he (b) gave place to Mhaziah the

(i) 4 Kings & 2 Chr. 2.

fon of Athaliah, the daughter of Abab, the Neece of Amri, who scarce performing his office a whole year, was flain by Jehu with Joran the King of Ifrael. For the Lord carried up this man to the kingdom of Ifrael, to blot out utterly the Hock of Ahab. The which as foon as he had gotten, he fourly indeed endeavoured that work for God : for he commanded Jezabel to be cast headlong out of a window: whose dead carcass when it was sought for burial, nothing of her was found besides the skull and feet, and upper parts of her hands; the rest, the dogs devoured : but he took care also at the same moment to have the seventy sons of Abab flain. Al o all the facrificing Priests of Baal gathered together into one place through the thew of a holy folemnity, he commanded to be killed, he burned the Image with fire, demolithed its house; but that which remained, he restored not the worship of his fathers god: and he abode in the worshipping of the Calves which Jeroboam had placed.

(c) 4 Kings

But (c) Athaliah the Wife of Joram King of Judah, Ahaziah being dead, what foever remained of the kingly stock, the took away, and proceeded with tyranny. One for of Ahaziah, loalh by name, was delivered from death by his Aunt Josaba, the Wife of Jehoradub the high Pricit. Whom, after fix years, Athaliah being killed, Phoiadah reftored into his fathers Throne.

(a) 4 Kings 1 : & 2 Chr. (b) 2 Chr. 24.

(c) In the fame place, y. 20.

(a) loalb King of Judah, as long as Jehoiadah lived, might be reckoned among the best kings. He being dead (b) in the 130th year of his age, being corrupted by the flatteries of Courtiers, his fathers Religion being despifed, he had regard to groves and Idols. And he added to his wicked superstition the (c) most unworthy death of Zachary the Prophet, the fon of that lehoiadah, to whom he owed his life and kingdom: because he, the Spirit of God constraining him, reproved their wickedness. Neither did God long defer the revenging of fo great wickedness. The year following, Hazael King of Syria with small Armics, having wasted the kingdom of Judah, flew all the Princes, and could scarce be turned away from Jerufalem, the which he now fought occasion against, by great gifts, into which all the treasures were poured our. Joalb himself a little after being taken with a most grievous fickneff, being thrust thorow by his servants in his bed, dyed in the fourtieth year of his reign, neither was he laid among the Sepulchres of the Kings.

Among the Ifraelites Jehu being dead, his fon Jehoahaz, as also Joalh the ion of Jehoahaz do both reign fixteen years. Then Ieroboam, the fon of Ioss fourty one years, all not worthy to be named, and given to Idols. Moreover, Joseph king of Judah had Amaziah his son his Successour thirty one years. Amaziah, Azariah took following. by craft, who is also Oziah, and was chief 52 years.

The eleventh from David reigned Amaziah the son of loash, (d) whose beginnings, even as of his father, were worthy of praise, 14. & 2 Chr. their ends were unlike. He raising war against the Edomites with 25. the whole strength of the kingdom, armed three hundred thousand of his Souldiers: befide whom, he hired out of the Ifraelitish kingdome an hundred thousand; the which the charges which he had bestowed on them being sleighted, he straightway sent home at the word of one Prophet, forbidding him to make use of the help of fuch. God being delighted with the king's obedience, gave him to overcome his enemy. But that victory, as prosperous affairs are oftentimes wont, turn'd into the destruction of the Conquerour. For very many Images of gods being gotten among the spoyles, he pursued with worthip and holy rites: Neither would he hearken to the Prophet affrighting him from that wickedness. Therefore he being for faken of God, first of all he is overcome and taken by loash king of Ifrael, whom he had foolishly provoked; the Walls of Jerufalem being broken down; all his riches as well facred as kingly being taken away. At length, Amaziah after fifteen years from the death of Josfb, was flain by the conspiracy of his fervants.

(a) Joseph reigning, and in his tenth year, if any credit may be 13. given to the Hebrew Chronicles, Elisha dyeth, which is the 3884 year of the Julian Circuit; the which by this account, must needs perform that Prophetical gift very long, under fix kings of Ifrael; he dying, promited a threefold victory to King Joalh over the Syrian; which also a little after he obtained. But into his Sepulchre the dead careass of a man being cast, Araightway as soon as it touched the bones of the good man, it is raised to life.

Azariah reigned the twelfth from David, or Oziah, a Prince good enough, and therefore he being covered with God's defence, happily governed the kingdom. But at last forgetting himself whiles he usurpeth through pride the offices belonging to the Priefts, being made leprous on a fudden, he is driven out from all, even civil office, the ordering of the kingdom being paffed over unto his fon Jotham.

Among the Ifraelites Jeroboam at that time fwayed the Scepter, in which time Azariah began; for this man is faid to have begun (b) 4 Kings in the (b) 27. year of him.

Under this and Oziah kings, many Prophets flourished, especially in the kingdom of Ifrael, the which as it was more corrupt, fo (a) 4 Reg. E4. it had need of more often remedies. (a) Therefore while Jeroboam 25. reigned, Jonah stood forth or up, who foretold to him a victory over the Syrians. Moreover under Oziah were famous, Hofes, Jol, Amos, Abdiah, Ifaiah also prophesied under the same king. (b) The

Anno 3702. 1. P. unto 4185. 4 Kings 13, 88 Feboahaz king of Ifrael.

Among

2 Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185. (b) 4 Kings (c) 4 Kings 16. & 2 Chr. 18, 2.

(b) The thirteenth from David in the kingdom of Judah was Junam, not unlike to his Father Oziah in godlinesse. (c) But his ion Ahaz was the worlt of Kings, and so despised his fathers Religion, that he worthipped Bank, and fet Images and Altars by him, he facrificed his fons by a wicked custome in the fire. For that thing the neighbouring kings vexed him with very great flaughters; the king of Ifrael, Syria, and the Affgrian, whom he had ftirred up against this king with great rewards; also the Edemites, and Philistines. That he might appeale those calamities by foolish counsel, he appointed cursed rites, to pacific the gods of Damasem towards him, and the Temple being shut up, he rais'd up Altars here and there to Heathenith gods.

Ahaz governing the Tribe of Judah, Hofes was chief over the Israelites, a little more tolerable than former Kings of Ifrael; neither yet cast he away the worship of vain gods, or brought over

his mind to the worthipping of the true.

(d) 4 Kings 18. & 2 Chr.

But (d) Hezekiah king of Judah, who succeeded his father Ahaz next to David, far excelled all Princes. For this king cast down all Images and Temples, cut down the groves, took away the high places: And lastly, wholly obeyed the Law of Moses. In the fixth year of this king, the ninth of Hofea, the 3993 year of the Iulian Period, Salmanassar the king of the Assyrians, Samaria being taken, he carried away all the Ifraelites into Assyria, and lo the kingdom of Ifrael ceased, which remained almost 254 years.

(a) 4 Kings 18, 13. & ch. 19,

(a) In the fourteenth year of Hezekiah, the 4000th year of the Iulian Circuit Sennacherib the fon of Salmanassar, king of the Asfyrians, breaking into Judea, took many Towns, or overthrew them. And then he fends Rabjbakeh with Armies to befrege Jerufalem, who returning, while he is making ready to invade Jerusalem, in one night an hundred eighty and five thousand are slain by the Angel.

In the same year, after the slaughter of the Asyrians, Hezekiah falls into a deadly disease; of the which he was healed from God by Islaid the Propher, and his life prolonged for fifteen years. (b) They do dilorderly, who place the disease of Hezekiah before the flaughter of the Asyrians.

(b) See the 9. of the doar. of times, ch.

Among the Israelites, who were carried away by Salmanassar, (c) See 10. of (c) was Tobiah, a most holy man, whose History is delivered in a doctrof times, particular book of writing.

4 Kings 31. & a Chr. 33.

The fixteenth from David reigneth Manasseh, in the twelsth year of his age, who so degenerated from his fathers manners, that thou canft not know, whether, on either part, was more famous: the one in picty towards God, and performances of other virtues; the other in the the contempt of his fathers worthip, in cruelty, luft, whereby he made forcible affaults on facred, and likewife on humane things. Therefore in the eighth year, as we guelle, of his reign, he being taken by the Princes of the king of Assyria's Army, and bound in fetters, he is brought into Babylon; where he being shewed his evils, and turned with his whole heart unto

An Account of Time. Cap. 3.

the Lord, he is wholly restored by him, and straightway the Idols and all the Monuments of wicked superstition being taken away, he endeavoured to thew forth the worship of his father's God. (4) To us, as also to many others, it seemeth to be probable, that Manageh was taken by Merodach, both ruler of Babylon, and fub- 12, of Doftr. of jest to the King of Afgria; For both their times do agree, as we times, ch. 26. shall see afterwards. And about that time, (b) the History of Ju- (b) Indith. dith and Holophernes to have happened. For Nebuchadnezzar one of the fuce flours of Affarhaddon, had the Medes and Babylonians, and other people, and Lords of great power subject unto him : yer to, that they in the mean while managed their own affirs by themicives, and feverally also they themselves exercised Government. (1) Wherefore about the year before Christ, 688. (c)Seethe 12. we believe the famous act of Judish to have happened.

(d) After Ammon the Son of Manasteh, who imitating the for- (d) 4 Kin. 21. mer life of his father, he most wickedly reigned, even to two years & 2 Chi. 33. space. (e) Josiah a child of eight years old, was exalted to the Go- (e)4 King. 23. vernment, who excelled in holineffe and religion, even from his and following, tender years, and all the remembrance of Images and heathenish and following. devotions being wholly abolished, he worshipped God sincerely and from his heart. In the eighteenth year of his reign he repaired the Temple by contribution Money. There the book of the Law being found, and read before the King, for the terrour of punishment denounced against the back sliders, he rent his Garments. In the same year he proclaimed a Passeover with a most famous provision at Jerufalem. But at length, while he fer himself with an Army unadvifedly against Necho, or Nechao King of Egypt, bending himself against the Allyrians, he was slain in battel the 3 1th year of his reign.

Jul. Period. unto 4185.

times,ch.26.

CHAP. III,

Of the succeeders of Josiah, especially Zedekiah, and the destruction of lerulalem, and their seventy years bondage.

He (1) Sons of Josiah are reckoned four; Johanan, Joakim, Ze. See animad. 1 dekish, and Shallam. Of the which (b) Jeremiah writeth, Epiph. pog. 18 Shallum to have reigned after his father. Therefore he is the fame of times, ch. 61 with Jehoahaz, who fucceeded Josiah, and reigned fix Moneths. (a) 2 Chr. 3. He was both cast down from his royal feat by Necho King of Egypt, (b) Chap.22. and carried away into 'Egypt: who appointed Eliakim or Joakim 11. his brother King in his place. Moreover it seemeth Iohannan de- 4 Kings 23. ceased, Iosiah as yet living. Therefore Iehohahaz being taken away who, as is suspected, was by a faction of the people put before his elder brethren. Toakim reigned in the year of the Jul. Cir. 4104. Joakim. in whose (d) third year entring, Nebuchadnezzar being fent by his (d) Dan. 1. Father Nabopollazar into Syria, and (e) Necho King of Egypt being (c) 4 Kings overcome, he subdued loakim to himself in (f) the entrance of his (f) Jer. 15. x.

Anno 3702.

Jul. Period,

unto 4185.

Anno 3704. Tul, Period, unto,4185. (g) 4 Kings (h) 4 Kings 24. 36. & 2 Chron. 6.

Techoniah.

fourth year. (g) Who, when after three years he had rebelled, he was taken by the Army of Nebuchadnezzar; and loakim his Son, who also was called Iechonial, commanded to reign in his room. But after three Moneths, Nebuchadnezzar comming again to befiege Ierufalem, (11) Iechoniah yielded to him of his own accord, and he was led away with his mother, and nobles, and many others, into Babylon. This man in the fourth book of Kings is faid to be made king, being eighteen years of age, but in the fecond of Chronicles, at eight years of age; the which may be fo interpreted; that he was taken by his father into the tellowship of the kingdome, about the second year of his reign, and reigned with him ten years.

(a) 4 Kings Zedochiah.

(a) The last King of Iudah made by Nebuchadnezzar in the place of lecnoniah, is Mathaniah, who is also called Zedechiah, the son of Isliah, he also being a forsaker of divine worship and faith, as well payed to God, as performed to him of Babylon, by whom he was made King. For from the ninth year of his reign he revolted, and provoked the same against him. Therefore he began to (b)Of JuliCir. befiege lerufalem at the (b) beginning of the year of rest, or Sabbaths. Moreover the 3393, year of the World, as is gathered (c) out of (c) Chap. 34. Ieremy, and in the third year it being taken, and the Temple burnt with fire, Zedechiah being brought back from flight, and being deprived of his eyes, with the which he had first seen his children flain before him, he is led away in chains unto Babylon.

Jerufalem ta-(d) Ch. 39.2. (e) Ch.52.6.

Chriff, 191.

The City was won by assault in the year before Christ 589. in the fourth moneth and fifth day, (d) as Ieremy writeth, but the same man in another place determined it the (e) ninth day. Indeed on the fifth day some part of the City was seized on, but on the ninth (f) Jer. 52.6. wholly broken up. Which day agreeth with Iune 16. (f) in the following Moneth, which was Ab, on the 10. day, which runneth into the 20. of Iuly, the City with the Temple is fet on fire.

(g) 4 Kings *

Jer. 42.

With Zedekiah the King, were famous Prophets, Ieremiah and Ezekiel. But Daniel lived then a young man in Babylon, whither he was carried with the rest, in the fourth year of loakim. But Ezckiel, with Iechoniah, after eight years (g) Ieremiah, who for many years, and especially in the time of the siege, was cruelly vexed by his own countreymen; the City being taken at the command of Netuchadnezzar, he was honourably effected by Nebuzardan, Leave being granted him of dwelling where he would. When he would not depart from the ruines of his countrey, being recommended to Gedaliah, whom the Chaldean made chief over the remainder of the people, he a little while after being flain by Ishmael, is snatched away against his will with Baruch, by his own people. There while he withstood the wickednesses of the Jens, having fuffered very many things, (a) at length by them is flain.

(a) Epiph. of Prophetic. micn.

CHAP. IV.

Chap. 4.

Of the Tyrian Kings, the building of Carthage, of Lycurgus the Law-giver, and the beginnings of the Medes and Macedonians.

Bout the same time, wherein to both kingdoms of the He-Abrems, Princes of their own Nation were as chief, and for a long space after both kingdoms were extinct, there was a kingly government at Tyre, a place inhabited of the Sydonians ; the which was built two hundred and fourty years, before the Temple was founded by Solomon: (a) Josephus affirment this out of the Annals or yearly Chronicles of the Tyrians. That time happens on Gi. (a) Joseph. 8. deon's Lievtenantship, and the year before Christ, 1247, before Theyear of the destruction of Troy almost the seventieth year. But Antiquity the Jul. Cir. hath blotted out the remembrance of the former Kings of Tyre; 3467, before hath blotted out the remembrance of the former Kings of Tyre; 3467, before neither of any of them is there an ancienter than Abibal, and his fon Hiram; who lived in David's, and Solomon's time: and being joyned in league and friendship with them both, he also plentifully Hiram king of supplyed this latter with matter and cunning Work-men to build Tyre. the Temple.

Ithobaal the high Priest of King Astartus, is named to have reigned the eighth from Hiram, whose daughter Jezabel, Ahab the Ithobasl. wicked king of the Ifraelites took in marriage. Moreover, Pygma. 3 King. 16.31. lion is reckoned the eleventh from the same Hiram; who deprived Sichaus (Hercules Priest, the husband of his fister Elifa or Dido, gaping after his riches) of his life. But Dido, all her riches being fectetly put into Ships, not a few companions of the flight being Dido and the gotten, fayled into Africa, where buying a field of (b) Hyarka the building of carthage. Governour of the Tauny-Moors, the built a Town, which they (b) Solinus, called Byefu at the first, (that was the name of a Tower) after that, chap. 30. Carthage. That departure is delivered by (c) Josephus out of the Records of Phanicians, to be in the seventh year of Pygmalian But (c) Joseph. Carthage is said to be founded in the 144 year affor the pag. 1043. Temple was begun, which is the 316. year after the misery of Troy, before Christ 868 years. Therefore the account of Virgil Virgillistais least agrecable, who determined Dido to be equal in time to kennotice of. Æneas, whom it is certain, among the Annals, to have lived almost three hundred years after. For although some of the Antients have written the building of Carthage to be before the taking of Troy by siege: yet those have not judged Dido the sister of Premalion to have been the author of it.

At the same season, wherein a new Town is placed in Africa by the Tyrians, Lycurgus the fon of Euromus, of the stock of Procu-Lycurgus. Im or the Europontides, founded the Common-wealth of the (d) La. (d) Plutarch. cedemonians in Greece with most wholesome Laws, whose brother Lycurg. Polydelius the King being dead, when his Wife would agree with Juline, Book him in marriage, through the death of a son which she carried in her womb, the lust of the woman being wifely shifted off, or mocked, he ordained the young Prince as yet an Infant, to be placed from

Jul .Period,

unto 4185.

from his birth in the Kingly Throne: and refigning to him the kingdom, he afterward purely administred the Common-wealth in the place of a Guardian. Charilaus (that was the name of the Child) being ripe of age, that he might purge away the envy of an affected dominion, going afar off, he brought back a frame of Laws and civil discipline, composed from the custome of divers forts of people, into his Countrey. First of all, he divided equally the ground of Sparta amongst them all: he utterly took away the use of gold and filver, as the cause of strifes and all wickednesses, weighty pieces of Iron-money being brought in. And lest riot should give an occasion of getting wealth, he both forbad all to feast publickly, and also to accustome themselves with thrifty and hard fare. Agreat fedition arifing, brought almost death on him, giving in charge these and other statutes to his Citizens, the which while he endeavoureth to avoid by flight, Alcander, his head being turned about, put out his eye, looking back by chance. By this spectacle their minds being bent to pitty, the authour of that wicked act is committed to punishment, whom he receiving into his house, so bound to himself by gentlenesse and intreaty, that none from thenceforth was more friendly. In that manner his Laws being openly received, that he might give an everlasting continuance to them, he told them that he would go to the Oracle at Delphos, and bound all his Citizens with an Oath, that they should change nothing of his Lawes before he returned. So he going into Creet, remained there even untill his death. (a) Tertullian relateth, he taking it grievously that the Lacedemonians had changed the Laws given them by him, ended his life by voluntary hunger. Moreover also, he dying, commanded his bones to be fast into the Sea, lest they, being brought back to Sparta, the Lacedemonians should believe that they were loosed from the bond of their oath. The time of these things, by reason of the disagreement writers cannot be certainly concluded. (a) Some will have film to have flourished under the first Olympiad, others that he was before them an hundred years, and more than that.

(2) Paulan. El. 1. p.150. (b) Cret, with Diod. 1.p.83. & Athen book 32. Just. 1, of

fame Chr.

(a) Apolog.

A whole age before the first Olympiad, the old Kingdome of the A sprians failed; Sardanapalus the last King being despised by Arbaces, the chief ruler of the Medes for his riot and floath, and The begin, of the Medes. after his army dispersed, forced to dye. It was a custome of the Asyrian Princes delivered of old, that they should offer themselves to be seen of none, because they did lead a life shamefull and not besceming men, among flocks of Harlots. Contrary to this custome Arbaces being admitted, when he had beheld Sardanapalus drawing or carding wool among Harlots in womens apparell, being much moved with the unworthinesse of the thing, revolted from him. And after some battels managed with a changeable event, last of all he forced him, being overcome, to a despairing of his Kingdome and life. Therefore betaking himself into an inner room of his Pallace, all his treasures being heaped on a pile of wood, he cast himself on it, and burnt himself alive, that by this

An Account of Time. Chap. 4.

bold enterprise however he might shew himself a man. So the royall power of the Medes was founded in Asia, about the eighth year of lebu King of Ifrael, but the third year of loafb the fon of Ahaziah, King of Iudah, before Christ 876. The first in the Medes order reigned Arbaces, the last Astrages the Grandfather of Cyrus. There were nine Kings in all, who enjoyed their affairs 317 years.

But Herodotus hath delivered things a little otherwise concerning the Medes. For he telleth that the Afgrians held Afia 520 years. Afterwards the Medes fell of from them, who when they had lived very long without laws and Government, at last King Deioces was chief over them; in whose prudence of declaring right, or civill Law, they were made skilful. By this king, was the Town of Ec-

bastana built. Sixty and two years after the beginning of the Medes, Amaziah reigning in the Tribe of Iudah, but Ieroboam of Ifrael; the king- The Kingd, of dome of the (a) Macedonians was founded by Caranus a Grecian the Macedon. brother of Phidon, (b) him who first is said to have found out mea. (a) Dexippus fures and weights. The lineage of these men is drawn from Her- Euseb.Gr.p. cules, from whom Caranus is reckoned by Denippus, the eleventh; 49. by Vellein, the fixteenth; who, a great company of men being drawn (h) Eufeb. together out of all Peloponnesus, came into Macedonia, and there began to consult of a Kingdome. Hence the Kings of Macedonia, and alfothe Alexandrians, arifing from Lagis Piolomey, a Macedonian, cal'd themselves the sons of Hercules. The beginning of Caranus out of the Chronicle of Eusebius, agreeth with the year of Abraham 1204, of the Jul. Cir. 3901, which is the 38th year before the first Olympiad. The last king of the Macedonians, Persem the fon of Phillip was taken by the Romans, in the year of the City built, 586, when as Kings had now reigned in number 40, 647, years. And in the beginning they being that up in narrow bounds, they waged daily but mean wars with the Romans and Thracians. (d) By the which, Europus or Eropa being king, a thing truly (d) Justia.7. worthy remembrance happened. Philip the fon of Argam the fixth king in order, about the year of the J, C. 4116. the third of the 45. Olymp, dying, left Europus almost as yet an Infant, his heir. Whose age being despised, the Romans wage war with the Macedonians. They being overcome in the first battel, by and by the strife being renewed, they place their King laid in a cradle before the Army; and from the beholding of him they took such heat of courage in their mind, that their enemies being scattered with a great flaughter, they bring back a noble victory gotten over them. The rest even to Philip, and Alexander the Great, were almost in nothing famous.

Tul. Period,

Anno 3702. J. P. unto 41851

(a) Beok 1. of

the Doctr. of

times, and 4. Var. dife. to

Uran,ch.2.

(b)Paufan.

Strabe.8.

Ura,

Of the Olympick Conflitts or Games.

He most famous Olympick conflict or Game, was set up in the 408. year after Troy was overthrown, before Rome was built the twenty and third, when Uzziah had now reigned over the Jews the thirty and fourth year. The chief repairer of this, was Iphitus, the Son of Praxonida, Eleus, who brought back his lineage to Hercules. Moreover there were many Herculesses. Of these, he which is reckoned among Ida's Cybeles Priests, first set forth those playes, the which after that were renewed by others, Pelops the fon of Tantalus ; and Atreus, and afterwards Hercules, the ion of Alemena celebrated them. At length by Iphitus, and him which I have spoken of, they began to be never-failing in their time, that they might return in the beginning of every fifth year; from whence they were called [@197417191100] that is, five years Games or Conflicts. For four years being perfected, they ran back into a Gircle. But this four years space consisted in that kind of year, which Greece of old used, which was made by the Moon, but leffe exact, as we have shewn in(a) another place. Africanus in George Monk shewed, that the Moon is called by the Egyptians, Olympias, because the wanders through the twelve parts or figns of the Zodiack every Month; which Circle is by the Antients named (ONUMTOF) whence he thought them to be called Olympiads. But that is least true; For the name of Olympiads seemeth among the Greeks to have been more ancient, than the dividing of the compasse or Zodiack into twelve pieces, as we shall (a) Book 2. of discourse (a) elsewhere. Therefore their name is put upon them from the place. It found the name of Pifates from the chief Ci-Var.discour. to ty Pifa, in Princely Peloponnefus; the which, Stephanus being Author, is also called Olympia. (b) This City, their neighbours the people of Elis overthrew, when the Pifates had endeavoured to fnatch themselves out of their power, to which they had been subdued. At or near to the same City was the most antient Temple of Jupiter, distant from Elis three hundred Furlongs, nigh the River Alpheus. Neither far from thence is there a Wood fet with wild Olaves, of which the Crowns of the Conquerours were weav'd, as also a race or Furlong, wherein the passime playes or spectacles were shewn.

Paulanias writeth, the Temple being made of Dorick-work, had from the lowest floor unto the highest top, fixty and eight foot, broad ninety five, but long 330, foor, whose Master builder was Libo; Paved with Pentelick Marble, that is, fuch as Mercuries Images were of: for Tyles, the covering was of this; in it was (d) the Altar of Jupiter Olympus, whose border was 125 foot in compasse, the height 22 They called the border (@g60unv) in which the facrifices were flain, but their limbs were burnt on the top

CHAP. V.

The History of the World; or,

of the Altar. Therefore Paufanias telleth that this Altar was made out of asnes. But both the steps, and that even to the (1986 var) or border were of stone, from thence to the Altar they were of unto 4185. ashes (a) In the same place was the memorable Image of Jupiter Olympus; the which being wrought by Phidias, Pananus the Pain-

ter painted with colours. (b) Now the Eleans were the chief of those sports, and they utterly overthrew the Pifates, who endeavoured to usurp that right. (b) Paulan. (c) The same being safe by the worship of Jupiter and the games, Eliac. An. had a ceasing from weapons, and lived almost in the Country. (c) Polyb, b. 4. But, that rest being despised, when afterwards they had taken part pag. 337. in wars, they fell into great calamitics. (d) Therefore of that (d)Pauf Eliac. Nation the Judges of the conflicts, which they called (agonothe- An. pag. 156. tus), or (Hellanodicas), were at the first two, then nine, afterwards ten, and twelve; from thence they are made eight, and at

(e) Before these the Champions being brought to the Image of (e)Paul, Eliac, Jupiter Fidius, they were bound with an oath which they named An. p. 173. (Sprior), that they should fulfill all kind of disciplines, or artificiall exercises, ten moneths before the day of the conflict. The (f) chief and most ancient kind of contending was running, which they called a race, afterwards they added others. (g) Five dayes An. p. 200. were wholly given for the renewing the Playes, from the eleventh (g)Pindar. & day of the Moneth, to the fifteenth. For at the full of the Moon, the Olympis. they went to the conflict, as faith Pindarus. (h) And a little before Tzet.to Lythe pastime, a league being proclaimed throughout the Cities, if coph any waged war one with another, they were commanded to ab. (h)Thuc.book Stain from arms.

(i) Now when the Champions did strive altogether naked, a law and bathfulnesse drove away the female fex from those be- lic.b.7. about holdings : in the which time, (k) Elianus fet Flies before them, the end. which flying away of their own accord, appeared no where for liv. Creat. ch. that rime. The reward of the Conquerours was a crown of the 17. Wild Olive tree. Then they performed rites at fix Altars, all which a pair of gods obtained. The first Olympiad or four hours exercise imployed Corabus a Citizen of Elis for his course, whom Atheneus declares to have been a Cook by Trade. Moreover the Olympiade began in the 3938, year of Jul. Cir. Of the World 3208, which is before the birthday of Christ, 776. And the games were acted from the 19, day of July to the 23, for the just time of them was in Summer, under the very Solftice, or Sun-stead.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, (a) Strabo.

(i) Dion. Ha-

(d) Paulan.

CHAP.

~ Anno 3702. Jul. Period, URIO 4185.

CHAP. VI.

Of the latter and revived Kingdome of the Assyrians, and of its Princes; and of Judith, and Olofernes, and of Sargon and Thartan: as also the beginning of the Babylonish Kingdome,

Here is made frequent mention in facred books, of the Af-I fyrian Kings; even after that time, wherein Sardanapalus being dead, it is manifeit that Empire, first begun by Belus or Ninus, had an end. For it is agreed amongst all, that that happened in that year, wherein the foundations of the royall government of the Medes were laid, the which indeed we have shewn above in the 4th chapter, to have happened an hundred years before the first Olympiade, that is, three hundred and seventeen years before the beginning of Cyrus. But long after that time, other Princes of the Asyrians are reckoned up. So Azariah reigning after his nine and thirtieth year; Phul King of the Affgrians is faid to have (b) vexed the Ifraelites. Which year is numbred seven hundred seventy one years before Christ, and is the hundreth and fixth year from the death of Sardanapalus, and the destruction of

(b) 4 Kings

ch. 15. 19.

That I may not stay thee longer; I think that after that old Jul. Cir. 3493. Empire of the Afgrians put out, or passed over to the Medes, the Medes waxing old by little and little, and their strength being weakned through floath and calmneffe, fome fell off from them: first the Assyrians, and then the Babylonians. For because the Medes kept not the same course of fortune from Arbaces to Deioces, from that, it is very likely, that Herodotus faith, the Medes in that mean space were free, and to have lived without a King. Wherefore Ninevel being overthrown, and the former Afgrian Kings being taken away, there were afterwards new Kings, who restored that City, and bare a large rule, untill they were overcome in war by the Babylonian Kings. The names of these, and what Kings were reigning in Judea, which indeed are mentioned in Scripture, I will write down.

A Register of the Assyrian Kings.

Cap. 6.

of the Jul. Circ. into Kings reigning in Judea. The Kings of Affyria. which their mention 4 Kin, 15. 13943. 10sea. 1 | Thul. 19,ib.v. 29. 3955. Foatbam and 2 Teglathpelazar. Phacee. 4 Kin. 17.v. 3993. Hezekiah. Salmanassar. 3, ib. 18, 13. 4000. Hezekiah. Sennacherib, his &1Tob.1,18. A[]arhaddon, Sen-

4 Kin, 19, 37 4001. Hezekiah.

Judith 1. 5. Manasseh. Nebuchadnezzar differing from a Babylonian.

nacherib's son.

These are the Kings of the Asyrians, of which the Scripture hath made mention: the which at the beginning it appears to have conquered Babylon, out of the (a) facred History of the Kings. Where Salmanassar is said to have sent inhabitants out of Babylon 17. v. 24. and other countries into Samaria. But it is gathered out of the (b) Ch. 18.2. (b) same book that they reigned over the Medes.

(c) Salmanassar invaded the Kingdome of Isaael, and sent away Hebr. interpr. the Ifraelites, in which name all, or almost the ten Tribes were (c)4 King 17. conteined, into Media and Babylon, and other Eastern Provinces for them; he spread Inhabitants out of divers nations into their empty scats; to whom when Lions were troublesome, the King of Assyrians sendeth unto them one of the Captive Priests of the Jews, by whom they being perfectly taught the worship of the Hebrews God, they embraced every one these same together with the profane superstitions of their own countrey. Hence the fil- The Samarithy dirt of the Samaritanes took beginning, and was increased for a tans gathered

(a) After the wasting of Israel, which fell out under the fixth year of Hezekiah; Salmanassar could not reign beyond the 14. (1)4 King. 18. year of Hezekiah. For Sennacherib succeeded him about that year, in which year he led an Army into Judea; and many walled Towns being won by affault, while he attempteth Jerufalem, and by Ambassadours triumpheth with reproachfull words over King-Hezekiah and the Ifraelite's God, in one night, 185000. being destroyed by the Angell, he trembling, returned home. Where, through the parricide or father-killing murder, of his fons, amongst his holy things, and in the very light of his God, he most wretchedly

Annu 3702. Tul. Period. unto 4185.

together of divers Nations.

A Re-

Jul. Period, unte 4185. (b) Tob. 1. See the 12. Book of Doct. of Times. (c) Judith I.

The rime of

Judith.

chedly perished; when (b) first by the death of the banished Jens, which he had carried away into his Kingdome, he had revenged the slaughter received in their Countrey.

The History of the World; or, Lib. 2.

But Nebuchadnezzar whom we have numbred the laft in order that is, he, who in the History of (c) Judith, is said, a battel being entred against Arphanad King of the Medes, by whom Echathana was built, to have overcome in the twelfth year of his reign. Arphaxad is no other then the Deioces of Herodotus, and Ctefias, who is placed the first king of the Medes by Herodotus. For the times do wonderfully agree. Hence we believe with the most, Judith to belong to the times of Manasteh. Moreover Manasteh began to reign in the 4016, year of the Jul. Cir. But Deioces the 4018, in Babylon , notwithstanding some Princes from Nebonassar afterwards ordered the Kingdome. Which little thing or kingdome in the beginning, was also subjected to the Government of the Af-(a) 2 Chr. 33. fyrians. Whence (a) Merodach, who about that time held Babylon, is called one of the Princes of Nebuchadnezzar, by whom Minaßeh was taken and led away into Babylon. Who being ablent, Nebuchadnezzar fent Olofernes into Judea, who by Judith a most laudable woman, was wifely mocked and flain.

Besides these Asyrian kings, (b) Isaiah mentioneth Sargon king of the Asyrians, who sent Tartan, whom most confound with Sen-(c)4K.18.17. nacherib, (c) because this King is said to have sent Tartan. Yet they are not wanting, who make both to be different; to whom if we hearken, he shall be thrust in between Salmanassar and Sennacherib, and is to have been thought either the Father, or furely the (d) Tob. 1. 18. brother of this. Because (d) Salmanassar being dead, Sennacherib his fon is faid to have reigned in his tlead. Therefore none feemeth to be placed between them both. But those things which we have a little before cast in by the way, concerning the begin-

(e) Jul. Cir,

ning of the Kingdome of Babylon; they are supported by the witnesse of Ptolomey, and old Astronomers, who do reckon their times from the beginning of Nabonassar king of Babylon, which beginning goeth before the reckoning of Christ, (c) 747. years. From hence the old kingdome of the Chaldeans scemeth to have begun. In holy Books, the first mention of the Babylonian kings is under the reign of Hezekiah, about his fourteenth year, in which Merodash the fon of Baludan king of the Babylonians; is faid to have fent Ambassadours to Hezekiah, that he might ask him concerning the wonder, which had happened in the land; as also because he had learned that he was sick. The sourteenth year of Hezekiah, from these things which have been above explained, runneth into the year before Christ, 714. which is the thirty fourth from the beginning of Nabonassar. There is an old rule or Canon of the Babylonian kings, which Ptolemy and other Mathematicians have used, which is lengthened from Nabonassar unto the death of Alexander the Great. Morcover in that Canon, Mardonempadus, who is named Meradach in facted books, began to reign twenty seven years from Nabonassar, and peradventure that Baladan is his father, whom Conon calleth Iluleus.

Wherefore there is a probable guesle, that some space of time after the Asyrians, the Babylonians fell off from the Medes, and appointed themselves a private kingdome, Natonassar being their Captain. Which kingdome small in the beginning, and subject to the Assyrians, was inlarged by Nabopolassar, and his son Nebuchadnezzar, as also the Medes themselves, and the Asyrians it subiccted to it self. Of which thing afterwards. But the beginnings of that Empire are very dark; Of which, Hillory hath almost left nothing but conjecture.

Jul. Period, unto 4185.

CHAP. VII.

Of Romulus and the building of Rome, and of the deeds of him, and of the fix following Kings.

Mulius reigned the twelfth from Aness over the Latines, (4) Dienys. A his brother Numitor being oppressed, to whom for his age b. 1. Plur, life the right of the kingdome did belong. There was one onely of Romul, daughter of Numitor, Sylvia, the which Amulius, lest there should Victor of the be any hope of posterity, made a Vestall Nunne. But she, it being uncertain by whom the was defloured, brought forth twins, Romulus and Remus: who being put abroad by the command of the king, and being privily brought up by Faustulus a shepheard, after they were of ripe age, Amulius being flain, they restored their Grandfather into the Kingdome, and in his second year built Rome. Which by the (b) account of Varro happened on the third (b) Plutarchia year of the fixth Olympiad.

(c) Dionyfius is the Author, that Remulus was born the second (c)b,2,p,119. year of the second Olympiad going out, which is before(d) Christ the Yech. edic. 750. and the eighteenth year after, that is (e) before Christ 753. (d) Jul. Cir. to have prosperously built the City. This man therefore in the (é) Jul. Cir. eighteenth year of his age, by the power of many forts of people 3961. meeting together, is first saluted king, when as already his brother striving for a new kingdome, he had taken out of the way. Straight way the state of things, being set in order, and the people being divided into charges of office, he took the maids of the (f) (f) Halle. 2. Sabines by force, through occasion of sports, in the fourth year of p. 100. Liv. his kingdome, whereby they waged a fierce and long war with Florus Plut. the Sabines. The Caninenfes, Antomnates, Crustumini being overcome : and at length the Sabines with their Captain Tatius overcharging them, through the mediation of the taken maids, it is agreed between them both, that they should dwell commonly at Rome, and that two should rule together; Romulus and Tatius. But this man after six years, being slain; Romulus alone reigned Livy, Plut. over them both, and filled up 38, years, the neighbouring Cities Flor. in the mean time being overcome by war. First of all the Fide- See the to. of nates and Veienfes. (a) At length while he had an affembly at the times, ch. 21.

Marsh

 $\sim \sim$ Anno 3702 J. P. unto: 4185.

(b) Jul. Cir. 3997.

Marth Caprea, a dark tempett fuddenly arising, he no where appeared, being torn in pieces, as many are of opinion, by the Countellours of State, of whom he had began to be hated for his wilfulnesse. His death happened the first year of the 16 Olympiad going out, (/) before Christ 715, about the 13th year of Hezekiah, in which year on the 26 day of May a little before Sunferring he deceased.

He first distributed the City into thirty Wards; the people into three Tribes, he fet forth or allowed small safeguards of the mightier men, whom also he named Senators. He carried three Triumphs over a conquered Enemy into the City; 1. Of the Commenses, and Antennates; when also Acron their King being flain with his own hand, he carried back the chiefest of the spoyls to Jupiter Feretrius. 2. Of the Camerines. 3. Over the Fidenates

and Veienfes.

Numa.

(c) Dionyf. l, 2, p.120, Livy, I. Piutarch in the Life of Niona.

(a) Dionyf.3.

After one years interval of the kingdom, Numa Pompilius was defired King by the Romans, by birth a Sabine, and springing from the family of the Curit, (c) in the third year of the fixteenth Olympiad, before the account of Christ 714, who being turned to the study of peace, appointed the Roman religious rites; he increased their year two moneths, hitherto consisting of ten. Moreover, the Temple being shut up, he gave a continual rest unto his Subjects. He reigned 38 years.

The third King of Rome reigned Tullius Hostilius, (a) who began the second year of the 27 Olympiad, before Christ 671, a man unaccustomed to peace, and given to Wars. This King, the Albanes being overcome, rooted out their City, when he had brought over all their wealth and the people it felf to Rome; and had drawn in divers pieces Metiu Fusfetius the Dictator or chief Officer of the Albanes, he being manifeltly reproved of treachery, bound betweeh two Chariots, the Horses being driven. He triumphed thrice over the Albanes, Fidenates, and Sabines. He Reigned 32 years, and being stricken from Heaven, he perished with his Wife and Family.

The fourth reigned Ancw Martius, the Nephew of Numa Pompiliu, the year before Christ 639, the second year of the 35 Olympiad, of whom the Latines were overcome, and many received into the City, who were placed in Aventinum. The Town Janiculum was fenced by the same king, and entries being framed, Tyher is joyned by a bridge made of posts. He reigned twenty four

The fifth King of Rome, Tarquinim Prifem, began the fecond year of the 41 Olympiad, before Christ 615. This Man was the son of Demeratus Corinihus, of the stock of the Bacchiade or people of Corinth, a fugitive, and, at first called Lucumo, wandred to Rome, and from the Tarquines, a Town of the Etruscians, where he had hitherto dwelt with his Father, was called Lucius Tarquinius. He having gotten the Empire, enlarged the Senate; subdued 12 people of Tufcia, and took from them honourable tokens of the highest authority, authority, bundles of rods carried before the Magistrate, the King's robe or kirtle, Chariots and Ivory Chairs, the Senatours Jul. Feriod, long filken robe, and other things of that fort. Moreover, he unto 4185. built stately Works in the City; as Channels, whereby the water was derived into Tyber. He began the Temple of (b) Jupiter Ca- (b) Dionys A pitolinus: He was slain by the sons of Ancus, when he had reigned &c.

38 years.

Servius Tullius, the fon in law of this King, reigned the fixth in order, in the fourth year of the 50 Olympiad, before Christ 577. This Man was born of Ocrifia Corniculana, a captive Mother; and being commended by Tarquinius the King for his virtue, he is put before the heads of the kingly race. Many things were famoully ordained by him in the Common-wealth. He first appointed a (a) reckoning or numbring of the people, and decreed it every (a) See the fifth year turning about to be made. By the accounting he distributed the People into Companies and Bands of an hundred foot- times, ch. 76. men. He enlarged the City it felf. At length, the kingdom being governed for 44 years with the greatest praise, by the accursed parricide of his fon in law Tarquinius and his daughter, his life

was taken from him.

out, 244.

In the fourth year of the 61 Olympiad, as Dionysius theweth, before Christ 533, the seventh and last reigned Tarquinius, by firname, the Proud, whom most of the old Romans, and those Livie hath followed, have affirmed to be the fon of Prifeus. Dionyfius Dionyf. 4: makes us believe he was his Nephew. This man governed the para, Liv. r. kingdom gotten by wickedness, no better than he had sought it. He assaulted the Senators and Nobles with slaughters and robberies. He made the Temple in Albanum commune to his Companions the Latines, and framed the Latine holy-dayes. He built the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, begun by his Grandfather, from spoyls taken in War. At length, for a ravishment brought on a most Noble woman Lucretia, by Aruntes his son, he being absent, while he befieged Ardea, by the agreement of the People his highoft dignity was taken away, and with him the name of King was taken away out of the City, the year of the City's building going

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Messenian war, and their King Aristomenes; and of Tyrtæus the Poet.

MEssenia is the next Countrey to (a) Laconia, the which, the (a) Pausan. Successious of Hercules possessed. The Inhabitants of this Mellen. Countrey, a great and daily War being valiantly waged with the Things ga Lacedemonians, at length are overcome, and compelled to change thered out of their foyl. The cause of the War seemeth to have been the co-Diodor, see vetousness and ambition of the Lacedemonians, from the which, left. p. 226.

envy,

envy and grudging ariteth against Neighbours. Either a ravish-

ment offered to the Laconian women by the Messenians through a

shew of holy things, and death brought on Teleclus King of the

Lacedemonians by the same; or mutual injuries of private persons,

gave the occasion: the which while the Cities prosecuted coura-

gioufly, a fierce War waxed hot on both fides. The Lacedemonians made the first assault, who, the Messenians provoking them

in vain to equal conditions, binding themselves first with a most

grievous oath, That they would not cease from Arms, before they should obtain Messenia; they possessed their Town Anphia,

placed on the fide of an hill. (b) That happened in the second

year of the ninth Olympiad; this is of Jul. Cir. 3971, Euphars

reigning over the Messenians. On the fourth year after, which was

of Jul. Cir. 3975, a cruel battel was fought, as also a new break-

 \sim Anno 3702. Jul, Period, unto 4185.

The Meffenian War.

(b) Paulan. Messen. p. 116.

The Parthe-

mians.

ing in of the Lacedemonians; and lastly, the Messenians, other Towns being left, do fence Ithome. Euphaes being dead, Aristodemus is chosen King by the Messenians, he who killed his daughter before the Oracle. That fell out about the 3984 year of Jul. Cir. the third year of the 12 Olympiad. The Lacedemonians received a great flaughter from this king: (a) whom it so pleased, as to (a) Juftin. 3. proftitute their Wives to supply off-spring. Whence were born those whom they called Parthenians, of which afterwards. That thing happened about the third year of the 13 Olympiad, the fifth year of Aristodemus. At length Aristodemus, the safety of his Countrey being despaired of, because the Spartans did oppresse Ithome with a most straight siege, he stabbed nimself at his daughters grave, after he had reigned fix years, and a greater part of the seventh. But in the first year of the 14 Olympiad going out, of the Jul. Circ. 3991, the twentieth after the Messenian War was begun, Ithome was forfaken by the Messenians, and overthrown by the Lacedemonians. Thus an end is put to the former War. After this some of the Messenians, Alcimadas being their Captain, through Shipwrack, travel to Rhegium, which is a Town of Italy. After 38 years from thence, this is the 4th year of the twenty

third Olympiad, of Jul. Cir. 4029. Tlesias being chief Governour of Athens, as Paufanias saith, through the encouragement of Aristomenes, a man endued with Heroick valour, the Me Senians renew the War against the Lacedemonians; in which Warr the Lacedemonians desire a Captain from the Athenians, by the Oracle. These ordain for them Tyrteus the Poet, a Schoolmaster, who being Commander, at the first they are overcome; afterwards they are made the superiours rather by deceit, than virtue. The Meffenians betake themselves into the Mountain Ira in the third year of the War: where they resisted their enemies eleven years. Aristomenes about that time did (b) many incredible and astonishing things. At length in the first year of the 27 Olympiad, Ira was vanquished, before Christ 671, and the War ceased, which by the report of Paufanias is gathered, to have held 14 years.

(b) Paulan. of the Messen.

An Account of Time. Cap.9.

(a) Yet Justine thewest, that the second War was renewed by the Messenians after eighty years from the former; when all this space of time, they had been kept in a flavish manner by the Lacedemonians. The Messenians, their Country being overthrown, the Spring coming on, do fail into Sicilia, and there possesse Zan- les, ad Exo. cles, which they name Messena. .

Jul. Period, Diod. p.38.

CHAP, IX.

of Cyaxar King of the Medes, and the breaking in of the Scythians; and of the Kings of the Babylonians, especially of Nebuchadnezzar, and his Successours.

[Erodo:us (b) in the first book of the Medes, writeth, That (b) Herod. Phaortes the Father of Cyaxar, reigning, the Empire was in. b.t.ch. io. created and enlarged; and that by him the Perfians and people of Asia were by War tamed and subdued. Who when he assaulted the Asyrians, and befreged Ninus, he there perished with the greatest part of his Army. Cyanar the son of Phaortes, that he might revenge his Father, he also undertook a War against the Asyrians: The which being overcome, in the very belieging of Ninus, by a sudden breaking in of the Scythians, he is repressed: Who, the The breaking Cymmerians a people of Italy, following after them, Madys being in of the Sotheir Captain, had flowed into Asia and Media. The same ruled over Asia twenty and eight years, taking continual preys out of it, and robbing by the high-waics, unpunished, none forbidding them; untill after 28 years Cyaxar receiv'd them with a banquer, and they being allured with large cups, and made drunken, he flew them every one, and recovered his ancient kingdom.

Afterwards when some of the Scythian Nation came to the same Cyaxar, he received them favourably: unto whom also the Children of the Medes he delivered to be instructed in the Scythian language, and skilfulneffe of Archery, in which they excelled others.

In the mean while the Scythians going daily to hunting, they alwayes brought some Venison to the King; the which when fometimes through want of prey they had failed to do, they were unkindly received by him. Which injury they revenged with a barbarous cruelty. For they bring to the King one of their Schollars being killed, and dreffed after the manner of Venison; and straightway botake themselves as suppliants unto Alyater the King of Lydia. Cyanar, the wicked act being found out, requireth the run-awayes to be yielded to him for punishment; and, unless he should obtain his request, threatnesh War with the Lydians. Therefore a five years War being waged through divers and doubtful chances, at length in the fixth year there is a battel betwixt them: from the which through the suddain darkning of the Sun, they being affrighted, gave off. At length, by the endeavor

 \sim Jul. Period, URIO 4185.

of Cilix a Syennian, and Labynitus a Babylonian, they were made friends one with another, and a peace is established by a nuprial Covenant. For Arienne the daughter of Alyattes, married Aftyages the fon of Cyaxar. That Labynitus feemeth to be the fame, who in holy books is called Nebuchadnezzar, the fon of Nabopolassar, who both reigned in Babylon, and the rule of the Medes being now shook off, enlarged the Babylonian affairs; of the which mention

is to be made hereafter.

of Antiq. ch. I I. & I. against App. p. 925, the Edition of Frob, Euf. 9. of Præp.

p. 267.

After Nabonassar, whom we rightly think the Founder of the Babylonian Empire, many, but obscure ones, are numbred even to Nabopolassar in the Mathematicians Canon, of the which we have made mention above. Nabopolofsar increased by weapons the Ba-(a) According bylonian kingdom, the which he had received little. For (a) Beroto Joseph b.9. fus, an equal Writer of the Chaldaick Annals, and of the times of Alexander the Great, hath delivered, That Nabopolassar, the Father of Nebuchadnezzar, bearing rule over Egypt, Calefyria, and Phanicia, a Lievtenant, was chief over them: who when he fell off, Nabopolassar being now of great age, sent his son Nebuchadnezzar against him with an Army; who, his stubborn enemies being overcome, and his command recovered, when as between these things Nabopolassar was by Natures destiny dead, he speedily fled to Babylon, all his Armies together with the prey being left with a certain one of his friends, that he might carry those things into Babylon. Nabopolassar reigned twenty and one years, and began in the year of the Jul. Cir. 4089 of Josiah the King the 17. Moreover, that former Expedition of Nebuchadnezzar happened in the third year of Joachim the fon of King Josiah, or the fourth entring of the Jul. Cir. 4107, from which the Jews have counted the beginning of King Nebuchadnezzar; although Nabopolassar was alive two years space after this year. Moreover, Nebuchadnezzar being much more famous than his Pather, waged very excceding great Warrs, and passed through very many Nations, by overcoming them; the which not onely the holy Writings do witnesse; but also Megasthenes in his fourth book of the Indian affairs, according to (b) Josephus, hath wrote concerning this King, That Hercules was much exceeded by him in valour, and greatness of things done. For both that chief City of Africa, and the greater part of Spain, he brought by weapons under the yoke. Philostratus addeth in the Histories of the Phanicians and Indians, That Tyre was besieged by the same king thirteen years; the which he seemeth to have attempted about the sixteenth year of his reign, of the Jul. Cir. 4122, an year before he besieged Jerufalem, Zedekiah reigning. Nebuchadnezzar being lifted up with such successes, would first have himself to be worshipped as a god; (a) and an Image of gold being raised up, to his great self, as it (b) pleaseth some, he commanded it to be worshipped after the fashion of a god. The which impiety the three Hebrews, Ana-

nias, Azarias, and Mizael, freely refusing to de, he commanded

them to be cast alive into a burning surnace. But, when the men

(b) Joseph. Antiq.ch.31.

(a) Dan. 3. (b) Hierome.

The three Children caft into a fiery Furnace.

An Account of Time. Cap. 9.

of the guard which were about it being flain, the flame had spared those three, and amongst them a certain fourth of an unknown Jul. Period, shape, but more majestical, than is belonging to a man, was seen; unto 4185. His anger being turned into amazement and Religion, the King gave afterwards all honour unto those young men and Daniel their companion; and also passed over the worship and reverence unto the Hebrews god by agodly Edict, the which he had usurped wickedly to himself. But his (c) manners fliding back into pride, (c) Dan. 4. after that he neither suffered himself by the divine wonders, nor by Daniel's exhorting, to be called back unto his duty, he ran into madness; whereby he living after the manner of Cattel, and by fodder, he passed away seven whole years under the open Firmamentabroad; untill, his understanding being received, and pardon of his wickedness intreated, he was restored unto his ancient condition. And then he dyeth after the death of his father, the fourty third year of his reign, (d) before Christ 563, in which (d) Jul. Cir. the second year of the 54 Olympiad entreth.

as foon as he came to the kingdom, he had in effect Joachin or Joseph 1. Jeconiah, the fon of Joachim, who had yielded himfelf to Nebuchad. B. 226. Edir nezzar, being freed out of prison, and received him into familia- Frob. & Eurity. The fifter of this King, Neriglo floor had in warriage, and of Przp. P. 267. her he begat Laboro farchod. Therefore Evilmerodach being flain, after two years reign being fulfilled, as it were in the name of a guardian, for his fon Laborofsarchod, whom we believe to be Bel-(hazzar, he governed the kingdom four years; the which indeed are wont sometimes to be imputed to Laborossarchod. But this King, his father being dead, when he (b) added unto riot, and (b) Dan. 5. continual drinking, facriledge, and had commanded the holy veffels, which his grandfather had carried out of the Temple of Jerusalem, to be committed to the prosane uses of Feasts, he saw the fingers of a man's hand moving themselves on the wall, and painting three words; the which when none could interpret, besides Daniel, he got the highest honour thereby. But the King

(e) Evilmerodach the fon succeeded this King; who presently (e) Beros with

moneths after the death of his Father. Then by the agreement of the Nobles the Government is bestowed on Nabonidus, a certain Mede by birth, and a companion of the conspiracy. The which when he had administred seventeen years, he being invaded by War by Cyrus King of Persia, and being that up within the Tower Borsippa, a yielding being made,

was flain the same night by the conspiracy of his servants, whom

he for his evil disposition had estranged from him, nine compleat

he was removed into Carmania.

CHAP.

Anno 3702.

Jul. Period.

2 Anno 3702. Jul .Period, unto 4185.

(a)Herodot.a.

ch. 141. &c.

Sethon.

CHAP. X.

Of the last Kings of Ægypt out of Herodotus, Sethon, the twelve Princes, Pfammetichus, Nechaus, Amasides, and others.

The History of the World; or, Lib. 2.

He beginnings and lordly powers of the Agyptians, which I George Atonk hath gathered out of Africanus and Eufebius, are mixed with many fables. Wherefore those being let passe, we will bring into publique view a few Kings out of Herodotus, which do seem needful to illustrate this our, & the sacredHistory. (a) He therefore, some kings being rehearted, writeth, Seihon the Priest of Vulcan to have reigned; who when he behaved himself fcornfully in a warlike kind, fell into his discontent. Therefore when Sennacherib king of the Arabians and Assyrians had with great Forces assaulted Egypt, Sethon being forsaken by his Army, implored the ayd of his god; from whom a multitude of field Mice being sent by night, gnawed asunder their quivers of Arrows, and strings of their bowes, and rains of their bucklers. So the day after the enemies being naked of weapons fled. There is no doubt, but that Sennacherib was the same King of Asyrians, who, Hezekiah reigning, sacked Judea. For times on both sides do agree.

Twelve . Princes.

After Sethon, twelve Agyptian kings were chief over them, the Countrey being divided into so many parts. One of these was Planmeticu; who being driven out by his fellows, and removed into marshy places, by the help of the Ionians and Carians; the other cleven being overcome, he possessed all Egypt; and made friendship with the Greeks, and he first gave them a field or Land in Egypt to inhabit in. His beginning happeneth into the year before Christ 670, the third of the 26 Olympiad; and from that, he reigned fifty four years, of the which he spent thirty one years in belieging Azotus, a Town of Pale-Rina.

After this King Necho his fon was chief, whom, Herodotus is

Author, the Syrians overcame with an Army at Magdolum.

(a) This is Necho the king of Egypt, by whom Josiah was flain

in Megiddo, about the year before Christ 611. in which, Necho

now reigned the fixth year. Who, fixteen years being finished in his kingdom, he had Pfammie his Successour: This man had Apries,

Necho.

(a) 4 Kings 23. 29. & 2 Chr. 35.

(b) Jer. 44. Apries. who according to (b) Jerem, is Ephree. The Egyptians tell off from him, by reason of the Cyrenian Expedition, in no case managed from judgment; to the appeafing of whom, faith Herodotus, Amasis, a Lievtenant was sent, who making the Rebels friends to himself, he invaded the kingdom, and yielded up Apries to thole that required him to be kept in custody, and then to the Egyptians for death. Apries began, by

the accounts of Herodous, in the year of the Julian Cir, 4120, and he reigned twenty five years. Thus Analis began in the year of the Julian Circuit 4145. Whom at the first I have be- unto 4185. lieved to have been fet over Agypt by Nebuchadnezzar, Necho as yet living ; and after Apries being flain, the rule of the Balylo-

nians being shook off, to have begun to reign by their own authorities. For Nabopolassar, as I have shewn above, had long ago subdued Ægypt; which, as it appeareth, being suffered with their own Kings, and those made tributary, he added an Overseer, who should keep it in its homage; the which also his son Nebuchad-

nezzar afterwards appointed.

(a) Herodotus reports, That Amasis, because he was of a (a) Herod. common stock, was in the beginning despised of his Subjects: but b. 2. ch. 172. he brought these by counsel and diligence, rather than by force unto the reverencing of him alter this manner. He brake a golden bason, in which he had wont to wash his feet with his guests, and made out of it the Image of a God, and dedicated it openly. The which when he had learned to be had in great honour by the Agyptians, an assembly being called, he said, That Image which they fo worshipped, was made of that bason, which had accustomed to serve unto base uses. But it had happened to him as unto that; who when as before he had been of the common people; now he is their Prince. Therefore it feemeth meet, that from henceforth honour should be had by him from all : by which speech he by and by effected what he would have.

(b) Also it is reported, that by the same King this Law was (b) Herod. given, That every year all should confesse openly before the b.2. ch.177. . Presidents of the Provinces, from whence they got their living; he that either should not do this, or not prove an account of his manner of life, should be punished with death: The which law, Solon afterwards having imitated, is faid to have brought on the Athenians. Amasis deceased about six moneths before that Cambyses rushed into Egypt; of whom it shall be spoken a little after.

CHAP.

Anno 37021 Jul. Period, unto 4185.

CHAP. XL

Of Astyages the last King of the Medes, and of the fall of the Medean Kingdome, and of the beginning of the Persian : Of Croelus and Cyrus, and things done by this King, his Monarchy, and death ; and of the return of the Jewes from Babylonian bondage.

(a) Herod. 1. Ctel. Juft. 1.

The infancy

of Cyrus.

He last over the Medes reigned Aflyages, as (a) Herodotus, and L Ciefias, and other Historians out of them have fince delivered. This man joyned onely one daughter which he had, (iceing he wanted manly off-spring), Mandanes, with a certain Persian, Cambyfes, a quiet man, nor desirous of new affairs, because he nad learned by a dream, that he should be deprived of his Kingdome by a Nephew. For the same cause he calls his daughter unto him being great with child, and delivereth the infant that was born of her; to Harpagus to be flain; which one man he had most familiar, and the partaker of all his fecrets. But he gave him to be put out privily unto the kings shepheard, of whom being brought up, when as he came to age, he fullfilled the truth of the dreams. For when as he was acknowledged of Altyages, and received into favour, at length Harpages counselling him, (whose fon Alyages, for keeping his Nephew alive, had flain, and offered to his father to be eaten,) he fell off from his Grandfather. Aftyages having forgotten what he had committed against Harpagus, delivered unto him the chief accomplishment of the war. Who straightway betrayed all the army to Cyrus. After these things Assages new armies being drawn together on every side, encounters with Cyrus; who being overcome in battell, lost his liberty, (a) Her.t. ch. together with his kingdome, in the which he had (a) fulfilled thirty and five years. So the Rule passed from the Medes to the Persians after three hundred and seventeen years, the 55. Olympiad entring, as the agreement of all the antient Historians hath it, (b) which is the year before Christ, 559.

(b) Jul. Cir.

4155.

(d) In things p. 241.

(a) The year of Jul. Cir. 4170.

and the Lydians. For Crafus being joyned in affinity with Allrages, as I have above rehearfed, he not bearing both the increasings of Cyrus and the Perfians with a moderate mind, waged war on them. In the which he being overcome, came with all his Kingdome, and the Sea inhabited places of Greece into the power of Cyrus. (d) Diodorus writeth, that Eurybatus an Ephefian, being fent with a great sum of money from Cræsus, that he might muster Souldiers Velesset forth in Peloponnesus, and the other part of Greece, he ran away to Cyrus. Thence the name of Eurobatus is accounted for a reproach, that whose notable treachery and dishonesty they would signify, him they would call Eurybatus. That flaughter of the Lydians feemeth to have happened about the 59. Olympiad beginning (c) before Christ 544.

Allyages being overcome, there was a contention with Crafus

Croelus

An Account of Time. Crafus being condemned by the Conquerour Cyrus to the bur-

Tul. Period.

ning flame, when as he often times one after another named the name of Solon to Cyrus; demanding at length what that man should be, he answered, he was a wife Athenian, who in times past had admonished him, That no mortall man ought to be called bleffed before death; which word how true it was, now at length he did understand. This being heard, Cyrus not onely spared the man, but also afterwards had him in esteem. And then Lydia being subdued, he vanquished Asia, over which he made Mazares chief; from whom when the Lydians had again rebelled by the Counsellof Crafus, weapons and Horses being taken away, they were commanded to exercise Taverns, and playing pastime arts, and bawderies, from the which the very words ludorum and ludiorum, that is, of playes and pastimes, are believed to have flown. After this man, Harpagus took care of the same Province, and made (a) Ionia, and other nigh Provinces, of the Persian Em-(a)Herod. I. pire, beginning from the City of Phocas; whose rude inhabitants for fear of flavery, all their goods being put into Ships, and curfing themselves with a curse, if ever they returned, they sailed to Corfica, and Italy, and the Coast of France, and in (b) this built (b) Hocrat in a noble Town which they called Massilia, which happened about Archid. Justin. the 60 Olympiad. Although others fay, Massilia was built by 43. the same Phoceans not a little before that time; and (c) Harpoera- (c) Harp. on tio is witheffe, that the most excellent man Aristotle was in that Marrinia. opinion, and Eusebim records the building of it to be at the 45. See Scalto Olympiad. In the mean time Cyrus, an army being transported into Babylon; in the which then reigned Nabonidas, whom we have showed above to have been called Darius the Mede, begotten of a Mede, his father an inhabitant of Babylon, after a long fiege he took Babylon the head of the Nation, about the 22, year after they had overthrown the riches of the Medes, (d) before Christ, 538. in (d) Jul. Cir. which the third year of the 60. Olympiad entred. But he carri-4176. ed away Darim the Mede into Carmania. From this year of Babylon being taken, Cyrus received a new beginning of rule, and from thence his years are wont to be reckoned in Holy Wri-

tings. Cyrusbeing listed up with so many Victories, waged War with the Massageti, the which was in the beginning prosperous, in the end it proved miserable unto Cyrm himself, and his Persians. For Tomyris the Queen, whose son, Cyrus, when he had feigned a flight, being enticed by Wine, and Banquets, had flain, with a great flaughter of the Seythians, overthrew the same Cyrus, with his whole army, being taken by the same wile. Whose head being cue off, Tomyris is faid to have cast into a Vessell of man's bloud and to have cryed out; Satisfy thy felf with bloud, of the which thou hast alway been unfatiable. These things almost Herodotus and Jufine. Ciefias a little otherwise, who first of all denyeth Aftyages to have been joyned with Cyrm in any right of nearnesse, but afterwards to be made his fon in Law, when Cyrus took his daughter

K 2

Anno 2702.

Jul. Period,

unte 4185.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

Amyntas to wife. After that he sheweth that the Ballrians submitted themselves of their own accord to Cyrus. Then the Sachaans being overcome by him, and their King Amorges taken. Afterwards the Lydians and Craft at last fighting in battell against the Derbians, a wound being received, to have the third day after decealed, his Empire being divided between his two Sons. Whereof the elder Camby ses succeeded his Father, but the younger Tanaxarces obtained the principality over the Ballrians, Choramnians, Parthians, and Carmanians. Cyrus died the thirtieth year of his reign, the fourth of the 62. Olympiad, (a) before Christ, 529.

The History of the World; or,

(a) Jul. Cir.

(c) Tolephib. 4.11.& 12. Of the Doftr. z Efd. 4. (e) 1 Eld. 3.

(b) In the first year of the Babylonian rule, which was the twen-76) 2 Chr.ch. ty and second from the beginning of the Persian reign, this King laft. & I Eldr. I gave power by an edict to the Jews, of returning into their Country, and of repairing the City, and likewise the Temple. For of the City (c) Josephus speaketh by name. Therefore Zerubbabel the See : Eid.ch. fon of Salathiel being their Captain, and alfo Jolhuah the Son of Jozedeck High Prieft, the Jews went away (d) 42360. in number, who first of all, the Altar being built, the seventh moneth begin-(d): Efd. 2.64 ning, they offer a daily facrifice. (e) But in the second year after they came thither, in the fecond Moneth, which happened into Aprill, the foundations of the Temple were laid. But the work was disturbed by the reproaches of their adversaries, and hindred Cyrus being alive, untill it was renewed in the second year of Darius the son of Hystaspic.

CHAP. XII.

Of those things, which in this whole intervall of time, are gathered, delivered, spread here and there in Histories, which is, from the building of the Temple, unto the death of Cyrus; and of men of that Age excelling in learning.

(d) Dioder. in chings gath. out of Valel. Schol. Pind. on the 2. Pyth.

Little before the first Messenian War, a beginning was given to many famous Cities. First of all to Syracusa, whereof the builder was Archias a Corinthian, of the Rock of the Bacchiades, who, (c) four Towns being overthrown, Achradines, Neapolis, Epipolis, Tyches, he made out of them all, one City, unto which alfo Ortigia happened, which hitherto had been an Island. Both names, both of Ortygia, and Syracufa, either gave it to those places; or so many daughters of Archias, which, being bornthere, he called Ortygia and Syracufa, took their name from those Cities. Afterward he being flain by Telephus a certain man, through deceit, (d) Plut on 4. who was beloved of him, he gave him punishment for the old wickednesse committed in his country, for that he was compelled to depart out of Greece. But that was after this man-

> (d) Melifus was of Corinth, born of that Abron, who had privily opened to them the counsells of Phido a King of the Grecians, feek-

An Account of Time. Cap. 12.

ing an occasion against the liberty of the Corinthians, and for that thing he being endowed with a City from them, he travelled this ther with his whole house. This mans Son Alleon, of a fine beauty of body, but indued with a greater chastity, when Archias had in vain folicited with gifts, and divers allurements, he tryed to take him away by force. For a great company of servants and friends being raised, he brake into the house of Melisius, and Asteon being laid hold of the began to lead him away from thence. But his father and houshold servants resisting them, the Lad being drawn away on both fides, was destroyed between their hands, and represented the death, both of him (a) of the Surname, and of (a) Diod. & that fabulous thing, not with an unlike manner of dying, he being torn assunder by his own dogs, even as he was. Melissus, the aid of Lawes and Magistrates being besought in vain, when he would expresse more indignation and grief of all things, than what was meet, he goes up through the Isthmian enterlude, and a frequent Market of Greece there, into the Temple of Neptune, which was placed in a steep place. There, after that he had thorowly pleaded many things against the Bacchiades, and concerning the deserts of his father Abron towards the Corinthians, at last praying the Gods to be his revengers, he cast himself headlong from the top. A little after, a drought and Plague arising, the Corinthians fent Archias to Delphos to ask the cause of Apollo. To this man, asking counsell, the Oracle answered, this evil should thus cease, If the Corinthians had taken punishment for the death of Askeon. which thing being heard, Archias not during to go back to Corinth, failed into Sicily. All the Bacchides being cast out of Corinth, chan-

the fourth year of the eleventh. Also Thucidides writeth that (a) Naxus was built a year before (a) Thucid. b. Syracuja, (b) Thusles a Chalcidian of the Island Eulaa, being the 6 author, who also in (c) the fifth year after Syracusa, replenished b. 5. Steph. Catana with people, the Sicilians being driven thence.

ged their soil: Eusebius set forth by Pontacus, sheweth the building of Syracufa to be in the fourth year of the ninth Olympiad,

which is before Christ 741. The edition of Scaliger, brings it into

(c) Thucid. J.

Out of the same off-spring of the Bacchiades, Chersicrates and he himself a run-away from Corinth, led inhabitants into the Island Coregra; as (d) Timeus hath delivered. But he hath added that that was done fix hundred years after the destruction of Troy, the (4) Among which doth least of all agree, for it was the first year of the fourty b. 4. and ninth Olympiad, which is far absent from the building of Syracufa, and the Bacchiades driven from Corinth. Eufebius writes down the building of Corcyra to be at the eighteenth Olympiad.

The (e) Lacedemonians being overcome by Aristodemus in the (c) Paul. Phoc. Messenian war in a great battell for the supplying of off-spring, 1,306, Jul. 3. they fend fouldiers of a flourithing age home, and they make to 20. them an Army of men of the women left there. Whence sprang The Parther those whom they named Parthenians, who in the thirtieth year at- nians.

Aniat. Nar. Diodor, in Excerpt. Valef. p. 229. Maxim, diff.of the Tyr. Apollon. Schol.tob.4.

Jul. Period, unto 4185. ter, as Justine saith, being sent away to seek new seats, sayling into Italy with their Captain Phalantus, they built Tarentum. The flaughter of the Lacedemonians seemeth to have happened in the 726 year before Christ, in the third year of the 13 Olympiad. Therefore the wandring of the Parthenians is brought by Justine, into the year before Christ 696 which is the first year of the twenty first Olympiad. Wherefore a little after this time, Tarentum was built by the Lacedemonians. (f) Not much after Chalcedon was built by the Megarenses, to wit in the fourth year of the 22. Olympiad; in the third year after, Cyzicu in Asia, and Locris in Italy are founded.

In the 39. Olympiad, the year before Christ, 624, (b) Epidam-

nu was built by the Cortyreans. Neither much after, Baitus ere &ted

Cyrene in Lybia, the which Solinus affirmeth to have happened in

the 45 Olympiad, the 568 year after Troy was taken. This shall

be about the second year of that Olympiad. But (c) Pliny assign-

eth the 143 year of the City, which is the second year of the 43

Olympiad, before Christ 611. the which is also agreeable to (d)

Theophrastus, who affirmed Cyrene to be built about three hundred

years before Simonides Archontes, which is the second year of the

117 Olympiad, before Christ 311. Moreover the same Theophra-

It writeth Silphius to have rifen up feven years before Grene was

built, a showre of Pitch suddenly moistening the earth, about

piad, (which they called (1) floquous, or Laws established and writ-

ten in Tables, written, as faid Damades, rather (g) with bloud

than ink. For their roughnesse was such, that a capital punish-

ment was equally inflicted on small and great offences; and he

which was condemned of idlenesse, was punished no lesse with

death, than he that had committed parricide. Those Lawes, ex-

Draco fet forth Lawes to the Athenians (c) under the 29 Olym-

the Gardens of the Hesperides, and the greater Syrtis or Gulf.

(b) Thuc. 1. Strab. 7. Eul.

(f) Euseb.

Cyrene built.

(c) b.19.ch.3.

(d) Theop. b. 6. Of Caufes, ch. 3.

(e) Clem. Àlex._1. Stro. Euseb. (f) Ælian. 8. Varro. (g) Plut. Sol.

(h) Thuc. 1. Plut. Solon.

cept those that were concerning privy murtherers, Solon afterwards abolithed. (h) In the same City about the 43 Olympiad, there was a memorable enterprise of Cylo, one of the Princes. Who being adprize of Cylo, monished by the Oracle to possesse the Towre or Castle, and lordthip; On a most famous feast day of Jupiter, he goes about that thing, between the time of the Olympick game, he being ignorant that there was another feast of Jupiter, which they called Disfia. Therefore the end answered not his endeavour. He being encompassed by a siege of his own people, he escaped with his brother, the rest being forced by hunger and thirst, sate down fuppliants at the Altar which was in the Castle, when promise being given, neverthelesse being brought forth hence, they were flain: the authors of this murther, and their posterity, were accounted for facrilegious persons, and hainous offenders, and were afterwards banished out of the City.

As Fortune made void the counfells of them, of exercifing Lordlinesse over their Countrey; so many in that very age going

about the fame thing as it were by agreement, obtained what they would. Memorable of that number of Tyrants were, (a) Periander a Corinthian, the son of Cypselm, (b) who four and fourty years exercised maistership, and began in the thirty and eighth Olympiad, before Christ 628, and deceased in the fourth year of (a) Persanthe 48. Olympiad, that is, one year before the 49. Olympiad, as (b) Herod, b. Sofierates according to Diogenes theweeth, before Christ 585. (c) 1. &3. b. Ati-This man flew his wife Lysides, whom he named M. liff a, the daugh- flot. 5. Pol. ter of Procles a Tyrant of the Epidaurians, the which his fon Lyco- (c) Herod. 3. phron taking grievously, first of all he being rejected by him, and Diodor. then banished into Corey a, when afterwards he was called back by his father to take the tyranny on him, he was flain by the men of Corcyrs. For that thing Periander fent three hundred children of the chiefmen of that Island unto Alyattes King of Lydia to be gelded; the which being brought into Samos, the Samians took away, and fent back into their Countrey. (d) Arion a Musitian (d) Merod.b.z. of Methymna worthipped this man, whom also returning out of Italy, both being compelled by the Marriners to cast himself into the Sea, and carried back by a Dolphin, he received. (a) Also Thrashulus a Tyrant of Miletum was joyned in friendship to Periander.

Not much after the death of Periander, (b) that is, about the fif- (b) Eufeb. ty and third Olympiad, Phalaris Inatched up the Tyranny of Agrigentum in Sicily. For when he was of the receipt of custome, or (c) Polyznus a publicane, and was chief in building the top of Apolloes Towre 1.5. c. 1. publique moneyes being received, he hired Mercenary fellows in great number, and bought many flaves. Then having gotten by flealth matter to be brought privily to him out of the Tower, he received power of fencing the Tower; therefore he (d) Bufeb. took the Tyranny at unawares, the which afterwards by the highelt cruelty he exercised sixteen years.

Equal to this was Pififiratus, who (e)possessed Athens twice first Pififiratus. about the 55. Olympial, and beginning of Cyrm. But in (f) a (e) Ariflot. 5. fhort time after, he being driven out by the faction of a very migh. Pol. ch. 12. ty Citizen Megacles, when he had reconciled him to himfelf by (1) Herod. 2 an agreement of a Marriage, he was brought into the Tower by the fame, through a woman fet forth in the shew of Minerva. Whence he being cast out by the conspiracy of Megacles, he was at length again restored in the eleventh year, about that time, wherein Crafus waging war against Cyrus, looked out for the aid of the Greeks. He died about the first year of the 62. Olympiad, his fon Hippias being left his fuccessour, when he had enjoyed the tyranny no more then feventeen years.

Moreover this Megacles had a fon, Alemaones, who was enriched by Crassus, and he begat a son, Megacles, of the same name with his father, the fon in law of Clifthenes, Prince of the Signitures. Clifthenes. (g) For this man being willing to give his daughter Agarifa in mar- (g) Herod, in riage to the most excellent man of all Greece, appointed a certain the same place day, at which all her fuiters should come to Siego, out of whose

Anno 3702. Jul Period, unto 4185.

number

Anno 3702.

Tul. Period.

unto 4185.

(f) Æljan.8

the Doctr. of

(c) Diog.

Var. ch. 16.

~ Anno 3702. Jul. Period, URIO 4185.

(a) Hered. Diod. in excerpt. Valef. p. 230. (b) Tatia.

Cyr. 1. 2g.

(c) Eufeb.

Laws. Theodis. ag.

(c) b. 36. ch. 5. The feven Wife men.

(f) Paulan. Phoc. p.340.

(a) Diog. Lacrt.

(b) Diog.

(c) Diog.

(d) Diogi

number he chose Megacles the son of Alemaon. Also among others, (1) Smyndirides a Sabarite is said to have been present, famous about that time for wealth and riot. And Herodoius is witnesse, that this happened the second Age after Solon and Crafus.

The History of the World; or, Lib.2.

There were at that season men famous for Wit, and in the praise of wisdom; of Poets indeed, Archilochus in the (b) 23 Olympiad; Stenichorus, who is born, faith Suidas, the 37 Olympiad,

and dyeth in the 57. Aleman, a Lyrick Poet, flourished (c) about the 42 Olympiad. At the same time also Alcaus lived, who exercised enmity with Pittacus, and other mighty ones. Eusebius in his Chronicle, sets down Alcaus; and Sappho in the 44, or 45 Olympiad.

Theognis flourished in the 58 Olympiad, Eusebius being witness, (d) Plat, I, of whom (0) some report to have been a Megarenian of Sicily. Others affirm him to have forung from Megara, a neighbouring City to the Corinthian Illhmus.

Hipponax, a writer of biting Jambick verses, was in the 60 Olym-

piad, as (e) Pliny faith. Moreover, in Philosophy, or the love of Wisdom, those seven were chiefly famous, who made that word proper to themselves. These Plato in Protagoras, and out of him (f) Pausanias thus repeateth in the History of the Phocians.

The first was Thales Milesius born in the first year of the 35 Olympiad, Damasias being chief Governour; he dyed in the 58 Olympiad, after he was present with Crassus, in the Expedition against Cyrus. Wherefore he lived not, as Diogenes faith, 70, or 90, but 96 years, he finished 24 whole Olympiads.

The second, Pittacus, of Mittlene, who flourished in the 42 (a) Olympiad, and dyed in the third year of the 52 Olympiad, Arillomenes being chief Governour.

The third, Biss of Prienna, (b) who lived in the same time, under Alyattes, and Cræsus, kings of Lydia.

Whose notable act to be celebrated with everlasting praise, is delivered by Diodorus in his Collection lately fet forth. For when Noble Virgins of Messenia were taken by Robbers, he nourished them, being redeemed with his own money, and had them in the place of daughters. The which when their kindred a little while after required, no price being taken of their redeeming, nor nourishment, he restored unto them. The Maids being mindfull of this fingular good turn, when they returned home, when as a little after that time the Fishermen of Messenia had drawn out a brazen trivett, on which was written, [To the most wife;] they concluded by argument among their kindred, That he should be fent to Bias, as the most worthy of all men.

The fourth, Solon, who was Pretor at Athens in the (d) third year of the 45 Olympiad, Tarquinim Prisem reigning at Rome; in which time also he gave Laws to the Athenians, and fet in order their Common-wealth. He dyed being (e) 80 years old, in the same year, as it appeareth, wherein Cyrus began to reign in Persia.

(1) a little after the mattership exercised by Pijistratus over the Athenians.

The fifth, Cleobulus Lyndius equall in time with Solon.

The fixth, Myson of Chenas, of a Town in Laconia, or rather of Octeus, which he calleth Chenas.

The feventh, Chilo, a Lacedemonian, whom Diogenes faith, was an old man in the 45 Olympiad.

For Miso, faith Pausanias, many reckon Periander of the Corinthians; Others, Anacharsis the Scythian, who lived at that sea-

Alfo Afer, the writer of fables, flourished in that Age; whom Eusebius reports to be killed by the people of Delphos, in the 54 Olympiad.

Epimenides a Cretian, is written down among the wise men of those times; who in the (a) 46 Olympiad coming to Athens, pur- (a) Diog. ged the City from the defilement of the hainous offence of Cylo. (b) He's reported to have flept 57 years in a caye, to have lived (b) In the 154, or 157, or 298 years. Moreover, Diogenes writeth, That fame place. he raised up many Altars for the purging of the Athenians, dedicated to no certain god. Unto which, Paal in the 13th of Alls. seemeth to have had respect.

(c) Anaximander the Milesian, in the second year of the 58 (c) Diog; ·Olympiad, was 64 years of age, and a little after dyed. Anaximenes, and he also a Milesian, was born in the 63 Olympiad, and dyed about the taking of Sardis, as faith Diogenes; but failly. For (d) Sardis was taken by Cyrus in the first year of the (d) See the 59 Olympiad.

(c) Xenophanes was famous in the 60 Olympiad; in which same these. time Pherecides a Syrian Philosopher lived.

There are some who reckon Persander, as I have said, of Corinth, and Pilistratus, Tyrants of Athens, among the Wise men of that

The End of the Second Book.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

THE

HISTORY

THE

ORLD

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The Third Book.

Nontaining the Times from the Year of the Julian Period 4186. to 4430; or from the beginning of Cambyles, unto the beginings of Ptolomey Philadelphus.

CHAP. I.

Of those things which happened under Cambyses and Darius, worthy of memory; especially of the Marathonian Conflict.

1mbyfes in the fourth year of the 62 Olympiad, before Christ 529, as hath been shewn, began to reign in Persia; in the fifth year, as Eufebius writerh, he invadeth Egypt. (a) Lib.3.lait. (a) Herodotus sheweth a ridiculous cause of this War: Cambyses desired the daughter of Amasis to Wife: but for her, Nitetis the daughter of Apries being fent by Amasis, because he knew the was not to be accounted in the place of a lawful Wife, but of an whore or leman; when Cambyfes understood that matter, he turned his weapons against Egypt, But seeing that Apries dyed 44

Things done by Cambyjes. years before that Cambyfes defired Agypt, it is not likely to be true, that the daughter of Apries could be chosen for a Maid in the marriage of Cambifes. Wherefore it more probable, the which unto 4430. allo Herodotus writeth some to affirm, that affinity to have been fought after, not by Cambyfes, but by Cyrus.

Which thing also Polyanus believed. For he writeth unto Cyrus, requiring the daughter of Amasis to wedlock; Nitetis the daughter of Apries being fent by Amasis, in her room; which Nitelis, the matter being diffembled, when as the had born many children by Cyrus, and among these Cambyfes, the deceit being consessed to Cyrus, he forced him, That because Amasis was dead, he should revenge himself on his son Pfammeticus. But in the providing, Cyrus being dead, Cambyfes by the encouragement of his Mother, passed over the kingdome of Agypt unto the Successours of

(b) Before that Cambifes went into Egypt, Amasis dyed, and his (b) Herod, in fon Plammeticus succeeded him. Who being taken by Cambifes, he lived sometime in Persia. Cambyjes was holpen in that Expedition by a Navy of Polycrates, a Tyrant of the Samians. Agypt being subdued, he acted many things in a cruel and wicked manner. He leading an Army against the Ethiopians, for want of provision, lest off his enterprize. But when he had sent about 50 thoufand to burn the Temple of Jupiter Hammon, by that rempest, and great heaps of fand, they were overwhelmed.

Morcover, he commanded Crafus, friendly admonishing him crasus freed of what was his duty, to be led to death. But the Persians with from death. drew him privily. Which thing being known, being glad of his safety, he punished his preservers with a mortal punishment,

At length, in the beginning of the eighth year of his reign, before Christ 522, Cambyfes fell into madnels, and commanded his own brother Smerdie to be flain; because he had seen in a dream him fitting in his Chair of State. Prexaspes executed that command. So indeed Herodotus. But Ctesias writeth his name to have been Tanyoxar: and he explaineth the matter a little otherwise. Not much after, Cambyfes falling suddenly upon timber, he hurt the muscle of his thigh, and the eleventh day after he dyed.

(b) Cambyfes being fick, Polycrates in Samos, in the 11th year of (b) Herod. in his tyranny, being called forth through deceit by Oractes the Liev. the fame tenant of Sardie is flain, and his dead carcaffe is hung upon a gibbet.

About the same time, before the death of Cambifes, Magus, a Magus entreth certain man most like to Smerdis, put his person on himself, and on the King-Cambyfes being dead, held the kingdom feven moneths.

(c) Who being flain by seven of the chief men, Darius, one of (c) Herod.3. this number, by the endeavour of Oebares his Groom, and by the Valer. Max. 7. neighing of his horse, obtained the kingdom, being 28 years of Just 1. age. For Herodoius in the end of his first book, saith, in the last year of Grus, Darius was about 20 years old. He a little after killed Oeretes. He punished Intaphernes, one of his fix affistants,

with death, because he being forbidden by the usher of his Chamber, and Porter, to come unto the King, he had cut off both their nofes and ears. He reduced the Tributes to a certain mean. The fumme of these out of Asia and Agypt was 14560 of Eulwan 1alents; the which being reduced to our brass money, do make 10374000 of our Targets.

He gave to Sylosontes the brother of Polycrates, of whom being deprived, he was as yet endowed with a robe or a chief Counfellour in Agypt, the chief rule of his Country, the Isle of Samos. At which time almost, Babylon fell off; the which being besleged 20 moneths, he obtained through Zopyrus a Prince of great trust: which fell out next after the third year of the 67 Olympiad.

Herod. 4. Juft.r. Corn. Nep. in Milt.

The Expedi-

tion of Darius

against the

Scythians.

There was a two-fold famous Expedition made by him. The former against the Scythians; the other against the Greeks. In the former he commanded Bosphorus, a narrow Sca with a bridge; then the other he made in the River Danubius: for the keeping of which, he placed Princes of the Ionian Cities, by whom it was deliberated, whether or no, the bridge being broken down, to which thing the scythians perswaded them, they should deliver Darius, and the strength of the Persians to be overthrown, by an universal flaughter on the same. But the opinion of Histiaus Milesius prevailed, who perswaded, that that should not be done for this reason, because by the kingdom of Darius, their own safety and rule was supported. Therefore Darius, a great part of his Army being lost, returned with grief into Afia; Megabazus being left with 70 thousand in Europe, that he might subdue it by weapons. This dispatch against the Soythians happened, the 68 Olympiad beginning, before the account of Christ 508.

(b) Herod.s.

Histiaus. Milesius.

(b) Megabazus subdued Thracia and Macedonia unto the Government of Darius. At which time Alexander the fon of Amyntas King of the Macedonians, flew certain chief of the Persians, wantonly sporting themselves in a banquet at his own house. Darius returning into Persia, drew Histiaus, a Tyrant of Miletus along with him against his will, through a shew of honour, and set his Couzen-german over the City in his place: Whom afterward, was privily encouraged, that he would fall off from the King, and should draw the Ionians with him into the fellowship of the War. For through a defire of his Countrey, and a weariness of the Perfian Court, he took that counsel, that under pretence of quenching that domestick flame, he might obtain leave to travel from Darius. In the mean time, Aristagoras, freedom being restored to the Milesians, and Tyrants, as far as he could, being every where taken away, he looked at the ayd of the Grecians. Therefore the Lacedemonians being tryed in vain, he cometh to Athens; of whom he being holpen with a Navy of twenty Ships, he openly fell off from the Persians: Straightway by their help Sardis was taken and set on fire. That happened in the 69 Olympiad. The Persians following hard after the Ionians, do scatter and put them to flight. Who being for faken by the Athenians, they however maintained

An Account of Time. Cap. 1.

no leffer war against the Persians. They take Byzantium and other Cities. During it being heard that Sardis was burned by the A hemans, being covetous of revenging, commanded, that he should be daily put in mind of bringing war on the Athenians.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430. \sim

(a) Ariftagoras being afterwards flain in the Army, Histiam, (a) Herod. 6. who was fent by Darius, doth vainly strive against the King with the Ionians: who being overcome in a Sea-fight, Miletus in the fixth year from the falling away of Ariftagoras, was vanquished and consumed with fire; Histiaus being taken in fight by Harpagus Captain of the Perfians, and being brought unto Artaphernes the brother of Darius, they hang him on a gibber.

Darius fends Mardonius his fon in law against the Grecians with an Army; who, Tyrants being taken away out of the Cities of Ionia, in their flead he appointed Governments popular, or of the people. Thereby he subjected Toracia, Macedonia, and the Neighbouring Countreys unto himfelf. He being toffed at the Mountain Atho with a grievous calamity, lost twenty thousand men. After these things Darius sent Ambassadours into Greece, who should take away by force, or demand, the water and fire, unto which the people of £gina did homage.

At length, in the third year of the 72 Olympiad, 4224 of the

Jul. Cir. they fought at Maratho.

(b) A defire partly of spreading his command into Europe and (b) Hered, 6. Greece, partly of revenging on the Athenians, afforded to Divins Cor. Nepos. the cause of this War, who had helped the sources against them. Att. p. 31. felves, and had burnt Sardis. He not onely pretended this latter Juff. ch. for his Expedition; but this moreover, that he might restore Hippias the fon of Pififtratus, who was cast out of Athens, and be-

come an humble fuiter to him, into his tyranny.

Darius being moved with these things, sends a Navy into Greece of fix nundred Galleys with Oars, as faith Herodotus: but as Cornelius Nepos relateth in Miltiades, of five hundred, wherein he put two hundred thousand footmen, ten thousand horsemen, if we believe the same man. But Lysias in his Epitaph numbreth five hundred thousand. That Navy (Dates, and Artaphernes the son of Arraphernes, the brother of Darius, being Captains) first being brought to Eubera, took Eretria. From thence it cometh into Aitica, and set forth its Armies on the plain field Maratho. The Athenians create ten Prætors or Maiors against them, who were chief over the Army; amongst whom was Miltiades, by whose Successes with a very small company (for he had not more than ten thousand, whereof nine thousand of Athenians, of the Plateans there were a thousand) the Barbarians were scattered. Cornelius Nepos affirmeth Datis to have brought an hundred thousand of footmen, and ten thousand horsemen into battel array; 6400 being flain of the Persians. The Athenians make famous 192 on the 16 day of Boddromion , as faith (c) Plutarch, this is the 29 of (c) Plut.in September: Among others, Callimachus a chief Warriour of the Cam.

Athenians,

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unte 4430. (a) Herod.7. in the begin.

Athenians, and Cynaginus, who laying hold of the Bags of an encmies ship with his hand, it being cut off, he dyed.

After this flaughter, Darius made a greater provision against the Greeks of (a) three whole years space. But in the fourth year Ægypt forfook him. While therefore he fitteth himfelf to be revenged of both, a diffention arising between his sons, who required to be by their father chosen King, contrary to the custome; at length Xerxes was by him ordained and put before Artabazanes the elder, because he was also born of Arosia the daughter of Cyrus; and was received into the chief power. At length in the year following, from the falling off of Egypt, Darius dyeth. These things Herodotus. From the which, this is concluded, the Marathonian fight to have happened in the thirty and fecond year of Darius; That is, in the fifth year before his death.

CHAP. II.

Of the History of those of the Family of Pisistratus, and the death of Hipparchus; as also of the Lordship of Miltiades; and the mest grievous Errour of Cornelius Nepos.

(b) b. c. Herod. 5. & 6.

of defire of gain. In Collec. of Valcf. p. 250.

(a) b. of Polic.

(b) Paulan,

TN the twentieth year before the Marathonian battel, as (b) A Thucydides is Authour, the rule of those of Pisistratus was quenched in Athens, by the endeavour of the Alemaonides, and the help of the Lacedemonians. For Hippias the son of Pisstratus, was driven out, when he had been chief 18 years after the death of his (c) Adiscourse Father; whose brother was Hipparchus, as (c) Plato is witnesse, a moderate and learned man. Yet Diodorus saith, That Hipparchus and Hippias were violent and wilfull men; but the third fon of Pifistraius, The salus, to have been civil and well manner'd, who, Tyranny being renounced, was much beloved of his Cirizens: whom again (a) Heraclides contradictoth, who faith, The salus to have been the younger, and fiercely rath in boldness: Whom the Conspirators being willing to kill, they slew Hipparchus, sar more gentle than his two brethren, in his stead. This man was slain by the conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogiton, in the time of the Athenians exercifing their active games. Who both being killed by them of the guard, many others were tortured, and punished. (b) After that, Hippias lorded it three years over the Athenians; and in the fourth being driven out, he fled to Darius, in the twentieth year before the fight at Maratho, as faith Thucydides. Wherefore the death of Hipparchus happened in the fourth year of the 66 Olympiad; in which year, it is gathered from thence, the five yearly active games, facred to the Athenians, were wont to be proclaimed. But this year was before Christ 513. But Hippias was cast out in the third year of the 67 Olympiad, of the Jul. Circuit 4204; afterwards Images were publiquely placed for Harmodius

An Account of Time: Cap.2.

and Ariflogiton, as (c) Pling writteth; who faith, that was done in the same year, wherein the Rulers were driven away. But they Jul. Period, were thrust out in the third year of the same Olympiad going out; water 4430. at is, of the Jul. Cir. 4205.
(d) About the same time, wherein Parim by Ambassadours re-th. 4. that is, of the Jul. Cir. 4205.

quired the water and fire from the Grecian Cities, when the peo- (d) Hered. ple of Agina had obeyed his commands, and Cleomenes Ruler in b. 6. Lacedemon had come thither to enquire into, or hear their cause debated, he being by his companion in Office Demaratus led into a fault, he caused the Government to be taken away from this very man; Pythias being brought in as a falle witness, which denyed Demanatus to be the lawful fon of Arifto, Leotyshides was ordained in the rooom of this man; of whom he being sharply touched with a mock, he ran away to the Perfians.

At that season Miltiades the son of Cimon was renowned at Athens, who obtained dominion in Cherronefus, a City of Thracia. For Milliades the Unole of this man, the son of Cypselus born of the fame Mother as Cimon, by the Dolonean or Swift-footed Thracians, who inhabited Cherronesus, he being called to the chief rule, by the Oracle, at Aibens, Crafus reigning, with whom when he exercised friendship, he held that Countrey. He dying, lest Stefagoras the fon of his brother Cimon his successour. Who being killed by a privy murderer, the fons of Pififratus, faith Herodotus, fend Militades the fon of Cimon, whom they themselves had taken away from among & them, thither; who there enjoyed the affairs. But in the third year after it came to paffe, the Ecubians break into Thracia, whom Darius had provoked by his Expedition made against them. Whom Miltiades shunning, lest Cherronesus, and was reftored afterward to the same by the Thracians. These things Herodotus. Which that they may be true it must needs

Wherein the Errour of Cornelius Nepos is worthy the taking The greater notice of, who hath confounded the former Militades with the rour of Com. latter, and hath ascribed the deeds of both unto one. But Alianus ing Miliad. (in his divers things) rightly distinguisheth of three Militades, in like manner, as we have done.

be, that Militades was fent by Hipping onely after the death of

Hipparchus, for in the third year after, the Southians made their

violent affault or inroad.

Miltiades the son of of Cimon, when the Persian Navy got over that whole Sea, he flips to Athens, and afterward being General against the Army of Darius, he contended in the field of Marathon with a most prosperous and glorious success. Which victory being gotten, he is sent to pursue its remainder with a Navy; and while he compasseth by the Islands of Bella, a Town in Campania, he goeth to Paros; and what with a false fright of an Army of Persians invading, what through the sickness of an hurt body, being beaten off from thence, he was fined by the unjust sentences of his Citizens, with a great fumm of money; and because he had

79

the Thurians.

Jul. Period, unto 4430. j

not paid it, he was cast into prison, till he dyed. These things happened the next year after the Marathonian victory.

The History of the World; or, Lib. 31

Of certain Learned men who lived about that time.

In the interim, from the third year of the 60 Olympiad, an the rife of Cyrus in Babylonia, to the death of Darius, and the beginning of the reign of Xerxes, the memories of the most famous in all literature and feveral Arts are delivered to posterity. Some exquisite in Poetry, Simonides Cem, a famous Lyrick, to whom Eusebius alcribes the Bayes in the 61 Olympiad, together with

Simonides. Phocylides.

Anacreon. (a) Lib. 3. c. 3, (b) Scol.

After him Anacreon, a great Favourite of Polycrates the Samian Tyrant, as (a) Herodotus tells us: which Polycrates dyed by the hands of Orates in the 64 Olympiad.

(b) Aschylus also, the brother of Cynegirus, who behaved himself fo valiantly in the Battle at Marathonia, was very famous at Athens about this time: which Eschylus likewise was in the same fight, as the Writer of his life tells us : But in the life of Sophocles we are informed Cynegitus was son to one Archontes Philippus, and born in the second year of the 71 Olympiad, and younger than Æschylus by 17 years; by which account, Eschylus was born in the first year of the 67 Olympiad, and of the Julian Period the 4202, and fought this Battle of Marathonia in the 22, or 23 year of his age; so that his death will fall in the 4267 year of the Julian Period. For he lived 65 years. But fince tis apparent he lived and dyed in the time of Hiero King of Sicilie, and that Hiero himself dyed in the 4247 year of the Julian Period; the story hangs not well together, but in all likelihood he was born long before the 67 Olympiad.

Amongst the Philosophers, Xenophanes, an excellent Naturalist, stands upon record, who was also very famous for Poetry, whom

Diogenes and Eusebius place about the 60 Olympian.

Pythagoras Pyth, Diog. Diod. in Excerpt. Valef. p.241.

But this Age was more honourable in nothing than Pythagoras Jambl. in vita himfelf, who took his origen from Samos, and after a long travel returning to his native Countrey, Polycrates still reigning there, went to Crotona in Italy, where he had the discipline of very many who came to be tutor'd by him, as Diogenes reports. Some fay he very much disaffected Sylosontes, brother and successour to Polycrates. He was renowned in the 60 Olympiad, if we may believe Diogenes." About the 62 Olympiad he writes, That Jamblicus went into Italy, where Polycrates had begun his reign. He dyed in the fourth year of the 70 Olympiad, when he had lived either eighty or ninety years, as Diogenes delivers. Jamblicus reports he was very intimate with Phalaris the Tyrant, and Abaris;

Abaru.

day. The Monarchy of Rome was diffolved, and Lucretius (then Mo- Vid. 10. de narch) expelled, because his son offered to have ravished Lucretia. doct. Temp. This was transacted upon the 6th of the Calends of March, on which day the Regissium, or expulsion and departure of Kings is

noted to have been in the Roman Calender.

Abaris was a Priest of Apollo, who adored Pythagoras instead of Jul. Period, Apollo, and brought him a wonderfull strange and curious Arrow, with which croffing the River, he freed the cities that were infe-

Red, from the pestilence; and other things most miraculous, he acted by vertue thereof; as we have it from Jamblicus. But (a) (a) In Apol, Tertullian writes, that this Pythagoras aymed at the foveraignty of

By the fage precepts of Pythagoras, the Crotoniats instituted their Common-wealth, and thereby improved, not onely in civility, Diod. 13. and good government, but in Martiall Discipline, so much that 100 thousand of them encountred with 300 thousand of the Sybarisans at the River Sagra (under the conduct of Mile) and having put the enemy to the Sword, utterly demolished the very

the same Jamblicus who writes of his life and Doctrines. This

Heraclitus the Ephesian was in great esteem about the 69 Olymp. as Diogenes testifies; nor will we forget how famous (b) Zeno Elea- (b) Tert. ad tes was at this time,

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kings dethroned at Rome, and the wars thence kindled amongst the Romans.

ment, and then were Confulls first elected and created. Where-

fore fince (by the testimony of Varro) the City was erected in the

third year of the 6 Olymp, or in the year before Christ, 753. the

decease of Kingship, and the rising of Consulship, there fall

upon the fourth year of the 67 Olymp, the year before Christ, 509

if we follow the same site of Moneths, as in the old Roman year,

and is now observed in the Julian Account. The Palilia, or teast

of Pales, were celebrated on the 6th of the Calends of May,

whence the time from the building of the City was computed.

And the Olympian years from the solstice. So that the begin-

ning of the City-account of their years, and the end of the Olym-

pian, agreed exactly. But the Roman Moneths this while kept not

the same order with the Olympian; and what rule they then ob-

ferved, we can by no means find out, therefore we commonly use

the fite of Moneths now known and fetled amongst us at this

Ivim fayes, Rome was a Monarchy for 244. years from the Lib. 1. in fine: Le foundation of it before it became a free State. Therefore Dion. lib. 4: in the 245 year they depoied their King, disannulled that govern- Jul. Per. 3961.

 \sim Anno 4185. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Listead of their Kings, when the Præfect of the City had fummoned together the noble men, (as we have it in the Commentarics of Servius Tullius) two of them, to wit, L. Junius Brutus, and L. Tarquinius Collatinus were created Consulls. One of them (i.e.) Tarquinius being a neighbour of the Tarquinii, and one of the Family of Damaratus, and his Grandfather; who after the detection of that conspiracy, in which the sons of Brutus, and a sisters son of the faid Tarquinius were taken, because he behaved himself too tavourably towards the conspirators; by Brutus his own means, was banished amongst the rest; and one P. Valerius Poplicola supplyed his place. After this, the King Tarquinius waged a war against the Romans, wherein Brutus fell, and in his place, first Lucretius, and afterwards Un. Horatius were made Confull. And at last they made a decree, that every year two new Confulls should be chosen, and so the state of Rome was governed by an anniversary pair of Consulls.

(a) Liv. 2. Dion. 5. Plut. in Popl.

(a) In the third year from the Roman liberty, Porfenna a petty King of the Clusini (to restore the Tarquinii) waged a war against the Romans, in which war the fingular prowels of M. Hortenfius Cocles was most illustrious and notable. Hehimself alone kept a bridge against the enemy, do they the utmost they could, an the bridge being ent down, iwam fate to land. Mutius Scavola having afpired to the crown, and being b ffled in his defign. This Horatius took him, and held his hand in the fire till he was foterrified, that he fued for peace with the Romans. The fortitude of the Female Sex at this time was no lesse conspicuous, but of Clelia especially amongst them all, who being delivered as a Hostage to the King, having deceived her keeper, escaped over a great River to her own party.

(b) Liv. 2. Dion. 6.

The first Diclatour.

(b) After the repulse of the Erruscians succeeded an insurrection of Rumans, stirred up by the incitations of OS. Mamilius, a Son in Law of Tarquinius, and a Roman himself. The war raging violently, Posthumius, made Dictator in the year of the City 258. was fent out against these incendiaries, who having overthrown them in a pitcht field, at a place called Regulus Lacus, (i. e.) Kings-Mear, restored the Conquered to the friendship of the Romans. Nor was this the first Dictator; for before him, in the year of the City 250. T. Lartius, having borrowed money, and therewith bribed the people to give their voices, by that means was created Dictatour.

(c) Liv. 2. Plut. Cor. The Volcian (d) Dion. 1. 8.

Liv. Plut.

.. (.) After they began to make war upon the Volsei, which by reason of intermissions, was protracted for many years. Therefore take notice that it began in the year of the City 259. (d) In this war the supendious successe of C. Marcius Coriolanus is most worthy of memory, who in the year of the City 263. playing least in fight, for that he was under contempt at home, went to the Volsei, and stirred them up to a war, for the managing whereof, they elected him and one Tullius Accius, who were so befriended by fortune in that war, that after many victories had against the Romans

An Account of Time. Cap. 5.

Romans, at last they followed them to the very City-walls; when, by the intreaty of his Mother, he was taken off the enterprise of Jul. Presiod, the City, which fell out in the year, according to the City-ac- unto 4430. count, 266. Notwithstanding the losse of Coriolanus, the Volsei profecuted the War, but were conquered most tryumphantly by Spurius Cassius who had been thrice Confull.

But this good fortune was the ruine of the man. For he was the first after the depulsion of the Tarquinit, that was so hardy as to attempt the Soveraignty of Rome, but was suppress in the attempt (c) and for his pains precipitated from the Rock Tarpeia. Anno, Liv. 2. W.C. 269. He was the chief man in bringing in the Agrarian Thefire A-

Law, but the very year before his death, But in the 261 year of Rome, the common people being fo exhausted by usury and oppression, that they were not able to pay

their debts betook themselves to the Mount called Sacrum, or holy, , and by the Counfell and Oration of Menius Agrippa, found the The Creation means to recover themselves, he having first ordered a Magi- of Tribunes. stracy, which he made use of for his own safety against the violence of the Fathers of Rome, and these they called Tribunes.

CHAP. V.

Of Xerzeshie expedition into Greece, The Gracians villory at Sea (near Salamis) and the destruction of the Persians.

He tenth year after the Marathonian fight, the battle of Sala-I mis was disputed, as Thucidides reports. (f) For Xerxes who in (f) Herod. 7. the fourth year of the 73 Olymp, and the year before Christ 485 & 8. (his father being dead) began his reign, as well by the advice and Them. & Arift. instigation of the Pifistratans and Alvadarians, as also being inci- Just 2: ted thereto by many and fearfull Visions in the 5th year of his Cor. Nep. in reign) of the Jul. Dep. the coase of the stable see that the stable s reign) of the Jul. Per. the 4233. or the 4th year of the 74 Olymp. od, 11. took his voyage into Asia, and having passed over the Winter at Sardin, the Spring following, he passed into Greece. Herodotus, tells us there were five Millions two hundred eighty three thoufand heads in his Army, (g) Plutarch five Millions. (h) Theodoretus, thirty hundred thousand. Cornelius Nepos 700 thousand foot, and (h) Orac. 10. 400 thousand Horse. The same Author reckons his Navy to con. Grace. 12 hundred Lacedemonians, under the command of Leonidas, with 300 Spartans, and 4000 of other Greeks from the borders of Theffaly, called by the name Thermopyla, who had formerly repelled his Army from their coasts, but the other Gracians being all departed, the Lacedemonians being incompassed by the Persians, were overcome. The Athenians being warned by an Oracle that they should make themselves woodden Bulwarks, (as we find by Themistocles) they left their countrey, and, with their Families, and all they had, betook themselves to the Sea; and to that end provided and got together, (as Cornelius Nepos stories it) 200. Sail, M 2

Cap. 6.

Anno 4186. Tul. Period, unto 4430. (i) Herod. 8.

Sail, to which 100 more Greek Ships being added, they made up a fleet of three hundred fail. Herodotus mentions but a hundred twenty seven Actick Ships; but in all they amounted to 271. Xernes entring Atticafet A.hens on fire. Then began the conflict at Salamina, in which the Persians were routed, on the 20, day of the Moneth Boedromion, which falls upon the 23th of our September. Xerxes betook himfelf to flight, and the 45 day after the fight arrived at Hellespont, having left Mardonius with 300000. foot Souldiers in Gracia. This Sea-fight happened in the beginning of the first year of the 75 Olymp, the 480 of the account before Christ, being the next ensuing. Mardonius being fought by Paufanius the Lacedemonian, and Aristides, the Gracian Generalls. (k) Herod.l.s. tember (k) upon which very day, the Grecians overthrew the Per-blod. 11. fians in another Sea fight or March was vanquished at Platea, the third of Boedromion, or 25th of Sep-

Plut, Arift.

At the same time that the Gracians and Persians were Grapling by Sea. The Carthaginians whom Xerxes had incited to invade Sicily were routed in a Land-fight at Himera by Gelo, as * Diodorus obferves.

* Lib. 11.

CHAP. VI.

Of the most memorable occurrences transacted in Gracia, after the Persian war ended, and other, and the civill broils in Greece.

Hen the storm of the Perfian war was allayed, the Gracians nad their hands full at home. For their two chief Cities & Athens and Lacedemonia were at contention which of them should have the preheminence, and with these (some with one, some with the other) all the other Cities sided.

(1) The Athenians chief care was when they had ordered their

(1) Diod. 11. Cor. Nop. Them. Plut. Them.

affairs, to re edify their walls which had been ruined by the Perfians, which by the industry of Themistocles they accomplished, (do the Lacedemonians what they could to hinder it) who opposed it lest it might become a better fortyfied City then Peloponnesw, (which the Barbarians made their safeguard and refuge, whilst they forraged and plundered Gracia). But it was plain, they opposed it not so much for any affection to the publique good, as out of tear and envy, lest their rivall City should out top them, but by the advice of the same (m) Themistocles, the Athenians made 1. 1. pag. 62. them a Haven in the Piraeum, whereas hithertothey had made use of Phalericum.

(m) Thucid. Corn. Nep.

(n) Diod. 11. Corn. Nep. in Paulan. (o) Thucid. 1. Dioú. 11. Cor. Nep. Piut. Parall.

(n) Afterwards the Grecians fent Paulanias with a fleet into Cyprus and Hellespont, to clear those parts from the Barbarians (0) Who having taken Byzantium whilft he stayed there, dealt privately with the Perfians, about the betraying of Greece, which being made known to the Grecians, he was fent for, condemned, and died for it. In the mean time out of distast, at the haughtinesse

of Paulanias. The Grecian people were much alienated in their affections to the Lacedemonians, which opportunity the Athenians laid hold on, and by the means of Ariftides confederated them to themselves, who thought convenient to make a certain Treafure in the Island Belos, into which every year they cast in every man fomewhat, which custome the Athenians held after-

Tul. Period,

wards. After the death of Paulanias, Themistocles being accused of Trea- The flight of chery by the L. cedemonians, he betook him to his heels, and fled to Themistocles. the Perfrans, which Diodors reckons to be in the fecond year of the 77 Objamp, the year before Christ, 471, being the ninth year after the great flaughter at Salamis, fo that Xernes being then living, to him it was that Themistocles went as elsewhere we have decla-

(p) The year after, Cimon the fon of Milliades with a fleet of 250. Vessels, worsted, and utterly routed, and dispersed in downright (Plut. in Cim. fighting 340. Sail of the Barbarians, and the lame day having clo-Corn. Nep. thed his Souldiers in Persian habit, and put them into the ships he had taken in the battell with the Barbarians, came upon the Persian Army at unawares on land, and utterly cut them off at the River Eurimedon.

Lacedemon terrified with a great Earthquake which was in Peloponnesus, when the Helots and Messenii were swallowed up, first craved and of the Athenians; but whilest the Auxiliaries were marching toward their relief, (the enemy being restrained by Archidamus) the Lacedemonians suspected the Auxiliary forces of Athens, and durst not trust them, but fent them back the same way they came; which was so resented, that it was the cause of much Heart-burning betwixt them. This Diodorus writes to be in the fourth year of the 77 Olympiad.

The following year being the 78 Olympiad, Mycana, because they would not submit to the Gracians, Diodorus tells us, they and their City were utterly destroyed by them, and then (q) Paufa. (q) Paufa. (q) Paufa. mias (as the same Author intimates) out of emulation of their 59. springing glory began to hate the Grecians perfectly, because in the Persian War the Argivi sate quiet at home, whilest the Mycanians tent 80 Souldiers to Thermopyla against the Persians. In the year following he fayes Hiero King of Syracuse dyed, when he had Hiero. reigned eleven years, and his brother Thrasibulus succeeded hims who being dethroned by the unanimous vote and confent of the Syraculans, went to the Locri. (1) From this time to the reign of Dionyfius, the Syraculans lived in a continued peace and tran- (r) Diod. 114 quillity, which was for the space of 60 years; which Diodorus

reckons to the third year of the 78 Olympiad. (s) In the fourth year of the same Olympiad, Xernes was slain by Astabanus; and in the very year before that, Darius his fon was (1) piod. 11. murthered by Artanerxes his brother, whom Artabanus accused Just. 5. before him of the fact, and he judged Astanerwes, and condemned

him

~ Anno 4186. Jul, Period, unto 4430. \sim

(t)Thacyd, 1.

him according to his demerit. So Artaxerxes i μακιρόχειρ, the same year began his reign. This man in thethird year of his reign, and the second of the 79 Olympiad, warred upon Ægypt, which fell off from him, together with Inarus King of Lybia. But Inarus being back'd with the Athenians ayds, stood it out with the Perfians, who were, but the third year of the same Olympiad, routed by the Athenians in a conflict at Sca, and the next year after were pursued by them to Memphis, and besieged there. At last, in the 81 Olympiad, (t) the Egyptians deserting the Athenians, they were glad to come off upon equal terms: Inarus was executed for

The History of the World; or,

his revolt, and Ægypt recovered. In the interim, the feeds of diffeord grew up fo by degrees be-

twixt the two Cities, that at last they fell from words to blows, by the continual provocation one of another. For the Athenians were so taken with their own breeding and generosity, that being pust with pride, the great ones of them behaved themselves not onely arrogantly, but injuriously insulted over their fellows; so (u) Died. 11. that many of them fled over to the Lacedemonians, as faith (u) Thafim, in the 79 Olympiad of his Agineta. Whereupon they made several incursions upon one anothers Territories. The Athenians, when under their Captain Leocrites they had routed the Corinthians and Epidaurians, marched for Peloponnese in the second year of the 80 Olympiad. And the 81 Olympiad, under their General Tol. mides, haraffed Laconia, and subjected Egina to their Dominion.

P. 72.

(x) Thuryd.1. (x) After that, by the means of Cymon, the quinquennial or fifth year Truce was compounded, they turned the dint of the Warr against their old enemies the Persians. Cymon with a Navy under his Command marched for Cyprus, and defeated the Barbarians both by Land and Sca, and brought Artaxerxes to compound for peace, than which nothing to this day redounded more to the honour of Greece, or to the disparagement of the Persians. For they were glad to accept peace upon these conditions, That they should not come within a dayes journey for a well-mounted horse man, of the Sea-side; and that they should not passe betwixt the Cyaneans and Chelidonians in any long or beaked Ships, and that they should set free all the Cities of Asia which they held. (y) This peace was concluded in the fourth year of the 82 Olympiad, as Diodorus reports. The very same year Cymon, as he lay at the Leaguer of Citium, fell fick and dyed.

(y) Diod. 11. Thucyd. 3. Plut. & Corn. Nep. in Cimone.

(z) Thucyd. Diod, 12.

(z) After this, the old grudge amongst the Grecians began to fester, and the War broke our anew, notwithstanding that it was reconciled by that triennial League in the third year of the 83 Olympiad. In this interim the Samians revolted from the Athenians, and were light upon by Pericles, and foyled and reduced in the 4th year of the 84 Olympiad. Also the Corinthians warring upon the Coregraans and the Athenians, two Allies and Confederates, about the fecond year of the 86 Olympiad, were clearly baffied in a Conflict at Sea. Therefore the Lacedemonians and their An Account of Time.

their fides-men alledge, That the Athemans violated the Articles the 4th year after they were concluded. And fo the Peloponnefian War, as they call it, broke forth in plain terms.

Anno 4116. Jul. Period, unte 4430.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Roman Affairs, from the 271 year, from the buil 'ing of the City, to the 323; and the beginning of the Peloponnesian war,

He (a) Veian War began at Rome, according to the City ac- (a) Liv. z. L count, the 271 year; which when the Fabit alone undertook Dion, 9. to manage the War themselves upon their own charge, and had cap, 20. pitche their Tents at the River Cremera, their quarters were beaten up the very first day, and fix hundred of them pur to the iword; which Gellius fayes was in the 277 year of the City account; and the 4th after the Battle was at Salamis. But the year following, the Veians had to do with Servilius Conful.

(b) The War went on with the Volsci, who were often over- (b) Liv.l.z. come, especially by T. Quinetim Capitolinus. He, the 286 year of Dion, 19. the City, destroyed Antium the head of that Nation; and the 296, was sent Dictator against the Aqui, and being but a man that came from the plough-tayl, delivered Minutius Conful, who was hemm'd in by them, and subjugated his enemies, and made

them Tributary.

(c) In the 303 year of the City-account, and the 451 before (c) Dion. ro. Christ, the Constitution of the Roman State was altered, accord & 11. ing to Dionysius. For then the December (or the Government by Ten) were established in the Supream Authority, who appointed feveral Laws for the Romans, which they gathered out of certain Constitutions brought thither the year before, by certain Legates out of Greece, which I say they new-modelled and fitted to the Conflitution of the Roman Common-Wealth. But these men prefently made use of the power put into their hands, to Tyranny and Oppression; insomuch, that one of them (by name Appin Claudius) seeking by force to compell Virginia to be his Concubine, her father, to prevent him, flew her with his own hands. Whereupon grew another Insurrection amongst the common people; to appeale which mutiny, they were fain to suppresse the Decemberi, and reflore the Tribunes of the People and Confuls, to Office again :

viri had ruled but three years at most. (c) In the 315 year of the City, Sp. Melius took the opportu- (c) Liv. 4. nity of engaging the affections of the people to him, as a probable Val. 1.5.6.3. way to attain the Soveraignty, by distributing corn among st them very liberally in a most raging famine. But was cut off by the command of Quintlius the Dictator, and by the hand of C. Servilius. The year following, the Fidenates fell off to Lartes Tolum-

the liberty thereof, the year before Christ 449; fo that the Decem- de fine.

which tell out upon the 305 year of the City, and the (1) 60 after (4) Cicer. 2.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430. \sim

nius, King of the Viens, and put to death the Roman Legates, whose Statues or Monument were erected in the Forum; and the year following, being the 317 of the City, they were vanquished by Mamercus Amilius the Dictator. Tolumnius was flain by Cornelius Cossus, who was the first but Romulus that devoted a rich booty to Jupiter Feretrius; although Sigonius thinks he dedicated them in his Conful thip the 326 year of the City.

The History of the World; or, Lib.3.

(f) Liv.4.

(1) The first Cenfors at Rome were created the 311th year, who were constituted Quinquennial or for five years; but in the 320 they were reduced to be half-yearly, by Mamercus Æmilius the Dictator.

In the 323 year, A. Posthumius the Dictator was very fortunate in his War against the Equi and Volsci, but the honour of his victory was very much defiled by the blood of his fon, whom he punished no lesse severe, for but fighting without Orders, than with the Dint of his Ax.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the most Learned men, fam'd in the world during the interval betwixt the Persian Expedition into Greece, and the Peloponnesian

He most ingenious Philosophers in these times were Anaxa-L goras, who the very year that Xerxes failed into Greece, arrived the age of 20 years; in which year also he began to read Philosophy, as Diogenes reports; by which account he was born the 70 Olympiad, (which Apollodorus confirms) and dyed the 88; where Diogenes mistakes himself, and writes ichunnesis (i. c.) 70, for by Sonnorth, (i. c.) 80. Pericles was Schollar to this Ananagoras.

(g) Socrates also, that father of Philosophers, was born the 4th year of the 77 Olympiad, on the fixth day of the moneth Thargelion which falls upon the 4246 year of the Julian Period, and the 468 year before Christ. He lived 70 years, and dyed in the first

of the 95 Olympiad.

Democritus was born the third year of the 77 Olympiad, being a year before Socrates, (as Thrafillus reports out of Diogenes) and lived 109 years, fo that his death fell upon the 4th year of the 105 Olympiad. But in regard he testisies he wrote a book, entituled, must's Adres up in the 730 year after the destruction of Troys which year, according to our reckoning agrees with the 4260 of the Jul. Period, it's evident by this account, he was but then 15 years old. But it may be Troy was destroyed some years before this; as we have noted elsewhere. (11) Tertullianus avers, That this Democritus put his own eyes,

(h) Arol.46.

(g) Diog.

because he could not behold a woman without lustfull imagina-

(i) Diog. Lacre. Eufeb.

(i) Empedocles and Protagoras were illustrious in the world about

the 84 Olympiad; at which time also Melisus, and not long atter Parmenides, who was so famed in the 90 Olympiad, contracted great admiration. Nor must we forget the honour those times unto 4434. received by Gorgias, Hippias, Prodicus, and Hippocrates the Phylitian, whom Eusebin places in the 86 Olympiad. Meto the Altronomer, who observed the Solstice before the Peloponnesian Warr,

hath deferved no leffe observation.

Of Poets famous in these times were Pindarus, (k) who had at- (k) Pind. tained 40 years of age a year before Xerxes passed into Greece, and vita. appear'd upon the stage of this World in the 65 Olympiad; and Bacchylides, whom Eusebius places in the 82 Olympiad. The famous Tragedians of this Age were Eschylus, of whom we have spoken formerly; Sophocles, who was 17 years younger than Sophocles. Eschylus, was born the second year of the 71 Olympiad, the 495 Eschylus. year before Christ, and dyed in the 90 year of his age, being the third of the 93 Olympiad, the 4308 year of the Julian Period, as (1) Diodorus reports; who likewise tells us, that Apollodorus makes (1) Diod. 13. mention in his Chronicle, That Euripides dyed the very same year; who was born (as Thomas Magister in his Life fets down) in that very first year of the 75 Olympiad, in which Xerxes invaded Greece, and lived to the age of 75 years.

Of Comicks also, Cratinus and Aristarchus stand upon record, in

the 81 Olymp, in Eufebius,

CHAP. 1X.

Of the Peloponnesian war; and other Transactions contemporary, in Greece.

That bloody and so long continued War in Greece, between Thucyd. 2. the A henians and Peloponnesians, took date from the latter Diod. 12. the A henians and Peloponnesians, took date from the latter Diod. 12. end of the first year of the 85 Olymp, in the Spring season, (Pytho-Pint. Perice) dorus being Governour) the 431 year before Christ. Pericles was the chief Incendiary of this combustion, who having too lavishly expended 7000 talents, rather than he would be called to account, he would confuse the affairs of Greece.

In this War, Madam Fortuna played fast and loose to the pro- The death of duction of many contrary events, and great variety of Transacti- Pericles. ons. Pericles at the end of two years and fix moneths from the beginning of this War, dyed of a Plague, which began to rage and spread it self, the second year of this War. The (b) Lefbians, (b) Thueyd and especially the Mitylenians revolted from the Athenians, the Died, 12, fourth year of the War; but the next year after, were received again by Pachetes the Captain, who had very much ado to fave their lives; and the 10th year Cleo, General of the Athenians, and Barsidus of the Lacedemonians, both perishing in the War, they had truce on both fides for 15 years, but it was broken at eight years end.

N

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unte 4430. (c) Thueyd.3. Diod, 12.

(c) In the 16th year of this War, being the 91 Olympiad, and the time of the Truce, the Athenians invaded Sicilie, to the relief of the Agestans and Leontins, against the Syracufans; over which Expedition, Alcibiades, Nicias, and Lamachus were made Generals; but Alcibiades being accused of sacriledge in his absence, was commanded home about it; whereupon he fled to the Lacedemenians, and perswaded them to send and to the Syracusans: In which Voyage Gylippus was fent General; by whom the Athenians, who hitherto had proceeded to their hearts defire in every thing, were vanquished both by Sea and Land, and fell wholly into his hands. In this conflict the most valiant Commanders, Demesshenes and Ny. cias, fell under the swords dint. This fell out the 19th year of the

The Siellians Conquest at Athens.

(d) Thueyd. Died, 13.

War, and the 413 before Christ. From this time the Declenfion of the Athenians fortune was observed; which nevertheless (d) Alcibiades recovered in all he might, when he was restored to his Countrey, having abolisht the then Government or rule over the people, and constituted the Common-wealth among four hundred persons, which afterwards wete five thousand.

(e)Corn.Nep. Lyfan. Diod. 13.

The Athenian

bondage.
(1) Xeno. 2.

Hellen.p.270.

Græc.

(c) At last the Athenians were totally routed at the bridge of Agos, by the two Generals, Aracus and Lyfandrus, and the very City came into their hands, and so the War ended in the begining of the 28 year, the 16 day of the moneth Munythion, which falls about the 18th of April. The war therefore continued 27 whole years, even untill the Athenian subjection. (f) But Xenophon will have it to last till the Autumn following, in which the Sun declined its wonted course, which fell upon the 404 year before Christ, being the first of the 94 Olympiad, the third day of September. But if he reckons it to have come to passe the ninth Olymp.following; so it falls to be the next after that, which he reckons most appositely to be the 93, in the beginning of his first book.

(g) Thucyd. 1.3. p. 285.

The War began the 34 year of Artaxerxes Longimanu his reign, (for he dyed the seventh year of the War, as we find by (g) Thucydides, when he had reigned 40 year,) and ended in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second of Artanernes Memoriosus,

(h) Diod.13. as appears by (h) Diodorus. During this same War, as Diodorus testifies in the 22 year thereof, the Agestans, who came to the aid of the Athenians, robbed them of all they could, and fo fled to the Carthaginians, who fent out Hannibal the fon of Amilcar with a strong party. He spoyled Selinunte, and destroyed Himera. Against him Hermocrates the Syracufan in his banishment made strong oppositions but he having fecretly got into Syracufa the first year of the 93 Olympiad, together with his accomplices, was put to the sword, amongst whom Dionyfius (that afterwards in the last year of the Peloponnefian War (i) Lib.7. Init. was possest of the Soveraignty) was, but escaped. (i) But Dienysius Halicarnassus writes, That Callia being President in the third year of the 93 Olympiad; (who began his rule the 4309

year of the Julian Period,) (k) Dionysius compassed the Sove-

raignty

(k) Diod.13. Zeno, 2. E'zalw.

raignty amongst the Syracufans, i y the same wile that Pifistratus had before used amongst the Athenians.

Anno 4186. Jul. P riod, Unto 4430.

CHAP. X.

Of all the Memorable Occurrences transacted from the end of the Poloponnesian war, to the reign of Philip King of Macedon.

Fier the (1) Athenians were subjugated by Lyfander, the ma- (2) Xenoph. A nagement of Athens was committed to 30 Governours, who, 1.2. ENLW. infuring too imperiously upon the people, were deposed by Tira-Diod, 13.14. fibulus, and the Athenians restored to liverty the fourth year of the 94 Olympiad, and the fourth year after the City was taken. In which very year, Cyrus the younger fon of Darius the brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, being made President of Afia by his father, he, encouraged by the affiftance of Greece, and especially Lacedemon, warred upon his brother, and was slain in a battle. The # Gracian Auxiliaries being brought from ten, to five thousand, (b) Xenophon amongst others being a Commander amongst them, (b) Xenopho molt strangely escaped through Armenia and Paphlagonia, and the in libis very Army of the King, in the first year of the 25 Olympiad,

In the mean time, Pharnabazus and Tisaphernes being made Go- Manidem. vernours of Asia by Artaxerxes, the Lacedemonians joyned with Pharnabazus against Tisaphernes, by whom, Conon the Achenian

was made Admiral.

Ageplaus likewise, when he was made President of Asia, behaved himfelf very valiantly; (c) but when Tifaphernes the King (c) Diod. 14. was flain, a peace being concluded with the Persians, the Bootians, Exclusion. A benians, Corenthians, and Gracians conspiring against the Lace. Plat in Ages. elemonians, he was call'd home, and fought the Boorians, and came Cor. in Ages. off with equal fuccesse. This, Diodorus fayes, happened the second year of the 96 Olympiad.

After this, the Lacedemonians grew weaker and weaker. They were utterly routed also by the Fersians at Guidus, under their General Conon, at what time the Sun declined its wonted course, as Zenophon and Plut, in Azef. tell us. This fell out the 4320 year of

the Jul. Per, the 14 day of August.

The most famous Generalls of this time, were, at Athens, Thefamous Iphicrates, Chalrias, Thrasybulus, Timothem; amongst the Thebanes, Comman ers Pelopidas, and Epaminondas, a man not onely honourable for his of the Atherican have less minus. learning, but also most illustrious for his valour, and Justice, who stirred up his Thebans to take in hand the soveraignty of Greece. For he quelled the Lacedemonians whilst they sought to recover their decayed lustre, more by treachery then valour. Plabidas (d) Xenoph. being fent Generall against the Corinthians, (d) by a wile possess Hell. s. himself of Cadmea, a Fort of the Thebans, and constituted Tyrants Plut. Pelop. there, the third year of the 99. Olymp, as Diodorus takes it. But Juli. 6. at the end of the 4th year, by the advice and contrivement of Cor. Nep. in Pelopia.ss

Chion, ad

N 2

Cap.ii.

Anno 4196. Jul Period, unto 4430.

Pelopidas, they recovered not onely their liberty, but their Fort. After, the Cities of Greece, all joyning their forces, were wholly bent against the Lacedemonians, the Athenians being the Ring-leaders, but Artaxerxes made war upon the Agyptians who had revolted. And, left his Armies should any longer be detained in Greece, commanded that they should all lay down their arms, and return to their wonted liberty, and that all the Forts should be diffgarifonned; which whofoever should diffent from, he would account as fors. To this proposall of peace, all Greece gladly adhered, except the Thebans, whom Epimanondas had preoccupated with a fear of danger in joyning therein. But this concord amongst the Grecians lasted not long. For soon after the war broke out again, and grew more violent then ever. The Thebans took up arms against the Athenians, and to satisfy an old grudge, destroyed Platea. Then went they against the Athenians, and overcame them at Leulira, in Bæotia. (although they were the lar greater in number) under the conduct of Epimanondas their Gee)Xen.Hel.6. nerall, in which conflict, Cleombroiss perished. (1) This (as Cor. Nep. in Diodor, tells us) happened upon the second year of the 102.

The battle at Epam. vide 1. 10. de Doftr. Temp. c. 32.

After this, the Lacedemonians began to grow contemptible, and were again fadly foyled by the Accadians. Furthermore, the Thebans under their Generall Epaminondas, invaded Laconica, and laid siege to Sparta. The Lacedemonians send for aid to Athens, but Epimanondas (do they both what they could to hinder him) pillaged the field of the Lacedemonians again. At length in the third year of the 103 Olymp. the Lacedemonians were reconciled to the Thebans, by the means of the Perfian King. Then they converted the dint of their weapons against Alexander Pherauthe Tyrant, against whom Pelopidas fighting, was flain whilft the Victory was on his part. Again, the Thebans being requested to the aid of the Atantinians (who flood off from the rest of the Arcadians) took up arms under the command of Epimanondas. (f) He ingaged in the last conflict at Mantinea with the Lacedemonians and Arcadians, where he came off Conquerour, but so wounded, that foonafter he died, the fecond year of the 105 Olymp.

The year following (g) Agefilaus died in the 84 year of his age and the 41, of his reign in Cyrenaica, as he returned out of Egypt from the aid of Tachon their King, who had revolted from the

Persians. (b) But in this mean while Dionysim was busy in the war in Sicilia. Nor had he more to do to defend himself against forreigners, than his own countreymen the Carthaginians. He often quelled the infurrections of the Syracufans, advantaged by the affistance of the Lacedemonian power, and had many a fore dispute with the Carthaginians constantly; who (under the command of Imilcon their Generall) whilft they befieged Syracufa (making havock of all that came in their way, not sparing the most holy things) were struck with a very fore plague, so that what by this Pestilence Pettilence, what by the Syracufan Navy, and the Army of Dionyfim, they were utterly vanquished both by Land and Sea, in the first year of the 96. Olymp. (as Diodorus testifics). But they for into 4430. all this, again invaded Sicily, and at fast made a peace with Dioansim, who afterwards when he would have renewed the war, (i) (i) Diod. 15. dyed of a furfet whilst he was preparing his Artillery, and after he had heard himself proclaimed twice Victor in the Lenaan games at Athens, (k) He reigned 38. years, began his fovereignty the 25. of (k) Cie. Tuic. his age, and died in the beginning of the 103Olym. the year before ; Christ, 368, and his fon who bore the same name succeeded him in the Throne, (i) against whom, Dio the son of Hipparinus (whose (1) Diod. ib. fifter Aristomache was wife to the former Diongium) by the guidance Corn. Nop. of two pack Pedlers, went out of Greece, and (taking the oppor-one. tunity of the Governours absence) possest himself of Syracufa, Dienysius the Who having Garrisonned the Castle, when he saw he could younger. bring the Syracufans to no conditions, failed into Italy. In the interim, Dio was butchered by the Zacynthian Mercenaries, (m) in (m) Diod. 16. the third year of the 106 Olymp. Dionysius, the tenth year after Mep. in Dion. his ejection, recovered Syracufa, being the second of the 108. Olymp. At last Timoleon the Corinthian petitioned thereunto by Timoleon. the Syracufas, depoted Dionyfius, and fent him to Corinth, where he kept a private School of boyes till he was very old. This came to passe the second year of the 109 Olymp, the year before Christ

About the time these things were agitated, Timoleon having Plut. & Corn. abolisht all the reliques of Monarchy, gave the Carthaginians a mol. Diod. 16. fignal overthrow, the feventh day of the Moneth Thargelion, which falls upon the 26 of May, the latter end of the 4th year of the 110 Olymp, and so having appealed Sicily, spent the residue of his daics there in peace, and quiet.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Sociall and Sacred war in Greece, and of the exploits of Philip of Macedon.

He Sociall war in Greece, broke out in the third year of the 105 Olymp. (a) in which the Byzantians, Rhodians, Coans, (a) Diod. 16. and Chians, together with Maufolus Prince of Caria: conspired together against the Athenians. Chabrias, the Generall of the Athenians perished in the war, the very same year, and in the 4th year that war was terminated.

(b) About this time, another war (which they called Sacrum, (b) Died. 16. or the Holy, arofe. The Amphilyones (which were certain Jud-Paulan. Phoc. ges or Counsellours, elected out of all parts of Greece) imposed a Orof. 3.c.12. mulct upon the Lacedemonians and Phocenfes; on the one, because they held Cadmea, one of the Cadmeans Fortresses; on the other,

(R) Diod. 15. Plut. Ages. Cor. Nep. in Agel. Xc-nop.in Encom. Agef. (h) Dyonifius (the father) the Tyrant.

Diod. 15.

(f) Diod. 15.

Xen. 7. Cor.

pam. The death of

Epimanondas.

Nep. in E-

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, iinto 4430. Phocenfian War.

(c) Philo de Provid.apud. Eusch. 8. de Præp. Evang. P. 231.

for that they had incroached upon some holy or dedicated land. Philomelus stirred his Phocenfes to the spoyling of the Temple at Delphos. When the City was thus tainted with facriledge, they were presently ingaged in another Broyl with the Locrians, and the Thebans, wherein they explated that heynous fact, with the utter ruine and flaughter of their whole Nation. In which it is most remarkable what (c) Philo in Eusebim writes, That whereas there was a Law, that wholoever should rob the Temple, of her money or Ornaments, should either be precipitated, or drowned, or burnt, three chief Captains of the Phocenfes, who were partakers in this facriledge, perished by these three severall deaths: for first Philomelus being conquered by the Thebans, cast himself from a Precipice, and to died, as Died, tells us, in the third year of the 106 Olymp. After him, Onomarchus was thrown into the waters by his own fouldiers, and fo drowned, the fourth year of the same Olymp. The third was Phyallin, who, the year following, was burnt alive in the Temple at And, although Diodorse and others fay, he died of a Confumption. This was accomplished by Philip King of Macedon, to whose aid the Thebans flocked, and the Phocenfes had supplies from both Lacedemon, and Athens, Yet all the Cities of the Phocenfes except which was clear of the facriledge, were levelled with the Ground. This war began, as Diodorus reckons, in the second year of the hundred and fixth Olympiad, the three hundred ninety and ninth year from, or after, the foundation of Rome, and ended the very beginning of the tenth year of it in the latter end of the second of the hundred and eighth Olympiad; of the Julian Period, the four thousand three hundred fixty eighth, although (d) Paufauias will have it to begin whilft Agaihocles was Prætor at Athens, and in the fourth year of the hundred and fifth Olym-(d)Paul.Phec. piad, and to expire in the beginning of the hundred and eighth Olympiad, Theophilus being President, being two years before Diodorus his account, but I think it fafer to content to the opinion of Diod. For (e) Demosthenes in his Orat, de Ementit, Leyat, testifies, that in the very same year the Cities of the Phocenses were demolished by Philip; the Pythian Games were celebrated, to which (by reason of their great mourning) the Athenians omitted the fending of their beorods & beonoblas. (i. e.) their facred Legats, and that the (t) Pythian Games ended in the latter end of the fecond year of the tetra#:erick Olympian sports. This Victory established Philip in the favour and great opinion

(e) Demo-Ahen. wegi mapa-

p. 318.

(f) Vide I. t. Doct. Temp. c. 83.

of the Gracians in general, and at last in the soveraignty it felf. He was the son of Amyntas, and being a Pledge at Athens, lived some time with Epaminondas, under whose discipline onely, his Acts afterwards sufficiently expresse how (g) Diod is much he improved. (g) His three Brothers (of which Perdiccas was the last) being dead, he ascended the Throne the second year of the hundred and fifth Olympiad. The same year

Philip of Ma-

An Account of Time. Cap. 11.

year having vanquished the Athenians at Methon, he made peace with Amphipolis, that so he might with the more facility, Jul. Period, Subjugate his next neighbours. Then he Conquered the Paons, and Illyrians; which done, he took Amphipolis, and having Conquered three Kings of the Thracians, Paons, and Illyrians, he brought the Olynthii into his subjection by Policy; that is to fay, bribes and deceits in plain English, in the beginning of the hundred and eighth Olympiad, in which very year the Phocenfes being utterly expunged, he put an end to the Warre called Sacrum, or the Holy Warre, to which he came as an affistant, and Generall, at the intreaty of the Thebans.

(h) In the third year of the hundred and ninth Olympiad, (h) Plut. Pyt. after the death of Arymbas, King of the Molosis, he dethroned Eacid, the fon of Arymbas, and the Father of Pyrrhus, and fet Alexander, the Brother of his Wife Olympias, in his

place.

When he had opposed Byzantium, he was deterred from that enterprise, when he saw the Athenians, and other Grecians agree together against him, and therefore he concluded a peace with the Athenians, the hundred and tenth Olympiad; Which being broken, the third year after, he had a conflict with the same Athenians, and the Baotians at Charonea, and having the Victory, profecuted it very moderately, and by the advice of Demades, renewed the peace and friendship with the Athenians. (i) After the Victory at Charonea, he gave (i) Alia. 1, 8, this testimony of a very moderate and sober mind, that he com- Var. 6. 15. manded that every day he should be put in mind of his frail condition, and to that very end he appointed a Boy, who should daily, before he left his Chamber, proclaim these words to him; Philip thou art but a man. At last being made Generall for the Gracians against the Persians, whilest he was preparing himself for the Warre, in the very height of the sport, in the Games which Egis fer up in Macedonia, he was (k) stabbed by (k) Diod. 16. Pausanias, a Yeoman of the body to him; it is uncertain whe- Just. 8. & 9. ther set on by his Wife Olympias, or his Son Alexander, which fell out in the beginning of the ninety first Olympiad, the year before Christ, three hundred thirty six. He reigned twenty sour years.

CHAP.

2 Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 443°. \sim

CHAP. XII.

The most memorable Transactions in the Roman Affairs, from the begining of the Peloponnelian War, to the death of Philip, that is, from the 373, to the 418 year of the City-Account.

(a) Liv.4. & Flor. 1. r.c. 12. Eutro. 1.

CEveral Wars were waged at Rome, from the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, to the death of Philip. (a) For they had to do not onely with the Lqui and Volfei, but also with the Veians, whose City they besieged and kept at the Leaguer ten years together. When it was, that it came first into use to make Tents of Skins to defend themselves from the sharpnesse of the Winterstorms. They began the siege the 349, and the City was taken by Camillus the Dictator, the 358th year of the City-Account. The same Camillus reduced the Falifei to the Roman Empire, (not fo much by force, as by the opinion he gained amongst them by his singular Justice) the 360 year from the foundation of Rome.

(b) Liv. 5. Plut, Cam. Eutre I.

The City is

taken by the

Galls.

(b) But Rome her felf, that famous Conqueres, had almost been Flor. L.L.c. 13: brought to nothing by the Galls. Who, when in the 363 year they had besieged Clusium, and the Romans had sent the three Fabit Legates thither, they, (contrary to the Laws of Nations) when they had once appeared in the front of the Army, forfook Clusium, and fled to the City.

At the first onset those Romans that stood to it were routed, and fled to Alia; and at last the City was taken, set on fire, and the Capitol (into which the flower of the City had betaken themselves) beset, and Manlius being absent, had been taken by the enemy, but for the gagling of certain Geele at their approach; which awaked Manlius and the rest, who came together thither, and forc'd the Galls down a precipice from the Capitol. In this mean time, Camillus, who was banished, and at Ardea, was restored home, and while he was absent, elected Dictator. He, when he came, rally'd the Roman forces, and repell'd the Galls, and clear'd the Coasts of them within eight miles of the City.

lius.

After this, the Dictator, Camillus, perswaded the Romans from a phansie they were very earnest in, of leaving the ruines of Rome, and invading the Veians, (but with very much ado) and brought them to repair the ruines of their own Country. But M. Manlius, taken with the splendour of the Capitol, from which he had the firname, Capitolinus, being puff'd up with arrogance, he was induced, through his own ambition, and the favour he had with the people, to propose to himself, and go about the means of compassing the Soveraignty to himself; but being taken in this project, was precipitated from the (c) Tarpeian rock, (the very place he had had in charge to defend) the 370 year after the City was

Plut. Cam. (d) Liv. 6. Flor. 1. c. 26.

(c) Liv. 1.6.

(d) At length a great difference grew between the Patricii and

the common people. For C. Licinius, and L. Sextius, Tribunes, made a law the 377 year of the City, That the Commons should have the election of another Conful; which when the Senate opposed most violently, the Tribunes would suffer no Officers of State to be created : (e) By which means Rome became an Anarchy (e) Liv. 7. for the space of five years, and at last the Plebeians prevailed in the ful of the 387 year of the City; and the year following, the common people made their first Conful, L. Sextius.

(1) In the 392 year of the City, there happening a great open- (1) Liv. 7. ing or gaping of the Earth in the midft of the Forum, and the Ores. 3.c. 5. Oracle commanded, that the best thing the Romans had, should be dedicated to it. Whilest all men wondred what this should mean, M. Curtim.

M. Curtius, an excellent young Souldier, and notably valorous, all armed and mounted on horseback, cast himself into the jaws of the gaping earth, accounting, That no virtue more became a Roman,

than valour and courage, nor was a greater good.

After this, they went to War with the Tiburtians, the Tarquinii and Falisei, but most horly the 398 year of the City, when the Falifci and Tarquinians fighting with fire-brands, and catting Serpenes in the front, to the great terrour of the Pricits, were conquered by Fabin Conful, and had conditions of peace granted to them both for 40 years, in the 403 year of Rome.

With the Galls also they had to do more than once. Whileft they stood in battalia, M. Valerius, Tribune of the host, at the age of 23 years, Pichier'd a certain bravado of the enemy, who stood challenging and inticing the Romans to battle, and flew him by the help of Corvus, in the 405 year of the City; whence he took the firname Corvinus; and the year following, for his fingular de-

ferts, was made Conful.

But none of these Wars proved more tedious and virulent, than The Samnian the Samnian, which the Romans took upon them at the request of War. the Campani, the 411 year of the City. For they being vanquish'd Flor. 1, 1. by the Samnians, put themselves under the protection of the Ro- c.16. mans, by a League of fealty, and so engaged the Romans in that Eutr. 2. War, (1) which lasted 70, or 71 full years, although the Sam- (d) Liv. 31. mians were often that while conquered, and often entred into League with the Romans; as in the 413th year they (1) renewed (e) Liv. 8. their holdility against the Romans; but the year following were For, Lie 14 Orong Grand Orong, 69. conquered again by Cof. Torquatus and Decius, one of whom struck his fon with an Ax, for that he had engaged in fight without commission; the other engaged himself for the Army, and they committed themselves to his scalty and protection; but soon after, viz. the 460 year, they rebelled, and were then clearly eradicated.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, URIO 4430.

. 111

A 5 . 3 1

0

Jul. Period,

unto 4430.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period,

CHAP. XIII.

The famous wits of those Times.

(a) Diog. in Plat. ex Apol. Plato.

He (a) most fam'd for ingenuity and wisdome, in Greece, amongst the Philosophers, were Plate, who was born the first year of the 88 Olympiad, the 7th day of the moneth Thargelion, Aminias being President, who was also called Epaminon, which was in the 3556 year of the World, (for this year the Magiltratethip of Aminiat expired a little before the beginning of the Olympiad) and dyed the first year of the 108 Olympiad, under the rule of Theophelus, the 406 year of the City-account, the 348 year before Christ, it being then the 81 year of his age. He began to hear Socrates his Lectures when he was twenty years of age; upon which account he could be his hearer not above eight years; for Socrates dyed the first year of the 95 Olympiad, when Plato was but 28 years of age.

(b) Diog. (c) In Apel.,

C. 46.

(b) Speufippus his fifter's fon succeeded Plato in his School, who dved the second year of the 110 Olympiad; Lylimachus then prefiding, fo that he kept that School about eight years. (c) Tertullianus sayes, this Speusippus being taken in adultery, dyed for it. Him

Zenocrates succeeded for the space of 25 years.

(d) Diog.

(1) Arifoile, that founder of the Sect of the Peripateticks, (as Apollodorus in Diogenes conceives) was born the first year of the 99 Olympiad, the 384th year before Christ, being younger than Plato, about 43 years, whom he began to learn of in the 17th year of his age, was an auditor 20 years, and dyed when he had arrived to 63, being the third year of the 114 Olympiad; in which year also Demosthenes descended the stage of this World. (c) Eudoxus Cnidius was famous the 103 Olympiad, as Diogenes

(e) Vide 1.2. de doct. Temp.

tells us, who by the general account of that Age merited the crown amongst Astronomers.

(f) Diog.

(f) Xenophon, that support of Platonists, was illustrious at this time, not onely for his skill in Philosophy, but for his exqusite Souldier-ship. He, together with his brother Cyrus, the 4th year of the 94 Olympiad, whilest Zenænetus presided, being the year preceding the death of Socrates, undertook an Expedition against Artanernes; and having put a period to the War, brought back the Greek Auxiliaries into Greece in safety. He departed the Scene of this world at Corinth, the first year of the 105 Olympiad, in the time of Callidemides his Magistrateship, in which very year Philip began his reign over the Macedons, which falls in with the 3625 year of the World.

(g) Gellius, l. 15. c.23.

(g) This Age also was not a little famous for illustrious and most exquisite Historians, among st whom Thucydides was the chiet, concerning whom, that place of Gellius, in the eleventh book of Pamphylus, is most worthy taking notice of. Hellanicus in initio belli Peloponnesiaci, &c. (i.e) Hellanicus in the beginning of the Pelovonnessan ponnesian War had lived 60 years. Herodotus, 53. & Thucydides, 40.

Philistus the Syracufan, a familiar acquaintance of both the Dionysius's, lest this life the 106 Olympiad, in a conflict at Sca which he had with the Syracufans, in behalf of Dionysius minor, or the less,

as we have formerly related out of Diodorus.

Cap. 14.

Theopompus the Scholar of Isocrates, and Ephorus the Cumean, who was descended from ulysses; Ctesias also the Cnidian Physitian, who flourish'd in the time of the younger Cyrus: But Ifocrates, that Master of Eloquence, was born the 86 Olympiad. Lysima. chin præsiding tour years before the Peloponnesian war, and the 3548 year of the World, as Dionysius and Plutarch relate it, in his Life. He left this life the same year that the Athenians received that fignal overthrow at Charonea, in the time of Cheronidas or Charondus his President-ship, the 3646 year of the World.

Amongst the Poets of this Age, the most famous were Aristopanes the Comick about the Peloponnesian war, Eupolis and Cratinus alfo, two other Comicks, were not obscure then; neither Philoxenu Cythereius, Timotheus, Telestes, Dithyrambicks or Pocts of Bacchu, flourished then also; as Diodorus records it in his 14th book. And Dionysius the major Tyrant, writ his Tragedies about this time.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Alexander the Great, and his time, with many Asts by him performed; of the death of Darius; the fall of the Persian Empire; and the death of Alexander.

(a) A Lexander the son of Philip, for his high atchievements, (s) Diod. was sirnamed Great. He was born the 106 Olympiad, Plut. in Alexand. the 42 4 year of the City, the 3628 of the World, and 356 be-Arria. Curr. fore Christ, according to Diodor. Plutarch also adds, it was upon Videl. to. de the 6th day of the moneth Hecatombeon; on which very day, he Dod. Temp. tells us, Philip received three most welcome messages when he had & Paral, page taken Potidea; the first was, the victory Parmenion had over the 816. Illyrians. The second, that he had the prize in the Olympick games, by the swiftnesse of his horse: and the last, the news of his son's birth; all which 'tis possible might fall out the same moneth Lous or Hecatombeon; but they were never brought to his year the very fame day. Likewise the Olympick Agones were celebrated in the *Plenilunium* or full of the Moon of that moneth which answers to Hecatombaon, unlesse perchance the first moneth of the Elidenses happened that year to precede the Attick Hecatombeon or Lous. Rupertus in his oth book, de victoria verbi Dei, in the 11th Chapter of it, (out of what Author I know not) delivers, That Nettanebus, a certain Inchanter, whilest the Olympick games were at the height of agitation, turned himself into the

تحمح Anno 4186. Jul. Period, iinto 4430.

shape of Ammon or Cornuted Jove, and by that means begat Alexander.

The History of the World; or, Lib. 3.

It's past controversie, that the same night Alexander entred the stage of this life, the Temple of Diana at Ephesus was on fire, from which proceeded that faying of Timem, That it was no wonder that Diana whilest she was present at some part of the Olympick Sports, Should be absent from her Temple. Which (b) Cicero commends as an ac-(b) 2.de Nat. cute phansie; but Plutarch justly despileth it, as filly and dis-ingenious.

(c) Diog. Lacrt.in Arist. (d) Arianus init. l. s.

Juft. 14.

(c) Alexander was committed to the Tutorship of Aristotle at the age of 15, and in the 20th of his age, and the 418th of the City; his father Philip being flain, he began his reign; (d) Pythodo. rus being then President at Athens, who was also called Pythodemus.

In the very same year Darius Codomanus, the last of the Persian Kings, was crowned. Against whom, Alexander, by the general vote of Greece, besides the Lacedemonians, was elected General. But the Greeks, like fickle-headed people as they were, whilest (c) Diod. 17. (c) Alexander was at war in Thracia, revolted from him. When Aria. r. Plut. he heard this, he made all speed with his Army towards them; and having reconciled himself to the Athenians, and some others, upon their fair deport, bent his Forces against the Thebans, who flood most stiffly against him, and having taken their City by force, utterly destroyed it the 15 day of the moneth Boedromion, which fell upon the fourth day of Ottober, in the second year of (f) Mila. 13. the 111 Olympiad, as I conceive, (f) 90000 of the Thelans be-

ing put to the fword, and 30000 captivated; the children were Var. c, 7. all led captive, except the Hosts of Philip, who when he was a boy, was pledg in that City, and the off-spring of the old Poet

Pindar, whose house only Alexander left standing in the whole City.

From thence passing the Hellespont, he arrived in Asia the 3650 year of the VVorld, the third year of his reign, as (g) Zozimus tells us. He had then in his Army 30000 foot, & 4500 horse; with which so small number, but old experienced and hardy Souldiers, he destroyed and abolish the Persian Empire. The first Combat happened to be at the River Granicus in Phrygia, where the Persians were vanquished, and almost all Asia became the Triumph of that victory, being pestered every where with the Greek Colonies, whilest Memnon, in the mean time, the best Commander Darim had, harraffed the Islands.

(h) Curtius,

(h) The second conflict was at I sum, a little before which fight, Alexander fell dangerously sick, but by the skill of a Physician of his father Philips, he foon recovered; at long running the Persians were worsted, although their Army consisted of no lesse than 400000 foot, and 100000 horse. The Tents of Darius, with his Mother, Wife, and Children, fell into the hands of Alexander, who treated them most courteously and vertuously. This happened the 333 year before Christ, the 3651 year of the World;

and the year following, being the first of the 112 Olympiad, Alexander arrived in Phænicia, (i) which when he was wholly possest of, saving Tyre, he sent thither Heraulds to perswade them unto 4430. to peace; but the Tyrians, contrary to the Law of Nations, put (i) Dod them to death, and cast them into the Sea. He was sorely pro- Curt. 4. voked by this affront, and prefently laid first siege to the City, Alianus raifed great bull-works against it, and used all inilitary engins and force to the storming of the City: When they within, what through despair of pardon, what by being out of all hopes of, and from the Carthaginians, whose Ambassadours by chance were then there, and refolv'd them of that matter, stood it out the more resolutely, but at last were vanquished by plain force the seventh moneth after the fiege was layd, when he commanded that they should all, except those that took sanctuary at the Temple, be put to the fword, and their houses set on fire, but 15000 of them were faved by the Sidonians of Alexander's Army, and carried to Sidon. There were fig thousand men of war slain in the City; 2000 that escaped the sword, were crucified along the Sea-shore. The City was taken (as (k) Arianus tells us, Anicerus being chief (k) Lib. 2; Magistrate, (who is named Niceratus by Diodor.) the 332 year before Christ, in the moneth Hecatombeon, which falls much about the Solftice. Diod. writes, That Hephaftion gave Balonymum for a King to this City, descended indeed of a royal stock, but by poverty become a gardner in the Suburbs of it. (1) But Curtius tells (1) Curt.1.4. us, That before the captivity of Tyre, Abdolominus was not onely made King of this City, but of Sidon also. After this, Alexander subdued Gaza by force of Arms.

About this time, comming to Jerusalem he was entertained by Joseph I. 1.1. Jadduss the Priest there. He sacrificed in the Temple, and be- cap. 8. showed many gifts upon the Jews; professing that he had an Apparition in Macedonia, in the very same garb that the high Priest came to meet him in, who advised him to go on with the Persian expedition, and promifed him the Victory.

Afterwards he went to Egypt, and visited the Oracle of Jupiter Died. 1. 5. Ammon, and in his return thence, built Alexandria. At length Plutarch. he became Victor in the last battle, at Arbella, with Darim, in the Alex, Just. 11. second year of the 112 Olymp, the 331 year before Christ, and the 423 of the City, in which battle, Plutarch further recounts, plin. I. 20 Darim had ten hundred thousand souldiers in his Army, which 6.90.

the facrifice he made at the Temple of Ammon; But Curtius, Diodor, and Justin, conceive it to be after.

Upon this account the year of the World, 3653, and the 331 The last and year before Christ, was the very year wherein Alexandria was utter breakfounded. In which very year also the utter rout of the Persians at Persian Em-Arhella, or Gaugamela, put a period to the Perlian, and gave begin-pire and ing to the Macedonian or Grecian Empire. Which year is thought Daring. to be the fixth year of the reign of Alexander, and so much after the death of his father Phillip.

Author (as also Arrianus) places the building of Alexandria before

~~ Anno 4186 Jul Period, unto 4430. \sim

Darius with much ado escaped out of the fight, and by the swiftnesse of his horses heels, frustrated the pursuit of Alexander after him, and having rallyed his forces, and joyned in battle again, was by Bessus the commander of the Bastrians basely butchered. the next year after the overthrow at Arbella. In the mean while, Alexander being possessed of Susiana, he spoiled Persepolis the head of the Nation, and burned the Kings Palace therein to the

Nor was Antipater, Alexanders Generall, lesse fortunate in his contest with the Lacedemonians, wherein Agis the King lost his

In the East, Alexander got more victories then he marcht paces, every where as he went. He brought under his subjection all Hyrcania, the Paropomifades, the Inhabitants of Caucafus, the Indians when he had first conquered their King, and taken him prisoner, and after them divers Nations and Provinces far and wide. The first year of the 113 Olymp. Bessus was delivered up to him and he gave him condigne punishment for his treachery to his Lord and Master Darius. By this he was so pust with his high successe, that not able to bear so great fortune, he began to forget his humane state, and would be accounted the fon of Jupiter.

Then by flattery, luxury, and excesse, his disposition was quite altered into immane cruelty, infomuch that he put many friends to death, who had deserved very well both of him and his father Philip. Amongst these, he too rashly brought Parmenion, a most valiant Captain, and his fon Philotas? and flew Clitus with his own hands at a Banquet. About two years before his death, he lost Hephastion his chief friend, whose death he took to heart out of measure, and most womanly; whose body he commanded to be carried to Babylon, and there to be interred with great folemnity. And would needs have him accounted a god, as Lucian tells us in

his book, De Calumnia.

At last in the thirteenth year of his reign, that is, when he had reigned twelve compleat years and feven Moneths, he died at Babylon of a disease he had contracted by his intemperance in drinking, or (as some think) by poyson, in the beginning of the thirty third year of his age.

CHAP. XV.

The most remarkable occurrences transatted in the East and in Greece from the death of Alexander unto Pyrrhus his time.

(a) Died.1.18. De in apud Phot. cad. 82. Cur.l.10. Arrian.de reobitum gestis sbud.Phot. Cod. \$2.

Diod, 1.18.

Arrian. 7.

Plut. Alex.

Tuft. 1 2.

Curt. 10.

Fier Alexander's death, in regard he would nominate no succeflour, there grew up almost as many kings as there were bus post, Alex. Governours and Captains belonging to him: but Perdiccas at first had the command of almost all, for that Alexander upon his deathbed, gave him his ring and afterwards their minds changing, Aridaus,

Aridaus, son of Philip by Philinna a Thessalian, and a Concubine of his was made titular (and had very near been indeed) King, and took to himself, and had given him the name of Philip; and Perdiccas was appointed his vice gerent: then were the Satrapæ's and Præfectures all distributed into Principalities, and affigned; to Pto- The Succession lomey the Son of Lagus, Egypt ; to Landemon the Mitylenean, Syria; fours of Alexto Philotas, Sicilia; to Python, Media; Paphlagonia to Eumenes, with ander. Cappadocia, and the outer Provinces; Pamphilia to Anticonus with Lyfia and Phrygia the Greater; Caria to Caffander, Lydia to Orteleager, Phrygia the leffe to Leonnatus, Thracia to Lysimachus; Macedonia to Antipater; the upper Provinces of Afia to those who were then Governours of them. Seleucus was made commander of the Horse of his companions, Craterus at this time had been sent by A lexander with 10000 choise and tryed Souldiers in Cilicia, to

whom, together with Antipater, was Gracia appointed. This while, the Grecians hearing of the death of Alexander were every where in a tumult. In the first place the Athenians, who under their Captain Leosthenes, called the Greeks to liberty; overthrew Antipater, and befieged him at Lamia, a Town of Theffaly, whence it was called the Lamian war, which began the first year The Lamian after the death of Alexander (b) but the year following, when (b) Aust. Cit. Craterus joyned his forces with Antipater, the Athenians were foyl. & Plut. in Deed at Cranon in the Moneth Metagitnion, which falls even with most. our August, and in Boedormion, that is September, they received the

Guard of Macedonians against Munychias. (c) But Perdiceas, desiring to bring all things in the East to him- (c)Diod.Dex.

rideus.

felf and his command, in order to his suppressing the Governours Cor. Nep. ac and commanders, he refolved to begin with Ptolemy. Against Plut. in Eum. whom he led a most strong Army, but by his pride having alienated the affections of his Souldiers, in the passing of Nilus they conipired against him and slew him the 322 year before Christ. But Eumenes a friend to Perdiccas, a little before had a conflict with Craterus and Neoptolemus, and came off Victor, which two being both conquered and flain, the one with his own hands, for this cause both Eumenes; and Alcetas, Perdiccas his brother; were voted enemies, and all things elfe were disposed and ordered by Ptolomey and Antipater, under whose jurisdiction the Principality of Antigonus then was, Antigonus by that means being fent against Eumenes and Alcetas, overthrew them both in Pisidia. Antipater died whilst Polyspercon was tutor of King Aridaus, and his wife Euridice, and his fon Callander Chiliarch; with which fortune being not content, he fell over to Ptolemey Polyspercon, recalled Olympias the Mother of Alexander to Macedonia, from Epirus; whither the had fled for fear of Antipater. She, when the was restored, put to death Philippus Aridaus, and his wife Euridice, and many other Princes that were friends to Cassander. (d) Diodor. sayes this fell out about the three hundred and eighteenth year before (4) Diod. 19.

Christ, who assigns six years and tour Moneths to the reign of A-

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unte 4430.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(e) Diod. 19.

(f)Plut.Phoc.

Cor. Nep.

At the same time Cassander had to do with Polyspercon in Gracia. and Eumenes (one that held with Polyspercon and Olympias) with Antigonus in Asia. The Athenians came into the hands of Cassan. der: who took away their popular Government and constituted Demetrius Phalerius over them. This Demetrius was the Scholer of Theophrastus, whose parallell for Eloquence and Philosophy that age could not produce. This mutation of State-affairs happened in the Prayor (hip of (e) Archippus, in the third year of the 115. Olympiad, a little before which Phocion being a condemned perfon, was lit on by Polyspercon, and sent to Athens, (f) where he was executed by the Athenians (as the manner was) with a potion of wild Hemlock. Cafsander, the first year of the 116. Olympiad, having got possession of Macedonia, sent Olympias out of the World, and took Thessalonice the fifter of Alexander the Great, to his con-

(g) Cor. Nep.

jugall bed. (g) Eumenes having a long while tyred out Antigonus in Asia, was at last betrayed into his hands by his old souldiers called Ar-Eum Diod 19, gyraspidi or filver-shielded, and put away by him the tenth year after the death of Alexander the Great. From this time Antigonia growing very much in power and wealth, together with his fon Demetrius, who was furnamed Polyorcetes, waged war against Caffander and Ptolomey; both of them pretending to restore the liberty of the Gracian Cities, which Cassander had infringed. The greatest part of them, by the help of his son Demetrius, Antigonus restored to their own Laws and priviledges. In the first place, the 15th year after they had been brought under by the Lamian war, he removed the Garrison from Athens, and restored the City to its former immunities the 307. year before Christ. In which year not onely they two, but all the rest of Alexanders successours took to themselves both the name and port of Kings, Immediately upon this, in the 24th year after the death of Alexander, the 301. year before Christ, and the last of the 119 Olymp. when the extraordinary power of Antigonus and Demetrius was become formidable to all the rest, Lysimachus, Cassander, and Seleucus joyned their forces, (to the number of 74000 foot; of horse, 10500; and 120. Chariots) against them two, whose armies consisted of 70000 foot, and 10000 horse, and 75 Elephants: which all met, and fought at the very Town of Phrygia. Antigonus was conquered, and died in the battle, and Demetrius fleeing into Gracia, was kept out by the Athenians. (h) But a little after having recruited his forces, he made against Athens, and took the City after a years fiege, and deposed Lachares (who ruled as King there) in the first year of the 121 Olymp. Then appeared the Kings great clemency, who behaved himself so courseously towards them (who, being conquered, could expect nothing but the utmost) that after some verball reprehensions, he restored unto them, not onely their liberty, but all things else that were theirs, and having placed a Garrison there, bent his forces against the Lacedemonians, whom with their king Achidanus, when he had conquered, and was preparing

An Account of Time. Cap.15.

paring to beliege Sparta, he was incouraged to make for Macedon, (i) for that lately Cassander had died (to wir, the third year of the 120 Olymp.) and left ti ree fons which he had by The salonica, unto 4430. the eldeft of which named Phillip, having reigned but one year (i) Jul. 18. now the other two, Antipater and Alexander were at ods about the The death Kingdome, which was the ground of fresh hopes to Demetrius, of Caffander. Antipater the fon in Law to Lysimachus King of Thrace (for that he faw her fomething more inclined to his brother Alexander then to him) flew his mother, the begging her life of him by those her breafts he had been nourisht by. Alexarder therefore desired aid of Pyrrhus, who, upon that condition, received part of Macedonia into his power. At this time also came Demetrius, whom also Alexander had fent for, who, having expell'd Pyrrhus and Antipater, and flain Alexander, got the whole possession of Macedonia, the

third year of the 121 Olymp.

(k) But when he levied a great army confisting of two hundred (k) Plut. in thouland foot, and twelve thouland horse, with a Navy of five Pyrho & Delivery of the foot hundred ships, for the regaining of Asia; Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolomem, and Pyrrhm, with one confent prepared for to oppose him. Being expel'd Macedonia, and terrified with the defection of other of his Cities, he is forc't to yield himself into the hands of Seleucu: who voluntarily gave his daughter Stratonice to Wife to his Son Antiochus, because he was so desperately in love with her, that thereby he was in danger of his life, and with him the third year after, he most ingloriously died by his intemperance Demetrius his

(i) Not long after, these three Conquerours died. Ptolomeus the (i) Just 17. fon of Lagus having transferred the Kingdome to Philadelphus, his 335. Dexip. son, left this life the first year of the hundred twenty and fourth apud Euseb. Olympiad. Lysimachus the third year of the same Olympiad, the in Collec. Gt. two hundred eighty second year before Christ, past into Asia against Seleucm, and there in a fight died the seventy fourth of his Age. And Seleucus in his seventy seventh year (the last of Alexanders affociates in war) about feven Moneths after, distrest by the cunning and treachery of Ptolomeus Ceraunus, the brother of Philadelphus, lost the Kingdome of Macedonia (which he had taken from Lysimachus) and with it his life. Demetrius being dead, his posterity reigned in Macedonia, untill the time of Perseus the son of Philip, of whom we shall speak more hereafter.

And these are the chief Kingdomes that after Alexander's death The four Dos role out of his ashes, and which are numbred four by Daniel the minions of the Prophet, shadowed under obscure figures, The Chief of them (m) Dan. 7.6. were Ptolomeus the son of Lagus, in Egypt; Seleucus in Babylonia, and Syria; Cassander in Macedonia and Gracia, and Antigonus in Asia: all which (as also did Lysimachus in Thracia) assumed the Title, Badges, and Port of Kings, in the fecond year of the 118 Olympiad, (c) as we find by Diodorus, the year before Christ (c) Diodosos 307. In emulation of whom, the Tyrant Agatheeles (who then

Jul. Period.

and Luxury, being the third year of the hundred twenty third death.

chanc'd

(h) Plur. in 1) smct.

 \sim Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Kings of

Egypt.

chanc'd to be in Africa at war with the Carthaginians) took upon him also the honour and title of King. At last, Antigonus being lubdued, the whole fell into the power of the three Dominions, to wit, that of Egypt, Syria, and Macedonia: to which that of Pergamus was added, which took its rife, and was founded in the

reign of Lysimachw. The Prolemeys

The Dominion or Kingship of the Ptolemeys in Agypt continued along in the direct line of Posterity, from Ptolemaus the son of Lagusthe very founder of it, (or, as Paufanias in his Atticks tells us, of Philip the father of Alexander the Great, who although he had the title of King but the eighteenth year after the death of Alexander, yet his Kingdom or reign is reckoned from the very year wherein Alexander dyed. From this time therefore began the Ptolemeys to reign in Egypt. For they have fourty years attributed to them by Eusebiss, and all the rest,) and reach't from the 3660 year of the VVorld, to the 3699. For in this very year he substituted his fon Ptolemey, firnamed Philadelphus, King in his life-time; which fon was born unto him by Berenice his Wife.

CHAP. XVI.

of Agathocles, Pyrrhus, and divers Expeditions of the Gauls into Græcia.

(a) Diod. 1. 19.

(b) Died. ' 1. 20. Just, 20.

Bout the same time (a) Agathocles reigned in Syria, very meanly born, the son of Carcinus a private Citizen of Rheginum, of whom he learnt the trade of a Potter. He got to be Tyrant in Syracusa the sourth year of the 115th Olympiad, the 3667th year of the VVorld; which place he continued in for about twenty eight years, through most strange variety of fortune. (b) Having often conquered the Sicilians, he had to do also with the Carthaginians, by whom at the River Himera, being worsted in the third year of the 117 Olympiad, unadvisedly conveying his Forces into Africa, he there requited the destruction of his Forces to the Victors. Curtius makes this Expedition of the Syracusans into Africa, and the siege of Carthage contemporary; in which account he is out no less than two and twenty years. The year wherein Agathocles passed into Africa, is noted for a most remarkable Ecliple of the Sun, by Diodorus and Justin, which happened at Syracufa about eight of the clock in the morning, of the 15th day of August, the 4404th year of the Julian Period, the 3 10 year before Christ. The Carthaginians being reduced to very great extremity, facrifice their children to Saturn, and recall their General Amilear from Sicilia. But he having befieged the Syracufans, is taken by the very besieged, and put to death. (c) At last, Agathocles taking Sea against the Bruttians in the 4th year of the 122 Olympiad, the 289 before Christ, is poysoned by his Nephew Agathocles. (d) Diodorus in his excerptions of the last Edition calls him Agatharchus.

(c) Diod. 20. Juft. 23.

(d) Excerp. Vales, p.25.

(e) The various fortune of Pyrrhus was no less stupendious, but his virtue as a lawful Prince much more illustrious, who being the fon of Aacidas, the fon of Arybas, who was born Prince of the unto 4430. Molosis; and being depell'd from his Country under Demetrius (e) Plut, in Polisreetes, who had married his fifter Deidamia, had the very Pyrrho Dio. elements of his martial discipline. For in that famous conflict, dori Eclo, & wherein Demetrius with his father Antigonus was overcome; he & feq. was one being yet a very youth. Afterwards by the affinity and furtherance of Pteleny Lagidas, and his wife Berenice, he regained his Kingdom, whose beginning (f) Velleius attributes to that year, (f) Velleius, wherein Q. Fabius, and P. Decius Mus. were Confuls, which is the 11b. 1. 459 year of the City-account, and the 3689 year of the World. In which very year being intreated in ayd into Macedonia, to Alexander the fon of Cassander, he requires his part of it. Whence being depuls'd by Demetrius Poliorceies for some years, partly by himself, partly joyning his Forces with Lysimachus, Ptolemey, and Seleucus, he made war upon him, and for his reward enjoyed Macedonia, indeed, but not above seven moneths. Immediately after being called to the ayd of the Tarentines into Italy, he warrs in vain upon the Romans. And likewise attempting Sicilia, he was beaten as well thence, as out of Italy, and so return'd home. Then again he gets possession of Macedonia, having ejected Antigonus the fon of Demetrius. Lastly, being called to the ayd of Cleonymus of Sparta, the son of Areus into Peloponnesus against Antigonus, he dyed at Argos the first year of the 127 Olympiad, and the 272 year before Christ, in the 23 year of his reign, as it appeareth, in that he began to reign the 459th of the City, and the 295 before Christ. He had a very sad Auspicium that very night that he entred Argos, A Bird fitting upon the point of his Spear; as Elia-

(c) A dispatch also of the Gauls into Thrace and Greece happen. (c) Book to. ed into the same space of time. It is described by Pausanias to be years, ch.36. threefold. First of all, Cambaules being Captain, they pierced even The breaking into Thrace; with whose wasting being contented, they returned in of the home. Secondly, their Army being divided in three parts, fome Thrace and came to Thrace, Cerethrius being Leader, others to Pannonia, Bren. Greece. nus, and Achichore Leaders; the rest Bolgius carried into Macedo- Paulan. nia and Illyricum. The Macedonians daring to refift this man, do Juff. B. 34 receive a great flaughter. The valour of one chief one, Softhenes, Dexip in Coll. railed up the affairs of Macedonia, being past hope; who beat back of Scal. the Barbarians, triumphingly rejoycing in victory, and drave them out of the borders of Macedonia; and by that defert obtained the Kingdom. (a) Polybius writeth, That four Kings, Ptolomey Lagidat, (a) Polyb. i. Lyfinachus, Seleucus, and Ptolomy Ceraune, dycd within the 124 p. 128. & Olympiad Wherefore the murden of Caretus Chall he senten Olympiad. Wherefore the murder of Ceraune shall be truly reckoned to the fourth year of that Olympiad going out, of the

nus writes.

World 3704. The year following brought a third breaking in of the Gauls into Greece, Brennus and Achichore being Generals, whose Army confifted

2 Anno 4186, Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Paulan, Phoc.

fol. 335.

108

confifted of 152 thousand footmen, twenty thousand and sour hundred horsemen; unto every of which horsemen, were adjoyned two servants, who should succeed their dead masters : which σύνταγμα, or certain number of Souldiers, they called τειμαςκισίαν, οτ a correce-horfing. For the French or Gauls did name a notic, udena, faith Paufanias. So there were fixty and one thousand horsemen. and two hundred more. They are first overcome at Thermopyla, then at Parnassus, whither they had broken thorow, for obtaining and spoyling the Temple of Delphos sake. Brennus himself, many wounds being received, drinking down new wine more largely, voluntarily ended his life. That calamity of the Gauls is noted by Paufanius, Anaxierates being chief Ruler, in winter-time; this

was in the second year of the 125 Olympiad before Christ 279. Again, the following year, Democles being Pretor of Athens, the Gaules poured forth themselves into Asia, as the same Pausanias sheweth: But Polybim writeth, That in the same year the remainders of the Gaules invaded Thrace, Comontorius being their Captain, and required tribute from the Byzantines.

Polyb. 4. p. 313.

CHAP. XVII.

Things done by the Romans, from the year of the City Built, 419, unto 472.

Thile in the East, and Greece, all things were, by Alexander the Great, and his succeeders, through Wars and Tumults, in a hurly-burly, Italy suffered no lesse storms of weapons; in which the Reman valour exercised it self unto the dominion of

(a) Liv. 9. Eutrop. The War with the Samnites. b. ch. 12,

(c) Liv. 9.

(a) The War with the Samnites was beyond the rest, of a long continuance, and very dreadful, (b) of which I have made mention above; the which in this space of time was most sharply carried on with some slaughter, in the mean time, and disgrace of the Romans; but with a great, and, which is the top of all, the last of the Samnites, who being at last subdued, in the year of the C.B. 482, made an end of War, in the 71 year, as we have already faid; to wit, from the year of the City 411, unto 481. (c) In which space, the Caudina surca, or gallows made of the trunks of Trees, were made noble by the difgrace of the Romans, in the year of the City 433, the 4th after the death of Alexander the Great, when the Roman Army yielded to their enemies, and, with both Confuls, was cast under the yoke. But that difgrace, the year following, Papyrim repayed with a greater overthrow of the Samnites, and like difgrace, a most valiant Commander in that Age: besides whom, many others also are reckoned up by Livy, (d) who might be equal to Alexander, if (as the report was) he had come into Italy. (e) Another Alexander King of Eripus, Uncle of Orof.3.ch.t., of the Great, being fent for into Italy, by the Tarentines, when as

(d) Liv. 9.

(c) Liv. 9.

he had oftentimes fought valiantly against the Samnites, Bruttians, and Lucanes, a peace being made with the Romans in the year of the C. B. 422, was at length flain by the Lucanes at the River unto 4430. Acherunt, in the year of C. B. 428, the third of the 113 Olympiad, . W

Alexander the Great for viving.

(1) With the Gaules also a fight is renewed one time after an- (b) Polyb. 2. other; whose divers in-breakings, I will briefly touch at, out of Liv.7. of Pulykine, and the Roman Annals. The thirtieth year after that Wais begun they conquered Rome, not far from the Colline, or little hill-gate, with the a great flaughter being made on both fides, they were scarce turned away. Servilius Anhala being chosen Dictator, was the cause of that Tumult, in the year of C. B. 394. In the 12th year after, which was of the City 405, they were again flain by Camillus; at which time Valerim Corvine overcame the provoking Gaul by the help of a Raven or Crow. After thirteen years, they make a Peace and League with the Romans, in which they remained 30 years. Therefore a little before the 45th year of C. B. the Gaules on this fide the Alpes, with those beyond the Alpes, and Etruscians, destroyed the fields of the Romans. Thence those of this tide the Alps being returned with a great prey, about this very prey do fight with fwords among themselves. The 4th year after, they being joyned together with the Samnites and Etruscians, a battel being joyned, they flew the Roman Legion, of which L. Scipio-Propretor was chief. At which time another fight flaming, and the left-wing of the Army now giving back, P. Decius, Conful, avowed his head, and brought forth a victory by his own death, in the year of C. B. 459.

(a) Ten years after these things being slidden away, the Seno- (a) Polvb. nian Gauls being again called forth by the Lucanes, Bruttians, Sam. p.107 & 108. nites, and Etruscians, besieged Aretius; and L. Caccilius the Pretor Liv. 13. being overcome, they flew thirteen thousand of the Romans. Which overthrow, the Conful Dolabetta straightway revenged, and the Gauls being put to flight, their City Sena being taken, he brought thither a plantation. The Boians being much troubled at the mifery of the Senones, and conspiring with the Etruscians, make fight at the Lake of Vadino; in which all the Etruscians for the most part were flain, very few of the Boians escaped. That happened in the 471 year of the City. But the following year, the Bulans being again by the Romans utterly overthrown, intreated peace, and a league, the third year before Pyrrhus came into Italy.

(b) Moreover, the Palapolitans, where now is Neapolis, daring (b) Liv. 8. to bring War on the Romans, in the third year, which was of C.B. 428. were by Publilius the Proconful Subdued.

So, 12 people of the Etruscians being stirred up for the destruction of the Roman name, in the year of C. B. 442, (c) were over- (c) Liv. o. come in the year 444 by Fabius the Conful, in a great battel, in Flor. 1.c.17. the which were flain, or taken, to the number of 60 thousand of Oins. 31 the enemies.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII

Of Men excelling in Learning.

(d) Diog. in Ariftot. (e) The faine Author in Diog. the Cyn.

T Athens, after the (d) death of Ariflotle, who dyed in the third year of the 114 Olympiad, Theophrastus Eresius 40verned the School of the Peripateticks; when as two years before, Diogenes the Cynick departed out of life, (c) to wit, in the same year (wherein also Alexander the Great dyed) almost ninety years

(f) Diog. in Xenocracr.

(a) Idem.

(1) Xenocrates, Master of Plato's fc&, when he had been chief over it five and twenty years, to wit, from the second of the 110 Olympiad, and Lysimachus chief Ruler, dyeth in the third year of the 116 Olympiad. (a) Allo Polemo the hearer of Xenocrates; Crates of Polemo; and Crantor of Sola, of him; likewife Arcefilaus the hearer of Crantor, was the author of a middle University, of Pitana, a Town of Aolis, who was accounted famous in the 120

Diog. in Epi-Zeno the

Stoick.

Olympiad. In the third year of the 109 Olympiad, Epicurus was brought forth to light; he dyed in the second year of the 127 Olympiad, being 92 yearsold. Zeno the founder of the fect of the Stoicks, before the Schollar of Crates, beautified that same Age; whom Eusebius sheweth to have dyed in the 129 Olympiad. Likewise Demetrius Phalereus the Schollar of Theophrastus, no lesse noble in the ability of governing the Common-Wealth, than of Philosophy and Eloquence. He was chief Governour of Athens 10 (h) Diog. 18. years, as faith Diogenes Laertius. (b) But he began in the third year of the 115 Olympiad; in which year, Cassander conquered Athens. But in the second year of the 118 Olympiad, Demetrius Poliorcetes obtaining, he fled into Agypt unto Ptolomy the fon of

Plut, in Phoc.

(c) Diog. in Lagus, (c) who dying, and being by Ptolomey Philadelphus, banished, and pining with grief, he perished with the biting of an Demetr. (d) Prolem. 7. Afpe about the first year of the 124 Olympiad. (d) Timocharis was famous in the knowledg of Astronomy about the 121 ch. 3, Olympiad.

But Demosthenes overcame the rest in the famousnesse of a name, (c) who in the third year from the death of Alexander, the same (c) Plut, in Demoft. in which Ariffolle yielded to Natures destiny in the Island Galaaria, whither he had betaken himself for fear of the Macedo-

nians.

Menander the Comical Poet is declared to have dyed, Philip being chief Governour; as it is in an old note or writing, feeing he was born in the third year of the 109 Olympiad, Sofigenes being chief Ruler: So he dyed, being fifty years of age.

An Account of Time. Cap.18.

(1) Timaus a Sicilian Tauromenite in the time of Agathocles, wrote a History, by whom being driven out of Sicily, he vindica. Jul. Period, ted himself in a phrase of writing, the which he is said to have into 4430. used the more intemperate against him. (4) But on the contra. ry, Callias of Syracufa, because he had been moved by the same collect of Va-Tyrant, with great benefits in his History, shamefully flattered lef p258. him.

But Alexander the Great reigning, (h) Berofus the Egyptian, with Euf. of and under his Successiours, Piolemais Lagida, and Philadelpho Prap. in 289. (i) Manethon of the City of Diospolis, Historians, are remembered bred.

(h) Tatian. Theoph. to Aurol. 3.

The End of the Third Book.

THE

Jul. Period,

unto 4430.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period.

THE

HISTORY THE ORLD

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The Fourth Book.

Nontaining an History of memorable assairs from the Year of the Julian Period 4431. to 4713.

CHAP. I.

Occurrences in the Roman state, from the Account of the City, 472, to 536. and chiefly concerning the Epitotick, first Punick, and Gallick wars.

He Romans now began to redeem their liberty from the Greeks, obtained by their courages and powers, which began to be debilitated, and therefore Italy and Africk will yield greater subjects for History then the Orient which (a) Eple. Liv. is the cause of our first beginning with the Roman History.

(a) The people collection of the Roman History.

(a) The people called Tarentini assoon as the Roman Army re-2. Flor.l.i.e. moved thence, in the year from the foundation of the City 472. 18. Oref. l. 4. fell injuriously upon the Roman Legats, for lucres sake, and thereby c. 4. Juff. 24.

Died, in Eclo, provoked the Romans, not because they had any such suberely whereby whereby whereby they might possibly make good their affront, but passion nately by Grecian levity incited thereunto, for which L. Aimilius Barbula overcame in battail the Tarentines, Samnites, and Salentinians, which so intaged them, that they procured Pyrrhus to their aid who in the year of the account of the City 474. drew his Army into Italy, and waged a war with the Romans, which continued fix years, when the Romans first met with themthey retreated, Levieus being their leader, surprised not so much with the Army as the unwented fight of their Elephants. Pyrihus at the requelt of C. Faccicius, releated the pritoners without any rantome at all. Prefently peace was endeavoured by the Embaffy of Cinea, which took no effect, blind A pius working against it, twicethey joyned in battell with the Romans, it being uncertain whether fide had the greatest losse, then called by the Syracufians against the Pani, where things fucceeded not according to his defire, he returned into Italy. In the year of the City 479. he was overcome, spoiled of his Callles, and being driven out of Tarentum, returned into Epirus, after he had warred fix in Italy, and the Poeni.

(a) Pyrrhus being quite chaled away, the Tarentines, Brutiens, and (a) Pyrrbus being quite enaied away, the Larentines, mairin, and (a) Fpt. Liv. Carthaginians, who contrary to their league affiled in this War, 14. O.of.4. overcome in fight, submitted to the Roman authority and power, c. 3. and obtained quiet and lil erty in the year from the foundation of the City 482, in that which went before (b) Riolemy Philadelphus, (b) Eutr. 2. was united, or affociated himfelf to the Romans.

(c) The Pirenian, Selentinian, and lastly of all the most grievous (c)Flor.1,c.19 war the (d) Punick followed, which was first begun in the year of (d) Polyb. 1, the City account 490, the eleventh year after Pyerbus returned in- Epit.Liv.

to Epirus. (e) The cause of the first Punick war, was the ambition of both (e) Polyber. Citics, and their mu ual tutpe éted and formidable power. The prince lequite. Maritimi off red affronts to Hiero King of the Syraculians and al- Flor, 2, c.2. ly of the Carthaginians, who (1) in the year of the Olympiad, 126. Europ. Appithe lecond was first made Governour by the Syracujians, and after an Orof. La. faluted King the fourti O.ympind, 127, he made war against the (f) Polyb.r.p. Mamertini, who dwell in Meffana; Thefe implore the Roman aid, 8. Paulan. having begun to fight against the forces brought into the Island by 189, Hiero, and the Caribagintans; the fortune of that war was long doubtfull, the Carthaginians prevailing at Sca, and the Romans upon the land, who at last in the fourth year of the war, in the year of the City, 493, obtained the art of Sailing and fighting at Sea, better then formerly. But that being again and again laid afide, and taken up, they at last had the upper hand. In that war, Attilius a Prince or Duke, commeth to be remembred with the first or chief; who, the forces of the Carthaginians being broken in a Sca and land battell, when as he would not grant peace to them defiring it, but on unequall terms, was overcome by Xanthippu, a Captain of the Lacedemonians, and taken in the battell with 15. thousand souldiers, 30 thousand being slain, in the year of the City 500, lacking two. He afterwards being fent to Rome by the Carthaginians,

~ Anno 443 I Jul. Period, unto 4713.

 \sim

(b)Palyb.b. I.

p.65. App. in

(b)Polyb.1.

p. 88.

Carthaginians, that he might treat with the Senate about the exchanging of Captives, he interceded that that might not be done; and of his own accord returned to Carthage unto a most certain execution. C. Duilius first got a Sea-victory of the Romans, in the fifth year of the war. C. Lutatius the latter, in the 23. and last year, in which Victory he warred with the Carthaginians at the Illand Egas; with whom peace was granted on these conditions, That they should yield up all the Islands that lay between Italy, and Africa, and should pay for 20 years, two thousand and two hundred Talents. That was done in the year of the City built, 513, before Christ, 241. A greater danger at home took hold on the Carthaginians, having finished a forreign war. For the hired Pun. Diod.in Collect. p.275 fouldiers, of which fort, the Carthagenians made very much use, required their payes, and the rewards of warfare, which thing, the treasury being exhausted, could not be performed. Therefore robbing and killing throughout Africa, and largely wasting all things, it could hardly be stopped. (b) At length, after three years and four Moneths, they put an end to that war. (c) In the year of the City 519. which very seldome happeneth at Rome, the (c) Eutr. 3. Plut. in Numa Temple of Janus was thut, wars being every where appealed. Orof. 4.ch. II. But a little after, new stirs arising, it was opened. The Ligurians, Sardians, Corfians, being subdued. And then a war being begun with the Illgrians, and Queen Teuta, in the year of the City 524. the third year after, was finished, and then, Embassadors, Messengers of Conquest being sent thorow Greece. (d) The Corinthians received the Romans into the fellowship of the Ishmians.

(d). Polyb. 2. P. 101.

(e) Polyb. 2. p. 109. Flor. 2. ch. 4. Orof.4.ch.13. (f) Cic.z.lini-

(g) Polyb. 2. p. 113. Eutr. 3.

(h) Eutr. 2.

(a) Diodor. Eccl. 25.

e) Moreover, there was a fearfull in-breach of the French or Gauls. The Insubrians and Boyans by reason of the Picene-field or land taken away from the French Senones, and divided by the field law (1) by Flaminius, Tribune of the Communalty (which law versity questi- was given forth in the 522 year of the City, the French beyond the Alps, Gafates, (so they called Mercenary souldiers) being called. to them, fought against the Romans. Against whom the Romans, mustered, which is scarce to be believed, (g) 700000 footmen," 70000. horsemen. The French were often overcome, and their Army led over Padus, especially in the 530 year of the City built; and the Insubrians were tamed, (h) and Virdumur King of the Gafates being by C. Marcellus the Confull slain, gave from himself rich spoils, (a) Unto this war Hiero King of Sicily, who a little before the beginning of the Punick or Carthaginian war being overcome by the Romans, had passed over into the parties and friendthip of the conquerours, fent a very great store of bread-corn, the price whereof, when the war was ended, he received.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

 \sim Anno 4431. Jul. Perad, unto 4713.

The second Carthaginian war.

Hen another war with Certhage followed, (b) in the four and (b) Polyb.2. wentieth year from the end of the former, the which indeed Flor, 2. ch.69 was leffe in space of time, but so more dreadfull in the cruelty of Plut. Fab. & flaughters, faith Florus, that if any one compareth the leffes of Marc. Appia both people, the people that conquereth, is more like to the conquered. There was the same cause of the war, as of the former, defire of Masterdome : and in the Carthaginians an impatience of bondage, because they being overcome, had (as I have said) already the four and twentyeth year yielded to the weapons of the Romans. Hannibal the fon of Amilear, put under the chief torch unto this flame, of that Amilear who being Generall of the Carthaginians in the former war, had received with grief the conditions of peace; and who, things being composed in Africa, in the year of the City (as is gathered out of (c) Polybin) 5 17. being fent (c) Polyb. in into Spain, had taken Hanniball, being nine years of age, along the beginning with him; when as he had first commanded him to swear at the Com. Nep. in Altar, that he would never be in friendship with the Romans. Hannibal Amilear being about nine years after flain; Hafdrubal his fon in mous men. Law was put in his room, who fent for Hanniball, and after eight years, being flain, had him for his fuccessour, of the City 534. when he had began about the feven and twentieth year of his age by which account, he feemeth to be born in the year of the City built, 507; before Christ 247. Therefore presently, assoon as he is made chief commander, he subjected to himself all Spain within the River Iber: (d) Hence after seven moneths, great forces (d) Liv. 21. being raifed up, he took Saguntum an affociate City of the Romans, Polyb. 3. All the Saguntines, help being in vain looked for of the Romass, partly by the fword of the Enemy, partly by their own hand, were flain. Thus the second Carthaginian war was moved, the which beginning in the year of C.B. 536. (c) P. Cornelius Scipio, and T. (e) Liv. 30. Sempronius Longus, being Confulls, had an end in the seventeenth year, M. Servilius Geminus, and T. Claudius Nero, being Confulls of the City built, the year 552. Hannibal had in his army, as Po- (a) Polyb. 3. lybius writeth, of footmen, 90 thouland, of horsemen twelve thouland. Livy declareth diverfly concerning the number. At the first onser, both Consults are overcome, P. Cornelius at Ticinum, Sempronius at Trebeia. The following year of the City built, 537. a greater flaughter is received at the Lake Thrasumene; when in the meantime, E. Fabius Maximus, being made Pro-dictator by the people, however by delaying, upheld the businesse. (b) (b) Polyb. 3.p. But the most cruell destruction of all happened in the year of the 264. Liv. 2. C. B. 538. at Canna, through the rathnesse of Terence Varro, ano. Appian. Flor. ther Confull. In that fight were flain of the Romans 40000. Nei- quoted. ther yet, their courage being unbroken for that calamity, they

~~ Anno 443 t Jul .Per.od, unto 4713. (c) Polyb.8. Plut. Mart. Archimedes. (d) Liv.Dec.3. b. 5.

would not redeem those that were taken in the Cannian battell, (c) Then Marcellus the Confull besieged Syracusa, which City, as. ter the death of Hiero, which fell out in the 539 year of the C.B. had fell away from the fellowship of the Romans, in the year of the City 540, which the industry of one man defended from his fierce p. 315, & fol-Liv. 3, Dec.4. affault. That man was Archimedes, who being an excellent mufer of the Heaven and Stars in that age; but in the inventings of Engines and warlike works, much more famous, mocked all the preparations of the Romans, with a very light matter. Therefore at length, scarce in the third year, of the City 542, could Stracula be taken. At which time it is delivered, Archimedes, his mind being earnestly bent on those studies unto which he had been given, and thinking nothing of those things which were carried on by this tumult, being by an unknown Souldier, and in vain, enquiring who he was, flain; Marcellus to have taken great grief from his death, who had commanded the Souldiers breaking into the City, that they should preserve his life; and to have taken care for his buriall.

The History of the World; or,

lcl. p.10.& b. 1. Hist.p. 16.

a) Liv.b. 4.

b) Polib. in

lef. p. 13.Liv.

b. 4.Dec. 3. Paul. El. 2.

Juftin. 28.

Dec.

This misery of the Syracusans put an end to Kingly rule in Sicily, e) polyb. in Collect of Va the which, that Hiero of whom we have made mention a little be-Collect of Va the which, that Hiero of whom we have made mention a little before, hadrestored; and had by courtefy and elemency made of a Tyrannicall a just one, and acceptable to the common people: when as he took nothing as chief to himself, from so great dignity, besides care, and liberality. But he reigned 54 years, begin. ning from the 485 year of the C.B. the fixty before the first Car. thagenian war, who entring, being overcome by Appius the Confull, he fell off from the fellowship of the Carthaginians unto the Romans, and continued in their friendship (a) night fity years. (b) He had a fon, Gelo, of the same manners, who diedbefore his father in the fiftieth year of his age, and he left Jerom, begotten from Nereis the daughter of Pyrrhus, King of the Epirotes, heir of his Collect.of Va-Grandfathers Kingdome, the which he came to in the 539 year of the City, Hiero being dead, being in the 15th year of his age. But as he was of a very bad disposition, running out into all kind of c)Liv.3.Dec.4 wickednesse and cruckty, by the conspiracy of his own subjects, he is the fame year killed. In the mean time Lavine the Pretour crushed Philip king of Ma-

cedonia, having made a fellowship with Hannibal, waiting for an advantage against Italy, and constrained him, his Navy being of his own accord burnt, to betake himself into his own Gnacedonia, in the year of C. B. 542. But in Spain, P. and Cn. Scipioes, brethren, who had hitherto stopped up the passage of Hadruball unto his brother Hanniball into Italy, and had performed many things valiantly there, the Army being overthrown, they both fell, d) Liv. 3. Dec. 5 (d) L. Marcius a Roman Knight, being chosen, (in sear, a Captain by the voice of the Souldiery, supported a decaying state. Under whose conduct, in one night and day, two camps of the enemies were vanquished, and slain of the enemies 37 thousand, the which happened in that year of the City 542. (e) And at the

same time Tarentum, besides a Castle, being taken by Hannibal, and Capua befieged by the Romans; (1) from the which, that Han- Jul. Period, nibal might turn them away, he bends to Rome. But a sudden tem- unto 4713. peft arising suddenly, drave back this man from its walls and (f) Liv. 3. fight. And then Capua being delivered to the Romans, whose Prin- Dec. 9. ces took away their own life by poylon; the Senators being beheaded, the City was reduced unto a Lievtenantship.

with Mafani Ba of the Mafulians, Kings. These things were

(g) P. Scipio was the fon of that P. Scipio, whom we have men- (g) Livy in tioned to have been flain in Spain; who after that Spanish over- the sime throw, all being affrighted, being four & twenty years old, he professed himself to carry his commanding power into Spain, and this Plin of father he was sent for a Consul, in the year of the City 543. (h) There mous men. very great things being done, and Hafdrubal the fon of Gifco, and Dec. b. 6. Mago being overcome, in the 5th year after he had come, cast out Polyb. 11. the Carthaginians from all Spain. Thence going forward into Africa, he joyned friendship with Syphax of the Massians, and then

done in the year of the City 548, the third year from the overthrow of Marcellin the Conful; (a) who in the year 546 some (a) Liv. 3. prosperous battles being made with Hannibal, he being compassed Pout. Mart. about by the layings in wait of the same, is slain. (b) But the (b) Liv. in following year Hafdrusbal the brother of Hannibal, who had come the fame with a new Army into Italy, before he could joyn himself together Polyb. in the with his brother, was by two Confuls, Claudius Nero, and Lity Sa. beginning of linator, with his Army overthrown. Hannibal was then in Apulia; against whom Nero the Consul had opposed himself. Livy had Camps in France on this fide the Alps, against Hafdrubal. The

nibal not knowing it, having measured over all Italy in six dayes space, unto the Camps of his co partner, with part of his Army; and his enemies, as hath been mentioned, being overcome, returned unto his standing Camps, before that Hannibal thought him to have departed; 56 thousand are reported to be slain of the enemies in that battel; taken, 5000, and 400. The head of Hafdrubal being cast by Nero before the standing places of the Carthaginians, was a forrowful token unto Hannibal of the received flaughter.

letters of Haldrubal being intercepted, Nero came privily, Han-

(c) But P. Scipio, that he might call back Hannibal from Italy, (c) Liv, 28. determined to transport the War into Africa; the which at length Appra. in the year of the City 549, in which he bare the Consulship, he attempted. But in the beginning, feeing that thing was accounted rath counsel, there was nothing neither of money nor Souldiers publiquely supplyed; So none but a voluntary Souldiery being mustered, and money received upon borrowing, and gathered by intreaty, first being Conful, unto Sicily; thence, being Pro-conful in the year of the City 550, the fifteenth of the War, he came (d) Liv. with a Navy into Africa. (d) In which year, the image of the Plin. of , fa-Mother Idea being brought from Pessinunt in Phrygia, from the mous men, Herodian Oracle, unto Rome, by P. Scipio Nasica the son of Cn. which young b.r.

Cap. 3.

 \sim Jul. Period, unto 4713. \sim Liv. Appian. Plor. &c.

man the Senate had dedicated as a most excellent or very good man, it was received.

Hasdrubal the son of Gisco is set by the Carthaginians, a Captain, against Scipio; who had espoused Sophonista the daughter of Mafanisa. But the people of the Carthaginians, her father, and the betroathed man being absent, joyned her openly unto Syphax, who being taken in love of the Maid, wasted their fields, that they might bring him over from the friendship of the Romans unto their o vo. With which wrong Mofanista being much moved, gave himself wholly to the Romans; and afterwards brought great help to beat down the Carthaginians.

Syphax and Hasdruhal came suddenly upon Scipio, besieging Wica with 100000 armed men, whose Camps the same day were destroyed, 40000 being slain, fix thousand taken; and both again, their Armies being renewed, were overcome in another battle.

Syphax was by Lalim, and King Mafani fa taken alive. When as Mafaniffa had carried away Sophonifba his Wife, being blamed by Scipio, he fent poylon unto her, wherewith the brought death on her felf. (a) Hannibal being called by the Carthaginians, leaving Italy, in the 16th year of the War, of the City 551, he returned into Africa; (b) his companions that would not follow, what being flain, what being brought into bondage, and a peace being in vain attempted by discourse together, he having joyned in battel, is by Scipio overcome: after him Vermina the fon of Syphax, who had come for ayd to the Carthaginians. Scipio made conditions of peace with the Carthaginians, the Senate and people of Rome being the author; Hannibal fled away to Antiochus.

(c) Liv. 3. (d) Polyb.16. P. 733.

(a) Liv. 3.

Dec. 10. Ap . &c.

Polyb. 15.

(b) Diod, in Coll. of Va-

Icf. p. 290.

of book to. Dec 3. Max. b. 1. ch. I.

(c) The War was ended in the 17th year, of the City 552, M. Servitim Geminus, and T. Claudius Nero being Confuls, and the following year peace being granted to the Carthaginians by the Senate; and Scipio was carried triumphing into the City, (d) and in that triumphing Syphax was led, a little after dying at Tybur (e) In the end in prison. But (c) Livy tells, that he dyed before the triumph, (1) and was advanced with an open Funeral. Where also he affirmeth Polybins to think that which I have faid. This King, he faith, to have been led in the triumph, Polybius an author, in no case to be despised, delivereth: which rehearsing of the most excellent historian, seemeth unto me to be too straight, and nothing copious.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Anno 4431. Tul. Period, unto 4713.

Of the first beginning of the Achans, the enterprises of Pyrrhus, and his death, and the original of the Kings of Troy, and the Parthians.

Urthermore, in Greece and the Eastern parts, the se things chiefly appertain to history. The Common-wealth of Treas and Peloponnesus did by degrees close into one, (a) whose foundations (a) Polyb.22. were laid in the 124 Olympiad, about the time Pyrrhus went over Pag. 129. into Italy; when the Dymeans, Patrensians, Triteans, and the Phareans, were agreed, to whom all the rest for the future betook themselves. These at the first appointed one Scribe and two Prætors for the publick. When 25 years were expired, they were content to make choice of one onely Prætor. He was wont to be made so about the appearance of the seven Stars, (b) as Po- (b) Polyb. lybius our Author reporteth, and Marcus Carynensis the chief of all init. 5, p. 350. the Pretors, is by him betrayed. In whose fourth year Aratus Sycionius being 20 years of age, began to be famous for what he had done. Wherefore in the last year of that Olympiad, arose this Common-wealth in the year before Christ 281, in the year of the City 471. In the following year Pyrrhu went over Sea into Italy. The Lacedemonians being perplexed with fedition at home, came to be governed by Pyrrhm. Cleomenes after 60 years and ten moneths dyed in his Kingdome, as Diodorus witnesseth, when Demetrius Phalerem was Pretor at Athens. He is the fourth of the 117 Olympiad. (c) This man begat two fons, Acrotatus, who (c) Diod. 20; dying before his father, left a fon called Areus; and a younger Paulan. in fon, whose name was Cleonymus. When they were at variance Lacon, p.87. Plut, in Ag. & about his succession, the Senate preferred Areus before Cleony- Cleo. See mus: him they studied to entice by fair speeches, honours, and b.10. of doctr. preferments, not to be advised against the Common-wealth. For amongst other things, he being sent unto Tarentum against the Lucanes and Romans with ayd, overcame the Lucanes. He vanquished Tarentum, which had fallen off, in the year of the City built 451, in the second year of the 119 Olympiad, as (d) Dio. (d) Diod. 26, dore is author. After the City of the Salentines being taken by the Romans, Aimilius Conful being Captain, in the year 452, being put to flight with his Navy, he comes to the Patavine shoares ravening the prey; where his Navy being very badly entertained, the fifth part of it scarcely returned home, as Livy (a) writeth, (a) Liv. 102 who nameth not this King of the Lacedemonians aright. But he, after many years, being both mindful of the repulle, and also provoked by a new injury, because Acrotatus the son of Areus, had fuddenly fnatched away Chelidonis his Wife, called forth Pyrrhus into Laconica, (b) in the same year, wherein he having returned (b) Plut, in out of Italy, had taken possession of Macedonia, Antigonus being Pyrrhus, driven out; which is the 48 r of the City built. Therefore the Juftin. 25. following year, an intoad being made into Laconica, he took the Pyribus,

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, uato 4430. S

120

City almost void of defenders. But being driven out through the valour of the Townesmen, he contendeth at Argos: which City having entred into, and fighting against Antigonus, a tyle being by a woman dashed on his head, he was slain, in the entrance of the 127 Olympiad; That is the 272 year before Chrift, unto which, from that year wherein Cleonymus was cast off from the Kingdome, which was before Christ 309, about seven and thirty years come

(c) Strabo. b. 13. Paul.

(1) At the same time, in which the Cities of the Achaians began to be reduced into one body, at Cayous, a River of Perganius, a Town of Artic. P. 7. The greater Phrygia, the foundations of a new kingdom were laid.

The Kingdom the greater Phrygia, the foundations of a new kingdom were laid. About the 124 Olympiad, in the last year of Proleny Lagides, Philetere, an Eunuch, high Treasurer, taking grievously from Liftmachus the death of his fon Azathoeles, whom, his father of talle crimes, by his Wife Assinoe, being accused, had taken away by poylon, fell off from him, and was chief of a new royal authori y at Pergamus. This man had two brethren, Eumenes and Attalus, who also succeeded in the Kingdom: but Attalus first took on him the Kingly Title, as faith Strabo. The last was Aualus, nephew of the former Attalus, who dying, appointed the people of Rome his heir, in the year of the City built, 621. So the Kings of Pergamus reigned about 152 years.

The begining of the Parthians.

The Kingdom of the Parthians, that was afterward strivingly ambitious with the Roman, whose founder was Arfaces, began at the same time, in which the first Carthaginian War flamed in the West. But by reason of the disagreement of the Ancients concerning its beginning, it is uncertain.

(d) Juft. 41.

(d) Justine indeed makes mention, that the first falling away of the Parthians happened in the first Carthaginian War, L. Manhou Vulfo, and Attilius Regulus being Confuls, Seleucus reigning, whole discord with his brother Antiothus gave a lack of punishment to that falling away. Those Confuls possesse the 504th year of the City built, before Christ 250, in which year Antiochus, [& 0006] that is, the God, the third of the Seleucidain race, the father of seleucus Callinicus. Unto Seleucus wete born, Seleucus Ceraunus, who after his father Callinious dying in the twentieth year of his reign, reigned three years : and Antiochus the Great, who succeeded his brother Callinicus. Justine, who laith, the Parihians fell off from Seleucus the great grandchild of Antiochus Soter, understood not Callinicus, but his ion Ceraunus, whose brother Antiochus was. In which, he is wonderfully deceived. Seleucus Ceraunus began his reign in the second year of the 138 Olymp. In the first year of the Olymp, following, he dyed; for he reigned three years. Therefore the beginning of him agreeth with the year of the City 52% which is the 15th from the peace made with the Carthaginians; and from the Confulthip of Fulfo and Attilius, the four and twentieth. Moreover, Eufebius aferices is under Antiochus the god, to the 133 Olympiad, two years after the Confuls mentioned by Justine. () But

Tuffine's Errour.

An Account of Time. (a) But Strabo writeth, Arfaces to have fled, Callinicus reigning,

which agreeth well enough with Eufeline. Appian (aith, the Perfians to have fallen off at that time, wherein Antiochus the god unto 4713. (that would be fo called) being dead, Landice kills Bernice another (a) Strabothe of his Wives; whose death her brother Ptolemy Euergetes defiring 13. Appian. in to revenge, went into Syria, & even unto Babylon, Thele things were the end of done in the very first year of Seleucus Callinicus, a little after the Syc. death of Antiochus the god. Wherefore we do believe, that the beginnings of the Partitions were laid under Callinicus, and in the first of his reign, about the 246th year before Christ, For (b) Ar- (b) Artia, in rian with Photeus, is author, that Arfaces, with his brother Teri- Pathic. dates, flew Pherecles, Lievtenant (from Antiochus the god) of his book ; 8. Country, for the chastity of either of them tempted or tryed by him. Whence, even Antiochus the god, as yet living, or a little after his death, that thing is very likely to have happened.

Hence forward, the Princes of the Parthians took their name from A faces, even as from Cefar and Augustus, the Roman Emperors, were called Augustuses and Casars. The royal command of these, remained unto about 472 years; from the year before Christ 246, unto 220 years after Christ, and even to the fifth of the fon of Alexander Mammeas; (a) In which year, Artaxerxes (a) Herediani by birth a Persian, Actabanus King of the Parthians being flain, & passed over the top of their affairs unto the Persians.

Theodotus alfo, Governour of the Ballrians, is (at the same time wherein Arfaces) made the founder of a new Kingdom. Which very thing was of very small continuance, and yielded it self into the title of the Parthians.

CHAP. IV.

What things were carried on in Greece, and through the East, from the year before Christ 252, unto 219, and the beginning of the Second Punick Warr.

THe Common-wealth of the Achaians (c) in Peloponnesus, (c) Polyb.2. through the valour of Aratus Sicyo, grew up with great increa- Plutar, in This man in the twentieth year of his age (which is reckon-Aratus. ed both the eleventh year of the former Carthaginian War, and, Paufan. Cor. from the Common-wealth of the Achaians founded, the one and 51. thirtieth, (d) that is, the 4th year of the Lievtenantship of Marc of (d) Polyb. 2. Caryna) attempted to wrest the Greek Cities, which for the most P. 130. part were at that time held by Tyrants, from theirs, and also from the Macedonian yoke. Of which thing, he made a beginning from his Countrey, the which being endowed with liberty, (Nicocles the Tyrant being driven out) he joyned to the Council of the Achaians, in the 253 year before Christ, of the City built 501. But when more than 500 banished persons returning unto Suyo, required their goods, Aratus going into Egypt, wrung out

2 Anno 443 t. Iul. Period, unte 4713. (e) Plut. in Aracus. (f) Polyb. Plut, Paulan.

1 50 talents from Ptolomey Philadelphus, wherewith he might fatisfie them. The eighth year after, he was first made Prætor; and (e) a year coming between he again took the same Office: by which, (1) a garrison being thrown out of a Castle of the Macedonians, over which Perfeus the Stoick was chief, he freed Corinth; which example prevailed in many or most Towns, who followed the same fellowship. But that thing happened before the last victory of the Romans over the Carthagintans, as Polybius sheweth, in the twenty second year of the former Carthaginian War; of the City. (4) A little before, or about the same time, a tumult arose at

(a) Plut. Ag. & Cleomen.

(b) Ch. 4.

of Agis.

The History

Lacedemon, Agus, and Leonidas reigning, the one whereof was of the family of the Euritionides, or Euripontides, the fixth from that Agefilaus the Great, who had in times past done famous things against the Barbarians. Leonidas was fprung from the flock of the Agides, or Euristhenides, which excelled the other in worthinesse, born of his father Cleonymus, which fon of the abovesaid Cleomenes, being put after Aceus, the fon of Acrotatus his brother, I have (b) shewn above, Pyrrhus to have brought into Laconia. Agu not as yet in the twentieth year of his age, desiring to restore the fallen discipline of Lycurgus, he attempted to do it by new obligatory writings, and dividing of their fields; whom when the chief men of the City, and amongst them the other King or Ruler, Leonidas withstood; neverthelesse he persisted in his enterprise, having gotten Lyfander a Lacedemonian Magistrate, an affister of his counsells, by whom Leonidas being required for judgment, the Kingdome being repealed, and conferred on Cleombrotus his son in law, he settled himfelf a suppliant in the Temple of Miserva. Afterwards, new Ephori or Lacedemonian Magistrares succeeding, and citing Lyfander, and other favourers of Agis to declare the cause : both the Kings come into the affembly with a guard of friends, they reduce the Ephori into order: for these, when they do ordain others of their own parties, and also Agesilaus a most large husbandman, but wrapped or covered in debt; who therefore was a worker on Agis, that before the law for the ground, he should fet forth new obligations to mitigate the common people. When Agis had yielded to his counsel, when it came unto the dividing of the fields, Agefilaus was diligent to mock or deceive, and wrangle by wonderful crafts, which thing estranged the minds of the Citizens from Agis. Therefore by the conspiracy of his enemies, Leonidas is call'd back from banishment, and is restored to the Kingdom. Agis and Cleombrotus being suppliants, fly together uuto the Temple of Minerva Chalciaca. Cleombrotus, through Chelonis his Wife, the daughter of Leonidas, his life being by request obtained, changeth his foyl; and thither Chelonis followed her husband, her father in vain restraining her. Acie being laid hold on by the Ephori, and condemned for his life, ended his life with an halter: and with the same punishment Agistrata his Mother, and Archidamia his grandmother were dissolved; his brother (c) Archidamus escaped death by flight, who a little after being call'd back again by Leonidas, and taken into the fellowship Jul. Period. of the Kingdom, he being dead, (a) Polybius sheweth, to have fied unto 4713. again for fear of Cleomenes, and by him at length to be flain, Agiatis (c) Plut. the wife of Leanidas, was constrained to marry her fon Cleomenes, (a) books. being as yet a child: whom, after the example of her former huf- P. 385. band, the more vehemently inflameth to follow after the fame enterprizes, being flirred thereunto of his own accord. That calamity of Agu happened about the finishing of the first Punick War, and the Castle of Corinth possessed by Aratus. Leonidus a little after having finished his life, Cleomenes reigned The deeds of

about the year, as we think, before Christ 235; of the City built, 519, a young man of a great courage, but hor, and cruel, and efpecially flout in War. Who, the Abaians flourishing in strength and rule, and all Peloponnesis, with their Captain A atus, flying, he often overthrew in battel; when as the Lacedemonians had paffed away from their league, the which they had hitherto openly maintained, unto the fellowship of the Liolians, with whom (b) Polyb.2. they had warr. For the Achaians, that which they had alwayes & Plut. in defired, that they much more about this time did profecute by Aratus. the Author Acatus, that of all the Cities of Peloponnesus, they might Things done make one Common-wealth. Which thing the Kings of Macedon by Aratus. fearing, they either had placed in most of them cruel Lords; or did confirm those that were already appointed by themselves with their safeguard. In the beating down these by any force, in bringing those by any free-will into a common covenant, Aratus performed a diligent endeavour; and to perfect that thing, he much prevailed by industry and counsel. Therefore Antigonus Gonatas as yet living, the fon of Demetrius Poliorcetes, besides other

Towns, he joyned Sycio and Corinth (the Tyrant being cast out from

thence; from hence, the garrison of the Macedonians) unto the

covenant of his own Countreymen. But then Gonatas being dead

in the third year of the 134 Olympiad, of the City built 512, and

Demetrius his fon, who dyed (ten years being finished) in the year

of the City 522, before Christ 232; he betook all his endeavour for the freeing of Greece. At what time, he first of all loosed At-

tica from the yoke of the Macedonians; Diegenes, who was chief

over it, being allured to betray it, with great rewards. And then

the Argivi, Hermionenses, Philiasii, and others, the cruel Lords

yielding themselves of their own accord, for fear of Treason, and

applying themselves to the common league of the Gracians.

Against whose so prosperous affairs, the Liolians, and Cleomenes

King of the Lacedemonians, objected delayes: they, through envy

and craftinesse; he, through open force and weapons: whereby

he often, as we have already faid, overcame and put to flight

Aratus and other Commanders of the Achaians. Which war, as

he order'd it by his own advice, not at the direction of others, made

Jul. Period.

Jul. p. 3 2 3.

2 Anno 4431 Jul Period, unto 4713.

(a) book 2.

(b) Polyb.

p. 279.

P. 131.

to himfelf; and he declared the old discipline of his house, in the tenth year of his reign, of the City of Rome 528, or next following. After that, being loofed and tree from home bred fear, he wielly bent himself on the Achaick War. When the Achaians law themselves unfit for the undergoing this war, Aratus being already weary and languishing, and great slaughters being received from Cleomenes, that fanic man, or Acatus, being the author. they had regard unto the help of the Macedonians. Antigonus, by tirname, Adows, that is, one about to give or profit, reigned over Macedonia. Wnich name he obtained from this, because he faid he would give fundry times one after another what was asked of him. This man governed the kingdom for Philip the fon of Demetrius, from the year before Christ, 232; of the City 522, the 137 Olympiad entring, to wit, a little before the passing over Rome into Illyricum, as (a) Polybim faith. Therefore Aratus requiteth the fellowship of Antigonus, with his Citizens, when as hitherto they had made use of the friendship of Ptolomey; which new Covenant they joyned in, by a great hire of the Town or Castle of Corinth, from which they parted to the Macedonian, and straightway renounced both by Sca and Land the same Captain of the Greek name. There came into the (b) communion of that league, the Macedonians, Achaians, those of Epirus, the Phocians, Boetians, Arcadians, The Salians. Cleomenes, Antigonus breaking in with great Armies, when he met him at the Ishmus or narrow creek of land, being affrighted at the revolting of the Grecians, went back to desend his Countrey. So the Macedonians, no man forbidding them, came to Peloponnessu in the year of the World, 3761, of the City, 531, in which the second year of the 149 Olympiad began; and in the year following they conquered many Towns. Cleomenes in the mean time not loytering, who took Megalopolis at unawares, and utterly overthrew it, because the Cirizens had refused to enter into fellowship with him, although they should be vagabonds in their Countrey, Philopæmenes thus periwading, (a) who was then thirty years of age. Last of all, in the year of the City 533. before Christ 221, in which the 4th year of the same Olympiad began, a (b) battel being pitched or joyned, at Sclasia, a Town of Laconia, Cleomenes was overcome by Antigonus: when as this brought out twenty thousand, the other thirty thousand into the battel, Cleomenes having flipt out of the battel, faileth over Sea to Ptolomey Euergetes into Egypt, leaving Lacedemon empty for defenders against Antigonus: To the which he coming, restored to it its liberty, and all its ancient rights. The next day he being certified, that the borders of Macedonia were invaded by the neighbouring Barbarians, he hasts thither as specdily as he could. In his passage he was present at the Nemean

sports; by whom he was received with great acclamations, and all kind of honour by the Greeks. But as foon as he came to Ma-

cedonia, the Illyrians, and other Barbarians being put to flight, his

body long ago being taken with a consumption, he deceased, and

(a) Plut. in Philop. (b) Polyb.s. Plut.in Ag. & Cicom.

Cap. 5. An Account of Time.

left the Government to Philip, who afterward warred against the Romans. That happened in the 533 year of the City, of the World 3763, in which the 4th year of the 139 Olympiad is num- unto 4713. bred; the mentioning of the Nemean pattime perswadeth it, which about the end of the third Olympick year, and near the Sunstead, was wont to be begun, (c) as we have shewn else- (c) Notes to where.

Cleamenes being very honourably, and lovingly received by Polyb. a. Ptolemer Euergetes, he a little after dying, he came into suspition P. 155. with Philopator, the succeeder of Euergetes; who from the counfel of Solibius, by whose authority the Kingdom was ordered, kept him in custody, making haste into Greece; out of which he at length breaking with a few, and their swords being drawn, he running thorow the whole City, and in vain calling to the Alexandrians for liberty, laid hands on himself; (d) in the third year (d) Polyb. 4. after he came to Egypt, the (c) fixteenth of his reign being finish- p. 304. ed. For presently after the death of Chonenes, Polybins (f) witnes- & Cleom. feth, Calofyria was betrayed by Theodotus to Antiochus; which (f) book 9. happened in the 535 year of the City built, the second of the P. 385. 140 Olympiad. After this manner the beginning of Cleomenes is affirmed, the which we have ascribed to the second year of the 136 Olympiad, of the City 519. For from that time, to the year of the City 535, full fixteen years do run between.

Of the wars of Antiochus the Great, and the fight of Ptolemy Philopator at Raphia; the famous deeds of Achaus.

CHAP. V.

IN Syria the riot and cruelty of the Princes had miscrable issue; Antiochus the Nophew of Seleucus Nicanor, had Laodices the daughter of Piolemy Philadelphus to wife, as (a) Appian telleth; and (a) Appian, in by her he had two lons, Seleucus Callinicus, and Antiochus Jeraces; the end of and when both Kings waged very great Wars between them- I rome at the selves, at length they came unto these conditions of peace, That end of 11. Bernice the other daughter of Philadelphus (hould marry Antiochus, ch. Dan. Landices being either refused, or accounted in the place of a Concubine. And then Philadelphus being dead, in the year of the City, 507; before Christ, 247, Antiochus overcome with love, calls Laudices back again, who fearing the unconstancy of her husband, took away his life by poylon. Then Bernice, and her fon, as yet an Infant, being flain, the carried up her fon Seleucus to the Kingdom. This Bernice was Aunt to him whom (b) Polybius Theweth (b) book, 54 was flain by Ptolemy Philopator.

(c) Ptolemy Euergetes, who succeeded Philadelphus, being brought (c) Jeroin. into Syria, revenged the death of his fifter, with the flaughter of Polyb. s. another: Neither being content with that fruit of his victory, he P. 403. over-rana great part of Asia; & being call'd back by an home-bred

tumult.

 \sim

of September.

Anno/4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713. (d) Jerom. (e) b.z. p.s. (f) Juil.b.30.

tumult, he obtained Syria, which I think was Cales, by his Souldiers; (d) but he left Cilicia to Antiochus Jeraces; He dyeth in the 26th year of his reign, of the World 3763, wherein the third year of the 39 Olympiad ended. But (c) Polybius is author, that he deceased in that Olympiad, who also, he saith, was dissolved by a discase. But (f) Justine affirmeth him to be taken away by the parricide of his fon; on whom, he wri eth, the firname of [Thilopa or] or lover of his father, was imposed by a mock.

The History of the World; or, Lib.4.

(g) Polyb. 5. p. 380. Just. 30 (h) Polyb.s. p. 380, Plut. ag. & Cleom. Juft. 30.

Therefore in that year, which I have fet, Ptolemy Philopator beganto sway the Scepter in Agypt, (g) who presently flew his brother Magai, and Berenice, as Polybius theweth, (h) and gave himfelf wholly over unto gluttonies and luxury. The which he did fo much the more freely, because he thought security to be gotten for him both at home and abroad for a long time. For both his brother, and others that were near to him being killed, he brought terrour to his own kindred; and Antigonus of Mucedonia, and Seleucus of Syria, Kings, being dead, in their places came Antiochus and Philip, almost as yet children, from whom he then feared nothing on himself. (a) Forthere being a fit opportunity, Seleucus Callinieus being

(a) App.Syr. The beginchus the

Great.

p. 86.

dead, who reigned twenty years; and his fon Seleucus his fucceeder, after an unhappy fight with Piolemy Euergetes, being killed by the lying in wait of his friends, Antiochus, the brother of Seleucus the fon of Callinicus, was called from Babylon to take the Kingdom, almost a child, the 139 Olympiad entring, of the City built, 530; who for valiant deeds done, and not a little part of the Empire being recovered, he obtained the name of Great. For this man's beginning was tumultuous, and exercifed or full of action; his Lievtenants of Provinces falling off from him through contempt of his age. (b) First Molo Governour of Media, and Alexander of Perfia, his brother, shake off the yoke; unto which counsel the (b) Polyb. 5. fear of Hermias Caris, a most wicked man, who could do all things with the King, chiefly inforced them. Thefe, Antiochus being vexed a few years, that is, not full three, according as we have gathered out of Polybin, and his Captain Xenderas being overcome and flain, many Cities being vanquished, at length being overcome by the King himfelf, they prevented deserved punishment by a voluntary death. And in the same year Hermias endeavouring wicked attempts against the life of the King, he commanding, he is by lying in wait flain, which was the year of the City built, 533, the very same year, wherein we have related in the former Chapter, also Cleomenes King of Sparta, to have been overcome by Antigonus.

Achens Ulurps the Kingdom. (c) Polyb.h.4. p. 271. & 314. (d) Polyb. 4. p. 99.

(c) When Seleucus Ceraunus (as hath been spoken) was slain, Achem his neer kinfman having revenged his death, recovered by War whatsoever was on this side the Mountain Taurus, and despifing Antiothus, took the kingdom to himself: (d) At which time Molo being subdued by war, Antiochus beat Artabazanes, a noble Lord, in the very year of the City which we have mentioned, 533, in

the 4th year of the 139 Olympiad; (e) and after two years from Anno 4431. the death of Seleucus, the younger brother of Antiochus: But before that Antioshus moved against Achaus, he first agreed to atunto 4713. tempt Califoria; (a) which Province the Agyptians held of old, (c) Polyb. 4. and had wont to make more of the possession of that, than even of Ægypt it felf, because the situation of that is very fit against the (a) Polyb. s. Kingdom of Syria. Therefore in the year of the World 3765, of p.380. & 418: the City 535, the third year before the Raphian fight, (b) which (b) books. Polybius sheweth, he led an Army into (c) Calosyria, and first van- P. 409. quithed Seleucia. After which things, Theodoius, an Etolian by p 402.8 405. birth, the Lievtenant of Culosyria under Ptolemey, partly through despising of this man, partly because he had the good will of his Governours, suspected toward him, fell off to Antiochus, and delivered that Province unto him. (d) Ptolomey being privily fur- (d) Polyb.3. nished with a great provision of war, proceedeth against Antio. p.407. & 7. chus; whom (e) their enfigas being pitched over against each (e) Polyb.s. other at Raphia, a Town of Phænicia, he overcame. Seventy thou- p. 422. fand footmen, five thousand horsemen, with seventy and three Elephants, are (f) written to have been in the Army of Ptolomey. An. (f) Polyb.4. tiochus numbred fixty two thousand footmen, fix thousand horse. p. 421. men, an hundred and two Elephants. (g) The left wing of Pto- (g) Polyb. 5. lomey was scattered by the right of Antiochus; the lest wing of P. 420,&c. this, by the others right: the four-square Army or wings restored the fight on both fides: in which the Souldiers of Antiochus in the last field gave place. Of these, almost to the number of ten thoufand are loft, with three hundred horsemen. Of Ptolemey's Souldiers, a thousand five hundred footmen, seventy horsemen. This is that combate, of which the third book Apoeryphal of the Macchalees in the beginning mentioneth; which moreover relateth a bold deed of Theodotus of Syria, a Traytor, when breaking into Piolomey's Tent before the fight, with two men, he by chance not being found, he killed another for him; the which also (h) Polybius (h) book 5. hath committed to memory. The third of the Macchabees ad- P. 425. deth, That Arsinoes, the sister of Philopator, was present at that battle, and the Souldiers of Antiochus making strong resistance against them, the quickned her Souldiers to battle, when her hair being spread abroad in rowes or order, the tears ran down, and promifed to every Souldier two pour ds of gold, thereby it came to passe, that the Egyptians were uppermost in the battle, in the same year they fought at Raphia; (i) Polybius is author: in which (i) book 5: year the Romans were overcome by Hannibal at Thrasumenum in p. 412. Etruria, the third year of the 140 Olympiad, and he sheweth that (a) same thing to have happened in the Spring time; at (2) p. 421. & which time also the Romans contended at Thrasumenum. More- 431. over, the wane of the Moon went before the fame fight; as (b) Po- (b) book 5. Isbius writeth; which by the reckoning above, happened on the p. 420. 536 of the year of the City, before Christ 218, in the Calends

(c) Philopator knew not how to make use of such a victory got- p.428. Just. 30.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713. \sim (d) 3 Mac.I. Ptolemy is forbidden to enter into the

fecret place.

134

ten beyond hope and defert, who if he had joyned unto fortune, courage, and industry, he might have spoyled Antiochus of Lis kingdom. Now he being contented to recover what he had loft, granted a peace unto Antiochus asking it; as also he slayed three moneths in Syris and Planicia; (d) in which time while the lews had fent to give him thanks, he came to Jerufalem, and there facrifices, of right, being celebrated, he tryed to enter into the very innermost holier place, or holy of holies of the Temple; The which while he defireth to attempt, they in vain Tefiffing him; he being by an hidden power cast on the earth, his body being dissolved or weakened, and his voyce hindered, he is carried away by his guardians, being filled with fear and amazement; and from that moment he departed thence, raging and threatening. He being returned unto Alexandria, whatloever there was of the Jewish Nation throughout Egypt, he commandeth to be divided into Companies, and to be brought away bound in fetters to Alexandria, and to be inclosed in a circle; then Elephants to be brought into the place, that he might expose them to be bruised by their feet, in the fight of all the people. Unto this spectacle, when he had oftentimes appointed a certain day, as often as it came, his remembrance was taken away by God; in all of that which he had decreed, neither could he at any time execute the things determined. Therefore his hatred being fuddenly changed into pitty, and afterward into love of the Nation, he let them all go; and after that behaved himself more fairly and liberally towards them, than any of the Kings hitherto. Moreover, he suffered them, that they might inflict punishment on the forsakers of the Countrey Religion of their kindred. Philopator having dispatched these cares, by and by returned unto his ancient manners, and having forgotten kingly Majesty, and all shame, he spent dayes and nights in whoredoms and mischievous deeds. For Eurydices his sister being slain, and the same a wife, he is ensured by the flatteries of Agathoclea an harlor, and he yielded himself wholly to her, his brother Agathocles being joyned, and his Mother Oenanthes unto them, by whose will all things, the greatest and least were handled or ordered. (a) But in Asia, which is on this side Taurus, Acham in the mean time, while Antiochus contends with Ptolomey about Calofiria, en-

Juft. 30. Jerome .

(a) Polyb.5., Pag.415,&G.

(b) Polyb. P. 410.

deavoured to confirm and spread his kingdom as largely as he could, bringing daily wars on the neighbouring Kings, and Citics. (b) Whom Attalus King of Pergamus not fluggishly refisted, even the Gaules of Tellofagia being hired out of Thracia for Auxiliaries; to whom afterwards drawing back from the warfare, and that because the Moon, their Camps being pitched, had lest shining upon Megistus, a River of Mysia, they holding it for a religious observation, he gave leave to depart, in the third year of the 140 Olympiad, of the City 536. For in that year the Moon was darkned in the Calends of September. The same Gaules afterwards abundantly wasting all things, (c) Prusias King of Bythinia, not far from Hellespont or the Grecian Sea, killed every one, in the year of the City, 538.

(d) Antiochus (things with Ptolomey being composed, and Calo-Syria being loft) turned the weight of his War on Achaus; whom (d) Polyb. 5. also being besieged at Sardis, through the treachery of two Cretians, p. 444. & b.s. he reduced into his power, and ended his life by extreamest tor- p.5,6. & book

ments, in the year of the City 539.

(c) About the same time, wherein Antiochus being overcome at (e) Polyb.9. Raphia, did prepare War against Achaus, the City of the Rho- P. 428. dians was shaken with a great Earthquake, whereby a great part of the Walls and Ship-docks being cast down, the great Colossus or Image of Rhodes decayed or fell. Which loffe, the large liberality of Kings and Cities toward them a little after repaired. Coo loss lay many years on the ground, (1) untill Mauvia King of (6) The Cothe Saracens, Rhodes being taken, fold it to a certain Merchant, Rhodes. about the year of Christ 653. This Statue was 70 cubits in height; and (g) Pliny writeth, that it was prostrated by the (g) book34. Earthquake the 56th year after that it was made by Charetes the ch, o. scholar of Lysippus: few could grasp his thumb; his fingers were bigger than many images; made in twelve years of 300 talents of brass. This ruine Eusebius bringeth into the second year of the 139 Olympiad: Polybius (as I have faid) into the feventh from

Jul.Period, unto 4713.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Social war against the Ætolians, Philip King of Macedonia being made Captain; and of the famous Deeds of the same Philip.

Nigonus, who from his liberal promifes was firnamed [[] being called by the Achaians for ayd against Cleomenes, he being overcome, he (a) made peace with all Greece; (a) Polyb. 4. amongst other of whose conditions that was one, That the £10- p.272.8.276. lians should not enter into Achaia with an Army. Philip, a little while after, almost a child, succeeded this man, having finished his life; (b) for he had not yet exceeded the seventeenth year; (b) Polyb. in (c) of a great towardnesse, and an excelling example of the num-the same, ber in that Age, to accomplish manly works and great things: (c) Polyb. 4. which also hope the complished of this force and the same transfer of the the same transfer which also both the comelinesse of his speech, and a certain king- p. 339. ly beauty of his whole body did commend. But a little after, by the acquaintance of wicked persons, (d) especially of Tarentinus (d) Diod, in Heraclidas, & licentiousness of detestable acts, he overthrew those of vales. so many good things of Nature, and the hopes of men concerning p. 191. him. The (e) Etolians, the age of this King being despised, (e) Polyb.4. when it long since grieved them for their publick peace, because P.271. & 185. they were accustomed, otherwise, to live by robbery, and to take preys on every fide, made a beginning of troubling the peace, from the facking of Messenia, which was now in their fellow-

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 47 13. (f) Of this, see Diod. Collect. Valef. p. 278. (g) Polyb. 4.

P. 181.

The fociable (h) Polyb. 4. p.295. & 298.

(i) Polyb. 4,

p. 305 Great firs every, where thc 140 Olymp, entring,

(a) In the end of the fecond book, &c. P. 271.

(b) Polyb. b.4.p.338.&c. Plut. Arat.

(c) Polyb. 8. p. 519. Plut.

(d) Plut, in Arat. (c) Polyb. 8. p. 519.

The death of Araius. (f) Polyb. b. 4. p.297. &

thip. (f) Dorimachus and Scopas were chief; to whom when Aratus and the Achaians had declared in vain, that they should forhear their weapons and wrongs from the borders of the Peloponnessans, the matter is brought unto a War, the 139 Olympiad going out, which was the year before Christ 220, of the City built, 534. (g) The first battle between them was fought at Caphysis, a Town of Arcadia, wherein the Achaians were overcome. The Etolians (a greater boldnesse being taken thereby) robbed all Peloponnesus. Against whom Philip is called forth by the common consent of the Companions, into whose number the Messe. nians are received, he proclaimeth a War against them, which was called, A Social, or fellowly War, begun (h) from the first year of the 140 Olympiad, before Christ 220, of the City built 534, when Aratus was Prætor of the Achaians. In the same first year (i) of the Olympiad, but before Christ 219, the Spring now in the prime, that is, about, or a little before the rifing of the feven Stars; at which time the Prætors of the Achaians entred into their Office; Aratus the younger, the fon of Aratus, being put into his father's place, Philip attempted to fight against the Ætolians : while at the same time Hannibal fits himself for the siege of the Saguntines; the Romans move war against Demetrius Pharius Prince of the Illyrians, Amilius the Consul being chief Commander; who a little after being overcome, betaketh himself unto Philip. Then, Lycurgus being made King presently after the death of Cleomenes, a League being made with the Ætolians, vexed the Achaians. The Rhodians, Prusia King of the Bythinia being joyned to them, contend against the Byzantines; because they being compelled to pay tribute to the Gaules, they imposed certain customs on Merchants. The Synopians defend themselves with a garrison of Rhodians against Mithridates King of Pontus, watching an advantage against their City. Those so many beginnings of Wars, (a) Polybius observeth to have happened in the same first year of the 140 Olympiad; and he sheweth the cause of them to be, for that then new Princes almost of the whole known world, came to

The History of the World; or, Lib.4.

their Kingdoms and Empires. The Social-War Philip ordered unto the third year, having (b) made much use of Aratus, whom, when being moved at the reproaches of his Governours, he had somewhat estranged from him; by and by, as foon as indeed he knew what a man he was, he had him in the greater esteem. (c) But the same man again being brought to envy, he took care to kill him by poyfon, about the year of the City built, 541; the 4th of the 141 Olympiad; (d) a little after the Ships of Philip being burnt by the Romans, and (e) about the belieging of the Syracufans, begun by Marcellus in the year of the City 542: wherefore, in the 62 year of his age beginning, Aratus dyed, which was the fifth from the end of the Social-VVar. (f) For in this year of the City 537, the third year of the 140 Olympiad ending, it was finished, peace being made with the Etolians: when as a flaughter of the Romans be-

ing heard of, Thilip defired to fayl into Italy to the Lake of Thrafumenum, and to take part with the Carthaginians of victory. (g) Jul. Period, Therefore being carried into Illyricum with a Navy, he being unto 4713. fuddenly bear back through fear of the Romans, he left off from his enterprize. Afterward in the year of the City 559, he (1) en- the fame, tred into a League with Hannibal; whereby he brake forth into P. 446. open War with the Romans, in the year of the City built 540, it (h) The same, which the Coasts of Illuricum being reved (a) by Marcus Volume 1.7. which the Coasts of Illyricum being tryed, (a) by Marcun Valerius Livy, b.24. Lautaus, he being much affrighted, his Ships being drawn away (2) Liv.b.21. or burnt, he came to Macedonia by Land. Lavinus makes an agreement with the Atolians against Philip, in the (b) year of the (b) Liv. 26. City 542. With their and King Airalus, the Romans tight against the Macedonians and their Companions; whereof the chief were the Achaians. (c) Philopomenen the Prince of these was fa. (c) Polyb. mous in that Age; by whom Machanidas, a Tyrant of the Lacede. Liv. Decad.4. monians, was driven to Mantinea, about the year of the City 548; b. 4. & 5. (d) whom Nabu, a far more cruel one than him, received. But (d) Polyb. when things were neglected by the Romans in Greece, because they b. 13. p. 674. were busied in a domestique war with the Carthaginians, at length Coll. Vales, the Epirotes coming between, a peace was made between them and p. 285. Philip, and the companions of them both; in the year of the Ci-

(e) Things in Europe being appealed, Philip bends his mind to (e) Polyb. possesse Egypt. A fit opportunity, Ptolemy departed this life in the b. 15. year before Christ 204, of the City 550. Prolemy Epiphanes his 11 ch. Dan. fon of four years of age being left. Therefore Philip entred into Juft. b. 30. counsel with Antiochus, of invading his kingdom. But the Alexandrians, Agathocles, the Protector or guardian, and his fifter Agathoclea being taken away, fent Embassadours to Rome, who granted them (afeguard. Antiochus in the mean time recovereth Calofyria and Phoenicia. And then Onias the High Priest, with very many Jew:, flyeth into &gypt, where, under Philometor, he afterward at

Heliopolis built a City.

CHAP. VIL

Of Men excelling in wit, who lived from the 125 Olympiad, to the 145; or from the year of the City built 474, unto 554.

Hrysippus the Stoick, the Scholar of Cleantes, was in this time Itamous. Diogenes writeth him to have dyed the 143Olympiad,73 years of age, so about the beginning of the 124 Olympiad, he came forth into light. Strato Lampfacenus of the School of the Peripateticks, was chief after Theophraftus 18 years, Diogenes being witheffe. Wherefore when he began to teach in the 123 Olympiad, as (a) the same Diogenes sheweth, about the end of the 127 (a) Laert. ia Olympiad he dyed, Lyco succeeded Strato, (b) and held the School Lyco. 40 pears, but he lived 74 years. Lacydes, a Cyrenian, an author Lacre.

~~ "Anno 443 t. Jul. Period. imto 4713. (c) Diog.

of a new University, began to teach (c) in the 4th year of the 134 Olymp, and held the School 26 years. Eratosthenes, a man endued with divers kind of learning, and firnamed [Beta,] because he kept the seconds in every kind of Science or knowledg; he was born in the 126 Olymp. and being

(d) Suidas.

80 years old, he ended his life with want; faith Suidas. (d) Amongst Poets, Callimachus, a Cyrenian, was made famous in Greece, Prolemy Philadelphus reigning.

The History of the World; or, Lib.4.

The Life of Livy the Poct.

And also Aratus, who flourished under Antigonus Genatas. But at Rome, Livius a Poet, in the year of the City built 514. first taught a Comedy. Navius deceased in the 144 Olymp. as Jerome placeth him in the Chronicle of Eusebius.

But the following Olympiad Plautus dyed, the same being author, in the 554 year of the City.

Quintus Eunius was born in the year of the City built 515, he innobled the same Age.

CHAP. VIII.

The famous Deeds of the Romans against Philip King of the Macedonians, Antiochus of Syria, and Perseus of the Macedonians, in like manner Kings.

(e) Liv.b. 91. FT He (e) second Punick-War being finished, the Macedonian Flor. 2. ch.7. Plut. in Flam. Zuftin. 30. Eut. 4.

war fucceeded with King Thilip; which being begun almost ten years before, faith Livy, was laid down in the third year. Indeed almost thitteen years before, the 540 of the City, Philip began to be vexed by Lavinus the Prætor; but in the year of the City built 549, they returned into agreement. Peace being granted to the Carthaginians, the War with Macedon was taken up afreft; which was proclaimed in the 554 year of the City. Both the old injuries of Philip drove the Romans to that thing, and also a new annoyance of their Affociates, especially of the Athenians, who being much wasted by the King, had fled together to the Romans.

The Maccdo. nian War.

(a) Polyb. p 735. Plucin Flaminius.

(b) Polyb. book 7. p., 702.

(c) Polyb. Eccl. 9 Plut. in Flam.

The errour of Florus.

(a) Philip made a beginning of waging War from the fiege of the Abydeni; whom he cast into that despair, that after the manner of the Saguntines they rushed on death. At length, in the fourth year after it was restored, of the City 557, it was ended by Titus Quintim Flaminius, Philip being overcome at Cynoscepbala in Theffaly. (b) Polybim relateth, and out of him Plutarch, That eight thousand of the Macedonians were flain, five thousand taken, The price of the victory, was the liberty of Greece; the which being declared by the voyce of the publisher at a folemn passime of the (c) Ishmians; fo great an out-cry delivered it felt with applause, that Crowes fell down on the earth, flying over the race: Florus, not through a light errour, affirmeth that to be done at the Nemean or Achaian games, being five years sports. For neither was the game of the Nemeans, five yearly; and Polybius and Plutarch

tarch do affirm this to have happened in the Ishmians. (d) Moreover, in the Nemeans, freedom was pronounced to the Greeks call-

ed Argivi, alone. (c) Lucius the brother of Titus at the same time received the Acarnans, being discouraged or overcome unto an yielding or fur- 6 34. render.

(1) After that, Titus Quintius moved War against Nalis, a Tyrant of the Lacedemonians: but Argos being freed, he granted him Polyb. Ecci. peace. So of the Grecian Cities, Sparta alone is left in bondage; the Philop. which in the 562 year of the City built, Philopomenen, Nabis being killed by him, joyned unto the fellowship of the Achaians.

A few years after the Macedonian War, war was waged with The War with King Antiochus; who, (g) Syria being recovered, and Scopas the (g) tolyb. Captain of Ptolemem Epiphanes being overthrown, he had now book ie. began to be fearful unto the Romans. Against whom Hannibal chiefly stirred him up, (h) who fearing the same enemies, had (h) Liv.b.33. fled to him in the year of the City built 559. The Embassadors Corn. Nep. alfo of the Etolians, who were now estranged from the fellow- in Hann. thip of the Romans, brought no small moment thereto. (i) An- (1) Liv. 34. tiochus being by these things enforced, a peace being composed &c Flor. 2. with Ptolemy, unto whom he gave Cleopatra his daughter in mar- Syr. Juft. 31. riage, and in the name of a dowry he granted him Coelofyria and Entr. 4. Judea. He brought war on the Romans; the which being undertaken in the 562 year of the City built, held full three years. For In the year of the City 564, Lucius Cornelius Scipio being Conful, coming into Affa with Publim Cornelius Africanus his brother, an Embassadour, by this man's counsel chiefly, he overcame Antiochus, (a) Livy relateth, That fifty thousand footmen, four thou- (a) Livy; fand horsemen were slain in one battel. Peace being granted to book 37. Antiochus, with other conditions, as also that, that he should yield up all Countreys which were on this fide the Mountain Tourus.

(b) Antiochus being overcome, fraightway the Ætolians are (b) Livy; tamed by Fulvius the Conful, in the year of the City built, 565; b. 38. and in the same year the Gallo Greeks were subdued by Cheius Flor. 2, sh.9. Manlins, another Conful.

In the 149 Olympiad, three notable Commanders dyed, Pub. The death of lim Scipio, Hannibal, and Philogamenes. Publius, a day being fet by P. Scipio, Hadthe (c) Petillian Tribunes, of taking the money from Antiochus for Philopamen. peace granted, he sent back Liternus into Campania. His brother (c) Livy in the Lucius was condemned of robbing the common Treasury. But (d) Publius in that Julian year dyed, which began the 570 of the (d) Livy about City; in which year, Publius Claudius, Lucius Porcius, were Confuls the end of before the Censureship of Marcus Cato, which, the same being b. 39. Consuls, he performed. Hannibal a year or two after, (c) for Write fame ters do differ, being demanded of Prusias King of Bythinia for Com. Nep. death, ended his life with poylon. (f) In the year of the City in Hannib. 571, Philopoemen, Captain of the Achaians, being taken by the Mef- the fame senians, was slain; when indeed he had compelled the Lace- P.u. demonians

Jul Per od, unto 4713.

(d) Livie, (c) Liv. 33,

(f) Liv. 35.

Orof. 4.ch. Io.

~ Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713. (g) Polyb. Coll. Legate 52. & 53.

demonians, falling off from the fellowship of the Achaians, being naked of Walls and Laws, to endure the yoke.

The History of the World; or, Lib.4.

(g) The death of this man, Lycortas the Prætor of the Achaians revenged; and restored the Messenians and Lacedemonians into the council or agreement of the Achaians. For both, but these especially, very hardly obeyed, trusting in the power of the Romans, who suffered the fellowship of the Achaians to grow together against their will.

In the mean while, Philip, being rather beaten back by the Romans in the former fight, than overcome, wholly imployed himfelf about the provision of a new War; who (h) feeing he had two fons, Perfeus the elder, and Demetrius, and this man very acceptable to the Romans, with whom he had lived some years, as a pledge in War, a grudg arising between them both, he put to death Demetrius, being suspected through the friendship of the Romans, and his brother's reproaches, the 150 Olympiad entring,

in the year of the City built 574.

(i) Liv. b. 45. Perfeus the laft King of the Maccdes

Velleius, 1.

Just. b. 33.

Evar. b. 4.

4646.

mians.

(h)Livy b.49.

Polyb. Eccl.

(i) Therefore in the year following, which is reckoned the fecond of the 150 Olympiad, of the World 3802, of the City built 575, Perseus the last King of the Macedonians began, the fourty first from Caranus, who first reigned there. This King being heir of his father's hatred against the Romans, and counsel, waged war against them; which in the 4th year ended as well in the " flaughter and flavery of him, as of the whole Macedonian Empire, in the first year of the 153 Olympiad, of the City built, 586. The (a) General of the Romans in that battle, was the Conful (a) Livy b.44. Æmilius Paulus, wherein were flain in battel of the Macedonians to the number of twenty thousand, taken eleven thousand. No Plut in Amil more than an hundred of the Romans fell. That famous victory Tlor. 2. C.12. and fall of the Macedonian Kingdom, was in the decrease of the Moon; the which the day before that day, wherein they contended, happened on that night, which came between the 4 and 5.0f the Roman September, which in the Julian Calcuder was the middle between the 21 and 22 of June. That cannot agree on another year, than what was 168 (b) before the Christian account of (b) Jul.Cir. the World 3816. Therefore in this very year the Macedonian Empire was put out by the Romans, in the 11th year of King Perseus; For so many Livie affigneth; Eusebius one less, whom also before, we have followed; now, we prefer Livie before him.

An addition to the Romans of the Macedonian War and victory, was Gentius King of the Illyrians; who being led into the fellowthip of danger by Perfeus through deceit, yielded matter unto Lucius Anicius the Prætor, of the Illyrican triumph, whom in the same year he carried away: concerning which Perfeus of the Macedonians, Amilius writes. Each King going before the Chariot of his conquerour, in the year of the City 587; Macedonia and Illyricum

departed into the form of a Province.

CHAP. 1X.

Anno 4431. Tul. P rod. unte 47 1 2 . S

Of the Tewish Affairs, and miseries, which they Suffered under Antiochus Epiphanes, and of the dispatches of Epiphanes into Egypt, and of the Temple of Jerufalem defiled by that King.

Whiles Europe and Alia is shaken through Roman weapons, also forreign and likewise domestique storms were huriful to fudea. (1) Antiochus the Great, when he would rob or spoyl the (d) Strabo, , Temple of Jupiter Belm among the Elymeans in Sufiana, he was by book to. the Barbarians flain, as Strabo telleth, in the fecond of the 148 Olym- See to, b. of piad, of the Greeks 126. Seleucus Philopator his fon succeeded him. doctroftimes, Who reigning, Onias the third of that name held the high-Prieft- ch. 45. heod, a holy man, who (a) freed Heliodorus one of the Senators Heliodorus of Seleucus, being fent to rob the Treasury of the Temple, and scourged. fcourged by Angels, and half dead, by his prayers.

(b) Seleucus having finished twelve years of his reign, and be- (b) App. in ing flain by the lying in wait of Heliodorus, as Appian writeth, Syr. Antiochus Epiphanes was put in his place, in the (c) year of the (c) i Mach. Greeks 137, which is the first of the 151 Olympiad, of the City 1.11. of Rome 578, before Christ 176, as is gathered by a fure account

of the Grecian years.

Bythat King, all holy and profane things at Jerusalem, and throughout all Judea were trodden and trampled under foot. His first tury set upon the Priesthood of the Nation; Onide, a man most worthy to be praised, (as I have said already) was high-Priest, (c) Jason his brother, a destructive and wicked man, (e) i b. Mac. bought the high-priesthood of Antiochus with a great summe of ch. 4. money, as appeareth, about the very beginning of his reign, who brought in Heathenish customesto Jerusalem. Onias departed to Antiochia.

About the same time Ptolemy Philometer, the son of Ptolemy Philopator, and Cleopatra the fifter of Antiochus reigned at Alexandria; whose beginning fell into the year before Christ 181, of the City

built 573, the 4th year of the 150 Olympiad.

(f) Piolemy Euergeies was brother to this man, Cleopatra fifter, (f) Jerome all of a weak age. For that cause, things were ordered by Tutors, on Dan, 11. Eulaius their nourissier, an Eunuch, and Lenaus; who daring to Luc. 42. require Calofyria, which Antiochu held, being recovered by his father, they stirred him up against them, otherwise watching an advantage against Aeppt; the governing of which Kingdom, by The War of a defenders right, he challenged to himfelf, under the name of Antiochus ncernefle of kin. For he both fent Apollonius his Captain, for that with Philomething's sake into Agypt, and by the chief men of the Kingdom, as (g) the writing faith, was frustrated of his desire. But then going (g) a Mac. 4. unto Jerusalem, he is with the greatest honour received of Juson; 21. and thence went away into Phoenicia to build a Navy, which icemeth to have fallen out in the 139 year of the Greeks, of the City

CHAP.

Anno 4431.

Tul. Period.

2 Jul. Period, unto 47 13. (a) Polyb. in (b) Jerome on (e) Diod. in Collect. Vales, p. 330.

(e) Euleb. Chr. in the

580. While therefore both Kings with great provision on both fides prepare War, they (a) fent Embassadours to Rome, by the which they accused one another: Neither in the mean time, the Ægyptians delaying, bended (b) Antiochus sloathfully toward Embas. 71, & Egypt. There, between Pelusium, and the Mountain Casius, a fight is begun, (c) wherein the Agyptians being overcome, might have been blotted our by killing, unlesse Antiochus himself riding between the ranks of his Souldiers, had commanded them to spare the flaughter, and to take them alive: by which humanity he profited more than by arms. For presently he obtained Pelusium, and afterward all Egypt.

(d) Liv. 44.

(d) Philometor, this flaughter being received, being despised of his Subjects, and being driven out of Alexandria by his younger brother Euergetes, was received by Antiochus, who through an honest shew of reducing him unto the King, brought war on the Alexandrians; by whom Euergetes, who also was called Physicon, was declared King. The (e) Greek Collections of George Monk, which Scaliger fathers upon Eusebius, say, Ptolemy Philometor to have former part, reigned onely cleven years, and then to be overcome by Antiop. 54. (f) Liv. 44. chus, and to be driven from his Kingdom. But (f) Livy, to whom we rather give credit, sheweth Philometor not to be cast out by Antiochus, but by his younger brother : but Antiochus, which I faid but now, to have made war with the younger brother, through pretence of bringing back the elder; and being conquerour at Pelusium in a Sca-fight, to have belieged Alexandria. Therefore Piolemy and Cleopatra fent Embassadours to the Senate: Wherewith the Patriotsbeing moved, they commanded out of hand Caius Popilius, with two others, to go to Alexandria, to make the Kings, (b) Liv. 45.1 friends between themselves. (g) Antiochus, the walls of Alexandria being in vain attempted, Philometor being left at Memphis, and other places in Egypt delivered unto him, left the strong garrison of Pelusium, and from thence went away into Syria, and came to Jerusalem. There he robbed the Temple, made a slaughter, and brought great mourning on the Jews. The (h) Scripture witnes-(h) I Mack, feth this to have fell out, in the 143 year of the Grecks, in these words; And Antiochus turned, after he smote Egypt, in the hundrell and fourty third year, and came up to Ifrael. Which year of the

(a) Regist. Càpit:

> which was the 144 year of the Greeks; that their errour may be manifest, who ascribe that battel of Antiochus with the Egyptians, between Casium and Pelusium, to Philip II. and Capio Consuls, against the credit of the writing. Moreover, the beginning of this War, which was moved by the Egyptians for Calofyria, was in the year of the City 582, Popilius Conful, and Publius Elius being Confuls, (b) as Livy sheweth, who sheweth plainly in the year fol-

Greeks runneth into the five hundreth eighty fourth year of the

City built, of the hundred and fifty second Olympiad, the third,

and it had (a) Aulus Mancinus, and Aulus Attilius Serranus, Con-

fuls. But the year following, of the City 585, is noted to be when

Quintus Marcus Philippus II. and Cneius Servius Capio were Consuls,

lowing, Publim Licinium Crassum and Caius Cassium Confuls, this war to have been already enforced.

(c) Alittle before that, Antiochus defired Agypt, that is, after unto 4713. three years space from the High Priesthood being gotten, and so in the year of the Greeks 142, Jafon the High Pricit fent Mene. 23. law unto Antiochus with moneys. But he bought the High Prieft. Wicked High hood of the King, by an agreement of three hundred talents more Priests of the than Jason payed. But when he performed not his promise, he was removed from the Priesthood, his brother Lysimachus being his successour, or rather given for a Vicar to him. For the Greek writings fay, Menelaus to have left his brother Lysimachus succesfour of the Priefthood. (d) But the Latine fay, Menelaus to be removed (d) In the from the Priest-hood. Neither that to be done against his will, fame place the following History doth demonstrate. For a little after he kil-v. 9. led Onias a most holy man, and the lawfull High Priest, who had Holy Onias shut himself up in the Sanctuary of Apollo, being drawn out by is killed. deceit through the endeavour of Andronicus; whose death Antiochus bewailing, condemned Andronicus to lose his head. And then Menelaus returning to Jerusalem, moved Lysimachus to rob the holy treasury. But in the very wicked act, Lysimachus was oppressed or grieved. Menelaus being complained of to the King, through favour and corruption got the better, his accusers being flain. Concerning these two brethren, it is not a vain question, whether or no they were of the stock of Auron, in which power alone, the right of the Pricethood was, or of another Tribe, especially of Benjamin : because the (a) writing nameth Menelaus to be the (a) 2 Mach. Brother of Simon; Moreover the same is (b) witness, Simon to (b) 2 Mach. have been of the Tribe of Benjamin. Josephus maketh them 3.4. both the brothers of Onias and Jason, the which also we em-Joseph, b. 11. brace, but the word of [brother] may be referred to some affi- See to, of niry.

In the mean time, Philometer feating the lying in wait or treache-th.50. ry of Autiochus, confirmeth a peace with his brother and fifter, at which their agreement, Antiochus being offended, prepareth war against them both in the 144 year of the Greeks. The Ptolomies send three Ambassadours to Rome, for the obtaining of help. These fetting forward from Rome, came to Alexandria in the Moneth of Alarch, as thou mayest gather (d) out of Livy (which then hap (d) Book 45. pened about our December; the which that decrease of the Moon doth thew, which before the Macedonian battel happened in the Moneth September, which then possessed June, as we have minded in the 8th Chapter) but a little or just after the victory of (e) Polib. the Romans over King Perseus, that is, after the Summer of the year Ecf. 92. before Christ, 168. of the City 586, of the Greeks 145. But Liv. 45. Valer. there they beat back Antiochus, bufily imploying himfelt in the ch. 4. Juli.b. fiege of the City, and swelling with a Sea victory gotten at Cyprus, 35. Vell. 1. with their authority alone. For (e) Pompilius, one of the Ambaf- beffadour af ladours, delivered a Table to him, Aretching forth his frights Antidright hand, conteining the decree of the Senate: which being thus.

 $\sim \sim$ ful. Period, unto 4713.

(g) The pro-

faning of the

Temple.

36. & 57.

(a) 2 Mach.

ch. 6. & 7.

ch. r.

read thorow, when Antiochus had faid, he would confider, his friends being brought together, what should be done by them; the Ambaffadour drew a line about with a rod which he held; and commanded him, before that he went off that Circle to give an anfwer, which he might carry back to the Senate. With which boldnesse of speech the King being affrighted, answered that he would be in the power of the Senate. Thus by the word and power, or Authority of one Ambassadour, the land and Sea-armies of Antiochus, were driven away from

Antiochus being deceived of this hope of possessing anothers right of title, and being mad with fury came unto Jerusalem, especially (1) having heard, that Joson (a false report being spread

abroad of his death) had moved arms against Menelaus, and had taken the City. For that thing he being angry with the Jens, by a promiscuous flaughter, and burning flame, Jerusalem being wasted,(1) ie defiled the Temple; and filled all places with Idols,

and abominable devotions, after two years from the former comming, on the fifteenth day of Chifleu, which fell into Novem-(i) Mach. I. ber. (i) Moreover he forced divers Citizens with curfed punishments, to renounce with an oath their Countrey-Religion. He Joseph. b. 12. being returned to Antiochia, delivered Eleazer, (a) and seven bre-

thren, with their mother, because they refused to car of Swines. flesh, against the command of God; to be fundry wayes tormen-

ted to death.

CHAP. X.

Of the affairs of the Jews, from the profaning of the Temple, unto the death of Simon; where, of Judas Macchabeus, and the Kings of Syria.

(b) i Mach. 2. fcc b. 10. of the Doct. eftimes, 50.

Ntiochus wickedly going on to the destruction of the Jewish A Nation, and holy things, (b) Mattathias of the stock of Joarib High Priest, one of the Kings guard being killed, who forced the people to prophane customes, runs away out of the Town Modin, and a company of Jews being gathered together, he despited the kings threatnings. He dying in the year of the Greeks 146, of the City built 587. He encouraged five fons which he had, most valiant men, to defend their liberty. The chief of these were, Judas Macha. Judas syrnamed Machabam, Jonathas and Simon, who one by one were chief among the people.

(c) 1 Mach. 3.

(c) The first Judas Machabam, some prosperous battels being made with the Captains of Antiochus, he going into Persia, purged again the Temple, and reftored divine worship, which had been hindred for three years: that happened in the hundred fourty eighth year of the Greeks, the 25th of Chillen, which runneth into November.

(d) In the mean time, Antiochin, while he imitateth the example of his father's facriledge, in robbing the Temple of Diana, which was in Elmais, by the concourse of the Towns men he be- unto 4713. ing cast out, went away into Babylon. But in the journey, a falling off of the Jews being heard of; being mad with grief and bb. 3. ch.9. anger, he fell into a grievous discase, and horrible pains of his The death of bowells, and his body being confumed with worms, requiring pardon of his wickednesse from God in vain, he died a wretched pardon of this wick cancile to the Greeks 149, of the City built 590, when (e) In the tame place,

he had reigned eleven whole years. Lyfias the Oratour being diligent about it, his fon Antiochus Eu- Antiochus Enpater succeeded him. Who to bring help to his friends, who pater. were besieged in a Tower by Judas, he led an Army to Jerusalem, and belieged it, the year of Sabbaths or Rest running on; of the (a) Greek, 150; before Christ, 163. Lastly, peace being made (a) 1 Mach. 6. with the Jews, he being taken within the City, contrary to pro- v. 20. & 53. mile, their walls being overturned, goeth to Antiochia; when as now ludus was carried up by the consent of the people unto the

High Priests Office. (b) For Josephus and Eufebius relate, that he was in that office (b) Josephi three years space. By this account, about the 149 year of the b. 12. ch. 17. Greeks, in which Antiochus dyed, from the Captain of the people

he was made High Prieft. (c) Two years after, of the Greeks 151, Demetrius Soter the fon Demetrius Soof Seleuthus, who was the brother of Epiphanes Antiochus, in times ier. past given by his father a pledge to the Romans for Antiochus, when char Polub as Epiphanes being dead, he required himself to be let go in vain, Ed.b. 1.4. he ran away privily out of the City into Syria, and Antiochus Eu. pator, and Lysias, by his command being killed, he began to reign being twenty and three years old, as (d) Polybim writeth, and Appian. To this man (c) Alcimus, coming of a Priestly flock, a de- (d) Polyb. fructive man, obtained the High Priest-hood. But Judas most Ed. 107. tharply refifted him, who also, the Kings Army being scattered, (c) 1 b. Mach. he flew his Captain Nicanor, the 151 of the Greeks going out, on 7. v. 49. & the thirteenth day of the Moneth Adar, which falls into the year before Christ 161. (g) About these times, Ambassadours being g) 1 Mac. 8. fent to Rome, he entred a league, and into fellowship with the Romans : At length in the year of the Greeks 152, when Demetrius had fent Baschides and Alcinius, with 20000 footmen, and 2000. Horsemenagainst the Jews, (11) Judas being forsaken by his Soul- h) 1 Mac. 9. diers, guarded no more then with eight hundred, he was bold to herin, or commit him alter harrall. The which when he had up. begin, or commit himself to battell; The which when he had undergone a whole day, he died a glorious death. A man second to none in Godlinesse and warlike valour : Jonathus his brother suc- in B. 10. Doct. ceeded him, who was chief about eighteen years. But Alcimus times, ch. 50. while he demolisheth the work of the Temple, a disease being inflicted on him from God, he perished in the hundred fifty third year of the Greeks.

Moreover Demetrius, that he might make the Romans his friends,

Jul. Period.

(a) 1 Mac. I.

Jul. Period, unto 4713. 5

140

a) Polyb. Ecl. 125. & foll.

b) Polyb, Ecl. 125.App. Syr.

c) I Mae. 10. Joseph. Fonathas the High Prict.

d) 1 Mac. 10. caner. The Ptolomics Kings.

v. 19. Epit. Liv. 52.

p. 54. Polib. Ecclo, 113.

(g) Juft, 38.

he fent Leptines and Isocrates a Grammarian bound, of whom, the one had killed Cneius Offavius, an Ambassadour come from Rome, unto Antiochus Eupator, in the 150 year of the Greeks, he had proved the fact, in the 152 year of the Greeks, as is gathered out of Appian and (a) Polybius. He expelled Aciathes King of Cappadocia his Kingdome, being hired by an agreement of a thousand Talents from his brother Olophernes, who going to Rome the (b) Senate decreed that both brethren should reign together. Moreover three Kings being stirred up against him, Ptolomy of Egypt, Attalus of Alia, and, whom I have named, Ariathes of Cappadocia; Prompalus, a certain young man of a desperate fortune, being by the same, suborned or fet forth in honour, who should report himself to be begotten by Antiochus, he is thrust down from the Kingdome. (c) For he naming himself Alexander, by surname Balam, in the 160 year of the Greeks, raifed arms against Demetrius, and after two years space took away from him his Kingdome and life, Jonathas the High Priest of the Jews, being reconciled unto him, ftraightway he married Cleopatra the daughter of Ptolomey Philometor, a woman born for the destruction of Syria, and the family of Seleucus. So he being carried up to the highest power beyond hope and desert, while he lived a destructive life in his Pallace in rior, and floath; (d) Demetrius Nicanor, the fon Demetrius Ni- of Demetrius Soter, comming out of Crete in the 165 year of the Greeks, fets upon him. Also Ptolomey Philometor failing into Syria, and being received with great solemnity by his son in law, by a notable treachery he took from him the Kingdome, with his daughter Cleopatra, whom he appointed to Demetrius. From thence joyning in battel with Alexander, he forced him to fly into e)In the same Arabia: where (e) being beheaded, he also received punishment for the old injury against Demetrius Soter, in the 167 yeer of the Greeks, of the City of Rome 608. Three dayes after, Philometor died of a wound, his brother Euergetes being lest his succeeder: with whom there had been a grudge. For (i) when both had li-(f) The Cot ved at Alexandria fix years, from the 12 of Philometer to the 17th, lea Eufeb. 22, the kingdome being afterward divided in the 18th year of philometer, 150 of the Greeks, Lybia and Cyrenia fell by lot to Euergetes, with which he being least of all contented, made his complaints to the Senate of Rome; who decreed Cyprus to be given unto him, as Polybius is Author, and Eusebius in his Chronicle. Philometor being dead (2) Euergetes being fent for from Cyrene, reigned at Alexandria, deformed in his countenance, and the stuffing of his belly · more like a beaft than a man, who in the very day of Marriage, which he had joyned with Cleopatra his fifter, and fometime the wife of his Brother, he killed a little one the son of them both, in the very mothers arms or embracing. Neither afterwards held he the Kingdome with lesse cruelty. So that his Citizens being embittered, he was compelled to fly into Cyprus, with the daughter of his, and the same fifter of Philometer, the which, her mother being divorced, he had joyned to himself, being first ravished in wedlock.

wedlock. There he having heard, that his images were cast down by the Alexandrians, he fent a son which he had begotten of Cleopatra, to her, divided in pieces.

Cap.10.

(d) Demetrius being in the mean while vexed with sedition by the Antiochians, he restrained them by a Garrison of Jewish Soul Joseph, b. 13, diers. But when he was hated of all, Diodotus firnamed Tryphon, ch. 9. who had bin a guard-man of Alexander Balam, appointed Antiochus his fon, who was brought up with Emalthuel, or Malchus King of Arabians, King; and endeavoured to get Jonathas on his fide, in the year of the Greeks 168; at which time also Jonathus renewed fellowthip with the Romans and Spartans. In the following year (b) Tryphon, loving tymnny, that there might not be any delay, (b) 2 Mac, 12. through Jonathas, unto his counfels, him being taken by lying in Simon High wait, he flew, in whose place Simon his brother, was made Captain of the people and chief Priest. Who entring into a League with Demetrius, he got liberty from him, (c) in the 170 year of (c) 1 Mac. 13. the Greeks, of the City 611, from which time the years of Si. 41, See to b. mon's chief Priesthood, began to be reckoned. The same man alech. 52. so vanquished Gaza, and the Tower of Jerusalem, the which also he fortified, and afterwards dwelt there.

Demetrius, that he might get help against Tryphon; went into Media, as faith the writing; but (d) Justine witnesseth him to (d) Just b. 36, have gone thither to beliege the Parthians; by whom he was taken & 38. and used kindly: fo that Phraates the King gave him his daughter App. Syr.

Rhodogunes in marriage,

Demetrius being taken, Tryphon flew Antiochus a pupil, or not Dimetrius tal under his father's power, and took the Crown, which he held ken by the untill about the third year, (e) Josephus being author; although (e) Joseph. Appian saith, he reigned one. Whence there is a conjecture, that, b, 12. ch. 13. in the 1 Mac, ch. 14. the Expedition of Demetrius after the death of Antiochus the brother of Alexander, in that, the Writer not to have observed the order of time, but of declaring.

While these things are done, (a) Antiochus Sidetes the son of (a) Just 56. Demetrius Soter, the brother of Nicator, came into Syria, and being Joseph. in the fent for by Cleopatra, the Wife of his brother married her, and killed Tryphon in the 174 year of the Greeks. He afterwards (b) wa- (b) 1 Mag ged War with Simon by Cendebaus his Captain, who was over- 16.

come by Joannes the fon of Simon.

The treachery of Ptolemy (he was the fon in law of Simon) con- simon high founded the prosperous affairs of the Jews, who slew his father- Priest slain. in-law with two fons, being received to a Feast. But Joannes, firnamed Hircanus, the fon of the same Simon, escaped; who after that was chief among the Jews 31 years. (c) That flaughter (c) 1 Mac. happened on 177 year of the Greeks, in the eleventh moneth Sche- 16.14. bat; which was the year of rest, begun in the year of the World Joseph. b. r. 3848, from the account of the City 618, as the Seleucides had Euseb. 8, wont to reckon. But the Jews, from the moneth Nifan, from the of Prap. which Schebat is numbred, the eleventh. And hitherto the holy History proceedeth.

Antiochus

Cap.10.

Anno 4431 Jul Period, unto 47 13 . (c) Joseph. b. 13. ch. 16.

(f) Polyb. Ecl. 93. Liv. b. 45.

Epit.
(g) App.
Mith.

(a) Polyb.

Ecl. 97.

Livy 45

App.on Mith.

The History of the World; or, Lib. 4. Actiochus Sidetes, in the tourth year of his reign, (faith (e) Icephus, in the fourth of Hircanus, encompassed Jerufalem with a most straight siege, to wit, in the year of the Greeks 178, b fore Christ 135, and at the Feast of Tabernacles, seven dayes truce being granted; he so anger'd Hircanus, that he requested peace of him on equal terms.

CHAP. XI.

The famous Deeds or Affairs of the Romans, and divers wars, the Achaick, Punick, 3 Macedonic 3 Numantine, the flavish war.

He Macedonians, after Antiochus the Great, being by the other War tamed, and their Kingdom reduced into the form of a Province, none afterwards was ashamed to serve the Remans. Therefore people and kings, emulating one another, gave themselves over unto the obedience of those, and from those they took the Umpires or judgments of peace and war between themselves. (i) Of Kings, two, before others, endeavoured to allure their favour, Eumenes of Afia, and Prusias of Bythinia, who was (g) firnamed [venator] or hunter, one whereof being suspected of hidden favour toward Perfeus, that he might purge himself, he fent his brother Attalus to Rome; the which his brother thewing that he had remained faithful, was most acceptable unto the Senate; who left he should ask the kingdome privately for himself, he was affrighted from it by Stratius a Physician, whom Eumenes had given to him a companion in that counsel. That, Lity sheweth, was done in the 587 year of the City.

(a) Prusias, who being joyned in affinity with Perseus, had nourished or taken neither part, he coming to Rome with his fon Nicomedes, after a servile manner he flattered the Senators, so that he called them, in faluting them, gods, that were preservers from danger, and named himself their bondman made free. The same King departing from Rome, he lest his son to be brought up, in the same year of the City.

But Eumenes King of Pergamus being dead, about the year of the City 596. For he reigned full fourty years, seeing he had lest a fon, Eumenes as yet of a weak age; the Kingdome procured Attalus his brother a guardian for him 21 years. (b) With whom (a) Polyb. s. the year following, when Prusias waged war; which was in the year of the City built 601, by the command of the Romans it was appeased.

The Rhodians very greatly feared the anger of the free people of Rome, and truly they had deserved it. (c) For they had been diligent for Perfeus, and dated proudly, not fo much to perswade them to peace, as to command; also they had added threatenings, that they would account them for enemies, by the which it

had continued, that there could not be a peace made. Therefore Perseus being overcome, it wanted but little, but a War should have been decreed against them. The which by the most humble unto 4713. intreaties they had turned away, Lycias and Carias being taken away from amongst them.

But two people, not with a fingle damage of their affairs, but with the destruction of their Cities, purged away the hatreds of the Romans, the Achaians and Carthaginians. The former, many being partly allured into one body of a Common-wealth, partly Cities, being constrained by force, were the most mighty of all Greece. The same compelled the Lacedemonians against their wills (their Walls and Laws being taken away) into the same society, as we have already above mentioned. With whose com- The Achaick plaint the Senate being very much moved. When it had not War. once interpoled between the endeavours of the Achaians, and lest their wealth should be too much, endeavoured to draw them asunder, (a) at length in the year of the City built 606, of the (a) Polyb. world 3836, it sent Embassadours into Greece; who commanded them to rent afunder not onely the Lacedemonians, but also Corinth, Juff. 14. Argos, Heraclea, and the Orchomenian Archadians, from their bo. Orof.b.s.c.3. dy. They uttering these things, Critolaus chiefly stirring them up, Velleius, I. fogreat a sedition arose on a sudden, that they killed all stran- Epit. Liv. 5 s. gers, especially the Lacedemonians; and they had not spared even the Embassadours themselves, but that their flight had prevented their force. For which causes, a War is proclaimed against them, in the 607 year of the City; and first of all, they are overcome by Metellus the Prætor in two battles at Thermopylus, and in Phocia; in one whereof Critolaus was Caprain; in the other Dieus: at length in the same year, which was of the City 608, by Lucius Mummius Conful, all Achaia being brought unto a furrender, Corinth it felf the head of the Nation, was burnt with fire. Then by the sentence of ten Embassadours, the Council of Greece being taken away, and the form of a tribute written down, it was appointed, that a Prætor should be sent every year to declare the law. (b) From which time all Greece took the name of Achaia, (b) See Plin. as Paufanias is witnesse.

Corenth being on a flame of fire, from the gold, filver and brass last, and our being melted, and mingled one among another, the chance found 3, Ep. Jul. out that kind of most pretious brass, which they called Corinthian, wonderfully praised by the Ancients. (c) The destruction of (c) Plin.b.33: that most noble City, pliny that thing elegantly witnessing, happened in the third year of the 158 Olympiad, of the City 608, (d) Flor. b. 2 before Christ 146.

(d) The same year also gave an end to the third Punick War Liv.52. App. in Africa, with the fall of Carthage. The colour for this Warr Lybian was gotten from King Masanisa, whom the Carthaginians had Ofor.4.ch.23: beaten back by arms, invading their borders; and the cause being Therhid Pubrought to the Romans, by their judgment they had been fined in nick-War, and Land, moreover and in money. But the Romans under any pretence thrown.

Ècl. 128,135. 136. App. Mith. Epit. Liv. 50.

(c) Liv. 44. Polyb. Rd. 80. & 99.

The History of the World; or, Lib. 4.

2 Jul. Period, unto 4713. \sim

had decreed utterly to blot out Carthage, especially Marcus Cato the Cenfor urging it, who was wont to adde this, in the Schate, unto all his speeches. Therefore in the year of the City 605, the Carthaginians begun to be befreged by two Confuls. Manilius, and Cenforinus, when they had yielded themselves to the Romans; which same thing, the thicenses had done, in vain. They being commanded out of hand, their City being beaten down, to feat themfelves ten miles from the Sea, being turned into madnesse and despair, they resisted beyond their strength; untill in the 4th year in the same, as I have said, in which Corinth was destroyed, by Publiss Cornelius Scipio Proconful, who being begotten by Paulus Æmilius, was adopted for the fon of Scipio Africanus, Carthage was taken, let on fire, and utterly overthrown. About, or a little before the beginning of the War, Mafani sia King of Numidians, al-(4) Eutrop. 4. most for fixty years (they are the (a) words of Eutropius) being a friend of the people of Rome, in the year of his life 97 dyed, leaving 44 fons. By whose desire Scipio being sent by Manilius the Conful, received the last breath of him dying, and divided his kingdom amongst his sons. (b) About the same time the Lusitanians in Spain grieve the

mans. That was memorable among other flaughters, wherein,

tilius, the Prætor being taken, his Armies being scattered. Orosim

witnesseth of the year; but he reports Vetilius to have escaped by

flight. Neither was he alone overcome by Viriathus: but others besides, of which the (c) Annals have made mention. Against

whom first of all Caius Lælim the (d) Prætor, in the year 609, ex-

cellently fought. Alterwards Quintus Fabius Maximus Amilianus,

Proconful, the warlike discipline being renewed, overcame

the same man. Then Quintus Fabius Maximus Servilianus Consul,

the brother of the other, forced, scattered and put him to

flight, into Lusitania, in the 612th year. But when he being

compassed about by Viriathus, might have been suddenly taken, to

him, much desiring peace, he yielded on equal conditions. But

that being lightly regarded, Quintus Servilius Capio in the year 614,

fuddenly fetting upon Viriathus, his Embasiadours being corrupted,

(b) Vell.init. Romans with a foul flaughter, Viriathus being Captain; who being b. 2. Flor. 1.2. suddenly made from a hunter, a robber; from a robber, a Cap-Orof. 1.5.c.4. tain and chief Commander, often overcame the Army of the Ro-Epit. Livy 52.

The Viriathick in the year of the City built 608, as Appian writeth, he flew Ve-

(c) Sec Sigon.

(d) Cic. ia Lælius.

The Numantine War.

(c) App. Epic. 55, of Spain, &c. Flor. 2. ch. 18.

(a) Epk. 55. Front. b. 3. App. Eutr. 4. Plin.of Illuft.

flew him by deceit, it being a greater dilgrace of the people of Rome, than worth their labour. For a much more cruel War rose up in Spain. (c) For the Ny. mantines when they had received the Segidenfes, their Companions, having escaped out of the hands of the Romans, being commanded by Metellus the Pro-conful, to yield them up in an humble manner, to lay down their arms to him, they refuled to do either. Thereupon, although unequal in number and riches, they valiantly resisted the Romans some years; (a) The Army of Marcus Popilius, Proconful, being beaten by them in the year of the City 6:6,

and also in the following year thirty thousand of the Romans, their Anno 4431, Captain Mancinus being Conful, were scattered by four thousand Numantines; the which difgrace, a more shameful peace follow- unto 4713. ed. But the Senate would not have it confirmed. Therefore in the 618 year of the City built, Mancinus was given to the Numantines by that law, which he himself moved. But the Numantines received him not. (b) At length, Scipio being Captain, who had (b) Epit. 59. rooted out Carthage, the Numantines were overcome and put to App. &c. flight; and being befleged within their own City with the u most overthrown. despair, they were constrained to dye. So none being left alive, (for all of them killed themselves together) Numantia is made coual to the ground in the ninth year after they had fallen off from the Romans; which same year is numbred by (c) Eutro. (c) Eutrop.4. pius the fourteenth from Carthage being overthrown; but of the City built 621. So (d) Florus is to be interpreted, who faith, Nu- (d) Flor.b.2. mantia without a Wall, without Towers, fituated by the River ch. 10. Durius on a little hill, meanly high, with four thousand Spaniaris, to have alone withstood an Army of 40000 for 14 years; which cannot be understood of Numantia alone; but so, as that the War of Viriathus with the Romans must be comprehended together with

The Achaians and Carthaginians had not yielded unto the Roman Generals, when (e) Macedonia was the third time by them ta- (e) Flor.b.2. med; the which Andrifcus a certain man of the lowest condition ch. 14. Eur. 4. representing himself for Philip the son of Perseus, had possessed, in the year of the City 605. Who in the year 606 was overcome by Quintus Cacilius Metellus the Prætor, 25 thousand of his Army be- The Macidoing flain. From thence the firname of Atacedonicus was put upon nian War. Metellus.

While the Romans are bussed in Spain, for with Spanish and The Service Numantine War, a Servile or flavish Tumult arose in Sicily, in the year, (f) as Orosius thinketh, of the City 619. Fulvius Flac- (f) Oros. cus, and Calpurnius Pifo being Confuls, a certain (g) Syrian, Eunus b.6.ch.6. by name, a frantique rage being feigned, while he boafts of the ch.ro. Epit. Ceremonies of the Syrian goddess, he stirred up servants unto 59. Valer. liberty and arms, as it were, by the command of the gods, as Max. b. 2. faith Florus. Hence great Armies being gathered, even to feventy thousand, and four Roman Prætors being overcome; at last in the fourth year, of the City 622, by Publius Rupilius Conful, he was put to flight.

 $\sim \sim$ Anno 4431. Jul. Poriod, unto 4713. **5**

CHAP. XII.

what Men were accounted famous in the praise of wit, from the 145 Olympiad, to the 162; or from the year of the City 564, to 622.

Lecilius a Comical Poet, Infuber Gallus, and the chambers sellow of Ennius, was accounted famous in the 150 Olymiplad, of the City 574, as Jerome writeth in his Chronicle.

Ennise dyed, being seventy years old, Capio being Conful, and Philip the second time, of the City 585, Cicero being author, in his

book of old age.

Ten years after, that is, of the City 595, Terence the Comical Poet, did his duty to Nature; it is witnessed in his life.

Also Pacuvius, and Accius were made famous: of whom the one is faid by Jereme to have flourished about the year of the City 6001

the other, 601.

Of Philosophers, three especially adorned that Age, Diogenes the Stoick, Carneades the Academick, and Critoliaus the Peripatetick, who were fent Embassadours from Athens to Rome, that they might require the fine of five hundred talents to be forgiven to the (b) Paul Ach. City, for the walting of (b) Oropus which it had made, the Siegemians condemning them; to whom the judgment of that cause had been granted by the Senate: The time of that embassage is delivered with wonderfull disagreement of Authors. Gellius, book 17, relateth those to have come to Rome under the second Punick-war, and maketh Ennius later than their coming. Which I think to be false. For Ennim dyed, as hath been said, in the year of the City of Rome 585. But Cicero (2.of Academicks) assigneth that embastage to Publius Scipio, and Marcus Marcellus, being Confuls, which is the year 585. But Paufanias in his Achaicks, under the (c) 603 year of the City, sheweth them to have come. For he writeth, Menalcidas bearing the Lievtenantship of the Achaians, a little after that embassage, Oropus to have been spoyled by the Athenians; and not long after, Metellus to have led an Army against Andriscus.

(c) In the fame year Caulabon thinketh that to have happened, in his Syntplis to Polyb.

p. 216. Cic. 2. Acadi

Gell b. 7.

ch. 14. & b. 17. ch.taft.

(1) Ptol. 2. Sec b. 4. of Doft. Times, ch. 26.

In the same space of time, Hipparchus the Prince of Astronomy lived, whose first observation of the Equinoctial of Autumn, agreeth with the year of the World 3822, of the City 592, as (a) Prolemy is Author. But the last of the Spring Æquinoctial falls into the year of the World 3856, of the City 626. Wherefore the Lunar or Moon Eclipses, which Ptolemy sheweth out of Hyparchus in the end of the fourth book, whereof the first runneth into the year of the World 3783, of the City 553, do not feem to be marked with the eyes of Hipparchus himself; but to be taken by others. For the space between from this eclipse, unto the last Equinoctial found out by Hipparchus, is of years, 74.

Attalus also lived in that Age, not an ignoble Grammarian,

Cap.13.

plain Aratus with Commentaries.

An Account of Time.

nor ignorant of Astronomy, (b) who hath illustrated or made Jul. Period, unto 4713. (b) Hipper. b. I. to Phaon.

of Arat.

CHAP. XIII.

The warrs of the Seleucian and Ægyptian Kings, and of the Jews, from the year of the world 3854, which was of the City 624, unto the year of the World 3865, of the City 665.

Ntiochus Sidetes in the ninth and last year of his reign, (for A so many he reigned, as Eusebius is witness in his Chronicle) led an Army against the Parthsans, under a presence of recovering his brother Demetrius, as (c) Appian Theweth; but Justine Theweth (c) App. Syr. a far differing cause. Joannes Hircanus went together with him Just. with ayds of Tows. Phaortes King of the Parthians fends Demetrius into Syria, to possesse the kingdome with a Parthian defence; and in the mean time fets upon Antiochus at unawares, who being forfaken of his fouldiers, was flain, faith Juftine. Appian affirmeth him to be killed with his own hand. But many think him to be that Antiochus, of whom mention is made in the (d) Epistle of (d) 2 Machi the lews at Jerusalem unto the Agyptians. Where Autiochus is ch. 1, faid to be flain in the Temple of Nanea, when he would have robbed its moneys. It may be, that the Victory being loft, he defiring with the remainder of his army to fly upon that prey, and being thut in, brought death on himself. This thing happened, as is gathered from his beginning, and the space of his reign, in the year of the Greeks 183. of the world 3854. about winter, as Justine (howeth.

(a) Hircanus being a little before dismissed as appeareth, from Riveanus High Antiochus, his death being heard of, he vanquisheth some Towns, (a) Joseph.b. and among thele Garizim of the Samaritanes, where he overthrew 23.ch. 17. their Temple, built two hundred years before, in the time of

Alexander.

Demetrius the second time enjoying the kingdome of Syria, held that four years, untill being hated of all, and overcome by Alexander Zebinas, whom Ptolomy had fent to the Syrians desiring a king, was by his Wife Cleopatra flain, bearing it unworthily that he had married Rhodogunes, as (b) Appian is Author. Justine affir- (b) App. Syr. meth, when he went to Tyre by the command of the Governour, he was flain going out of the Ship, which happened in the year Doctroftimes of the World 3859.

Unto Demetrius were born of Cleopatra two fons, Seleucus, and Antiochus Grypin. Unto Antiochus Sidetes, by the same, Antiochus Cyzicenus. Seleucus, because he had taken the Crown without his Mothers bidding, was by her struck thorow with a Dart or Arrow, faith (c) Appian. Grypus married Gryphina, others call her Trypha. (c) App. Syr. na, the daughter of Ptolomy, he flew Alexander; his mother drink- Juft. 39. ing poylon to him, he compelled her felf to drink it, in the fourth V 2

(d) Joseph.b. 13. ch. 21.

(c) Just. 37.

(f) See to. b. of Doct, times, ch. 46.

Ptolomy King of cyrenians. (a) Juft. 39. Jul. obs.

(b) Just. 39. Euseb. Chr.

Pauf. Attick.

P. 7.

year of his reign. For he reigned twelve years, as Eufebius writes inhis Chronicle. But Justine telleth, that he reigned eight years peaceably after the death of his mother, and indeed he added feventeen other years, in which he contended with continuall hatreds with his brother, as (d) Josephus sheweth, who writeth that he reigned 29, years.

Morcover Ptolomey Euergetes was the father in law of Grypu, whose wickednesses, and loose life, we have before tharply touched; and he, (c) his fifter Cleopatra being reconciled to him, which was a great wonder, at what time he did favour Antiochus Grypm against Alexander Zebina; dying about the year of the World 3867, of the City built 637, as the (f) race of the Kings of the Egyptians sheweth; he left the kingdome to his wife Cleopatra, the daughter of Cleopatra, his fifter, and sometimes wife; and to that child of his, which the should choose. His children were 2, Ptolomy Lathurus, and Ptolomey Alexander; and besides these, a third born of an Harlot, Ptolomey Appio, to whom his father granted by will the Kingdome of the Cyrenians, (a) Justine being Author, who departing this life, about the year of the City built, 657. made the people of Rome his heir.

Cleopatra was more inclined toward her son Alexander ; but being compelled by the people to chuse the elder; before the gave him the kingdome, the took away Cleopatra a most dear wife and fifter to him, and for her she commanded him to marry the younger Seleuces. Cleopatra married Antiochus Cyzicenus, which, Antiochia being by Grypus taken, by the command of her fifter Gryphina, the wife of Grypus, the is flain in the Temple. Neither much after, Cyzicenus, Gryphina being likewise slain, celebrated his wives sunerall. The death of Cleopatra seemeth to have happened in the thirteenth year of Grypus, of the City 642, to wit, after those eight peaceable ones, which I have above mentioned out of Justine. But

of Gryphina the year following.

(b) In Agypt, Cleopatra the mother, expelled Ptolomey Lathurus, and for him appointed Alexander king, in the 654 year of the City, the 170 Olymp, entring, as is gathered out of the Chronicle of Eusebius, and the race of the Agyptian Kings. He being driven out, held Cyprus, and warred with Alexander king of the lens. But Cleopatra perfecuting him with an implacable hatred, fled from Judea, and at length was killed by her fon Alexander, in the year of the City 664. Therefore this man being cast out by the Alexandrians, after he had reigned ten years, he also in the year of the City, 665. by Chareas a Ship-master, or Pilot, is flain. But then Lathurus being called back again, he afterwards finished eight years. This is that Ptolomy, the eighth from the fon of Laguis whom Paufanias calls Philometer, or lover, or beloved of his Mother, affirming that he was so called by a mock, because his Mother troubled him with more than step-mothers hatred. Which thing he hath put upon some of the writers of the Annalls, who have passed over that declaration of Pausanias, unto the fixth Piolomey Philometor.

An Account of Time. Cap.14.

(c) In the mean time things chiefly flourished under Hircanus the High Priest; when as the power of the Seleucians being confumed with father-killing hatreds, and mutual flaughters, by little and little was waxen old or forgotten. Therefore Hircanus firetched forth the borders of his power or title, longly and large- 13, ch. 7. ly. He compelled the Idumaans, being by war subdued, to re- Hyrcanus. ceive Jewish customes, with Circumcision, (a) Josephus being wit- (a) Josephus nesse, Neither yet used he a Crown, or a kingly name, (b) the (b) Joseph.in which his son Aristobulus first appointed; who, the High Priest. the same hood being performed thirty and one years, succeeded his Father, The first King a curied and wicked man. For he killed both his Mother, of the Jews, and youngest brother, the other three he kept in bonds, in the year after times of of the City 651. his Wife Salome, or Saalina, made Alexander one beet. of the brethren of her Husband, an obtainer of his desire, or partaker of the kingdome, and of his wedlock. Who killed one of his brethren imploying himfelfabout new matters; the other being contented with a private life and rest, he retained. The same man was hated of the Jews, and toffed to and fro by their hatreds and factions; whom likewise he cruelly was revenged of. For he flew no lesse than fifty thousand of them in fix years. (c)He (c) Joseph. b. waged often wars, for these things, with Ptolomey Lathurus, and 3. of Exc. ch. Demetrius Eucarus and others, and through the interchangeable course of fortune, his rule being neverthelesse enlarged, he drew it out unto twenty and seven years, as Tofephus Writeth.

Jul. Period, unto 4713.

CHAP. XIV.

The Romanc affairs from the year of the City built, 62 1. to 662. Especially the seditions of the Gracchians, the wars of Marius with the Cymbrians, and Teutons: And also the Jugurthine war.

Hat I may touch at the Romane affairs, which fell into that time; Attalus the son of Eumenes (his Uncle Attalus, who after the death of Eumenes, took care of the Kingdome as a Guardian, ending his life) having reigned five years, and dying abour the year of the City built 62 2. as is (d) gathered out of Strabo, (d) Strabo b. he appointed the people of Rome his heir; the which Aristonichus, Flor. b. 2. the son of Eumenes by an Harlot, taking grievously, he invadeth ch. 20. Afia, and overthroweth the Army. Afterwards by the Confull Eutr. 4. Perperna he was put to flight in the year 624, the remainder of which war, Marcus Aquilius Conful, in the year following finished. Which year was lamentable through the death of Scipio Africanus, and Numantinus, who not without suspicion of a lustfull discase given him by his wife, was found dead in the bed, as Velleius writeth. Afia being made the Romans, faith Justine, with its riches, it passed over its vices also to Rome. In which year, Attains made the people of Rome his heir, a cruel sedition arose at Rome.

(b) For

150 2 Anno 4431. Tul. Period, unto 47 13. The fedition of those of Gracchus. (b) Liv. Ep. 58. Vcl. 2. Flor. 3. ch. 13. App. t. Civil.

Plut,in Grac. d)August.b.3. of the City, ch. 24.

e) The Alloprog.

The Colony of Narbo. f)Vel. ch.z.

g) Alcon, in Corn, Tao. of Ger. maners. (i) Cæfar 1. Comment, Epit, Liv. 75. Flor.1.3.ch. 3. Juft. 32.

(a) Epit. 67. Orof. b. 3. (b) Plut. Mar. Epit. 68. Orof, 5. ch. 16. Flor. in the place cited Eutr. f.

(b) For Tiberim Gracehus the Tribune of the people (a Law for land being made, that none should possesse more than fifty Acres of Ground) when he had taken away the office from Officials his companion withstanding him, and moreover would have the mo. ncy of King Attalus among the people, and also ambitiously sought for the Tribunethip on the year following, the Senators being by that thing moved, Publius Cornelius Nassica being the Authour, in the Capitoll, in which he had betaken himself, was slain.

After the death of Tiberius, (c) Caius his brother following the same sect, by Opimius the Consull, in the year of the City built, (c) The same 633, he was overcharged, and with him, Fulvius Flaceus one of Flor. b. 3. ch. the Councell, straitway Opimius exercised a most cruell examination, in the which three thousand men were slain, as (d) Augustine

> The Romans fought first in France, with the people beyond the Alps, in the year of the City built 629. (1) The beginning was caufed by the Salvians and Allobrogians, whom Fulvius Flaccus, the fame who after four years, as I have faid, was flain with Caius Gracchus, tamed in war. But in the year 633. Fabius Consul finished the Allobragian War. who overcame Biruitus King of the Averni in battell, 1 20000 of his army being flain at Isara, the King himself coming to Rome to fatisfy the Senate, he was committed into custody at Alba. Then also Narbony in France, was made a Province, and a Colony, or Plantation, was brought unto Narbo, as (f) Velleius teacheth in the 636 year of the City.

> Afterwards the Romans had almost a continuall strife with the French, by whom they received many and great flaughters: The Cimbrians and Teutonians, were a terrour above others; who, France and Spain being compassed, when as they desired Italy, and had not by request obtained ground from the Senate, they scattered Marcus Silanus the Confull, in the year of the City 645, as appeareth out of (g) Ascenius. In like manner in the year following Scarus another Consull is overcome by the Cimbrians. (h) Tactius being Author, by the Tigurine Helvetians (i) Lucius Cassius, Consul in the year of the City 647, in the borders of the Allubrogians; which thing is manifest out of Cafar. But more memorable than the rest was the calamity of Quintius Capio, of him who being Confull, Tolofa being robbed among the Tellofagi, took away 110000 pound weight of Gold, five Millions in pound-weight of filver, as Justine writeth, which was done in the year of the City built, 648. (a) But in the following year, the Proconful, with Caius Manilius Confull, purged away the theft by the flaughter of the Romane Army. It is manifest that there was slain of the Romans in that battell, and of their companions, 80 thousand, of slaves and drudges 60000. The command of Rome was repealed from Cæpio.

> (b) At length by Marius the fourth time Confull, the Teutons and Ambrones being almost all killed, 200 thousand being slain, seventy thousand taken, in the year of the City 652. The same

Confull in the year 653, with Catulus the Proconfull, he cut down the Combrians breaking in through Noricum, a hundred and twenty thousand being flain, fixty thousand taken.

Unto formany Victories Marius heaped up the victory gotten The victory of in the war with (c) Jugurtha. For in the 643 year of the City, Merius over as is gathered out of Saluft, a war was taken up with Juguriha King the cymbrians. of Numidia, (d) because he had spoiled Hiempfal, and Adher- (c) Plut. Mar. bal the fons of Micipfa, the Nephews of Mafanifia, and his fathers the Jugurthan brothers fons, of their Kingdom and life. But when he had van- War. quithed the Remans for some years, rather by Gold than by weanons, first of all being broken by Metellus Consult, a commander Epit, 62. of the antient rigour; last of all by Marius the Consult, in the Eutr. 4. year of the City built 647. and in the year following he being ch. 15. Proconfull, beaten down, through the Treason of Bocchus King of Mauritania, unto whom he had fled, he came into the power of the conquerour, whose triumph being honoured, he was killed in prilon. Afterwards the frequent and most foul tempests at home interrupted the prosperous course of the Romane rule abroad, the beginnings of which sprung from the Tribunes, (1) Saturninus, a (e) Epit. 69. field law being made, that what land Caius Marius, the Cymbri- App. I. of the City. ans being driven out of France, had gotten, should be divided Plut, in Mar. among the people, Metellus Numidicus resisting him, he punish- Oros. 5. ed with banishment, and at length by Caius Marius the fixth time ch. 17. Confull, in the year from the building of Rome 654, he was flain. Metellus the year following being called back from banish-

(f) After this man Livius Drusius, a Tribune of the com mon people, when to recover the ancient honour with 71. Plor. 3. the Senate, he would passe over judgments unto them, ch. 27. the which Caius Gracehus had communicated with horsemen, Oros b. 5. he took away the same field-Lawes, and gave hope to his ch. 28. fellows of obtaining the City, the which, when he could not perform, he runs into the hatted of all, and was privily thrust thorow with a Sword, in the year of the City six hundred fixty three.

Jul. Period, Unto 4713.

Plut. Mar. &

CHAP. XV.

The last Affairs of the Scleucians in Syria, and their downfall; and also of the Ptolemies in Egypt.

He Kingdom of the Seleucian Kings in the East through I riot and discord, by little and little came to ruine, Antiochus Grypus is killed by the lying in wait of Heracleon, in the 45 year of his age, of his reign 29, faith (a) Josephu, who imputeth (a) Josephu all that time to his reign, wherein others reigning, he was fur- 15 ch. 31. viving; because in the mean time, he ruled in some part of Syria. For the Chronicle of Eusebius assigneth twelve years alone for his

Cap. 16.

 \sim Jul. Period. unto 47 13. (b) b. 10. of Doctr. of Times, ch.45. (c) Joseph, & App, Syr.

(d) Just.40.

(c) Appian.

field-law, r.

& 2. Trog.

Pomp. 39. App. b. I.

of Doctr.

Times, ch.46.

Clem. Alex.

Strom. Buf.

Chr. Epiph.

of moneths.

Chr. Alex.

reign. He therefore, about the 658 year of the City dyeth, (b) four ions being left, Seleucus, Antiochus, Philip, Demetrius Eucarus, as Tosephus is Author: Seleucus succeeded his father, who killed his Uncle Antiochus Cyzicenus, in the year 659; he (c) in the year following being by Antiochus Pius the son of Cycizenus, driven away at Mopfuellia, by a civil fedition was burnt alive.

Antiochus Pius took to Wife Selene, which had first married his father Cyzicenus, and his uncle Grypus, and of her he begat Antio. chus, sirnamed Asiaticus. The same man deprived the son of Grypus, Antiochus, of his Army and life. But Ptolemy Lathurus carried on Demerius Eugerus to the Kingdom. Thus at the same time there were many Kings in Syria; untill the Syrians through the weariness of so many civil Wars, and Parricides, called Tigranes King of Armenia, at that scason very mighty, thereunto: who, as (d) Justine writeth, held Syria quietly 18, but as Appian, 14 years. (e) He being overcome, Lucullus in the 686 year of the City built. faluted Antiochus Asiaticus King of Syria. Wherefore 18 vears being withdrawn from 686, the 669 of the City is gathered. wherein Tigranes began to reign in Syria; and fo Antiochus Eusebes reigned about nine years.

Pompey in the year of the City 688, Tigranes being received upon furrender, or made to yield, took away Syria from Antiochus Asiaticus, Therefore they reigned in Syria from the beginning of Seleucus the first, unto the beginning of Tigranes 228 years, to the last year of

Aliaticus 247 years.

In Egypt, Ptolemy Lathurus dyed, in the year of the City built (a) Cic. of the 623, in which Lucius Sulla made (a) Alexander the fon of the brother of Alexander Lathurus King of Egypt. But he after 19 dayes being killed by the Alexandrians, another of the same name, and his Cousen-german obtained the Kingdom; the which we (b) thew in another work. And this man about the year 689 being (b) book to. driven away by his Subjects, departed unto Tyre, where he allo

dying, appointed the people of Rome to be his heir,

(c) Strabo 17. After this King, (c) Ptolemy [Auletes] fo called, from the study of Pipes, followed; a stranger from the stock of the Ptolemies; who being guilty to himself, both of his own birth, and of the will of Alexander, bought the fellowship and friendship of the people of Rome with an infinite fumm of money; by reason of which, he burthening the Egyptians with cruel Taxes, by their agreement he is driven away in the eighth year of his raign; of the City 697. Therefore he began in the year about 690. He being absent, the Alexandrians carry away the Scepter unto his eldelt daughter, and compell her to marry Cybio-fastas, a filthy and obscure man of Syria, whom the Queen, a few dayes after flew. And then the married Archelaus, a Priest of the Comani in Pontus. Auletes two year after, of the City built 699, is, at the command of Pompey, restored by Gabinim. He took away his daughter with her husband; all which things (d) Strabo hath delivered to memory. This King seemeth to have done his duty to nature in the 703

year of the City; the which (e) Coelius writing unto Cicero sheweth. Therefore he reigned 13 years.

(f) Ptolemy firnamed [Athrovos] that is, Bacchus, the fon of this King, first with his fister Cleopatra; by and by, she, as it seemeth, (c) b.8 Epist. in the year of the City 706, being driven away, held the King. Fa. cp.5. dome alone; (g) in which time Cefar came into Agypt; Ptolemy (f) Vide to. his fifter being cast out, that he might drive her from the entrance Temp. c. 45. of the kingdom, was ready with an Army; the which is manifest (g) App. 2. out of Dion, to have been the 706 year. (h) Moreover, in the Civ. Dion. 42. year following, he fighting against Cafar, fell, and left the kingdom of the Alex: to his litter Cleopatra.

Jul Period, unto 4713. de Doct. (h) Hircan.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Social war, the war with Mithridates, of Sylla and Marius; the Sertorian war; the Servile War; the Conspiracy of Cariline.

He Romans (a) almost at that time, waged two most hard (a) App. Civ. and fearful Wars; whereof the one happened in Italy, the Epit. 71. other without Italy. That was called the Social or Marsian, be. Plut. Syll. cause it was first stirred up by the Marsians. For all the Latines, Eutr. 5. and most people of Italy, taking it unworthily, that they, who were Orof. 5.ch. 18. partakers of all labours and dangers, should be thut out from the fellowship of Government and Honour, they endeavoured, the City through Drufus being vainly hoped for, to get that by weapons, which they could not by right. And first of all, at the time of the Latine holy-dayes or Solemnities, they endeavoured, in the year of the City 663, to kill both the Confuls, Philip and Cafar: the thing being discovered, they fell off openly. They killed Quintus Servilius Proconsul, Fonteius the Embassadour, and all the Romans of Asculum. After these things they fought with a diverte event. The chief honour of victory Cneius Pompeius Strabo, the father of the Great Pompey, first of all the Embassadour of Publim Rutilius Conful, obtained against them, in the year of the City 664, in which, a breaking out being made out of the Town Firmum, he drave back the Latines befirging it, and chased them to Afculum, and then the Conful, in the year 665, wherein he took Asculum, reduced the Vestini and Peligni unto a surrender, and triumphed over them. Also Lucius Sylla, the Embassadour of Lucius Cafar, Conful, in the year 664, many and the greatest battels be- (b) App. Civ. ing dispatched with the greatest praise, obtained the Consulthip 1. Macrob. in the year 666; and in that, pursued the remainders of the war. (c) Vell. 2. (b) Appian writteh, in that War the free-men were first called to App. Mithr. an oath.

(c) The other War was undertaken against Mithridates in Asia, Eur. 5. who drew his beginning from the Kings of the Persians, and is Orof. 3.ch. 19. numbred the fixteenth from Darius the fon of Hylaspis, (for to it Mibridaes.

Ep. 76, &c. Flor. 3. ch. 5.

· (d) b. 17.

Græcol.

(a) Epit. 74.

fce Sigon.

must needs be read(d) with Appian) innaide natos on in Dageis in Tedme, 2 not as is commonly read [\$5478.] the eighth from that Mithridates, Anno 4431. who a little after the death of Alexander, fell away from the Mi-Jul. Period, unto 4713.

cedonians; although Appian had thought him the fixth before him. The War arose from thence, because Milbridates, Aria-(d) App. in Mithr.ch.149. thes King of Cappadocia, the husband of his fifter being killed by lying in wait, then his fon of the famename, possessed the Kingdom; and afterward he being driven away by an unjust posses. fion, he had expelled (a) Ariobarzanes given unto the Cappadocians

by the Senate; whom indeed Lucius Sylia Proprætor restored in the

year of the City built, 660.

(b) After thefe things, Aciobarnanes from Cappadocia, Nicomedes (b) Epit. 74. Appr Mithr. from Bythinia, being through the endeavour of Mithridates, ex-Plut. Syll. pelled, by the decree of the Senate, they recovered their kingdoms; & Pomp. the which Mithridates taking grievously; and morcover, being pro-Flore 3. ch.5. Eutr. 5. Orof. 6. voked by Roman weapons, invadeth Cappadocia and Bithynia, puts to flight the Roman Armies, kills all the Italians at an appointed ch. 2. day, reduceth Macedonia, Thracia, Greece, and Athens into his power or title. Against this King Sylla, the Consul going, in the year of the City built 668, taketh Athens. The Captains of Mithridates being overcome, brings him to conditions of peace, That he should yield up, or depart from Afia, Bithynia, and Cappadocia.

(c) Vell. 1. App. 1. Civ. Plut. Syl. & Mar. Flor. 3.ch. 21. Eutr. 5.

The factions of Sulp. Trib. of the common people.

(c) For a Civil War came on, the which also brought delayes on Sylla, the Conful fetting forward. For before this time, in the year of the City 666, Marius, although stricken with old age, burning with a defire of waging the Mithridatick War, through Caius Sulpitius the Tribune of the common people, he had taken away that Province of Sylla, and had passed it over unto himself or them. For which thing Sylla being much moved, possessetheth the City, and Sulpitius being flain, he puts Marius to flight. But he being absent, Cinna the Consul in the year 667, much troubling the Common-wealth, by Offavius, his Companion in office, being driven out of the City, Marius, Carko, and Sertocius being joyned unto him; the Armies being divided into four parts, he affaults his Country. That being taken, many Citizens are flain; Marius the year following was quenched by a difeate.

A peace being made with Mithridates, Sylla being returned into Italy, in the year 671 he finished a Civil Wat, Carbo, Norbane, Marius the younger, and others being vanquished; and a Dictator in the year 672 was proclaimed, and he likewife took away very many of the Marian parties by banishment.

banishment.

(d) Vell. 2. Plut. in Sert. Ep. 9 6. Orof. 5. (a) Plut, Syll. App. I. Civ. The Civil War of Lepi-

The Mirian

(d) Q intus Sertorius in the year 671, his parties despairing, goes into the fare or Spain; where he underwent War for some years, with the like valour and industry.

(a) Sylla, when he had refigned himfelf of the Dictatorship in the year 675, he dyed in the year following of a lowzie disease, ch. 22. Olof, being 60 years old. After whose death Lepidus the Conful attempting destructive counsels of revoking his Acts, he is put to flight by Catulus his fellow-Conful, in the year of the City built 676. But in that year that followed, he coming unto the City with an Army, he being overcome by the same Catulus and Cneius Pompeius, fleeth into Sardinia, where he dyed of a disease. The unto 4713. same Pompey being fent into Spain against Sertorius, that he might fuccour Metellus, he advanced not very much. But he being overcharged by the treachery of his own Souldiers, the other easily received the Province, in the year of the City built 682.

An Account of Time.

Cap. 16.

In the mean time, the War with Mithridates (Sylla as yet li- The Mithriving) waxeth new again; the which was waged by Lucius Mu-datick War rands, in the year of the City built 672, as the (b) Epitomy of (b) vell. 2. Livy teacheth. After the death of Sylla, when as the King had Epit. 72. made a league with Sertorius, and had possessed himself of Bythinia App. r. Civ. by Arms; the which Nicomedes dying in the year 679, had left Dio. 33. unto the people of Rome. Lucius Lucullus Consul, in the year 680, Eutr, 6. going thither, by most prosperous battels made at Land and Sea, he confirained Mithridates first to fly into Pontus, and thence by and by into Armenia to Tigranes, in the year of the City built 683. So Pontus being subduced, he overcame in battle both Kings, going together with two hundred thousand footmen, fixty thousand horsemen, in the year 685; the which (c) Phlegon witnesseth, assign- (c) with ing that to the fourth year of the 177 Olympiad. About these Phot. Cods times, Tigranocerta the head of Armenia, and also Nisibis, very 97. great Civies, were taken. But at last, Lucullus being forsaken by his Souldiers, he was forced to yield up the fruit of fo many labours and victories unto Cneius Pompeius, in the year 688. Pom- The Law of pey, a Law being made, in the year which I have faid, by Cneius Manilins. Manilius Tribune of the common people, he undertook a War with both Kings, he commanded Tigranes, being brought to a furrender, to be contented with Armenia alone. While he followed after Mithridates, he added the Iberi, and Albanes to the Roman Empire, in the year of the City 689. Lastly, Mithridates being beaten on every fide, in the year 691, things being desperate at home, thinking of a flight into France, being very much affrighted through the failing or falling away of his fon Pharnaces, and his Army, he took away his own life. Which account of Times, is manifest out of (a) old Historians, and yearly Regi- (a) Dio. 36. fters.

Thus the Mithridatick VVar was ended in that year wherein Cicero was Consul, of the City 691, the which (b) Florus affirmeth (b) Flor. 3. to have remained 40 years. More, Appian in his beginning of Mi-Ann. b thridates; but in the end 40 : so many Eutropius, But Orosius, but 30 of Mithr. hath given, from the year 662, unto 691, wherein Cicero was Con- Butt. 6. ful: But in the year, as I have above mentioned, 660, Sylla Proprætor restoreth Ariobarzanes, against Mithridates. Thence to the Consulship of cicero are full 32 years. Appian reckons the moving of M thridates from the 173 Olympiad, which began in the year of the City built 666; in which year, the matter was brought into an open War, and Sylla sailed into Greece. By this account, fix and twenty, nor fourty, thall the years be thought or reckoned.

X 2

Anno 443 r. Jul. Period. URto 47 13. (c) Vell. 1. Èpit. 96. Plut. Crafs. Flor. 3. ch. 10. Eutr. 6. War. The Pirate War. (d) Plut. Pomp. Epit. (e) Sull. in Cataline War. of Catil. Jof. 14. ch. 8. Plut. Cic. Ep. 102. Flor. 4. ch. 1.

He lived, as the same Appian writeth, 68 years, or 69; he reigns ed 57. Eutropius thinks he reigned 40.

(c) The War with Mithridates being in a flame, a Servile war was blown together, in the year of the City 681, Spartacus Oenomaus, and Crixus, cut-throats, the School of Lentulus being broken up at Capua, and not a little company of loofe fellows being gathered together, they more then once scattered the Roman Armies; and at Orof. s.ch. 24. length by Crassus the Prætor, and Pompey, they were put to Hight. The Spartan, in the year 683.

Also (d) Pirates, who being stirred up or procured by Mithri. dates, troubled all Seas, and Coasts. Pompey in the year 687, in a thort time brought under, having gotten an extraordinary power

from the Gabinian Law.

(e) While the Roman Empire is enlarged abroad by Pompey, almost the head of the Empire was overthrown by the conspirate Cic. in speech of wicked Citizens; who, Catiline being Captain, Lentulus Pretor, Cethegus and other Senators joyned to them, had conspired of the death of Cleero the Conful, and of fetting on fire, and robbing the City. But the watchfulnesse of the Consul disappointed the endeavours of these men. Catiline being cast without the walls, runs away to provide an Army; punishment being taken on Lentulus and the chief of the Conspirators, the very Consulship of Cicero going out in the year 691. The year following Catiline being overcome by Petreius the Embassadour of Antonius Proconsul, he fell in fight.

CHAP. XVII.

what things happened under Hircanus and Aristobulus; and how their liberty being lost, they were brought back into the power of the Romans.

See b. to. of Doct. Times. ch. 54.

(a) Joseph. Ant. b. 13. ch. 24. Hegef. 2.

(b) Joseph.ia the fame b. 13. ch. 23.

THe Common-wealth of the Jews, through the ambition of the Princes and Civil discords, was brought into the utmost destruction. The first, as hath been said, in that Nation, Aristobulus of the Hasamonaans, usurpeth a Kingdom, the son of Joannes Hircanus high Priest, the Nephew of Simon Machabaus, who when he had reigned one year, had (a) Alexander Jannaus his brother, heir of the Kingdom and Priesthood, in the year of the City built 650, the first of the 169 Olympiad, who of Salomes, or Alexandra, or Saalina, before the wife of Aristobulus, begat two sons; Hircanus, more desirous of peace and rest, than of war; and Aristobulus, & man of a cruel disposition, and greedy of rule; and in the yearst the City built 766, dying, he touched at the 27th year of his reign, as, Josephus being Author, is manifest. (b) Salome after the death of her husband, ordered the Kingdom nine years, and left the chief Priesthood to Hircanus, and lived 73 years. Aristobulus in the 9th year entring from the death of Alexander, falling of

from his Mother, attempts to possesse Cities by force. She being dead, in the third year (c) faith Josephus) of the 177 Olympiad, Hortenfius and Metellus Creticus being Confuls, (this is the year unto 4713. Varronian, of the City 685, wherein the third year of the Olympiad ended, and the 4th began,) Aristobulus moveth war against Hircanus high Priest. But straightway a peace being composed, the Priesthood fell out to Hircanus, the Kingdom unto Aristolulus. A little after, (d) Antipater, an Idumaan, a moneyed-man, rents Hircanus from that agreement, and defirous of new things, by (4) Joseph. 1. whose perswasion Hircanus fleeth privily unto Aretus King of the Hegest rich. Arabians, until Jerufalem being taken by Pompey in the 179 Olym- 14. piad, Cicero and Antonius being Confulls, which is the year of the city 691. Hircanus received the chief Priesthood: But from that time, Jerusalem began to pay tribute to the Romans, and many Cities, which hitherto had been tributaries to the Jews, a chief ruler of their own being allowed them, the nation it felf was reduced within its old bounds. (a) These things Jesephus.

Which change of things is, to be accounted as it were a cer- (a) Joseph.b. tain hinge before the eyes of the Jewish History, which ariseth afterwards. Therefore Hircanus bare the chief Priesthood twelve years, from the year of the city built fix hundred feventy fix. in which his Father Alexander died, even untill the year fix hundred eighty eight. For in this year he seemeth to have fled to the King of Arabians, although (b) Josephus saith, Aristobulus bare the High Priests office three years, and as many moneths after (b) b. 20, chi Hircanus, untill Jerusalem was taken by Pompey, which by (c) the fame Authour is delivered, to be taken in the 691 year of the city (c) b.14.ch.8;

built, on the third Moneth.

Pompey led away Aristobulus, with his son Alexander and Antigonus, and as many daughters to Rome. Alexander flipping away privily, ccased not to raise a tumult against Hircanus in Judea, untill he had expelled him, (c) whom Gabinius restored, in the (c) Joseph b. year of the city built fix hundred ninety eight, who also appointed five Law-Sessions in Judea. Gabinius Aristobulus escaping out of bonds, and making a disturbance in Judea, he sent back to Rome. Who being loosed out of prison by Jul, Casar in the year of the city built, seven hundred and five, was taken away by poylon. But Alexander, by the command of Pompey, was smitten by Scipio with an hatchet. At length (f) Antigonus, Asinius and Domitius (f) Joseph in being confulls, which is the year of the city built feven hundred the fame be and fourteen, by the help of the Parthians, gave his Uncle Hircamus, having cut off his cars, to be led away by the same Barbarians. This breaking in of the Parthians, Dio brings into the year, which I have faid, that therefore Josephus after Jerusalem being taken by Pompey, rightly reckoneth twenty four years to Hircanus the High Prieft. But in the year feven hundred and seventeen, Herod by the endeavour of Sofius, the city being vanquished, quenched Antigonus, of which thing a little after. From those things it is manifest, that the Romane Empire was incredibly enlarged by Pom-

Jul. Period.

Anno 443 I. Jul. Period, unto 4713. The praise of Pompey. (g) Plin, 7. ch. 26.

pey, an infinite of people being added to it. So that in a(g) speech or Oration, he gloried, He had taken in Asia (understand the Lesse) the farthermost of Provinces, and had restored half of the same unto his countrey.

CHAP. XVIII

Of the Civill war of Pompey and Cæsar.

He whole World being now almost tamed; the fortune of the Roman Empire had come unto that state, that it could neither enlarge it felf any farther, nor confift in that degree which it held. Therefore when there could be no force through the utmost attempts, for the overthrowing of this, at length it consumed it self by its own wealth. The which misery the ambition of Princes, and civill discord procured thereby, brought upon it.

Dio. 37. App. 2. Civ. Vcl.2. Suet. Cal. Flor.4.ch.z. Epit. 109. Eutr. 6. Orol. ch.15.& foll. The deads of casar.

(a) Caius Cafar by the City Prætorship, having gotten the Pro-(a) Plut. Cal. vince of Listania, in the year of the City 693, and things in the same place being famously managed, obtained a triumph. But he put the fure hope of this, after the honour of the Confull-ship, the which while he carneflly fought in the year of the city 694, at the same time Pompey, Lucullus interrupting his acts, which he would have had made established decrees by the Senate, joyned himself with Cafar and Crassus, and other chief ones. So Cafar obtained the Consulsship in the year 695. wherein he also approved or confirmed Pompeys acts through the Senate, and divided the Campanian land, among very many citizens, and eafed the common Farmers of the Knight order, defiring an abatement of a third part of their rents. Adaughter of Julia being appointed for Pompey, he married Calpurnia of Pison. When as by these Arts and infinite bounty, he had gotten the favour of all ranks of men unto himself, he got the French Province, the which from the year of the city 696, he began to Goyern, and ruled nine years, as (b) Suc-(b) Suer in Jul. tonimis Author: In which space of time he reduced all France, ch. 25. See Cawhich is conteined by the Pyrenean Alps, the Rivers of Rhene and Rhodane or Roan, and imposed on it every year the debt or title of a Stipend or Subfidy : he alfo, first of the Romans, provoked the Germans beyond Rhene, a bridge being laid over Rhene. He also was present with the Brittains, whither none before had pierced. A. mong these things, in the year of the city built 698, he made such an agreement with Pompey and Crassus, that the Province of France was continued unto him, Pompey enjoyed Spain, Craffu, Syria, by lot, and the Parthian war, to which (c) he going in the year 6999 in the third year from thence, he most miserably perished with the greater part of his Army. After that flaughter, the Parthians rushing into Syria, Callius honourably beat back,

(e) Plut. Craf. Dio. App.

far.

An Account of Time. Cap.18.

(a) Crajius being dead, when neither Pomp y could bear mis equall, nor Cafar any more a Superiour, a civill war arole. Those of Pomp ys party working that that Cafar (the time being fulfilled) should part with the Province and army. Moreover, those of Cafars, endeavouring the same thing as Pompey did, at last in the year jul. Plut, in 705. Caius Claudius Marcellus, and Lucius Cornelius Lentulus, Con. Pomp. & Cafar fulls, (b) the Senate decreed, that before a certain day Cafar should Dio.46.8 foll. dilmille his army: Antonius and Cassius interceding in vain, are App. 2. Civilconstrained to see unto Cafar; who hastening with his Army to Eur. b 6. the city, fo affrighted Pompey and others, that without delay, the (b) Car 1. city, and after that, all Italy being left, they failed into Greece, Ca- Civ. The Cifar going into Spain, overcame Afranius and Petreius, and brought villwar of their Army unto a furrender. In his return he vanquithed cefar. Massilia, and entred into the first Dictatourship, the (c) which in- (c) b. 10.06 deed he held four times, and last of all, alwaies.

In the year 706. Pon pey being overcome by Cafar in the Pharfalian fields, went away into Egypt, and there by the command of Ptolony is flain, in the 59th year of his age. The same most dangerous battell being finished, when Cafar the year following had come to Alexandria, he granted the Kingdome of Egypt unto Cleopatra and her brother. The year following he overcame Scipio and Cato in Africa, with King Juba. Cato at Utica brought a voluntary death on himself. The year that followed this, of the City built 708. gave a beginning to a most excellent thing, the correcting of Calendars, and the year: the which Cafar in this year gathered; from whence the Julian years went forward. The beginning of which hath wont to be drawn from the Calends of January, of the year of the City 709. When by a most great and hard war, he had overcome the fons of Pompey the following year, which is of the City built 710, is numbred the second of the Julian fetting forth, by the conspiracy of Brutus and Cassius, and other he was thrust thorow in the very Senate, in the fifty fixth year of his age, as taith Plutarch. Wherefore he was born in the year of the city built, 654. Caius Marius the fixth, and Flaceus being Confulls.

The civill war of Cafar and Pompey, both other wonders or figns foreshewed, and also a (a) fearfull Eclipse or failing of the Sun, (a) b. 10. which happened in the year of the World 3933, which went next Doctr. times," before the Julian year, in which the civill war was begun. But it An Eclipse of happened on the leventh day of our March, nine digits or in the Sun. ches after noon, of which fign Dio Lucan, and Petronicus are to be understood. Beside these shakings of weapons; with which the whole World was shaken, others lesse, rose up at Rome in the mean while. (b) Clodius Pulcher, or the fair, being passed over from the Sena- (b) Dio 39tors, unto those of the common people, and made a Tribune of the Phir. in Cic. common people, punished Cicero with banishment, in the year of clodius can's the city 696, because he had condemned with death noble citi-out citero. zens, the companions of Catiline, the cause not being shown, the which mifery he bare more gently, than for the other worthinesse

Anno 4186. unto 4430. ch, 97.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713. (c) Plut, in Cat. & Cras. D10. 39.

of his life. But in the year following, he is by the endeavour of Pompey, and Lentulus Confull, called back, and received with the greatest honour. The same Cloding the people of Rome adjudged to Cyprus, to possesse which, Cato being fent, Ptolomy, King of that Island, his moneys being cast into the Sea, prevented the reproach by a voluntary death, in the year of the city built 698. (c) The Senate decreed the Prætorthip unto Cato, being returned to Rome ivithout assemblies of election; Which honour he would not makeuse of, desiring rather to obtain that by the lawfull voices of the people, but his hope deceived him. For by the faction of Pompey and Crassus, he went without that office which he defired. and Vatinius was preferred before him. After that, Trebonius the Tribune of the common people working, they obtain, Craffus, Syria, Pompey, Spain, for five years. France being prolonged to Ca. far for three years space. Crassu went in his Consulship into the East, in the year of the City six hundred ninety and

(d) Affectation of honour, moreover, waxing hot in the affemd)Plut. Pomp. blics of Elections, and the fuiters in white garments filthily confounding all things, when as there had been an intervall of Government a long time, at Rome; Cneius Pompey, after a new manner, neither hitherto heard of was created Confull without a parener in the same office: in which Magistracy, he both most leverely pursued an examination of other faults, and also of the death of Clodius, whom Ailo in the same year killed, and therefore he went away into banishment,

CHAP. XIX.

of Men Excelling in Learning which that Age brought forth, from the Year of the City, about 622, unto 710.

(a) See Miscel.

Hefych.

Arneades (a) with great commendation of Wisedome flouri-I shed in Greece before others, by country a Cyrenian, a standard-Julianus.ch. 8. bearer of University men. Of whose death it is a wonder that old Chronologershave delivered so uncertain, yea false, things. For Apollodorus with Diogenes in his chronicles, affirmed him to have died in the fourth year of the 162 Olymp. into which the 626 (b) Dieg. Carn year of the City falleth, (b) in which time it is delivered to memory, the Moon to have failed of light. But it may be gathered out of Cicero that he deceated long after that time; with whom (in his first of an Oratour) Antonius saith, when he went into Affis, Proconfull, he met with Carneades the Academick at Athens, who after his countrey manner, was contrary to all of the feet in disputing. That year of the Proconful thip of Antonius was from the building of the city 652. Marin 4. and Catulus being Confulls. Therefore Carneades was yet a liver in that time. (c) Whom we read to have increased his age unto ninety years.

The death of 'arneades. c) Cic. 4. Acad. Val. Max.8.ch.7.

A let rodotw

(d) Metrodorus alfo, a Sceptick Philosopher, and famous Orator; and endued, as also Carneades, with an excelling memory, lived in the time of Mithridates, and Tigranes ; with whom he was in friendship.

Also (e) Geminus a Mathematician lived about the six hundred seventy seventh year of the City, as we have thewn out of Geminus Orar.

himfelf.

Cap.19.

But at Rome, and in Italy, as it were the glory of Learning be- in notes on ing passed over with the Empire, many more in that age excelled in Geminus. p. learning. Orators indeed also many, nothing inferiour to the old Greek, as Marcus Antonius, as Lucius Crassus, and many others, whom (f) Cicero reckons up, and among the rest Hortensim. But one dark- Orat. ned the brightnesse of all Latines, and Greeks in the same of Eloquence, Cicero, unto which also he joyned the Grace of Philosophy. This man was born in the 600 fourty eighth year of the City, the third of the Nones of January, as (g) Gellius faith, in which year, (g) Gell. b. nine Moneths after, Pompey was born, who, (a) Pliny is witnesse, (a)Plin, b, 37. was born the day before the Kalends of Offober, most large honours ch.2. Velle. 2. being born in the Commonwealth, whose parent and builder, Ca. Plut. Cic. taline being quenched, he deserved to be called; he died in the fixty fourth of his age, in the Triumviral or three men's, banishment, of the City built 711.

That I may be filent of Cafar, who may be numbred up among the most learned and Eloquent, but that he had rather spread the bayes of his rule and triumph than wit. Marcus Terentius Varro ob- Two Parrous tained the chief in that age, of learning. There was also another of the same name, a Poet, Publim Terentim Varro, born in the Village Attaces in Narbony, (b) in the year of the City 672.

Also Lucius Celius Antipater, a writer of History, about the year (b) Jerom. of the City built 630, to wit in the time of the Gracchi. Likewise (c) Caius Crifpus Saluft. Of the Greeks, Diodorus Siculus, as by his (c) Valer. book appeareth. Also Didymus the Grammarian of Alexandria (d) Max.1.ch.q. fyrnamed Chalcenterus. But Poets in repute, were, Turpilius a Comicall, and Lucilius a Satyricall Poet; who, Jerome faith, died about the year of the City built 651. And also Tullius Quintius Atta, a writer of Gown-matters, died in the year of the City built 676. as the same sheweth. Moreover, Lucretius, (e) who about the (e) Jerome year of the city built 700, brought death on himself, 44 years of age. Jerome affirmeth Catullus to have been born in the 668 year of the City. In the (f) seventeenth year after, the year of the City 684. Virgil the Prince of Poets was born, in the Ides of Ollober, Vi- (f) Phleg. truvius also was famous under Jul. Cafar, in the knowledge of buil- with Phoc. ding, or Architecture: the which appeareth by his writings.

Y

Jul. Period. unto 4713. (d) Strab. 13. Cic. 2. of an (e) b.2. Doct. times, ch. 6, &

(f)b.of famous

Cæfar.

Cod. 9.Don? in the life of Virgill

CHAP:

Anno 4431. Jul. Periods into 4713.

(g) Plin, b.2. ck. 30. Virg. b. I. Georg. (h) b. 10. Doctr. of

Times,ch.63.

(i) Plut, An-

ge.App.2.2c.

Epit. 1.7.8ca Vell. 2. Cic.

(a) Plue. in

Ant. and Brut. and Cic.

Dio. 45.&c.

Epit. 117.

App. 3. Civ.

Flor.4. ch.5. (b) Vell. 2. (c) App. 3. Civ.

Phil. 1.

CHAP. XX.

what things happened unto the Roman Affairs, from Cæsar's death, unto the Actian Victory.

Afar dyed, as I have made mention above, in the year of the City built 710, the second Julian year, the Ides of March; which year indeed, the Sun was of an unufual paleness, foul, and wan, (g) as Pliny writeth, and Virgil; yet no other eclipse or failing of the Sun was in that year, as we have (h) taught in its place. (i) Cafar being flain, Antonius Conful, to moved the people by a feditious speech, that they burnt his body openly, and threatned sword and faggot to the houses of the Citizens. After, the tumults being appealed, he repeals the Dictatorship; Cafar's will being made void, he attempts many things through force and Tyranny. Octavius Cafar, born of Accia the daughter of his fifter Julius, and adopted by the will of Julius Cafar, when he was despised by Antonius, he gathereth an Army of old Souldiers, and opposeth himself to his Tyranny. Antonius obtaineth the Province of France from the people by force, whose passage to it, MA tina being possessed, Decimus Brutus shuts up; therefore in the same place by Antonius he is belieged.

(a) Hirtius and Pansus being Consuls, in the year of the City 711, Cicero sounding the Trumpet, a War is undertaken against Antonius, being judged an enemy, and Offavius is joyned unto both Confuls, with a Proconfular power, being about the (b) twentieth year of his age. There is made a fierce and cruel battle at Mutina, (c) wherein the Prætorian Souldiers dyed every one. But Antonius is overcome, and Brutus freed of the fiege; neverthelesse

both Confuls were flain.

(d) Dio. 47. (d) Which things, while they are carried on in *Italy*, in the very year of Rome built 711, Dolabella, when he came into Asia, Cle. Phil. 1 1. Trebonius being laid hold of at Smyrna, an examination being fift had for two dayes with stripes and torments, punished him of his (c) App. 4. 7 head. (e) Cassius (a great Army being got together, or made up, unto twelve Legions, one legion 6200 foot, and 730 horsemen,) forced likewise Dolabella, being besieged at Laodicea, to death.

(f) In Macedonia, Brutus lying in wait for him, killed Cains Antonius the brother of Marcus; and he got him a strong or sout (g) Plut. Cic, App. Dio. Vell. &c. Army. (g) After that, lest it should climb higher, the Senate appointed by little and little, to gather Offavius into an order of degree of dignity; the which he obtaining, agreeth with Antinius and Lepidus. So [Triumviri,] or the three men, are made lot the setting in order the Common-wealth the 27 of November: who, the Roman Empire being three manner of wayes divided, they banished very many Citizens. Among these, Mar. Tull. Ci-

cero, who going about to take his flight into Greece, while he stood

The Trium-

(f) App. &c.

The death of Cicero.

An Account of Time.

fill a little while, his head being cut off by Popilius a Centurion, whom he had defended in the cause of his head, he dyeth the 7th Jul. Period. of Decemb. the 64 year of his age. (a) In that banishment, many, unto 4713. and on both parts memorable examples, are fet forth; and (b) Vel and on both parts inclinorable examples are let to the and (0) to (a) See Appleius writeth, There was toward the banished men the greatest 4. Civ. faithful dealing or ayd of their Wives; indifferent, of the freemen, (b) book 2. some, of the servants; of their sons, none. The Epitome of Livy relates, That there was 130 names of Senators. (c) The fame (c) Dio Strayear of the City built 711, gave a beginning to the most noble bo. Jerome, Town of Lugdunum or Lyons in France, the Authour Munatius Plancus Proconsul, at the meeting together of the Rivers Arar and Rhodane.

But the year following, Offavius and Antonius contended in bat- The War of tel with Marcus Brutus, and the chief of the Conspirators, in Thef- Bulus and say, at the City of Philippi, with an uncertain event. (d) For cassius. (d) Epit. 123. both the right wings of the Armies overcame, and the Camps were Dio. 47. robbed on both fides. But Cassius, who was in that wing which Plut. Brut. was beaten, supposing the whole Army to be scattered, felt death App. 4. Civ. to himself of his own accord, Brutus being overcome in another battel, he also ended his life with his own hand, living the seven and thirtieth year, faith Valleius. Morcover, none of the stabbers of Cafar was living more than three years space; and all were taken away by a violent death, as saith Suetonius; some killed themselves with the same dagger, with which they had stabbed Calar.

(e) After the victory Antonius went into Asia, Octavius Casar (e) Dio 48. into Italy. This Cafar had war against Lucius Antonius the bro- lipit. 127.8cc. ther of the Triumviri, and his Wife Fulvia, a woman of a manly Plut. 4. courage; and Lucius being driven out of the City, and judged an enemy, and shut up in Perusia, he forced to a surrender. (f) In (f) App. Partin the mean time, the Parthians being stirred up by Labienus of Tom- Flor. b. 4. pey's parties, break into Syria, in the year of the City built 714, ch. 9. whom, in the following year, Ventidius (they being afflicted with a most great slaughter, their King being slain,) expelled, and recovered Syria.

(g) The brother of Cneius Pompey, commanding the Sca with a (g)App. s. Civ. Navy, troubled it with robberies. Cafar going against him, in a Dio, 49. Sca-fight being overcome, put him to flight, in the year of the Epir. 18.8c. City built 718. In the same year Lepidus, who had passed over from Africa into Sicily, having put off the Government, he granted to live a private life. But (h) Sextus Pompey betaking himself unto (h) App. in the Amonius, was by his command killed, being 40 years old. When end Civ. as the same Antonius a little before, a dispatch being undertaken Flor. 4. ch. to. against the Parthians, had received a great slaughter.

(a) At last, Antonius, when he had given himself wholly unto (a) Epic. 132. Cleopatra, Ostavia the fifter of Cafar being forfaken, he proclaimed &133.Dio.50. war against him, and at length he was overcome by a Navy at Flora, ch. vi. Adium, a Promontory of Epirus. Cafar had more than 400 ships, Antonius about 200, but of a huge bulk, that they yielded the shew

Jul. Period,

unto 4713.

() Sucton.

~ Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 47 I 3. The Attian Fight.

of Castles and Cities walking thorow the Sea. The assonished tumult of Cleopatra, otherwise a doubtful fight turned unto the destruction of Antonius. Who fleeing being followed by Offavius into Leppt, and besieged at Alexandria, slew himself; whom straightway Cleopatra following, that she might not live at the will of the Conquerour, an Aip being put to her, perished.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Roman Affairs, from the Actian Victory, unto the birth of Christ; and also of Learned Men, who lived, Augustus Calar enjoying the affairs.

the form of a Province, in the 294th year after the posle-

built, made three Triumphs, the Dalmatian, Allian and Agyptian,

unto him by the Senate and people, in the year of the City built

(c) Cornelius Gallus a Knight of Rome, Lievtenant in Egypt,

for his proud boldness being condemned to banishment, kil-

led himself in the year 728, when Augustus waged war some years

by his Captains, with the Cantabrians and Asturians, from the

year 729, to 735, in which they were tamed by Agrippa; (f) who

indeed being returned, refused to make a triumph offered to him,

Phraates, King of the Parthians, in the year 734, restored the Roman

and Marcus Vifpanius Agrippa. The one being contented with the

degree of a Knight, dyed in the 38 Julian year, a fingular refuge

of learning and all learned men. Augustus made Agrippa his son

in law, his daughter Julia being given him in marriage, whichhe

(a) But he had two friends in estimation above others, Macenas

Enfigns taken away from Crassus.

Ntonius and Cleopatra being dead, Agypt was reduced into

(b) Dio. 51. rity of Lagus ruled in it. (b) Cafar in the 725 year of the City

in the same moneth (c) of August. After which, whether in carnest (c) Macrob. or feignedly, he deliberated with Aerippa and Macenas, of laying Satur. 1. down the Empire. The first perswading it, the latter affrighting ch. 12. from it; when he had determined to follow the counsel of this, neverthelesse he declared to the Senate of resigning the Empire:

(d) Dlo. 51. & and by this (d) cunning he brought it to passe, that it was confirmed 53. Sucton.

(c) Diei ibid.

(f) Dio.54.

(a) Dio. 55.

(h) Dio. Sucton.

(c) Dio. 55. (d) Dio. 54. begat of Seribonia, of whom were born Caius and Lucius Cafars, Agrippa a posthume, or born after his father's death, Agrippina married to Germanicus the fon of Drufus the fon of Livia; and Julia, whom Amilius married. Moreover, Augustus took away (b) Livia, being great with child, by her former husband Tiberius Nero, by whom he had no off-spring, when as she had brought forth by Nero, Tiberius, who afterwards reigned, and Druliu, who perished in Germany, in the (c) Julian year 37, Agrippa (d)being now dead in the Julian year 34. Morcover, Catus Cafar Agrippa, and Julia, was born in the Julian year 26; but Lucius in the (c) Tiberius year 29.

(c) Tiberius in the 40th Julian year, obtained the power of a Tribune for five years space, Armenia being committed unto him, in the following year he departed into the Isle of Rhodes; where fearing the ill will of his fons in law, he fate down seven years. The chief cause of his separating, was the hatred of his Wife Tyberius en-Julia, who spent her life in all kinds of detestable wickednesses, dued with the Whom being found out, Augustu in the 44 Julian year, banished Tribune for the infamy of this thing.

An Account of Time.

The Age of this Emperour, was fruitful of great Wits. Among the Greeks Dionysius of Halicarnassus, who delivers that he lived, Men excell. Augustus being Emperour, who famously, in brief, handled History: ing in Learnand Nicolaus Damascenus, who likewise was dear to Augustus, and ing-Herod in a few things. Of the Latines, Cornelius Nepos, the fonin law of Atticus. (f) Saluft, who dyed four years before the (f) Ierome, Assian battel. Marcus Portius Latro, famous in the faculty of speaking, through the wearisomnesse of a double quartane Ague, he brought violence on himself in 40 (8) year of Augustus. In (8) Jerome Asia (h) Hybreus, an Orator, flourished under Antonius and Cleo. (h) In the patra. (i) At Rome, Hyginus, a Grammarian, by sirname Poly- same place. hiffer. Also the most famous Poets of the whole Age lived in fame place, great number. (1) Virgil (Sentius Saturnicus, and Lucretius Cinna, (1) Jerome Consuls) in the year of the World 3965, before Christ 19 years, Chron. dyeth at Brundusium, being fifty years old. (m) For he was born (m) Dana in in the year of the City built 684. Pompey and Crassus, Confuls, Pire, before Christ, the seventieth, of the World 3914. (a) Horace, (a) The Life Cenforinus, and Gallus Confuls, dyed the 57th year of his age of Horace. turning. For he was born, Cotta and Torquatus Confuls, in the year of the City built 689, the fixth of the Ides of Decemb. he dyed, Cenforinus and Gallus Confuls, of the City 746, 5 Calends Decemb, in which same year also Mecanas, but he departed in the twelfth after Virgil. Also Tibullus and Properties, writers of Elegies or mournful Verses, and the equal of them, Ovid, who was both, Hirtus and Pansa being Consuls, to wit, in the year as he hath fung,---

> Wherein, by equall destiny, Both Confuls fell, by Anthony.

He (b) ended his life in banishment at Tomos, a City in Pon. (b) In the tus, in the year of Christ 17, of the City 770, of his age, same.

CHAP.

Jul. Period. unto 4713.

CHAP. XXII.

The History of Herod.

Sec b. 10. of Doft. Times, ch. of. and b. 11. ch. 1.

For the fearching out the Birth of CHRIST the Sax viour, the History of Herod is altogether needfull: whose beginning, and the years in which he reigned, we will fet down

(c) Euleb. 1. hift. ch. 7. (d) Joseph.b. 14. Ch. 2. See Lit. of Doct. Times, ch. 5.

(f) Joseph. 14. ch. 5.

ch. 17.

(h) Hirt. of Alex. War. (i) Joseph.b. 14. ch. 23.

14. ch. 26.

(b) Dio. 49. joleph. 14. ch, laft.

in this Chapter. This man was the fon of Antipater an Idumaan, therefore he also an Idumaan by birth, not an Ascalonite; which thing (c) Africanus with Eusebius, from the report of some, hath delivered. We rather believe (d) Josephus, who maketh this man an Idumean; the which as 'tis more likely to be true, fo that is leaft to be reproved, because all the ancient Fathers almost, do say Hered to have been a stranger. For the Idumaans are reckoned strangers, that is, born of another flock, not as from Jacob, although following the same Religion with the Jacobites, they were by profession Jews, not by stock. But of begetting and Nature we treat, not of Faith and Religion, when we feek concerning a Native and a stranger, as in that controversie of Herod. Antipater (e) Chap. 17: in that disagreement of brethren, of which we (e) have spoken before, adhered to Hircanus, and was appointed by Julius Ca-(ar Solicitor of (f) Judæa, who presently made his son Herod Lievtenant of Galilee, about twenty five years old, not fifteen, (g) book 14. as (g) Josephus is deceived. From the fixth year after, Herod was fet over celofyria by Cafar, in the year of the City built feven hundred and seven. For in this fixth year Cafar appointed Legions of Souldiers over Syria, (h) Hirtius being Author; after the fight at Philippi, he (1) obtained a Tetrarchy with his brother Phofaelus, from Antonius, in the fifth Julian year. After that, the Parthians being stirred up in Judaa by Antigonus the brother of Ariflobulus, for the bargain of a thouland talents, Herod flee:h unto Antonius; through whom, he was beyond (a) Josephilo hope, made King of Judwa by the Senate. (a) Calvinus and Pollio being Confuls, in the fixth Julian year, the 185 Olympiad entring. For with that purpose he had come to Rome, that he might ask the Kingdome for Alexander the Nephew of Ariflobulus his Wives brother. He being returned into Judea, with Antigonus the brother of Aristobulus, he strove more than two years. At length, Sosius the Captain of Antonius bringing help, he besteged and took Jerusalem, wherein Anticonus had shut himself, in the third moneth in a day of fasting. (b) Dio writeth, it was the Sabbath day; Josephus, the year of Sabbaths; Agrippa and Gallus being Confuls. This year of the World is necessarily numbred by us, 3947. Julian, the 9th. Of the City, seven hundred and seventeen. Therefore Die is to be corrected, who affigneth him to Claudius and Norbanus Confuls, that is, in the 8th Julian year. But the Character of the year of Sabbath reproveth him of falshood. Antigonus being bound to a stake, and beaten with rods, a little after was smitten with a hatchet, as Die and Josephus report.

Thus the chief rule of the Hasamonaans ceased, after the year, faith Jephus, 126; the which is most true. For Judas first was made chief Priest of that stock, in the year of the World 3820, of the City 90; from which, the hundred twenty fixth is the

717 year of the City.

Cap.22.

Hence it appeareth, there was a two fold beginning of the Adouble bereign of Herod; one from the fixth Julian year; the other from ginning of the 9th: in the former, he was declared King by the Senate; in Herod, the latter, he reigned alone, his fellow-fuiter being taken away. Morcover, (d) Josephus writeth, That from the former beginning, (d) Joseph. Herod enjoyed the Kingdome for thirty feven years; from the 17. ch. 10. latter, thirty four: and the fame man bringing fome of his years to remembrance, in about (e) fix places, he drawes them from the (e) book 15.

Herod married Mariannes in the third year after he had been b. 16. ch.g. declared King by the Romans; that is, in that very year, where- b.17. ch. 10. in Jerusalem was taken, (f) Josephus being witnesse; whose See b. 11. of Doctr. of (g) brother Aristobulus he made high Priest in the eighteenth year Times, ch. J. of his age: And the same man he straightway stiffed in a fish- (f) b. 14. pond, because he seemed to be most acceptable to the people. (g) 1 acceptable The same in the War against Cafar, followed Antonius his par- 15 the ties, he being overcome, first Hircanus the grandfather of Muriamnes being killed, he goeth to Rhodes (h) unto Cafar, by whom '(h) he he was courteoufly used: and by his authority, and a new decree fame that the of the Senate, the Kingdom was confirmed unto him. When as he returned to (a) Jerufalem, he flayeth Mariannes his wife, and al- (a) be deto her mother Alexandra.

(b) In the eighteenth year of his reign, which is the twenty (b) In the eighth Julian, he began to repair the Temple at Jerusalem, same bechang even from the foundations, as Josephus writeth, or appointed to mend it.

(c) Last of all, being carried forth with a greater madnesse (c) In the every day, the fons which he had begotten of Mariamnes, young ch. last, men of a famous towardnesse, Alexander and Aristobulus being accused of false crimes by their brother Antipater, he killed, a few years before his death, which falls into the fourty two Julian year, if we believe Dio and Josephus; whereof the one writeth, Herod to have reigned thirty four years from the 9th Julian year, wherein Antigonus was flain. (d) But Dio from the Julian year (d) Dio. 43. fifty one, Lepidus and Aruntius being Consuls, saith, Herod the Palestine being accus'd by his brethren, beyond the Alps, was lifted up again by Augustus, and the Tetrarchy given to a Province. This can be no other than Archilaus, who, Herod being dead, obtain-

Anno 4431. Jul. Period. unto 47 13

& 15.

ed the Tetrarchy of of Judæa by request from Augustus, and was cast out from the same in the tenth year. Nine whole years being deducted from 51, the 42 Julian year is left, wherein Herod dyed; unte 4713. (e) whose death, an eclipse of the Moon went before, Josephus being witnesse; which in the same year is beheld March 13. almost the third hour from Mid-night.

The End of the Fourth Book.

THE

An Account of Time. Cap.I.

169

Anno 1. of

Chrift, to

THE

Latter Section or Division

Diony sius Petavius, Jesuite,

OF THE

Account of

The Fifth Book.

Ontaining Years from the first of CHRIST, to the Thirty

CHAP. I.

Of the death of Augustus Cæsar, and the Government and death of Tiberius Nero. And also of the Birth and Death of CHRIST, and the things which happened in those first Christian times.

N the year of Christ 14. at Nola in Campania, Augustus dyed, on the fourteenth of the Calends of September, in the year of his Sueton, August age 76. when he had lived 56. years from the first entrance 100. Dio 56. into office: from the death of Antonius, fourty and three, full: Augustus. A Prince most excellent, and needful for the Roman Commonwealth. Which, labouring with too much happinesse, nor capable of its own fortune, but running headlong into ruine, he suppor.ed; and both with the best Laws, and also riches, and all plenty of things, he fo furnished it, the City it self also being adorned with flately works, that he might rightly be called, the fecond builder

Cap.2.

~ Anno 1. of Christ, to the 34.

Tiberim.

(b) Sucton. Tiber. 5.

builder of it, and father of his countrey, and [Augustus] that is, Magnificent, royall, or renowned.

Of which, cruelty and filthinesse increased a desire of Tiberius

that was great of itself, whom he had his succeeder. This man, his father Nere, Livia his Mother, was born the 16th Kalends of December, in the year of the City built 714. the 4th Julian year. (b) after the Philippian War. Being in the 55th year of his age, in that very year in which Augustus dyed, he reigned, the most forrowfull of mortall men, and through cruelty, robbery, lust, and arrogancy, was hated of all; which vices notwithstanding, about the beginning of his chief rule, he diffembled with wonderfull cunning, through fear of Germanicus, whom he by the charge of his brother, had adopted the fon of a Father in law, flourishing both in all the praise of virtues and famous warlike deeds, and because he was fitter for Government, very greatly mistrusted. This man when he had dispatched successefully the greatest wars, he passed over out of Germany into the East, and he (a) opposed the Parthians, in the year of the City built 769. Cneius Pifo, at the same time an ordinary Lievtenant, being sent into Syria: with whom, & Germanicus there were great enmities. Therefore Germanicus was pur out, not without suspicion of poyson given him by him, (b) in the year of the City built 772 in the fixth of Tiberius,

a) Tacitus.2. b) Tacit. 16. Dio 17. Suer. For that thing, he being required to Rome for judgment, (c) Pife, prevented the sentence by a voluntary death. InCaio. I. & 2. c) Tacit. 5. And then (d) Elius Seianus, carried up by Tiberius in the Knight. Seianus.

order, aftermany wickednesses, now determining all the highest things in his mind, one letter of Tiberius being delivered to the Senate against him, he is cast down from that top or pitch, and by the hand of the Executioner, was killed with all his

flock.

Two years before this time, that is, the 16. of Tiberius, the 29 of Christ, Livia the mother of Tiberius deceased, in (1) the year of her age 8 6. (g) Tiberius was then in the Island Caprea, whig) rac.4.Dio. ther about the thirteenth year of his reign, of Christ 26. he had departed, never to return afterwards to the City. Where the Judges being removed, he wallowed himfelf in all kinds of detellable acts. Among these disgraces, not more to all others, than cursed to himself, he died the seventeenth Kalends of April, of his reign the 23d year, of Christ 37, being in the 78 year of his

f) Taeit. 5.

d) Taoit, 4,

Dio 58.

The death of Tyberius.

> Augustus enjoying the affairs, Jesus Christ, the Son of God is born of the Virgin Mary, under the 194 Olymp. Tiberius reigning, when he had fullfilled the thirty fourth year, for the recovering the falvation of man-kind, he suffered voluntary pains, with the punishment of the Crosse. Tiberius Varro, and Seianus Consulls on the 23 of March. After that, on the third day, rising from the dead, on the fourtieth after he had revived, he was carried back into Heaven, before the eyes of his Disciples.

After the death of Christ, and the Holy Spirit having fallen on

the Disciples boldly, they profeshing what they had seen, and openly; the Jens waxed bitterly cruell against tiem. (a) Siephen one of the feven, who were choien to perform profane and holy the 68. fervices in the company of the Christians, because he more fervently imployed himself, in publishing the glory of Christ, being happened a laid hold of by contentious, envious persons, was overwhelmed little after the

From that time the chief of the Jews endeavoured to blot out the a) Ac. 6.& 7. name of the Christians, by what means they could; but especially, (b) Saul burned against them, who, the largest power being made b) Act. 6.
The conversiover to him from the High Priest, when as he bended to Damaseus, on of Paul. that he might oppresse them, he is affrighted, and being struck down, he juddenly applyed himself wholly unto his worship, That happened on the third year from the death of Christ. For those thirty five years, wherein the Antients affirm Paul to have ferved Christ, as we have before taught, from the 13 of Nero; of Christ 67, numbred backward; end into that which is the third from the year of Christ's suffering.

CHAP. II.

Of Caius Caligula, Claudius, and Nero: Whose deesis are sharply touched.

From the 37. of Christ, to the 68.

Aius Cafar Caligula, fo called from a warlike shooe or fock, which being a boy he was wont to use in the Camps (Germanicus his father, his Mother Agrippina, the daughter of Marcus Agrippa, and Julia) succeeded Tiberius, in the same year in which he died, in the year of Christ 37. (d) Who now ending his life is faid to have hit or firuck against his Jaws with his own hand. d) Suer, Caius He was then entring the twenty fifth year of his age, for he was caises caligular born faith Suetonius, at Antium the day before the Kalends of September, faith(c) Suetonius, his father and Capito being Confuls, which Suer.ch. 8. is of the Christian account, the twelfth year. Assoon as he attained the Empire, there was great gladnesse of the people, nor lesse hope of the Diviners, that he would be like to his father Germanicus, (f) to whom it is delivered to memory, all vertues of the O Suct. in the mind and body came. And indeed, as there are wont to be for fame 3. the most part, the best beginnings of the worst Princes, he brought forth not a few fignes of a moderate and civill mind; but a little after, as if he had put off Man, he overcame the very wild beafts incruelty, striving for the slaughters of all ranks of men: he killed (a) Macro Lievtenant of the Prætorians, by whose endeavour he a) Dio 59. had been made Emperour. Also he accustomed to commit Suer, 26. whoredome with his fifters. Infinite riches being exhausted, and Z 2

fearce

173

The History of the World; or, Lib.s. fearce a year turning about, that whole twenty and feven thouland II, S. the which Tiberius had gathered together, being confumed, the which amount almost to 72561500 Crowns of Gold, he tur-Chriff, to the 68. ned his mind unto banishments, and robberies. Amongst other tokens of cruelty, this word was taken : Would the people of Rome had one neck! In his buildings, he covered to effect no works fo much, as what was denied could be effected. (c) He joyned together the middle space of the City, Baia in Campania, and the c) Suct. 19. heaps or water-dams of Putcoli, three miles, and fix hundred pa-Dio. 9. ces, with a bridge, in the year of Christ 39. (c) The same com-(a) Suer. Philo manded, if he could to be worthipped for a God throughout the of Legat. Joseph. 19. whole world, and Temples to be built for him. At last the 9th Kalends Febr. he was killed by Chareas Cassius a Tribune of the Ant. ch. 2. Pratorian band, and other conspirators, in the year of Christ 41, Suct. 58. when he had reigned three years, and ten Moneths, and eight daies as (e i) Suctonius Writeth, but he lived twenty and nine (c) Chap. 59. (1) Claudius Nero the Uncle of Caius Caliguia, the fon of Drusus Dio 59. was chief after Caius, a man very little evill by nature, but foolish (f) Suct. and blockish: Therefore he was not so much cruell of his own na-Claud.Dio 59. ture, as through others leading, and will, especially of freemen and wives, to whose power he committed himself, and all things. (g) He had first of all Mesalina to wife, whose whoredomes and unheard of wickednesses unknown to none, he alone knew not, (g) Tacit.b. untill the daring openly to marry Silius a Knight, by his command 11. Suet. Dio 60. the is killed with the adulterer, Narcifus constraining him, who, with Pallantes another freeman, could do all things with him. That happened in the eighth year of his reign, of Christ 48. Dio and Tacitus being witnesses. Another token of foolishnesse was, that M-ssalina being slain, of whom he had begotten Brittannicus, a ion, and Offavia; he married Agrippina the daughter of his brother Germanicus, the Mother of Nero by Domitian, in the ninth year of his reign, of Christ 49. And that at the perswasion of Pallantes : whose son (Nero) also by the intreaties of Agrippina, he adopted in the tenth year of his reign, and Brittanicus being passed by he ordained him his fuccessour. The same drove away the lews from Rome, in the year of Christ fourty and nine, the (a) Tacir. 12. (d) Mathematicians from Italy, in the year fifty and two. An expedition being made into the Island Brittain, within sixteen dayes he subdued the whole, as saith (b) Dio, in the third year

(b) Dio 60.

of his Empire. He dyeth, Marcellus and Aviolus, being Confulls, 3. Ides Ollober, in the year of Christ fifty four, when as poyfon was given him in a Mushrome by Agrippina. He (c) reigned (c) Sucr. Dio. thirteen years, eight Moneths, and twenty dayes; he lived fixty

(d) Suet. Dio.

God being angry with the Romans, after the death of his father, in law, Domitius Nero took the Empire, being (e) seventeen years old, the which in the beginning he fo carried on, that he might

have been accounted the best of Princes; to wit, as long as he obeyed the precepts of his Master Seneca. Afterward, being cor- Christ, to rupted through the liberty of age, and flattery, he was more the 68. like a Monster then a Man. He (1) beat back the Parthians, robbing or spoyling, Armenia being taken by Corbulo, a stout Cap- Din 62. Cortain, both of antient vertue and severenesse. Who also re-bulo an excelcieved Armenia in (g) seventh year of Nero, of Christ fix- lent Captain. ty, and compelled Tiridates the brother of Vologesis, King of the Parthians, to come to Rome, and to ask the Crown of Nero. Which was done, in the (h) year of Christ, fixty fix, (h) Tac, 16. of Nero, thirreen, in which year also he compelled Corbulo ho-Dio 63. nourably called back to dye. Presently as he began to reign, (i) Suct. 34. he took away Britannicus by poylon. His mother (i) Agrippina Tat. 14. being first spoyled of all honour, and driven out of her Pal. Dio 61. lace, at last he commanded to be killed. Which Parricide least any thing should be wanting to the unhappinesse of those times, the Senate approved of. That fell out in the year of Christ fifty and nine, of Nero fix. (1) After these things Pop. pea being brought in, which he had taken away from Otho, Osavia fent a far off, he flayeth. The (m) conspiracy of Pi. Dio 62. Suer. fo and others against him, being disclosed he punished with death Lucan, the Poet, Seneca the Philosopher, with very many others in the year of Christ fixty and five, and in the same year he killed Poppaa being great with child, with a stroak of his neel. He added to this cruelty, the reproach of a most shamefull disgrace, because he feared not to come forth on the Stage among Stageplayers, or to play and fing among Harpers, and to ride about Horses, in the Circian or Circle-sports. Moreover that he might fer forth the likeneffe of burning Troy, as it were by pastime, he fet the City on fire, in the (a) year of Christ fixty four, by which (a) Tac. 15. detestable acts, when he had come into the harred and contempt Suer. Dio. 63. of his subjects, being for saken of all, and sought out for punishment, he played the part of an Executioner on himself in the 14. year of his Empire, of the account of Christ, 68. (b) on that day (b) Suet. wherein he killed Ostavia.

CHAP. III.

Jewish and Christian affairs under Caius Claudius and Nero.

From Christ 37, unto 68.

Grippathe son of Aristobulus, the Nephew of Herod, the Seeb. 11. of A elder, being bound by Tiberius, because endeavouring for doctimes, Caius Caligula, he had intreated for him the Empire; straightway ch. to. & foll. alloon as Tiberius died, he was loofed by Caius from bonds, and King Agrippa. and was endowed with the Tetrarchies of Philippi, and Lyfania, (c)Joseph. 18. with the title of King, (c) Josephus being author; and the year fol- Ant. 8. lowing

Chrift, to

of Christ, to the 68. \sim

(d) Toseph. in il e fame ch,

(e) Joseph. ch. 11.

(f) Phil. b. of fame, ch. 10. (a)In his Chr. & 2. Hift. 7.

19. ch.4.

(c) A&. 9.

The increase of Christian affairs.

(c) Enfeb. 2. Hi !. ch. 44.

lowing, the second year of Caius, as the same man sheweth, he sayled unto his Kingdome, after whole imitation, his fifter Herodian, who, her husband Philip being left, had joyned an incestuous marriage with his brother Herod Antipater, Tetrarch of Galilee, she constrained this very man to go unto Rome, to obtain the Kingly grace. Butthere, by the letters of Agrippa, he finds Caim to be offended with him, (d) and he changed his hoped for honour of King, for banishment, and was sent away to Lugdunum, and Agrip. paincreafed his Tetrarchy, the which to have happened in the third year of Caim, or the fourth entring, will be a little after manifelted. At which time Petronius was granted successour to Vitellius Lievtenant of Syria, to whom it was commanded by Caius, that he should place his Image, in the Temple of Jerusalem, but Petronius prolonging it, in the (e) mean time Caius dyed. The lews also of Alexandria being unworthily used by Flaccus Avilius the Governour, they fent (1) Philo, a noble and different man of their own nation, in embassage unto Caius, by whom he was shifted Joseph in the off and cast out. Moreover in the same year, Pilate weary of his life, as we have learned (a) out of Eusebius, brought death on himfelf. Caius taken from the living, Claudius who succeeded him in the

The History of the World; or,

(b) Joseph. b. year of Christ 41. (b) in that very year he inlarged the Kingdome of Agrippas Judaa, and Samaria being added. So the Kingdome of Herod, after his death being divided into pieces, Agrippa first poffessed the whole of it. Who presently going unto Jerusalem, he began to persecute the Christians, whereby he might make the Jews friends unto him, and first of all he (c) killed James: and then call Peter into Prison: from whence he was snatcht forth by the Angel. Neither forbare heavenly anger long, the cruell and ambitious Prince. After three years that he was made King of all Paleflina, when he was at Cafarea, which is called Strato's Towcr, (d) and made a speech at the Tribunall seat, suffering them Josepharsch. to cry him up as it were a god, by the sudden wrath of God he was dispatched by a consumption of worms, issuing out of his body. You shall find the relation of his death in Josephus, a little differing from Luke. But of the time, that we have spoken he affirmeth; Heashirmeth, that he reigned four years, Caius being Emperour, three under Claudius, in the whole feven years, afterward Judea was given to Syria, and ceased to have Kings of their own. In the mean while Christian Godlinesse began to be increased

through Judaa and Syria, and farther also, the Disciples diligently imploying themselves in that matter, and especially Peter and Paul, of whom, the first travelling over Syria, is believed to have fallned the Bishop scat of Antiochia, the seventh year after the suffering of Christ, the 37. of the common account, over which he was chief fix whole years; from thence (e) about the fecond year of Claudius, he travelled to Rome, as Eusebius writeth in his Chronicle, who also sheweth, that Peter was Bishop of the City 25 years; Dionyfius Alexandrinus, with Eusebius, is Author, that Peter preach-

ed first of all the Faith at Rome, or there founded a Church. The beginning of this feat falls into the third year of Claudius, of Christ 43, which is the next year from his going thither, when as Paul the 68. had not as yet come thither, ; who in the mean time purely administred the Gospell in Afia and Greece, and Macedonia : and Rome. in the 25, year after the suffering of Christ, of Nero the second, he was brought bound to Rome, (f) as Jerome with fleth, which is (f) Jerome the year of Christ 56. Therefore Peter came to Rome long before Wiltorthe Paul.

Paul was heard before Nero, and was freed. But when through the endeavour of both Apostles, as appeareth, the Christian faith increased, Nero first persecuted it : who when he had fet fire on The first perthe City, as was abovefaid, in the II year of his reign, of the Chri- fecution under stian account, 64. he falfly turned away the envy of his wicked. Nero. nesse on the Christians. Therefore many were laid hold of, and afflicted with fearfull punishments, so that (a) some being smea- 13. Suct. 16, red over with Tallow, fatt and Pitch, burned like Torches for the (b) Att. 8. use of night-light. Almost at the same time, Simon Magus, (b) (c) Arnob. 2. Cyrill. Car. who, Philip carrying the Christian Religion to Samaria, had given Chrysol. Ser. him that name, and had afterwards returned to mischievous arts, 47.6. Sulpi came to Rome, and deluded the Romans by his impostures. (c) Hon, 18, on Whom Peter, he being carryed up into the Ayre, and flying, call acts liphr. down by his praying. For that thing, by the command of Nero. Ser. of heret. as well he as Paul, were condemned of their life, the 3 Kalends of thers, July, in the year of Christ, 67. the thirteenth of Nero going out. The death of (d) Peter, the foals of his feet being turned inward, was fastned to Peter and a Crosse. (c) Paul the same day was beheaded with a sword.

No acts almost of the other Apostles are certain, and worthy 118. Ps. Oc. credit, they lye hid comprehended in History in the dark. Matthew, (f) Ireneu writeth the Gospell to be written by him, Aug. Ser. 28, when Peter appointed the Romane Church. Also James the Lords younger brother, who was ordained the first chief ruler at Jerusalem by the Apostles,(g) in the thirtieth year of his seat, the seventh Chrys. hom. of Nero, the Jews flew, which beginneth on the 61 year of Christ. Simon succeeded James, Linus, Peter, who hitherto is thought to ck. I.

have been Bishop of some Region. The time of either chair is supported with Authority. But the younger. Roman intervall hath more witnesses than the Antiochian. For Weit of the Eusebius alone is the assertor of this, in his Chronicle, who sets Church, down its beginning at the last year of Tiberius, from the which in The Roman the feventh year after, he marks Peter to have gone to Rome. But feat is demon. that first rent from the Antiochian Seat, is not proper, seeing it frated. neither appeareth in old books; and he teacheth abfurdly, Peter of Doctr. of to have remained 25. years at Antioch. Of the Roman feat the times, chap. antients speak more certainly, whose end was made in Peters 13. death, in the year of Christ 67. the 13 of Nero, as yet sliding, and the fourteenth at hand, but that fourteenth year is reckoned by (a) Jeronie Jerome, who writeth both the Apostles to have dyed in that very of famous year, and numbreth 37 after the suffering of Christ. a) Morcover men.

(d) Ambr. on 21. Eusch. 3. (c) Jerome of 2.on Ep.Rom (f) Iren. b. 2.

(g) Terome of

Chrift, to

~ Anno 68. of Chrift, to 96. \sim he faith, Peter obtained the Roman leat 25 years. may feem that he made his beginning the 43 year of Christ, but of the leat of Antioch fix years before, of Christ 37. Neither truly do the Ancients deliver the Roman Church only to be found ed by Peter. But also Innocent the first, in his first Epistle, it is manifelt, faith he, into all Italy, France, Spain, Africa, and Sicily, and the Islands lying between them, none to have ordained Churches, but those Priests whom the reverend Apostle Peter, or his succesfors have appointed: If there be another Apostle, saith he, in these Provinces, they either send him as a Deputy, or he is chofen to have taught.

CHAP. IV.

Of Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, Titus, Domitian; and of the destruction of Jerusalem.

From the 68 of Christ, to 96.

(b) Suet. Ner. ch.40. & 41. Xiph.

ba. Xiphil.

Little before the death of Nero, (b) Caius Julius, a redresser A of things, who governed France as a Prætor, openly falling off, instantly perswaded Sergius Galba, governing Spain, to take the Empire; the which, he, the redreffer being a little while after killed with his own hand, continued steadfastly to do. (c) Thus, Nero being taken away, he reigned about seven moneths, already of a great age: and the year following, the 69 of Christ begining, he perished with Piso, him whom he had adopted: when as now Marcus Sylvius Otho was proclaimed Emperour. But to this man, there was a very short space of reigning, as of three

(d)Tac, I.hift. & 2. Suct. in Otho & Vitel. Plut. in Otho. Xiphil.

In the mean time, (d) Vitellius, through the boldnesse of the Germane Legions, over whom, as the Confuls Embassadour, he was chief, usurps the name of Emperour; and at Bebriacum by an case battel he overcomes the Army of Otho, who being weary of Civil arms, killed himself about the moneth of April, in the 37th year

(a) Sucr. Taca Xiphil.

(a) Vitellius after Otho bare the Empire almost eight moneths in the same year of Christ 69; which space of time he fulfilled not alone. For Flavius Vespasian, who was fent by Nero to suppresse the Jews, Alexander Lievtenant of Egypt, and Mucianus President of Syria, helping him, as it were, floting in the slaughter (b) Tachift. of three Princes, and he undertook an uncertain Empire. (b) First Tiberius in the Kalends of July, of the year of Christ 69, torced the Legions to an oath in his words: and he, the first day of his principality being celebrated the next day after, faith Tacitus, (c) Suet. Xi. (c) governed the Empire ten years with the greatest equity and phil. clemency. He suffered the freedom of dans are required and of Philosophers, most patiently. Yet he banished Helvidim Prises

the fon in law of Thrasess, by sect a Stoick, and Prætor, being constained by his too much insolency, and commanded him to be killed, and also he removed the Philosophers, one Musonius excepted, from the City, in the year of Christ 73. He embraced Wits and Learning with great liberality. He appointed an hundred pounds yearly to Latine and Greek Rhetoricians, out of his Exchequer. Onely coverousnesse of money was blamed in him; the which notwithstanding he was wont to excuse with the scarcity of the money-treasury, affirming, That there was four hundred thousand needful, that the Common-wealth might sland. That fum being reduced to our mony, will make about 107500000 Crowns of gold.

The Jewish War was finished by that Emperout; unto which being as yet a private man, he was fent by Nero, as I have taught The defiruction above. That had its beginning from some seditious persons; of on of Jerusawhom (d) the Captain was Eleazar the fon of Ananias the High lem. Priest; who through shew of Religion raised arms against the 2, of definite Romans. Afterwards through the flaughter of their own Coun-ch. 17. &c. try-men, that were flain by the Cafarians, and them of Scythopolis, and others here and there, the mad Nation contended the more fiffy against the Romans. Cestius Gallus the Embassadour of Syria, belieging Jerusalem, with a great flaughter of his Army is put to Hight, in the (e) 12th year of Nero, in the moneth of Novemb. of (e) Joseph. Christ 65. The Conquerours returning to Jerusalem, as they folephus the choose both other Captains of the War, and also Josephus the son Historian. of Matthias, in the (a) year of Christ 67. Vespasian coasting about (a) Joseph. b. through Galilee and Judea with weapons, he reduced Josephus him- 2. of defiruet. felf, a Captain of the War, into his power: by whom also the ch. 14. Suct. Empire was foretold unto him. Last of all setting upon Jerusalem, the head of the Nation; straightway being now Emperour, he reneweth the fiege by his fon Titus, that was interrupted by the ilaughter of Nero and others, in the fecond year of his reign, of Christ the 70, at the dayes of unleavened bread. And at length, on the (b) 10th of Lois, or the 5th day of August, the Temple be- (b) Joseph. ing fet on fire, the City was wholly taken, the (c) 8th of Gorpieus, b. 10. of de-which answers to Septemb 1. the gib rading day, as Vinhiling frue. th.26. which answers to Septemb. 1. the 7th resting day, as Xiphilinus, (c) The fame; hath declared out of Dio.

That flaughter brought destruction on the Jewish Nation and name, and so great a force of calamity, and such a manifold kind of evils was there, that it did appear for the most unworthy death of that Son of God, those punishments were throughly paid them. (d) For both horrible hunger enforced those that were thut up (d) Joseph. within the walls into that madneffe, that they did cat man's flesh, b.7. of destr. and also mothers consumed the bodies of their children; and eleven hundred thousand, which was scarce given credit to being spoken, perished in that one siege. Last of all, the City it self being made equal to the ground, (e) over which also the Conque- (e) Jeromeon four thrust in the plow, in the third year of his reign, of Christ 8. of Zach. 71. (f) Vespasian with his son Titus triumphed over the Jews (f) loseph.7.

Anno 68 of Christ, to 96. (g) The fame book, ch.30. or $\lambda\zeta'$. (h) Seet. Vesp.ch. 14. Dio. 65.

and then he shut up the Temple of Janus, and began to build a Temple of Peace. In the same year, the Jews making tumults at Alexandria, (g) Lupus the Governour stopped up their Temple Onion, so called from Onion the high Pricit, who had founded it, Moreover, in his ninth Confulthip, which he bare with Titus his son, (h) he deceased, of a disease, while he answered or heard Embassages, astirming; It behoveth an Emperour to dye standing. This was the 79th year of Christ, the eighth day of the Calends of July, when he had lived 69 years, one moneth, seven dayes; he reigned ten years.

(i) Suct. Xiphil.

(i) Among the best Emperours, Titus, who was put in the place of his father Vespasian, is by right numbred; although before he reigned, he was mistrusted of cruelty, coverousnesse, and luit. But what soever were his manners, in his chief rule he so turned for the better, that he deserved to be called, The Love and delight of Mankind. There was an especial same of meekness and readinesse in him. Being wont to deny any thing to none, he said, None ought to depart forrowfull from his Prince. When after Supper, he had remembred, that he had performed nothing for any one that day; Oh friends, said he, I have lost a day. He being Emperour, in the year of Christ 80, a great force of flames of fire, and straightway ashes, brake out of the Mountain Vesuvius. (a) But it passed through into Africa, Syria, and even to Egypt. Two Towns perished, of Pompey and Hercules. He dedicated the Amphitheatre or Play-house, and hot Baths, with his own name.

(a) Xiphil. Plin. Jun., b,6. Ep. 16.

He dyeth in the year of Christ 81, in the Ides of September aster two years, and as many moneths, and 20 dayes after he had fucceeded his father, (b) in the fourty and first year of his age, not without suspition of poyson given him by Domitian his brother.

(b) Sucton.

(c) Suet. Xiphil.

Titus dying, had left a great lack of him to the Senate and peoyle. (c) Domitian increased that desire, his brother and succeeder, the most naught of almost all Princes, who hitherto had, and alterwards lived. But among the beginnings of his principality, some shew of elemency and justice utter'd it self. But straightway he betrayed his disposition, and shewes himself an imitator of Nero, in cruelty, robbery, and riot. Being lavish in gifts and spectacles, he, among other things, appointed a five years game, a three-fold, on the Capitol of Jupiter, a musical riding, and exetciting game, in the year of Christ 86. He first would be called Lord, and God. When he had made a beginning of reigning in the year of Christ 81, he was quenched by the conspiracy of his Subjects, in the year 96, the fourteenth of the Kalends of Octob. the 45 year of his age, when he had commanded 15 years, fix dayes.

CHAP. V.

~~ Anno 68 of Christ, to

Of Christian Assairs, from the death of Nero, unto the last year of Domitian; or from the year of Christ 68, unto 96.

Hristian Affairs of that time, are conversant in no great light: it was rather through the scarcenesse of Writers, than because there was nothing which might have been committed to letters. For it is to be believed, the Apostles and Disciples of Christ to have carried on neither small matters, nor things unworthy to be known: but many things are sprinckled with fables and uncertain tales. And also we have decreed to commit to this book, not an exact history of all things, but only some chief heads

of things.

Cap. 5.

Peter being slain by Nero, Linus undertook to govern The Roman the Roman Church, as (a) ancient Writers affirm, by whom is (a) Iren, b.s. given by voyce an old table of the Roman Bishops, framed toge- ch. 3. Tert. ther in the time of Liberius, the which we have in our possession. Carm. against Mar. b. 3.

They assign to this man 11 years, two moneths, and some dayles. They assign to this man 11 years, two moneths, and some dayes; Euseb. Chron. that he deceased in the year of Christ 78, whom Cletus afterward Epiph. har. fucceeded, whom Irenaus calls Anacletus, as also many of the Greeks; and he fate twelve years, and feven moneths; and fuffered Martyrdom in the year of Christ 91, and had Clement his successour. Furthermore, in the (b) 13th of Domitian, or 14th, Chron. a persecution began to wax hot against the Christian name; in which, Saint John the Apostle being banished into the Isle Patmos, (c) wrote the Revelation, (d) about the death of Domitian; (c) Jerome of when as before at Rome, being overwhelmed in burning oyl, he Church. had come forth unhurt; the which (e) Jerome approveth of, out of (d) Iren. b. 5. Tertullian. Also Flavim Clemens, Consul, couzen of Domitian, and ch. 30. (c) Jerom, I., his Wife Flavia Domitilla, kinfwoman of the same Emperour, suf- in Jovin. fered; on whom the crime of ungodlinesse and Judaism was cast, as (f) Dio writeth; Eusebism faith, or Jerome in his Chro. (f) Dio b.67. nicle, Domitilla was the Nephewess of Clement the Consul by his fifter; and he nameth the same Virgin, a samous Roman Martyr.

Moreover, there were many Hereticks in the same space of time; but the chief, Simon Migus, cast down from on high by the Apostle Peter: Nicolaus, from whom the Sect of the Nicolaitans Howed forth. (g) Hymenam, Philetus, Phygellus, Alexander, of whom & 2. & 4. the Apostle makes mention. (h) Ebion, after the destruction of (h) Epiph. Jerusalem, spread the poysons of his heresie, as Epiphanius wri- hær. 30.

teth. Menander also, and Cerinthus lived in those dayes.

Anno 96. of Christ, to

CHAP. VI.

Of Men excelling in the praise of Learning, who flourished from the birth of Chrift, to the death of Domitian, almost a whole Ace.

(a) Phil. of Embaf.

THe Eloquence, and likewise the wisdome of Philo the Tew. made famous this Age; (a) who performed an Embaflage for the lews of Alexandria, with Caius the Emperour. As also M. J. nius Tyrrhenus forung from the Vulfinians, by Sect a Stoick, who lived in Nero's time, as faith Suidas. Apollonius Tyaneus, a (b) Sen. Ep.; familiar friend of Musonius. Demetrius the Cynick much (b) praised by Seneca. But Seneca himself, the Stoick, was accounted far more famous, and the Master of Nero, and compelled by the same to dye. Under Tiberius flourished (c) Strato a Philosopher, and likewise a Geographer. Under Nero famous Poets, were Lucan

Famous Poets.

Silius an Italian, who being Conful, Nero dyed. Persius a writer of Satyrs. A little after, under Domitian, Martial, Valerius Flacen, Statius Juvenal. Historians, Suetonius, Tacitus; Among the Jews (d) Joseph. in (d) Josephus, who in the 13th year of Domitian, about the 93 of End of 10. Christ finished the Javilla Antiquidad Christ finished the Jewish Antiquities, in the 56 year of his age, as he professeth. So he should be born in the 37th year of Christ,

book.

(e) Phot. b.

the first of Caius Caligula, the which he himself witnesseth in his life. His equal and imitator was suftus Tiberiadensis, of whom () Photius. Allo, Vespasian being Emperour, Quintus Curtius, & most polished or fine Historian is reported to have lived. Under Tiberim, Appio a Grammarian, born at Alexandria, bare the conquest of divers kinds of Learning; Plinius the elder, who, in the

b. 6. Ep. 6.

second year of Titus, while he beholdeth the flame of the Moun-(f) Plin. Jun, tain Vesuvius nearer than was safe, he was (f) quenched in the 80 year of Christ. Likewise Pliny the younger born of his sister, was famous under Domitian and Trajane, and Quintilian at the same time. Asconius Pedianus, a most noble Interpreter of Cicero, in the 7th year of Vespasian, as Jerome writeth in his Chronicle, being 73 years old, he was taken blind, he lived afterward twelve

years.

CHAP. VII.

Of Nerva, Trajanus, and Hadrianus, and what things most remarkable have been done by them, and in their times.

From the 96 year of Christ, unto the 138.

(a) Dio. 68. Aur. victor. Butg. 5.

(a) Occeim Nerva, born in the Town of Narney, being already I full of years, took the Empire after Domitian, in the 96 year of Christ's Nativity, and reigned one year, four moneths, and eleven dayes, a very good Prince, but despised by reason of his

age; he revoked Domitian's Acts, and restored those that by violence and injustice had been nullified. He said, That he had so Christ , to lived in the Throne, that he nothing feared to live securely, if he should be a private man again. But he wanted authority for to keep the Souldiery under: Therefore they that had flain Domitian, of whom he had received the Empire, he himself opposing to it, were killed by the Pretorian bands; wherefore he adopted for his son, Trajanus, then governing Germany, (b) with whom he li- (b) Victor. ved three moneths; he dyed the 6th of February-Kalends, (c) ha- (c) Dio. ving lived 65 years, 10 moneths, and 10 dayes: Eutropius faith, he lived 72 years.

Then Ulpius Trajanus took the Empire upon him in Collen-Agrip-

pina, the 98 year of Christ, being then 42 years old, born in the City Tudertina, as Victor (d) writeth. Eutropius faith, that he was (d) Dio. 1.68. Victor. Euborn in Spain near Italy; he was strong and expert in military af- trop. 8.

fairs, wife, moderate, and courteous; so that by the general consent of all, he deserved the name of Very good. Eutropius saith, That his friends blaming him, because he was too familiar and courteous to all forts of persons; he answered them, That He was such an Emperour to private persons, as when he was a private person he did desire Emperours to be towards him. He added to the Roman Provinces Dacia of Schythia, having conquered Decebalus the King, who dyed by his own proper hands the 102 year of Christ. (e) (c) Dio, Eu-Being gone into the East, he subdued the Armenians, Iberians, the sch. Chro. Colchians, the Sarmates, the Ofrhoënes, the Arabians, and the Bosphorians. Falling upon the Parthians, he brought under his power Seleucia, Ciefiphon, and Babylon, and several other Cities. But whiles he fails into the red-Sea, most of these people revolted from him, whom foon both in his own person, and by his Commanders he subdued again (a) A huge Earthquake, whilest that he (a) Dio. iwayed the Scepter, overthrew Antioch, in the year of Christ 115; by which were firicken Messala and Pedo, of whom Pedo was on a fudden smothered in the ruine, Trajanus being drawn out through a window, escaped hardly. The Cyrenian Jews also with much cruelty against the Romans and Grecians did over-run Egypt and Cyprus, whom Trojanus defeated with a great flaughter, by Martius Turbo. At length the Parthians rebelling, who had chased away the King given to them by the Roman Emperour, disposing himself to war against them, he fell sick, and of that disease, being carried into the City Selinuntes of Cilicia, there he dyed the 4th of August, the 117 year after Christ's birth, and from him was the City called Trajanopolis, he lived, as Villor Records, 64 years; and Eutropius faith 63; he ruled the Empire 19 years, o moneths, and 15 dayes, as (b) Diod. faith.

(c) Ælius Hadrianus, Trajan's Couzen-german and his Coun- (c) Spartia. trey-man, (for he was an Italian) by Plotina's favour, which was Victor Eu-Trajan's Wife, began to reign in the 117 year of Christ; A trop. 8. man of much Wit and great fagacity, and fit for vertue, as well as for vice: he applyed his mind almost to all sorts of Arts, both

(b) Die. 68.

2 Anno 96. of Chrift, to 138.

(d) Spart. Dio. 69.

Chron.

c, 13.

Orof. 7.

Xiphil, Euseb.

of the exquisitest and smallest, the masters whereof, as emulators with him, he was wont to put down; he had an excellent memo. ry, and he was careful and diligent in his Government of the Pro. vinces, and therefore did no man travel fo many Countreys as he did. After Trajan's death, he left Parthia, Armenia, Asiyria, and Mesopotamia, he had also forsaken Dacia, had he not feared the loss

of many thousand Roman Citizens that were in it.

(d) The Jews rifing up in arms, were first suppressed under him by Martin Turbo in the second year of his Empire. After this, he repaired Jerusalem, which he called Alia Capitolina, and brought a Colony to it; and in the very same place where the Temple had been, there he built another to Jupiter. The which deed fo mo. ved the spirits of the Jews, that having taken up arms more fiercely than ever afore under their General Barcocheba, against whom Hadrian sent Severus, whom he had fent for from the Britains, with other chief Officers, by whom the Jews being by little and little suppressed, were at last utterly descared, and in that battel were killed of the Jews tourscore thousand men, as Diod. saith, beside an infinite number that were devoured by famine, by sicknesse, and fire, so that all Palestine was almost reduced to a defart. From that time the Jews were forbidden to return to |c. rusalem under pain of death, except for one day in the year to lament their great loss. This War was put to a period in the 135 year of Christ, at which time Hadrian was going into the

twentieth year of his Empire. (b) At last, growing ancient, and fickly, having no children, he

(b) Spart, Dio. 694 Eutrop.

Greg. Naz.

Orai, 12.

adopted Ceionius Commodus Verus for his fon, whom he named Ælim Verus, and created him Cafar, in the 137 year of Christ; But he dyed in January-Kalends on the very next year, as Spartianus writeth. Thercupon Hadrian being fick, he adopted Arrist Antoninus, who afterwards was called Pius, upon those terms, that he should adopt two others to himself, viz. Annius Verus, Ælius Verus his fon ; and Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. At length, having killed Servianus, his fifters husband, a man of 90 years of age, having with vexation and weariness of his life several waies attempted to dispatch his life, he at last dyed at Baia the 6th & July, in the year of Christ 138, in the presence of Antoninus Pin, having lived 62 years, five moneths, and 17 dayes; and having reigned 22 years, and 11 moneths.

Dio. 69. Xiphil. Spart, vide 11. de Doct. Temp. C. 21.

Cap. 8. An Account of Time.

CHAP. VIII.

 \sim Anno 1 38. of Christ, to the 192.

Of Antoninus Pius, M. Aurelius, Verus, Commodus.

Anno 138 of Christ, unto 192.

Ntoninus Pius, adopted by Hadrian, governed the Roman Empire in the year of Christ 138, with so much virtue and Capitolinus goodnesse, that he excelled all other examples. For he governed Victor, Eutrop; the Common-wealth rather by a fatherly, then Princely affection; and he governed the whole World by his fole authority, without any war, all the time of his Empire: therefore was he compared with Numa. The Forrain and far distant Princes and people did fodread him, that they would make him the Arbitrator of their differences, he forbid enquiry to be made after them that had conspired against him. He dieth in the year of his age 70, and of his Empire twenty four, Villor gives him up seventy two years, he died in the hundred fixty one year after Christs Nativity, in the Moneth of March having taken the Scepter, the fifth of July, in the one hundred thirty eighth year of Christ; so that he Governed the Empire two and twenty years, and almost eight Moneths.

After him, ruled the Empire M. Antoninus Verm, Pius's son in law; For he had in marriage his daughter Valeria Faustina. He from his very youth being brought up and instructed in the studies of virtue, as well as of all other Arts, he had vertue no lesse in his life and manners, then in his speeches and profession. first he made L. Ælim Verus, to whom he had married his daughter Lucilla, his companion in the Government of the Empire; and then did first two Emperours by name of Casars rule at once. And this thing was so full of dignity and novelty, that some of the chief Confulls, took hence their order of Confulls, faith Spartianm, (b) They (b) spart, in then reigned eleven years together, as the same with Eutropius Re- Veto Eutrop, cords, being of a contrary manner of his life; for Verus was floath- Capitol. full, drowned in riot and pleafure, and of an uncivill and unmannerly disposition, which was moderated and mitigated by his brother's reverence and respect: By whom being sent against the Parthians, he for the space of four years, had by his chief officers prosperous successe. Therefore they both triumphed over the Parthians: Then, after it, they undertook the Marcoman-Wars. But Verus died in that exploit of the Apoplexy, between Concordia and Altinum, in the 171 year of Christs birth, if he attained the eleventh year of his Empire; or in the 169, if he did not exceed the ninth, for Eusebius's Chronicles mention both: Therefore did M. Aurelius alone, fight for the space of three years with the Marcomans, to whom the Quades, the Vandalls, the Sarmates, the Swedes, and all the other barbarous nations there-about those parts, had joyned themselves to; and at last overcame them in a most dangerous

CHAP.

Sec. of Christ, to 192. \sim gerous fight: whereing his Army languithing and perifhing for want of water, the Christian Legion refreshed them with that rain that by their prayers they had obtained from Heaven, the which (as Eusebim showeth) was the 174 year after. The publick trea. fure being spent, and exhausted, lest he should burthen any one by taxes, he fold and pawned all the plates, ornaments and Jewells that belonged to his imperiall Majesty, and after his victory he repayed the price back again to them that had bought them, and were willing to render them back : Avidius Cassius upon a falle report of his death took the Government upon himself, and, after it, was killed within three Moneths. M. Aurelius having Governed the Empire 19 years, and 11 Moneths, he died in Vienna of sicknesse, in the 180 year of Christ, being aged 59. years as Vistor faith: for he was born, Verus his Grandfather being Conful, the Author of the Capitoll being Augur, which agrees with the 1 21 year of Christs birth.

Xiphil, Capi-

Volcat. Gallus

To this very good father succeeded a very bad son Aurelius Comtol. Herodia t. modus Antoninus, full of cruelty, luft, coverousnesse, and of so-Victor Europ. did and villanous and mechanicall arts, unfit and unworthy an Emperour; very like to Nero for filthy life and conversation: Having quelled all in Germany, he triumphed in Rome: He killed Lucilla his fifter, which with feverall others had confpired against him. The Annuall Prefect Prætor, being the Judge of the fact, who himself being soon after deprehended in the same fault, had his head cut off: from that time were two invested with the Preton office. To the perennall office succeeded Cleander, who for his cruelty and covetousnesse was hated of the people, who by the command of Commodus, was killed for having raifed a fedition. He is infnared by the conspiracy of them of his own, whom he had appointed to death, and so he dieth, having swayed the Sceptertwelve years, nine Moneths, and 14. dayes, as faith Xiphilim, after he had lived one and thirty years and four Moneths ; he died the first day of January-Calends, in the year 192 after Christs birth.

Lampr.

CHAP. IX.

Bynhom the Christian Interest, either by their bloud, or by their right, hath been defended, and under what Princes, and what were the worthy and renowned persons of that time, both of Gentiles and Hete. ticks for their Doffrine.

Mier, de feript. Plin. 1, 10. Ep. 98. Euf. 3. Hif. c. 33. et in Chr.cx. Tert. Apol.

Hilest that Trajan ruled the Roman Empire, no new per-secution suddenly arose, but Domitian's edict once published, caused some Martyrs. Amongst whom, was that renouned Bishop of Rome, St. Clement, who died in the third year of Tre jans Empire, having been nine years and fix Moneths Bishop of the Diocesse; whom Anaclesus succeeded.

An Account of Time. Cap. 9.

But in Bythinia, C. Plinius, Procontull questioning the Christians, and finding them ordinarily accused of falle crimes, having Christ, to received an aniwer from Trajan, he defifted from farther enquiry; the 199. fo that he punished onely those that were obstinate and refractory, Trajans Perse-

being brought before him.

Again, about the tenth year of Trajans Empire, was the third Eufeb. Chron. persecution stirred up; wherein Simeon, Cleophas's son, being 120. years old, was crucified: And also Ignatius brought out ing. of Asia to Rome, is exposed to Lions in the Amphitheater, in the 108 year of Christs birth : and Maximus Martyt is mistaken, to place Ignatim's death before that of Domitian, because that Dionyfius in his 5.ch. montions Ignatius amongst the divine names, Onefimus, alfo St. Pauls Disciple, Bishop of Ephesus suffers for Christs name, and Pope Anacletus having had the Sea of Rome, 9. years and 3. Moneths, yet Euarifus excepts him.

Trajans successor, viz. Hadrian, increased the persecution, and Aca. s. s. shewed himself very cruell towards many Martyrs. Pope Euari- Faust et Jov. flus being by him put to death, left the feat to Alexander, which he by his Martyrdome in the 15. year of Hadrians Empire left to Sixtus, Faustinus, and Jovita, both of Brixia in Italy, by his command having been put to death, about the fourth year of his

Empire.

Under Antonius Pius's Empire, Justine Martyr made his first Apo- Justin Many, logy and defence; and the other he made under M. Aurelius, and Hift. c. 16. L. Verus; at the beginning of whole Empire, he underwent a most His. 1. de

famous Martyrdome.

And these Roman Bishops suffered Martyrdome for Christs cause, Sixtus in the second year of Antoninus Empire, having offi- Iren, b. 3. 6. ciated in the place near upon ten years. Telesphorus in the 14 year 3. Euf. b. 4. of his Empire. Haginius in the 18. And Pius in the 5. year of Au- Hift. c. 14. relian: To Pius succeeded Anicetus, who also suffered Martyr- and Chron. dome, in the 13 year of his Empire. Then to Rome went Poistarpus, the Bishop of the Church in Asia, and soon after about the seventh year of Marcus Aurelius's Empire, he underwent a most excellent combat for Christ in Asia. Pionus suffered also the same Martyrdome in the same Province. Soter having possessed the See of Rome four years after Anicetus, filled the place of the Emperours sacrifice, and to him was subrogated Eleutherius, about the 17 year of M. Aurelius's Empire, when in the Gauls and France Bufeb, 1. 5. many Christians suffered Martyrdome by the Emperours cruell following. edicts, amongst whom the Martyrs at Lions were the eminentest, chiefly, the Bishop Photinus; Attalus, Alexander Medicus, Blandina : " And then were thefe the first Martyrdoms that were feen in France (faith Severus) Gods Religion being feriously received, and sincerely entertained beyond the Alps.

This came to passe in the 177 year after Christ, St. Beatrix alfo with her feven fons, suffered under Aurelius : Many excellent Martyrolog. persons in that age, did defend the Christian faith against the Euseb 4 Hist. Gentiles and Hercticks, as Agrippa Caftor, who in Hadrians time Hier de feripe.

and 3. Hift, e.

WILL

Anno 96. of Chrift, to the 192. Seriptores Ec-

elefiaftici,Pa-

writ against Basilides the Heretick, Quadratus and Aristidesthe Athe. nian, who made the Christian Religion's Apology and defence. the same being Emperour.

The History of the World; or, Lib.s.

Also like to them was Papias, John's Disciple, and Hegesippus who is recorded by Hieronymus, to have lived at Rome under Ani. cetus, and Eleutherus; that is, Marcus Aurelius and Commodus being Emperours, when Melito of Sardis, and Apollinaris the Hierapolitan, and Dionysius the Corinthian being Bishops, and Athenagora the Athenian Philosopher, did spread abroad the same of Godlinesse and Orthodox doctrine.

Xiphil. et Eufeb. Chren.

Capkol, Euf,

Amongst the Gentiles under Trajan, Plutarchus the Cheronaan was esteemed a notable and renowned Philosopher: so was all Dio, the Prusana: under Hadrian, Favorinus, Euphrates the Swick, who charged with age and ficknesse ended his dayes, with a draught of poyson, by Hadrian's leave. Also Sextus, Agathobulus, Oenomaus, under Antoninus Pius, did Taurus Beritius the Platonick live. Likewise Arrianus the Nicomedian Philosopher and Historian. Maximus Tyrius, Apollonius Chalcidicus the Stoick, and Basilides the Scythopolitan; who were all M. Aurelius's tutors, in whole time Peregrinus the Philosopher, syrnamed Proteus, burnt himself in the fire that was made at the Olympick-play in Pifas, in the 236 Olympiad, as Eusebius writeth in his Chron. Lucius mentions him in a particular book that he made of his death. Menelaus the Mathematician first observed in the first year of Trajan, the Moon in the fign of Virgo, in the 98 year after Christ, and a little after Ptolomeus the Prince of Astronomers appeared under Hadrian and Antoninus.

Prole.b.7. 270, Græ.

Philoftr.Euf. Chron.Suid.

For witty learning, and excellent speech, under Trajan the Emperour were esteemed C. Plinius the younger: Dio Prusam whom Trajan did wonderfully honour Polemo, of Laodicea, near Ly. cus the Rhetorician, and Sophista Ariftides's Master who flourished under Hadrianus, Fronto that famous Oratour, Philostratus of Lemnius; Herodes, the Athenian, who was renouned in the time of these Emperours, Trajan, Hadrian, and Antoninus; Hermogents the Tarsian, whom Suidas mentions to have been professour in Rhetorick with great admiration, when he was but 18. years old, and at the 24. year of his age, to have utterly forgotten all; 10 discontentment nor sicknesse appearing, to have waxed old in an extream folly and ignorance. Phlegon, Hadrian's icrvant, who produced his work unto the two hundred twenty ninth Olympiad, that is, unto Hadrians death, and unto the hundred thirty feventh year after Christ. In the same age flourished Galenus, who was esteemed the Prince of Physitians.

Suid.

Suid.

These set forth Histories; Pausanias, Herodes's equal, Appianus, Justinus, Elianus Pranestinus, who for his own eloquence was preferred to the Grecians: Also Lucianus, and Apuleius who followed him, all gallant Historiographers, are esteemed to have lived about this time. And of great Doctors at Law, thefe, in Trajan's and Antoninus's time, are theemed most remarkable, Neralius

Priscus

Priscus, Domitius Labeo, Salvius Julianus, Volusius Matianus. Grammarians, Aper, Pollio, Eutychius, Proculus Seccenfis, Aulus Gel-

(d) The Hereticks under Trajan and Hadrian, most memorable, were these; Elxais, who, as Epiphanius saith, joyned himself to the hift, Epiph. Offenes, Saturninus Antiochenus, Bafilides Alexandrinus, Carpocrates, of whom issued that unlucky sect of the Gnosticks. Prodicus and Marcio Ponticus, whom we find to have spread his poysonous animad. ad doctrine about the 134th year of Christ, which was in the latter Epiph p.83. end of (e) Hadrian's life, came to Rome : Cerdo, Talianus, Juftin Euf. 4. hift. Martyr's disciple, the herefie of the (1) Cataphrygians, whereof c. 10. Monianus was Author, and Priscilla and Maximilla, two mad and filly women, sprung up under Anelian's Empire, as the Annals 48, do testific.

Amongst the Hereticks must these two Interpreters of the Bible be reckoned who lived in that Age, Aquila, a man half a lew, week and half a Christian, who, as (g) Epiphanius relates, lived unto (K) Epiph. de Hadrian's time; and Symmachus, who writ under M. Aurelius. Theodosius was not far from these, as we have already observed.

of Chuft. to 235. (d) Euleb 4. Hær. 19.8 27. (f) Euf.Chr. Epiph, hær. The Greck Interpreters of the Scrip-In animad, ad Epiph.p. 399.

CHAP. X.

Of Commodus, Pertinax, Julian, Severus Caracalla, Geta, Macrinus, Alagabalus, Alexander.

Anno 193. of Christ, unto 235.

Ommodus being flain in the beginning of the 193 year after Herod. 2. Xi-Chrift, Helvius Pertinax was made Emperour by them Eutr. Victor. who had defire yed Commodus: who when he intended to govern the Common-wealth with good Lawes, and to crush the military ambition and rudenesse, was cut off the 88th day of his Empire, at whose death Didius Julianus did presume to aspire to the government of the Empire, then floating and tottering. But two moneths and five dayes after, he is forfaken by the same persons; because he could not give them the whole gratuity and recompense that they expected, he is flain by Septimius Severus's command.

For this man being born in Africk, and Governour of Pannonia, Spate. & ali: through a shew of avenging Pertinan, he violently took the Empire superiores. upon himself. And first he discharged the Pretorian bauds circumvented by his own fervants for murthering Pertinax unworthily; then he went against Pefcennius Niger Governour of Syria; and Clotius Albinus Governour of Brittain, and both competitors of the Empire. Niger being the first overcome, (Antioth, where he had fled, being taken) flying to Euphrates, was killed, as faith Herodianus. Spartianus faith, That he was killed near Cyzicum: Niger being suppressed, Severus took Byzantium, which persisted Byzantium still in his obedience, after three years fiege: and having devested

Anno 193 of Christ, EO 235.

Lions deftroy-

Spart.

it both of walls and of freedom, made it tributary to the Perinthians, near upon the fifth year of his Empire.

Having quieted all things in the East, he turned his arms against Clodius Albinus, whose friendship hitherto he had procured to himself, by offering him the dignity of Cafar: encountring him with his Army near Lions in France, many being flain on both fides, and amongst the rest, Allinus himself, he alone enjoyed me Government. The City was burnt and demolished, and Albinus's head fent to Rome, and much cruelty was used towards those of his party and his friends.

Thence again being gone into the East, he subdued the Parthi. ans, the Adiabenians and the Arabians, he granted a Charter of Corporation to the Alexandrians. Plantianus in the mean while governing all things at Rome, whose daughter Plautilla he had betrothed to his fon Antoninus, and their wedding was folemnized about the tenth year of Severus's Empire, and the had as much for her portion, as would have been a sufficient dowry for fifty Queens. But not long after, near upon the 204th year of Christ, Plautianus himself conspirir g against the General, is slain by Antoninus his fon in law, and many more were put to death after him, who were his Confederates in the Conspiracy.

Severus went to Britain in the 15th year of his Empire, with his two fons; Basianus, whom he sirnamed Antoninus, and had made Augustus in the seventh year of his Empire; and with Geta: Then, having had a prosperous success of his affairs for four years space, he retired himfelf, and fortified it with a wall all round about the Island, and there at length he dyeth at York the ninth of February in the year of Christ 211, his cldest fon having often plotted against him, after he had governed the Empire 17 years, eight moneths, and three dayes. At his death he left in store feven years revenues and provisions; so that every day might be spent feventy five thousand bushels of corn, and of oyl as much as might fusfice all Italy in five years.

Xiph,

Spart. Herod. 4. Xiphil. Fatr. Vict.

Antoninus Caracalla, and Geta, Severus's two fons, by equal right obtained the Government of the Empire, after their father's death, in the year as I have faid, 211 of Christ, who by reasonot their contrary nature, had daily and continual diffention and difference together: Geta was of a meek and civil nature; the other was a turbulent and fiery man; by whom in the fecond year of his Empire was his brother, aged 23 years, flain, in the very bofom of their Mother, under a shew of a particular discourse, in the 212th year after Christ, as Xiphilinus doth record, and soon upon it was an infinite number of his favourites and friends putto death, amongst whom was that great Doctor in the Law Papina mus, because he would not by Law excute his murther. After this Antoninus went into the E. ft, and there he made a great flaughter of the Alexandrian Citizens, because they had once spoken some words against him, he deceitfully invaded Artahanus King of the Parthians, and spoyled his Kingdom, at length, fix years and two moneths moneths after his father's death, he is flain by a Marthal Centurion, or Captain, by the order of Opilius Macrinus the Pretor, between Edeffa and Carras the fixth of April, as Xiphilinus faith in to 235. the year of Christ 217, and in the 29 of his age; but Spartianus gives him 43.

of Christ,

Macrinus, a year and two moneths after he had usurped the Capitol. Empire, being flain by his Souldiers, Aurelius Antoninus Alaga- Herodiscus balus Varius, together with Diadumenus, descended of Jupiter's, or X ph. Via. Sol's Prieft, commonly thought, though falfly, Caracalla's fon, took Entrop. the Empire. He was the vileft of all men, infomuch, that having cast off all manhood, he difformed himself into a woman, and did fuffer any thing in his body. Therefore having ruled three years and nine moneths, by the confent of the Souldiers, he was flain

with his Mother Semiamira or Julia, in the 222 year of Christ, his corps being dragg'd in the channel, and thence drawn into the River Tiber, in the 18th year of his age. Most Authors attribute to his Empire, two years and some moneths; and to his age 16 years: but we rather adhere to Xiphilinus, whose accompt is given in another place, where mention is made of Alexander.

In the year of Christ 222, Aurelius Severus Alexander obtained the Empire, having been made Cafar the year before. A Prince far furpassing all in goodnesse; and most excellent and valiant, both in peace and war. He was wonderfully diligent either in giving judgment, or in requiring justice of the Judges, he reprehended and corrected those who by favour or bribes did exceed the bonds of Justice and right; he banished out of his Court all flauerers, scoffers, and shames of the Court. He forbad the Magistrates Offices to be bought, afferting, That it could not be, but what one had bought, he would fell it again for hire-fake: Therefore he did give a Salary out of the Treasury to the Governours of the Provinces, lest they should be burthensome to the peo-

plc.

He was not an enemy to Christ; for he worshipped him in his Chappel, not being suffered by the Senate to give him any publick divine honour, and to build him a Temple: In ministring Justice, he made use of the industry of the chiefest and ablest Lawyers, as (a) Ulpianus, Pomponim, Celfus, Modestinus, Paulus, Pro. (a) Lamptid. culus, Venuleius. Of these, Ulpianus being advanced to the Preto. Zohmus 1. rian dignity, he was killed in a mutiny of Souldiers, as Zosimus affirms. But he was a gallant Warrier, as well as an industrious Lawyer. In the fifth year of his Empire, Artanernes the Persian, Herodia 6. having overcome the Parthians in three field-battels, and flain Agath. 1. their King Artabanus; he re-established the Persian Empire in the Persians reco-East, by whom the Magi began to be esteemed, as Agathias ver their writes. Against whom, making incursion upon the Roman Territories, when Alexander could not affright him away by his Letters, he went out with an Army, and overcame him; as Lampridius records our of the Acts of the Senate; and triumphed the 7th of October. Although this Author relates, That Herodianus hath

Written

~ Anno 193 of Christ, to 235. Chron. & Eul.

Hier. in Orof. 7.c. 58. Lamprid. in Al xander. Herod. 6. Zolini, I.

written concerning this, tar otherwise. Having performed this Expedition, he undertook another against the Germans, wherein by the conspiracy of a few Souldiers, he is killed with his Mother at Moguntiacum, who as long as he lived, shewed himself obedient. even unto envy it felf; fo fay Lampridius, Herodianus, and Zosimu. by Maximinus, who had usurped the Empire, having berrayed him with his Mother. These things were done in the 235th year of Christ. He governed the Empire a little more then 13 years, and lived 29, and 3 moneths.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Christian Assairs in the time of those Emperours; and of the most famous Persons for Piety and Doffrine.

Euf.'s. hift. c. 27.

TN the same year that Commodus was slain, Pope Eleutherus dy-Ling, had Visior of Africa for his Successiour; who, excommunicated from the Church, Theodotus, a Tanner of Byzantium, having an erroneous opinion of Christ: then he pacified and composed the Controversie touching Easter, both in Rome and in other places by affembly of Synods: And healfo intended to separate from the communion the Asians, who continued to celebrate it alm the Jewith custom; but (a) Irenaus disswaded him from this me solution: In the time of his Papacy, was the tempest of persecution very grievous upon the Christians, which Eufebius's Chronicles record to have been in the tenth year of Severus, and in the 202 of Christ. In this persecution, Leonides, Origen's Father, of Alexandria; and Ireneus of Lions, with almost all his people, did suffer Martyrdome. This persecution extended so far as to Africa first under the government of Saturninus, then of Scapula, in that Province.

Under Alexander the Emperour the Church did enjoy peace;

for he is faid to have been friendly to the Christians; yet taking

into his counsel those, who, as they were best learned in the Law,

fo likewise were the bitterest and cruellest against Christians, then

also were some sew Martyrs put to death; amongst whom Cacilia

was eminent; with Tuburtius and Valerianus; the fword did allo

at that time cut off Arbanus, who had been Pope seven years, be

(a) Euleb, 6.

Martyr. Rom. Jun. 28.

Tertul, in Scap.

Martyr. S. Catilia.

Hier, de Script.

ing succeeded by Zephyrinus. These times were made more illustrious and memorable both by the excellent holinesse, and also admirable learning of Pante. nus, who of a Stoick became a Christian, who having been Rector of the School in Alexandria, went to the Indies, there to preach the Gospel, and nourished under Severus and Caracalla: Alianus, Tatianus's disciple, flourished at Rhodes, under Commodus and Severus, Clemens of Alexandria, Pantenus's Auditor, and Origen's Master : Militades and Apollonius, who writ against Month nus Priscilla and Maximilla, Apollonius the Senatour, who made an Apologic in the Senate, in the defence of the Christian faith, and by the Senates decree had his head cut off, Commodus then being Emperour. Polycrates, the Bishop of Ephesus, who resisted with much vehemency Victor the Pope of Rome, for the Lent. Tertullian in Africa, and Minutius Fælix at Rome, flourished under Severus and Caracalla. Origen in Alexandria, who was born in the fixth year of Commodus's Empire, and about the 185th year of Christ; he was 17 years old when his Father Leonides suffered Martyrdome, as Eusebius relates. In that time was Julius Africa- Euf, 6, hift. canus eminent, to whom Origenes writ under Alexander. Gregorius c. 3. & in Thaumaturgus, Heracles Bishop of Alexandria, Ammonius the Chri- de Script. stian Professour in Philosopher in the same City, of whom Plo- Eccl. tinus Lycopolitanus was a hearer, as Porphyrius records in his life. Concerning these and others, whom for brevities sake we omir, you may further confult Hieronymus.

 \sim Anno 235 of Christ, to 276.

CHAP. XII.

Of Maximinus, the Gordians, Philip, Decius, Gallus and Volusianus, Valerianus, Gallienus, Claudius, Aurelianus, Tacitus; of the 30 Tyrants, and also of Odenetus and Zenobia.

From the 235 of Christ, to 276.

Maximinus, Gothus's and Alanas's son, either having slain Lampr. Here.

Alexander, as Herodianus will have it, or after his death, by victor. no plot of his own contrived and attempted, was made Emperour 126 years after Christs birth, who having prosperously put an end to the Wars of Germany, he wintered at Sirmium, and in the mean while by his Governours and Deputies, used much cruelty in Rome, and put many of the Nobles to death. In the midst of these things, the Gordians, both father and son, usurp the Empire in Carthage. The Romans by the order of the Senate for sake Maximinus, and Embassadours are sent every where to keep the Provinces under the power and command of the Senate, and 20 men are chosen for to keep and defend Rome. The Gordiani within a year and few dayes being flain in Africk by Capelianus, Maximinus's General. Balbinus and Maximinus Pupienus, out of the 20 Governours of Rome, were by the Senate advanced to the Imperial dignity, in the year of Christ 237; wherein Maximinus, whilest he belieges Aquileia, is flain, with his son yet a boy, by his Souldiers; having lived two years and some moneths in great power and authority.

(b) Balbinus and Pupienus, with Gordianus a youth, Nephew to (b) Capitol. that Gordianus, who with his son was slain in Africk, as saith Ca. Herod. 8. pitolinus; but Eutropisu saith his son; governed a full year the Common-wealth. Then they, defiring to put down Gordianus, because he obtained the favour more then they, were slain by the Souldiers,

alone.

Anno 235 of Chrift, to 176. (c) Zol. 1.

VIA. Euf.

Zeûm, 1.

192

Souldiers, 238 years after Christ; since which time, (c) Gordia. nus alone enjoyed the Empire with the favour of all, being either 11, or 13, or 16 years old, (for it is ambiguously recorded) a child of a very good nature, made and fitted for all forts of ver. tues which the discretion of Misitheus, a most discreet and learned person, whose daughter he had married, did moderate and direct; with whom both Janus's gates being opened, he went with a pullfant Army in the fifth year of his Empire against the Persians, and regained from them Carras, Nifibis, and other Towns, and compel. led them into their own Countrey. The next year following Missibeus being murthered by the snares and plot of Philippus the Arabian, soon after Gordianus is also murthered by those muninous Souldiers, whom Philippus had ftirred up to fuch a villanie by bribes and gifts, in the 244th year of Christ, having ruled five years, whose dignity this very murtherer did succeed; who has ving concluded a peace with Sapor, returned to Rome, in the 4th year of his Empire. At what time he had been Conful the third time, and his fon Philip, Cafar the second time, were celebrated in Rome the secular Playes, being a thousand years after the building of the City, and 248 after Christ, about harvest-time, as we may gather out of (c) Zosimus. At length, having ruled 5 years the Empire, at the beginning of the fixth, the elder Philip han his throat cut at Verona; the younger at Rome, by the Souldiers, in the year of Christ 249; having before taken to himself the purple Robe.

Vide 1. 1. de Doct. Temp. (c) Zof. 2.

(d) Via. Zoi fine, Euer.

(d) Decius born in the lower Pannonia, a man of excellent viltue, and well exercised in Warr, as Fiftor setteth him forth; he ruled, as the same Author saith, two years and a half, and fight ing against the Barbarians, he dyed in the promiscuous crowd of the Souldiers, by the floud of a fluce of a pond, opened upon them by the Barbarians; infomuch, that his corps could not afterward be found. By Gallus's treachery, as Zosimus writes, secretly conspiring with the Barbarians. This slaughter wherein Decius's in dyed, was in the 251 year of Christ.

(e) Via. Eu-? Orol.7. c.21. .

(e) Hence Gallus Hostilius the chief Commander of the Army erep. Zof. l. t. that desended the frontiers in Mæsia, being by the suffrage and general voyce of the Souldiers created Emperour; and having affociated to himself Volusianus his son, two years and 4 moneths after he is flain, together with him, by the Souldiers, near Interamna, as he purfued Æmilianus then raising new broyls in Masia (f) Eul. 7. This came to palle in the 254 year of Chrift. (f) In the time of hift. (f) his Government fuch a politicarial ficknesse did rage almost all his Government such a pestilential sicknesse did rage almost all Cyp. de Morover the World, as before that never was feen the like, in the year 252 after Christ, wherein the charity of Christians did marvelloufly shine even towards their persecutors.

But the Persians invading the borders of the East with an Army destroyed Antioch: The Scythians being passed over into Asia, spoyled and destroyed the Countrey far and near, whom Amilians valiantly refifted; and having suppressed them, he by the general voyce of the Souldiers obtained the Imperial dignity, Gallus, as we have faid, being flain: (a) Then, Emilianus being cut, offthree moneths after, Valerian with Galienus his fon enjoyed the Empire, to 276. with whom he governed seven years the Empire; and in this space of time the Roman power and dominion was much dimi- Eutrop. Victor. nished and torn to pieces by the Barbarians. St. Augustine in his Zof.1.Orof.7. 80 Enistle faith, That in the time of Galienus's reign, the impref. c. 22. fions, incursions, and cruelties were such, that they could have wished for the end of the World. In this time also did many Tyrants rife up, in feveral parts of the world; who are reckoned 30 in number by Trebellius Pollio: Valerian then being gone against the Seythians who had taken Chalcedon, burnt Nicea, and the Temple of Diana at Ephefus. Thence being gone against Sapor, then snoyling the East borders; and taken by him, and used in manner of a bale flave, that as often as he got up his horse's back, he layed his foot upon his head, making him to bow down to the ground; (b) At length he commanded him to be flead alive and (b) Euleb. Taluch, as Eufebins records. This overthrow was in the 26oth year Orat. Conftan. of Christ. About what time Odenatus the Governour of the Pal. Agath. 1. 4. myrenians, who had married Zenobia, did valiantly repulse and p. 129. drive back the (c) Persians, who had far entred the Roman Empire, (c) Trebell. and defended the Roman power, having taken the title of King upon himself.

(d) In the mean while, Galienus, a man altogether given to lust (d) Trebell. and wickednesse suffered the Empire to be torn to pieces every Vict. Eurrop. where, both by the Barbarians, and also Tyrants. To whom when Odenatus having taken Nisibis and Carras, conquered Mesopotamia, put to flight the King of the Persians, flain many thousands, sent the Princes and chiefest of them bound; he, without any shame, as though he had conquered them himself, triumphed in Rome: This victory of Odenatus is ascribed by Trebellius, to be in the 262 year of Christ, when Galienus and Saturninus were Consuls. A few years after, Odenatus being declared Emperour by Galienus, he is murthered by conspiracy of his Couzen-german, together with Herod's fon, whose wife Zenobia, a woman of a manly spirit, took the Empire upon her felf. Galienus is flain near Millain by Martianus and Cecropius, both Generals of the Army that went against Aureolus the Tyrant, together with his brother Valerian; he governed almost seven years with his father, and eight

Therefore in the 268, year after Christ, Claudius, about the 9th Trebell. Vist. of Aprill, as by Trebellim appears, began to rule, a providential Eutrop. Zof. 7. and moderate man, and a Prince of great advantage to the Com- c, 20, monwealth, who having destroyed Aureolus the Tyrant, he fought gallantly against the Goths; it appears that he with his Army deltroyed and killed 300020. of them, and defeated and deltroyed two thousand ships of theirs; and them that remained of these Barbarians, the Famine and the Plague destroyed them, near about Hamimontum; Atticianus, or Antiochianus, and Orphitus be-

of Christ,

Cap.13.

Anno 235. of Christ, to

ing Confuls, which doth agree with the year of our Lord, 270, Claudius foon after, being intected of the plague, dyeth; having ruled a year, and a little more then nine Moneths, as Eufebius and Cassiodorus do record, but being that Trebellius afferts that he dy. ed in the two hundred seventieth year of Christ, it seems that he did near upon fill the two years; otherwise he died in the latter end

of the 269 year. His brother Quintillus having usurped the Empire, within sir.

Vopiscus. Victor, Eutrop. Zof. Orof. 7. c. 13.

zenobia taken

with Tarriens.

Hier. Chron.

teen dayes after, he was beheaded by the Souldiers: by whom was chosen Aurelianus, born of inferiour Parents, but reckoned by the Heathens amongst the most worthy and laudable Princes, unlesse that he inclined too much to cruelty. By him were subdued the Alemans, and the Marcomans, who had given a great de feat to the Romans, for which Aurelian thought that it was expedient to go to the books of the Sybills, which happened the a day of January, in the year of Christ 271; as Vopifcus faith. Coming to Rome after this his Victory, he put to death many of the Sens. tours, he amplified the walls of the City, being gone into the East he overcame Zenobia, and led her in his triumph with Tetrisus the Tyrant, who having received of the Catalonians at their yielding, he recovered France. Then suffering both to live after wards, he made him the Correctour of Lucania, and kept her in the City. Hieronymus writes that from her did the Zenonian Family propagate. Aurelius Vistor faith, that he was the first amongs the Roman Emperours that wore a Diadem upon his head, and that was feen cloathed with a garment of embroidery and jewels He gave order that Swines flesh might freely be distributed amongst the people; he died in the beginning of the fifth yeard his Empire, in the beginning of the 275th year of Christ, by the conspiracy of Mnessheus, Secretary Generall, near Canophrurium, betwixt Bizantium and Heraclea: After his death, there was an interregnum some seven Moneths, because that in the Election of an Emperour there was rifen a great contest and contention between the Senate and the Souldiers, both attributing to themselves Vopile, Eutrop. the right of Election: At length the 7. of October, he was created

Victor.

zof, Victor.

Victor.

Emperour by the Senate.. Tacitus, a person of excellent breeding, and gifted for the Go. vernment of the Common-wealth, who had his pedigree of Tuitus the Historian. But he died on the two hundredth day after, at Tarfus of a Feaver, to whom Florianus his brother fucceeding, Probus was made Emperour by the greatest part of the Souldiers, Florianus cutting his own veins died within 60. dayes of his own accord, in the 276 year of Christ,

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Anno 235 of Christ, to 276. \sim

Of the Christian affairs and persecutions: and of the Hereticks: as also of those Men who were Illustrious and renowned for their Picty, Holine se, and Learning, who lived from Maximinus's time, unto Aurelianus.

Maximinus, as foon as he enjoyed the Empire, exercifed great Maximinus's IVI cruelty against the Christians, and, as its thought, he be- Perficution. gun the fixth Persecution, wherein died of Martyrdome Pontia. C. 28 et in nus, a Pope of Rome, to whom fucceeding Anterus, after the Chron. Orof. enjoyment of it for a Moneth, he obtained also the Title of Mar- 7.c. 19.

Eus. I. 6. Hift.

But Decius, in the beginning of his Empire, in the year of Christ Decius's Per-258, stirred up the seventh Persecution, in which was slain Fa- fecution. bianus, the Bishop of Rome, the 20 of January, having held the Eus. 6. Hist. feat 15 years. Origines being comprehended in this perfecution, Origines facilities rather then to suffer abominable things, he would offer incense to feeth to Idols. the Idols, and thence retiring himself to Tyrus, five years after he Epiph. hær. died under Valerian and Galienus the fixty ninth year of his age, as fervations, it may be gathered out of Eusebiun; and Hieronymus records that he Eus. Hist. 7. suffered death in Tyrus: In the last year of Decius, being the 251 of c. 1. Epist. 55. Chrift, the Roman Sca having been vacant above one year, CorCypr. Ep.55. nelius succeeded to Fabianus, against whom Novatianus blowed up Epiph, Hzr. aschisme, and division, being chosen by some sew of his own 19. party. To whom Novatus the Bishop coming out of Africa, joyned himself, who by many is indifferently taken for Novatianu. Under Decius among many others, suffered Agatha, in Sicilia, and Apollonia of Alexandria, which cheerfully cast her felf into the Vide Euf. 26, burning Scaffold, as Eusebin writes.

hift. c. 41.

In the first or second year of Decius's reign being the 250 of Christ, when Decius and Gratus were Consults, as Gregorius Turo-Greg. Tur. 1. nensissaith, Saturninu Bishop of Tolose went to Rome; with 1.hist.c.30. whom were fent Gratianus Bishop of Turine, and Dionysius Bishop S. Dionysius of Paris, and that they together with Rusticus and Eleutherius Suffer- Episcopus. ed their Martyrdome.

To whom agreeth the author of St. Omers life, who relates that Fuscianus and Victorinus, St. Denys companions, preached at the same time the faith of Christ. That St. Quintins did the same amongst the Ambianians, but they suffered the 11th of November under the Emperour, Miximinian; then Denys dyed not long before Maximians time; that is, about 50. years.

Decius's followers, viz. Gallus and Volusianus prosecuted this same flaughter of the Christians; therefore Cornelius Pope of Rome within two years and two Moneths, suffered at Rome. And Lucius supplied his place, who being put to Martyrdome under Valerian and Galienus left the See to Steven.

Abour

of Chrift,to

Surius 28.

~ Anno 235. of Christ, to 276. St. Cyp rian.

Cypr.Epift.55

About the same time flourished that light of the Church of A. frica St. Cyprian, Bithop of Carthage; Who when Philip was made Augustus the third time, and his son Cafar Consult the second time. that is, in the year of Christ 248. was advanced to the office of Bishop. Forhe writes, that four years after he was invested with the office, there arose a Schism of one Felicissimus, when Cornelius was first made Pope of Rome, which was upon the 251. year of Christ.

Cypr. Epift. 70. and following. Aug. The Carthaginian Synod ricks. Cyprian's Martyrdome.

Act, pallio, s. Cyp. Hic-

When Steven possessed the Roman-See in the 256th year of Christ, Cyprian held a councell of Bishops at Carthage, wherein the Hereticks Baptisme was adjudged false, and to be done again Don. Vinc. Li- anew: this very same thing did Firmilianus in Cappadocia, and Dionssius of Alexandria decree. But steven by his Apostolick Authority refifted them all: But Cyprian not long after washed for the rebap- away this spot with his own bloud under the Emperours Valerian, tiling of Here- and Galien: By whom was revived the perfecution about the 4th year of their Empire, which was the 257 year of Christ, that is, when Valerian was Confull the 4th time, and Galien the third, as The Ads of Saint Cyprians sufferings do witnesse; For being banish that very year, he for Christs sake ended his life the next year alron, de Script. ter, being the 258th year of Christ, the 18th of October, so he performed the office of a Bishop tenne full years, and some Moneths.

In this same persecution of Valerian, Steven having officiated in the Roman See two years and three Moneths, suffered Martyrdome: And so likewise Sixtus his successour, having enjoyed the Papall office one year, and almost two Moneths, was put to death for the name of Christ the 8th of August of the 258 year of Christ, and four dayes after, St. Laurence and Hippolitu, with divers others.

But Valerian payed at last very dear for this his cruelty, for being taken by the Perfians and constrained to do the fordid and base tervices of a flave, he was at length flea'd alive, and falted, as we have above observed: Galienus being taught by his fathers examc. 13. Orof. 7. ple, forbad that Christians should be further persecuted.

Euf. 7.hift c. Paul. Samo.

Euf. 7 hift. 1.

The Churches outward storm ceasing, then began the inward: 8 Epiph her. Paul Samofarene, Bistiop of Antioch, amulating Sabellim, who had divulged a little before, a most pernicious doctrine against the holy Trinity at Ptolemais, begins to oppose and deny the divine Eul. 7 hift. c. nature of the Son, against whom was the first Synod held at An-22, 23. & 24. tioch, in the year of Christ 260, wherein were Firmilianus of Cafe ria, Gregorius of Neocafarea, and his brother Athenodorus, But when Paul by his deceitfull tergiversation mocked and shifted away the writings of the Fathers; yet in the next Councill held at Antioch, he was condemned and turned out of his office; which he not willing to deliver up, Aurelian the Emperour being petitioned, turned him out per-force, in the two hundred seventieth year of Christ: for then Aurelianus was somewhat well affected towards the Christians. But two years after, being the two hundred seventieth year of Christ, he stirred up the ninth persecution, as many do reckon, wherein an infinite number of Martyrs did fuffer, to which Tacitus did put an end, as the Acts of Chariton the Martyr do testify:

Paul the Hermite was a great splendour to that age: who, when Sopt. Decius afflicted the Christians, by reason of escaping death retired st. Paul the himself into a cave, wherein he embraced a solitary life, the 23 Hier, in Paulo. year of his age, and of Christ 250. which year brought also forth luemin Chro. Antonius the Great, as we may gather out of Hieronymus, also Euf. 7. hift.c. Dionysius of Alexandria died in the thirteenth year of Galien's reign, as Eusebius saith, and so likewise Gregorius Thaumaturgus: of the Gentiles, Plotinus the Philosopher, died in the beginning of Aurelignus's reign, being the 270 year of Christ, as may be gathered out of Porphyrius, upon his life.

Suidas faith, that he was very old under Galien, and that Amelius was his hearer, and that Porphyrius was Amelius's hearer, and Jamblicus the hearer of Porphyrius; and that Porphyrius flourished under Aurelian, and that he attained the dayes of Dioclesian's Empire But Eunapius makes Amelius to be Porphyrius's School-fellow, and nothis Master. He together with Origenes Aquilinus, and Porphyrius lengthened his dayes unto the time of Aurelianus's, and Probus's Empire: at which time also lived Dexippus the Historian, Longinus is also reckoned amongst the learned ones of that age, by whom Forphyrius was taught and furnamed, being before that called Malchus: but Zenobia making use of Longinus for to teach her Greek, Aurelianus therefore caused him to be put to death, as writes Vopiscus.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Probus, Carus, Numerianus, Carinus, Diocletian, Maximian, Constantius, Chlorus, and Armentarius.

Anno 276 of Christ, unto 304.

Acitus and Florianus his brother, being dead, M. Aurelius Pro- Vopiscus. Vi-L bus by the Generall confent of the Souldiery, is invested with Idatius in fathe Empire, the 276 year of Christ, born in Pannonia Sirmiensis, a sis Zosi.2. person indued with all vertue, for he was admirables in feats of arms, and excellent in good manners, who assoon as he was created Augustus, he inquired after those Souldiers that had flain Aurelianus: Thence going into France, he regained fixty Towns out of the Barbarians hands, and killed of them near upon seventy thousand. Having quieted all things in France, he went into Slivonia, and overcame the Nations in Scythia. And being gone thence into the East, he gave battell to the Persians, and having overcome them, and taken some of their Cities, as he was returning to Italy, passing through Slavonia, he was killed at Sirmium

An Account of Time. Cap.14.

Anno 276 of Christ, to 304. Vopiscus. Vi-Aor, Eutrop. 9. Zofim 2. Orof. 7. c. 14. Carus Cariaus and Numeria-

by the Souldiers, who hated him for his too great feverity, in the 282 year of Christ, and the 7th of his Empire, whereof he lived fome four Moneths.

M. Aurelius Carus born in Narbon in France, succeeded Probus, who foon after created his fons Carinus and Numerianus, Cafars; and having fent Carinus into France to keep it in peace, and Govern it, he, with Numerianus his fon, went into the East, against the Persians: There having overcome Mesopotamia, being gone as far as Cteliphon, he was firucken dead by a Thunderbolt, ha. ving governed the Empire about a whole year, it being the 282. year of Christ. Numerianns, being exceedingly afflicted for his fathers death, by reason of too much weeping fell into an ocular discase; and as he was carried in a Litter, he was murthered by the conspiracy of Aprus his father in law, in the two hundred eighty fourth year of Christ.

Ibid.

Carinus, of a far other temper than his father and brother, lived full of vices, and all defiled with wickednesse: For its said that he wanted no manner of mischief and basenesse, and that he had no token or spark of vertue and goodnesse: wherefore being hated both by great and small, a while after his fathers death, he contended against the people as well as against Dioclesian, by both whom he was hated; and he attained to the year of Christ 285. that is, one year after that Dioclesian was advanced to the Imperiall dignity. For then, being betrayed by his own party near Margus a town of Moesia, he was killed by Dioclesians army, which overcame him.

Victor. Eutrop. Fatti Siculi Orol. 7.C. 25.

Then about the Month of September, in the year of Christ 284. 10. Euf. Chron. Dioclesian who before was called Diocles, after Numerianus's death, received the Purple Robe presented to him by the Souldiers; born in Dalmaia of low Parentage, (for he is faid to have been a bondservant to Anulinus the Senatour) but a gallant warriour: He in the first Assembly, swore that Numerianus had been murthered without his confent, or knowledge, and thereupon killed the Mutherer Aprus with his own hands, and by it fullfilled that Prophefy, that he had once received, That he should be Emperous, when he had killed Aper (which fignifieth a Bore) with his own proper hands. Whence in his hunting as often as he lighted upon a Boor, he was wont to kill him with his own hands with a hunting staffe, but after he had slain Aper, then he boasted that at length he had found out the fatall Bore: Then the Peafants of France rising up in an uproar that were called Bacaudes, having fent Maximian Herculian to them, he quieted them in the 285 year, whereupon Maximian was made Cafar the first time: For the next year following being the 286 year. Dioclesian created him Augustus; because, saith Idatius, he might prop up and uphold the republick that was tottering and falling, what by the Barbarians incursions, what by the Tyrants oppressions. For at the fame time Caraufius being busied among the Britains, and Achillem in Ægypt, had both taken the purple Robe. And from the East Narses, the King of Persia threatened hard with a puissant Army; and Africa was spoyled, and destroyed by the Quinquagentians. By which troubles and tempests was the Roman Em- to 304. pire toffed and agitated some years together. Therefore in the . 7th year of his Empire, and the 291 year of Christ, that he might prevent and refist all these dangers, he created two Cafars, Con- confamius famius Chlorus, who is said to be the Nephew of Claudism the and Galerius created Cafars fecond by his daughter, as Eutropius records; and Galerius Maxi- by Dioclesion. mian, born in Dacia, not far from Sardica, who was firnamed Armentarius, because he had been a herdsman. Dioclesian, that he might joyn these to himself by assinity, gave to Armentarius his daughter Valeria; and to Constantius, Maximinianus Herculius gave Theodora his daughter in Law: So having divided their Forces into four Armies, Dioclesian went into Egypt, Herculius into Africk, Armentarius into the East, and Constantius into Brittain. By the long, tedious, and laborious Expeditions of them all, was the Roman world again fettled in peace. About the end of the 12th year of Dioclesian's Empire, it being the 296 of Christ, as Eusebius records in his Chronicle, Alexandria after eight moneths siege being taken, together with Egypt, was brought back again unto the obedience of the Romans.

Caraufius seven years after his revolt, was killed by Alestu his Associat in the 293 year of Christ; and so the (b) Brittains were (b) Entrop. again recovered, in the tenth year after their revolt, faith Eutro-

pim. At the same time were the Quinquegentians subdued by Maximianus Herculius, and Galerius Armentarius, being beaten by Narfeus, and proudly entertained by Dioclesian. (a) The year (a) Idat. following being the 297, he revenged himself for the ignominy and reproach he had received, defeating the Persian Army, and taking prisoners Narseus's VVise, his filters, and his Children. (b) Therefore did Dioclesian receive him again with respect and (b) Eur. 9. 1

honour in Mesopotamia.

East

(c) At length, after these two Augustus's had both magnificent- (c) Idem e. ly triumphed at Rome for their many and great exploits of Wars, 20 in Eufeb. they were both made private persons again, having layd down & in Chron. their purple-Robes. Dioclesian lived at Nicomedia, and Maximia. Oros. c.25. nus at Millan: But Dioclefian did it of his own accord, or by reason Dioclefian and Of his old ago, and sured by his greet laboure or heir or by reason Maximian lay of his old age, and tyred by his great labours, or being wearied down their and importuned about the Christian Concernments, whom he had purple Robes no mind to persecute, he retired himself into a Garden in Salone. But Maximian was forced to it more by the authority of his Associate, then by his own will. This was done in the 20th year of Dioclesian's Empire, and of Christ 304; at what time Dioclesian had been 9 times Consul, and Maximianus 8, as Idatius writes; who relates, That at that same time Constantius Chlorus, and Galerius Maximianus Armentarius were declared Augustus's; and that Severm, and Galerius Maximianus Armentarius filter's Ion, were created Cafars, as Viller faith allo.

And to Constantius with Galerius Maximianus did enjoy the whole

of Chrift,

Anno 276 of Christ, to 304.

200

Roman Empire, parting the same between themselves: and to Galerius Maximinus's lot, fell Scythia, Afia, and the East; to Con. stantius's, France, Italy, and Africk, who afterward gave Italy and Africk over to his Companion. And so Maximian established Severus over Italy, and Maximinus over the East. In the mean while, Constantinus, Constantius Chlorus's son, having been delivered by his father to Dioclefian and Galerius Maximianus for his hostage and pledg; and being re-demanded by his father, having been cast upon several dangers, and having escaped privately, he flyeth to his father at Gestoriacum. So a certain Author of a Manuscript, without name, doth declare.

CHAP. XV.

Of the state of the Christian Religion, from the year of Christ 276, where. in Probus first entred into the Empire, unto the death of Constantius Chlorus, and the beginning of Constantinus; that is, unto the 305, or 306th year, wherein is spoken of Dioclesian's Persecution: Of the Original of the Donatists, and of several Pious and Learned Persons.

N these few years, that we comprehend in this Chapter, these were very great Troubles and Persecutions against the Church, In the beginning of Probus's Empire, that is, in his second year, and of Christ's 277, broke forth the heresic of the Manichees, as we read it in Eufebius's Chronicles: In which time also, noticeis taken of the Account of the years of the Antiochenians, and Lao dicenians, &c. (Hereticks, so called). (a) Pope Leo endeth this year, when Probus and Paulinus were Confuls: At which time Archelaus Bishop of Caschara in Mesopotamia, renowned for his ha linesse and learning, resisted strongly and constantly the rage and

madnefie of the Manichees.

But under Dioclesian, the persecution of the Christians was so grievous and so great, as afore this time there was never the like, (c) Apud. ... at the latter end of his Empire. Although Baronius (c) gathereth out of St. Sebastian's Acts, that before this time he had already begun to exercise his cruelty; and saith, That he began in the second year of his Empire with Tiburtius Chromatius, and others.

(d) Euf in Chron. & hift. 8. Orof. 7. €. 25.

(a) Leo. Hom.

2. de Pent. Vide Epiph.

animad. no-

Cyr. Cat. 6.

Disclesian's Perfecution.

Sur. Jan. 20.

Ara.

But this fire of perfecution did dame more vehemently in the latter end of Dioclesian's 18th year; or, as (d) Eusebius thinks, in the 19th of his Empire; which he begins to reckon from the moneth of Easter. Then it was (in those dayes of Christ's passion) that the Emperours commanded, by their Edicts, that all the Christian Churches should be demolished; and all the sacred books should be burnt; and that all those Christians that had any publick office, should be degraded and turned out, and all the others should be put to death. Thereupon an infinite number of Christians suffered Martyrdome by divers forts of torments for

Christs

Christ's sake; of whom Eusebius nameth some, as Procopius in Cafaria of Palestine, Alpheus, Zacchem, &c. But the Martyrdoms that are read in the Ecclesiastical Histories are innumerable; of to 304. whom were Marcus, and Marcellian; Cosma, and Damianus, two brothers; Vincentius, Agnes, Lucia, Maurice, and an infinite num. Divers Marber of the Thebeans. Also Pope Marcellinus, in the year of Christ tyrs. 304, (the Emperours being then reduced to order) suffered Martyrdome for Christ's sake, the 8th of May; and the next year after this great Persecution, both the Emperours laid down their dignity, as Eufebius faith.

And they who for fear and punishment did deliver their Bibles, were called in Africk Traditores or Traytors, which afterward was the feed of the Donatists Schism: And first there was held a Council of Bishops, most of them infected with this crime in (e) Cyrtha of (e) Operatus Numidia, wherein Secundus Tigisitanus the Primate of Numidia Con. Cresc, was President. In which for avoiding of Schism, the Donatists c. 26.

were taken in, in the year of Christ 303.

And the Church was not onely celebrate and renowned by her Persecutions, but also by the Learning of rare Persons: For (f) (f) Euseb. Anatolius of Laodicea, a man of great learning, lived in Probus's Hieron, de time; and under Carus and Dioclesian, lived Pierius the elder, of Script. Alexandria, and Pamphilus, who afterwards suffered under Maxi- The Learned and godly minus: Lucian put to death in the same persecution. Methodius of persons. Olympus-Licia, and then Bishop of Tyrus, suffered under Dioclesian. Some think that he suffered under Decius and Valerianus, as Hieronymus faith; but the first is more likely, being he writ against Porphyrius and Origen, of whom the first attained to the dayes of Disclesian's Empire; and the last lived after Decius. Arnobius, who under Dioclefian taught Rhetorick at Sicca, and afterwards became a Christian; and his disciple Lastantius. The chief Poets amongst the Gentiles under Carus and Dioclesian, were Calphurnius, Siculus, and Nemefianus; and the Historians were Lampri--dius, Capitolinus.

The End of the Fifth Book.

 \mathbf{Dd}

Divers Mar-

Anne 304 of Christ,

THE

HISTORY

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The Sixth Book.

T Herein are contained the Years from the 304 of CH RIST,

CHAP. I.

of Constantine Chlorus, and of his son Constantine; of Licinius and of the warrs that were between them; and of the original of the Accounts of Times.

Anno 304 of Christ, unto 337.

Toclesian and Maximian laying down their dignity, and embracing a private life; that same year and day, were Julius Constantius Chlorus, and Galerianus Maximinus Armentarius, from Cafars, honoured with the title of Augustus's, and Emperours, as (a) Idatius saith. Of whom the first contented himself with France and Brittain, and the (b) last polfessed all the other Dominions of the Empire: which when he

(a) Idatius m fait. (b) Eutrop. l. io. Victor. Scho. & in Cal. Orof. 7. c. 25. Zon.

could not rule and govern well alone, he divided the care of it with two more, viz. Severus and Galerim Maximium both Scythians; of Christ. the last being his own fifters fon, whom he had also created (a. 10337. fars. (c) In the same time when Constantinu was called Cafar, that was in the 305, or 306, year of Chrift, Italy is committed to Se- Schot. verus, and the East to Maximinus, and Maximianus went into Scy-

Cap.1.

Constantius Chlorus enjoyed the dignity of Augustus a year or two (d) Entrop. onely, as most do say, and he died in York of England, he was of schor, Euf. r. a meek and civill nature, and liberall, he did not fuffer any perfedevice Conft. cution to be inflicted upon the Christians; yea rather of all those et in Chron. of his company, the Christians were preferred before the Zenar. others.

(e) To him fled Constantinus his son, who as a pledge lived in (e) Eus. 1. de. Bononia or Gaffaricum, fearing Maximian's treachery; and his fa. vita Conf. 80ther embracing him, died in his arms at York, in the year 306, Victor. Zona. when Chlorus and Armentarius were Confulls the fixth time, as (a) (a) Socr. i.e. 1. Socrates faith.

(b) In this year did Constantinus begin to rule, although he was (b) Paner. Const. et Max. then contented with the title of Cafar, yet the year following he dictus. received the title of Augustus of Maximian, whose daughter he (c)Hier Chro. had married, he was then 32 or 33 years old, the which we shall zofim.1.2.Obetter understand from his death hereafter, he was then born Chr. Alex. about the 273 year of Christ, of Helena Bithyna, whom (c) many say to have been a Concubine, and (d) Ambrofius faith that the was a (d) Ambr. de victualling house-keeper; others say that the was his legitimate wife, but born of low degree, (e) Zonaras leaves it in doubt (e)zona. To. what she was.

(f) But Maxentim, Herculius's son, assoon as Constantinus's Inna- (f) Entrop. to. ges were brought to Rome, was immediately created Emperour Vetor Euf. 8. by the Prætorian bands, who at the first for to obtain the favour of vita Const. the people, seemed to favour the (g) Christians, and modera. (g) Eus.8.hist. ted the persecution, but soon after he weltered himself in all fort c. 14. Optats of cruelty, and wickednesse: (h) Against him Maximian sent Severus (h) via. Sch. Cafar; who being forsaken of his own Souldiers, fled to Razenna, Europ. 10. Galerius going to Rome with his Army, and in vain having exhorted Maxentius his son in law by Ambassadours, to deserve the Empire rather by prayers and love, then by Arms, he being cowardly and unworthily forfaken of his Army, fled into Scythia, where he created (i) Licinius Cafar in the 307 year of Christ: (k) where- (i) Eutrop. to. by Herculius having raifed his hope of recovering, what he had vice sch. forfaken against his will, he returns to Rome from Lucania. He (k) Eur. 19. defires Dioclesian then living at Cornuntum in Pannonia (and not Oros.7. Cornutum in Celtica, as (i) Zosimus wrongfully faith) or as Villor (1) Anon. Zoc. Salon, by letters to help him, but he refused. Then having de- 2. Vict. Sch. prehended Severus in a perjury, and bringing him back from Ravens, he brought him in the habit and condition of a prisoner, and in the way going to Appium a mile from the City, he cauled him to be strangled, as Idatius afferts: Herculius plotting some

Dd 2

Cap. I.

of Chuft,

to 337.

 \sim of Christ, to 337. (m) Pancg. Conft. et Max. Futrop. 2. Zofim. 2. (n) Hier. Chr. (o)Eutrop.10. (p) Eutr. and cthers.

(9) Euf. 8. 11 ft.c. 17. (r) Euf. and Idat. fal. (a) Vetus infer.nummi apud Baro. (b) Euf. r.de vita. Conft. c. 2 3.& 9. Hift. c.9. Zelim.2. Vict. fch. Eutr. (c) Zolim. 2. Eutrop. 10.

(d)Euf.8. hift c. 9. & 10. Zefim.l. 2. Eutrop. 10. Vin.Sch. Orof.7.c. 28.

(c) The fame Authors.

treachery against Manentius his son, he is driven out of Rome, and flyeth into France to Constantine, to whom he had given his daugh. ter (m) Faulls in Marriage when he created him Augustus.

Then in the 308, wherein Herculius had been Confull ten times, and Armentarius feven, (n) Licinius being created Emperour at Carnutum in November, as Idatius writes, The Commonwealth began to be governed (o) by four Augustus's, by Constantine and Ida. Fast. Vict. Maxentius, Ions of two Augustus's, by Galerianus Maximianus, and Lucinius both persons of themselves raised up to dignity:(p) Hereu. lius in the three hundred and tenth year of Christ, as he plots fome wicked design against his son in Law Constantine, he is discovered by Faulahis daughter, and flying to Marfeilles, there he suffereth for his treason, Idatius tells when: (9) Galerius Maxi. mianus the year following, died of a foul difease the (1) ighth time he was Confull whom Maxentius (a) his fon in law aid reckon and number amongst the gods.

(b) In the year three hundred and twelve, Constantine having feen the Apparition of the Croffe in Heaven, and being animated against Minentius, and being gone over the Alps, having beaten his commanders, and their Armies unto Verone, he overcame him not far from the City: who hastily stealing away through the Bridge that he caused to be layed over the River (c) Tiber, being smothered in the fall of the Bridge, and so drowned, he died: his head was carried up and down in Rome, and in Africk, as Naxarius hath faid in his Panegyricks.

Things being ordered and well fetled in the City, going into Germany, he marrieth his fifter, (d) Conflantia to Lucinius in Millain, in the three hundred and thirteenth year of Coriff, and in that same year Galerius Maximinus, that great murtherer of Christians, having foolishly and indifferently taken up arms against these two Emperours, being beaten and routed in Schythia, by Licenius, he flyeth into Asia, and there in Tarlus of Cilicia, he was confumed by an horrid discase: Neither did these two Princes continue long in amity and friend-thip: (c) for they, as they were the fourth time Confulls, as Idatius relates, in the year of Christ three hundred and fifteen, having broken their league and friendthip, they tought first near Cibalis a Town in Pannonia, upon the eighth of October; then again in the Mardians fields, where the Lycinians were defeated, routed and put to flight. At length being reconciled, and having concluded a peace, they of new divided the Empire between themselves, in the mean time Dioclesian died at Salona the third of December, as Idatus

(a) In the three hundred twenty fourth year, Licinius having again taken up arms against Constantinus, accusing him to have broken into another mans dominion (although necessity had for ced him to beat back and destroy those who spoyled and invaded the Goths, Thracia, and Moefia) he received a very great over hrow near Hadrianopolis, the ninth of July, as Idatius observes; having

25 thousand slain of his Army, which confided of 150 thousand foot Souldiers, and 15 thousand horsemen; then flying to Byzantium, he is also beaten by Sca; and lattly, being overcome in a fieldbattle near Chalcedon, he came into his Conquerour's hand; of whom naving obtained his life by the interpolition of his Wife, Constantine's lifter; and being fent away to The Balonica, in the (b) year following being 325, he was put to death in the City, for (b) Idar, plotting a new defign. And thus ended these Intestines and Civil death. Wars.

Domestical troubles attended and received Constantine, having crippus is put atchieved his Martial Exploits to the terrour of his enemies, (c) to death. Crispus Cafar his son by his first Wife Minervina, a youth of an c. 18.

excellent beauty and rare nature, being brought into fufpirion of having attempted incest with his Mother-in-law, he is put to (d) Amm. 14. death at Pola in Istria, as (d) Ammianus writes; but (c) Z finus (c) zof. 2. faith, that it was at Rome; and (f) Idatius faith, That it was in (f) idat. the year of Christ 326. But God did not delay it long, before he Chron. avenged the innocent; because the next year was Fausta (which had accused wrongfully her son in law) put to death; which be-

mand was smothered in a hot bath. (g) Byzantium was built up again by Constantine the Emperour, (g) Hieron, and was enriched by the spoyles of almost all the world; into- Chron. much, that it became equal to Rome, and received the name of i. c. 15. inbuilder, as well as his Imperial Throne and Court. Idatius vide 11. de records, that it was dedicated the 5th of May, in the year 330. c. 42. Now the Law being there brought and established, and insculpt in a pillar of stone; Socrates faith, that he commanded it to be called

ing deprehended and convinced of falthood, by Constantine's com-

New Rome. (h) The Sarmatians after this being subdued, and distributed into (h) Hieron. feveral places of the Roman Empire, the 4th year after, which Chron. Anowas t' e 337th of Christ, on a Whitsunday, Constantinus dyeth in the Suburbs of Nicomedia, where most of the Antients affirm, that he was baprized a little before his death. (i) With whom Car. (i) Perron, in dinal Perron of late did agree. But (k) Eufebius of Nicomedia Refp. p. 239. afferts, That Constantine was baptized foon after the Convocation de vita Conft.

of the Nicaan Synod. It's ordinarily thought, That the (1) Indictions had first their in sun. original in Constantine's time, and that in the 6th year of his Em- Theod. Socr. pire, being the 312 of Christ: but I think, that those who are of Theod. Soz. (1) See b. 11. of that opinion, are in a dream, and speak not truly; for they alledge Doc. Times, notone fit witnesse: (m) Ambrose makes mention of it in these ch. 39. &c. words; Now the Indiction beginneth in the moneth of September. (11) ad Epifc. And it is called in Theod, book, The Valennian Indiction; Ancien- Amilia. ter Authors than these, worthy of faith, cannot casily be found: (n) Leg. 9. And whence this word Indiction came first, and what is its own dol. proper notion, it's not clearer then before. Learned men agree amongst themselves in this, That Indictions are nothing else but Customs and Tributes, whose Canon or Modell was declared

Hier. Chron. Ambr. Ora.

(a) Anonym. Zoim. 2. Euf. t.de vita. conft. &c.

CV-TV

~~ Anno 304. of Christ, to ŰΝ

every year; but why he was pleafed, that they should end 15 years after, and why first at what time they were begun, there being many conjectures of divers persons, none sufficiently probable is alledged. Now the use of these Indictions is threefold, for one is in September, and is called Constantinopolitane; another is in the 8th of September, and is called Cafarian; which of them two is the ancientest, I am not yet well refolved. The third is called Ponti. fick or Roman, and is affixed to the Pope's bulls, and takes its begin. ing in January, following the two former Epoches.

CHAP. II.

Of the Affairs of the Church which came to paffe in the time of Constantine the Emperour; of Maximian's Perfecution; of the Schism of the Donatiffs; of the heresie of the Arrians; and of the Nicean Synod; and also of those Persons eminent in Piety and Learning.

He Persecution commenced by Dioclesian, and continued aster him and Herculius against the Christians, was propagated and increased by Galerius Maximianus, and by Galerius Maximinus; but Constantine who ruled France, did not onely abstain from shedding Christian blood, but also had the Christians in great esteem, Above the others, did (a) Maximinus rage in the East, putting an (a) Euf. hift. Martyrsunder infinite number of Christians to Martyrdom; Excellent and renowned persons, were Pamphilus, a learned Elder of Cafaria; and Procopius, who suffered in the same City. Peter Bishop of Alexandria, who excluded Arrius from the Communion by reason of his Schisms. (b) St. Potamiena of Alexandria; Lucian of Nicomedia, &c. (c) Also was spread abroad a most pernicious and detestable book under Pilai's acts by Maximinus's command, wherein many wicked and horrid things were contained of Christ; And Mixentius raged as much at Rome. But Constantine the Victorious, did put a stop and period to the Persecution; under whose protection and favour the Christian Religion was propagated and enlarged, even farther then the Roman Territories.

(b) Pallad. Lauf. c. I. (c) Euleb. g. hist. c. 4.

(d) Euf. in

vica. Conft.

Chro. Socr. 1,

c. 8. Orof. 7.

Maximinus.

After this Licinius (d) being become an enemy, from a friend and Protector: he made not a few Martyrsalfo, amongst whom 40 Souldiers of an excellent and commendable valour are reckoned, who were starved of cold in Cappadocia; Basil Bishop of Amasen and others: when Licinius was flain by Constantine, then did the Christians enjoy peace.

Whilest this Tyrant rages with fire and sword against the Christians, the inward and domestick troubles did also afflict the Church; for its faid, That two schisms and heresies had their tile under the beginning of Constantine's and Unaxentius's Empire; The schism of the Donatists in Africk, and the schism of Meletian in Egypt. The first arose upon these causes.

(a) Lucilla

(a) Lucilla was a woman of Chartages in Spain, mighty and factions, who being repschended by Cacilian the Arch-deacon, fought the occasion of revenging her felf: It happened, that Menfurins the Bishop of Chartage, being called to Rome by Maximian, he commended the Vessels to the care of the Elders; Who being dead, Cacilian was ordained in his place by Felix Aprungita- Paim. et in nut, who asking of these Elders that that was left in their hands, they refused and opposed his communion, and to them joyned her sell Lucilla. And this was the first original of the Donatists, who Thehistory of had their name from Donatus, of the black houses, the chief Auther of this schism, by whom was Majorinm ordained, although that they had rather to have their denomination from the other Donatus, who succeeded Majorinus: (b) Maxentius being taken (b) Opt. 1. away, when the Donatifts did petition Constantine against Cacilian, 102. 165. and whom they affirmed to have been ordained by Felix the Deliverer, in severall The Emperour committed the cause to Melchiades the Pontiff of other places. Rome, and to some other Bishops, of whom three were French, by Conc. Gall. whom in the year 313, the Donatists were condemned, with their and Enf. 10, grand-Leader Donatus, as Hereticks and Schismaticks. But they hist. c. s. again troubling Africk, and condemned again by Alian Proconful, they appeal to the Emperour, by whole command their cause was again examined by a Synod at Arelatis, and the fentence was given in Cacilian's behalf, in the year 314, Volusianus and Amanus being Consuls; but notwithstanding this, having again appealed to Constantine, being commanded first to come to Rome, then to Millan, there they were at last condemned, and punished by banishment, but Constantine afterwards recalled and pardoned their banishment.

The other was the Schism of Meletians. (c) The Author of it (c) Athan. was Meletius Bishop of Lycopolis, who being degraded by Peter Apol. 1.2. Bishop of Alexandria, for divers crimes, and for having offered Theod. c. 2. facrifice to Idols, fell off from him; this businesse was broached at the same time wherein that of the Donatills was.

Out of this faction came (d) Arius, an Elder of the Alexandrian (d) Athan. Church, who fpread abroad an ungodly and blasphemous heresic 28, Soz. 1, 25. against the Son of God, for which being cast out of the Church, Theod. 1.6.30. he fought for his advocates and defenders, Eufebius Bishop of Ni- Epiph. Her. comedia, and another Bishop of Cafaria, with divers others, the which burning, when Constantius could not restrain and quench it by letters, nor by his Embassadour Hosius, at length he ordained a Synod to be convoked at Nicca, in the year 325, wherein were present 318 Bishops.

By this Synod is condemned Arius's herefie, and the Controverthe about the Passeover is determined. (a) Arius and eight other (a) Athan. that were of his party, by the consent of the Bishop of Nicea were Apol. 2. again admitted to the faith, as (b) Hieronymus writes; Arim up- (b) Hieron. on the condition not to return into Alexandria, (c) whose books (c) Gelassie. indeed Constantius gave out an Edict, that they should be burnt, c. 36. (d) and that they who maintained his opinion, should be called 20, 6,15.

of Chrift. to 337. (a) Opr. 1. brevi & alibi

Porphyrians.

Anno 304 of Christ, to 337. (e) Theod.]. 15. C.20.

(f) Athan. Apol. 2. Socr. 2. Theod. Soz. 1 25. Ruff. 1. Athanalius's Troubles,

(g)Ruff.1.c. 8 Sucr. 1. 17. Soz. 2. 24. Ambr. de fund. Theod. Paul. epift.2. Sever. Sulp. 1. 2. vita Conft. (i) Ibid. & Theophia. Cedrenus. (k) Ruff.1 1. c. 9. Socr. 1. C. 25. Theo. 1.c. 23. Soz. 1. c.23. (a) L.1. Cod.

vica, c. 61. Soz. 2. c. 32,

(c) To, 1. Conc.

(d) Socr. i, g, 10, 11.

Porphyrians. Now Athanasius Deacon to Alexander Bishop of . Alexandria turned upon himself the hatred of all the Arrians, be. cause he had prosecuted the action more vehemently then any other. (e) And five moneths after this Synod, Alexander dying, he was ordained in his place; Neither could it ever be obtained by prayers nor threats from him, that Arianus might have the liberty to return into Alexandria. By reason of this being vexed by the Calumnies of the Melitians and Arians; (f) at length he was condemned in the year 335, of false crimes, and being come to the Emperour into Constantinople, being suspected by him. by reason of his enemies new machinations and false accusations. he is sent prisoner to Treveris, in the 336 year of Christ. Arim having by all means possible endeavoured to obtain the favour and communion of Alexander Bishop of Constantinople, as he hastened to the Church, he ended his life with an infamous death.

(g) Helena, Constantine the Emperour's Mother, found the cross of Christ in Jerusalem, (h) and crected two Cathedral Churches, and Constantine built a most magnificent one, with the very

Sapores persecutes the Christians in Persia, and puts to Martyrdome Acepsima, (i) Aithales, and many more, whom the Empe-(h) Eul.3. de rour endeavoured to moderate and mitigate by letters. (k) Again, Frumentius Tyrius, a Philosopher, propagated and divulged the Christian faith in the Indies, and being ordained Bishop by Athanalius, he returned thither the 327th year of Christ, at what time the light of the Gospel, by the means and labour of a certain bondwoman, began to thine among the Scythians. Now that the Christian concernments might go on prosperously, this godly Empercur provided the Christians with many good laws, (a) where-Th. de Epile. of this was very remarkable, viz. That Bilhops should give their sentences in causes and Judgment, it was enacted the 314th yest of Carift; he also by another Law granted immunity to the Cler-(b) Euf. 3. de gy, (b) then he did forbid the Heretick's Conventicles, and commanded their Churches to be pulled down, and to be confifcated to the Cutholicks,

(c) Then Synods, kept in several places, did establish the Christian discipline, especially that at Ancyrane, wherin Basilim Bishop of Amalia, who suffered Martyrdome by Licinius's commands was prefent; and that held at Gangria, not certainly known what year.

And that Age was not leffe abounding with persons of holiness and deep Learning, besides those whom here and there we have mentioned, most of them who were in the Nicean Synod are commended for men of excellent and admirable piety, as Nicholaus the Bishop of Mira, (d) Spyridio of Trimitum in Cyprus, Eustathim of Antioch, Paphnutius of Thebes, and infinite number of others; allo Rhaticus the Augustodinian, was also esteemed amongst the Learned, who together with Melchiades was granted to the Donatiffs by Constantine, to be their Judge: Hieronymus reckoneth amongst

these; Arnobim, who of a Rhetorician and Gentile, became a Christian in the 20th year of Constantine; but I think that he was long before this time: for he is faid to have fet out books to 3 61. against the Gentiles; for a certain token that he had embracedthe Christian saith, and it appears by his books, that he writ them to the perfecutors of the Christians; Then in his fecond book he testifieth, that it was 1050 years after the first building of the City, which by Varo's accompt falls upon the 297th year of Christ, a little before Dioclesian's persecution. Arnobius questionlesse writ under Dioclesian. But Lastantius, the most learned man of his time, Crifpus Cafar's Master, lived after him; (c) but fo (e) Hier. poor, that oftentimes he wanted things needful, as Hieronymus Chron. faith. Amongst the Poets, Juveneus a Spanish Elder was most excellent; and Publius Optationus Porphyrius, who dedicated to Constantine his panegyrick, of a pensive Artificer's letters. Nazarius and Patera were esteemed rare Orators in France, living at that

An Account of Time.

CHAP. III.

Touching the fons of Constantine the Great, and their Successours, and chiefly of Constantine and Gallus Cæsar, Vetranius and Magnentius the Tyrants, and of the Persian Warrs.

From the 337 year of Christ, to 361.

Nonstantine lest three sons, whom he had by Fausta Manimian's daughter, heirs of the Empire, who also divided the Empire amongst themselves, France and all what was on this side the Alpes, fell to the lot of his eldest son (a) Constantinezand Rome, (a) Vidor, Italy, Africa, Sicilia, and all the other Illands, Scythia, Thracia, Ma- Zofimus 2. cedonia, and Greece, to Constans; and the second brother Constantius had for his lot all Asia, from the Sea Propontides, and all the East, with Egypt.

(b) Constantinus their father had two brothers, Constantius, Ju- (b) Socr. L.z. lian's Father, and Dalmatius, some call him Anabalianus, he had c. i. Zos. 2. two fons, Dalmatius, who was created Cafar in the year 335, as Idatius faith, and also called Cenfor, as (c) Socrates relates, and An- (c) Lib. 1. vabalianus or Annibalianus, whom Constantine had established e. 27. King of the Kings, and people of Fontus, therefore doth (d) Am- (d) Amn. mianus call him King.

A fudden sedicion after Constantines death, embroyled them all The bloody in bloud, and wars, by the commotion or dissimulation of the Emperour Constanting. With them Operatus, invested with the title of Pa- sons. tricius, newly and first invented by Constantine, and Ablanius the Governour, were flain in the Judgment-Hall: Then the ton of Constantius Constantinus's brother, the brother of Gallus and Julian, writing to the S. P. Q. Ath. hardly escaped. Gallus who was fick,

Cap. 4.

~~ Anno 337. of Christ, to ₹61. (c) Eut. 10. Sacr. 2.c. 5. Zofim. Victor. idat. conflontine the vounger is il iin. Then Con. (a) Socr. 2. c. 6. Sozo. 4.1.

(c) Idat. Julian, Orat. I.

(b) Idem.

(d) Viftor. Socr. 2.c. 31. Soz.4. c.7. Oros.7.6.29.

l, 2. c.31.Zol. Vift. Eut. &c.

Gallus Cafar. Idat.Socr. 2. c. 34. Via. Eutrop. 10, Zof. 2, (g) Julia. Orat.3. &c. ad S. P.Q. A.

Chr. Idat.Zof, Socr.1.3. c.z. &c. lup. cit. Constantius's death. (k) Vict. Epi. de Conft.

and Julian by reason of his tender age (for he was then but five years old) during the fates and destinies of these horrid murthers. these three brothers obtained the Empire, who were not in unity and peace long together: (c) For four years after their fathers death in the year of Christ 340. Constantinus raising wars against his brother Constans, and breaking into his territories, he was flain near Aquileia. Constans himself, ten years after, being the beginning of the 350th year, as we may gather from (a) Idatim, is Ilain by Gaison, Magnentius's General, near to the Pyreneyes in Helens castle being then 30 years old, as Hieronymus writes in his Chronicles, although Aurelius Villor gives him but 27 (b) whose death being known Vetranius Commander in chief of the forces in Pannonia, near Mursa, and Nepotianus son of Constantius's sister possessible themselves of the Roman Empire, he in May, and this in lune, and (c) Vetranius eight Moneths after, upon the eighth of January, being reduced to order, lives privately again: Nepotia. nus eight and twenty dayes after was suppressed by Magnentius Army: but after that upon the fourth of October (d) next, there was a very hot and bloudy fight between them in Pannonia near Morfa, where Constantius's Army being beaten at the first encounter, became at last victorious, and in this fight was the Roman power much weakened by the loss of an infinite number of people: this was done in the 351 year of our Lord, (e) two years after be-(e) Idat. Soer. ing the 353, Magnentius despairing of all, killed himself near Lyons in France, the third of August: Decentius his brother diedthe 15 of September amongst the Senones.

(f) Gallus being created Cafar in the year 351, and established (f) Amm. 14. over the East Countreys by Constantius, and abusing that great power committed into his hands by his cruelty and luft, being called back by Constantius, he was put to death in Scythia by his order. (g) Julian his brother having been preferred by the fudden aniving of Eusebia, Constantius's fister, and sent to Athens to study, as-Amm. 15. Zof. terwards in the year 355 he was invested with the dignity of Ca-3. vide Ep. Jul. Jar, and married to Helena the Emperours fifter, and made Deputy of France, whereto being come he performed many gallant exploits against the Germans, the French and Alemans: he sent Connodorus King of the Alemans bound to Rome: Whose prospefulian is crea- rous successe Constantius envying, he endeavoured to draw away ted Emperour. the fouldiers from him, and to transport them into the East against (i) Amm. Hier. the Persians: (i) but the souldiers saluted Julian in Paris by the name of Emperour, as Constantius was a preparing war against the Persians, which being somewhat ended or rather delayed, as he was halfning against Julian, intending to be revenged of him, he died the third of November at Mopfucrenes near Tarfus. (k) Villet faith that Constanting died in the 44 year of his age, and of his Empire 39, and that he was Augustus 24, times. Eutropius writes that he died in the 45 year of his age, and 35 of his Empire. But Ammian gives him but few dayes besides the fourty years of his life and Empire. He was Baptized a little before his death by Emforman Arrian Bishop, as (a) Socrates saith. Indeed its true that (b) Lucifer Bilhop of Calaris did warn him by Athanasim and other his companion-Bithops, to feek after the wholesome Bap- to 361. tism, and receive it.

In the time of his Empire Nisibis was thrice besieged by Sapor, c. 46. as Ruffus writes. (c) First soon after Constantines death, in the year (b) Lucif. I. r. 338, it was beleaguered almost two Moneths, when Constantius Pro. S. Ath. was at Antioch, where he was healed of his disease by (d) St. Spi- Chron. ride the Bishop of Trimitunth. Secondly in the year three hundred (d) Metaph. and fifty, when Constantin left the East, to follow Magnentin; for he being departed, (e) Julian afferts that Sapor did again affault it, and this fiege lasted tour Moneths, and was raised by the rat. I. Theod. prayers of Saint James the Bishop, there being sent a great Army 2. Hist. c. 30. of Gnats amongst the Barbarians, which drove them away, and and in Philoput them to flight. Thirdly, when Julian was Cafar, and had fubdued the French, the Salians and the Quades; and when Constantius required of him two legions of Souldiers to fend thither: and fo Nissbis (as it appears) was besieged in the year three hundred and fixty, when Lucillianus defended it most valiantly, as (f) Zosimus (f) zos. 3. faith.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Ecclefiasticall affairs, during the time of Constantius, and of the severall Councils; of Athanasius's Persecutions, and of the most eminent persons for Holinesse and Excellent Genius.

Rievous and lasting troubles did attend the Church infected With herefies during Constantius's Empire: for the Arrian perfidious Herefy, which for the fear of Constantinus had been suppressed, now began again to lift up its head. One of the causes of so great an evill was a woman, Constantia by name, which had married (g) Licinius. Dying, the recommended to her brother Constantine the Emperour, a certain Elder infected with the opinion of (g) Ruffil.r. Arius, whom he had in great efteem afterwards; and as he died, 1.c.26.Soz. he committed him his \$\times\$ ill, and having delivered it into Constant 1, 1. c. 38, and tius's hands, he was no leffe efteemed by him then by his father : c. 34. and 1. wherefore as he had perswaded Constantinus to recall Arianus, 10 2. c.3. at last he prevailed so with Constantius that he professed himself a constantius strong upholder and preserver of that herefy, and on purpose to Arianus's Hespread it abroad he mixt many other things with it.

Then the care and thoughts of all the Arrians were bent to the destroying of Athanasius: on whom at that time the Catho- (a) Athan. Alick Concerns did relye: (a) But Constantine the younger sends him 1, 2, c.r., socr. from France, (b) where he had remained two years and four 1. 2. Moneths, back into Alexandria with very honourable and com-2, c, 1. mendable Letters in the year of our Lord 338. But Eusebius of Ni- Albanasius comedia and others troubling him; Pope Julius warned them both brought to

(a) Socr.l.z.

vį.

Anno 337 of Christ, to 361. (c) Athan. Apol.and Ep. 1, 2,c. 10. Zof. 1.3. c.10. Theod. 2. C.4. of Sardis.

to come before him to decide the controversy, but the Eusebians thifting, and putting off their appearing, and Athanasius having appeared, and stayed in Rome a year and a quarter, in the year 341, he returned into Alexandria: (c) But the same year was held a Councill at Antioch, for to dedicate Constantines Cathedrall ad Oth. Socr. Church, wherein Athanasius being ejected, in his place was ordained, Oregorius Cappadox, who possessed that place, having commit. ted a great murther, Athanafius being secretly escaped, and gone The Councill to Rome, whether Paul, Bishop of Constantinople, and other Ca. tholick Bithops, being expelled by the Arians, had retired them. felves as to a fure place of refuge : (d) And for their cause, by the

(d) Idem, and Sulp, 3.

command of Constans and Constantius, was a generall Synod assembled at Sardis, in the year 347. By which the Arians retiring and hiding themselves, Athanasius was restored to his office, and all the other Bishops also, and the Hereticks being condemned, the Ani-(e) Socr. 2. c. cles of Faith concluded at Nicene, were here ratified. (e) At

20, Soz. 3.e. 10 the fame time the Arians convoke a Conventicle at Philippis in Thracia, which they also called by the name of Sardis, where they forbad the Word of Consubstantiall evermore to be heard. (f) and feat their decree to them in Africa. But then Constanting

(f)Extat.apud. Hilar. in frag. (g) Sulp. 2. Socr. 2.C. 21. Theod. 2.c.5. Soz. 4. C. 2.

being forced by Constans's threatning letters, commanded Athamsias to return into Alexandria : (g) But Paul being re-entered in Constantinople, and soon after calt out again, and brought to Cucusum, he was put to death by the Arians, and soon after this is also Athanasius turned out; And Constantius by all means possible feeking and endeavouring Athanafius's destruction, partly by force partly by threatnings he compells them to condemn him, and he punished partly by prison, partly by banishment, those who dis owned and spoke ill of this wickednesse. Eusebius of Verselles, Div nife of Millan and Liberius the Pope are banished, who two years

A grievous Persecution for the cause of Athanasius.

> rours, he affented also to it. In the midst of all this, Athanasius being narrowly prosecuted to death, by the divine providence and protection, at last esca-

> after, for defire of recovering the See of Rome, subscribes Alle

nalius's condemnation; but Ofiss of Cordubia, having constantly

relisted and oppoled it, at last, wearied out by sufferings and ser-

ped.

(a) Now the Arians were making again new Articles of Faith, such as they had done within Eleven or Twelve

Anim. nostras years. ad Epiph. Her. 73.

(a) Athan. &c.

citati. vide

(b) Amm. in fine 1. 31.

Never at any other time were Synods of Bishops more frequent then under this Emperour, the which (b) Ammianus an Heathen writer hath not ably observed as by his own words we may here sec. Confounding (saith he) the absolute and simple Christian Religion with superstition, in the searching of which, with more perplexity then gravity in the composing of the same, he sirred up many discentions, which being dispersed abroad, he maintained and somented by contention of words, so that he cut off the sinews of the thing carried about, whilest he endeavoureth to draw to his will the whole Ceremony of it, by multitudes of Bilbops riding far and near as publick labouring beafts to the Synoels, assthey call them: (c) Now the chiefest that were held by the Hereticks, are reckoned to be these, viz. That of Syrmia in the year 351. Wherein Photinus Marcellus, Anciranus's Disciple, (d) often brought into Judgment afore and condemned, at length he (c) Hilar, de was reduced into order, Bafilius chiefly prosecuting him, (c) c. 29. Soz. 1.4. And that of Arimina, and also that of Seleuca, both held at the c.6. fame time in the three hundred fifty ninth year of Christ; wherein Epiph, Her. perfidiousnesse was strengthened by the fraud and impiety of the 73 Arians.

Other Herefies besides that of Arius broke forth, as that of the openis. Semirianians, who professed the Son of God, to be not of the (e) Athan. de same substance of the Father, but of a substance like to it, of the Syn. Sever. 2. Marcellians, who revived (f) Sabellium's opinion: of the Photi- Soz. 4.c. 16. nians, who prefumed to fay that Christ was onely a meer man: Ruff.l. r.c.21. of the Macedonians, or Pneumatomachians, who put the Holy (f) Epiph, Ghost in number of things created. (a) Also the Heresy of the Theod. do Anomœans, or Eunomians, from Attus Syrus, and his Disciple har. Aug. de Eunomem: who afferted the Son to be different from the Father, (a) Epiph. hans (b) then of the Audianians and Arrians; of whom Epiphanius, The- 76. Soz. 1. 2.

edoretus, and others do speak.

The persons illustrious for their holinesse that dyed in this 70. & 75. Age were chiefly these, Paul the first Hermite, and Antonius the Paul the first Monk: Hieronymus in his Chronicles writes, That in the 19 year Antonius, of Constantius, dyed Antonius the Great; the which (c) Gregory of (c) Lib. 1. Turin hath followed; the which year in Scaliger's Edition is Hist Franc. alcribed to the fourth year of the 283 Olympiad in Pontacena, to the first year of the 284 Olympiad, and to the 359th year of Christ; but the 19th year of Constantius began in the 355 of Christ, Arbitianus and Lollius being Consuls; whence it may be, that Antonius dyed the year following 356 in January. (d) He (d) Athan, in was 105 years old, therefore his birth falls upon the 250 year of vica ejus, Christ, Decius then possessing the Empire, and persecuting the HienChron. Christians, as Hieronymus's Chronicles do relate.

Paul was older then Antonius by 23 years; yea Hieronymus in Paul's life relates, that Antonius was 90 years old when Paul dyed, in the 113 year of his life; by this account, this Paul was born about the 227th, or 228th year of Christ, and dyed the 340, or 341, and lived in the hermitage 90 years.

Neverthelesse, Hieronymus speaks somewhat confusedly about Paul; for he faith, That Paul, at that time when Antonius came to him, that he had already led an heavenly life for the space of 115 years, and that in the 15th year of his life, for to escape the Persecution, he hid himself in a cave, which doth not well agree together. If he had lived 113 years in the defart after Deceus's persecution, he would be said to have dyed the 363d year of our Lord; after the death of Constantius and Antonius, and had lived 128 years, or Antonius, who lived after him 15 years, dyed in the year 378; which is altogether abfurd.

of Chrift, to (d) Vide ap-

of Christ,

 \sim Anno 361 of Christ, to 363. (c) Epiph. luer. 30.

At that time did flourish St. James Bishop of Nefibis; Eustathius of Antioch ejected out of his Office by the Arrians tor his faith, in the year 340. Hilarius of Pistavene 355, banished by Constantius. (c) Jesephus Comes, of a Jew became Christian; Eusebius of Vercel. les, Paulinus of Trevirenes; And for deep Learning are praised Eusebius of Cafarea, who dyed in the 34oth year of Christ, Ville. rinus the Rhetorician, and Donatus the Grammarian, Hieronymus's Schoolmalter.

The History of the World; or,

CHAP. V.

Of Julian, and of his Deeds.

Anno 361 of Christ, unto 363.

Amm. Is. Zof. 3. Socr. 3. Theod.3. Soz. 4. Sulp. 2. Orof. 7.c.10. Soct. 2 .C.34. (c) Amm.21. **&** 22. Soci. 3. c.4.

(a) Julian ad (a) Tulianus, his Couzen-german Conflantius being dead, alone S.P.Q. Ath. governed the Empire in the year of our Lord 361, having Jalready obtained of Constantius the title of (b) Casar, ever fince the 8th of November 3553 and having been entituled Asgustus by the Souldiers, in the 36th year in the City of Paris: at (b) Idas, Fath. foon as he alone enjoyed the whole Empire, he either put to death or banished all Constantius's friends: (c) he opened again the Temples of the Idols, and having renounced all the Sacraments of the Christian Faith, he was consecrated High Priest by prophane ceremonies; then being gone against the Persians, in the year 362. being in Antioch, and mocked there by the people, he made a Satyrick book in his own vindication, that he entituled, Miss. pogon.

(d) Amm. 24. & 25. Zolim. 1. 3.

(d) After this in the 363 year, the third of March, having led his Army against the Persians, having somewhat prosperously purfued the War, he foolishly rejected the honourable and reasonable conditions of peace offered to him by the King of the Persians. At length, by his own indifcretion, his Navies being burnt up that went along with the Army to supply them with victuals, and all the provision that was in them being stopt upon the River, and he himself intercepted by the Persians, and being in want of all thing, he dyed in the midst of the fight; but it's uncertain who thot are Arrow at him, in the (e) 26 of June, of the 363 year of Christ, of his own age 31, having governed the Empire after Confrantius's death one year and leven moneths. (f) It is faid, I have as he dyed, he took some blood out of his wound into his hand, and cast it up towards Heaven, with these words, Now hast thus overcome, O Galilean.

C. 21. Theod. 3. €. 25. (f) Theod. 3. C. 25.

(g) Hieron.

Chron.

(e) Socr. 5.

(g) Under this Emperour the Christian's Persecution was rather a flattering and inticing, then a forcing and conftraining per-Ruff. 1. c. 32. fecution, to make them to worship Idols, and facrifice to them; &c. fupr. cit. for he fought against the Christian Faith by hidden and fly aris and practices: he advanced none but Heathens to places of publick employment; he forbad all Authors but Heathens, to be taught in the Schools: He suffered Prelates and Bishops of divers herefies to live at their own will and fancy, intending by it, 10363. that they should not live peaceably and quietly amongst themselves; yet he put some to death, as amongst others, Actemius the Governour of Egypt Augustal, who, under pretext of other crimes, being brought to Antioch, and accused with the constancy of his faith, to have prefumed to blame and speak ill of the Emperour, was flain (a) the 20th of September.

(a) Martyr. (b) Now Julian having by his Edict recalled all them that had (b) Socr. 3. been banished; Athanasius being returned into Alexandria, he c. 7,8,9. convoked a Synod in the year of our Lord, 362, wherein it was Theod I. 3.

decreed, That all the Bishops that had been turned out of their Offices, should again enjoy their places. Lucifer Calaritaniu soon The Luciferaafter came into Antioch, divided them into three factions; for mian Schism. some were called Eustathians; so called from that great Eustathius, who was ejected out of Antioch by the Arrians; some, Meletians, from Meletius, infected by the Arrians company, who hated the Catholicks; and thirdly, some, Arrians, over whom was Euzoius. Therefore Lucifer being come thither, he ordained Paulinus, Eustathius's Presbyter, Bishop for the Catholicks; so that there were three Bishops in that City. After this Eusebius of Verselles being come thither, disapproved what Lucifer had done; whereupon he being offended, and having taken it ill, that all those who had been dispossessed of their Offices, should repossesse and re-enjoy them again, he broke off from the communion of the Catholicks; and this was the first schism that was amongst the Luciferanians.

(c) Now at the instant request of the Arrians, Julian command. (c) Ruff. 1.2. ed Athanasius to be turned out of Alexandria, who being by the Soer, 1.3, c. o. subtile counsel of his persecutor, persecuted to death, at last csca- Theod. 3. ped their hands. (d) This same Emperour being petitioned by Soz. 3. the Donatifts, restored them to their former estate. (e) Again, (e) Socr. 1.3. he either commanded or suffered the Gentiles to exercise all sorts &c. of villanies and cruelties against the Christians, without punishing them for it. Amongst other things, when those of Alexandria butchered (f) Georgius, who had been put in Athanasius's place, (f) Amm. 22. he contented himself to reprehend them mildly. Upon whose Julia Ep. 10. death Athanasius seeing the place void, returned to it; whom Ju-

lian commanded again to be turned out.

In this Emperour's time were these persons of great same for Persons of their Learning, (a) Proharesius the Sophist, a Christian, who by (a) Hier, reason of Julian's Edick, That no Christian Doctors should teach Chron. Schools, gave off keeping of School of his own free will; al-Eunap. though Julian had excepted him by his own name, being then 85 years old, as it may be gathered out of Eupanius; and Aimerius also, a Sophist, Proharesius's emulator, as Suidas writes; also (b) (b) Aut. cic & Themistius the Philosopher, Libanius the Sophist, Oribafius the Phy- Suidas. fitian, Maximus the Philosopher, and Ecebolius.

CHAP.

Anno 363 of Christ, to 378.

(c) Amm. 25. Ruff. 2. C. 1. Socr. 3. C.24. &c. Soz. 6. Theod 4. Vict. Eut. 10. Zosim. 1.3.

an admirable proportion of body, yet of a more excellent mind for piety and goodnesse, who suddenly brought the Souldiers from Religion; And set out an Edict, That all the Idols Temples should be shurup, and the facrifices utterly abolisht, having concluded a peace more for necessity then for honour, with Sapar most part of Mesopotamia, he established the Roman estate. But Territories of Galatia, of a surfeit, or of the smell of Prunes, or by the fall of a new roof, the 11th of March, the 33 year of his age,

(d) Athan, ad Jevia.

(e) Socr. 2.

Soz. 6. c.4.

he required Athanasius to give him a rule and Canon of the same; and he rejected the Arrians, cunningly coming and creeping w him: who being met together in the Nicean Council, are laid by (c) Socrates and Sozomenus to have made a form of it, Meletin being their chief Leader, and the Acacians giving their voyces w it: But Hieronymus relates in his Chron. that they by a common approved: That is to fay, they approved and confirmed the opi-

(f) Amm.26. Zonm.fin. 3.

Valentinian the next day after Bissextile was elected Emperour a Nicea, having shund the biffextile, as Ominous, as Anniand writes, he under his Father Gratian governed the second Fencing School of Cybalis, a City in Pannonia; but Julian removed him out of that dignity, because of his constant mind in the Christian Religion, who the fame year intituled his own brother Augustus. It Constantinople, the 4th of April, (as Idatius saith,) (a) having committed the East to his charge, he goeth himself into the West, he was indued with many ornaments of virtue; but he exceeded mol in the love of Justice, infomuch, that sometimes he exceeded in punishing of vices, he had an admirable face, and an excellent genius, he was learned and experienced in divers Arts, he was wonderfully temperate, and yet more worthy of praises for his constancy and integrity in the Christian faith, and that much the

more, because his brother did renounce it to his great defame. He

& in 4. Victor. Socr. 4. Theod. 4.c.6. Ruff.1.2.c.2.

(a) Amm.30. Via. Valentinian's noble qua-

lities.

waged wars against the Alemans, the Quades, and the Saxons, bewaged wars against the Quades or Sarmats at length wasting the of Christ, borders, when as he was a preparing an Army against them, and to 378. CHAP. VI. that they had fent their Embaffadors to him in way of submillion, Of Jovian, Valentinian, and Valens. being fomewhat extraordinarily passionate against them; being fuddenly taken with an Apoplexy, he dyed the 15 of December in Pannonia, in Brigition's Caftle, as Idatius faith, (b) in the 55 year of (b) Amm. 30. Anno 363 of Christ, unto 378. hisage, and the 12th of his Empire. He left his fon Gratian, TOvian, born at (c) Sigidon in Pannonia, was faluted Emperour already made Augustus afore, to succeed him in the Empire, And (c) Valentinian his other fon by Justina, fix dayes after was in- (c) Idat. by the luffrage and common content of the Souldiers, the 5th Jot July, the 363 year of our Lord, as Idaius writes. A man of vefted with the fame honour at Acineum in Pannonia by the Soul-(d) Valens at the very beginning of his Empire, envying and (d) Amm. 26. the superstitious worship of the Heathens, to the true Christian haing Procopius Silex, Julian's kinfman, because he had possessed Socr. 4. c. 3. himself of the Government of Constantinople, he subdued him in & 5. Phrygia, in the year 366, and put him to a cruel death the 6th of Theo.4.c.12. June; (e) Then he had continual Wars with the Goths; whose Them. King of Persia for 30 years, by which he yielded Nisibis, and the King asking peace of him, obtained it in the year 369. But in the Orat, 9. Orof. 7. year 379, he courteously and civilly entertained him and Friti- (e) Amm. 27. as he was returning to Constantinople, he dyed at Dadastane, in the gernes, when they were expelled out by the Hunns, (f) and fet- vide Jornam. led them in Thracia, with the Goths there. They afterwards being (f) Ann. 31. flirred up by Lupicinus's coverousnesse, rose up against the Romans. and the eight moneth of his Reign. (g) And Valens himself at length fighting against them near Ha- (e) Hieron. (d) He being an embracer and professor of the Christian faith, drianopolis, and being wounded with a dart, was burnt with Tugu- Chron. rium, the Town whither he had retired himself the 5th of August Amin. 31. 378, by the Barbarians, as Idatius witnesseth; he dyed, being al- Socr. 4. c. 38; most 50 years old, and having governed the Empire 14 years, and Soz. 7. c.40. fome four moneths. Ammian records, That his manners and Ruff.l.2.e.13. disposition were indeed tempered with some virtues, but with Theod. 4. many more vices, especially of wrath, cruelty, and envy; which 6. 36. decree established homousium, that is, the word Consubstantial, tob were the more violent, by reason of his impiety towards God, and nullified; and the word anomaum, that is, unlike, to be allowed and the poylon of that contagious herefie of the Arrians. (a) He shewed a notable testimony of his cruelty in the year nions of the Macedonians and Semiarians. 370, in which many were put to death by his command, because zofim, 4. (f) Jovianus being dead in the very same year of Christ 364 it was faid, That he enquiring by curious arts, Who should be his Socr. 4. c. 19. fuccessour and that the first part of his name was thus shewed Sox, 6. c. 31. to him, THEOD: (b) Whereupon Theodofius the elder, the Fa-(b) Hier. Chr. ther of Theodofius, afterwards Emperour, is thought to have been Orof. 7.6.33. put to death in Asia, having been baptized. A very unworthy reward for all his good fervices and deferts from the Commonwealth; for among st others, he had subdued Firmus the Tyrant,

wagei

Cap.6.

who spoyled and destroyed Africk, with a great Army of Moores,

and had followed and purfued him to close, that at length he kill-

ed both him and his brothers.

Anno 363 of Chrift, to 378.

CHAP. VII.

The affairs of the Church worthy of memory under those Emperours, and the persons of same for their Piety or for their Learning.

(c) Theod.4. c. 12. Hier. Chron.&c. Valens Perfecutes the Church.

T this time the Catholick interest was in the East in great A troubles under an Arian Prince. (c) For Valens was infed. ed with the Herefy of the Arians by reason of his familiarity and acquaintance with them; he vexed continually them that adhered to the Nicean opinion and doctrine, chiefly after he was bapti. fed by Eudoxim the usurper of the Bishoprick of Constantinople, in the very defign of his Gothick expedition; and he going before he swore both that he never would for sake that impious Opinion, and that he would oppose and pull down with all his power all the professors of the contrary opinion; and he performed both according to his promife; for he stirred up a cruel and bloudy Perse. cution, wherein were many Bishops banished, and Catholicks of other ranks; the rest were afflicted divers wayes, not a few suffered very deep. (d) The Macedonians and Semiarians having made a confederacy together, sent Embassadours to the Pontiff of Rome and many of them having approved the Articles of Faith, concluded in the Nicean Synod, were re-established, and particularly Sebastenus Eustathius a subtill and crasty Arian.

(d) Socr. 4.c. 4. & ex.Bafil. Ep. 54.

(a) Baf. Ep.

195.Socr. 4.

E. 7.

(a) The Emperour disliking this their condescention he would have an affembly of his own to be held at Nicea, by whom Est nomoeus the Prince of the Anomoeans was created Bishop of Cizicum, Eleusius being ejected, but afterwards he was turned out by the

(b) Soer. 4.c. Soz.b.c.14.&c

(c) Idem. et Naz, in Euc. Bafil & Ep. 20,

Basilius and Gregorius,

Cyzinians. (b) After Eudonius's death in the year 370. the Catholicks having substituted Evagrim, and the Arians Demophylus, Valens remo ved them both: the Catholicks afterwards being vexed and oppressed by the Arians, they sent eighty Ecclesiattical persons to complain to the Emperour, whom Modestim the Governour by 1/4. lens's command, being imbarked, and in the middle of the Sea, confumed both by fire and water. (c) Above all others, he hated the Monks, and by an edict forced to be lifted for Souldiers; yet, notwithstanding all this, God was not wanting to his Church in this turbulent and distressed estate of hers; for he opposed to the Hereticks many rare and excellent persons, both for their godlinefle, and for their learning: Amongst them were these two, Bafflim, and Gregorius, most eminent, who came as it were out of the Wildernesse to succour the Catholick party. Valens doth in vain oppose Basilius created Bishop of Casarea in Cappadocia, in the year three hundred and seventy, whose son Galates for his fathers fault, is punished with death, and Gregorim ordained Bishop of the Sasimans dyed. After Nazantin at this time did also flourish that other Gregorius Bishop of Nissene, and brother to Basilius, whom Valens deposed out of his office, as also Meletius of Antioch; Eusebiss of Samos. (d) But intending also to dispossessive Athanasius, searing that the Alexandrians would rife in an uproar, he defifted from his enterprise, but he being dead, and Peter being by the Catholicks ordained in his place, Valens commanded Lucius an Arrian to be preferred to it, and Peter to be shut up in Prison. Here- Theod. 4. upon the citate of the Church was very fad, which by the flaugh- Soz. 6. ter of the Catholicks, the ravithment of Virgins, and also by the turning away of the Monks; the banishment of some, and the tearing of others into factions, Lucius found: Athanasius died, as (c) Socrates faith, under the consulate of Gracian II. and Probus \$) Socr. 4.c. 2. which was the year of our Lord three hundred seventy one, having been an officer of the Church fourty fix years in the time of hergreat changes and alteration; At that time (1) when Mauvia Queen of the Saracens, offered peace to the Romans upon that f)Soct. 4.c. 36. condition, that Muses that holy Hermite might be given for a Bi- Soz. 6.c.38. shop to her Nation, who being brought into Alexandria, would never suffer Lucius to give him the imposition of hands, and at last obtained to be confecrated by a Catholick Prelate: S. Epiphanes was also a great splendour to the Churches of the East, who began to enter into the Ecclesiastical office in the year three hundred leventy five, as also (a) Didimus of Alexandria, who being blind socretees, ever since he was five years old, yet flourished in all forts of lear- Ruff. 2.c.7.

This great Basilius died in the beginning of the 379th year of our Lord in January; after whose death, in the ninth Moneth after, was convoked an affembly of Catholick Bishops at Antioch, wherein for to compose and quiet the dissentions of that Church, it was decreed by generall confent, that concerning Paulus and Meletius, that one of them being dead, the other should remain Bishop alone without any other: (c) And Gregorius Nazianzenus, c) Socr.l.f.c.9 is by the same Councill sent to Constantinople, there to order the

Ecclesiasticall estate.

In the West which Valentinian a Catholick Prince did govern, there was scarse any trouble occasioned by the Hereticks, onely that (d) Auxentius Bishop of Millain of the Arrian faction, under a) Soc. Greg. a pretence of Piety deceived the Emperour, who seeing St. Hil- ipsedevita sua larya Pillar of the French Churches to be ready to dispute with Auxen Sulp.2. Auxentius, commanded him to depart out of the City.

But there broke out a great schism at Rome, in the 367th year of Christ after the death of Liberius the High Priest. Urcifinus being by a lawful consent and suffrage against Damascus, ordained Bithop, thence arose such a bitter sedition, that there were found in f)Amm. 27. one day 137 dead corps in Sicininus's Cathedrall Church, as Ammianus withefleth.

(f) Then Auxentius Bishop of Millan being dead, Ambrosius ta Ambr. Hier. is created in his place, a person of Counsell, in the year 375. eight dayes after he was Baptized. And in the same year is (g) 6.30. St. Martin made Bishop of Turin in France. (h) Five years be- h)Greg Tur. forethis time, being the 370th year, died St. Eusebius Versellien-

Anno 363 of Christ, to 378. (d) Socr. 4.

Socr. 4.C.29. Ruff. 2. c.10. g) Paul.in vi-

Ff 2

fis,

Anno 363. of Christ, to

sis, and Lucifer Calaritanus, who stirred up a Schism of his own name; (1) neither long after did also die Hilarius the Bishop of the Pictes, but (a) Optatus Bishop of Milevium in Africk, was then eminent, and confuted Parmenianus Donaius's successour in a great (a) Hier, Chr. and laborious volume of his own.

Palestine also in these times was adorned by St. Hilarie's piety who dyed about the 372 year of Christ, aged about eighty years, as Hieronymus writes upon his life, who then dwelt in Syria; and Ephrem that holy man and ornament of the Edefean Church was

alfoliving about thefe times. (b) In the same Countrey of Palestine Melania Marcellus the

(b) Hier, Cht. Confulls eldeft daughter, was in these dayes highly recommended Paul, Lauf.

(c) Vita. Them tis collecta 4. C. 31.

Ruff. 25. c. 7. for her piety and holinesse, although Ruffius's acquaintance imbrued her a little with Origen's opinions. Amongst the Gentiles was (c) Themistius, surnamed Euphrades, in ex ejus ferip- great efteem and repute for his learning, who from Constanting Empire unto Theodofius, and unto Arcadius, beginning, was accounted the Prince of Philosophy and Eloquence: and Amianu who warred under Valens, and Aurelius Vistor do obtain the praile

of great Historians.

In this intervall of time broke forth the Apollinarians Herely, whose Author was (d) Apollinaris of Laodicea, whom Damelin the Pope condemned together with his Disciple Vitalis, in a Synod of Rome, in the three hundred feventy and third year of Christ.

Valentinians Epock is approved. (c) Amm. 23.

(d) \$020.6.c.

as. Naz.Ep.

ad Chelon.

Valentinian's Epock is remarked by that illustrious character of the year Biffextil, which is the three hundred fixty fourth year of our Lord as it appears out of (c) Amianus, and here ought to be a period of those times Chronology, which being compared with the books of the Confulls and Emperours of that age affens the beginnings and endings of every one, as we have here fet down.

CHAP. VIII.

what things came to passe during Gratian's, Valentinian's, the younger, and Theodolius's times; and of Maximus and Eugenius the Tyrants.

Anno 378. of Christ, unto 395.

[] Alentinian being Augustus, had two sons, Gratian who was born the fourteenth of May, in the year of Christ three hundred fifty and nine, as Idatius faith in his records; and Valentinian, Junior, whom he begat of his Wife Jullina (which had first married Magnefius the Tyrant as (a) Zosimus writes) the eighteenth of January, in the year three hundred fixty and fix, by Idatius's accompts. Valentinian created his fon (b) Gratian, Augu-

Ausat Amiens in France the ninth of Septemper, Anno three hundred fixty feven. And Valentinian the younger, in the three hundred feventy fifth year, foon after his Fathers death by the generall voice of the Souldiers, was extelled to the fame honour being but ten years old.

(d) Gratian was of an admirable Genius and propentity to all Idat. vertue and honefly, which was farther adorned by the excellent comelinesse of his body: he was a reasonable good Scholler, but hehad no great skill to govern the publick, being wont to prefer Barbarian and raw Souldiers before the Romans and old-ones: (c) He, Valens being dead, when the Goths did over tun and (c) zofim.4. spoil Thrace, and other territories of the Roman Empire, not Socr. 5. c.2. being able to bear the whole burthen alone, after he had called Theod 5. c.9. Theodofius the fon of that Theodofius which had innocently been put Via Orof, 7. to death in Africa (f) as we here above have observed, our 6.24. of Spain he made him his companion in the Empire when he was thirty three years old, as Villor writes, g) which was the three (g) Prosper. hundred seventy ninth year of our Lord, the fourteenth of Febru. Chron. Idar. ary at Sirmium.

Theodose overcoming and deseating the Barbarians restored peace and quietnesse to those territories, and a while after received honourably Athanaricus their King, expelled by his subjects, flying to him in Constantinople, in the year three hundred eighty and one, and the same Moneth of January that he had come to him, being dead, his Funerals were celebrated as becomes the estate of a King: but Idatius records that the whole Nation of the Goths, together with their King submitted themselves the next year to the Roman Empire, to whom the Emperour assigned a countrey to inhabit; the which Synesius sheweth in Oras,

de regno.

a) After this, *Utanimus* took upon himself the Government of Britain in the three hundred eighty and second year, and having a) Sever, 2, Vichablished his Court at Trivirum; he by Andragatius his Gene- cor. Zosim. 4. rall, killed by treachery and fraud Gratian, as he was for faken of c.1.Soz.7.c.13 his Souldiers near Lions the eighth of September, Anno 383, therefore Gratian died in the 25 year of his age, whole death (b) Thee- (b) Lat. Pac. defins well revenged, and also restored Valentinian the younger into Paneg. Ida. Marcell Ruff, the Empire, who had been expelled out of Italy, c) and reconci- 2.c.32.Socr. led him with Ambrofius, and the Catholick Church, to whom &c. both, having rejected his Mother, and the Arian faction, he whol57. ly and constantly adhered: which was done in the 388, year of Christ, when by the special protection and providence of God the(d) 5th of Au ult, he overcame and killed Maximus near Aquileia: his fon Villor few dayes after was put to death by the Earl (d) Idat. Argobastes, but Andragatius did precipitate himself into the

c) Theodofius was adorned and inriched with all the vertues becomming a Christian Emperour,, and he was in no waies inferi- (c) Victor.
Ambrin fund. our to the Princes that went before, nor to them that came after Theod.

 \sim Anno 378. of Christ, to UN c) Amm. 30. Socr. 4.c. 31. d) Amm. 27.

Marcell. Chr.

Marcel Socr. 5

him:

(a) Zofim. 4.

(b) Idat.

Cap. 9.

Anno 378 of Christ,

him: Admirably valiant in wars, and yet ingaged in none but luch as were needfull, indued with fingular clemency and huma. nity, he was officious and courteous to all, yet he was fomewhat too foon moved to anger though it was for some unworthy things but he was foon appealed again. This, Ambrofe did witnesse in his Sermon at his Funerall.

(f) Paul in vit: Ambrof. Ruft. r. c. 8. Soz. 7. C. 14.

(f) He thewed a great testimony of this his disposition when he avenged himself of the Thesialonians sedition: for when that peo-Theod. S.c. 18. ple had killed Bothericus their Governour, the Generall of the Sey. thians Army: Theodofius revenged this fact by the death of many of their Citizens, even of those that were innocent: For this cause, comming to Millan, he was by A abrose forbidden admittance in. to the Church, the which he did not onely bear patiently, but fatisfying to the Pontific's injunction, he ordained a law, that all fentences given against Malefactors, should in their execution be delayed fourty dayes after; This feems to have been done Anno three hundred and ninety. (g) But he had pardoned the Antiochians, (who in a certain fedition of his wife Flacilla, had cast down the Images) in the year three hundred eighty eight by Flavianus's intercession in his preparation for wars against Maximus, as Zosimus relates.

(g) Chrys, Orat, 10, ad

(a) Zolim.4.

Socr.4.c.72.

Soz.7. c.25. Orof. 7. c. 5.

Idat. Faft.

Marcell.

Not long after (a) Eugenius by the power of the Earl Arbogastes, usurped the Government in the year 391; and the year following, the faid Arbog after did kill Valentinian at Vienna in France; (b) Epiphaniss (aith, That he was strangled in his Palace on the (b) Epiph. de first Sabbath day of May before Whitsunday, when Arcadim and Ment.& Pond. Ruffinus were Confuls, which of necessity was the 392 year of Christ, if he was 26 years and four moneths old: he was then catechized for his faith, and had required Ambresius to baptize him, as he himself mentions in his speech at his funeral; for he had him in great reverence; and he elegantly fet forth and left to poste rity the excellent piety and rare vertues of this Prince.

(c) Ruff. 2. c. 35. Theod. 4. c. 24. Profp. Marcell. Aug. 5. de Civit. c. 26. Orof. (d) Victor. Socr. 5. c. 26. Idat. Chr.

C. 25.

Soz. 7. c, 28#

(c) Theodofiss put to death Eugeniss, whom in the same yest 394, he had conquered and taken prisoner, not so much by any humane power, as by the help of God who fought for him. Atgobaftes killed himfelf. This was Theodofius's last victory; for he dyed (d) the 395 year of our Lord, the 17th of January at Millan, having been Emperour 16 years, and having lived 50, as Viller faith; Socrates gives him 60; and the Alexandrian's Chronicles Alex. Theo.4. do attribute him 5. years more.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Anno 378 ot Chrift, to 395.

The History of the Ecclesiastical Affairs, which came to passe during the time of these Emperours; an account of the Constantinopolican Synod; the herefte of the Priscillianites; Ambrosc's Conflict; Then the renowned Persons for Piety and Learning.

Anno 378 of Christ, unto 395.

Heodosius embracing with much love the Catholick Religion, L he employed all his power and industry in the preserving and adorning of it: And the baptism which of his own free motion and defire he received, did yet more kindle his zeal; being fallen sick, he was baptized (c) by Ascholim Bishop of The salo- (c) Socr. s. nica: (f) Therefore he made a Law against all hereticks, and Sozo, 7, 5, 4. commanded all to embrace that onely Catholick faith that Da. (fi) L.s.cod. majur the Pontiff of Rome did then professe. (a) Then being gone de har. & 1.2. into Constantinople the 18th of December, in the year of Christ Ath, 380, he confiscated to the Catholicks, the Churches that the (a) Socr. 5. Arrians had possessed for the space of 40 years, (b) At what time c.7. Idat. 1 when the Arrians, who were many in Constantinople, did labour Marcell. and endeavour to draw and win Theodosius to themselves, and b) Soz. 1.7. chiefly Eunomius, that notable and witty disputant, as he had a c. 6. defire to hear him, his (c) godly and religious Wife Flaccilla dif- c) Thod 1, s Iwaded him from it, together with the deed of a certain Bishop's 6.19. . discretion and homelinesse, who having saluted Theodosius very honourably, called his fon Arcadius, who fate by him, as if he had been an ordinary boy; at which the Emperour being much difpleased, commanded him to be turned out of his presence. Then the Bishop said to him, What does thou think, O Emperour, who are angry at me for having denyed thy fon the honour due to him? Of what mind thinkest thou is God, when he seeth his Sonne despised by the Hereticks, and not honoured as himself. The Emperour well rellishing this seasonable attempt of the Bishop, called him back, and had him in great estimation; and acknowledging his fault, he refused farther to hear the hereticks.

(d) A little before this, Gregorius Nazianzenus, being gone d) Greg. Naz; thither for to foment and uphold the Catholick faith, was at first Carm, devita contemned and despised, but afterwards he came to great esteem; Ruff, 1,2, c.9, fo that by the general suffrage of the people he was made Bishop, Socials, c.s. Peter Alexandrine giving his consent to it; but soon after having &7. changed his mind, he advanced to the place, Maximus a Cynick Scz. 7. c. 7. Philosopher. 7 heodofem both for to maintain the profession of the Tripar.9. Nicean Synod, and to confirm Gregory in his new dignity, he affembled at Constantinople a general (c) Synod of 150 Bishops, which (e) de qua condemned Maximus, and all his ordinations rashly done, and tone t. Conc. having approved the Articles of faith concluded in the Nicene Council, and made a decree and affertion of the Holy Ghoft's di-

vinity

(a) Ep. 53. &

afferts.

Anno 378 of Chrift, to 395. vinity against Macedonius; and according to this, Meletius being dead, Gregory apprehending that Flavinius would fucceed him, resisted it manfully; whereupon that whole Diocess would have fallen to Paulinus; but that it was so agreed, That whereas there were two Bishops of the Catholicks, to wit, Paulinus, and Meletius, that whoever of the two should first dye, the other should have the whole Diocess alone.

Hence a great contest arising, and Timothy, Peter's successour and Prelate of Alexandria, by his command denying a Bishop to Con. stantinople, Gregory for peace and quietnesse layed down his dig. nity of his own consent. And Nectarius supplied his place, after this, every ones Diocesse was limited, and the same rites and priviledges were granted to the Bishop of Constantinople, as the Bishop of Rome enjoyed onely, being after him in dignity: but the Authority of the Roman Pontiffe forbid the ratification of this decree: And this was the iccond generall Synod held at Constantinople in the year 391. (a) in which year was held another Sv. nod at Aquilcia in Italy, where Ambrofe was the President: but the Palladian, and the Secundian Councell condemned the Arnan Bishops.

The Scat of the Prifcillamians. (b) Sever. Sulp.1.1. hift. Proip. Chron. Mug.de har.

(c)Sever.in

the life of

Martin.

(a) Tom. 1.

Concil.

(b) But in Spain, the new Herely of the Priscillians breaking forth, which had adjoined it felf to that of the Manicheans and others, almost about the same time was held a Council at Casarea Augusta, in which Priscilian the Father of that Sect with some other Bishops, is put out, being himself a lay-man; those Bishops that by this Synod were condemned, made him Bishop of Abulens, but Idatius and Ithacius both Bishops procured their banishment by Gratians edict: although foon after through their cunning and fubtility, they were again restored to their former dignities: After this, there was another Synod held at Burdingall, where Priscillianus was condemned, who appelling to Maximus the Govenour, by his command having heard him at Trevirum, he was put to death with many others. Ithacius the Bishop and his adherents because they had intermedled themselves unla wfully in this blowdy matter, were judged not fit nor capable to enter into the Communion of the Church, which came to passe the three hundred eighty fifth year of Christ; (c) but in the next year, Ithariu is abfolved at Trevirum by a Synod of those of his well-wishers: with whom St. Martin who was come thither for to Petition Maximu for fomething, having at first refused to communicate with him, foon after, that he might obtain what he came about, he yielded to the Emperours intreaties, by whom being invited to a feast both he and his Wife entertained him very honourably.

(d) In the mean time Ambrofius fuffering many unworthy things (d) Paul, in the life of by Justina, Valentinian the younger's mother, a woman of the Arrian opinion, he by facerdotall constancy refisted her weak pra-Ambr. he in Auxent. & Ep. clife. And at that time she brought the Reliques of the Saints, 13, 14, & 36. Gervafius and Protafius, which were flewed with great reverence, into the Temple of Ambrofius, whose worship he established with

An Account of Time. Cap. 9.

great prodigies: as (a) Ambrofiu himself doth withesle, as well as (b) Augustinus who was present with him, by which things the ignorance (c)of Molineus, a Calvinian Minister, is convinced, who to 395. was consenting to this rathnesse; who not onely believed that the whole report, of the bodies that were found, was false; but also that that Epistle of Ambrofin did not belong to him, wherein he (b) L 9. Conf. writes this very thing; than which nothing can be spoken of more (.) L 7. Con. absurd. Ambrosius at length being sent Embassadour by Justina Perron.cap. 1x to Maximus, he reprehended an eminent Tyrant of Italy with like magnanimity, and opposed and rejected both his and the Ithacians company.

(d) Theodofius after Maximus death, commanded the Temples of (d)Aug. 5. civ. Idol-gods to be pulled down, their Images to be broken to pieces, de prom. 1.3. and their ceremonies to be abolished;e) Amongst other was the fa- c. 38. mous Temple of Serapis demolished by Theophilus Bishop of. Alex- (e)Ruft. 2. c. andria, who about the same time was very helpfull to the Church 16.Soz. 7.c. 15

years: And the other, one of Basilius's intimate triends, dyed in the (h) Nyss de year 389, as we may gather out of (i) Hieronymus : (k) Socrates (i) Hier, de seems to declare the time of Basilim's birth and death, who saith Script. that a Synod was convoked at Antioch, for to fettle the state of (k) L. 5. c. 5. . the Church after Theodosim's renunciation, the which Nyseum in his speech concerning Macrinas death, writes to have been the ninth Moneth after Basilius's death, and Theodosius was created Augustuthe fixteenth of January, Anno 379, as the same Socrates

(a) Amphilochius Bishop of Iconium; Gelasius of Casarca in Pa- (a) Hier. de lestine, Ambrofius of Millan, Theodore of Mopluestes, (b) Exuperius feript. & histor. of Tolouse, Simplicius of Vienna, Amandus of Bourdeaux, Mauris cir. of Anjou, were all accounted Bishops of great fame. Also (c) (b) Greg. Tu-Philastrius of Breux. But likewise (d) John an Anchoret in Egypt, France 13. were men of great piety, and Theodofe the Emperour often took the (c) Aug. do Counsell and advice of this man; So likewife was (c) Asferius, (d) Aug. c. ciwho was sent by Damsfeus the Pontiffe to instruct the Emperours vin.c. 26. ion, and having fecretly retired himself from the Court, went to Rolling is

dwell in a Wildernesse. Alfothese Widdows were of a holy life and conversation, Aso-

of Autioth: (f) for he restored Flavian their B: shop into savour (f) Ambr. Ep. 9. with Siricius the Pontiffe of Rome, and brought him again into the Socr. 5. c. 15. Church-Communion, of which he had been deprived for countenancing and maintaining a Schisme after Meleim his death. These times were adorned and enriched with some persons of Men of note, great learning and piety, amongst whom was Basilius who died in Basilius. January Anno 379 having exercised the office of a Bishop nine years, who in the year of our Lord 370. supplyed Eusebim after his death, wherefore he was Bishop of Cafaria eight years, and (g) Nyffide S. fome Moneths, (g) as both the Gregories, Nyssense, and Nazianze Macrina, Naz. nu do affert, both a great Ornament of this same age; of whon, des. Basil. the first being Basilius's couzen German, suffered much for the Gregorii Nazi-Catholick faith under Valens, and by him was(h) banished some 8. anz et Nyssen.

G g

Anno 395.

An Account of Time. Cap, 10

Anno 395. of Christ, to $i \sim i$ (f) Aug. 9. Conf.c. 11. (g) Hier, Ep.

nica, Augustines Mother, (1) which died at the Gates of Tyber, Anno Domini 389, and of herage 56. And Paula the noblett of all the Women of Rome, (g) which having despised all her greatnesse and Riches, that the might wholly give her selfup to Christ. travelled to Bethlehem about the year 384. as Hieronymus writes in her Epitaphy, who himself living in the same place filled the whole World with the fame of his great Learning and Pic-

In the fame age was that Learned and Eloquent Symmachus, who being Governour of the City, petitioned Valentinian to reflore and re-establish the Altar of Victory, whom Ambrosius opposed. Macrobius also lived under the Emperour Theodo.

In the same age broke forth also some certain Heresies, as that of Jovinian, whom Syricius the Pope condemned in the year of our Lord three hundred and ninety, and that of Vigilantius, which both were learnedly confuted by Hierome. The madnesse of Origen's his followers, were great in those times, of which num. ber were John Bishop of Jerusalem, Ruffin Priest of Aquileia, Palladius the Galatian, whom St. Epiphanius, and Hierome con. futed.

CHAP, X.

Touching Arcadius, and Honorius, and the chief things of their Times, and of Stilichon, Eutrop, Ruffin, Radagaisius, Alaricus and of the taking of Rome, and of the irruptions of the Barbarians, both into France, and Spain.

Anno 395 of Christ, unto 408.

Heodosius dying in the year of our Lord 393, as I have above I faid, he left two fons heirs of the Empire, Arcadius to whom he gave the East, and Honorius to whom he allotted the West, (a) Idat. Mar-Arcadius was eighteen years old, (a) and Honorius eleven, if he was born at Ricimeris the fifth of September in the year 384. when Clearchus was Confull, his brother Areadius having been created Angultus by his father the year before the seventeenth of February: (b) And Honorius in the year three hundred eighty and nine, Timefius and Promotus being Confulls, attained to the same honour: (c) fome say that it was when Theodosius the third, and Abundantial (1) Orofine, were Confulls.

cel. Chron. Alex.

(h)Chr.Alex.

(c)Zof.4.Mar-Socr. 6.c. 1. Ruffinus c. 1. con.Ruff. Eutrop.

Arcadius soon after his fathers death, married Eudoxia, Eutrop cel. Jornan. de making the match lest he should marry Russin's daughter; for reg.fucc.c. 94. then the power and dignity of thefe two Princes was great amongs the Romans, viz. of Ruffin who then lived in Constantinople, and of Stilichon who lived in the West: Stilichon was a Vandal born, as (d) Orofius writes, who after (c) Theodofius's death, arrogating to himself the Guardian-ship and Government of both the Empires, intended to go into the East; whom to hinder Ruffinus with his Armies, flopped him the paffages of Greece; then he flirred King Alaricas up to arms, whom Stilico pur to flight, as he was a waiting and pillaging Greece, and fent his General Gainas of the Goths Nation with his bands to Accadius. By whose means Rullinus had his head cut off by the Souldiers in the same year that Theodofius died, whom Claudius faith to have been born in Elusa a Town of Aquitania. Eutropius Spado with Stillichon were his Counsellours, but Eutrop fearing Stillichon, he caused him to be banished as an Energy outh to the Emperour and Senate, and procured to himfelf the friendship of (a) Gildo an Heathenith Earl whom Theodo nand Marcel fins had established Governour of Africk, who having taken upon O:01.7. c.36. him the Title of a Tyrant King, and forbidden corn to be brought into the City, being routed and defeated by his brother Mascezeles, whom Stiche had sent with an army against him, he flayed himself; And not long after was Mascezeles, being returned into Italy, by Stilichon's command, cast headlong into the River by his fouldiers from the bridge. (b) That Victory was obtained in Africk in the three hundred ninety and eighth year of cel. Christ. (c) In the year three hundred ninety and nine, when Manlius Socr. 1.6, Oref.

Theodorus and Eutrop Eunuchus were Consulls, Gainas the Generall 7. erosp. of the Army of the Goths, having been taken and fent by Stelicho Marcellinus. Gainas Eutro. to Constantinople, he conspires against Arcadim with his Kins- pii Mors, man Trigibildus, having so agreed together that Trigibildus should publickly revolt, and that Gainas should be the Generall of his Army, and guide the whole defign to the best advantage of both and so by Gainas practife was Eutrop flain, having been plundered of all the very year that he was Confull, and his memory was put out of the Roman Chronicles, he being taken out of the way, Gaynas refolves easily to stir up a tumult, and sedition, and openly to war against the Common-wealth. Whose Treason being found out, and his private design of seizing upon Constantinople discovered, he is judged an enemy by Arcadius, and is beaten chiefly by the help of Fravitta the Goth a Gentile, and his army; and dyeth in Thracia upon the latter end of the year 400, or at the beginning of the following, as the Alexandrine Chronicles do shew: Areadius after this dyeth, having done nothing of remark and me- (d) Socr. 6.e. mory in the year 408. He was of a peaceable or rather stoathfull =3. disposition, and too much addicted to his wife, which pleasuring and contenting with too great expences, he undid no leffe the Common-wealth then the Church. (e) Dying, he left the Protection of his fon Theodofius to Jezdegirdus King of the Perfians by his Te- Petitic, init. flament, who taking the charge layed upon him, charged Antio- Agath 1.4. p. chus, a man of deep learning with the tuition of the Pupill, and he 132. declared that he would act as a publick enemy against those who should date to plot and conspire against the child. Accadius dyed

in May, in the 3 t. year of his age.

Cap. 11.

Anno 395 of Chrift, to 408. (a) Zof. 5. Profper. Mar-cell. in Chron. Orof. 7. C.37. Aug. 5. de Civ. c. 23. Jornandes.

(b) Zof. 5. O.of.7. c.39. Jornand, de reg. fuo c.96. i & de rebus Get. c. 10. Miscel, I. 13.

(c) Zolim. 6. Tornand. Marcell. Stilichon's death,

(d) Zof. 5.

(a) Profp. Chron. Soct. 7 .c To. Soz.9. c. 6. Olymp.apud Phot num. 80. O of.7.c.39. Jornand. Marcell.

In the West, the many invasions and incursions of the Barbariant were almost the utter undoing of Rome and of the Roman Empire. (a) Radagaifus Prince of the Goths, with four hundred thousand of Souldiers, as Zof. records, or two hundred thousand, as Oroffus and Marcellus do lay, over-ran all Italy; he was the potential of all the enemies the Romans had, and a most bitter enemy to the Christians. Which whole multitude, Stilicho by a wonderful fuccesse, having that them up in the mountains, defeated and kill'd, having taken and kill'd the General himself. Prosper faith. that this wonderful victory was obtained in the year of Christ 405; but Marcellus affigneth it to the year following.

(b) After him, Alaricus King of the Goths, of the Balthick Fa. mily, having wasted and spoyled Greece, and a long time remained at Epirus by Stillichon's command, who intended to draw and transport Thracia from Arcadius's dominion and rule, to Honorius, broke afterwards into Italy; whom to divert and hinder, Hono. rius granted him and his people to possesse and inhabit France and Spain, because he could no longer retain and keep those Provinceshimfelf; whereunto Alaricus going with his men, Saul a Cap. tain of the Gentiles, to whom Stilicho had committed an Army, unadvisedly assaulting the Barbarians upon an Easter day, is by them overcome. By which successe Alaricus being elevated in his mind, having drawn his forces nearer, and ranfacked all Italy, he took Rome. (c) But Stilicho before this was already put to death by Honorius's command; but intending after Theodolius's death to take the whole Empire upon himself, and to create his son Eucherius (a Gentile, and cruel enemy to the Christians) Emperour; the fooner and better to bring his defign to passe, he refolved to imbroyl all the Common-wealth; And therefore be underhand stirred up the Barbarians to invade and tear the Empire to pieces; for he brought the Vandals, the Alans, the Sweden, and the Burgundians into France and Spain, whither, Prosper inhis Chronicles writes, that they advanced in the year 406; his affinity with the Emperour frengthened his courage, because helad married Serena, Theodolius's filter, and had by her two daughters, Mary, which foon after dyed, and Theumantia which he had married; but his fecret practices and defigns being discovered by Olympius, he is killed by Heraclinian, in the year of Christ 408, in Ravenna's Church being fled thither, who by that deed deferved, as it was bestowed upon him, the Government of Africk, as Zosimus faith; (d) then the year following, Eucherus is slain with Senera his Mother. Stilichon being dead, Alaricus intending to enter into a league with Honorius, he was rejected by an indifferent counsel. (a) Therefore at the example of the Goths and Hunnis with great forces, together with Athaulphus his wifes brother, he be flegeth Rome, and took it in the year of Christ 410; which has ving given to his Souldiers to plunder, he commanded them not to hurt or wrong any of them that fled into the Churches, and chiefly into the Cathedrals of Sr. Peter, and St. Piul. Six dayes al-

ter departing from the City, and leaving to his brother A haulph Placidia the Emperour's fifter, he went to Rhegium, intending to of Christ, go to Scythia and Africa; but there he dyed of a ficknesse, whole to 408. place his brother Athaulph supplying, having again plundered Rome, he carryed away along with him Placidia, and joyned her tohimself at the Borough of Cornelium.

(b) Whilest this tempest rages in Italy, the like calamity op (b) Idu. pressed France and Spain; the Alans, the Vandals, and the Smedes Orol. 7.c.40. having wasted and plundered France, and being past over the Pyreners, possession, (c) in the year of our Lord 409, the randals (c) Idac. and Swedes obtained for themselves Gallecia; the Alans, Luptania and the Car bagenian Province; and the Sillinges, who were another Nation of the Vandals, made an Invasion into Bæotia.

CHAP. XI.

The Ecclesiastical Assairs; and some of the most renowned Persons of that time; and of St. Martin's death; and something of Chrysostom's banishment.

Mbrolius lived near three years after the most Christian Emperour Theodofius, as Paulinus faith, who ended his life Paul. in vica on a Sabbath day, being the 4th of April in the year of Christ 397, Cafarius and Atticus being Confuls; by which account he had officiated the Bishops Office two and twenty years, and near a quarter; for in the year 374, that is, the year before Valentinian dyed, Auxentius being dead, he is recorded by Hierome to have succeeded him in his Bithoprick; yet Marcellus laith, that Ambrose dyed in the year 398, when Honnorius and Eutychianus were The death of Consuls; but his opinion is refuted by the Annals of the St. Ambrofe. Church.

(d) The other great Light of the West Countrey-Churches, (d) Severus dyed in the year 401, that great Prelate of Turin, St. Martin, in dial. Greg. born in Sabaria of Pannonia, who following Hillarius into France hift. France from his banishment, having there lived an austere and retired c. 16. & 1.10. life, was created Bithop of Turin almost at that time that Ambro-Jus was established Bishop of Millan, namely, in the year of our Lord 375, A man to be admired far above all his Predecessors for piety, whom the Emperours themselves have had in great efteem, as amongst the rest Maximus, who teasted him, Anno 386, as he was come to him, in a feast that his wife the Emperefle had prepared, Who supplyed the place of a waiter, and attendant at the table her felf.

But St. John trom a Priest at Antioch, being made Bishop of (b) Pallad. Constantinople after Nestarius's death which was in the year 397. in vita Chrys. the 27. of September as (b) Socrates faith, who relates, that John the Socr 6.c. 2.
26.66 L. Theod.5.c.14. 26 of February, in the year following, did fit in his Throne. Being Soz. 8, c. 17. advanced to that dignity, as he bitterly rebuked the corrupt life &c.

(c) Photius Cod. 59. Socr.6, c. 15. Soz. 7. C.17.

(d) Socr.1.6. c. 18. Soz. 8. c. 21.

(c) Socr. 1.6. c. 19. & 20. Soz.. 8, c. 23.

Chryfolton's death.

(a) Soz. 8. C. 26.

(b) Socr. 6. Soz.8. c. 14.

The Origenists vexed.

(c) Epiph. I pift ad Job. Hier, Con. Ruff. & Con. Joan. Hier.

(d) Hier, ep. ad Demetr. & Apol. con, Ruff. & Ep. 78.ad Pamp. & ad Marcel. (e) Soer. & Soz. cit.

and conversation of men, and especially of the Clergy, and of the Princes, he drew the hatred and ill-will of many upon himfelf. and chiefly the hatred of Eudoxia the Empresse; which being reprehended by him, constrained and induced Theophilus of Alexan. dria to plead and dispute against him in Constantinople, and for to condemn by a (c) tumultuous and abrupted Synod, that was held in the year of Christ 403, in the Suburbs of Calchedon, in a place called, At the Oaks. But there arising a great sedicion of people, and a fuddain Earthquake, the Emperour being affrighted by it, caused him to be recalled; but the year following, because he rebuked still with the same boldnesse both Eudoxia, and others. (d) being again condemned by her doings, he is banished away the 20th of June, having refrained himself from the administration of his Office two moneths before, being about Easter. The Greek Histories relate, That Eudoxia dyed three moneths after that Chr. followe had been ejected, being the 4th of October, Anno 404, there having fallen, four dayes before, hail of huge bigneffe.

(e) Arfactus succeeded Chrysostome in the place, a man of no speech nor learning; then he being dead 14 moneths after, Anicus a Monk of Arminia succeeded. In the mean while, Chrysoftome being afflicted with many miseries and griefs both in Armenia and Ifauria, the Catholick Bishops labouring hard for him, and especially Innocentius the Roman Pontiff, to whom he had appealed, and whose faith he had implored; he dyed at Comanum near Euxines bridge the 18th of December, in the year 407; he lived 52 years, and 8 moneths, and he fate in the Bithops fear 9 years, 6 moneths, and 20 dayes; so that he was born in the year 355, about March. (a) Thereupon Innocent, and with him all the Churches of the West would have no communion with Anicut, and all the Churches of the East; untill that Arfacius's name being blotted out of the Diptycks, which are the Ecclesiastical Records, and John's name fet down in his place.

(b) At the same time lived Epiphaniu, a man highly recommended for his piety, he was Bishop of Salamina in Cyprus, who together with John Chryfoftome vehemently contended against Ongen's opinions: for then began his errours to be questioned, which were spread, without any punishment, through the Monasteries of Egypt; but they had for their defender, (1) John Bishop of Je rulalem, and Rullinus Pricft of Aquileia, and Palladius a Galatian, from whom differed especially Theophilus and Hierom. But Thophilus at a Synod that was convoked in the year 399, was the first that condemned the Origenists, and sent the decrees of that Synot to Anastasius the Roman Pontiff, who in the year 398 had succeeded Siricius in the Roman See; then (d) Anastasius sends circular letters both to Epiphanius and John Chrisoftom, having condemned Origent. (c) Chrysoftome resolving to consider the matter more punctually would by no means condomn Origen's books, notwithstanding Epphanius's and Theophilus's perswations and inflances; and for this cause Epiphanius being displeased, departed from him; and both

An Account of Time. as its reported, prophefied by the spirit of God, what should be-

fall one to the other.

 \sim of Christ.

Arthat same time flourished also Saint Asterius the Prior of to 408. Amasea, whose Learned Homilies, composed in the year of Christ four hundred, we have unto this day: And also Theophilus Bishop of Alexandria, Chrysostome his enemy; a man indeed worthy of blame, for his great and immoderate coveroufneffe, but of great learning, and Hierome's companion, who made sinesius, who from a Gentile Philosopher, became a Christian, Bilhop of Piolomais, about the four hundred and tenth year of Christ, to wit, three years after Chrysostome his death, and Theophilus his reconciliation to his party, which was foon after his death.

(a) S. Vigill Bishop of Trent when Stilicho was Consull, suf. Rom. 26. Jun. fered Martyrdome, as Ufuardus Writes, and as it appears, (b) & usu St. Porphyrius Bishop of Gaza, in the year four hundred, under Ar- Porphyr. apud. cadius the Emperour, did abundantly shew his piety, miracles Sur. 26. Febr. and labours that he suffered for the Faith of Christ. And Severianus Gabalitanus, as he was a learned man, fo likewife by reason of hisemulation with Chrysostome, deserved lesse esteem in the memory of posterity; but Sta. Paula hath deserved an exceeding remarkable and excellent name, who dyed at Bethlehem the 404th year of our Lord, January the twenty fixth, being hitty fix years fix Moneths and eleven dayes old, whereof the lived five years in Rome inher Religious design, and twenty at Bethlehem, as (c) (c) Hier. Ep. Hierome testifieth.

prudentius a Spanish Poet, did write about the same time, being born when Philippus and Salia were Confulls, in the year 348; as he himself (d) declares; and he composed some Verses when (d) Prud, in , he was 57, years old, and so he made to kadqueever, in the year Cathena

404. Ruffinus Priest of Aquileia, and a Monk, was of great renown for his Learning, first by his friendship with Saint Hierome ; then more renowned for his offence, dyed, foon after that Rome was taken by Alaricus, as Baronius conjectures, at which time also St. Unarcella the Widdow dyed, (e) as Hierome as-

(e) Hier, Ep.

Amongst the Gentiles Claudianus was the Prince of Poets, a great stickler for Stilichon: but the chief Historians were Zosimus, and Eupanim.

CHAP.

Anno 408 of Christs to 450.

CHAP. XII.

what things worth memory came to passe under Theodose the younger, Honorius, and Valentinian the third, in both the Empires; and the violent a Sault of the Vandals in Africk.

Anno 408. of Christ, unto 450.

Ffter Arcadius's death, the Roman Empire remained under two Princes, Honoriss had the West, and Theodosius posses. fed the East. (a) He was born the 10th, of Aprill, in the year 401. and the year following declared Augustus, under the tuition of the King of Persia. Antiochus being his tutor, began to reign alone in the East; he had four fisters, Flacilla, Pulcheria, Arcadia, and Mary, of whom Theodofius called Pulcheria, Augusta, in the year, as Marcellinus agrees with the Alexandrian Chronicles, 414. And not, as Theophanes faith, 411. And the is recorded to have been born in the year of Christ 399. (b) By her, Theodofius and his other 20.502, 9,6.1. listers being instructed, they altogether, and onely advanced in piety and vertue, fo that they differed in nothing from the Monks, and their Court was in a manner turned into a Religious house.

> Theodofius, by the counfell of his fifter Pulcheria, aged twenty years, married Athenaides the daughter of Leontius the Philosopher, a woman of rare qualities and of exquisite beauty and come linesse of body, which he named Eudoxia, he had by her a daughter, which having also called Eudoxia, he married to Valentinian the third, (c) Theodofius governed the Empire unto the 450th year of Christ, in which year he dyed in the Moneth of August: having first recalled and restored his fister Pulcheria, which through the calumnies of his Wife Eudonia, and of Chrysaphius the Eunuch he had degraded and rejected: During the time of this Emperour, the peace and tranquillity of the East, was scarse at all disquieted by wars, except by some few broils of no long continuance, amongst which was the Persian war moved by Vararan Is degerdes's successour in the year four hundred twenty two, by Ardalurius his General, and ended by a wonderfull miracle, the Barbarians being all affrighted and routed.

> But in the West, both under Honorius and Valentinian, there was continual civill and forreign wars, and the face of the Roman Empire was all disfigured, and defeated: for Honorius was of his nature, meek and jocond, and given to floathfullneffe, and negligent of the Government of the Common-wealth, and of the atfairs that concerned it : but he was inclined to piety and Religion, which he maintained with divers edicts. After the Gothick invalion, which like a Whirlwind in the four hundred and tenth year, ruthed upon the City of Rome, and oppressed it, there arose divers usurpers in many places of the Empire. First (a) Attalus by

> > Alaricus

(a) Soer. 4. c. 6.Marcel.Chr. Alex. Theo-

(c) Marcel. Chron.Alex. Zonar. Cedre. Theoph, hift, Misc. 24.

Theoph. Socr. 7. C. 18.

The mifery and loffe of the Empire of the Weft under Henori-

Divers Tyrants. (a) Zol.5.& 6. Phor 80.

Cap. 12.

Alaricus command made Emperour by the Senate, having proudly refused Honorius's affociation which he offered him by Embaffadours, being again brought back to a private life by Alariem to 450. himself, and often after that restored and strengthened, and forsaken. At last having reassumed the usurpation and Government in France, being fortaken of the Goths, and taken by the Earl Con-Hantius in the year tour hundred and fitteen (b) he came under (b)Prosp.Chr. Honorius's power, and having his hands cut off, was so left alive, Mattell. Oros. the which Marcellinus feith, was in the four hundred and 7.c.42. Paulus twelfth year, but Profper faith the contrary.

Ar that time Constantine the Tyrant pollefled France, who from a private Souldier, onely by reason of the name, was proclaimed

Emperour in the year four hundred and seven, as (c) Olympiodorus, (c) O'vnis. Profeer, and Zosimus do declare, Marcus and Gratianus having both apud Phot. taken the Government before him. Intending to secure and de- to. Prosp. fend themselves with the Brittain Armies against the Vandalls and Idat. Chr. Alans, whom the same Author say to have broke in upon France, Marcel. and invaded it: Thence being departed into France with his two sons, Constant, and Julian, being vanquished by the Earl Constantim, he was strangled at Vienna by Honorius's command, the 41 1th year, having fled as to his Sanctuary, to the Priests Oratory of

(d) Arclates. After him, (e) Jovinus, and Sebastianus his brothers took the (e) Idem Odominion upon themselves, were taken and slain near Narbon by Marcel, Prosp. Athauly, Prince of the Goths, in the year 414. as Idaism and Mar- Orofe. c.42. cellinus do testify.

Heraclianus also, Earl in Africa, usurping also the power there, daring to fail into Italy against Honorius, with a Fleet of seven hundred ships, and three thousand souldiers, he was beaten by the Earl Marinus at Sea near Utriculum, and being returned into Africa, he is murthered at Carthage in the Temple of Memory(a) in the year four hundred and thirteen. Alarinus being fent into Marcell, Orof. Africa to settle it, whether by malice or corrupted with Gold, its 7.c. 42. uncertain, put to death Marcellinus the Tribune, who had magnanimously and valiantly carried himself for the Catholick faith against the Donatists, and soon after he was called back out of Africk, as Orofius writes.

Besides this multitude of Usurpers, the Barbarians did also in- The invasion vade, plunder, spoyl, and destroy the West; the Goths with Athaulph of the Bathatheir King entred into France, (b) in the year 412; and the year (b) Profp. tollowing, the Burgundians, a people of Germany, possessed that Countrey of France near adjacent to the Rine.

Athaulphus having married Placidia in January, Anno 414, as Olympiodorus writes, had by her Theodosius, who not long after dyed at Barcelonia. (c) Athaulph by Placidia's means being in- (c) Olymp. duced to peace and quietnesse, having in vain endeavoured to apud Phot,80. transport both the Empire and the name unto the Goths, resolved at length to restore them the Empire, and to be expelled together with his Goths, out of Narbonne, and to be fent away into Spain; whilest

Ηh

(d) Olymp.

Cap. 12.

Anno 408 of Christ. to 450. (d) Prosp. Marcell. Idat. Oros.

(e) Olymp. Prosp. Jornand, Prolp.

Constantius is made Emperour.

(a) Olymp.

Henorius's death.

(b) Prosp. Marcell. Olymp.

(c) Socr. 7. c, 23. &cc.

whilest he had these thoughts, he is kill'd (d) by one of his own Nation, in the year 415; and Sigericus, Sarus's brother, poffeffed the Kingdom, who unworthily entreated Placidia, and within feven dayes after was flain, and wallis succeeded him, who has ving made a peace with the Romans, restored Placidia to Honorius, having received (as Olympiodorus relates) 600000 bushels of com. he went against the Vandals, Alans, Swedes, and other Nations which had seized themselves of Spain; and Honorius gave (e) Pla. cidia against her own will to the Earl Constantius, in the 417th year of our Lord; and the same year he begat of her his daughter Ho. noria. But Valentinian the younger was born at Ravenna the 6th of July, in the year 418. Constantius ratified a sure peace with wallia, and called him back into France, and granted him the Countrey of Aquitania, from Tholoufe unto the Ocean, as Idalin writes; Then was Toloufe the head City of the Kingdom of the Goths, or wife-goths, in the year 419. And the year following 420. Constantius was created Emperour by Honorius, (though against his will) and he was by him admitted to rule the Empire with him, as Olympiosorus faith, but seven moneths after he dyed, being the year of our Lord 420, if we may credit Marcellinus; but Prosper saith, that it was the year following, he was born at M. nefum, a Town in Scythia; he had many honourable places and commands under Theodofius, but at last having attained to the highest places of dignities, being weary of them, he often complained, because he could not recreate himself in sports and games, as afore he was wont to do, as Olympiodorus writes; who farther relates thus much, That Theodofius would not ratific to him the dignity of August, and that therefore he had resolved to take up arms against him.

(a) Constanting being dead, there was at first a great familiarity betwixt Honorius and Placidia his fister, and their fame lesse renowned; at last, foon after by the practice of Placidia's Nurse, and of Leontius her Curator, there arose such an harred between them, that after several quarrels at Ravenna, Honorisu at length in the 413th year of Christ, banishes her with her children into the East.

A while after this, dyeth Honorius, in the 423 year of Christ, either the 15th of August, as Theophanes saith, or the 25 of the fame, as Olympiodorsu afteres in the 35 year of his age. Theodofist having honoured his fifter (b) Placidia with the title of Augusta, and having first created Valentinian then about 5 years of age, Cafar; he fent him to Italy in the 424 year, who was very foon after created August at Rome. (c) In the mean time John, the Atturney General, takes the possession of Ravenna, usurping the Government thereof, against whom Theodosius sent Ardaburius, who being toffed and agitated with a tempelt, fell into the Tyrants hands, but an Angel in the habit of a Shepherd having opened a way through the boggs that were in the way, brought Aspares, Ardaburius's son, fate into Ravenna.

So John being dead, (d) Valentinian was created Emperour at Ravenna, in the year of Christ 425, the 23 of October, as is re-

corded in Alexander's Chronicles. After this, the Vandals, whom the Earl Boniface had afore dri- (d) Idem & ven back from Africk, broke into it again from Spain, Geisericus Chron Alex. being their General; for as Boniface was accused of Treaton by The Vandals Airus, and that Sigifuultus was lent against him, finding, that he take posseswas not able to encounter the Roman Army with his forces, he fion of Africk, implored help of the Vandals, with whom he afore had made a league. (a) Therefore in the year 427, as we may gather out of (a) Profp. Proper's Chronicles, Geizericus with an Army of 80000 of Van-Micel.1. 14. dals and Alans layled over into Africk, and by little and little brought it under subjection. (b) In the mean time, Placidia be- (b) Procop. 1. ing reconciled, Boniface nor being able to perswade the Barbarians to return back, firiving to drive them out by force of arms, he is by them overcome; and in the year 432, coming to Rome, depofed of his command. He dyed not long after, either of a ficknesse, as Profper writes, or, as Marcellius faith, of a wound that he had received of Actius; and dying, charged his Wife (c) Pelagia not to (c) Marcell. marry any one else but Actius.

(d) Actius sustained, refreshed, and in some fort desended the (d) Prosp, Roman interest in France against the Francks, the Goths, the Bur. Idat. gundians, the Hunns, and other barbarous Nations. The Francks were defeated and subdued near the River of Rhine, when (e) Felix (e) Prosp. and Taurus were Confuls, being the year of Christ 428, And the Burgundians, with their King Guadicarius, in the year 435, to whom also Advius granted peace, as Prosper writes. (f) He also (f) Idat, by his General Litorius, in the year 439, drove back the Goths Profp.

from Narbonne, forcing them to raile the fiege. Actius had chased the Hunns out of Pannonia, in the year 432, and made use of their help against the Goths; so hath(g) Prosper set it (g) Prosp. down in his Chronicles: But Pitheanus faith, That it was that Salvian. 7. Actius who was Gaudentius's fon, which was kill'd by the Soul- Idd. Chrons diers; he faith, that he brought in the Hunns to help John the Micella. 24. Tyrant in the same year that he was killed, being the 425 year. Then it's like that he twice solicited the Hunns; but in the 434 year Honoria, Valentinian's sister, being driven out of the Court, and fent to Theodofius, because of the adultery she had committed of the Hunnes with her procuror, the induced Attila to arms against the Common-wealth in the West, as Marcellinus writes: Litorius a Roman Commander being made Governour of the West, as he laboured to attain to greater glory then Action, adding faith to what the Southfayers and Witches faid, he unadvifedly gave battel to Theodoritus King of the Goths, who in a most humble submission had intrcated peace; and having received a great defear, he was taken and put to death when Theodosius and Festus were Consuls, in (h) Prosp. the year 439. (h) At what time also Carthage under pretence of Jorn de reb. peace, was on a fuddain affaulted and taken by the Vandals upon Get. (a) the 4th of November, and dismantled by the Barbarians, as all Lifat.

of Christ,

to 450.

Cap.13.

Anno 428

of Chrift,

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450. (b) Prosp.

the ordinary Citizens were exposed by them to severall torments. fo likewise were they most violent and cruel against the Nobility and the Clergy. (b) At length, Valentinian concluded a peace with Geisericus, in the year of Christ 442, and then was Africa divided between them by certain limits.

(c) Marcell. Tornandes. (d) Prosper.

At which time Theodofius obtained peace, by paying a fumm of money, of (c) Bleda and Attilla, the Hunns two chief Commanders, who wasted and destroyed Scythia and Thracia. (d) Two years after, Attilla ruled alone the Hunns after his brother was

Again, the Pi8s and the Scots made divers incursions into Brit. tain, and chiefly in the 446 year of Christ, when Aetius was Conful the third time, who being deeply engaged in other affairs, and especially in strengthening and tortitying France against the Hunns, was in vain petitioned by the Brittains to and them, and to revenge their quarrel; the which are described by (c) Gildas. and by Beda after him.

(e) Gilda, Beda, 1. hift. c. 13.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the first rife of the Francks, and of the Kingdom by them established in Gallia,

TN this Interval of time were laid down the beginnings and fift I foundations of the Francks Kingdom, the most noble Kingdom of all the World. Of what Countrey they first were, it's uncotain; neither is it sufficiently expressed by the ancientest Weiters: (f) They are deceived, who effects them to be of the Tro-(f) Vide 1.11. de Doct. jan stock, as Gaguinus and Amilius would have it. But the (g) opinion of them who think, that this name at first was not of one Na! tion onely, but of more, feems to me to be most likely, who combining together, did cast off the yoke of the Romans, and so were called Francks by reason of their liberty. (h) They are thought to be the Brudlerians, the Chamavians, the Anlivarians, the Chaus, the Ulipians, and Tentleres, who are contained under the name of Gelderland-people; the Frisians, the Delgibians, the Chassic arians and Angrivarians, who possessed all those Countreys of Germany that are between the Rivers Albis and Rhine, unto the Ocean, which now are called by the names of wellfulia, Frifia, Saxony, Turingia, Hessia, Misuia, and Franconia, which yet seems to retain the very name.

(a) Greg. Fur.1,3,c.g.

Temp. c. 48.

(g) Gesta

Franc, ex

Greg. c. 1.

ver. 1. 3.

Germ. ant.

C. 20.

(h) Phil. Clu-

(a) Gregorius faith, That it's uncertain whether they ever had a King before this, for their chief Officers were onely called Leaders, Captains or Governours. When Maximus the Tyrant ruled in France, Alexander records, that then the Francks called Marcomer and Suno, but petty Kings; but this same Alexander calls them promiseuously Governours or Kings.

The first that is set down in the list of Kings in the Annals, and

first called King, was Pharamand, (b) Marcomer's fon, of whom Gregory mentions nothing. (c) Profper's Chronicle afcribes him the beginning of his reign in the 420th year of Christ, when Honorius was 26 years old; but after him reigned his fon (d) Chl gine, (b) Aimo, 1, or (c) Cloius, or rather (f) Clodius, the fon of (g) Pharamund, who c. 44 Ivon. retired himself to Dispargum, which Gregory laith is in the bor- Chr. Gesta ders of Thoringia: but if it be so, it was very far distant in name (c) Prosp. a towhat it is now called; for that Town Dispargum was in Sicam- Pich. editus. brit, or in the Confines thereof, Cloir began to reign in the 428, or (d) Ita Greg. 429 year of Christ, (h) five years after Honorius's death, and he (c) lta Sidon. was the first that broke into Gallia: (i) But being driven back by car. V. ver. General Aetius, he lost that part of Gallia that is near adjacent to (f) Profe. the Rhine, which he with his people had inhabited; then about Path. Aimo, 2. fome 18 years after, leading his Army of Francks into the Terri- 5.4. torics of the Atrebans and Camerian, he beat the Romans, and routed c. 4. Ivon. them, and spread his borders unto the River Sumina, bringing all Chr. Geffa. those people under his own subjection, (k) in the 445 year of Franc. epir. Christ: (1) yet it seems, that he got some losse by Actius and Ma- (h) Profe. jorianus, as Sidonius declares: He reigned (m) almost 20 years; Pith. but (n) Profeer faith, That he reigned in France 25 years, being (i) Profeer wilgams. the 448, or 449 year of Christ; and so by this account Phara- (k) Sigeb. Greg. 2. c.9. mund reigned 8 years.

(a) Meroveus Cloio's kinfman inlarged the power and dominion Aimon. c. 5. of the Francks in Gallia, whom the (p) Francks Annals do record Car. V. ver. whave helped Aetius against Attila, and that he obtained the 212. best part of the victory; his fon and heir (q) Childerick was so c. 6. wicked and lascivious, that he spared not the bodies of the no- (n) Prosp. bleft of the people, therefore was he mortally hated of them, and Pith all the orders conspiring against him, he fled to Thoringes, having 6.9. Aimo.c.6. left at home one Winomadus, in whose friendship and fidelity he gost. Fr. c.s. much confided, who in his absence might reconcile him to the (P) Gag. Am. Francks; the which he most cunningly performed, for he exhort- Tur.l.2, C.12. ed the Francks to take for their King Egidius a Roman Senatour; Aimo. 1. 6.7. and by this means he easily brought it about, that the chiefest of Fr. c.6. & 7. the Nation, whom he chiefly knew were Childerick's foes, were putto death under suspition of Treason; so at last he perswaded the Francks, whose mind and inclination to be far from a new King, to recall Childerick from his banishment, who (a) eight years af- (a) Greg. terhe had been rejected, was again by them received and restored Tuton. cir. to his former dignity; he shut up in the City of Soifons, Agidius, whose Army he had descated, he overcame (b) Odovacrius (b) Greg. 2. the Saxon; he subdued those of Orleans and Anjou; (c) having c. 18. Aimo. t. teigned 24 years, dying, he left the Kingdom to Closlovius his ion, Fr. c. 12. whom he had of Bajina the wife of his hoft King of the Thoringians, (c) Aimo. 1. who being born in the 482 year of Christ, (d) as hereafter shall (4) L.7. c.2. be declared: It appears, that Childericus began his reign either the 457, or 458 that he may have reigned 24; but Meroveus li-

ved about some ten years.

CHAP.

of Christ,

CHAP. XIV.

Of the first Originals of the Goths, and of their diversity; and of the Kingdoms that they established in Gallia, Spain, and Italy.

T is very usefull for to understand the history of that Age, to know the first rife and increase of the Goths, who being differ. fed far and near in Europe, brought forth a very flourishing King. dome. We judge it very convenient to repeat what Jordan, or ta. ther Jornand the Goth, and Paul Diacon, have recorded of it.

4. &c.

(c) Jorn.c. 29.

(d) Soc.1.4.c. Paul. in Misc.) 12. C.12.

(e) Paul. 12. Misc. c. 12.

The Goths beconte Ari-

(f) Vide Præ. res Procop. 1. 4. Goth. p. 323. Sozo.l. 6. c. 37. Jor. nan.de. rebus. Gct. c. 14.

The name of Goths is come from Scanvia, or Scandinavia, which (c) Jornandes faith to be almost an Island, containing the (e) Jorn do reb. Get. c, 3. Kingdoms of Norway and Swedland. They having for fometime held and possessed the Countrey adjacent to the Baltick Seas. thence being past over into Scythia, they settled themselves in the borders of the Euxine Sea: (1) of whom those who went farther towards the East, were called Offrogoths, that is, Goths of the East: 6.21. Join. c.4. and those who dwelt in the West part, were called Vilegoths, that is, Goths of the West. Although some would have them to be called from Oftrogotha, a certain King of theirs, of Amalus's flock:(4) (a) Jern.c. 5. Therefore two Kingly families of the Goshs, of the Amalians under whom were the Ostrogoths, and of the Balthiaus that ruld (b) Jorn, c. 14. over the Visegoths, the first were so called from (b) Anali, a most ancient King of that Nation, and the others so called from boldnesse, because Balth signifieth bold: (d) These two people having lived in a long peace and friendship together; In the time that Valens was Emperour, there arole a cruell and bloudy civil war amongst them: Fridigernu, or rather Fritigernes, was the Generall of the Goths of the West, and Athanarican commanded the Goths of the East. Fridigernus not being equall in forces to the others, he requires Valens to help him by Ulphila an Arian Bishop of his own Nation, (e) and to gratify him, he embraced the Chistian Faith under the Arian profession, the which ulphilas propagated far and near after the two Nations were reconciled togethe again; So were the Goths confirmed, and hardned in the profilfion of the Arian Herely: But Athanaricus put many of the people to death for professing the Christian Faith, who are reckoned in the Church for Martyrs: (1) After these things, the Huns ter.cit. autho- with their King Balmir having failed over the Italian Seas, mades fudden invasion upon the Ostrogoths, to bring them under their subjection: At whose losse and overthrow the Visegoths being affrighted, implore again Falens, who allots them the Country of Moesia for their habitation: But being contumctiously and unworthily entertained by Lupicinus, and other Governours of the adjacent Countreys, they give battell to the Romans. And Valent the (g) Supr. c. 6. Emperour, (g) as we have already faid, being overcome in the fight was burnt by them, suffering punishment for the violating of his religion, or Christian promise. But afterwards having com-

posed all differences with Theodofius who received them in friendthip and alliance, they were properly called Allics, and (ii) Confee drates: After Theodofin death, Alaricus of the Bilthick Family, to 450. with his wifegoths broke into Italy, and his Army had fuch event ... as here above (i) I have declared in his Wars; (k) whose succoffours having subdued France and Spain, established there a (i) Cap. 10. Kingdome of the Visegoths, whereof we have already made (k) Vide sup-

mention.

(m) In the mean time the Offrogeths under the Dominion of the (m) Joinan. Hunns, possessed still the same Countreys with their private Kings. c. 48. Hermanaricus, in whose reign that invasion of the Hunns happened, as (a) fornandes telleth; although others, which I have touch- (a) Join ch. ed at above, do mention that to be done, Athanaricus being King: 25. He had a fon (b) Hunnimund, of whom was begotten Thorifmund, (b) Jorn, the Whose son Berimud being weary of the Hunnian slavery, fled 14. over into France to the Visigoths: when as Theodorick the first of that name, Vallius being now flain, reigned. The Nephew of Berimud was Eutharick, to whom Theodorick King of the Oftrogoths, gave Amulasuntha his daughter, in marriage. Unto this Family, as that which descended from the race of Hermaricus, the Right of the Kingdome of the Ostrogoths did properly belong; (c) but Berimud going aside, Vuandular, be- (c) fornishe gotten by the brother of Hermanicus, held as it were a frail 48. dominion. Three noble fons of this King lived in arms, and mutall agreement, Vualamir, and Theodomir, and Videmir; who strove with Attila against Actins, and their neighbours the Visigoths in France. At length Atula being put out, the other people, and also the Ottrogoths, shook off the yoke of the Hunns. (d) Theodorick was the fon of Theodomir by a Concubine: who being given for a Pledge unto Leo the Em. (d) Jorn chi perour to establish a peace, grew to ripe years among the 52. Romans. Then Zeno being Emperour, when he had received the Kingdome of the Goths, delivered him by his Father Theodomir, by the perswasion of the Emperour, he proceeded to recover Italy, which Odovacrine had invaded: and in the fame place, which shall be spoken of afterwards, he built the Kingdome of the Oftrogoths; the which Justinian afterwards overthrew.

of Chuft,

CHAP. XV.

Ecclesiastical affairs under those Princes, and chiefly of the Pelagian Herefy, and Nestorian, and also an exact description of the Synod of Ephesus.

Tonorius and Theodosius reigning, divers shakings were in the The History Church, and most famous strivings of the Catholick parties, of the Pelawith Heretiques; and against two Heresies especially, of Pelagina, gian Heresy. and Nestorius, the combate was.

Pelagius

 \sim Anno 4c8 of Chrift, to 450. $\sim \sim 1$ (e) Jerome Parf. to b. 1. & 3. on Jerome.

(a) Aug. Ep. (b) Jer. in the fante, Aug. 2. of Orig. Sin. ch. 3. c) Ep. of Coun. Cartle to Pope Inno-

cent.

Aug. of Orig. (d) Aug. 2. Retr. ch. 47. and of deces of Pcl. 35. Phot. in the Same 341 e) Aug. against Jul. ch. 3. & of deeds of Pel. (f) Orof. Apel.

(g) Tom. 1.

Counc.

(h) Tom. 1. Coun. & Ep. Aug.91. 93.

Orig. fin. ch. 5. & 17. (k) Zof. Ep. Tom. 1 . Coun. Where is also the confession of Pelagius.

(2) Aug. 2. ag. two Epift. of Pel. ch. 3. & 4. (b) See Bar. in the year 418. Pof. in the life of Aug.

pelagius, by (e) Nation a Scot, of the Isle of Britain. whence he is also (a) named Brito; he lived first a Monkin Pale. stine, where he conceived in his mind a most Pestilent opinion against the Grace of Christ; (b) of which, to him Ruffine is delivered to have been the beginner. This man had Calefius his Scho. lar, who first in Africa openly preaching Herefy, (c) in the year 412. was condemned at Carthage, Paulinus a Deacon of Carthage accusing him.

Afterwards Eros, and Lazarus, two Bishops of France, carried the name of Pelagius to the Pale ftine Bishops. (d) But when as a dis. ease tell on one of them, they were hindred from being present at the time. Wherefore they fent heads gathered out of the books of Pelagius, and Calestius. So a Synod being had at Diospolis in Palestine, in the year 415. in (e) which tourteen Bishops were present. P. lagius being examined by them, easily shitted off by catching answers, the Greeks, men ignorant of his tongue, and deceit. Therefore being freed through the endeavour chiefly of John Ruffinus of Jerusalem, and Origen his favourer; the which (f) Orofius sheweth, he took the greater courage. But first of all by the sharp manner of writing of Jerome, and also by the sentences of the African fathers, he began to be troubled. For in the year 416. (g) two Provinciall Synods were folemnized; one at Carthage, wherein Aurelius was chief : the other at Milevum in Numidia, Silvanus being President, at which Augustine was prefent, and from thence the Synods opinions were fent to Pope Innocent, wherein they declare the errours of Pelagius and Calestius to be so condemned by them, that they spared the authors themselves. (h) Innocent the year following, wherein Honoria and Constantius are marked to be Consulls, (that is, the 417th of Christ) in the Moneth of January, answereth to both, and judged P-lagius and Calestius, to be deprived of Church-fellowship, Which thing being found, Pelagius wrote to Innocent. But he (i) Aug. 2. of (i) dying that very year of Christ 417, 5. Cal. August, letters came to Zosimus (k) Who first through the feigned protession ofce leflius (for this man had come to purge himself) as also being decieved by a subtile Epistle of Pelagius; with which he had lent a commendatory letter of Praylius, who had in the year 416, succeeded in the feat of Jerusalem, he was a little the more moved against the Fathers of Africa, and also against Eros and Lazarus Neither yet restored he Pelagius and Calestius to Communion, but fer two Moneths day for this, at which their accusers should be present. In the mean time, the African Bishops bestirring them felves, the craftinesse of the Heretiques being discovered at Rome by Zosimus, when Calestius had privily withdrawn himself out of the City, he was (a) likewise condemned with Pelagius in the year four hundred and eighteen. There followed the same year, the day before the Calends of May, an (b) edict of Honorius, where by they were both astonied or overcome. But the African Bishops the decree of Zosimus being received, the very Calends of May of the same year four hundred and eighteen, in a full assembly, as Preserve faith, of two hundred and thirteen Bishops, they framed of Chris, eight Canons against the Pelogian Herely; which are amisse, to 450. commonly attributed unto the Synod of Wilevam. But that Mi- A common levitane Synod determined nothing against Pelagies. And of the errour of the very eight Canons, the third, fourth, and fifth are cited by Pope Milevitan (c) Caleftine under the name of the Councel of Carthage, Lastly, in Synod. ageneral assembly of all Africa, not in a Provinciall, it ought to to the Bishops be pronounced concerning to great a matter. By this means the of France. assembly decrees being brought to Zosimus, laith Prosper, even through the whole World the Pelagian Herely was condemned. Of which being almost put to flight, Julian the son of Memorius, Pelagian. Bishop of Capua, and his successour, undertook the Paronage. Who for the same herefy being driven from his seat, entered a great combate with Augustine, a man of a ready tongue, and cloquent, but malepert and rash.

A certain appendice of the opinion of Pelagius, was the faction semi-pelaof the Semi or half-Pelagians; who affirmed the beginning of fal. gians. vation to be from our sclves, and thought otherwise of predestination than Augustine did : (d) The which hiddenly going on, Au- (d) Aug book gulline a few years before his death began to affault; and after Saints.

him Prosper of Aquitane.

Zosimus being dead, Pope 7, the Kalends of January, of the year 418, Boniface was created, and about the same time Eulalius by schismaticks; whom Symmachus the Governour of the City savou- The book red. But he a little after fell from his cause, in the year of Christ Bar, to the 419. After Boniface, in the year 423 Calestine was chief over the year 419. Roman Church; whose 6th year sliding, of Christ 419, (1) Ne- (1) Marcell. florius of Antioch is ordained Bishop of Constantinople, in the place Chron, of Sissinnius; who a little after published a new heresie, affirming Christ to confist of a double person; and adding Blessed Marr. not to be the Mother of God, but onely of Christ a man. For the quenching this flame, Cyril before others (the chief Ruler of the Church of Alexandria) runneth; who from the year (a) 412, had (a) Socr. 7. been put in the place of his Uncle Theophilus: he being very much 6.7. stirred up by the letters of Calestine, in which he commanded him to search into Nestorius his cause, and to appoint him ten daies to repent; the which in the year 430, was by Ciril in vain tryed.

(b) Wherefore in the year of Christ 431, an assembly was (b) Theadtof gathered together at Ephefus; unto which Arcadius and Projectus th. Synod of Bishops, and Philip an elder, the Embassadours of Pope Cole Celestine. lestine went. Morcover, there were above two hundred Bishops Prosp. present: and for the hindering of tumults, Candidian, and Irenaus, socr. b. 7. Earls, touched with the Neftorian spot, were appointed by Theodo- Evag. b. 1. sis the Emperour. But the Eastern Bishops, who were called Marcell. with John of Antioch, were more flowly present; because they Zona Cedreriwere brought by constraint to condemn their Countrey-man or The Synod of

Companien, Ephefus.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

Companion. Therefore when in the year spoken of, on 10 Kal. Jul. the Synod was begun, and being thrice summoned to ap. pear, Neftorius was depoted from his teat; the fifth day after, John came with his Bishops; among whom Theodoret Bishop of cyrus, who prefently appeared before them, a tumultuous small Councel being gathered together, they repealed the acts of a lawfull Assembly, and condemned Cyril and Memnon Bishop of Eph fus. The Earls, all the letters of the Catholiques being intercepted, they incenfed the Emperour against them with letters full of reproaches; to that Cyril himself was cast into priton. At length, through a faithful man, who, going to Conflantinople in a beggats habite, brought away the letters of the Catholiques inclosed ina reed, the Emperour was more certified of all things; and the Monks endeavouring it, and Pulcheria taking pains, the Acts of the Synod were confirmed by the Emperours authority, and No. florius being cast out, Maximian was appointed in his room. More over, the (c) same Pulcheria built a Cathedral in Blachernum, in ho. nour of the most holy Mother, by the Sea, which afterwards was famous for the Religion of the Greeks.

(e) Niceph.s.

(a) Prosp. against Col-

of Sym. with Sur. 5. Jan. & Evag. I. ch. 2.

end of Nefto-

(d) Facund. b., and a littic book is extant of Lep. Conf. (c) Socr. 7. ch. 18. Theod. 5. ch. 39, Marcell. (f) Prosper. Victor. Ucic. 1.

The affembly being ended, in (a) which also, Prosper is author, the Pelagian herefie was condemned; there remained between John and Cyril, and the Bithops divided on both fides, grudges for some time. Which by the endeavour of Theodofius, and coming (b) The Life between of that great (b) Simeon Stylites, were composed, (c) Nellorius being first of all sent back into his ancient Monastery of (c) Acts Epit. Euprepius, which was at Antioch: thence, because he should not blow on many with the intection of his errour, he was command ed away into Oifis in the year 436, where a while after, his tongue The wretched breeding worms, he received a wretched departure of his life. His books by the appointment of Theodofius, were given to the flames.

(d) Furthermore, Leporius a French Monk made a flourish of the Nellorian herefie; who being untaught by Augultine, he asked pardon of his errour for the war which he had offered; the which came to passe about the 420 year. In (e) which year also the whirlwind of a new perfecution had troubled Perfia, Isdegerd, or his (on Vatanes reigning; for that is delivered doubtfully. (1) But also the Africane Church suffered grievous things under the tyranny of the Vandals, Gefferick being King, who; among st others, killed Sebaftian an Earl, fon in law of Boniface, who had fled to him for refuge, with the greatest treachery.

CHAP

CHAP. XVI.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

Famous Men and Women in this Age.

Wo Stars of the Church brought much brightnesse unto I those times, nor onely by their life, but also by their death, Perome, and Augustine. The former of these departed in the year 420, the day before the Cal. Octob. 91 years of age, as (g) faith (e) Prosper. Profper; but the(h) yearly regitters of Baronius fer down but 78 or (h) Baron, to

the year 372.

(i) Augustine dyed in the year 430, 5 Cal. Sept. of his age 76, (i) Profeer. of his Bishoprick 36; in which year the Vandals now besieged Hippo the third moneth, as (k) faith Possidius; he was born in the (k) Poss in

year 354, on the Ides of November, as he himself witnesseth in the Life of his book of a bleffed life, and in his first of order, he was converted to Christ in the year 387, (1) about the vintage holy-dayes: (1) Aug. 9. and in the year following, about Easter, he was baptized; neither ac. was he catechifed or instructed for two years space, as some have thought. 5- in the 34 year of his age beginning, he received baptilm. This man had a most sharp and continual war against

herefies, and all sects, which then were rife in Africa; especially of the Manichees, Pelagians, and Donatifts. (a) But against these, (a) Colland there was a memorable coming together or conference in the year Carth. 411, before Marcellinus the Tribune, a most religious man, whom Honorius had fent into Africa to pacific the Church: of which

Augustine was a great party. After this, the stubbornnesse of the (b) L. 51, 541 Donatists was by (b) divers Edicts broken by the Emperour. (c) \$5. book. Moreover, the same Honorius in the year 412, banished Jovinian Theod, of

Amongst the famous chief ones in holinesse and learning, (d) same b. 53.06 Paulinus appeared, by Countrey an Aquitane, who Christian poverty being put after wealth and nobleneffe of Birth, was af- Pope 3. Dial. terwards made Bishop of Nola: in which dignity he set forth a ch. 1. Sur. 22. memorable example to all Ages of Charity, and despising of him-

felf, while, that he might redeem the captive fon of a certain widdow, he yielded himself into slavery to the Vandals. This man being made famous by the praises and friendship of Ambrose, Augustine, Jerome, Martin, and others, dyed 10 of Cal. Jul. in the

year 431.

the heretique into the Island Boas.

(c) Pope Leo wonderfully graced the Bishoprick of Rome, which Chron. he obtained in the year 440, with learning, piety, and famous of Hil, with deeds. (1) Also Hilary the Bishop of Arelata was famous, whom Sur. May 5. Leo, because he seemed to encroach on another's Dioceis, strictly Hilary of corrected. (g) And this man doth not feem to have exceeded the Arelat. year 449. (h) For in that very year Leo, 7 Cal. Septemb. letters Valent. b. 7. being granted to the Bishops of the Province, he confirmed Raven- Tit. 24. of must the fuccessour of Hilary by his opinion. Which Hilary, he ordain, Bish, the Chi Thom. I. nameth alfo of holy memory. But that Hilary was divers from against Gall.

'c) In the

Anno 408

of Christ,

to 450.

Anno 450

of Chrift,

(b) See Bar.

this, who, with Prosper, wrote to Augustine about the remainder

of the Pelagians. From whence the word of Arelata feemeth to have crept into those Epistles.

At Ravenna also flourished Peter, named from his cloquence (i) Rubcus in [Chryfologus] that is, a golden Speaker; (1) who, by Pope Sixtus. through the advice of Apollinar, was granted Bishop to that City, about the year 433.

(a) Marcell.;

his histor. of

Raven.

(a) Orolius an Elder of the Spanish kind was famous in writing history; the which he undertook by the perswasion of Augustine: and being fent by the same into the East, he from thence brought the remainders of St. Stephen into Africa, about the year 4161 (b) which reliques indeed Lucian an Elder, being shown to him from God, had brought to light.

(b)Ep.Lucian. with Sur. 3. of Aug. (c) Vin. Lir. j Commo.

(c) Vincentius Lirinensis in the year 434, set forth a golden book against herefies, to wit, in the third year after the Synod of Ephefus, as he himself witnesseth. Likewise Cassian, by stocks Scythian, the Schollar of John Chrysoftome, built afterwards a Mo. nastery at Masilia; who bulying himself about the heresie of the Semi-pelagians, (the which had then possessed the minds of many in France) Prosper of Aquitane, a learned man in that Age, and eloquent, confuted; a book being let forth against the part taker.

(d) Profper. Chron. & ag. Coll. Beda 5. hift. Aug. ch.13. (e) Conft. in his life, P.of. Scal. Edit.

Besides, these chiefly got praise in the West. (d) Palladiu who about the year 429, is fent by Bishop Calefine, the first Bishop unto the Scors.

(f) Bede,l. z. ch. 17.

(c) And also Germanus Bishop of Anti Siodor, a most holy man, whom Prosper in his Chronicle makes mention of Palladius, 2 Scottish Bishop, working to be sent by Calestine into Brittain, that he might quench the Pelagian herefie, Florentius and Dionylius being Confuls, that is, in the year 429. (f) But Bede, Sigebert, and others reckon that going of Germanus with Lupus Trecentis in the year 446; and the same Bede witnesseth, that he was tent by ! certain French assembly. But the second, which he undertook with Severus Bishop of Trevira the Schollar of Lupus, Bede telleth, happened a little after, that is, as Sigebert faith, in the year 449.

(g) The life of Genov. z. Jan. with

(g) At the same time at Lutetia of Paris, Genovesa shone with the wonderfull light of all virtues, born in Nemetodor, a certain Village of the same City; the which Germanus in his former travell paffing thither by chance acknowledged to be of God, and after that worshipped with the greatest reverence.

Cyril Bishop of Alexandria, enlightned the Eastern Church, who fucceeded his Uncle Theophilus, in the year 412, as we have faid already; and having performed many labours for the Catholique faith, and the worthinesse of the most holy Virgin, he departed in the year 444, the 9th of June, the which is gathered out of his

Paschals. (a) Syneflep.

66, and notes

to the fame.

(a) Synesius a Cyrenian, from a Heathen Philosopher, became a Christian, and was made Bishop of the same City by Theophilm

An Account of Time. Cap. 17.

(5) Theodoret Bishop of Cyrus in Syria, began to be chief over to 491. that Church about the year 423, and he excelled in Learning

about the year 410; how long he fate there, is not certainly

and Eloquence. to the year (c) Then lived that Simeon Stylites, fo called from a pillar; in 423. the which he standing dayes and nights, he began or led a life with Sur. nearer to Angels than men in a mortal body.

(d) Also Eustochium the daughter of Paula, was famous with (d) Jerome tides of Virginity and holy life, who out-living her mother 15 cp. 79.

years, dyed in the year 419.

But two women were famous in Learning, (c) Eudocia the wife (e) Niceoli. of Theodosius the younger: and Hypatia the daughter of Theo a Phi- 1.14. ch. 13. losopher, and Mathematician, whom Synesius had in great esteem, and oftentimes nameth her his Mistresse. (1) But she in a sedi. (1) Soer.b. 17. tion of the people in the year 415, was butchered by the Alexan-ch.13,20, drians, because the was thought to draw away Orestes the Governour from the friendship of Cyril.

CHAP. XVII.

of Marcion, Leo, Zeno, Anastasius, and those things that happened under them in the Eastern Empire; where, of Alpar, and Ardaburius, Basiliscus, Tyrants.

Anno 450. of Christ, unto 491.

Marcian born in a mean place in Illyricum, but famous for warfare, (g) from a Tribune was made Emperour by Pul- (g) Theod. cheria, with whom also she agreed hand in hand, yet with that Left. engagement, that the might be a Virgin. (h) The which happen- (h) Marcell. ed in the year of Christ 450. The Common-wealth was mana- Theoph, ged by them both with the greatest agreement: and there was a Missel. like endeavour in them both, of defending both justice and Catho-zen. Ced. lique piety. But Marcian, although now stricken in age, Pulcheria first dyed, after her great endeavour done for the Church, in the (a) Marcell. (a) year 453, 10th of Septemb. which day being confectated, is chr. Alexgathered in Church-Tables. Marcian the fifth year after dyeth, Theoph, of to wit, of Christ the 457, (b) January going out, when he had tyre commanded 6 years, and so many moneths.

Leo by birth a Thracian, (c) followeth Marcian, promoted by Lect. 2. the endeavour of Aspar, of whom were three sons, Ardaburius, Pa- (c) Candid. tricim, and Hermenaricus, of whom, Leo had promifed to make Pu- with Phot. 79. tricius Emperour; the which when he had long deferred, (d) at (d) Cedrenus. length in the 12th year of his reign, of Christ 468, he persected, Nicoph. 13. his daughter Arisdna being espoused unto the same; but he made (e) Marcell. Ardaburius Patricius. (e) He beheadeth Aspar, being deceived Evag. 2. c. 15: by this deceir, with Ardaburius, by the sword of his Eunuches. Jonand.

Patricius,

(b) Theod.

2 Anno 450 of Christo 491. (t) Canuid with Phot.

(g) Theod. Left. Procop-

of the Vandal

Niceph. 15. ch. 17.

Patricius, beyond expectation, wounds being received, escaped fafe. Hermenaricus, who was then absent, fleeth into Ifauria; and Zeno being Emperour, returning to Constantinople, married his bastard daughter, saith Theophanes. (f) Leo passed over the affi. nity on Taraficodifas Ifaurus, named Zeno, whom first he had made his friend, and delivered unto him his daughter Artadna, and the Lievtenantship of the East.

The History of the World; or, Lib.6.

Balilifeus was the brother of renowned Verina, the wife of Lu. a treacherous and heretical man, who being made chief Comman. der by Leo, over a great Navy which he had provided against the Vandals, betrayed his mafter, whether corrupted with a fumme of money by Genfiricus, (g) or having covenanted for the Roman Empire from Aspar and Ardaburius, as a reward of this unfaithful neffe. Who returning to Constantinople, fleeth to the Church, and being pardoned by the Emperour through the intreatics of his fister Verina, he was banished unto Perinthum; not long afterbe ing wholly reftored, he drave away Offres the Procector of App. and Theodorick the fon of Triarius, whole fifter Afpar had married together with Zeno, from the flege of Constantinople, (h) in the

(k) Theoph. Theodor.Lea. Evag. 2. C.17. Chron-Alex. Zon. Ced.

(h) Theoph

year 472.

Leo dyeth, 17 years, 6 moneths of his rule being finished, (k)in the moneth of January, when as he had declared Leo the younger fon of Zene and Ariadna, Emperour; who the moneth of Fibr, after crowned his father Zeno with his own hand, and appointed him Augustus; and 10 moneths being passed over, dyed with him in that very year, wherein his granufather Leo had deccaled 474 Vistor Tununensis faith, Zeno would have killed his fon Leo, and another to be appointed by Ariadna, for him: but Leo lay hid w der a Clerks shaving, and to have lived even untill the time of Justinian; the which is more like a fable then an history. (a) Zeno therefore afterwards reigned alone, born in Isaurin

(a) Evag. 3.

(b) Marcell. Evag. Theod. Lect.

(c) Chron. Alex.

the Catholique opinion; (b) who about the beginning of his reign, the Mother in law of Verina, and of Easilifeus the brother of this Verina, being assaulted by laying in wait, he ran away with Ariadna into Isauria, (c) who preferred conjugal troth before the flatteries of her Mother, and the Court. Basiliscus with his wife Zenodia, was proclaimed Emperour, a Prince in nothing more profitable than Zeno, and led by his Wise into the Eutychia herefic.

no leffe toul in body than mind, faith Zonarras; and a ftranger from

(d) With Phot. 79.

(c) Simp.

(d) Candidius writeth, That Verina was enfnared with the loves of her Master Patricius, that he might marry her for the dowry of the Empire, to have excluded her fon in law; but against her hope, the top of things was brought on Basilifeus. Zeno was driven out in the year 476, Basiliscus and Armatus being Consuls (c) which thing is gathered out of an Epistle of Pope Simplicials these being Consuls, dated the 4th of the Ides of January, wherein he encourageth Zeno, That he would attempt femething for his being Emperour. But Marcellinus and Victor Tununensis mention

Zeno to be driven away, himfelf alone being Conful, in the year 475, and to have been reftored in the following year, Baldifeus and Aimatus being Confuls, whom the letters of Simplicius do over- to 491. throw; not the fourth onely, but also the seventh being dated af ser the Confulthip of Bafilifeus and Armatus, on the 8th of Ides of October, which is the year 477, in which he gives thanks with Zeno for the Empire being recovered. (1) But whilest Basilifeus (1) Evag. 1. abuseth through tyranny, the Empire ill-gotten, and his Wife c. 8. Theoph. Lect. flirring him up, he restored Timothy Elurus, and Peter Fullo, the Marcell. worst of Hereticks, into their feats, from whence they were cast Theoph. 20forth : Acacius the Bishop of Constantinople, a subtile heretique; nar. Cedr. and Daniel Stylites, flourly withstanding: and (g) Verma, her (g) Candidus, mind being changed into the favouring of her fon in law, acting irprivily; Zeno in the 477 year recovered the Empire, after 20 moneths that he was cast out, as Victor Tununensis is author, and Armatus the Couzen of Basiliscus, the master of the Souldiery Being corrupted, who being in friendship with Zenonis the wife of this Zeno, through a custome of whoredom, he could do all things, he (a) thut up Basiliscus, being separated from the Church, in a (a) Procop. I. a Caltle of Cappadocia at Lemnos, and there compelled him with Vand. his wife Zenonis to dye with hunger, (b) Malchus is author, that (b) apud Basiliscus with his Wife and Children, was put to the sword. Ar- Phot. Cod. matus a little after, for the Military Lievtenantship which Zeno 78. had promised him, by the command of the same Zeno was slain. His fon by an agreement was called Cafar by Zeno, he was reckoned for a (c) Clergy-man; and Cyzicenus being afterwards made (c) Theoph.

After these things, new shakings rose up against Zeno, (d) First (d) Evag. 3, Marcian the son of Anthemius, him who had been Emperour of the West, having Leontia the daughter of Verina, and the lister of Ariadna in marriage, challenged the Empire to himself by the right of his wife, because she was the daughter of Leo now holding the Empire, not as Ariadna, he being a private man. The matter therefore he valiantly attempting, Zeno being driven out, at last he corrupted a gotten victory with riot and floath. Theretore straightway being overcome by the deceit of Isaurus, of the stock of Illus Patricius, he is consecrated an Elder by Acacius the

Bishop, was chief over that Church with praise.

Patriarch, (e) in the year 479.

The year following from hence, another storm fell on Zeno, This man banished Verina his Mother in law, by the counsel of Illus, with Marcian and her daughter Leontia, into a certain Cathe; and by and by he tryed to kill Illus himself, Arialna stirring him up, (f) by a certain fellow Alanus. But his ear being onely (f) Candid. cut off, Illus escaped. Whom that Zeno might appeale, he made him Captain of the East, with the greatest power. (g) But he (g) Evag. & being mindful of the wrong, in the year 482, he brought by force Theoph. Verina the Empresse out of the Papyrian Castle of Isauria, that at Tarfus a Town of Cilicia, he might make Leontius Patricius Empe-

of Chaft,

(c) Theoph,

 \sim Anno 450 of Chuft,

248

After two years Verina dying, to wit, in the year 484, Leontim and Illus were overcome by John a Captain of Zeno, and thut them. sclves up in the Castle of Papyrium; the which after four years being vanquished, both their heads were cut off, being brought to Conflantinople in the year 488.

The Emperour being unthankful against so many benefits of God, unto hererical ungodlinesse he added cruelty; and when he had learned from Marian a Knight, toretelling, That one of the School of the Silentiaries should be the succeeder to him, of Empire and wedlock; he punished some innocent persons with death: but especially Pelagius, a man most highly endued with good arts and virtues; who had come up from the Silentiary School, unto a Senators dignity. That happened in the year 499, The next year from that, Zeno being taken with the falling evil the which he had drawn by gluttony, calling on the name of M. lagins many times together, he departed out of this life, as & vagrin writeth. Others tell, that he was buried, as yet living; and when the voyce of the awakened was heard by Ariadna, he being forbidden to be drawn out, there miserably dyed: God thus establishing the prayers of Pelagius, whom, he being about to dye, had called as a witneffe and revenger of his innocency.

CHAP. XVIII

Of Valentinian 3d. Maximus the Tyrant, Avitus, Majorianus, Anthemius, Olybrius, Glycerius, Nepos, Augustulus, westers Emperours; Likewise of those things which happened in the western Empire, from the year 450, to 491. Of Attila, Odovactes, The oderick.

(a) Prosper.

Alentinian the third as yet surviving, Attila, who in the (1) year 444, his brother Bledas being flain, began to reignown the Hunns, In the fixth year after, he bended himself for France, which was of Christ 450, the which at that time the Goths held whom the Franks, Brugundians, Alanians, and other Barbarians name wifigoths, the Romans hardly defended a part of it, Atim being Captain, who onely at that scason, lest it should utterly perish, supported the Empire of the West. Theodorick reigned over the Goths; (b) whole daughter, Gesferick, the having married his son Hunneriem, for a suspicion of Poyson, her nose being cut short," and her Ears, he had fent back difgraced to her father. For this the Vandal learing him, he provoked Attila against him with great gifts.

(b) Torn de c. 56.

(c) Josn. of Ger. sffairs,

(a) Gregor.

ch. 36.

cpift, 15.

(c) Who led an Army unto Aurelia; For Sangiban King of the Alanians, had promised that he would deliver up this City unto him. Which thing being known, the Citizens defended themselves from his treachery. There was then in that City (a) All-Turon.2.c.7. an a Bishop, famous in the appearance of Holinesse and learnings

who at the report of Attila approaching, had gone to Arelate unto Action, for to crave aid; and both by the confidence of this man, and also much more of divine help, he confirmed their trembling to 491. minds. Therefore Aetim commeth on Attila, besieging the Aurelians at unawares, with the covenanted Kings: whom he flying, departed into Belgia. (b) There in the year 451, a great bat- (b)Mara Idat. tell being joyned, he was scattered in the Catalonian fields, which Theop. Paulus are also named Mauriacan, saith Jornandes, the which lye open a Diac, b. 15. hundred leagues, as the French call them, in length; they are broad seventy; the same Author affirmeth. Morcover a league hath a thousand and five hundred paces. (c) In that battel, faith (c) Join. Jornandes, were present with the Romans, the wisegoths, Franks, Sarmatans, Burgundians, Saxons, and other Nations, with the Hunns, the Gepidans, and Oftrogoths, Valamir being Captain. Yet (d) Sidonius affirmeth, the Franks, and Burgundians to have been in Attila's 320, Camps, the which may be understood of some part of both. Theoderick King of the wifegoths was flain, and were killed on both fides, 170000. as faith Jornandes. Idatius 300000. It is manifest enough, that they might have been subdued with the Hunns, but that it was feared by Aetim, lest these being utterly put out, the Goths could not be upheld in France. (e) Therefore he perswaded (e) Greg Tur. Therifmund the fon of Theodorick, through a shew of comming to b. 2. ch. 7. his fathers Kingdome, to return into Narbony: (f) who, the year (f) ldta, Chr. turning, was stabbed by his brothers, Theodorick, and Frederick.

Towns being wasted, he desiring Rome, being moved by an Em-

(g) Attila being beyond hope delivered, sendeth an Army into (g) Jorn. Caf-Italy: where Aquileia being taken by fiege, he made it equal Diac, 15, with the ground, from thence Mediolanum, Ticinum, and other

baffage of Leo, who mer him at the River Mineins, he went back into his Countrey, in the year 452. from whence going against the Alanians into France, who had fet down beyond Irigeria, he was, as Jornandes faith, put to flight by Thorifmund, in like manner as in the Catalonian fields. (h) But in the year four hundred fifty (h) Prileus and four, when as he had married a Maid, new Wine being with Jorn. largely drawn in, he came to his end by a fudden vomiting of Marc. Theoph.

(a) They say the City of the Venetians took its beginning from (a) Blond. that inroad of the Barbarians, many people of Italy, and especially Dec.3.b. 1. of the Patavians, from the burnings of their Cities, and ruines, 8. b. i. Sig. of

betaking themselves for refuge, unto overflowed places.

bloud.

(b) But Valentinian through the death of his Mother Placidia, The begin of which deceased in the year four hundred fifty one, the Reins of Valentinian liberty being let loofe, he abuseth his Government by lust and cru-sain. elty, and when he had committed adultery on the wife of Mase- (b)Mase. Idar. imu, a Senarour, he beheadeth Actius being returned to him, fu-lorn of fucces. spected for his crafty counsell in the Pallace, the year four hun- of Kings. dred fifty four, and in the following year, by the deceit of the fame Caffied. Maximus, he is thrust thorous by the men of Aetiss Guard, (c) the cusp.

of Christ,

249

Emp.Ital.b.13 fixteenth

Cap. 18.

 \sim Anno 450 of Christ, to 491. (d) Maximus Protop. Vand. (c) Annon. fee Šidon. b.2.

b. 15. ch.5. (g) Anon. Cusp. (h) Theoph.

1) Caffiod. Marc. Idat. Paul. Diac.

k) Paul. 15. eh. 5.

Paul. Diac. Sen. Procop. 1. Vand. Jorn. Callied. Anon,Culpin.

fixteenth Cal. April, thirty fix years old, of the Empire the third. (d) Maximus having enjoyed a Marriage with Eudoxia, the wife of Valentinian, when he had confessed that he for the love of her. had conspired against the death of Valentinian, she bearing unworthily that thing, called Genferick into Italy, out of Africa, at whose comming Maximus being affrighted, in the flight, (e) the Cuip. of Max. day beforethe ldes of June, was torn in pieces, or cruelly killed by his own companions, and cast into Tyber, scarse the other (f) Paul, Diac. Moneth of the Empire being finished. (f) Genserick, the Citybe. ing taken, being made mild by the speech of Pope Leo, he abital. ned from firing and flaughter. Yet for (g) fourteen dayes, rob. bing all holy and profane Riches, heled away (h) Eudoxia the Emperesse, and her two daughters, Eudocia and Placidia into Africa, and coupled her to his fon Hunerick, this because she was already married to Olybrim, he kept. Eudoxia in the year four hundred fixty two, was fent back to Constantinople. Idatius is Author. Her daughter, when she had lived sixteen years with Hunnericus, and had brought forth Ildericus, privily sliding into he ly places, the fled in the year four hundred feventy two, as Thuphanes writeth.

The History of the World; or, Lib.6.

(i) In the mean time Avitus Gallus, in the same year four hundred fifty five, the fixth ofth Ides July, as faith Anonymu Cusp. be. ing proclaimed Emperour by the French Army at Tolousa, he confirmed peace with the Goths. By whose perswasion Theodorick entring into Spain, he conquered the Suevi, their King Rechiam being flain, in the year four hundred fifty fix. Avitus in the third year after he had been chosen, being forsaken by the Goths, sailed of his Empire and life, as Idatius writeth. (k) Paulus Diaconm to ports, that he having laid down the Placentine, was made Bishop that happened in the year four hundred fifty seven, wherein all Marcian did his duty to nature in the East. Anonymu Cusp. faith, that Aviim was taken in the year of Placentius, 13. of Cal. Octob in which John and Varran were Confulls. Truly Evagrin a co-1) b. 2. ch. 7. tain Historian, gives (a) no more, than ten Moneths and eight daies unto Avitus. But out of that Anonymus, more than 14 Moneths will agree; and the space of cessation of an Emperous shall be fix Moneths ten dayes. For he faith Majorian was lifted up in the year four hundred fifty seven, the Cal. of Aprill, when as the day before the Cal. of March, he was made master of the fouldiery, in which day also Ricimer from the Master of the Soul diers, was made Senatour: After this manner it may be trus which Idatius faith, in the third year, after he began to reign, Autus was taken away, to wit, the space of cessation of rule being b) Mare. Idat. reckoned. Therefore in the year four hundred fifty seven by the el Non Major, will of Leo the Emperour, who succeeded Marcian. (b) Major Tir. 3. to the rian undertook the Empire of Ravenna, a Prince of a great courage. (c) Who being covetous of recovering Africa, attempting a war against the Vandalls, went to Genserick in the shew of an Ambassadour. But being laid hold of by Ricimer a Scnatous,

and master of both kinds of warfare at Dertona, and compelled to give off, is flain in the year four hundred fixty one, when he had commanded four years and four Moneths. For he was fripped of to 450. his Empire by Ricimer, Dagailaphus and Severinus being Confulls, that is in the year four hundred fixty one, the fourth of the Nones of Aug, and was flain the feventh Ides of Aug. at the River Hira. And then Ricimer made Severus Emperour by an agreement in the fame year four hundred fixty one, in the Moneth Novemb, the (d) thirteenth of Cal. Decemb, whom also in the fourth year of (d) Anon-(d) thirteenth of Cal. Decemb. Whom and it the located year of Calind. his Tyranny, he took away by poylon, (e) the eighteenth of Cal. Idat.Marc.&c. September, of Christ four hundred fixty and five. Afterwards (e) Ason. there was a cellation of the Empire, the space of one year and Cusp. fome Moneths. Then in the year four hundred fixty feven, by the Authority of Leo the Emperour, there was fent an Emperour into the West.

(f) Anthemius a Senatour, the Nephew of Anthemius, who under (f) Castiod. Theodosius the younger, had held a chief place in the Common Marc. Sidon. wealth, his father being Procopius. (2) He was called Emperour Pance Evag. of Rome the day before the Ides of Aprill. Moreover it had been (g) Anon. thus agreed between Leo and Ricimer, that a Greek Emperour Cufp. should be sent to Rome, whose daughter should marry Ricimer. So, that Barbarian being made the son in law of Anthemius, by a wonted treachery, he kills his father in law at Rome, first fet upon by a (a) civill war, the (b) fifth Ides of Jul. in the year four (a) The same. hundred seventy two, when he had commanded five years, and find Marc, caf-

some Moneths besides. (c) Olybrius was placed in the room of Anthemius by Ricimer (c) cassiod. (d) who died fourty dayes after the death of Anthemius, thirteenth Marc, Paul. Cal, of September, neither had he Olybrius living long after. For of fuce, of he in the same year, (e) the tenth Cal. November, finishing his Kings. life, the seventh Moneth after he was created, Gundiabalus per- Cusp. swading it, whom Olybrius had made a Senatour, as Cassiodor wri- (e) The same. teth, Glicerius took the Empire at Ravenna, in the year four hundred seventy three, (f) on 3. Non. March, which governed almost (f) Anon. four Moneths above a year.

(g) Julius his Nephew in the year four hundred feventy four, (e) Marc. Cafsucceeded in his place, (h) eighth Cal. Jul. who suffered Glycerius find. to be made Bishop in the Roman Ship-harbour by the Emperour, Cusp. but (i) Jornandes faith, he was made Bishop of Salo. But Marcelli- (i) Of Ger. afnus Glycerius to have taken it in the year four hundred seventy five. fairs. Therefore he was chased to Salo by Orestes, (k) fifth Cal. Septem. (k) Anon. and after five years (1) not far from thence, was flain in his own Cusp. Village in the year 480, the seventh Ides May, as Anonymus with (1)Marc. Jorn. Cuspinian is witnesse.

(m) Monyllus, who is also Augustulus, was put in place by his fa- (n) Anon. ther Orestes, (11) the day before the Cal. November, the last of the cusp. Romanc Emperours in the West. (o) For Odovacre King of the derebus Ger. Tureilingians possessed Italy with the Scyrans, and Herulians, af c. 46. Marcel. fistants, (p) the 10. Cal. Septem. And the fifth of the same Cal. (p) Anon. Orefles

Cap. 17.

~ Anno 450 of Christ, to 491. (q) Marcel. Caffied. Anon. 476. Cuip, (r) Calliod.

(s) Cassiod. Chron. (t) Anon. Culp. (u) Eugip, in

(a) Marc. Jorn. Pro 1. Goth. Caf fied.Chron.

(b) Anon. Cufp.

honour, about seventeen years before the Oltrogoths, Theodorick being King, came into it. (s) By him Pheletheus, or Phaba King of the Rugans, was overthrown, and was taken with his most bad wife Gifa, in the year fourty eight, (1) Novemb. 18, which flaugh. the life of Se- ter Severinus a (u) Messenger of the Noricans, had foretold unto him. Frederick the son of Pheletheus, his Kingdome being recovered by the endeavour of Theoderick, was driven out by Ode. vacre, the whole Nation being brought over into Italy,

But in the year four hundred eighty nine, (a) Theodorick King of the Goths, by the encouragement of Zeno going to Italy, Odi vacre being overcome in a double battle at the River Isontius, and at Verona; but the year following being thirdly overcome at the River Ducas, he constrained him to fly to Ravenna the Ides of Jul. as faith Anonymus of Cufp. where he befieged him three year, and at last, a deceitfull covenant being made with him, (b) the third Nones of March, that they should hold Italy in common, a feast being made, slew him in the year four hundred ninery three in which year the Kingdome of the Goths had its beginning in Italy.

CHAP, XIX,

Of Church-Affairs, from the year of Christ 450, to 491, where of the Synod of Chalcedon, and of the Heretiques Peter Fullo, Chaphaus, Moggus, Acacius, and of Henoticus of Zeno; And of holy and Learned Man.

The fourth Occonomical, or general Assembly, Marcian I reigning as Emperour, and Leo chief Bishop, was solemnized in the year of Christ 451, in which Eutyches was condemned the order or manner of whose proceeding I will conclude in a thort abridgment.

Entyches, an Abbot of Constantinople, was the author of a new herefie, which took away all difference of natures in Christ. He being (c) required for judgment by Eusebiss Bishop of Doryleum, was condemned in an Assembly at Constantinople, by Flavian the Bishop of that City, in the year 448. The year following, through the endeavour of Chrisaphius an Eunuch, who was offended will Flatian, another Synod was had at Ephefus, which they name Anspirato, that is, robbing; over which Diofcorus of Alexandria was chiet, he who in the year 444, succeeded Cyril. In that Assembly Eutyches was restored to communion, Flavian being displaced;

Orestes being slain, and his brother Paul the day before the Nones September, he banished Augustulus into Campania, so the (9) Em. pire of the West was ended, Bufilifeus and Armatus being Confols, the fourteenth of Constantines annuall account, in the year of Christ Odovacre held Italy by a Kingly name, (1) without his tokens of

(i) and Anatolius an Elder, and Chancellor of Diofeorus, being ordained in his room. But both I heodoret and Domnus of Antioch, of Christ. were reduced into order; although this last is gathered to have to 491. subscribed unto that small Councel, together with Juvenal of Jerufalem. Flavian while he calls on the Roman Bishop, being driven Chron. into banishment, and evilly intreated with fifts and heels, he dy. The robbery ed. The Embassadours of Rome being vexed, Pope Leo condemned this Synod, with whom, likewife Diofeorus, through a wicked boldnesse, renounced communion at Alexandria. All these things, Theodofius, otherwise a most religious Prince winking at, but deceived by Chrysaphius, were finished: when as Pulcheria was absent; who had given place in the year 447, to the reproaches of that gelded one, and Eudocia the Empresse, in the administring the Government. At length the errour being acknowledged, Theodofius fends Eudocia, sharply chidden, unto Jerusalem, and called home Pulcheria in the year 430, in which same year he dying, Alurcian with Pulcheria his wife received the Empire; the (a) com. (a) Marcell. (ar. Alex. manding, Chry Caphius was flain.

(b) Furthermore, in the year 451, there was a general Assem- Liberat. bly folemnized at Chalcedo, of 630 Fathers; at which, Roman Em- Evag. b. 1. Findledours were prefere. Palchaftont Libbattonic and shope above. bassadours were present, Paschasinus Lilybatanus, and three others; (b) Via Tun. and also Diescorus himself. Moreover Marcian the Emperour with The councel of Pulcheria, and Officers and Senatours, were present. It was begun Chalcedon, the 8th of the Ides of Octob. and after 13 fittings in Kal. Novemb. being finished, in which the Synod of robbers being repealed, (c) Dioscorus was condemned, and Eutyches; and the remembrance (c) Leo ep. 6. of Flavian, restored with honour, Dioscorus being sent away to Gan- little work of gra of Paphlagonia, there ended his life. (d) The 29 Canons of Excom. that Councell were least of all recieved by Leo. Dioscorus being Diac, in Col. driven out, and Proterias ordained in his place, the Alexandrians Pet. Sirm. through the love of their new Prelate, were turned to sedition. (d) Liberar. But Marcian cassly restrained them. After his death in the year 457. they began to tumult again, all the Hereticall Monks disturbing, whom Timothy Elurus, from a Monk, an Alexandrian Elder, (c) being, together with Peter Moggus a Deacon condemned (e) Theod. by Proterius, a wicked and impure man, had moved against Proterius; (f) when as he running about thorow their Cells, feigned (f) Eyag, 2. that an Angell, was fent to him, and commanded to make Timothy ch. 8. Bishop in his place. Neither was there a vain hope of so block- Viet. Tun.

Chron. Liber. ish an invention. Proterius on the very day of the preparation Theophfleeing into the washing font or vessel, by the mad people, (a) or by (a) Evas. the Souldiers, whom Timothy, the feat being now possessed, had privily sent, he was beheaded. Villor Tununensis is witnesse in his Chronicle, Conftantine and Rusus being Consuls, which is the 457 year, Proterius was flain on the fixth holy-day of the last week of fasting. That year, Easter fell out on the first day before the Kalends of April, so the preparation happened the 4th. Kalends, by which the place of Villor is to be corrected, which is commonly

Counf.Chala

faulty

The Entyonion Herely, and the Order of the Chal. Synod. (c) Counc. chal.Act. 1. Liber. in Bre-

viar. Vift. Tu-

nun, Marcel.

Anno 410 of Chuft, 10 491. (b) Ep. 15.

ch. ii.

Vict. Tunun.

(c) Theoph.

cp. 3. 4. Trifag. cor-

(g, Liberat.

(i) Liberat.

rupted.

ch. 16.

Theoph.

c. 16.

C. 11.

(a) S'mp. P.

Lvag. 3. ch. 10.

Theoph.

Chron.

(b) Niceph.

Cherfona.

faulty. The letters of the Bishops of Egypt unto Leothe Empe. rour, fay, Proterius to be flain on the very day of Eafter. Perhaps they so named the preparation, as in time past many had wont (b) Liberatus affirmeth that was done on the day of the Lords Sup. per. Of the year, Pope Leo makes us certain in his Epifle 73, &c. which being dated in the year 457, do bewail that Tragedy of Alexandria.

The History of the World; or,

Leo punished the authors of so great wickednesse, with the (c) (c) Theoph. cutting out of their tongues : he referved Timothy for the Judgment Liberat. of the Bishops: and lattly, Pope (d) Leo being urgent, he com. (d) Leo Pope, manded him to be carried farther off, first to Gangra, and thento rp.99. & 100. J.v g. 2.

About that time another Plague infected the Church of An. tioch, Peter Fullo an Elder at Chalcedo, of the Church of Basa, fol. lowing Zeno the Captain of the East, who afterwards was Em. perour, in the year 463, (e) a multitude being provoked against Martyrius Bishop of that City, invaded his seat, and renewed the (f) Falix P. herelie of the Theopascites, (f) those words being added to The fagius, [who halt sufered for us.] But straightway being by the Emperour condemned to banishment, be lay hid in the Monastery of the Acametes at Constantinople. Untill Leo being dead, (g) B. filifeus the Tyrant taking the Empire, in the year 476, he resto red as well this man as Timothy. Whom again Zeno, the domi-(h) via. Tun, nion being recovered, in the year 477, expelled. (h) And in the same year Elurus dyed; whom (1) Liberatus affirmeth, to have taken away his life by poyfon. Into whose place, the heretique chose Peter Moggus Bishop; but Timothy Solophaciolus the succeedit of Proterius, was restored to the seat by the Catholiques; Moggs not being killed by Zeno, as (k) Evagrius hath written, but wis (k) Evag. 3.

compelled to live in exile. (a) Cnapheus being cast out, Stephen a Catholique was ordained at Antioch; who in the year 479, was thrust thorow by the page cp. 14 & 16. of Fullo, in the place of wathing; after whom another Stephen was appointed for this man at Calenum, both Catholiques.

(b) Then A:acius governed the leat of Constantinople, who was put in place of Gennadius in the year 471; a crasty or turn-coat man, and privily favouring the Eutychian herefie; but a wonderfull crafts-mafter of diffembling. (c) By the perswasion of this man, Zeno cast out Ihn Talaidas, who had been made Bishop of Alexandria after the death of Timothy Solop! aciolus, and suffered Pelis Moggin to return unto that feat in the year 482. Then he fe forth a new form of faith fo craftily composed, that the hereticks even as the Catholiques, might agree upon it; because he called it, erwrinde, that is, a Reconciler: but in that there was a difate nulling of the Councel of Chalcedo. Villor faith, That was published Trocundus being Conful, which is the year 482. By the Emperour's Edict the Catholique Bishops resisted this wicked fellow: and amongst others, the head of all, Fælix Bishop of

Rome, who was chosen after Simplicius in the year 483. (d) He from the Roman Councel sent three Embassadours unto Constantinople. Vitalis Troentinus, Misenus Bishops of Cuma, and Felix, a to 491. defender of the Roman Church: who also summoned Acacius unto (d) Liberat, the Judgment-seat of the Bishop of Rome; and took care, Moggus 18. Evag. 3. to be driven from Alexandria. Misenu and Vitalis being trou- ch.20. & 21, bled by Acacius, they communed together with him and Peter Moggus: Felix, when as he stayed by reason of a disease, afterwards coming to Constantinople, was cast into prison. (c) For (c) Ep. Syn; these things Pope Felix authorized two Embassadours, and de-Rom. Con. 2, these things Pope Felix authorized two Embassadours, clared a fentence of excommunication against Acacius: who repaying like for like, blotted out the name of Felix, out of the [Diptychs,] which are Church-Tables. That happened in the year 484.

(f) Moreover, Peter Moggus at Alexandria, Henoticus being (f) Leones received, while he studieth to deserve well of the Catholiques, even as of Hereticks; and swimming on both sides, sometimes casts off the Chalcedonian Assembly, sometimes acknowledgeth it, runs into the hatred of them both. For many Eutychians fell off from him: who because they were neither of the Catholique party, nor could agree with their Bishop, were called [Acephali,] as if they should say, Without an head. The same went into divers divisions of Sects; of which it shall be treated a little af-

(a) At the same time, that is, about the year 485, Xenair, who The beginis also Philoxenus, by birth a Persian, of a flavish condition, was ning of the made Bishop of Jerapolis by Peter Cnapheus; he first listed up a stan- (a) Anast. dard of impiery against holy Images.

(b) And then Cnapheus dyeth in the year 486; Peter Moggus in of Theod. the year 498. But Acacius in the year 488, about the keeping of Lett. Theophi whose remembrance in Church-Tables, the Bishops of Constanti- The first opponople strove very long with the Bishops of Rome, as for they images. which were Catholiques; (c) as Euphemius, who after Flavitas (b) Theophi the heretique was carried up unto that feat in the year 489, 16, ch. 2. for that cause he scared not the sellowship of the Apostolique feat.

(d) In France, the herefie of the Predestinations stood up, which (d) Faustus had its beginning out of the books of Augustine, being ill under ep. to Leon. stood. Of that sect, Lucidus, a certain one being chastised by France. Faultus Regiensis, returned into the way. Eleven Bishops subscribed to the Epistle of Faustus in the Arclatian Councel, in the year 475; by which Faustus himself affirmeth, a hard piece of work was put upon him, of disputing concerning grace and free-will. he (a dart being let fly beyond his bounds) aspersed a little some Catholique things in his books. At the same time also was solemnized at Lugdunum an Assembly of 27 Bishops.

In Africa under the Arrians and Barbarian Princes, the Church The Vandals was grievously oppressed: First of all Geiserick being King, who Church is 37 Africa,

Diac. in Nic.

C . 17. & 18. Liber.ch.17. & 18. FV1K. 3. ch. 14. Via. Tun.

(e) Simp.

of Chrift

(a) Marcell.

tu 49 1.

256

2 Anno 450 ot Christ, to 491. (e) Via.licic.

(1) Marcell. (g) Ancas

Vict. b. 3. "

Vict. Tunun.

37 years after Carthage was taken, in the 476, dyed, (e) as is ga. thered out of Vistor. After this King Hunericus his fon, when he had shewed himself moderate enough in the beginning, and less estranged from the Catholiques, at length in the eighth and last book 1. in the year of his reign, of Christ 484, (f) in the moneth of Febr. he end, and b.2, exercised an unheard of cruelty against them, he thrust out more than 334 Bishops into banishment; he cut short many of their tongues and hands; (g) who being brought unto Conflantinople Gaz. Marcell, and into other places, were for a miracle, when as they fpakene. verthelesse, with a perfect voyce. Which torment of the godly, a fearful death of the Tyrant in a short time followed; who in the going out of the 484 year, being confumed by worms, he pe rished.

Holy Men and Learned.

(a) Marcel.

For the greatest ornament to the Church in those times, in ho. linefle joyned together with Learning, were first of all Leo the Great, the Billion of Rome, (a) who from the year 440, to 461, al. most 21 years, held the Roman Chair; and he dying, (b) April 11. had Hilary his succeeder; a man excelling in godlinesse and knowledge, and ability of speaking: by which garrisons he both defended the whole Church from the spot of Hereticks; and Italy from the cruelty of invading Barbarians; that the firname of Great, hath deservedly cleaved unto him.

(c) Ennod. in his Life.

In Italy also (c) holy Epiphanius Prelate of Ticinum, in the year 466, entred into the Bishoprick; whom Theodorick King of the Goths worshipped with fingular observance; Ennodian Ticinens wrote his Life.

In France, Anian Bishop of Aurelia, of whom I have make mention above. But ancient Histories witnesse, That this man two years after Attila was overcome by Aetius, passed into Ha ven, Novemb 17, in the year of Christ 453. But because the tell, the fame man to have succeeded Eori. M; if that be so, one of the two must needs have sate very long; for Euortius is his who subscribed to the Valentine Councel in the year of Christ 374, Prosper excepteth Anian, as Sidonius sheweth. In the same (d) Sid. b. s. France, (d) Sidonius Apollinaris was famous, born of a famous Ep. 16. Grag. Hock; who had married Papianilla the daughter of Avitus the Franc. ch.21, Emperour; and afterwards by the Governour was ordained Bithop of Avernum about the year 472; in which year also, or the

Tur. r. Hift."

(c) Tom. 1. Counc. Gal. p. 203. (f) Mart.

faith, he holds that dignity now 53 years.

Rom. 29. July. he had been chief in that feat 52 years. (g) Sigeber.

& Martyr.

(h) Gennad. See book 2. Doft. Times, c. 62. & Ap. pen.

(g) There flourished at the same time Principius the brothet of Remigius, Bithop of Sue siona. Vedastus of Atrebatum, afterward made Buhop; Solemnis Carnotenfis.

foregoing, Rhemigius was taken to the Bishoprick of Rhemes very

young. For (e) in an Epistle which he wrote in the year 523, ht

Also (f) Lupus Bithop of Trecena, about the year 478, when

(h) Vistorinus of Aquitane, by the defire of Pope Hilary, fet forth an Easter Circle of 532 years, in the year 463. In

An Account of Time. Cap. 18.

In the East, Gennadius Bithop of Constantinople, who (a) succeeded Anatolius in the year 458, excelled in learning and holinesse.

(b) Severinus Bishop of Noricum, dyed in the year 482. Jan. 8.

(b) Sur. 8. (c) That admirable man, Simeon of Stylites, dyeth about the jan. year 461, when he had attained to the 109th year; and he was (c) Theoph. (d) born in the year 351, whose death being certainly known (d) Raderus from God, (e) Daniel took to himself the same good manner of I. Virid.

(e) His life (f) Studius a certain man, built a famous Monastery at Con- with Sur. stantinople, into which he brought over some out of the house of Dec. 11. (f) Theoph. the Acametes, in the year 462.

The End of the Sixth Book.

LI

THE

THE

HISTORY

THE

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The Seventh Book.

 Γ Herein are contained the Tears from the 49 $exttt{I}$ of C H R IS1,

CHAP. I.

Of Anastasius, and Justinus; and what things (they reigning) well carried on in the Eastern Empire; from the year 491, to 527.

(a) Theod. Lea. Evag. 3. ch. 29. (b) Vi&.Tun. Marcell. Theoph.

(c) Leent.of sea. The virtues of Anallafins mixt with

vices.

Eno (a) being dead with his wife Ariadna, Anastasis undertook the Empire of the East in the year 49 1, (v) Oh 'rius being alone Conful, of the order of the Gentlemus Uthers, not as yet recorded among the Senate. His Country was Dyrrachium; and before that he took the Command he gave unto Euphemius the Patriaren of Chalcedon a profession of his faith, withefled with his own hand writing. (1) For he was a favourer of the Eutychian Opinion, and of the flock of the Doub ters, whereby he pleafed Henoticon, or reconciler of Zeno. There fore Euphemius believed that he was tyed fast by that Caution, the

which he laid up in the yearly Registers of the Church. But when he was made partaker of his defire, he openly returned to falshood, and ceased not to fight against the Catholiques; other- to 527. wise a profitable Prince to the Common wealth: the which being overcharged by too much taxes, he cased, with the highest ap-

Cap. I.

probation of all. (d) He is praised of pecially in that kind, because he took away (d) Evag. 3. Chrifargyrum, or the gold and filver poll-money. That was a tri- 6.39. Theophbute, which had been laid upon all heads as well as on great Cedren. bealts and lesser cattel; even on dogs: yea, he forbad it to be required in the ninth year of his Empire. As foon as he obtained the Empire, he had fomething to do with the Ifaurians, who under Zenon, their friend and Countreyman, could do much in the Common-wealth. Longinus, Zenons brother being frustrated of his hope, to enjoy the Empire, was turned out into Isaura, and with him were all the people of Isaura to depart out of their

(a) Hence erose that Ifaurick war, wherein Longinus was their The Isaurick Generall which began in the year of our Lord four hundred nine- (a) Marcel. ty two, and ended Anno 497. which was the fixth year of the Theoph, Evag. Wars.

(b) Two years after, that is, in the 499th year, the Bulgarians (b) Marcell. first daring to make incursions into the Roman Territories, wasted The Persian Thracia, and afterwards began to be formidable: (c) And the (c) Marcel. Persians in the mean time, that they might want nothing to keep Theoph. awicked Prince under, they over-ran the East, and took Amida by the treachery of the Monks of that place, whom Villor Cabades commanded to be put to death for an example, Anno 502. Anastassus sent three Generalls with three Armies against him, such great Armics as never before the like were seen, as (d) Procopius, (d) Procop. but Marcellinus saith that they were not above 1,5000, but their apud Phot. discord amongst themselves, made this great preparation of no effect: yet foon after this, Cabades being defeated, by the vertue and magnanimity of Celer, Master of the offices, a very valiant man, he concluded a peace with the Romans, and having received a valt sum of money, he delivered up Anida, and some other Towns, Auno 505. as Theophanes and Marcellinus do declare. (e) (e) Marcel. In this same year, the temerity and indiscretion of the Roman Captains, brought not a small losse and detriment to the Romans, for Sabinian had a very bad successe in fighting against Alundo Geta. Anastasius having hardned his heart against so many Arguments of an angry God, he ceased not to tread undertoot the Catholick interest, by divulging his own herefy.

(1) For he forbad by a wicked Appendix, the Trifagium hymn The Trifagionce to be fung, Qui Crucifixmes pro nobis, publickly in the Church, by Anastasus. tohis great danger: for hence arole a grievous sedition of the peo- f) Theoph. ple, in the year 5 14. which drove Anastasius to hide his head, his g) Marcel. Wie. Tun. Wife Ariadna censuring him for his implety. In the same year Evag 3, c.24. allo (g) Vitulianus, a Scythian Generall of the confederates; for fo zon. Theoph.

of Chrift,

Lla

Anno 491 of Chrift,

were the Goths called, as Jornandes records, under pretence of defending the Catholick interest, he rebelled against Anastajius, and having made a great flaughter, and drawn his Army near to the City, he granted them peace upon that condition, that Pope Hor. misda should assemble a Synod, which might take a care of the state of the Church, which was in the 515 year of Christ, but Anastasius by his wonted practices, deluded and made void the desires and intentions of the Catholicks, making no Conscience to lye and forswear himself after the manner of the Manichees, whose erronious opinions he had embraced : Evagrius writes that there was also a Sea-fight, and that Vitalian was beaten by Murinus s. rus. But Zonaras faith, that by the industry of Proclus the Matho matician, were made Braffe Prospectives, which burnt Vitulian Navies, by which means Maximus obtained a most remarkable Victory, which foon after was followed with an agreement of peace.

a) Marcel. Via. Tun.

(a) In that age, as Marcellinus saith, in the year five hundred and infreen, the Hunns having passed through Armenia, wastel and destroyed all Cappadocia, and came unto Lycaonia. And Ariadna Augusta, having lived fixty years, dyed in her Palace.

b) Evag. a. in fine Marcel.

e) Theophi

Anaftains's

deplorable death.

d) Via.Tun.

(b) At last in the five hundred and eighteenth year of our Lord there having been fuch tumult as the like never was, because Auflasim had defiled and corrupted the Trisagiums hymn, Anastique laying down his imperiall dignity, induced the people to comple fion and tendernesse towards him, who intreated him to reassume it again. (c) But the eleventh of Aprill was ftrucken dead by t Thunderbolt (d) in the eighty eighth year of his age, having go verned the Empire (e) twenty leven years, and three Months The rumour is, that a little before his death there appeared to him, a man of a dreadfull shape, who holding a book in his hand shewed him that fourteen years should be cut off out of his life, because of his impiety. Its a thing admirable that he had such long time appointed him to live, which if he had compleated, he would have lived 102 years.

e) Marcel. Zon. Ged. Theoph.Paul. Diac. l. 15. f) Evag. 4.

Marcel, Via. Zon, Ced. Niceph. 17. e. r.Chr.Alex. Vitalian's death.

Justine being already aged, succeeded after Anastasius was deal, the oth of July, in the same year, (f) 518. He was a Thracianby Tun. Theoph. Nation, descended of Parents of low degree, but an eminent pafon in Religion and godlinesse: whose wife Lupicina, having changed her name, was called Euphemia. As foon as he had affin med the Purple Gown, he put to death Amantius the Steward, and Andreas the Chamberlain, and also Theocritus whom Amantius the Eunuch would have made Emperour: he made Vitalian in whom he much confided, Generall of the Militia, who in the seventh Moneth of his Confulfhip, in the five hundred and twentieth yell of Christ, was stabbed in the Palace, as Marcellus saith ; or by 4 a) Evag. a.c.3. fudden uproar of the people, as Theophanes afferts; or, as (a) Eugrius faith, by Justins treachery, or by Justinian Patricius's faction as Victor Tununensis affirms. (b) Tzathi

An Account of Time. Cap. 2.

(b) Tzathius the King of the Lazores, rebelling against the Persians, comes to Justinus to Constantinople in the year 522, and after he had embraced the Christian Faith, the Emperour bestowed upon him royall garments. Which deed Cabades King of the Persians taking ill, he resolved to declare wars to the Romans, Alex. Theoph. but suddenly after he concluded a peace and alliance with them. Zon.Ced.&c. (c) Then as he intended, that Justine should adopt Chofroes his (c) Procop. 1. youngest son, whom he had designed to succeed him, he was re- zon. iched by Proclus the Treasurer.

(d) In the dayes of this Emperour, Antioch was afflicted by a (d) Evag. 4.6. great loffe, for it was almost all overthrown by a strong Earth- Nice. 1. 4. quake upon the twenty ninth of May, in the year 526. being the 8th year of Justins Empire, and not the 7th; a great burning im-

mediately followed the Earthquake.

At last Justine, in the 527th year, when (e) Mavortius was Con- (e) Marcel. full, created Emperour Justinian, his fisters son, whom having made most noble, he had created Casar in the year five hundred twenty four, as Victor Tunun. records, and then died of a wound four Moneths after, in August, being the (f) seventy seventh year of his age, having ruled the Empire nine years and a (f)Ch. Alex. Moneth.

Procepius in his Suppressed History, saith that he was wonderfully ignorant of Learning, in so much that he could not write his Juftine was no own name, wherefore what is read of Jultinian in Suidas, that he Was dudonter yeauudrur dadreur & dranodenter, ignorant of all learning, and not knowing the Letters, is to be understood of Justinus, and not (g) in Not. ad of Justinian, faith (g) Alemannius, for he proves that Justinian was Procop. a cry learned man. For which cause also Suidas supposeth that 'Imminate was taken for 'Invitor, concerning which we must consider farcher.

of Christ

to 527. Perf. Theoph.

Alex. Theoph.

Theoph. Paul. Diac,in fine

CHAP. II.

Of the affairs of the west under King Theodoricus, and of the Franks, and their Prince! Chlodoveus, of the Burgundians, Wisigoths, and Alaricus.

Anno 491. of Christ, unto 527.

Heodoricus King of the Oftrogoths, having fubdued Odova- King of the Oftrogoths, L cre in the West, obtained Italy, Anno 493. (a) Albinus then (a) Cassod. being Confull, who endeavoured to establish and settle his Kingdome, by the affinity of the neighbour Princes: for he married (b) Almo 2. Audeflenda (b) fifter to Chlodoveus King of the Franks, as Aimonius (c) To. 3.1, 5. faith, and not his daughter: which Jornandes and (c) Freculfus do 6.18. reckon amongst his daughters, which he had by his Concubine, one of whom was married to Alaricus King of the Wifigoths, and the other to Sigismund King of the Burguidians: And he so go-

Theodoricus

verned

Anno 491 of Christ, 10 527.

verned the Republick at first, that he might worthily have been compared with any one of the best Cafars; and although by the peoples Law, he maintained the Arian opinion, he with much faithfullnesse preserved the rights of the Romans, and the liberry

The exploits of the Franks under Chlo-(d) Greg. 2.c. 27. Aimoinus 1. C. 12. (c)Greg. 3. c. 2. Aimo. I. C. 12.

31, Aim. 6.19.

(g) Greg. Tu-(h) Tom. 1.

Conc. Gall.

(a) Tom. 1. Con. Gall. Cat call. 35. (b) In vita S. Rem. apid. Sur. 13, Jan. & in capit. Car.Cal.35.

(d)Greg.Aim. Chlodovens's war with the Burgundians.

ron. 1. c, 32. Aimo.p.2.c.19

Gundebaldus's Laws.

of the Church, but waxing old, he became cruell and barbarous. (d) At this time the Kingdome of the Franks in Gallia, under their King Chlodoreus, began to extend far and near. Having overcome and killed syagrius, the Earl Agidius's son, who governed the Soissons in the fifth year of his reign, and of Christ four hun. dred eighty fix, and in the tenth of his reign, and of Christ four hundred ninety one. Having subdued the (c) Turingians, he married Chlorildes, daughter to Chilpericus of Burgundy, the brother of Gun. dobald, by which being often exhorted to embrace the Christian (f) Greg. 2.6. Religion, (f) at length he obeyed her advice, in the year fix hundred ninety fix, after that, in the fight that he fought with the Ale mans, near Tolbiacum in the Ubes, he had experienced the prefent affistance of Chlorides's God, whom he invoked. Having subdued his enemies near(g) Remi, he was received into the Communion of the Church by St Remigius Bishop of that City, (h) and withhim his fifter Albofiedis, which died not long after, and also his other fister, Lanthildis, from her Arian opinion became a good Catholick. He was baptized on the day of Christs Nativity, as it appears by (a) Avitus Epistle, by which he congratulates him his assumption of the Christian Faith: (b) Flodoardus and Aimoinus addfat. Hinemin cap. ther, that when (c) Hinemarus a boy, carried a Viall wherein was the facred unction, and was thut in by the flocking of the multitude, that then at the prayers and request of this Holy Prelat, there fled to him a Dove from Heaven, which brought another Viall in her beak, wherewith was Chlodoveus anointed : and fine (c)Lib.z.c.13. that time are all the kings of France confecrated and anointed a Rheyms, but Gregory makes no mention of this. (d) Not long after this did Chlodoveus make war against Gundebal-

dus, the king of the Burgundians, to revenge the death of Chilpericus his father in law: for Gunderick king of that Nation, taking his Originall of A.hanaricus Prince of the Goths, had left four forth Gundebaldus, Godegifilus, Chilpericus, and Godomarus. Gundebaldus, having killed Childeric and his wife, as also Godomar, he reigned with Godegifilus; therefore at the instant request of Chlotides, and (e) Greg. Tu- Godegifilus, he gave battell to (c) Gundebaldus. And having overcome him near Dijons Castle, commanded him to satisfy himself with the half of the kingdome, and the other half he gave to 6 degistlus, and layed an impost upon both: Chlodoveus being departed, Gundobaldus kills his brother Godegifilus, having on a fulden besieged Vienna wherein he was, and taken it. Then having shaken off the French yoke, he recovered all that territory that now is known by the name of Burgundy, and ordained Laws to his people, which very likely were figned in the year five hundred and one, when Arienus was Confull, or enacted in the year following. (f) Alarich

(f) Alaricus king of the Wifigoths fearing, not without good ~ resson, the increasing power of the French he defires to enter into Anno 425 friendship with Chlodoveus: bur as they were of different religion, (for the Goths were Arrians) their friendship lasted not long, for a while after, from secret grudges, there broke forth an open hatred, and hence a war, Chlodoveus fought five year before his death, the five hundred and seventh year of Christ, as (g) Gregorius faith (g) Greg. 2. with Alaricus in the Vocladians fields, ten miles from the City of 2,43. Poitou. And having defeated his Army, he killed him with his own Chiedoveus hands, who had already ruled (a) twenty three years in Gallia and Alaricus and Spain, hence pursuing his victory, he added to his kingdome all the Gaths in that which was from the River Ligeris to the Rhofne together with Called Tiloufe. But the Province of Narbonne, which was called the first Province of France, remained in the Goths subjection, and thence itbegan to be called Gothia : For Amalaricus, his father Alaricus being dead, hastily Hying into Spain, he retained under his power Spain, with that part of France which we have already named: Theodoricus king of Italy possessed all what was beyond the Rhosne, that is the other Countrey of the Narbonnes, and the Alps by the Sea fide. Ifidorus faith, that Alaricus death was in the year 507. itbeing the same year that Gifelieus whom he had by his Concubine, firiving to possesse the Kingdome, was expelled out of it by Theodoricus, who having taken upon him the tuition and Guardian-ship of Amalaricus, his Nephew, he ruled Spain, and all the other Dominions of the Wifigoths 15 years, by Governours and

Deputies, as Isidorus relates. The divine providence gave to Chlodovem, above all other Princes of the World, in those dayes such happy and joyfull succeffe, as oftentimes by miracles, his warrs were confirmed to be guided of God, fuch as are recorded by (b) Gregory of Turine, (b) Greg.2. amongst which is that remarkable thing: That hastning against 6.37. Alaricus, having encamped near the River Vigenna, he found a Aim. 1.0.21, shallow place by the direction of a Hind that passed over the River beforehim, through which he transported his Army to the other side, and after this Victory preparing to besiege Engoulesme, the wallsof the City falling down of their own accord, gave him an easy entrance into the City: (c) Which things being known. The Emperour Anastasius the year following, the victory of Vo- (c) Greg. 2. c. eles, in the year of his Consular, sent a standard to Chlodovem. And 38. Aimo. he went in procession in St. Martins Church at Turine, under whose protection and help he thought he was come to so great an honour, with his belt, his Purple Gown, and his Diadem. Then coming to Paris, there he established his Throne in the year of our Paris is made Lord 507, with so happy successes.

Cafiodorus faith, that in the year of Christ 508. the next year dome, atter the Vecladian fight, when Celer and Venantius were Consulls, the Franks were overcome by Theodoricus King of the Oftrogoths, and that Gallia was taken out of their hands: there being flain above

(f) Grcg. 2.c.

(a)Ifid.Chr.

of the King-

Anno 491 of Chrift, to \$27. (a) Procop.1. Both, 8. cp. 10.

(c) Procop. 1. Gott.

(d) Greg. 3. c. 5.

(e) Ado, Chron. Anne 492. (f) Greg. 2. C. 42. & 43. Aimo. 1. Chiedovens's death.

(g) Tom. 1. Con. Gall. (h) Greg. Tur. 1.3. c.1.

(i) Procep. z. Goth.

Theodorick's deprayation and death.

(a) 16d. Chron.

above 30000 of them, as faith Jornandes; but of this I have found nothing amongst our own Historiographers. Procepius (a) te. lates, That the Franks being driven away from the fiege of Car. casone, and having forsaken the Countrey of Narbonnes, obtained Aquitania, and that Theodorick let them have that part of the (b) Cassiod. Countrey, because he could not easily drive them out. (b) But that they defended and kept Arelatis from being surrendred to the Goths, Cyprian in Cefar's life witnesseth it.

The History of the World; or, Lib.7.

(c) Neither may I omit what our Historiographers themselves have not mentioned, whereof Procopius hath spoken; That the Francks made a League offensive with King Theodorick against the Burgundians, and that the Goths delaying the time purposely, at length arrived when the fight was ended, and so without receiving any losse or detriment, they divided the spoyl with the Frank, equally tharing the Kingdom, which it's like came to passe about the 508 year of Christ, it being after the wifigoth's great defeat; although at that time the Burgundian Kingdom was not untily extinct out of France, (d) for Gundebald being defeated and ded, Sigifmund his fon kept still what remained, who hearkening w St. Avit, the Bishop of Vienna, he changed his Arrian heresicino the Catholike faith.

(f) At this time Clodoveus raging against his nearest stients, put them almost all to death; and at last in the 45th year of his age, and the 30th of his reign, 112 years after St. Martin's death, as Gregorius saith, he dyed in Paris, which seemeth to be the sit of Christ, when Secundinus and Felix were Consuls; for when Felix was Conful, upon the 6th of July, it's remarked, That Chile vens convoked the (g) first Synod at Orleans.

(n) His four fons divided equally his Kingdom amongst themfelves, as then was the custome. Theodoricus whom he had of a Concubine, kept the scat of his Kingdom at Mets, Clodomirus at Orleans, Clotharius at Soi fons, and Childebert at Paris.

(i) Theodorick the King of the Oftrogoths, degenerating in his latter dayes from his first laudable and good qualities wherewith he was endowed, as we have faid, into cruelty; he put to death Symmachus, and his son in law, who were both accused of a sale crime; which deed having perpetrated, as he had the head of a huge fish set before him at Supper, he imagined that he saw synmachus's head; and being affrighted by this dreadfull fight, in foon after dyed, 35 years after the death of Odovacer, in the year of Christ 528, being the 564th year of Spain, as (a) Isidorus lug poseth.

CHAP. III.

The Ecclesiastical Alairs under Anastasius, and the other Princes, from the Year of Christ 49 1, unto 527.

He Churches estate could not but be very full of trouble under an Emperour, who was fuch an opposite enemy to the Catholick parties.

Anastasius, of the number of the (b) Acephalians and Hesitants, (b) Evag. 3. and also adhering to the Manichaans, gave liberty to every one c. 30. & 31. to professe what opinion he would: And he mortally hated The Emperour the Catholick Bishops, expelling Euphemius Bishop of Constanti- Anastasius an nople out of his feat, having oftentimes laid snares for him; in whose place was ordained Macedonius, (c) Anno 495, in the 5th (c) Marcell. year of Anastasiuc's Empire, who subscribed to Zenon's Henoticum; Theoph. Incd. Lect. and for this cause the Catholicks refusing his company, suffered much.

At that time was the Church of Constantinople separated and The Schisme divided from the fociety of the Roman-See, because the Bishops the Church of would not blot out of the facred Tables of Constantinople, Acacius's because of name, who did dye in a Schism and heresie, or durst not: whom Acacins, to recall to their duty and concord, the Pontiffs of Rome omitted nothing. First (d) Gelasius, who in the 492 year of Christ suc- (d) Anast. ceded Pope Felix: (e) He the year following did in vain per- (e) Gelas. Iwade Euphemius and Anastasius by the means of Faustus Master of ep. Tom. 2. 4 the Offices, sent to Constantinople by Theodorick: Then Anastasius, who succeeded to Gelasius in the Papal office, in the 496 year of The Schisen our Lord, and also Symmachus, who succeeded Anastasius in the of Rome un-498 year, did all endeavour to obtain it: but it was so impossible der Pope to perswade the Emperour Anastasius to peace and unity, that on the contrary, he poured forth the pestilence of his breach and disfention upon the Catholike Church, which exhorted him to love and reconciliation: Festus, a certain Roman Senatour, being sent by Theodoricus to Constantinople, having secretly promised to Anastasius the Emperour, that Anastasius the Pontiff of Rome should subscribe to Zenon's Henoticum; as he returned to Rome, and found Pope Anastasius dead, Symmachus being already by a legal election ordained, some certain factious persons being corrupted with money, opposed to him another Pope called Laurence, in the year of Christ 498; whence arose murthers and disboistnesses: which to prevent and remedy, the decision of the whole controversie, (according to Odoacres's law) was referred to the King, (who was Theoricus); he gave sentence in the behalf of Symmachus: So this burning, a little quenched, flamed out the more soon after: (a) (a) Tom. 2. Therefore in the year 501, and some following, were held several Cone. in Sy-Synods at Rome about it, by King Theodorick's command; and Symmachi, Laurence in the same year 50 1 was condemned. But the year fol-

 \sim Anno 491 of Chrift, to 527.

CHAP

lowing, Odoacres's Law was abrogated, by which he had forbid-

Anno 491 of Christ, to 527. \sim

(b) Theoph,

Severus the Herctick's beginning.

(e) Marcell. Evag. 3. ch. 32.

(d) Marcell. (e) Anaft. Biblioth.

epift, tom.2. Concil. The Peace of the Church mediated by Tustinus.

(b) Suggestio legatorum ad Hormiid. Tom, z.Conc.

(c) Lib.cont. Mocia, p.565.

(d) Evag. (c) Ivag. 4. ch. 4. Severus infeated | gypr. (f) Liberat. c. 19. Lcont. de lectis. AA.5. & 10. Vict. Tunun.

den the election of the Roman Pontiff without the King's command; herein, above all others, was to praifed the endeavour of Ennodism of Tichick, who gallantly pleaded Symmachur's cause against the Schismaticks: Anastasius in the mean time endea. vouring to amplific and spread his herefie, brought in every one. therefore did he admit into Constantinople, Xenaya, Prince of the Manichees in the (b) 506th year of Christ, and in the 509th year he received Severus of the Asephalians fect, a notorious person, with some 200 Monks coming along with him, and entertained them all very honourably: And this was the beginning of that filthy Severus, who in the year (c) 513, possessed by violence the Antiochian Bishoprick, out of which Flavinius because of his constant zeal for the Catholick profession had bin turned out, and he attempted to bring all them of the East to the condemnation of the Chalcedonian Synod: but he turned out of their places those Catholique Bishops, who opposed to him first Elias Bishop of Jensfalem, then (d) Macedonius in the 511th year of Christ. (c) Pope Symmachus being taken out of this world, Hormilds

who was elected in his place, endeavoured as much as he could, to re-unite into one communion both the Churches, by the means of General Vitelian, who for that cause had taken up arms against Anastasius; but he deceived them both by his old crastinesse, (a) Hormilda (a) He being dead, and Justinian a most Religious Prince governing the Empire, Hormisda obtained what he had so earnestly endeavoured in the year of our Lord 519, having fent Embassadon to Constantinople, amongst whom Germanus of Capua was a very godly man, and therefore by their means and labour was condemned the memory of Acacius, Euphemius, and Macedonius, with all other hereticks; and also of Zenon and Anastasius both Emperors, and there was a full peace concluded, and renewed unity by the East Countrey Churches with the See of Rome, (b) which as Humifda's Embassadours went to declare and proclaim along the Countrey: amongst them was one John a Bishop of The salonis who was cruelly and ignominiously entreated by the people of The salonica, who were of the faction of Dorotheus Bithop; for which cause Dorotheus being warned to appear before Justinus, the Judges being bribed, he escaped with a small punishment. This discord of the East and West Churches lasted almost 40 years, 8 (c) Facundus writes, that is, reckoning exactly 36 years, which being numbred from the 484th year of Christ, at which time Pope Felix anathematised Acacius, unto the 519th of Christ, do below unto the 6th of Hormifda.

(d) Then Justine by Edicts and punishments restrained the Ho reticks, and restored the Catholick Bishops, he commanded st verus's tongue to be pulled out of his mouth, because he had ulurp ed by robbery the Buhoprick of Antioch; but he fled with Julish Bishop of Halicarnassus into Egypt, (c) the first year of Justine's Empire, in the moneth of September, and there spread the contagion of his errour, (f) infomuch, that at that time there was divers divorcements and separations of that sect in Alexandria, fome of them affirming the body of Christ to be corruptible, as Severus; and others incorruptible, as Julian of Halicarna fus. Ti- to 527. mothy of Alexandria tollowed Severus; and Julianus was tollowed by Themisteus his Deacon, who separating himself from Timothy, broached forth the new heresie of the Agnierans; hence arose the division of the Corrupticolites, that is, that held Christ's body corruptible; and of the Incorrupticolites, which held Christ's body wbe incorruptible, or of the phantasticks.

(g) There also arose in Constantinople an idle question by the (e) EDIR. Monks of Scythia, Whether any mention might be made of the Homit. Trinity; concerning which thing the Catholicks fell not a little Tom. 2. at variance among it themselves. (a) Maxentius was one of those Monks, who made his apology against the Pontiff Hormifda's (a) Tom. 4. Epistle, wherein he with his Companions was remarked.

(b) Now as Justine was afflicting and tormenting the Here- (b) Marcell. ticks, and especially the Arrians, whose Churches he joyned to Theoph. the Catholicks: Theodoricus an Arrian Prince taking it ill, he fent Diac. 17. Pope John who had succeeded Hormisda, in the year 513, to Justi. Dial Niceph. nus, that he would abstain from farther wronging and injuring 17. c.9. the Arrians, threatening, That if he did not do it, that he would reciprocally rage with cruelty all Italy over. The Emperour received most honourably the Pontiff, (c) and he the first of all (c) Anast. the Emperours received of him the honour of Imperial Majesty. Bibl. Justinus being overcome by his prayers, he desisted from farther persecuting the Arrians, if we may believe Miscella the Deacon: but this John himself faith quite otherwise, in his second Epistle, because that being then returned to Rome, he was cast into prison, where worn out with gricf, he dyed at Ravennes the 12th of June, as Anastasius saith, Anno 526; at which time also Theodoricus put Theodoricus to death by the (word Bestius and Symmachus, who dying 90 dayes cruelty. after John, he seemed to a certain Fryer cast down into Hell headlong, (d) as St. Gregory relates in his Dialogues.

(d) Greg.41 Dial.

CHAP. IV.

Of Excellent Persons, who by their Piety and Learning adorned and enriched that Age.

N that Age Fulgentim for Picty and Learned Divinity carried it above all others, (c) who went to Rome the same year that (e) Vica Fulgi Theodorick entred into it, by Caffiodorus's account, being the Jan. 1. year of our Lord 500; but being made Bishop of Rupes, he was banished with others by King Thrasamund into Sardinia, and then after Thrajamunds death in the (1) 5 12th year of Christ, he return- (f) 16d. ed; after that Hilderic, Hunricks son, had restored peace to the Chron. Churches of Africa. Ferrand Dioconus, a most notable writer in thole dayes was his disciple.

In

Mm 2

Anno 527

of Christ,

Anno 49 L of Chrift, to 527.

In France thined S. Cafarius Bishop of Arles, (a) whom we read to have been one of the Councel of Agathus, held in the 506th year of Christ, and lived unto Vigilius's time, of whom he received a letter in the year 538.

The History of the World; or,

Also Avitus Bithop of Vienna, of whom, and by whom the Bur.

gundians received the Catholique faith.

(b) Flodoard. 1. 2. C.2 1. &

(c) Tom. 1.

Conc. Gall.

P. 294.

(a) Tom. I.

Conc. Gall.

(b) Item, St. Rhemiqius Bithop of Rhemes, and descreedly call. ed, The Aposle of the Franks; he was invested of that Bishoprick in the 571 year of Christ, being then 22 years old, as Hinemarus and Flodoardus do affert; for in his (c) Epiffle that he writ in the year of Christ 523, unto the three Bishops, he testifieth, That he had executed the Bishop's office 53 years already; he dyed before the 535th year, being that in this same year was held a Councel at Auvergnes, wherein was Flavius Bishop of Rhemes: Then are Hinemarus and Flodoardus mistaken, in saying, that he officiated in the Bishoprick 74 years, and lived 96,

In Italy Ennodus Bithop of Ticena, whose labour and work we have above declared to have been very great against the Schismaticks under Pope Symmachus; also then lived Claudius Bishop of Vesontium, who was in the (d) Epaonian Synod, held in the year

(d) Tom. 1. Conc. Gall.

(c) Marianus Scotus Mcffinght in SS. Hiber,

517. (e) In Ireland, St. Patrick firft Bishop amongst them, dyed in the year 491, being then 82 years old, as it may be gathered out of Marianus's account; though he himself attributes him 92 years; and others 123, or 122, as Sigebertus; some say that helived 134 years, whereof he lived 60 in that Island preaching Christ.

(f) Cyril in vita S. Śabbas.

In the East lived (f) St. Sabbas the Fryer, who by his Piety and holinesse adorned Palestina, and at that time maintained the Catholique Faith against the infectious impiety of Anastasius the Emperour. St. John Silentiarius, who from Bishop of Collen in Armenia, turned a Monk, was his disciple.

(g) Miceph. 17. C.4. & 5. Evag. 4,

(g) Two Zosimus's are reckoned amongst the Worthies of that Age, one living folitary in Phanicia, and the other in a certain Monastery in Palestina, who both foresaw from God that calamiy that befell Antioch in Justinus's time.

(1) Ainto. I. (i) Id. & Sigeb. Anno 495.

In Gallia, (h) Launomarus of Carneton, and (i) Maximinus of Orleans, were a great honour to the Fryeries; Maximus built the Mician's Monastery near to the City, he was St. Euspicius's Nephew. Clodoveus as he went first to Orleans, brought them both thither along with him, as writes Aimoinus; Sigebert calls that Monastery of the Miriaus, Maximus's Monastery; and Aimoinus calls it, the Monastery of the Initians, that is, the Micians, and retains still the name; also Avitus and Carilesus, Maximus's disciples. (a) Then Severinus the Abbot, who healed King Chlodoven of a grievous sicknesse at Paris, in the year 508; Ainoinus calls him the Abbot of the Agaunian Monastery; but it's not like, that it was already built then, because that afterward it was built by Sigismund King of the Burgundians, St. Avitus being the Author of

(a) Sur. 11.

Febr. Aime. 1

Cap. 5. it, as Ado of Vienna writes; (b) St. Equitius flourished in Italy

about the same time. Cassiodorus and Beëtius have obtained great honour of fincerity, to 565.

virtue and excellent doctrine under Theodorick King of Italy: (c) phefor Billiop in Africa did write to Pope Hormifda concerning dialog. I. I. the Chronicles of the Kings; also John Maxentius, one of those (c) Epift. Monks of Scythia, of whom is here above made mention, hath pre-Horm, funed to write (d) against Pope Hormisda, who seems somewhat (d) Extat in

alperfed with the Eurychian milt.

(e) Virgin St. Genovesa, the Patroness of the Parisians, yea of (e) The Life all the Franks, is faid by Sigebertus to have dyed in the year that the of S. Gino. first Synod was kept at Orleans, being the last year of Chlodovem's Jan. 3. reign, and of our Lord 511, the being fourfcore years old; and by this, her birth will appear to be about the year 431, and that will be more probable that Beda faith of St. German and Lupus's pilgrimage, and also Sigebert, that it was in the year 446, and not as Prosper laith 429, but (f) Aimoinus faith, That the attained to (f) L.I.c.4. Clotharius, and Childebertus's dayes.

CHAP. V.

Of sustinian the Emperour, and of those things that came to passe during his Empire in the East, where it's spoken of the utter destruction of the Vandals power in Africk; and of the Gothick warr.

Anno 527 of Christ, unto 565.

Hen Mavortim was Conful, (a) as it is taken from the (a) Marcell Records of all Annals, that is, in the 527 year of Christ, Vict. Tun. Justinian, in the moneth of April, his Uncle being alive; in the moneth of August, after his death, being already of age; for he was (b) either 45, (c) or 44 years old, governed the Empire. (b) Zona. (d) Although Procopius thinks, that he was much younger, when (c) Onufrius. he faith, That as Justine ruled the Empire round in view, he attained Avisto. to the Government of the Common-wealth; he was a Prince of P. 29. divers qualities, and indued with virtues, as well as bespotted with vices; for he was vehemently zealous for Piety and Religion; the which he hath testified by several Edicts of his own, for the preservation and propagation of the Catholique Faith, and Ecclesiastical Government; but he at last fell into Eutychius's ertour, then all his life-time he was defiled with the spots of extortion, coveronineffe, and unfaithfulneffe; (c) Procopius in his (c) Procop. work called disknooror, that is to lay, Suppressed, declares that he in 'Avend. was unjust in many and horrid things; the which he durst not ". 57. have done in Justinian's dayes against the people, wherein he declares fomething of Julinian, Theodora, and Belifarius, to be wondered ar, not so much as known or believed by the vulgar. None can diffent from him touching Theodora, Justinian's Wife, (for Theoplanes

Anno 527

Anno 527 of Christs to 565. S Theophanes is mistaken to say that she did marry Justinus, when he faith that the was an impotent, covetous, lascivious, and Heretick woman: for from vile and scenick Arts, and by her whorish luce the became the Emperours legitimate wife by reason of her great beauty, whom Justinian effecting and loving abovereason committed many things as well to the detriment of the Chutch as Republick, but its not convenient in this place to touch farther his private qualities and inclinations.

Many and great were the wars in this Emperours dayes. (a) (a) Procop. 1. Pers. First the Perlian war which was undertaken by Justinian in thebe. ginning of his Empire, in the behalf of the Laziceans, (which are the people of Cholchos) their king having embraced the Re. ligion of the Romans with their alliance.

(b) Theoph.

(b) To this War was Belifarius lent General Anno five hundred twenty nine, who having but doubtfully acted the matter, he was called back the five hundred thirty one year of our Lord by Julinian to the war against the Vandalls, and the year, following at the (c) 11th Indiction, he concluded a peace with the Persian (d) (c) Marc; (d) Procop. 1. in the fixth year of his Empire, and yet upon the condition that both should war against Lazica. In that same year arose up in Constantinople, a most dangerous sedition against the Emperour. whom the vulgar and commons called Niza, from a Dice. (6) By this seditious people, was Hypatius the Senatour created Emperour Theoph. Chr. with Pempey and Probus his kinfmen, who were all three the Emperour Anastasim's Nephews. Justinian doubting of his safe escape, by Theodora's advice he fortified the Pallace, and in a short time by Belifariss and Narfetes he suppressed the mutiny, having killed in (f) one day, being the 19th of January, 35000, or, as Protein pius faith, 30000 of them. (g) Then were many Churches overthrown, which Justinian mended afterwards, and chiefly St. St.

A violent fedition against Tuftin. (f) Theoph.

(e) Marcell.

Alex.Procop. 1. Perf.

g) Procop. 1. de æd. Just.

h) Procop.1. 1. Perl. p. 39. & leg.

with exceeding great cost, to re-edific. (h) In this fedition the rage of the people was most violent against two of Justinians favourites, Johannes Capapelox the Lord chief Justice, and Tribonianus the Treasurer : the last of whom though not very learned, yet he was a notable head-piece, and we reasonably greedy of money, and defiled with vices and great wickednesse: and the first was born at Pamphilia, the most least ed man of his age, and exceedingly well verit in the Law, but s avaricious and defiled with vices as the other. Wherefore he was daily wont either to make new lawes, or to abrogate thole that were already. Justinianus being affrighted, for to condescend to the people, degraded them both of their dignities: but a while after he restored them to their former honours, (i) and Triboniand having lived many years after, died invested with the same effice. But John being turned out of all his chate, 10 years after, being the 542 year of Christ, he turned a Priest, and then he resided! time in the fuburbs Church: thence being forced into Egyph there he led a miserable life untill Theodora's death, that is, unto the

phyes Temple which he, in the 10th year of his Empire, began

i) Procop.ibid. p. 42,

five hundred fourty eighth year of Christ, (a) at which time [afinian recalled him, where he also retained a Priestly office, having a foolish hope of enjoying the dignity of Augustus, because of 565. fome false divinations, he at last found them to be but Chimeraes, a) Procop, in and false imaginations, when he was shorn for a Priest, and coal fine 1.2. frained to take that Order's garments, because he had none of his Perse. own, a certain Priest named Augustus cloathed him with his Gown and Coat.

of Chrift,to

(b) Then the Vandalian War began in Africk in the year 533. (b) Income vandation was negati in Africa in the year 133. b) Procop. in Belifarius being also Generall of the same, was ended the year fol. Vand. lowing. Geliber ruled the Vandalls, having flain Hilderick the for The Vandaof Hunerick and Eudowia the daughter of Valentinian the third, Be- lian War. lifarius tookCarthage at the end of that year; and the year following Gitimer having been befieged all that winter, came under his power, and was brought to Justinian to Constantinople, (c) when he was

Confull the fourth time, by which deed Belifarius cleared him. Belifarius's

felf of that calumny wherewith he was afperted of uturping the triumph. Dominion of Africk, and got much honour by a kind of Triumph of a long continuance in great apparell and ceremony he walking along on foot, the captives being led before him, among a whom was Gilimer, he went to Justinian who expected them in the Stilt. The Vandals

yard, whom Gilimer was forced to worship, crying aloud, Vanity Africa extinct, ofvanity, &c. Belifarim was honoured with a fecond triumph in the field of Cappadocia, but because he would not forsake the Arians Herefy, he was not suffered to be a Confull. The King-

dome of the Vandalls was utterly extinguisht ninety fix years after their possession of Carthage, 108, years after their entry into Africk: Wherefore Vistor Tununensis is mistaken in saying that Gilimer was taken, and Africk freed from the Vandals ninety feven

years after their invasion and ingresse into it.

(d) The Vandals after this, having retaken and recovered Africa; had continuall Wars with their neighbour Nations, and chiefly d) Procop. with the Moors, untill that Salomon, Spad, a valiant man in feats oph. of arms, who was fent thither, having suppressed the enemies, reflored peace to that Province (a) the thirteenth of Justinian's Em- a)Procop. 1. 2. pire, in the year of Christ 539. (b) but two years after being for- p. 151. v. 7. faken by his fouldiers, he was flain in the battell; and the Barba- ibid.p. 154. tians having retaken courage, being moved and irritated by the cruelty and unfaithfullnesse of the Romans, did much harm and hurt to them, giving them many routs, losses and defeats at severall times, Alio at this time rose up many Tyrants and Usurpers(c) e) ld, Mare, amongst whom was Guntharus, who had been Captain of Salomons's Life-guard. He put to death Areobinda the Emperours kinsman, who was fent to Africa to govern it: he himself in the 36 day of his ulurpation was flain by Artabanes the Persian, (d) in the 19 year yer, 28, of Justinians Empire.

The Gothick war began the (c) 9th year of Julinians Empire Goth p 76. in the spring, as it may be collected out of Procopins, whereof this is ashamife. the accompt.

c) Procop.r. Zon, Ccdre,

Theodo.ick

~ Anno 527 of Chrift, to 565. (1) Procop. Ibid.p. 167. (g) ld. p. 19. Jørn ind. de icbusGet.c.59

h) In Apex.

Theodorick the King being dead, as we have faid, in the 526 year of Christ: A.halaricus son of Amalafuntha, Theodorick's daugh. ter, and of Eutharicus of the houle of the Amaleans, reigned over the Goths, under his mothers regency, being then (f) eight years old, and (g) died the eighth year of his reign, being the 534 year of Christ: Amalafuntha fearing the Goths did transfer the Scepter upon Theodatus fon of Amalafrida, Theodorick's fifter, whereunto he being elevated above and beyond hope, and being very floathfull and covetous of money, he put to death a most vertuous and rare woman, which had well deserved at his hands. This deed (as (h) Procopius faith) was done by the agitation and practife of Theodora, Justinian's wife, fearing that Justinian would esteem her above her felf.

The History of the World; or, Lib.7.

(i) Procop. (k) Marcel. 1.

272, Goth.

(m) Procop. Goth.p. 126. Græc.

(n) Proc.1.3. Vitiges taken priloner. 260.261.græc.

(b) Proc. 4.p. 361. & feq. (c) Proc. p. 270. V. 41.

(d) Procop. ia fine 1.4. Goth. (e) Procop. Perf. p. 52. V. 10,

The Emperour being grievously moved and offended at her death, and also intending to recover Italy, being animated to it by his happy fuccesse he had in Africk, he sends his conquering Army, (Mill under the command of (i) Belifarius) against the Goths in the year 535, at the (k) 15th indiction: beginning the war in Sicilia which he possessed all in the same year. And entred (1) & (1) Procop, p. racufu the last day of his Consulate. The year following did the Goths chuse Vitigis to be their King, having put to death Theodam who valiantly refitted the Romans: Belifarius takes Rome in the 536 year of Carift, and delivereth the City afterwards, when it had been belieged by Vitigis (m) a year and nine dayes, near upon the Equinox of Winter, in the 538 year of our Lord: Thence Ravenna with Vitigit himself, and his Wife, being reduced in der Belifarius's power, who having denyed to take upon him the Kingdome of the Goths as it was offered to him in the 540 year of Christ, and the (n) fifth of this Gothick war, he is called back again for togo against the Persians, and brings Vitigis to Justinias, Ildibaldus was created King by the Goths, and after him Erarus, (a) Proc. 3. P. then (i) in the year of our Lord 541. Totilas, Ildibaldus's kinfman, a severe and discreet person who was indued with many excellent comp. 205.v. vertues befitting a Gallant Prince, he restored the decaying estate of the Goths in Italy, no leffe by justice and moderation, thenby warlike generofity: having feverall times routed and defeated the Romans, he re-took Rome, the five hundred fourty fixth year of Christ; which, Belifarius being again sent into Italy out of the East, took into his possession: but Totilas recovered it two years af-

Again in the (b) eighteenth year of this war being the 55th of Christ: Narfes Spado a Persian by Nation, overcame Toils in battell, who flying from the fight, had his head cut off, (c)having reigned eleven years; after him Theias governed the Goths, who being soon after flain in battell, (d) upon the latter end of the 18th year of the wars, being the 553 of Christ, the battell wis fought with the Goths. As the Gothick war was thus flaming the Persian begun again of new in the East, (e) upon the latterend of the thirteenth of Justinians Empire, being the 540th year of Carill: Christ: (f) Vitiges King of the Goths having induced Cofrees (who of himself was ready enough, because he envied Justinian's prosperous successes in Africk and Italy) to break and violate his to 565. peace with the Romans, having fent to him two Priests of Liguria (f) Process (g) upon the latter end of the 4th year of the Gothick-war, which int. 1, 2. was the 539 year of Christ. Therefore the year following Cofroes Perf. & having over-run Syria,, he took Antioch and burnt it, and wasted, (e) Procon. destroyed and burnt the Countrey, all about the Roman borders, Goth, p. 244. as if it had been in time of peace, not being fortified with any ver.;. garrisons: At length coffation of arms was agreed upon for five years (h) about the 545 year of Christ, and the 19 of Justinian; (h) Colligiour fothat the War in Choices was very flowly carried on: (i) Then fine 2. Perfic. the five years of cessation being ended, five other more were add- p.90. v.30. ed to them in the 551 year of Christ, to the greater ignominy and (i) Procop. 4. shame of the Romans, who were constrained to pay tribute to the Goth, p.343. Perstans.

(k) Then reigned in Lazica, (which is Chokos) Gubazes, an in- (k) Agath.1.3. timate friend to the Roman, who being envied by Martinus and p. 60. Gr. Rusticus, both Justinian's Captains, because he had accused them to the Emperour of floathfulnesse, being himself falsly accused, was killed by treachery at Besta; which fact alienated the minds of the Colchians, and made them to joyn themselves to the Persians, in the year of Christ 455, as (a) Agathias faith; (b) Then Tzathes (a) Lib, 2. being given by Justinian to the Lazians for their ninth King; the p.62. Persians were overcome in a great battel, wherein were killed ten (b) Agath.1.3: thousand of them. Nachoragan the General of the Persian Army 16, p. 100.

cesse and bad goverment of that Military Expedition. (c) About the time of this victory was brought into question (c) Agath.1.4. by the Romans, Gubazes's murther, and the authours of it were p. 128. punished. (d) Chofroes afterwards agreed with the Romans touch- (d) Agath. ib. ing Cholcos, that whatever any of the two had of it, he should in p. 137. the mean time possesse it, untill a more full and certain peace were agreed upon, (c) which was at last concluded 17 years af- (e) Theoph! ter in the year of Christ 562.

(f) In the mean time, the Hunns made several excursions into (f) Agath. Thracia, and having layd a strong garrison near to the City, they 1.5. p. 150. plundered and pillaged far and near, (g) especially in the 558th (g) Theoph. year of Christ: when the Emperour being then wearied out with age and lingering in his life, he wholly applyed himfelf to rare buildings, and used all means to have and settle peace, casting off and neglecting all military care. (1) At last, by Belifarius's count (h) Agath. ib. fel (who also was grown ancient) and valour, the Barbarians being P. 139. suppressed by a great defeat, came to nothing, entring amongst themselves into a Civil Warr, they by it did utterly undo themfelves.

(i) Theodora the Empresse dyed the 14th year of the Gothick (i) Procop. ii. Wars, in the year of Christ 548, and of Justinian's Empire the p. 299. 12, in the moneth of June, as Theophanes faith; but Justinian be-

273

being called back by Chofroes, had his skin pull'd off for his ill fuc-

Cap. 6.

Anno 527 of Chrift, to 565. (k) Evag. 4. ch. 39. (1) Vica S. Èutych. Apr. 6. (m) Chron. Alexand. Theoph. (n) Åft. 4.

to make Silk.

(a) Procop.

(b) Theoph.

ing full of age, dyeth in the 565 year of Christ, being then in. fected with that herefie (k) which denyed, that Chrift's flesh could fuffer any thing, or be corrupted no more then after his refurredi. on; and having dejected () Eutychius a most godly and holy man out of his Bishoprick, because he would not consent with himin his opinion: He ruled the Empire 38 years and 8 moneths, as Evagrius faith, (m) for he dyed the 14th of November.

Pope Agatho extolls much the faith and piety of this Empe. rour, now dead, in his Epittle, (n) mentioned by the fixth Synod that was affembled during his Papacy.

In the time of his Empire some Monks who came to Constanti. The way how nople from the Indies, taught the way of making filk, having brought from thence some filk worms eggs; whereas before the Roman Merchants brought nothing but filk ready made from Parfia, (1) which was, as Procepius faith, in the 25 year of Justiniais Goth.p. 345.

Empire.

Belifarius dyed (b) the same year that Justinian dyed, the 13th of March, being the 565 year of Christ, who two years beforebe ing suspected of conspiracy against the Emperour, and sorbidden to go out of his house, being confined in it, was not long after to conciled, having all his efface restored to him with much honour.

CHAP. VI.

what things worthy came to passe in the time of the Emperour Justinian in other parts of the world, besides the Romans dominion, and of the Kings of the Franks, and of their Exploits.

THe Gothick Affairs decaying in Italy, and at last being overthrown by the power of the Grecians, The Kingdom of the Franks encreased daily more and more, and by them was full the Burgundians Kingdom extinguisht. (c) Sigifmund, Gundebala's fon, he valiantly kept and defended from the Franks what was left to him of the Kingdom; who as he was to be efteemed and praised for changing his Arrianism, into the Catholike faith, by St. A itus's exhortation; fo likewise was he highly to be blamed for the murther of his innocent fon, whom he had by Theodorik's daughter, and by his last Wife's instigation did put to death; ne verthelesse he blotted out this horrid crime in the Agamenfus Monastery that he had built, by many dayes fasts and tears,

Chlodomirus who ruled over Ocleans by his Mother Chlotildis perswasion, declared war against him, and having overcome him in battel, he brought both him, his wife and children away in the year 527. In the mean while, Gundomarus, Sigifmund's brother, recovered the Kingdom that the Franks had taken into their pof fession; The which Chlodomirus bearing impatiently, Sigifund and all his, being cast into a Well, Anno 528, he undertakes &

(c) Greg.1.3. c. 6. Procop. 1. Goth. p. 186. Aim, l. 2. c. 3. &c. Geft . Franc. c. 34. &c. Sige.

> The history of sigifmund of Burgundy.

new Expedicion against the Burgundians, having defeated his enemics, as he advanced and ventured too much, into the thick crowd, being run through with a Spear, he dyed. The Franks, to 565. if we may believe (d) Agathia, being affrighted at their King's death, gave equal Laws and conditions of peace to their enemies, whom they had vanquisht. But our Historians relate, that they desirous to revenge their King's death, tell into such a rage, that

they routed and utterly defeated them. (e) But four years after, (e) Greg, 3. Childebertus and Clotharius revenged their brothers death, who ha- Aim. 2. C.7. ving expelled Godomar, brought the Kingdome of Burgundy to Gefta Franc.

Burgundy won In Spain, after the (a) death of Theodorick the King of the Aftro- by the Franks. goths, his Tutor and Governour, which was in the year 526, as we (a) Indor. have faid above, Amalaricus King of the wifegoths held the Scep- Chr. Greg. 3. ter five years, being allied to the Kings of France, whose fifter

feveral means and wayes; Childebert resolves to revenge that injury: (b) Amalaricus being vanquisht in battel, and preparing (b) 16d.Chr. nimself to flye, is strangled by some of his own party at Narbonnes Greg. c. 10. in the Market-place, in the year of our Lord 531. Childebertus teturns home, bringing a great booty and much spoyl along with

his fifter; which dying by the way, was buried in Paris. About three years before this, (c) Theodoricus who reigned in (c) Greg. 3. the Territories of Mets, having called to his help his brother 6.4 &7. Clothar, undertook a War against the Thoringians, and having Sigeb. Jorn. overcome Hermenefridus the King, (d) who had married Amala- de rebus Gett berga, fifter to Theodorick King of the Ostrogoths, he added Thoringia (d) Greg. 1. to his Principality. Clotharius took in part of the spoyl amongst the Captives, Radegundes the daughter of Bertarius Hermenefridus's brother, whom he had himfelf flain, which he took for his wife, and having married her, he gave her leave to become a Nunne,

chlotidie he had married: As he, who was a Prince of the Arrian

heresie, vexed her for her constancy in the Catholique faith, by

that the might the better enjoy God.

be part of the Kingdom of France.

As these Wars against their enemies were a great honour to the undertakers, so also their Civil Warrs amongst themselves bred great envy amongst their Children. (e) But chiefly Clotharius's (e) Aimo. 2: murther, which he perpetrated with his own hands, with his c. 12. Geffan brother Childebertus, for he stobb'd with a knife Theodovaldus and Guntharius, the sons of Clodomeris their couzen-german, who was killed in the Burgundian Wars, the third son, Clodovaldus being elcaped by flight, he was first admitted, into the number of the Clergy; then because of his rare and excellent piety and holiness, he foon after was taken up into the heavenly Mansion, and is reckoned at Neyen for a Saint; which Town was upon that called by his name. Sigebertus hath observed this, unto the 531 year of Christ.

(f) Then the friendship of these two Kings being tutned into (f) Greg. 3. amortal hatred, Childebertus with Theodebertus son of Theodorick's c. 18. brother, conspired Clotharine's ruine; and as both Armies were Ainso. 2.c. 18. Nn 2

letting

Anno 527 of Chrift, to 565.

(a) Agath.
1. 2.

(a) Greg. Tur. 3. c. 39. Almo. 2. c. 19. The Franks Expedition in Spain. (c) Aimo.2.

c. 19.

(d) Aimo, 2.

(c) Aimo 2. ' c. 21.

(f) Procop. 1. 4. p. 358. vide 1. 3. p. 304.

Gre. 3.c. 32. Aimo 2.c.21. (g) Lib. 2.

(h) Agath,

(i) Agath. 1.2, p. 31.

(a) Agath. p. 34,8.c.

ferring themselves in battel-array, there arole a suddain tempel with great showers, hail, thunder and lightning, which defeated both Armies; and so God hearkening to their Mother Clouddi's prayers front the fiream of blood in Civil Wars. I think that (a) Agathias the Historian had respect to this, when he praiseth the Franks, that when they were divided into more Kingdoms then one, if there was any diffention between them, and had taken up arms, they were wont to end the quarrel in that very Precinctor a mutual discourse, rather than by a battle. (b) Then soon after Clotarius and Childebertus having renewed their league and friend. ship, fall both upon Spain; the greatest part of which, as Grego. riss faith, they conquered. (c) They also attempted to beliege Saragossa; of which siege the Inhabitants freed themselves, giving to Childebert St. Vincent's garment, in whose honour the King built a Cathedral in the Suburbs, which is now called St. Ger. mans; concerning which (d) we read, that the Charter was given in the 48 year of his reign, being the 559 of Christ: now this Spanish Expedition was in the year 542, (c) according to si gebert. (f) At the same time that the Franks glittered their armsover

The History of the World; or, Lib.7.

Spain, they extended their rage beyond the Alps. (g) Theodebatus, Theodorick's fon, Totilis reigning over the Goths, and being engaged in the Roman Wars, he brought under his subjection Liguria, the Alps Cottie, and part of the Venetians Territories; and departing thence, he left Bucellinus, who as our Chronicles record, did over run all Italy and Sicily : But Procopius faith, That Theodebertus in the last year of Vitigis's reign, being accounted the 539 year of Christ, as Bucellinus was belieged in Ravenus by Belifarius, broke into Italy with an Army of an hundred thouland men, and that being beaten by the Romans, and the plague being very hot and violent there, he was forced to retire himfelf.

(h) After his death Theobaldus his fon in the end of the Gothick Warr, being the 554 year of Christ; he commanded his Souldiers under the conduct of Leutharis and Bucellinus, to the Italian Expedition, (i) who, Narfetes no wayes refisting them, being gone as far as Samnium, in the year 555, divided their Army: Betilinus (so he is called by Agathias) being advanced into the Tirthe nian borders, he went as far as to the Sicilian Sea; there were in their Armies both Franks and Alemans; but the Franks will were of the same Religion with the Romans in plundering ablain ed from sacriledge; but the Alemans being Gentiles, plundered all, not making any difference betwixt things common, and things holy, (a) having gotten a great booty. Leutharis, Summer drawing on, retired himself into the River Poe: Bucellinus, having elgaged his faith to the Goths, and hoping to be admitted their King, remained with thirty thousand men, and was descared by eighteen thousand Romans, commanded by Narsetes pear the River Casilinum, not far from Capua, all the whole Army, together with Bacellinus, being flain, but five onely. When Leathart having loft the greatest part of his Army and booty, fell into a frenzie, and dyed of ir. This overthrow was in the 555 year of Christ, the next year after Theobaldus's death, who, as we to 565. have declared, dyed the 554, and (c) Agathias recordeth it (c) Lib. 2.

Now Theodatus King of the Goths, at the beginning of the Go- The Franks thick war, as (d) Procopius faith, granted to the Franks that part the Gate the of Gallia, which the Goths held, for to get them of his fide; And in France. Vinges the year following ratified it, having drawn from thence (d) Procop. r. the Gothick-forces; (e) And Justinian in the year 548, defiring A. 130. also the friendship of the Franks, confirmed them by his decree (c) Procop. the possession of that Province, and from that time forth they ce- 1.3. Goth, lebrated at Arles the Knights Combat, and did beat pieces of clatharins. gold, out of French metals, not as other Nations, even as the Per- reignal alone, fians with the stamp and effigies of the Emperour, but coyned it with their own proper stamp.

Now that I may return to our discourse of Clodoveus's Children, the three brothers and their children being all dead, there remained Clotharius alive, who governed the Principality of the Franks somewhat above two years, and the last year of his reign heburnt (f) Chramnus, whom he had begotten of his Concubine, (f) Greg. with his wife and children, being cast into a shed, in which they 1.4. c.13,16; were all thut up, because of his constant rebellion and contu- Aimo 2. c. 30? macy; then he dyed in the 51 year of his reign, and upon his Appen death-bed, he uttered these words worthy of memory; Oh! what King thinkest thou the King of Heaven is, who thus destroyeth great Kings? (a) His four fons did again divide the Kingdome of the (a) Greg.1. Franks between themselves, The Kingdom of Childebertus and his c. 21. Aimo 1.2. Throne of Paris fell to Charibertus, and to Guntramnus Clodomer's e. 37. Kingdom, who had his Throne at Orleans; and to Clipericus his Greg. ibid. father Clotharius's Kingdom, who had his Throne at Soissons; and to Sigebert, Theodorick's kingdome, whereof Rhemes was the head City.

Procopius mentioneth Theodebert in the fourth of his Gothicks; and he writes, that his fifter was married to Hermenifelus Prince of the Varnes, whom he afferts to be divided from the French by the River Rhine: And that after his death his fon in law Rhadasis married her by her Father's Will, who before was betrothed to the King of England his fifter, which with an Army from her brother fell upon the Varnes; and having defeated their Army, and taken Rhadasis prisoner, the constrained him to marry her, and to reject his Mother in law.

CHAP.

of Chrift,

to 565.

Anno 527. of Chrift,

CHAP. VII.

The Ecclesiastical affairs, of both the Empires, during Justinian: and of the three Chapters.

(b) Tom. Conc.Gall. Here was held a (b) Synod at Orange, in the year five hun. L dred twenty nine, Debius the younger then being Confull. where Cafarius of Arles was President : in this Synod was main. tained and defended Christs free Grace, against Pelagius and his opinions. But at Constantinople, Epiphanius the Bishop being dead, (c)

(c)Liberatus C. 27.

(d) Marcel.

Append.

Anthimus Bishop of Trapenzonda, was advanced to the place, by the practife of the Emperesse Theodora, addicted to the Emichian party, whereof Anthimus was then the head : whom Pope Aga. petus fent by Theodatus King of the Goths, (d) to Justinian, (e) ha. ving turned out of that Throne he deprived him of the Priefthood. (c) Liberatus and excommunicated him from the Christian Communion, and established Menna in his place in the year 536. who convoked (s) a Synod in the same year after Agapetus's death, on the fixth of May, wherein Anthimus, Severm and other Hereticks were condemned, who were all banished by Justinians edict, their books

(f)Conc.fub. A Synod at

Conftantinobeing all burnt. pie under

(a) The death Agapetus being heard of, Silverius the fon of Pope (a) Liberat. 22 Hormifda was chosen at Rome. But Theodora having privily made a bargain with Vigil a Deacon of Rome, of restoring Ambine and of nourifhing other Hereticks, she took care that Sylveriante fent by Belifarim, into banishment, and Vigil to be made Bishopol Rome in his stead, (b) in the year 538. Two years after Silverin being killed in the Island Palmaria, through miseries (c) and need, Vigil received the chief Bithoprick by lawfull affemblies for Election.

(b) Marcell. (c) Liberat.

> This man being chief Bishop, that famous controversy concerning the three heads arole, for the which the fifth Generall of fembly was accomplished at Constantinople: the order of which thing, I will briefly explain.

(d) Liberar. ch. 10. Sce three certain Theodore of Mopfuestia. of Ibas.

4.

(d) Neftorius being condemned, his favourers spread abroad books among the common people of Theodore, once Bishop of The History of Mopfueftia, in which he so affirmed the two natures in Christ, that he might seem to give his voice for the Nestorian errout, Ot the writing of these books the Catholicks discoursed among themselves a link after the Synod of Ephelus. The Armenian Monks with standing Theodore, with many others, and among these Rabulus Bishop of eil of Chalced. Ede fenum, and then John of Antisch, and others flanding for him; 2. of the Epilt. and also Theodosius the Emperour himself.

(c) Moreover Ibas Bithop of Edeffenum, the fuccessour of Rabilat Chalcedad. writ an Epiffle unto Maris the Persian, wherein he reproveth () 10. Synod. 5. rill as well as Nestorius, as also Rabulas. But he greatly commeneun. 6. ch. 3. deth Theodore, The Councell of Chalcedon followed, in which

but being by fome required for judgment, and having been freed In the Bergtenian affembly in the year 448, he is again received, after he pronounced a curse on Nestorius and Eutyches, and then his Epistle was read, and so far tolerated, that there was no hereticall opinion in it. For although he sharply touched Cirill; yet the discord being as yet new between the Eattern and Ægyptian Of the wri-Bishops, there seemed a necessity of pardoning that very thing, dorec against In the same Councell Theodores, who had been deposed by Disses- Neftorius. ruin the Epheline robbery, was admitted into his feat, who indeed, that grudge which I have spoken of, flaming between John of Antioch, and Cyrill, had fet forth a stinging Commentary against the twelve curses of this man.

(a) After these things, some Palestine Monks being urgent, and together with these Pelagius the Deacon of the Romane seat and Chancellour, Origen was by the decree of Julinian condemned, to which Mennas of Constantinople, and Pelagin subscribed; as also Vigill himself the Romane Bishop, and other Patriarchs. Which thing forely offended Theodore Bithop of Cafarea, the defender of Origen, and the Acephalians, with whom Pelagim had a grudge, This man by reason of that favour with which he prevailed with the Emperours, was the Author, that for the reconciling the Acephalians with the Catholiques, Theodore of Mopfue Stia, who was praised in the letter of Ibas, should be condemned, together with the letter itself, and the books of Theodoret against Cyrill. which thing when it had greatly pleased Justinian through an hope of renewing concord, many Catholiques came between, suppoling, those three being condemned, the authority of the Chalcedonian Synod would be weakned, wherein both Ibas with his Epifile had been approved, and Theodoret restored unto his seat. Yet the Emperour prevailed, and in the year 546, he fet forth a book in which those three brief heads he condemned, and constrained Mennas and the rest of the Patriarchs to subscribe thereto. But he (b) provoked Vigil the Bithop of Rome to Constantinople: and (b) Proclus a long time turning, drew him by force into his opinion. For mentionethic the year following, he fet forth a decree, which is called a [judg- Vigili hardly ment] wherein, the reverence of the affembly of Chalcedon being condemneth preserved, he condemned those three heads. Furthermore, Ju. the three stinian pursuing, that he might utter a condemnation without any mention of the affembly, Vigil refused, and abode with an unconquered courage, against all threatnings and reproaches.

(c) Justinian that he might put an end to that controversy, pro- (c) The fifth clauned a generall Councell, which was folemnized, the fifth in Syn. Tom. 3. order, at Constantinople, in the year 553. Vigil crying out Counc. The fifth afagainst it, who took to him a patronage of the three brief heads sembly. against the Emperour. Neverthelesse those same were condemned by the fifth Synod, and (d) Origen moreover, together with (d) Cyr. in Dydimus and Evagrius, were laid under excommunication. Vigil Sabba will breause he would not subscribe to his decree, was cast forth into Sr. 8. De-

banishment, and many others were vexed for the same cause,

(a) e pe-

Cap. 9.

~ of Chrift, to 565. (a) Vict. Tun. Tacund Her. (b) Greg. Pope r. Ep. 24. & in other places here The death of 558. Vigill.

(a) especially the Africans, and Illiricans, who stuck stifly in the profession of the three heads. (b) But the Synod being confirmed at length by the agreement of the Romane feat, held its place amongst Occumenicall, or universall affemblies. Vigil being by the endeavour of Narses called back from banishment, while he is returning to Rome, he died with a disease of the stone after the 13. of C. of Basill, faith the Appendice of Marcellinus, orthe 17th, as Vidor hath it. Whereof the first is, of Christ 554. the last

(c) Pelagius received this man, who shook off the suspicion of (c) Anath. si- death brought on Vigill, by a publique oath upon the Gospels and the Crosse.

CHAP. VIII.

Learned and holy Men, whom the time of Justinian brought forth; as also Heathens who were famous in Learning.

Illinian enjoying the Empire, there were famous in Learning and holinesse of manners, (d) Cassiodore a Senatour, who, King Theodorick being dead, was made a Monk of the Classenian Mo-(d) Sigeb. in

the year 528, (e) See 1 2. of Doar, times ch. 3. & Ap-

his books.

(g) Liber in

his Breviar.

(h) Sigeb. Bed.

Toin. 8. Coun.

(e) Dionysius a small Abbot, who framed his Circle in the year 526.

(f) Facundus Bishop of Hermania, a defender of the three pend. (1) (f) Facun.in heads.

(g) Liberatus Arch-Deacon of the Church of Carthage, of the fame

(h) Vistor Bishop of Capua, who refuted Vistorius the framer of the Circle of 532, years,

Villor Bishop of Tunneis in Africa, a Chronicle-writer. Acator a Poet, who dedicated his book to Pope Vigill.

(i) There were Bithops in France, famous in holineffe, Gildard. (i) Sigeb. in his brother Medard, Bishops of Rothomagia and Suesonia: Agend the year 535. of Virdunia. In the East Sabbas, in the West, Benedist, Abbots,

(1) It is sure, that this man lived under Justine and Justinian; the (1) Greg. 2, Dial. year of his death is uncertain. (m) Alfo Radegundie illustrated (m) Greg. France with wondrous holinesse, who preferred the poverty of Tur.3. Hift. Christ before the marriage of King Chlotharius, and devoted her felf unto him in the Covent of Pictavia.

The same Justinian reigning, Procopius and Agathias, and allo Marcellinus an Earl, Historians, flourished (a) Philosophers, De mascius a Syrian, Simplicius a Cilician, Eulamius, a Phrygian, Priscian a Lydian, Hermias and Diogenes a Phanician; Isidore of Gaza, all Heathens. Who being firred up with a report of the Perfians and Cofroes, went into the East to fee them, and being decieved of their hope, when as they had there feen their manners and Laws publickly and in private, more corrupt then among their ownCountrymen, returned home, as Agathias writeth, (b) who also delivereth, Cofroes to have then been famous, with a falle commendation of learning..

Anno 565 of Christ, to 600. (b) Ag.p.62.

CHAP. IX.

Of Justine the younger, Tiberius, and Maurice; and a worthy History: what things happened in the Eastern Empire, under them.

Anno 565 of Christ, unto 600.

Ustinus was born of (c) Vigilantia the fifter of Justinian, and Dul- (c) Evag. 5. cissimus his father, he was crowned by Curopalatus in that year Ced. Paul. Di-J wherein Justinian departed, in the year 565, together with So- ac. b. 16. phia his wife, the (d) Nephew of Theodora, the Wife of Justinian, younger. He was of an apt and ready mind toward the duties of piety; but (d) via. Tun. a stranger from warlike affairs: a lover of Laws and Justice: the which being decaied through the weaknesse or willfullnesse of Princes, through a famous example of strictnesse he restored; of whom: Cedrenus makes mention, and it is altogether a worthy deed Cedr. p. 3319. the which here also may be read.

they

When as the Citizens ran on every fide to Justine, as often as he Afamous deed went forth ofenly out of his Pallace, to complain of the wrongs of of Jufline. the mightier fort, and he had oftentimes in vain reported of that thing to the Senate, A certain one of that order rifing up, received him; If he should be made Governour of the City, and a leave of the Emperour might be granted him of comming to him, as often as he would, and through the same it should be lawfull to use his power, he would bring it to passe within a Moneths time, that there should be no injuries and complaints left in the Citie, but if there should be any of any one, the web being brought to him he should not revenge, he would perform it with the punishment of his head. The condition being received, a little after, a woman of the common people, brought the name of a certain chief man, who had spoiled her of all her goods by deceit, and reproach. He, by the command of the Governour or Lievtenant, was fummoned to appear the second time, when as he neither had stood before him, and the same day he had gone to a Banquet being invited by the Emperour, the Lievtenant breaking in a moment into the Palace, warns the Emperour fitting at the Table of the agreement, who when he had faid he forbade nothing, whereby he might the lesse do by the Law whatsoever he would; he forthwith commandeth the man to be led away, and being brought before the feat of judgment, and convicted to be punished with stripes: then his head being shaven, carried upon an Asse, to be brought through the City, and all his fortunes or estate, to be adjudged to the woman. When he had begun in this, and likewife in other things, he struck so great a terrour on all, that afterward

(a) Agath. a. p. 65.

~ Anno 565 of Christs to 600.

they abstained from wrongs. Then he going to the Emperour, faid, I have done what I had promised : do thou, if it listeth thee. make triall. Justine thraightway proceeding, when all things were largely quiet, neither did any one any more exclaim, he conferred a Senatours dignity on the commended man, and Lievtenantship of the City, for his whole life.

The same Emperour brake a peace agreed on with the Avarians, their yearly tribute being denyed, not feafonably enough, in the year 566. Likewise a Persian peace, with a far greater dam. mage to the Common-Wealth. (a) For a war being undertaken for an honest cause, in the year 572, he unwisely and sloath-

Theoph Paul fully managed. Dia. 16.

(b) Chron.

(a) Evag. 5.

(b) In the year 574, the 8th of Constantines account, now begun from Septemb. and on its seventh day, he declared liberin niex. Incopn. Lievtenant of the Watchers and Warders, to be Cafar, by whom simoes.c, 11. Lievtenant of the afterwards the Commonwealth was governed. For Juline has ving recieved a flaughter in the East, being horribly affrighted, fell into a phrenfy: (c) wherewith Cofroes being moved, granted (c)Evag.c.12. a three yearstruce unto Suphias desiring it; So that in the mean time they strove onely in Armenia. There therefore, me war being renewed about the year 576, Cofroes was overcome (1) by Justinu his Captain, and was deprived of the Camp, and fo great a fear took hold of him by that flughter, that he eftablihed it by a continued law, that the King himfelf should not hence-Theoph. Paul. forward lead an Army against the Romans. (a) Some will have that victory to have happened, Justinus being dead; but Simcrata, Evagrius, and John Biclariensis, write, it was gotten,

c. 13.&.14. Lvag 5.c.14. Dia.17. (a) Theoph. Paul, Dia.

(b) Chron.

(d) Simec. 3.

the Author. Justine, the discase growing heavy on him(b), on the 1 2th of Con-Santine's account, the 26 day of September, that is, the year 578, Theoph. Paul. made Tiberius, of Cafar, Augustus or Emperour; and the October following, the 4th day, he departed from the living, when he had reigned 13 years, and lesse than one moneth.

he being alive, yet Tiberius, who then governed all things, being

(c) Evag. 5. Theoph.Paul.

(d) Theoph. Joan. Biclar. (c) Chron. Alex. vita. S. Eutychie

(c) Tiberius therefore, by birth a Thracian, began to reign in the Dia. Zon, Ced. year 578; whom all Historians do diligently fet out for his gentlenesse, justice, bounty, picty, and other virtues becoming # Emperour. In the beginning of his rule he reduced Sonhias, hiddenly preparing ambushes for him, unto a private condition () he flew the Pertians, Mauricius being Captain, proudly refung a Roman peace; and those things, which, Justinian being Empe rour, were possessed by them, he in the fourth year of his Empire received. Diaconus writeth, the treatures of Nufetes wat found by him. He reigned after the death of Justine 3 years, and about 10 moneths. For in the year 582, (c) the 15th of Corstantine's account, the 14 day of August, he dyed of a disease; when as the day before, he had given his daughter Constantine Wito Mauricius, and had ordained him his succeeder, both of them being crowned.

Mauricius, (f) born at Cappadocia in the Town of Arabisum, is made Emperour of the Romans in the year of Christ 582, praifed for his virtue and knowledge of warlike affairs. But the foul to 600. foot of coverousnesse detormed either comelinesse; the which alfo at last turned unto his destruction. He successfully ordered a ch. 13. Simowar undertaken with the Persians, Justine being Emperour, by his crata.

Captain Philip and others.

(g) The chief Victory was gotten by a Roman Captain, in the (g) Sinoc. 3. eighth year of Mauricim, the 7th Constant, account, and so in the Paul, Diac, year of Christ 589. For the which, Hormisdas being angry, he book 17. fent to Baramus their Captain a womans gown for a mock, who had fell off from that Army. In the mean time, Hormifdas being taken by Vindoes, and a little after was made blind by his fon Cofroes; and at length, because he made no end of cursing, he was cofroes kills : killed with the beating of a club or cudgel. Cofroes for the parricide being hated of his subjects, and Baramus rising up against him, fleeth unto Mauricius; by whom he was adopted for his fon; and Baramus, by the endeavour of Narfes, being overcome, he was restored into the Kingdom. Thus in the same year 589, an end was made to the Persian War: the which (a) Simocrata (a) Simoc. 3. writeth not exactly enough, to have continued 20 years. For it ch. 9. was begun in the year 572, and held on 22 years.

The Avarican war succeeded the Persian war, Chagan King of The Avarican the Avarians, watching an advantage; when as also the Sclave- War,

gians and Bulgarians provoked the Romans.

Comentiolus who was Captain in the Avarican War, by the command of Maurice, fer (b) fome thousands of seditions Soul- (b) Theophicommand of Maurice, set (b) fome thousands of seditions Soul- Paul, Diac, 7, diers lightly armed, against the Barbarians: the which being part-ch. 19. ly slain, partly taken, Chagan, a very little money being demanded Chr. Alex. for the redemption of the Captives, because the Emperour would Zon. not redeem them, he killed them all in the year 600, the (c) third (c) Theoph. Couft, Account. Mauricim felt God to be angry with him for fo Sinoc, 8, the state of the state o great cruelty. Therefore, as he was religious and godly, letters being fent, throughour Monasteries, and all holy places, he commanded that God should be intreated, that he might pay the punishments of his committed offence, rather living than dead; the which, upon his desire, God granted to him.

For in the year 602, (d) 6 Const. Acc. in the moneth of No- (d) Chroni vember, Phocas a certain Centurion, of a ready tongue, and for Alex. that, acceptable to the common Souldiers, the Army being stirred up against Mauricim, he was saluted Emperour; and the 27 day The miserable of the same moneth, the third holiday, Mauricim, his sons being Maurice. killed in his fight, he is beheaded at Chalcedon. But Constantine his wife three years after, (e) the 8. of Const. Acc. is flain, and to (e) Chron. gether her three daughters with her.

(f) Not any other Emperour had tryal of a more sharp fortune, 1.8. c. 11. or bare it more steadfastly. One speech of his in so great a tor- Theoph. ment of his fons, is taken; Thou art righteous, O Lord, and thy judg- 17. ch. 52. ment right. Moreover, the Nurse hiding one of his lons as yet an zon, Ged,

O o 2

Mauricis

~ Anno 565 of Christ, to 600. ~~

Infant, and offering her own to death for him, Maurice of his own accord discovered the deceit; neither suffered he the strange child to be killed. He Reigned 20 years, three moneths, and some

CHAP, X,

what things were carried on in the west, Justin 2d, Tiberius, and Maurice being Emperours. And the first Kingdom of the Longo. bards in Italy; and of the three Natictes; as also of the Exarchi or chief Governours, or Lieutenants of Ravenna.

(a) Paul. Vuarnef. b. 2. (e) Profper.

(d) Paul. Vuarnef. b.I. ch. 12. (e) The fame, ь. 2. ch. 7. (f) Procop. p.307.& 360. (g) Procop.

p. 301. Vuarnef. 2. The coming of the Longovards

into Italy.

(h) Vuarnef. 2. ch 7.& 15. & Paul. Diac. in Milc. 16. ch. 35.

(i) Vuarnef. ch. 26. b. i. about the end, & b. 2. ch. 28.

(a) Greg. (b) Warnef.

He Longobards, (a) so named from their long beards, when as they were before called Vuinilians, from thence they came (b) The same, (b) out of Scandinavia, from whence also the Goths, Vandals, Rugans, Herulians, Turcilingians came. They, (c) Iboreas and Aim being Captains, Aufanius, and Olybrim, Confuls, that is, in the year of Christ 379, the Vandals being overcome, possessed many feats; and at length, Audoinus being King, which is reckoned the (d) ninth by Paul, invaded Pannonia, (e) in the year of Christ 526. A league being entred with the Romans, being holpen by their tiches, they made prosperous battels against the Gepides, in the 14 and 17th year of the Gothick War, as (f) Procopius writth, of Christ 548, and 551; and likewise they also came for avdio the Romans in the same Gothick war: (g) At which time Naries being fent into Italy, warred with the Goths, their King Totilake ing stain, in the year 552, as I have minded above. But when they assaulted all Italy after the manner of beasts; and wasting all things with fword and fire, they defiled the very holy hould with whoredomes: Narfes fent him away from him as foon as might be, into Pannonia. Audoinus then reigned over the Longbards, whose fon Alboinus first came into Italy, Justine the second being Emperour, in the year of Christ 568, 1 Conft. Account; in which year, Easter was celebrated on the Calends of April, & (h) Paul Vuarnefride. The year following, the 3d Const. Account entring, he vanquified almost all Liguria, except the Sea-Cities; entring into Mediolam, he belieged Ticinum full three years; which Town at length he enjoyed in the year 572, and afterwards 10ving throughout the rest of Italy, he possessed almost all places (i) besides Rome and Ravenna. This man was joyned in affinity with Clotharim the fon of Clodovens, whose daughter Clothasinda he Turon.4.6.35, had in marriage. She being dead, he married Rosamund the daugh Paul Yuarnet, ter of Cuniemund King of the Gepides, whom he had killed with his own hand; by which daughters lying in wait, he was killed, when he had reigned three years and fix moneths in Italy; or from his entrance he touched the seventh year, as our (a) Gregory hath de Tut.4.cli.35. livered. Therefore he perished in the year 572. (b) Rosamund flying with the treasures of Alboinus, and her adulterer Hermiges, unto Longinus the Exarch or chief Lievtenant to Ravenna, by his perlivation he drank poyfon to her, part whereof being drank, he compelled her to drink the rest, with the drawn sword of Hermi- to 600. ges. So both the adulterers paid the punishments of their wicked

Anno 565

parricide. (c) Anastasius and Vuarnefride affirmeth, That the author of this (c) Anastasin breaking in of the Longobards, was Narjes a Senatour, a gelded vuarnes. man, by whom the kingdom of the Goths was blotted out. For ch. 25 when he was by the Romans brought in for an accusation before The History of Justine; he was commanded by reproachfull letters of Sophia the Empresse to return to the spinning of wooll, as became an Eunuch; he answered, he would weave such a web for her, the which neither she, nor her husband, should ever unweave: and focalled forth the Longobards to invade Italy. These things Vuarnefride. Which things are therefore thought to be refuted by some, because Narses then lived at Constantinople, as Corippus affirmeth, and because the same man afterwards resided in that City, far most dear unto the Emperours: untill by Phocas in the year 605, he was burnt alive, as Theophanes writeth. But the history of those times sheweth many of that name. For Justinian being Emperour, (d) Procopius mentioneth there were two Narfetes; (d) Procop. 12 whereof the one was a gelded man, and was now Treasurer of the Perf. p. 25. common treasury the 4th year of Justinian, of Christ 530, by whom the affairs of the Goths were overthrown in Italy, Totilas being flain in the year 553, as I have shewn above. (c) And this (o) Procop. 1. man was a Perf. Armenian by birth. The other arising from thence, Peri, p. 27. with his brother Aratim and his Mother, fell away to the Romans in the same 4th year of Justinian, and was received by the former Nurses. Of these, Anastasius telleth, that the former dyed in the year of Christ 572, after he called out the Longobards. I have not remembred I have read of the death of the latter. Corippus treating of the Consulship of Justine the second, nameth Narses his Armour-bearer, who as he there fingeth, was

Of goodly shape, and hair comb'd out so fine, And comely speech, was all of golden mine.

This cannot be that gelded one, which was then somewhat old and mishapen. But neither was the latter of the stock of Aratius, unlesse we would think him to have been almost a child when he were over unto the Romans. Therefore it is not an abfurd inspition, that he was the son of this man, to whom (a) Gregory (a) Greg. 1. 22 gave an Epistle, unlesse thou hadst rather he should belong unto ep. 6. the very father of this. Moreover, I judge the fame Narfes, the ion of the latter, to have been burned alive by Phocas; whom they who think him to have been that famous Eunuch, do greatly erre; as amongst others, Constance Manasses.

That I may return to the Longobards, these by little and little got Italy; Rome, as hath been said, and Ravenna excepted; and from

Anno 565 of Christ, to 600. (b) Paulus Vuarnet, b. 6. ch, laft.

(e) Rubeus

b.3. & 4. Vuarnefr.

b. 1. ch. 29.

(d) Rubeus

b.4. p.211.

them the name of Longobardy being drawn almost through the large Province of Italy, and to this day keepeth it. They reigned 206 years. For (b) the last King Desiderius being overcome by Charls the Great, king of the Franks, in the year 773, and shurup in Ticinum, the following year, the City being taken, he was brought into France. His fon Adelgifus fled to Constantinople. Where by Constantine, Copronymus, he got the honour of a Senatourship: the which our Annals witnesse; and also Paul Vuarnefride,

The History of the World; or,

Furthermore, at the same time, wherein the Longobards bate rule in Italy, [Exarchi] or dispatching-Princes held Ravenna They were Greek Governours, who had wont to be fent by the Emperour from Constantinople : and in some fort refisting the Lon. gobards, they defended there the remainder of the Empire; but through wilfulnesse and coverousnesse, they brought more hun

unto their own Citizens, than the enemies themselves. Therefore about the year 568, (c) Longinus a Senatouris sent

the first Exarch to Ravenna, Narfes being removed, Juftine the younger commanding. The last was Eutychia, under whom Air Rulphus King of the Longobards possessed Ravenna by arms, (.) about the year 752. After this account, the Greek Exarchs, or ulfpat

ching Princes, were chief over Ravenna, about 185 years.

CHAP. XI.

What things were done in France and Spain, in the mean while, fim about the year 565. to 600. whereof the four fons of Clothatius, Charibert, Chilperick, Sigebert, Gunthchramnus, and the Te sterity of Sigebert, an alfo of Levigild King of Spain, Hermenigila, and Ricared.

(a) Ch. G.

(b) Greg. 4. C.15. Aim. E. c.4. (c) Greg. 4. C. 18. Aimo.3. c.5.

(d) Joan. Biclar.

Isidor, in

Chron.

Rance being divided into fo many parts, obeyed the four fors of Clotharine as (a) we have about were Charibert and Chilperick, in whom, be fides the not punishing of Lusts, and liberty of them, thou mightest acknowledge nothing of a King. (b) Sigibert, that he might reprove the difgraceful wedlocks of these, he desired the affinity of Athanagild King of the wisigoths in Spain, his daughter Bruneshild being married. (1) Whom Chilperick imitating, a little after took unto him his filter Gafuntha Fredegund a Harlot, being cast off, by whose flatteries he being afterwards infnared, deprived the harmlesse woman of he life, and took the Harlot in her room. For that thing Gregory tells he was driven by his brothers from his Kingdome, the which me verthelesse he a little after received.

The Chronicle of Sigebert feemeth to bring back the marriages of both brethren, into the year 569. But Aihanagild, who being author, those two married, as faith Gregory, died before that year, (d) to wit, of Justine 2d, and so in the year of Christ 567, in which

year Liuba succeeded.

Charibert, for his lawfull wife Ingoberto being cast off, and the wedlocks of Merofledes, and afterwards of her fifter, being again renewed, he being by Germane Bishop of Paris, forbidden of hely to 600. things, died at Blavia in Santton, (c) in the 9th year of his Kingdome, therefore of Christ about 570. (1) whose Kingdome, his bro-communicathers divided among themselves.

chilperick and Sigebert being continuall enemies against each (c) Sigeb. in Chilperick and Sigebert being continuall enemies against each (c) sigeb. in other, waged more often wars with themselves, than with stran- (f) Grig.4. gers. While this follows after the Huns with weapons, (p) Chilpe. ch. 26. Aims gers, vynne and follows after the man with Response (Fig. 3. ch. 2. rick invaded some Cities of him being absent. Neither yet rejny. (g) Greg. 4. ced he long in this victory. For Sigebert having returned, taketh chi23. the Town Sue Bonium, and in it, Theodebert the fon of Chilperick by Audovera: whom, an Oath being first required that he should not take up arms against him henceforward, the year turning, he sent away. (a) That fell out a little after the Marriage of Brune- (a) Greg. Sichild.

Another Civill war after the death of Charibert was raifed by Chilperick. (b) Who in a hostile manner invaded the Turonians. (b) Gieg. 4: and Pillavians, whom Sigebert hathtaken by lot from the dividing ch. 40. of his brothers Kingdome. But Sigebert, his forces being joyned with Guntramnus, through Eunius sirnamed Mummolus, a most valiant Captain at that time, recovered all, a little after the year in which Charibert dyed, of Christ 574. The fifth year after, after the flaughter of Alboinus, as (c) warnefride sheweth, of Christ (c) Book s.ch. ter the staughter of Alboinus, as (c) warney rate life weeks, of the (1) Longobards (4) Gree, 4. ofthose ten which succeeded Alboinus, brake out into France, and ch. 36. & foll. troubled the Burgundians with flaughters and fackings. Mummolus flew them at Ebredunum. Neither long after, he (c) e) Aimo 5 ch. crushed the Savons, who had joyned themselves unto the Longobards, 7. Vuarnes. b. with no leffe flaughter.

(f) The third civill war, the same Chilperick moved, the Turoni- f) Greg. 4. ch. ans, Pillavians, Lemovicinians, Cadurcinians, and other Provinces, 42.8 foll. of Sigebert being possessed, and like an enemy wasted. With which things he being much moved, the people beyond Rhene being called out to his help, he so affrighted Chilperick, although trusting to the aid of Guntramnus, that of his own accord, all beingrestored, he desired peace. But that was broken after one year by the same Chilperick, who again drew to him Guntramnus into a fellowship of the war, but he being easily reconciled, Sigebert put Chilperick to flight, and all places even unto Paris and Rothomagum being largely reduced into his power, he being fenced with a buckler by the French, according to a folemn custome, was proclaimed King in the place of Chilperick. From hence Armies being sent before to before Tornacum in Nervis, in which City Chilperick, with his wife and children had hedged himself, by two The death of privy murtherers, whom Fredegund had privately fent, their signbert. knives being dipped in poyfon, he was thrult thorow, in the (g) (g) Greg. in end of b. 4. 14th year of his reign, of his age 40, of Christ 575. Brunech. Li a) Greg. 1. was then at Lutetia, whose fon Childebert a (a) child of five years ch. i.

of Chrift,

But Vuarnef.b.3.

Chariter

Lib.7

Anno 565 of Chrift, to 6co. (b) Gieg. 19. ch.2, 14, 19. Aimo 3. ch. 14. & 15.

(c) Greg. 5. ch. 6.8: 26. (d) Ch. 17.

(e) Greg. 5. ch. 40.

(f) Greg.6.ch. (g) Aimo. 3. ch. 56.

ch. 6.

(i) Greg. 7. ch. 6.

(m) Giegie. ch. 41. Vuara, 3. ch. (n) Greg. 9. ch. 5.8: 26. Vuarn. 5.3. ch. 28. (o) Greg. 8. ch. 30. out of b. 7. of Greg, ch. 24.

& 8, ch. 38.

31, John Bi-

Chron, ch. 14. Aimo 3.ch. (c) Martyr. Rom.

old, is by Gundobald his fathers Captain, led away by stealth, to the Kingdome of Australia. Brunechild being spoyled of all by chil. perick, is fent away to Rolbomagum. (b) With whose love Men. veus the fon of Chilperick being taken, he took her as his Wife without his fathers knowledge, and at last, souldiers being fent to lay hold of him, that he might not come under his fathers power he yielded himself to a certain familiar friend of his to be slain. in the year of Christ 577. as is manifest from the (c) years of Childebert, numbred by Gregory: and also from (d) Eafler, the which that year was folemnized, he faith, in France, 14th Cal. May, h Spain, 12. Cal. April.

Childebert in the mean time under the Protection of his Mother

The History of the World; or, Lib.7.

Brunechild, reigned in Austrasia, who in like manner waged wan with his Unkles. (c) Chilperick when he had feen Clotharius born to him of Fredegund, the 4th Moneth after, a little before night returning from hunting, is by privy murtherers killed, in the year of Christ 584, to wit, in the 9th year of Childebert, as (1) Green telleth. Whose Sepulchre is also at this day seen in Basilicaatth City of Vincent. (g) That murder is faid to have been done by the Counsell of Fredegund, by Landerick an adulterer of hers. (h) Greg. 7. Which thing Gregory hath been filent in. Who (h) writeth thisme thing, the was required by Childebert to declare the cause, and whereby the might the leffe do it, Guntramnus interceded. (i) But this man being called by Fredegund to Lutetia, took the Kingdome of Charebert and Chilperick. For he undertook the tuition of Chilbs rius the 2d; son of Chilperick, who in the same year in which his se (1) Greg. b. 7. ther was killed, (1) in the fourth Moneth of his age, was declared King.

After these things (m) Childebert being hired by Maurice against the Longobards, he through fear forced them to an yielding. But when in the 13. (n) year of his reign, he had again fent an Army against them, it was almost wholly overthrown, (o) Guntramna used nothing a more prosperous fortune against the Goths, whosen an army into Septimania, which then belonged to the Gothick tilk or jurisdiction. Those wherefoever they took their journey, has ving spoyled all things, holy and profane, in a hostile manner, blow (p) it appears ted out this wickednelle, with their great flaughters (p) in the yest of Childebert 10. of Christ, 586.

(a) Then in the fourth year after, of Christ 589. Septimaniable (a) Greg 9.ch. ing again attempted, the Army of Guntrannus was cut off by 1 greater destruction. The Captain of the Goths was Claudim: who clar, Isid. Chr. John Biel wiensis is Author, with no more then three hundredmen scattered fixty thousand of the French or Franks, which thing is (b) Freged in not likely to be true.

(b) Guntramnus dieth in the year of Christ 593. or 594. 5 Cal of April, having left a famous remembrance of godlinesse and other vertues, the which being (c) committed to Church-Tables is repeated every year on the 28. of March. His Kingdomecame to Childebert. This King having followed after old enmitties, framed a firong Army against Clotharius and his mother Fredequal. (d) Fredegund, a woman bold beyond a womans capacity, thewing Clothariss whom the carried in her arms, caused so great a courage in those Souldiers, that a great force being made on the enemies at unawares, they brought forth a Victory through their (d) Aimo 8. great flaughter. Clotharius was then at least nine years old, who was born in the year of Christ five hundred eighty four, as we have above taught.

(c) Childebert in the fourth year from the death of Guntramnus, (c) Aime 3. of Christ 596, is with his wife, taken away by poylon, whom th. 84. Theodebert and Theodorick his fons succeeded, under the tuition of their Grandmother Brunechild. (f) But Fredegund, Lutetia being (f) Aimo 3. taken, with other neighbouring towns, scattered the conjoyned ch. 86. Fred. Armies of both the brethren unto the destruction of Chlotharius her ch. 17, fon, and in the year following, the having finished her life, is burried at the City Lutetia, in the Chappel Cup of Vincent.

(g) The fons of Childebert, their Grandmother flirring them up fight against Chlotharim, and compell him to part with the greatest (g) Fred ch. part of his Kingdome, being overcome in battell.

But in Spain Leavigild being received into the fellowship of the Kingdome by his father Liubas, in the (h) third year of Justine, (h) John Bimarried Gofuentha the wife of Athanagila, in the year of Christ der. Tolet. 3. 568, when as now he had two fons, Hermenigild and Ricared, by ch. 14. Theodofia the daughter of Severian Duke of Carthage, (i) the fifter i)John Valeus of Leander, and Isidere, and he very much enlarged the affairs of the Goths by warlike vertue and victories, in Spain. But being besmeared with the Arrian poyson, he cruelly persecuted the Catholicks: fo that for that cause, (a) he condemned Hermenigild, (a) Gieg. of with death. Ingund the daughter of Sigebert King of the Meterians Turon s. ch. had married this man, by whole perswasion he changed the Arian ch. 28. Herefy for Catholick Godlinesse: and fearing the offence of his Hermenigild father, and lyings in wait, he fell off from him, and defired aid father, from the Romans, and sent Leander an Embassador unto Tiberius the Emperour. But they delaying, Leovigild in the mean time following Hermenigild close with war, reduced him under his power, and banished him to Valentia, (b) in the second year of (b) John Bil Maurice the Emperour, of Christ; 84, & the year following, on the clar. Greg. very night of Ealter, which happened the 15th of April, in the year Vuan. 3. of 585. deprived him, denying to communicate with the Arians, of things done his life. Whose death, (c) Pope Gregory, witnesseth to have been Long.ch.21. made famous by very many miracles. Moreover neither Biclari- Dial.ch.31. ensis nor Gregory Turonensis have made mention of his Martyrdome.

Leovigild (d) in the fourth year of Maurice, of Christ 585, dieth (d)Biclar. Isid. at Tolerum, and Ricared reigned in his stead, (c) unto whom, his (e) Turon. 8. father dying, is faid to have given a command, that he should ch. 45. embrace the Catholique faith, the which, Leander being Author, The piety of he performed with to great and a that he invaded to what a live of Ricared. he performed with lo great zeal, that he joyned the whole Kingdome by little and little to the fellowship of the Catholick

of Chrift, to 565.

Cap. 13.

Anno 600

of Christ,

Anno 565 of Christ, to 600.

290

Church. The same man being samous for war, established and encreased the Rule of the Goths. A peace being from King Gun. thramnus defired in vain, the war brought on him by the other, as we have plainly shewn above, he valiantly repulsed.

CHAP. XII.

Some chief heads of Church-Affairs, as also some men famous in holinelle and Learning, from the year 565, unto the year 600.

(f) Euft. in his life with Sur. Apr. 6.

(g) Theoph. Cedr.

(a) Joan. Diac. Greg. Turon. b. 10.

(c) Greg. Tur.5. cb.21.

(d) Counc. Lugd. 2. Tom. 1. Counc. France. p. 325. (c) Greg. Tur. 5 .ch. 28.

(f) Greg. Tur. 9. ch 2. (g Greg. 8. ch. 43.

The disturbance in the Monastery of Radegund.

(h) Patet ex Greg. 9. c. 36, 39, &c. and 1.10. c. 17. & 16.

(i) Beda ! 7. Hift. of England, ch.4.

TN the last year of Justinian, of Christ, 565, (f) Eutychim Bi I thop of Constantinople, a holy man; because he condemned the Emperours heresie, was cast out of his scat the 22 Jan. and car. ried away to Amafea, and after 13 years being reftored by Juline the third of October, (g) 11 of Constant. Account, of Christ 577, dyeth in the last year of Tiberius, of Christ 582. This is that En. tychius, whom not thinking rightly of the refurrection, (a) Green both Chancellor of P. lagius, chief Bishop, (b) and himtelf alterward made chief Bishop in the year 590, unraught. Who when as he had in vain avoided that dignity with what reasons he could, carried on fo great matters in it, that the firname of Gun was deservedly given unto him.

(c) In France, Sagittarius, and Salonius, the first of Ebredum, the other of Vapinga, Bithops; for their wickednesses, and also because being armed, they fought in manner of Souldiers, in the affembly of Lugdunum, were deprived of the honour of Bishoprick in the (d)6in year of Guntramnus, which is of Christ, 567; but they sp pealing to John, by his command they were restored; at last, is cause they continued in heynous offences, they were again by the Cabillonian Councel spoyled of all dignity, as (c) faith Gregory, in the 4th year of Childebert, of Guntramnus and Chilperick the 18, which was of Christ 579.

(f) Radegund dyed at Augustoritum, of the Pills, the 14 August, 4th.holiday, as her acts teach us, in the year of Christ 587, (8) 10 wit, the 12th of Childebert, in whole Monastery were some Virgins sprung from a royal stock; who after his death being like up in pride against Leubovera the governesse of the Nunnery, fint of all departed from her : the men of the guard being fent into the Monastery, and all things taken away, they drew out Leuhoveraby force from thence. At length, by the command of Childeben, Council of Bithops being gathered together in Pistavia, they well cast off from communion, and Leubovera restored into her formet place. (h) That seemeth to have been begun the 14th year of Chil lebert, of Christ 589, to be ended the following year.

In the Island of Brittain, Christian Religion was much propsgated, through the labour and endeavour of Columban, a most ho ly man; who coming out of Ireland, brought over the Northern Picts unto it, (i) in the year 585. But the English Saxons, who possessed in times past the Southern part of the Island, Gregory Bithop of Rome (1) converted to the same faith, Augustine, and other Monks being sent thither, in the 14th year of Mauricius, of 10 641. Christ 596. (1) Beda 1.1. !

Besides these, highly holy in that Age, flourished another Gre-ch. 23. &c. gory Bilhop of Turo in France, Germane of Paris, (m) who dyed John Diac. in in the first year of Childebert, of Christ 576. (n) Salvius of Albigenum, he dyed in the same year wherein Chilperick, of Christ 584. ch. 34. Greg. (a) Dumnol of Cenomania. (b) Sulpitius of Bituricenum. These P. of Bim.b.s. were all Bishops. Besides these, (e) Hispitius of Nicaa, leading a (m) Greg. retired life, Eparchius of Ingolisma, wonderful in the like purpose Tur. b. 5. of life, and many others.

In the East, (d) Anastasius Sinaita, Bishop of Antioch; (e) Eulogius of Alexandria, both familiar friends to Gregory the Great. In (4) Greg. Spain, Leander Bishop of Hispalia. (f) Martin of Gallecia, who dyed in the year 580, when he had held that feat 30 years; whence b.6. ch.39. from the same place also that great Prelate of Turo, to wit, out of Pannonia arising, was excelling in Learning.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Affairs of the Eastern Empire, from the year 600, unto 641, under the Emperours Phocas and Heraclius; and of Mahumet builder of the Arabian fett; and the beginning of the Monothelites. or one-onely-Willers.

D Hocas, Mauricius being stain, governed the Empire almost L eight years, with the same cruelty whereby he had got it to himself. For he began the 602 of Christ, the (g) 6 Conft. Account, (g) Chr. Alex. the 23 day of Novemb. 6 holiday, in which Cyriach the Patriarch Paul. Diac. crownedhim; and being taken by Heraclius, he was flain in the b. 17. 2011.

year 610, the 14 of Conft. Account. (h) He reigning, Cofroes King of the Persians, as it were re- (h) The same venged the death of Maurice, with whom he had made peace with great deferts of his towards him, on the authors; he sacked the Roman borders; and fnatching away all things like a current of waters, came through Chalcedon even unto Bithynia. When Phocas in the mean while, being in all things fecure, and fettling himself at home in filthy lusts, satisfied himself with the bloud of the Princes. When as this thing could not longer be born, (i) Hera- (i) See the clius the son of Heraclius Lievtenant of Africa, in the year, as we lame Authors, have faid, 610, in the moneth October; looking from thence, ob- ch. 24. tained Conflantinople, and Phocas being laid hold of, taketh punishment of him. Among these things, that Persian slame came for- Notes on the cibly on, which snatched away the East, and Asia in a moment, same. (a) Furthermore, in the year 614, in the moneth of June, 2 Couft. (a) Chr. Alex. Account, Jerusalem was taken by the Persians, and many Clerks and Monks of both sexes being killed, the reverend Crosse was carried

Pp 2

(n) Greg.b.7. ch. 9. (b) The fame, (c) The fame, ch. 8. (d) Evag. 9. ch.5. (e) Niceph., Chron. (f) Greg. 5. ch. 38.

Anno 600

Anno 600 of Christ, to 641. Diac, b. 18. ch. 6. (c) Theoph. Paul. Diac. b. 18.

(d) Niceph.

Theoph.
Paul, Diac.

Zen. Cedr.

The flaughter

and death of

Cofrocs.

Breviar.

292

carried away into Persia; the year following 615, Saes the Cantain of Cofrees befieged Chalcedon: this is Kanxadora, not Kasxadora, as Cedrenus amisse hath it; and (b) Paul Diaconus, who turns 1.1 Car. thage.] Thence the errour was fet into the Annals, that Cofron pierced even to Carthage: the which is otherwise: For the Per. sians never held Africa. The same year the Persians enjoyed Egypt, Alexandria, and Lybia. (c) With which calamities He. raclius being fore abashed, desired peace in an humble manner from Cofroes: but he proudly answered, He would have no condition of Peace, unlesse they would renounce their crucified God. and worship the Sun.

Moreover, that no kind of evil might be absent, at the same time the Avarians made an inroad into Thracia; who being hardly appealed, he wholly applyed himself unto the Persian War. whose successe, God favouring, was better than all theirdesire; An Army being (d) transported into Asia in the year of Christ 621, he often fought in battel with the Captains of Cofroes; and their great Armies being overthrown, he brake into Persia in the year 627. Cofroes, all things being without hope, ordained Mer. dufes, in the flight, his youngest son, his successour. The which Sirves the elder taking grievoully, conspiring with the chief of Pu-Ga against his father, first making him a laughing-stock, and compelled to see all his sons slain before his face, commanded him to be exposed to darts or arrowes. He agreed a peace out of hand with Heraclim, the Captives being fet at liberty and reflored, which had been taken away out of all Roman Provinces; as allo the holy crosse being restored, in the year of Christ 628; the which in the Spring following, Heraclius brought over to Jerusa

lem with the greatest reverence.

(e) Theoph. Paul. Diac. Zon.Ccd.&c. The time of Malumes.

(c) This man commanding, Mahumet a Prince of the Arabian raised up a destructive sect; the which also he by force of arms farther extended. This fellow, from a shepherd of Camels, be ing made a husband of a wealthy mistress, went into Palestins, where talking with Christians and Jews, Sergius a Monk beinghis affistant, who had been cast out of the Church for herefie, out of the filtry heap of all fects, framed that new Monster: unto which blockish lyc he added authority. For when ever and anon he was toffed by the devil and falling-ficknesse, or grew weak, he persist ded his wife grieving for that thing, that he being affonished at the fight and talk of the Angel Gabriel, was so moved: That, Sergus confirming, was largely dispersed by the endeavourofthe poor woman, and was commonly believed. Theophanes writeth, that herefie to have lien hid ten years; and nineteen years after 10 have avouched it, being spread abroad by power and sword. That is manifest, in the year of Christ 622, the 16 day of July, the 6th holy or refting day, he took his flight, when as for the newnefled the errour he was in danger of his life. From this flight, which the Acabians call Hegyra, that is, Swyudy, or persecution, their new Epocha, or stop, or measure of time, goeth forward.

This

This man in the year of Christ 628 coming unto Heraclius our of Athribum, a Country of Arabia Falix, with his Saracens, begged of Christ, a piece of Land to inhabit in ; and alterwards in (b) the 631 year to 641. dyed. From which time the Saracens his successours, subjected by (b) Theoph, degrees, Syria, Ægypt, Palestina, Heraclius reigning, unto them- Miseel. 18. selves. Moreover also in the year 640, King Hormisda being put ch. 38. to flight, they took Persia.

Heraclius gave a beginning to so many miseries of his Empire, the wrath of God being provoked against him, whilest he obstinately defends the herefie of the Monothelites or maintainers of one will, being rashly received. (c) That took its beginning in (c) Theoph. the year of Christ 630; in which, when Heraclius was at Jerapo- Diac. lis, being asked by A.hanasim the Patriarch of the Jacobites, whe- of the Monother there were two wills and actions in Christ, or onely one; thelires. from this same man, and from Sergius of Constantinople, and Cyrus of Alexandria, Bishops, he learned to professe one onely will: (d) the which also by an Edict, or as they call it, an [Ethesis,] (d) Syn. Lahe openly set forth in the year 639. (c) Heracliu dyeth at length ter. under on the 11th day of March, in the year of his age 66, when he had 1. &3. reigned 20 years, 4 moneths, and 6 dayes, of Christ 641, of wa- (e) Niceph. ter between the skin gathered, and other discases, with which, he Theoph Diac, is believed to have paid the punishment of the incessuous mar- zon, Cedr. tiage with Martina his brothers daughter.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Assairs of the western Empire at the same time, and especially the French, and also of famous Men.

TN France, the two fons of Childebert, Theodebert and Theodorick, (their Grandmother Brunechild working that thing) reigned with perpetual difagreement together among themselves, and with Clotharius. Clotharius was first of all overcome by them, (a) in the (a) Fredeg. in year from the death of Childebert their father, five, which is of Aimo. 3. Christ 600. Then again (b) after four years, he is overcome by the 87. Theodorick, when as against this King, Meroveus the fon of Clotha. (b) Fred. rim was chief Commander of his Army; as Fredegarius laith: the The errour of which feemeth abfurd. For Clotharius was born in the year of Fredegarius. Christ 584. Therefore in the year 604, he had exceeded the twentieth year of his age at the highest.

After that, those same brethren burned with mutual hatreds amongst themselves. Theodebert being overcome by his brother in battel, in (c) the 17th year of their reign, of Christ, 612, is (d) (c) Fred. flain by his own Souldiers at Colonia. Theodorick dyeth the year ch. 38. following, 5 bastard sons being left, because he wanted a lawfull 2.58. wife, his grandmother endeavouring that, whereby the might haveher Nephew the more subject to her, (e) who a little after (e) Fred. 40. paid the punishment of her wicked acts unto Clotharius; for the & 42.

which

of Christ,

Anao 600 of Christ, to 641. Bruncchild. (g) Frede, (h) Aimo, 4. ch. 8.

which, the was hated of the French; (f) who in the same year of Chrift 613, having obtained the whole Kingdom of the French. he bound Brunechild in a Cable-rope, led about with wild horses.

and tare her to pieces. After these things, the affairs of the Franks

Clubarius kills were at reft, and flourishing, this and his ion Dagobert being King. (g) Whom in the year 622, being called into the fellowship of the kingdom, he made Lievtenant of Austrasia. (h) He revened the same man, in a war against the Saxons, being evilly intreated by them, and wounded in the head, with a great flaughter of his enemies; when as indeed, none of them who was greater than his fword, he left alive.

(i) Clotharius dyeth in the year 628, of his dominion 45, whole (i) Fred. ch. kingdome Dagobert wholly received, nis brother Charibert ende. 56. &C. vouring in vain, he being begotten of Sichild, the latter wife :D. gobert was born with Berthrude. Who at length taking pitty of his brother, granted him the greatest part of Aquitania. And this man, the feat of the Kingdome being appointed at Toloufa, he fuldued all Vascony unto himself. Dagobert, having made use of the

counfels of Arnulph, Bifhop of Metenum; and also of Pipin d Austrasium governed the Kingdom with the greatest equity and prudence. (a) Afterward being let loose into rior, he is said w (a) Fred. 6. have had three wives, beside many Concubines at the sametime, Yet being liberal towards those in want, and given to plety,

He reverenced especially Dionysius Bishop of Paris: to whom he built a Temple not far from the City; the which he enriched with the spoyls of others. (b) He also compelled the Jews, through the perswasion of Heraclius the Emperour to undergo Christian rites; which very thing Heraclius himself in the East had

donc.

Phocas reigning, (c) Pope Gregory dyed in the year of Chil (c) John Diac. in the life of 604, 7 Const. Account. But Heraclius being Emperour, 36 Greg. Bithop of Alexandria firnamed [Eleemon] or mercifully flourishes, in the framing of whose years, there is a great blemish of the Atnals, (d) which we have elsewhere corrected. That is certain,

(d) In the the Persians in the 6th year of Heraclius, of Christ 616, tol Notes to Niceph. Brev. Alexandria; whence, if he were made Bishop by Heraclius, & & 11. of the Doft. Times, ch. 49. (e) See the same places.

Bibl, PP.

must be, that he dyed short of the fixth year of his dignity. (c) Anastasius a Persian, a Monk, and Marryr, suffered for Christaboll the 622 year, of Heraclius the 12th. Equall to these, was () Antiochus, a Monk, and Abbotos St.

(f) Tem. I. bafat Laura, who profecuteth the flaughter at Jerusalem, and the of the Greek Persian whirlwind, in his 107 Homily, and in his confession, i a forrowful ftyle: And the same man writeth down a doleful en of a certain Monk. Who after many years passed over in a pile vate life by all the ornaments of virtues, the devil fet before his fight on this fide, the Apostles, Martyrs, and all Christians was or black and blew, and in a filthy and unhandsome habit: onthe fide Moses with the Prophets, and multitude of the Jews, net and thining; and drave him to far, that Christian Religion being condemned,

condemned, he made himfelf a Jew, and being circumcifed, marrieda wife. In which wickednesse, ere the third year that he wrought those things, his body breeding worms, the Homily

An Account of Time.

sheweth he was, by his worst destiny, consumed. $\sim\sim$ In France, a very famous name of holinesse, got (g) Amandus (g) Sigeb. Bishop of Trajestum under King Dagobert .. (1) Arnulph of Me. (1) Sigeb. in tenum, the fon of Arnold, the Nophew of Ansbert, whom Blithild the year 625. the daughter of Clotharius the first had married. Austregist of Bituricenum; Lupus Bithop of Senonenum; (b) besides Bavo con- (b) Sig. Sylos verted from a robber, by Amandus. Columbane likewise being verymuch vexed by Brunechild, lived under Clotharius, and his Schollet Gallus. In Spain, Isidor Bishop of Hispalenum.

The End of the Seventh Book.

THE

Cap. I.

296 ~ Anno 641 of Christ,

THE

HISTORY

VVORLD

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The Eighth Book.

Herein are contained the Years from the 641 of CHRIST,

CHAP. I.

Affairs of the Eastern Empire under the Succe Bours of Heraclius, fra the year 641. to 685. Of the fixth Synod against the Monoths:

a) Niceph. Brev. Theoph. Miscel in fine

b) Theoph. Zon. Cedr. Diac. in Mifocl. 18.

Onstantine the son of Heraclim, by his former Wise (0) reigned after this in the year of Christ, 641. and in the fourth Moneth is taken away by poylon, by his sup. mother Martina.

(b) Heracleonas, with Martina his Mother, reigneth no mote than fix Moneths. Which being finished, his Nose, and his Mothers tongue, is cut off by the decree of the Serate: and Com, stancethe fon of Constantine is made Emperour, the Nephew d Heraclim: who had rather in the worship of Religion, be like his Grandfather Grandfather than his father, for he was a Monothelite, when as his futher had been a Catholike.

He being stained with this Herefy, snatched away Pope Mar- to 685. tin a most holy man, (because being commanded to subscribe to c) Anath. Col. the form of Heraclius, he had condemned him in an affembly, (c) lett. & in Marwith the errour of the Monothelites, in the year 649.) by Theodore tino Theoph. Calliopas his Exarch unto Constantinople, in (d) the year 653. to Missel. 16. wit, in which he was 13th Cal. July, 4. Holiday: and thence ba- Mart, historia nished him unto Chersona. Where he in the year 655, dieth, in Colle.p.79. 14. Conft. Acc. 16. Septem. as it is in the (a) collections of Anafta- lc. p. 104. sim. (b) Also Maximus a Monk, a great contender for the Ca- b) Had p. 196. tholique Faith, being cut shore in tongue and hand, he carried & 264. away into exile.

With which wicked acts, God being offended, he fuffered the Romane Empire to be torn by the weapons of the Saracens. (c) Mifc. Against whom in the year 654, in a Sea-battell, he most unhappily fought. (d) Being weary of Constantinople, he passed over d) Paul. Vuar. thence into Italy, where with no more prosperous warlike successe Lange. 10. he fought against the Longobards. He being incensed by that flaughter, facked Rome with a barbarous fury: and passed over into Sicily, where when he had remained fix years, he was killed in a Bath by his own Syracufans, in the year 668.(e) after he had e) Theoph. Zo: reigned 27. years.

(1) Constantine the son of this, beginning to reign in the same f) Theoph. year, restored Catholique worship. Theophanes writeth, and out Mile. &c. of him Paul Deacon, that both his brothers Nofes, Tiberiw, and Heraclius, were cut off by har command, in the beginning of his reign. But the same men relate, those same, in the 14th year of his Empire, of Christ 681. to have been cast out from rule, and Constantine alone with his fon Justinian, to have managed the Commonwealth which are least agreeable.

(4) The Saracens having proceeded further by conquering, be- g) Niceph. fieged Confiantinople feven years. But when as both the Mardaits, Brev. p. 99. inhabitants of Libanus, had stopped them by a homebred war, Pa l.Diac.19. and the Romans valiantly refifted; at last they made peace for Cedr. thirty years on these conditions, that they should weigh to the Romans every year 365 thousand Crowns of Gold, and the heads of fifty men, noble Horfes 50. The Navy of the Saracens being cast away with a tempelt, in the return all perished by shipwrack, the which Theophanes, and others write to have happened after the peace granted. Nicephorm affirmeth, the peace to have been the latter, and to be defired through occasion of this destruction by the Barbarians. Theophanes delivereth, the Saracens began to assault Constantinople in the fifth year of Constantine, and out of him Cedrenut, and Paul Deacon: but in the ninth year, the peace to have been begun. By this means it shall be false, that it was besieged leven years: which they do number up, as well as Nicephorus, in his Breviary. At or about the same time, that fire that is called commonly [Greek] was invented by accertain man Callinium, whole

of Chrift,

*) Anast Col-

c) Theoph. .

tharius, and Theodorick.

Anno 641 of Chrift, tu 685.

(a) Niceph. Brev. (b) Theoph.

Diac.

(c) Niceph. Brev.p. 109. (d) Anast. in Agath. Theoph. Diac. 19. Zon. Ccdr.

(c) John in Ep. to Con-

(f) Niceph. p. 109. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Ccdr.

force is fuch, that it burneth in the very waters. The (a) Avari. ans following the example of the Saracens, and other Barbarians intreated peace of the Romans. (b) The which two years after. from the Bulgarians, who at first, that is, in the year of Christ, fix hundred seventy seven, had forced on the Romane borders, he was constrained to redeem, with the agreement of an yearly Til. bute.

The History of the World; or, Lib.7.

The quiet of the Commonwealth being established, the Empe. rour passed over his Councells to pacify the Church. (c) For which thing, he called the fixth generall Councell, Agatho being Romane Bishop, the which being begun in (d) the year 680, the 9th of Const. Acc. in the Moneth Novemb. was ended the year tollowing. In that Councell, five univerfall Synods being appre ved of, it was decreed, there was two Wills, and as many adions in Christ, as there were natures in him: and those who had taught otherwise, were condemned for Heretiques, Sergius, Py. rhus, Cyrus, Paulus, and others, to whom also, Honorius in the Acts, is joyned, who had fat Romane Bishop, Heraclius being Em perour. But (c) John the 4th, drives away this reproach from him, who held the chief Bithoprick the third from him. When Colled of A- he teacheth to Sergius, fubtilly asking concerning one will in Christ, Honorius answered, there were not two resisting wills, and contrary, as we experience in our selves; but two natures inhim, and as many wills were acknowledged by him. (1) Constant died in the year fix hundred eighty five, when he had commanded 17 years.

CHAP. II.

Agobert died in France (g) in the 16. year of his Kingdom,

of Christ 644, the 19. of Jan, to whom Chlodoveus was bon

ot (n) Nanchild a Nun, (i) when before he had, in the 629 year,

begotten Sigebert of Ragintruda a Harlot, that is, in the seventh year

after the beginning of his reign. Sigebert being a child, was

made King of Austrasia by his father, in the year 632, other King

domes being left unto Chlodoreus, (a) that is, of Neustria and But

gundy, under the tuition of his Mother Nanthild. (b) Ægas 110

Master of the Pallace, a most laudable man, being added. Chir

dureus was 12 years of age, for he was born (c) in the twelling

year of Dagobert, from the former beginning as appeareth, of Christ

The History of the Western VVorld belonging to the above spaces time, as also what Men were accounted Famous for Godline se and Learning.

(g) Fred. 79. (h)Fredeg ch. 56. Aimo 4. ch. 59. (i) Fred. 19. Aim. 4.eh. 20.

(a) Frede. 76. (b)Fred. 80.

(c) Fred. 76.

(d) Fred, \$2. & foll. Aimo, 4. ch. 57. & foll.

(d) Ægas being dead, in the year 646. Erchenwald Mayor of the Pallace, or house in the Kingdome of Neustria, and Flaochate, 10 Burgundia, arechosen. But Pipin dying in the same year, Grim

ald his fon performed the same worthinesse of office in Austrasia the Kingdome of Sigebert.

(c) Sigebert without hope of off spring, adopteth Hildebert the fon of Grimoaldus, and ordained him his successour in the (f) se-(e) Append. venth year of his reign, of Christ 651. But when as beyond hope Aimo. Sig. he had begotten Dagobert, he being committed unto the trust of (i) Trithem: Grimoald, dieth in the eleventh year of King Chlodoveus, of Carift 554. Grimeald fent Dagobert being shaven, into Scotland, and brought up his ion Hildebert unto the Kingdome. With which unfaithfullnesse, the French being offended, make Grimoald being, laid hold of, to stand to the judgment of Chlodoveus: who, he being condemned with imprisonment, and Hildebert removed, himfelf gave his own son Hilderick a King to the Austrasians, whom (g) (g) Fred 91. he had begotten of Bathild a Saxon woman, with two others, Chlo-

299

Anno 641

of Chrift,

to 685.

Moreover, the fingular bounty of Chlodoveus towards the poor, is praised in the Annalls: (h) Whom that he might succour in a (h) Aime. (i very great scarcity of Victualls, he commanded the Gold and file chi. 41. ver wherewith his father had adorned the Graves of Dionylius and his fellow Martyrs, Saints, and to be divided amongst them. Aimon reckoneth that to the 14th year of his reign, which falls into the 657 of Christ.

(i) And that he might recompense this, what foever injury of (i) Aimo in the holy place, two years after, a most famous assembly of Bishops the same Mobeing had, he appointed the Monastery of Dionysius, which his b. 3, ch. 4. father had built nigh to the City, to be free from the jurisdiction of all Bishops; Landerick the chief ruler of Paris agreeing to it. Concerning which thing, an ordinance of Chlodoveus being fer forth is read the 10. Cal. July, in the 16 year.

Chlodoveus died in the year 660. of the Kingdome the 17. and at the same time, Erchenwald Lievtenant of the Pallace dying, the French ordain Ebruine a man famous for cruelty and treachery. (a) From which time, the French Kings being let loofe into riot (a) Sig. in the and floath by little and little, the top of affairs came to the Governours of the Pallace: when by them all things were ordered, but the kings contented onely with a name or title, conteined themselves in their Pallace; neither came they but once every year, on the Cal. of May, into open view of the people. Which thing also is read in the yearly Register of the Greeks, with this most foolish fable; the kings of France being like Hogs, have a Wheyey back, and therefore were called [Trichorachatos.]

(c) Chlotarius, who had fucceeded his father Chlodovens, after (c) Fred. 93. four years of his reign, dying, about the year of Christ 664. Theo- 94. Aimo 4. dorick his brother, for a short space was chief. For the French being quickly weary of this man, choic Childerick, who reigned at Austrasia king; toey thut up Theodorick with Ebroin, shaven, in a Monastery; the one, in that of Dionysius at Lutetia: this, in that at Luxivicum. Childerick having run out three years in the kingdome: of Christ 667, by Bodilo a noble Frank, whom he had

Cap. 3.

~~ Anno 641 of Christ, to 685. (c) P. Sirmon mentions him in Notes to p. 620. Leodeg

(e) The life of f) Fred. 96. Sig. Aim. 4. ch. 44. Bbroin on Leedeg.and others g) Urline in odeg, 2.Oft. with Sur. Sig. Fred. Aimo. (h) To. 1. Counc.Franc. p.510. i)Balderick.b. i. Chron.Camerac.ch. 25.

See Sir. Nat. to 1. To. of Comc.Franc. p. 610. Holy men in France. a) Audo. in 'life of Elig. b. 2. ch.2. b) Aud in the fame ch. 32. c) The life of Audo. Aug. d) Sigob.

f) Sigeb. in the year 661.

g) Beda.b. 3. th.6. & 9. Hift, Eng. h) Ruder. To-

manded, being bound to the stump of a Tree, to be punished with rods, he was after Easter, with his Wife great with child, flain. whose fon Chilperick, (d) is read in the first year of his reign, regiftered in a certain Bull or Writ of Corbeia: of whom there is no mention any where made, (c) and presently Theodorick is called unto the Kingdome, to whom, Leudefin the fon of Erchenwald is gi-To. 1. Counc. ven as master of the Pallace.

But(f) Ebroin breaking out of fecret places of the Monastery, again invaded the Lievtenantship of the Pallace, Leudesius being killed as alfo (2) Leodegar, chiet Ruler of Augustodunum, whom being many waies tortured with divers torments, and in a Councell of The cruelty of Bishops spoyled of his dignity, he commanded to be smitten with a sword. Sigebers hath brought that to the year 685. (h) in which year indeed that Councell is faid to have been folemnized in the the life of Le- Kings Country-house. That it must needs be, those to erre, who bring the death of holy Leodegar into the year 672. (i) feeing in the leventh year of Theodorick, 2. Conft. Acc. that is, in the year fix hundred seventy tour, he is read under-written in the Lettersof Vindician.

There were many men at those times flourishing in holinesse especially in France. Amongst whom Eligius and Audoenus, famous Bishops are mentioned, the one of Noviomum, this of Rothomagum, made in the same day, (a) in the third year of Chlodovem; of Christ 646. to wit, the 14th day of the third Moneth, which is May; Which was the Lords day before the greater Lettanies, or Supplications. (b) Eligius died in the 70 year of his age, about the beginning of Clotharius. (c) Morcover Audoenus dieth being ninery years old, when he was working out the 44 year of his Bishoprick. Besides these, Chlodoveus being King, were most holy Bishops, (d) Remaclus of Trajestum. Authors of Cameraca. Thisdard a Martyr, of Trajectum; whom Lambert succeeded; who alfo himfelf afterwards died a Martyrs death, in the fecond year of Childebert, that is, of Christ 696. (c) Audomar of Tarvenum, who the year 658, while the reliques of Vedaftus were brought over, his fight, which through old age he had loft, being reflored unto him, asson again as he wanted the same, he obtained, supposing a sharpneffe of mind or understanding, to be better then the soundneffed his eyes. Private persons also graced France with an exact holinesse of life: Furseus, Foillanus, Ultan; who having come out of Ireland, built Monasteries. Jodocus son of the King of Briton, who, riches being despised, gave himself to a solitary life. Allo (1) Bathild the wife of Chlodoveus, which built the Corbeian and Calenian Monasteries, and also Itta the Widdow of Pipin, who with her daughter Gertrude, confecrated her self to God.

In Brittain, not a few wore famous for the same ornament of holmesse. (g) But before others, holy Ofirald, who fighting against the Heathens for his Countrey, fell in battle.

In Spain, the piety of King Bambis is praised, who in the 714th let. b. 3.dh.1. year of their money or tributes-reckoning, as faith (h) Ruderick, that is, in the year of Christ 676. (but as Vascus writeth) in his Chronicle, in the year 672, he was compelled by force to take the Kingdom; the which had been conferred upon him by the 717. consent of all. Which afterwards even unto the tenth year he managed; that being refigned, he made himfelf a Monk, that he might be the readier to take a heavenly life on earth. (i) Like- (i) Ruder. 23 wise holy Ildephons Bishop of Toleto, who for a patronage of the Bleffed Virgin, undertaken against heretiques, was endowed by her, with a garment brought from Heaven.

CHAP. III.

what things happened under Justinian the fecond, Leontius, Artemius. and Theodolius in the East, from the year 685, to the year 717; and of the appendice or addition of the fixth Assembly in Trullum or the Palace.

(a) Infinian the fecond, firnamed Rinetmetus, from his nofe (2) Theophi being cut off, as shall be said afterwards, succeeded his far b.g. zon, ther Constantine in the year of Christ 685, (b) fixteen years Cedr. old, who through a childifilightnesse and weaknesse under the (b) Niceph's Commonwealth. He drew down the Mardaires the Inhabitance Common-wealth. He drew down the Mardaites, the Inhabitants of Libanus, the onely terrour of the Saracen Nation, and strength of their Empire, out of Libanus. After that, (c) in the year of his (d) Theophi Command, the 7th, he dissolved the peace entred into with the Mile 19. lame Saracens, with the like blockishnesse, trusting to the ayds of the Selaconians, by whom being for laken, a victory now gotten, becorrupted by a thameful flight. From which time Mahumet Prince of the Ar. bians, wasted the Roman borders without controle. Unto that rathnesse in warlike assairs and counsels, when he added also cruelty and robbery at home, he runs into the harred of the people; therefore by the encouragement of two Monks, Paul and Gregory, (d) Leontius a Senator being fent by Justinian out (d) Niceph, of prison to govern Greece, he layes hold on this very man, and lent him far away, being mangled in the nose, into Cherfona, in the year 695; and to he got the dominion promifed him long ago by the same Monks through their skill in the Stars: the which he bare three years space.

(c) Leontius being Emperour, Carthage was vanquished by the (c) Niceph. Saratens, in the year 698. To recover this, an Army being fent Diac. Zon. by Sea by Leontim, the matter being ill carried on she being afraid Cedre. at the losse of it, he carried forth Apfimarus, a certain one, to the Government, and called nim Tiberius.

(f) Tiberius Apfinarus in the same year 698, hedged Leontim (f) Nicephi ha Monastery, being rendred deformed through the like spoyl of Theoph. his nofe, as this had made Justinian. A little after this, two hun-fame. died thousand Suraceus, it is delivered by (g) Theophanes, were (g) Mikel, lain in Syria by the Romans, in the third year of Tiberim; he book 20. teigned 7 years. (a) For

Lib.8.

 \sim Anno 685 of Christ, to 717. (a) Theoph. Miscel. Niceph. Brev. Anast. in Joan. 7.

(a) For Justinian fleeing from Chersona unto Chagan King of the Abarians, he led his fifter or daughter in marriage; by whose shewing, lyings in wait being found, provided by his father in law, he passed over to the Bulgarians; by whose help after ten years banishment, being restored, he in the year 705 had a new beginning of commanding. First of all, Apfimarus and Leontins being a long time led through the horse-race, and mocked, he cut off their necks. And then, the peace which he had agreed with the Bulgarians, being rashly violated, he paid the punishment of an unthankfull mind towards them by whom he was helpen, with difgrace, and the flaughter of his suojects, in the 4th year of his Empire. At last, being offended with the Chersonites, becausche

had remembred, layings in wait were made for him by them, a

strong Navy being tent against them, he caused them almost all

to be killed. The which Navy, in the moneth of October return-

ing, a cruel tempest drowned by shipwrack, wherein seventy and

three thousand men perished. Justinian being secure for so great

a flaughter, when as he had taken that one thing grievously, that

The History of the World; or,

The cruelty of Justinian. the Souldier in that destruction of the Chersonites had abstained from the flaughter of the little ones, he led a new Navy thither to kill them. But the Princes being moved with hatred of fo mad cruelty, proclaim Bardan Philippick Emperour, in the year 711, when Justinian lived the fixth year from the Empire recovered; who by the command of Philippick, he with his fon Tiberius was flain. Anastasius sheweth in the life of Pope Constantine, this very man being called forth to Constantinople by Justinian, set forward from Rome the 5th of Octob. 9th Conft. Account, that is, the year 710, and there being received with the greatest honour, to have returned the 24 of Octob. 10 Const. Account, which is the 711th year; and after three moneths, a Mcslenger to have brought word to Rome of the death of Justinian. Wherefore about the end of the 711th year, or the 712th, Justinian was slain. (b) A wicked word gathered from his mouth, witnesseth the fierce and unmild spirit of this Prince. When as a dangerous tempest arising, to one admonishing him, that he would make a vow unto God, If he would go forth fate out of it, to spare all his enemies: He answered, Yea, let me here miserably perish, if I shall even spare

(c) Niceph. Breviar. Theoph. Paul, Diac. zon. Ced.

(a) Theoph. Niceph.

Misc. &c.

(b) Theoph.

Milcel. 20.

Zona.

Justinian, through too many, and unprofitable charges. Cyrus being driven away, he brought up John to the Constantinopolitan scar, an impure and heretical man, who being his assistant, by Bithops of the same faction, made void the fixth Synod in the year 712, and renewed the herefic of the Monothelites. Of whichimpiety a little after he experienced God to be a revenger. (a) For after he had reigned two years, and fome moneths, when as a horse-exercise being had, he slept after dinner, in a place apart,

(c) Philippick foolishly and neglectfully governed the Empire

through wickednesse gotten, and lavished out the riches gotten by

he was taken by force by conspirators, and deprived of his eyes the day before Pentecolt; which fell out in that year the 713, on the 4th of June. (b) On which Eve of Whitfontide, Nicephorus and Theophanes do fallly affirm the birth-day to have agreed or met at Constantinople.

(c) Artemius, who was Secretary to Philippick, his name of Niceph. being changed, was called Anastasius, he reigned the same year of

Christ 712; which thing the (d) publique acts of the Virgin that Theoph. Diac. was freed from the devil, the 12th Const. Account, in the moneth Zon. Cedr. October, Anastasius being Emperour, do witnesse.

Hemade ready a great Navy against the Saracens, who had brought ships to the Isle of Rhodes to cut timber. But a division arising in the Army, and the Captain being killed, the Souldiers bring Theodosius of Adramyttium, a certain gatherer of Customes. aquiet man, and lying hid, to take the Empire. Anastasius mismulting his affairs, his promife or faith being received, and the famous things of rule being laid aside, made himself a Monk, and was passed over to The Salonica, in the year of Christ 715, when he had reigned two years. This man was excellently garnished with Learning, and a favourer of the Catholique party. Therefore John the heretique being cast off, he brought over Germane, Bishop at Cyzicum to Constantinople, the 15th of Const. Account, as Theophanes writeth, that is, in the year 715.

(c) Theodosius of Adramyttium, being made Emperour, as it were, (e) Niceph. by sport, reigned about two years, even till the year 717, in which Breviar. he gave place in the Empire of his own accord, unto Leo of Ifaurus, who was carried up thereto by the voyces of the Souldiers, and, withhis son, being shaven into a Clergy-man, he passed away the remainder of his age in rest. He dyed at Ephesus, saith Cedrenus; and commanded this word to be written on his tomb, 'rylea, that is, Health. Moreover, there is a report, that he was famous

for miracles after death. (a) He reigning, Musalmas Prince of the Saracens, setting upon (a) Nicephi

Constantinople, run out into Asia, and possessed Cappadocia. (b) Justinian enjoying the affairs, and in the year of Christ 707, there was an affembly had of Greek Prelates at Constantino- to the old phinthe Trullum, fo they named the Palace, by which were made year of Pogo-105 Canons; which Synod they called merdinant, that is, a fivefixth, as it were, to supply the 5 and 6 Universal assemblies, in a Commentawhich there were no Canons or rules fer forth. (c) But those Ca. 1y. Zona, & nonsbeing foolishly, and beyond all right registred, they wanted (c) Anast. in j authority by a decree of the Roman Bishops.

of Christ, to 717. (b) See Notes to the Brev. c) Niceph. d) Baron, to the year 713.

Theoph. Diac.

Breviar. Theoph. (b) Theoph. extant, with Serg. Bede of the fixth Age.

of Christ,

to 717.

'd) Fred.

Sigeb. Pipin Mayor

of the houfe.

Ebroine.

2 Officb.

29 Sur. (f) Breviar.

(a) Sigeb.

The death of

(e) Urlin, in Leodeg.

Chron,

2 Anno 685

CHAP. 1V.

The History of the World; or, Lib.8.

Of the Affairs of the western world, especially in France and Spain, in that same space of time. Of the last Kings of the Franks, from the flock of Meroveus; and of the Saracens invading Spain; likewife of Men eminent in holinesse of life.

TN France, Ebroine Governour of the Palace, (Theodorick obtaining even but in name, the Kingdom of France, which they call. ed the Kingdom of Neuftria,) raged with cruel tyranny. In like manner the Kingdom of Austrasia obeyed the Governours of the Palace. Vulfoaldus being dead, Pipin the fon of Anfegifus took that dignity, (d) in the year of Christ 687, who in the beginning joyning in battel with Theodorick and Ebroine, is overcome: and his Companion in office, Martin, against promise made, is killed by Ebroine. Ebroine himself in the year, as appeareth, 688, (c) that is, in the third after the death of Leodegar, was thrust thorow by Hermenfride. But then Pipin, Theodorick being overcome, held the mastership of both kingdoms (f) in the year 691, an excellent man, and most worthy of the command of the French; but that one stain of lust darkeneth this man's memory. For besides of the French Plestrude a noble Wife, he had Elpais a Harlot, of whom was Kings. Fred. begotten Charls Martell: in which one man afterwards, the worthinesse of the French Nation stood. (a) This his intemperance Lambert Bishop of Leodium daring to correct, he was beheaded by Dodo the brother of Elpais; in whose place holy Hubert was or-

dained; which Sigebert hath shewn to be in the year 698.

(b) Fred. 102.

(c) Annal. Pith, Sig.

(c) Things

French Epit.

book Nazar.

Aimo.4.c.51.

(h) In the

fame place.

(i) Ann, Pith. Sigeb.

(f) Frag.

French,

ch.51.

done, in

bod, and the Kingdom of France managed 27 years with the greatest equity, dyeth (c) in the year 714, whom Charls succeeded, begotten of Elpais, of whom, afterwards. Now I will expresse the other Kings of France even unto Pipin the fon of Charls; who are reckoned with a title onely, when as all the power was after that, in the power of the Lievtenants of the Palace, whom they name

Mayors.

Theodorick the son of Clodoveus the second, dying about the year of Christ 690, left an empty possession of a kingly title unto Clodoveus his fon, the third of that name; the which he held 4 years, and dying in the year 694, delivered it to his brother Childebert; Childebert numbred the (e) 17th year of the Kingdom, and dyed (f) in the year 711.

(h) Pipin, the Frisons being subdued, and their Captain Rathe

(g) Dagobert his fon reigned five years, whom the Pithean An-(g) Affairs of nals thew to have dyed in the 715th year. (h) The French appoint for this, Daniel, a certain Clerk, of a

Kingly spirit, but not enough affuredly known; whom his name being changed, they call Chilperick:

(i) Raginfred is joyned to this King as Lievtenant of the Palace. Both being overcome by Charls Martell, he runs away to Endo Prince

Prince of the Vafcoines; but he also being broken, and put to flight, Chilperick who had yielded to Charls, dyeth in the 5th year of his reign, (1) of Christ 720; in the same year Charls makes Theodorick King, who (m) reigned 15 years. Therefore he deceased about the

year 735. After this man, there was a (n) ceffation of a King about 7 years, (n) Probat. which turning over, the last of the posterity of Merovem, Childerick Sirm in notes the third, began in the year 742, who had the likenesse of a king- to Tom.2, of dome untill the year 752. For in this very year, Pipin, Childerick p. 621. being shurinto a Monastery and shaven, began to be called King of the French; which year, from the beginning of the kingdom of the Franks, that is, from the year of Christ 420, is numbred 333.

But in Spain, the Saracens pouring out of Africa, Ruderick reigning, Saracens inoppressed the Goths, being called thither by Julian an Earl; whose vade Spain. daughter, or wife, Ruderick had forced with whoredome. The beginning of that flaughter Ruderick noteth to be (a) in the 91 (a) Ruder. year of Mibumet's flight, of the Spanish account 712. (b) Two ch. 18. years after, Ruderick the King, in a great battel joyned, being be- (b) In the trayed and torsaken by his own, was slain. (c) So Spain came same same place, into the power of the Saracens. The remainders of the Goths had (c) Ruder, their retiring place in Afturia and Cantabria; and there the Barba- Tol.4. ch. s. runs being valiantly beat off, they, they held however the posselsion of the ancient Kingdom, Pelagins being their Captain; who hiltreigned over the Aturians.

Nota few in that space of time made proof of their holinesse; in England Cuthlert, whom (d) Bede witnessith to have been made (d) 4 Hist. Bishop about the year 685. (c) From thence also Vuillebrod com- ch. 6. &c. ming with his 12 companions, and being fent by Pipin into Frifia, anno 693, brought the light of the Gospel unto the barbarous people, and & 697. appointed the scat at Trajectum, as Sigebert hath it, in the year 697; in which year he declareth holy Killian to have dyed a Martyr's death. Also Bede made his Brittain famous with no lesse godliness and learning, than history, who even unto the year 735 hath, concluded the Christian beginnings of that Nation, Most holy Monks at the same time beautified France, Vandregisil a Fiscanian, and of Fontinel, a builder of Monasterics, of whom in the year 692, Sigebert maketh mention. (f) Ursmar of Lobia, a sounder of a Mo- (f) Sigeb. "aftery. Bertine Abbot of Sithiena. (g) Ægidim who coming out 396. of Greece, made the Province famous. Childebert reigning, in the (g) The fame; year 709, the same Sigebert writeth, that rock by the appointment of Michael Arch-Angel, which is worshipped in the Abrincatean The Temple of Diecess by his name and religion, was consecrated by Authbert France, the Bishop,

Anno 689 of Christ, to 717. S (l) Ann. Pith. (m) Sigeg.

~

Anne 717 of Chrift,

5

to 741.

CHAP. V.

Of Leo of Isauria; the hereste of the Iconoclastarians; and other things of the East, from the year 717, to 741. And also of western Affairs; and of Charls Martell, and the Saracens overthrown h

(a) Theoph. year of Lee, Paul, Diac. 21. ch. 32. Niceph. Brev. (b) Theoph. Paul, Diac. 21. Cedr. (c) Theoph. Paul, Diac. 21. Ccdr. Zonar.

> (d) Theoph. Nicepin. Brev. Diac. Cedr.

> (e) Theoph. Diac. Niceph,

(f) Theoph. Dia. Anaft. (a) Zonar. withdrawn from the command of the Greeks.

(b) Theoph. Breviar.

Greg.

EO, born of an obscure stock in Isauria, who first was called Conon, came to the Empire in the year 717, 15 of Conft. Acc. 25 day of March, as (a) Theophanes writeth, repulled the (b) Saracens, Asia being wasted, and Pergamus vanquished, besieging Byzantium, with a great put down of them, about the very beginning of his reign. He quenched Tiberius a Tyrant in Sicily by his Cap. tains, and made the West quiet in the year 719. At length he brought forth an impiety, in times patt conceived in his mind against holy Images, using a Jew his author, in the year 726; (c) in which by his guard-men he threw down the Image of our Saviour: Who being flain by the people, the Prince burning with wrath, most cruelly prosecuted their slaughter; and waxed cruel, especially on a Colledge of Learned men, gathered together out of the profesiours of all arts, when he had stirred them up in vain unto the fellowship of unfaithfulnesse. (d) Which wickednesse of his, the falling away of Greece, and the Cycladians, and a prosperous successe in suppressing it, made the sharper, in the year 727. Therefore three years after, he fet out a cruel Edict against worshipful images, (e) 13 Conft. Acc. 7th Jan. 7th holiday. Thatis, in the year of Christ 730. Germane the Bishop, in vain interposing his fury, refigned himself of his own accord; and on the 22 Jan. Anastasius was appointed in his room, a partaker of the impiety, when as Germane almost lived the hundredth year of his age; for he is he whom in the year 726, Gregory the second in an epistle affirmeth to have lived ninety and five years, which is in the 7th Synod. Many keepers of the ancient faith, being afflicted with divers torments and punishments by the Tyrant, had glorious ends. (f) This madneffe of Leo, Gregory the fecond, Biftop of Rome, when he could not restrain by letters, he (a) cast the Emperour, and those Rome and tealy touched with his herefie, under excommunication; and whatloever was left of Italy, he drew away from the command of the Greeks; and further, he forbade them to pay tribute unto them. For these things, Lee burning in anger prepared a Navy against

the Rebels the Italians. (b) which perished with a Tempest in the Adriatick Sea in the 732. A little before he endeavoured to op-(c) Anast. in presse (c) Rome with the chief Bishop himself, by the dispatching Princes of Ravenna and Luitprand King of the Longobards, But the Bishop came of his own accord to the Longobard hanging over the City, and so bended him by his steadfastnesse and speech, that he coming unto his feet, whatforver he had asked, he readily did. (J) There

An Account of Time. Cap. 5.

(d) There was in the last year of Leo a fierce Earthquake, the 9th, faith Theophanes, of Conft. Acc. the 26 Octob. 4th holiday, the 8th hour, (so that this was the year of Christ 740) whereby Thracia to 741. and Bythinia being shaken, and especially Constantinople, Nicomedia (d) Niceph. and Nicaa, a great destruction happened. All the Temples of Brev. Theoph. Nicas besides one, went to decay. That misery yielded to the Diac. Zon. Emperour an occasion of a new tax. For to repair the walls, he increased the measure of the tributes; the which after that he continued. (c) He dyeth of a pain between the skin, or grief of (e) The same. thebowels, the 24 year of Rule being finished, and three moneths above; the 18th of June, the 9th of Const. Account, of Christ

Which same year, 11th Cal. Novemb. was the last to Charles smamed Martell or Tudites, when he had now governed France the eight and twentieth year, a Prince famous for warlike valour and deeds done. (f) Pipin his father being dead in the year 714, (f) Annals being cast into prison by his step-mother Pletirude, & slipping out of Pith. Fred. from thence, the following year, he was bold to provoke Raginfride chosen Mayor of the house, as was then the manner of speaking; and he being first by him overcome, he was afterward the chief (g) in the year 717, the 12th Cal. Apr. (h) on the Lord's (g) Fred. 106. day. He scattered in a renewed battel in the year 718, the same the French man trusting to the ayd of Eudo Duke of Aquitane, and then he Epit. b. 1. subduced the Saxons, Almains, Bajoarians, Noricans; and, Eudo be- ch. 53. ing put to flight, the Aquitanes. Eudo distrusting his affairs, called out the Saracens, with their King Abdiramas from Spain, in the year 725, whom largely facking holy and profane places, Charls A wonderful met, and killed them with a universal flaughter. There were flaughter of flain in one day three hundred seventy and five thousand; when as of the Franks there were no more than 1500 flain, as (a) Ana- (a) Anaft. in fasius writeth. Straightway having obtained Burgundy and Lugdunum in the year 727; the year following, Eudo finishing his life, he invaded Aquitane; he again threw to ground the Saracens in great number running into France to revenge their flaughter, in the year 731, and received Azenian taken by them. Then going to Narbonne which those held possessed with Spain, to whom it was made tributary, he vanquished its head Narbona, and afterward other Towns, the Saracens being flain, who often came tobring help. (b) Last of all, he frighted away Luitprand, be- (b) Tom. 1. ing humoly befought by Gregory the third, King of the Longo- Counc. of bards humanill as the Power Church The Catherine also be France Ep. bards, hurtfull to the Roman Church. Thefe things, the old An- Greg. 3. nels of the Franks fet forth by Pithaus, Fredeger, Sigebert, Aimoinus.

Leo being Emperour, John Damascene was famous in Syria, who contended, for the worshipping of holy Images, with a tharp Pen. In Germany, Boniface a Messenger of this Province was conlectated Bithop of Rome (c) in the moneth of Decemb, 6th Couff. (c) Tom. 1. Acc. in the year 722, he there promoted Christian Religion for a France. pig. long time. But the year following, Eucherim of Aurelian de-sta

Rr 2

of Christ,

parted

 \sim Anno 741 of hrift, to 800. $\sim\sim$

(d) Theoph.

Diac. Cedr.

(e) Theoph.

Diac.21.ch.14

Zon.

S gebert is Author.

CHAP. VI.

Of Affairs of the Western Empire under Copronymus, Lco, Constan. tine, and Irene. From the year 741, to 800.

Far more foul Of-spring succeeded an Heretical and wick A ed father: who, from the dung which the Infant being moved into the water in Baptism, had dashed forth, deserved the name of Copronymus, (d) from the which, German the Patriarch who baptized him, took no vain guesse of his ungodlinesse. That happened in the third (c) year of Leo, of Christ 719. Octob, 15, Therefore, he began to reign in the 22. year of his age fliding, to wit, of Christ 741. To this man, Irene the daughter of Chagan King of the Avarianshad married, in the year seven hundred thirty two, who, being a young beginner in Christian Ceremonies, constantly

held fincere piety. Constantine in the beginning had Artabasdus, the husband of his fifter Anne, corrival of the Empire, himfelf being hated by the common people for Herefy, and a very bad disposition, found outby no obscure tokens. Therefore being expelled; and fled from Constantinople, Artabafdus is faluted Emperour; who straightway restored Catholique worthip. But in the year 743. (b) 12 Conf.

Acc, in the Moneth Septem. he was taken with his fon, by Conflan. tine, and made blind.

(c) Niceals. heev. Theoph, Diac. Zon. CcJi.

(b) Theoph.

Milc. 22.

(c) This manbeing Emperour, a cruell Plague from An. 74% continued for three years space, and wandring thorow Sicily, Cr labria, and the East, so raged, especially in Constantinople, that there well nigh wanted a place for burying the dead carcales, and those who should bury them. Besides this, being vexed with the wars of the Saracens, Schatomans, and Bulgarians; by these allobeing overcome in some battells; when he led an Army against the fame, being taken by a deadly ficknesse, and unknown to the Phys ficians, and put into a Ship, he breathed out his wretched Soul, (1) the 14 day of Septemb. 14. Conft. Acc. of Christ 775, when

(d) Theoph. Paul, Diac. (e) Cedren. Theoph. Zon. The despairing death of copronymus.

(g' Theoph. Mile 13.ch.

he had commanded 34. years and almost 3. Moneths. (e) Hedying, witheffed that he, for difgracing the bleffed Virgin, the Mother of God, was damned in the eternall flame, and commanded worship to be given to her hence-forward. This was the departure of the unfaithfull and most cruell Prince: (f) Who denied the holy Virgin to be the Mother of God, Christ himself to be God, forbade i onour to be done to Saints, had overthrown holy images. () The which also, a Councell being gathered together, at Constantinople of 338 Bithops, he endeavoured to have condemned, 7. Coult. Acc. in the year 754. being angry chiefly against the Monks, of whom he, a great number, as also of other orders, whom he hadknown to difagree from his wickednesse, affilieted with divers kinds of punishments. Inhis 20th year, an Eclipse of the Sun happened, Aug. 15th.

(as laith Theophanes) 6th holiday, 10th hour. Which is the year of Christ 760. Whence the beginning of Constantine is utilir-

Leo his son succeeded this, an heir of his fathers ungodlineste, (a) Theoph. living the twenty fixth year. (a) For he was born in the year (a) incopn. 750, Jan 25. Conft. Acc. 5. who at the beginning feigning him- 22. felfa Catholick, after that, through bounty, he had gotten to

himself the people's favour, he broke out into the open profession of Herefy, the which also he increased with Sacriledge. (b) For being covetous of pretious stones, a Crown glittering with little (b)The same, stones, the which Maurice had in time past dedicated in the greater Church, being taken away from thence, he placed on his own

head. For which wickednesse, punishment presently followed from God: Carbuncles breaking out from the same head, whereby a burning Feaver ariting, in a thort time killed the man, Sept. 8. (c) in the year of Christ 780. when he had commanded almost (c) Theoph. five years. For he began in the year 775. Sept. 14. He left an Paul. Diac,

Heir, Constantine, under the tuition of his Mother Irene, whom Cedr. being born at Athens, he had married, (d) in the year 771. Jan. (d) Theoph. fourteen. Therefore he began his reign in the eighteenth year of

Constantine therefore with his Mother Irene, commanded about tenyears, in which time, all things were managed by the Counfellof Stauracius a Senatour. By thefe, the antient piety with worshipping of Images was called back. (c) Tarajius a most holy

manbeing made Patriarch on the very Birth-Day of Christ, of the (e) Theophi year 784, when as first he had made a sure promise of gathering 13.ch, 14.& together a universal Assembly. Of which, the Emperours (i) had foll. Zon. Ced. already written to Pope Adrian in the same year; 7. Conft. Acc. Ep. in 7. Therefore the matter was deferred untill the 787 of Christ, and synod. 21. Conft. Acc. in which they confulted, having transported the 8. Synod. 7. Synod to Nicea on the eighth Cal. Octob, which ended in the AR.7. p. 654. Moneth Octob. the third of its Ides, 250. Fathers came together,

*chief Elder, the other an Elder and Governour of Salbas, with Tarasius, and other Vicars of the other Patriarchs. (h) In that h) see The-Councel, which is called the feventh Oecumenicall, the Herefy of oph. Diac. 23, [konoclastarians] or cryers out against Images, being banished, the worthip of holy Images was restored. Which year an E-

two Peters, Ambassadours of the Bishop of Rome being present, one

clipse of the Sun made famous; which happened in the eighth year of Constantine and Irene, as Theophanes writeth, on the Lords day, Sept. 16.

After these things, trene constrained her son Constantine, (a) to a) Theoph. whom the had espoused Retrude the daughter of Charls King of Diac, 21. cli. the French, in the year 782) to marry Mary, a woman born in charlethe Armenia, in the Moneth November, of the year 788. From Great,

of Christ.

3C9

which

Anno 741 of Christ, to 800. (b) Theoph. Paul, Diac.

which marriage, he disagreeing, and also being weary of the unlimited power of Stauracius, he at last, in the year 790. reduced his Mother into Order, and reigned alone eight years. power he greenly and immoderately using, (b) deprived Nicepho. ru his Unkle, and Alexius his Captain, of their eyes; he cut our 31. c. 32. Ced. the Tongues of others in the Month of August, 15. Conft. Acc. of Christ 792. Three years after, Mary his Wife being cast off, and thrust down into a Monastery, he married Theodota his Chambermaid. Jufeph a certain Abbot joyning that marriage; but Tara. fins winking at it, for fear least (which he threatned) the young man burning with luft, should fet open Idoll-Temples. Which thing filled the Eastern Church with tumults, and disagreements. (c) For two most holy men of this age, Plato, and Theodore Studita, departed from the fellowship of Tarafin. (d) At length, in the 18. year of his Empire, of Christ 797. he was taken by the deceit of (d) The fame his Mother Irene, and Stauracius, and cruelly made blind in the Moneth August, on the Sabbath, on which day five year he had deprived his Uncle before of his fight. Constantine, his eyes being digged out, is said to have given up the Ghost a little after; (e) which parricide, or child-murder, some of the Greeks brought unto Irene's praise, but how hatefull it was to God, a fearfull darknesse of seventeen daies witnessed, which followed his death. Irene also, the fixth year after, of Christ, 802. 11. Conft. Acc. 08.

(e) Theoph.

Diac. Cedr.

ning about, dyed.

(c) Theoph.

Mile, 23. ch.

zon. Cedr.

CHAP. VII.

13. Holiday 2, being (tripped by Nicephorus of Government, and

all her for unes, and carried away into Lesbos, a year not yet tur-

Of the affairs of the west, and of Pipin, and Charls the Great, From the year 741.10 800.

(a) Fred. 210. To Wo fons succeed Charls Martel Prince of the French, (a) Car I loman and Pipin: to the one he granted the West part of Franc , with the Sveves or Almain, and Thuringia; to Pipin, Burgundy, Provance, and Neuftria. (v) Gripho the brother of them both, for he was the eldelt, begotten on the daughter of Odilo Duke of the Bajoarians, seeing himself excluded, rossesseth Laudunum; where being besieged by his brethren, surrender being made, he is by Carloman cutt into prison. (c) And then Hunald Duke of Aquitant, and also Odilo the Bajoarian, and the Almains being by them both tanied, Carloman in the year 747, through the love of an heavenly life, first of all embraceth a monastick manner of living in Soraffet;

(b) Adelm.

(c) Ann.Pych.

Pipin is made King of Prance.

afterward, being unknown at Caffinum. Gripho, loofed out of Priion, rebelleth against Pipin, and being taken by him, at length flipping into Italy by flight, is beheaded in the Alps, in the year 751. When as row Pipin by the former authority of Zachary chief Bithor, and the content of the heads of France, had added unto

An Account of Time. Cap. 7.

the Kingly power, which he long fince held, a new title of French King, (d) For in this year of Christ, which is numbred 752. Hildick the last King of the Merovingians, for his floath being put to 800. att of office, and thrust away into a Monastery, the Kingdome of the Franks passed over into a new Family. Pipin his hrit care was neale the Roman Bishop oppressed by the Longolards. (c) He had (c) Anast, in brought back Rachifius king of that Nation, who being moved from Zacchar Paul, the fiege of Perusia, by a speech of Pope Zachary, refigning his Vuarnes. 6.c.9. Kingdome, unto a Monkith kind of life, in the year 750, Aiftulph his brother had succeeded. (1) Whom hurting the Romans, Pope Steven the third, flying from, came to Pipine into France; by Coun. France. whom being received with incredible honour, he perswade him, thathe would bring war on the Longobards. Therefore in the year 714. passing over the Alps, Pipin constrained Aillulph shut up in Inpia, to swear that he would restore all places that belonged to the Roman title, and again, delaying to perform his promifes, but also watching over the walls of the City for evill, he passing over into Italy, called back unto the faithfull performance of his Covenants (a) in the year 756. And then (b) by Fulrade an Abbot, he (a)Ann. Pith. delivered the Exarch-Inip of Ravenna; which they call Romania, Steph. 3. and Pentapolu, that is, Ancona, with four Towns of Picenum, and other places, unto the Bishop of Rome. (c) Which places being taken (c) Anast. out of the hands of the Greek Emperours by Aiflulph, Copronymus invain by Embassadours required of Pipin. With the same endeavour of defending the Church, Pipin overthrew (d) Vaipharius, (d) Annal. Duke of Aquitane, making a prey on holy things, and rebelling. Pith Adel. inhisseventh dispatch into Aquitane, the which in the year 768, Ado. in the ended with the death of Vaiphar. Who being flain, and all Aqui-

teenth year of his reign. †Therefore in the year of Christ 768. Charls with his brother Car loman divided their fathers Kingdome. But he in this year 771. Ann. Path. Aidying, Charls reigned alone, without controversy the greatest mo. &c. Prince. For he being both unconquered by weapons, and Gar-ning of Charle nished with the studies of Learning, was a most diligent favourer the Great. of them, and he reverenced onely the Catholique Religion, and its head, the Romane Bishop. (c) He being moved by the intrea- Anast.in Adriiles of this man, (it was that Adrian who was ordained in Stephen an. hisplace, in the year 772) he undertook a war against Desiderius charls overhing of the Longobards, an enemy of the feat of Rome, in the year Kingdome of 773, and being belieged at Ticinum, and brought under his power, the Longohebrought into France in the year 774. But when he would have hards all things which had been given him by Pipin his father, to be Adrian. confirmed to the Roman Bithop, then also he added very many (g) Egin. where; the Territory of Sabinum, the Dutchy of Spolette, and Be- the life of herenta, which are repeated by (f) Anastasius, and to those, the Charlathe Provinces of Venetia, and Histria, are joyned. After thefe things Great, an unwith a most long war, and continuing nigh (g) thirty and three certain author. scars, he very much tamed the Saxons. That began in the year

of Chuft. (a) Ann.Pub.

(f) Anast, in

une subdued, Pipin dyed at Paris 8. day Cal. Octob. the seven- sigeb. Lein in the life of Charls

~ Anno 741 of Christ, to 800. (h) Ann. Charls the Great. Egin, Sigeb. &c. (a) Eginh. (b) Ann.of

Charls the

Great, &

Pith.

A fluighter of the French in the Pyrenean Mountains.

(c) Eginli.

the Great.

(f) Roder. Tolet. b. 4. ch, 11.

(g) Anni •f Charls the Great,& Pith. (h) In the Same place, p. 193.

(i) To, 2, Conc. Gal. (k) The life of Alcuine.

772, and was ended in 804; when he transported all those beyond Albania, with their housholds into France. Likewise he brought over the Sclavonians, and also the Bajoarians, with their Duke Til. file rebelling, unto his obedience. (h) Also a war undertaken with the Avarians, or Hunns, in the year 791, he finished with their great flaughter; and so much prey gotten, Eginhart writeth, as in no other War.

(a) Moreover, the Saracens being beaten down in Spain, he fub.

The History of the World; or, Lib.8.

dued no small part thereof unto French weapons. (b) Burespe. cially in the year 778, an Expedition being made into Spain, at. tempting Cafaraugusta, pledges being received, he departed thence unto Pampilona; whose walls being thrown down, we lies bego. eth forth through the Pyrenaan Mountains into France, the "alcome rifing up in a very great company by the Straights, forme flaugh. ter of the chief being made, and hinderances removed, acquard themselves in unpassable woods and hiding places from the weapons of the French. (c) There was flain among it others, Rutland, a Governour of the Brittain Coast: The yearly Registers of that Nation affirm, that flaughter to have been brought on them by Alphonsus Castus King of Spain, who had provoked Charls into Spain; (d) Baron. in which thing (d) Baronius out of the just writers of those times (e) the year 778. (e) Eginh. & refuteth. Who menrion, that there was between both those Kings Ann. of Charle a most firm league of friendship; and also they do shew those things were long before the beginning of Alphonfus; who indeed (1) began to reign in their account 825, of Christ 787, alloavaliant and religious Prince, and from his continual chaftity obtained the firname of Chafte.

Nor Charls leffe burning with an endeavour of promoting the Catholique Religion, than his Kingdom, he for that purpose lo lemnized often Councels of Bithops. (g) Amongst which, that was famous in the year 792, because the heresic of Orgelitams and Elipandrus Bishops of Toleto, was in the Asien bly of Ratulois Counc. Elipan. condemned, who affirmed Christ to be the adopted Son of God. (h) And the same herefic was again considered in the Assembly of Frankford, at the River Awnus; in which Synod seventh Uni-Coun.France. verfal Assembly was rejected by the Bishops that were ignorant of its decrees, in the year 794. When as about the same question of images, Pipin being King, another was celebrated at Gentiliacum, in the (i) year 767.

(k) Under this King, Alcuine coming out of England into France, flourithed with the greatest opinion of Learning, whom Charle made very much use of as a Master, he also himself being in a few things instructed in divine and humane learning, whom he made Governour of the Monastery of Martin amongst the Turonians, and some others; neither yet was he a Monk, nor a Priest, but being contented with the order of a Deacon, he ceased to live, in the year of Christ 804, on the very day of Whitsontide, which happened on May the nineteenth.

CHAP. VIII.

Cap.8.

Anno 800 of Christ, to 840.

of Charls the Great, the first or chief Emperour of the west; and Ludovicus Pius; and the Deeds of both, from the year 800, to 840.

THe eight hundreth year of Christ brought a new Augustus L unto the West, he least of all indulging or giving respect to the picty of the French, got that dignity, which the Greeks in the East, by reason of haughtiness and impiety, by degrees lost.

(a) Leo the third, who was chosen in the room of Adrian, in (a) Anast. in the year 795, was by a faction of some persons, maimed in his Leont. 3. eyes and tongue, and vexed after an unworthy manner in the year 199. And although God by an unufual wonder, had restored unto himhiseyes (b) and tongue, yet Charls being very much moved (b) Anast. in with the cruelty of the wicked act, came to Rome, Where when the fame. the most harmless Bishop had washed away the faults laid against Emperonr. him by an oath, (c) on the very day of the Lord's birth, in the year (c) Eginh. nim by an oath, (c)on the very day of the Lord of the Son, he coming on, Charls not thinking of it, put the Crown on & Pith. hishead, and faluteth him Emperour of the Romans. Unto whom Theoph. charls from that time required the good turn by obedience and bounty. (d) The year straightway following on, there is an exa- (d) Anast. mination had concerning the parricides; and being condemned The Deeds of of their life, the Bishop intreating, they changed their soyl. A linleafter these things, the Danes (e) with their King Godefrede (e) Ann. were crushed: and also the Venetians, who also were received Charls & upon yielding by Pipin the fon of Charls in the year 810, which Pithwas the last year to Pipin himself. For he dyed the 8 Ides July. Alsohedrave back the Moors, sacking Italy and the Islands, by his Captains. (f) About the end of his life, being wholly bent on (f) Eginh. the duties of Religion and godlinesse, he closed his day 5 Cal. The death of Feb. at Aquifgrane, in the year of Christ 814, of his age 71, of Charle, his kingdome 47, and of Empire the 14.

(g) Ludovick, having gotten the firname either from his re- (g) Ann. Lumarkable love and affection towards divine matters, or towards dev. & Chr. his Subjects, being already the former year taken from the King of gan, in the Aquitane, into the fellowihip of the Empire; he succeeded the life of Lud. same, on a holiday, in the year, as hath been spoken, 814, the other fons of Charls being dead, he as yet furviving; Pipin in the year 811, Charls the year following. (a) He received Stephen the 5th, (a) Annal. being in the room of Leo the third, at Rhemes in the year 816, and Adel. Anal.

by him the imperial Crown was beautified.

The year following, Bernard the fon of his brother Pipin (b) by (b) Theogan. a Concubine, King of Italy, rebelling against Ludovick, and then &c. for fear of him, a furrender being made, is deprived of his eyes: many chief ones being condemned for offence of Treason, and punished with banishment; amongst whom were Anselm of Mediolans

CHAP.

Cap. 9.

2 Anno 800 of Christ, tu 840. (c) The lame

Authors.

diolan, and Theodulf of Aurelia, Bishops: on the son of whosebrother he inflicted voluntary punishments of strictnesse from the will of the Bishops, in the year 822. (c) Irmingard the 9th of Octob. of the year 818, dying, (in which year the Sun, 8 Ides of July, is faid to have been eclipfed, of Ludovick year 5,) he married Judith the daughter of Vuelpus an Earl; of whom was begotten Charle, by firname Calvus, or the Bald: when as he had already three fons, Lotharini, Ludovick, and Pipin, who when they could not ful-

The History of the World; or, Lib.8.

rose up against their father. (d) First of all in the year 830, Pipin

hold of the Emperour, and fluts up Judith into a Monastery, La.

tharim straightway coming upon it and approving it. But in the

ing more flowly reconciled with him, confounded France with

Civil War; untill through the Emperour's elemency all things

being pardoned, a peace however grew between them. After

these things an Assembly of Prelates being solemnized at the Vil-

lage of Theodones, (f) Ebbo Bishop of Rhemes, partaker of that

wicked conspiracy against Ludovick, with Agobard of Lugdunum,

was deposed, in the year 835. (g) And after the death of Lude

vick, in the very year 840, was by Lotharius restored; a link

after, for fear of Charls, he fled to the same Emperour. Last of all,

the office of preaching the Gospel to the Northmannes, being com-

mitted to him by Paschall chief Bishop, he obtained the seat of

Hildenesheim in Saxony, not far from their borders, by the bounty

of Ludovick King of Germany, and there deceased.

The Sons of Ludovick rebell fer with a quiet minds Charls to be preferred before them, at once against their Father. (d) Ann. Pith. King of Aquitane, conspiring with the chief Governours, layer

tollowing year, through the endeavour of the Germans, Ludovick (c) Ann. Pith. received the Empire. (c) From the which again, in the year 833, The Life of Ludovick Nichar- he being by the conspiracy of the three sons, and advice of the dus. To: 2. Bishops, withdrawn and compelled to resign; not long after heis Counc, Franc. wholly restored, in the year 834. wherein Lotharius, who had & To. 3. dealt more difgracefully with his father than the rest, favour be-

(f) Conc. Franc. To. 2.

(g) To. 3. of Councel of France in a Synodian Councel of Tricaslia.

(a) Ann. in dor.

The death of Lewis.

of Lewis, Ann,

(a) At length Pipin being dead in the year 837, Ludovick, the the life of Lu- kingdom being divided among the other three, while he hasteneth to prevent Ludovick his fon preparing war for the unjust dividing of the kingdom, dyed 12 Cal. Jul. of the year 840, in the year of his life 64, of rule 27; and was buried among the Mediomatricans in the Cathedral of Arnulph by his brother Drogon Bishop of that City. Whose departure, a dire eclipse of the Sun (b) In the life for shewed (b) the day before Lords-day of the Ascention; which was the day before the Nones of May, the 9th hour of the day.

CHAP. IX.

what things were carried on under Nicephorus, Michael Curopalatas, Leo the Armenian, Michael Balbus, Theophilus, in the galt, from the year 800, to 841.

N the East, Irenes, as we have faid, being cast forth in the year 802, Nicephorus took to him the Empire and Bardan, who was brought up by the Souldiers against his will to the same height: being removed, he took to him Stauraciss his fon, a partaker of imperial Majesty, (c) 12 Conft. Account, in the moneth (a) Theoph. Decemb. of the year 803, a covetous man, and treacherous, b. 24. through the learning of the Manishees, unto whose magical arts he was given. Therefore difagreeing from the holy things of Christians, he dealt very badly with Bishops, Clerks and Monks, and commanded them to be oppressed and trodden under foot by the Magistrates. He had a War with the Saracens, from whom Peace being purchased on most shamefull conditions, he never faithfully performed it. He going about to lead an Army against the Bulgarians, made the Churches tributaries. Concerning which thing to a certain familiar friend complaining, his heart was hardened, as once Pharaoh's, he confessed, God so willing it. Neither was the punishment of his wicked head, long deferred. Hebeing compassed about by the Bulgarians, fell with the flour of his whole Empire, (d) in the year 811, July 26. when he had (d) Theoph, commanded 9 years. (c) Stauracim being wounded in fight, Milcel. 24. reigned a few moneths.

For in the same year (a) Michael Curopalates, by sirname Rengale (a) Theoph. 5. Ottob, week-day 5, is proclaimed Emperour, a man famous Mich.24. for godline fle and peaceable arts: but therefore not fit for warlike affairs. Wherefore he being overcome by the Bulgarians in the year 813, he gave place in Dominion unto Leo of Armenia not against his will, who was crowned by Nicephorus the Patriarch, 6 Conft. Acc. 11 day of July, 2d. week-day: when in the fame year (which must needs be of Christ the 813, the Sun had the 4th day of May suffered an Eclipse, as (b) Theophanes writeth, whose (b) Theoph. history endeth this year.

Furthermore, the same (c) Theophanes being witnesse, Michael & 41. bentall his endeavour to establish the agreement of the Eastern Mise 24. Church. For it was rent into parties, when as Plato and Theodore Governours of the Studites, loaded with all praise, did therefore dilagree from Nicephorus, other wife a most holy man; because he, ofa lay-man, had been made a Bishop; both because he had received to communion Joseph the steward of the house, who had joyned the marriage of Constantine the fon of Irenes, and Theodota. For which cause Theodore with his brother Joseph Bishop of The salonica, and Plato, was banished, in the year 809, in the moneth of S f 2

Anno 800 of Christ, to \$41.

(e) The fame.

Misc. ch. 24.

lanuary

CHAP.

of Christ, to 841.

(d) Curopal.

Zon. Cedr.

Anno 841

of Chuft,

The History of the World; or, Lib.8. January, from which banishment, Michael a little after called him ~~ Anno 800

back again.

(d) Leo of Armenia, in the year 813, in the moneth of July took the Empire, much unlike to Michael. For he raged on holy images, and Catholiques, especially Monks, with all cruelty, using

Theodorus his encourager unto that thing; whom indeed, Nicepho. rus the Patriarch being driven away, he made Prelate of Conflan. tinople, (e) a Prince otherwise not unprofitable to the Common. (e) Ced. Zon. wealth. He commanded 7 years, 5 moneths; and on the very

day of the Lords birth, by Michael Balbus, whom as guilty against Prerogative royal, he held in prison, he was amongst his very holy duties flain in the year of Christ 820, in which presently

(f) Curop. Zon. Cedr.

reigned (1) Michael from a default of his tongue called [Balbu) or Stuttering, born at Amdrium, which is a Town of Phrygia, (g) where had lived a certain fect, out of the filth of Jews, Ala. (g) Zon. nichees, and other pefts; the which Michael having followed, he

Ccdr. banished holy images, and all Catholike name or authority : (h) (h) Codr. he thrust out Euthymius and Methodius, most holy men, into banish. ment; also by his son Theophilus he receiveth the one with lethem

whips even to death. Methodim afterwards held the Patriarchthip of Constantinople. (a) He overcame Thomas a certain Tyrant, (a) Curopal. providing against him with the help of the Bulgarians, and butche-Zon. Ccdr. red him with all kind of cruelty.

(b) Cedre.

(b) Crete about this time being possessed by the Saracens of Spain, about the year 823. But Sicily by the Africans in the year 828, through the treason of Euphemius, who being thrust thorow in the siege of Syracusa, paid the punishment of his treachery. After thar, Calabria, and Apulia, and many places of Italy obeyed the (c) The same Saracens. (c) He dyed in the year 829, after 8 years, and nine

authors. (d) The fame Authors.

moneths rule. (1) Theophilm his fon followed this in the month of OH: 8 Confl. Acc. as Cedrenm writeth: without doubt in the year which I have faid, 829, an imitator of his Father's ungodlinesse. Forhe both perfecuted the worthippers of Images, and chiefly dealt difgracefully with Theophanes and Theodore, brethren farr excelling in piety. Yet the same man is reported to have been a most strict Requirer of Justice. And enjoying the Empire 12 years and three moneths, he departed out of this life in the year of Christ 841, being the next after the death of Lodovick Pius.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

to goo. Of affairs of the western Empire under the successour of CHARLS the GREAT; And of others, from the year 841. to about 900. And especially of the Kings of France; and of Famous Men.

Fter the departure of Ludovick Pius the Emperour, there The Civil wa A arose a disagreement amongst his sons concerning the right cithe sons of of the Kingdome, or reign, and borders. Lotharius the Emperour Ludovice. who was eldeft, defired to draw all unto himfelf. This man, Ludovick and Charls, their forces being joyned together, refitted; and hebeing overcome 7. Cal. July, they chafed him in a great battell unto Footinata a Village, (c) in the year of Christ 841. In Pilh, Regin, which fight, fo great a flaughter of the French was made, as they Herman O had not remembred hitherto to have been.

Theyear following, Lotharius being again put to flight, at length Scotland. they agree among themselves, and thus they divided their fathers kingdome: Unto Lotharius, besides the Roman Empire, that is, (f) (f) Regin. Rome, and Italy, (a) the feat of Belgica: which is faid to have got (a)O:ho. Frif.

thename of Loraine from him, and is environed by these two Ri. 1. 5. c. 35.sig. vers Scald and Rhyne, as Sigebert faith in the year 844, and also the Province of Burgundy. And to Ludovick all Germany unto the River Rhine, (b) and beyond it for convenience of Wine, three Ci. (b) Anno sic. ites mote, viz. Mentz, Spires, and worms. And Charls had to his 19. Sigeb.A. lothe West Countreys of France, (c) from the River Maze unto (c) Otho. Rethe English Seas. Therefore he constrained Pipin and Charle, sons gin. sig. videc. of his Brother Pipin, because they claimed the right of Aquitane and sirmibid.

to become Monks, and Sigebert refers this to the year eight hundred

(d) His daughter Judith, which he had begotten of Hermetrude Gall. To.z.p. being married to Ethelred (c) King of England, after his death re- 194; & 1.q. turned into France, and was ravished not unwillingly by the End 12. Meyerus. Baldwin (1) in the year 862. Wherefore Baldwin being (4) ana- (e)Flodor. thematized by the Bithops fentence, he went to Pope Niciolus to (f) Cone Gall. Rome, who with carnest prayers, at last obtained his pardon Judith Calvus from the King, Baldwin being then reconciled, and the marriage daughter racelebrated, he received Flanders from the King for her Dowry, in dwin.

the year of our Lord 866. (1) Then was Lotharius the third, Emperour of the West after P.213. To.3. Charle the Great, and governed the Empire about some fifteen fegels. Her. years, but in the year of Christ 855 being wearied with the ma- Moria Regin. nagement of humane affairs, he gave over to his three fons the go-Otho. Frifig. vernment of the Kingdome, and became a Monk in the Prunian Monastery, where he died the third of Ottober, his sons were Lewis to whom he left Italy with the Empire, Lotharius to whom he gave Lorain, and Charls who had Burgundy, (i) after whole death the two order brothers divided his estate; and of it Lions, Belanfon and Cal. Loc. Cir. Vienna fell to Lotharim's Lot.

tho, Frist. 5. ch. 15. Mary of

(g)Conc.Gal.

~~ Anno 841 of Christ, to 900. (k. Orho. Frif. (m) 10m. 3.

Con. Gall. p. 189. Othor Frif. 1. 5. c. 3. Sigeb. Anno. 863. Anast. in Ni-Pith, 863. (a) Con. Gal.

To.3.p.217.

An. Pith.

(b) Regino. & Cat. citati. Lotharius's dreadfull

(c) Regino. d) Ann. Pith.

(e) Cap. Car. Cal Tit. 157. Heim. Reg.

Cal. p.427. Aimo 5.c.32. Regin. Herman.Marian. (g) Sig. 876.

Lewis the II. was the fourth Emperour, and began to rule in the year 855. (x) and Governed the Empire 19. years, unto the year 875. he warred against the African Saracens who spoyled and deltroyed Italy, and he brought under subjection (1) Adelgisus the Captain of the Herpines, and although that being by him circum. (1) Ocho. Foil. vented he made an ignominious agreement shaving driven himout 5. c. 4. Sigeb. of Italy, he forced him to fly into the Isle of Corfis: (m) His brother Lotharius being insnared by the love of waldrada the Harlot, herefolved to reject and repudiat his wife, Theurberga, Bosones's daugh. ter, charging her with talle crimes, about which thing having fift Aimo, 5.c. 29. written to Nicholans the Popith Bishop, delaying too long, he assembled a Synod at Aquiserane, the third of May, in the year 862. of eight Bishops, the chiefest of whom were Guntharius of col.prim. Ann. Agrippina, and Thurgandus of Treveris, who permitted him to Marry waldrada: (a) The which Nicolaus disapproving, and having convoked another Synod at Divoducum in Brabant, it washeld the year following being the 865th year, with an event as the fift, and from this Councell were fent Ambassadours to Rome, Gumbarius and Thurgandus, whom Nicholas the Pontiff degraded, and anathematised the Metensian Synod, in the Councell of Lateran, yet they despising the Pope's authority, still behaved themselves as Bishops, but Nicholaus ordained others to be created in their places. (b) Lotharius after frequent overthwarting, at length being called by the Emperour Lewis, to help him against the Saracens, he went to Rome in the year 869. two years after Nicholaus's death, and having by deceitand lying, obtained his pardonof Ha drian, Niciolas his successour, having sworn by the Communion of our Lords body, that he would refrain himself from the company of waldrada the Harlot, and that he would be under the Pops his power and Law, he was defervedly punished for this his perjury, and horrid offence, being earen up with a grievous fickness, he died at Placentia, (c) the fixth of August in the same year. (1) Some fay that he dyed July, and that he did not obtain of Hadrisa what he was come forth to do. Charls Calvus, and Lewis King of Germany, did divide his Kingdome among the themselves. It feems that rather by him, then by his father, his Kingdome was called

In the time of those Emperours Charls surnamed Calcus, was charls calvus King of the West Countreys of France : he was a cunning and (f) Cap. Car. fraudulent Prince, thirlting after the right of others, (f) who in the thirty fixth year of Francis, and of our Lord 875, having heard of Lewis the Emperours death, flying to Rome, he was crowned August by John the eighth, on Christmas day. (g) Whereupon he raifed his spirit very high, and after the Grecians custome, walked with a Surplice. After this he dyeth in the Moneth of October, in the year of our Lord eight hundred feventy feven, as the third of his Empire, faith Floardus; after the death of his father Pius, thirty seven years; being poysoned by Sedecias the Jew, whom he employed for one of his chief Phylitians. His brother Lewis King An Account of Time.

of Germany dyed in the year of our Lord eight hundred seventy and fix, leaving three ions behind, (a) Carlomannus, who of Christ, had for his lot Bavaria, Pannenia, Bohemia, and Moravia; Lewis, to 900. who had the East Countreyes of France, Thuringia, Saxony, (a) Otho. 6. Frielland, and Lorain; and Charls Crassus, who obtained Almain. c. 6. Of whom, (b) Lewis Calvus repulsed back Calvus from the borders (b) Ann. Pich. of Lorain, with a great flaughter, as he was invading the Country aimo. 5. c. 33. in the eight hundred seventy fixth year, in the Moneth of Ollober and it is recorded that he died the thirteenth of December (c) An- (c) Pith.An.

Carlomannus King of Baria, dyed in the 88oth year of Christ, as mo. 5,6,40, Pilhous's Chronicles do record, having a fon called Arnolphus, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

Charls Calvus the fifth Emperour being dead, then was the fixth

Ele&ed.

Who was Charls Crass the son of Lewis King of Germany (d) in (d) Aimo, s. the year 888, for they are mistaken that reckon Lewis Balbus, Cai- c, 40. Otho. vus's sonamong ft the Emperours : the mistake doth arise hence, (e) His. 6. c. 8. that he is faid to have been crowned by Pope John, the seventh of (e) Aimo. 5. September, in the year 878, but that was his kingly Coronation, and not his Imperiall, although John favouring Balbus, and for this cause being vexed by the Romans, he was constrained to depart the Town, as Sigebert relates unto the year of Christ 878. Thence being gone to Balbus, he was a whole year with him: (f) then dy- (f) Ann. Pith. ed Balbus three years after his father, the fourth of Aprill, (g) Pa. (g) Aimo c. 39. rastene: Which character happened in the year 879, which is the Sign punctually remarked by the Annalls, (h) by reason of the two & Regino. Si-Ecliples that were the year before, one of the Moon the fourteenth geb. of October, and the other of the Sun upon the 29th of the same Moneth, which were in the year 878. being the year immediately fore-going, that wherein Lewis dyed. He had by Arnfgardis his first wife(which afterwards, by his fathers command, he rejected) two sons, Lewis and Charlemain; and by Adelaidis, Charls the Simple whom, (i) dying, he then left in the Cradle. After a long contest then were the kings of France created.

(k) Lewis to whom by lot fell France, and Normandy, and Charlmain, who had Burgandy, and Aquitane, Boson being rejected, Fragm. who was brother to Richildis, Calvus's wife, the fon in Law of Lemisthe Emperour, son of the Emperour Lotharius, whom the same sigeb. 878. Charls Calvus had made king of Provence, in the year 878, as Sigeben faith, as he then possessed Loraine: Hugo, Lotharius's son by Waldrada, dyed, (a) and Lewis in the year eight hundred eighty two (a) Aimo c. S. in August; and Charlemain, also died in the eight hundred eighty 39. & 40. lourth year of Christ.

(b) They being dead, then is Charls le Grosse created Emperour 1.6.c. 8. and 9. In the year 885, who possessed not this new kingdome of France Sigeb. Herm. longer then unto the year 889, which he was forced to forfake by leason of his distemper, both in mind and body. Having had ill successe against the Normans, he fell into that calamity, that he

Herman. Ai-

(i) Aimo s.c. (k) Cap. Cal.

to 90v.

(c) Lukh.

(a) Lib. 5.

(b) Regino

Frag. Pith.

(c) Regino.

of Christ,

320

did beg his sustenance of Arnulphus, son to Charlemain king of Ba. varia. He died in the year 888. Otto Frifigensis, Hermannus, and Regino do commend him for his piety; but yet he is not prayled in

that he was jealous without cause of his Wife, which was a most chast woman, and that he divorced her from himself.

Charls being taken out of the way, both the Romane Empire and the Kingdome of France, were for a time in a floting condition. And fo is Berengarius, son to Ebergardus, Duke of Forojulium, made King.

(c) wide, being cast out of hope of enjoying the Kingdome of France, Prand.l.i. e.c. after Calvus, who was fon to Lambertus, Duke of Spoletum, he taketh up Arms against Berengarius, and having overcome him, forceth him

to fly to Arnulphus, whom the hope of enjoying Italy foon led this ther. (d) Now wide enjoying the name of Emperour, died in Italy, in the year 8 94. (c) whose son Lambertus who in the eight hun-(d) Maria. (c) Luith. I. dred nincey and second year of Christ, had received the title of c, 20. Otto. Emperour, was killed Anno 899, as he was a hunting.

Prif.6. c. 13. Then Arnulphus, Charlemaine's son, as Lambert was yetalive, was Sigon. 6.de Reg. Ital. Onurf. 3. de created Emperour of the West, by Pope Formosm, in the year of Christ eight hundred ninety six: (f) who from Bishop of Torque. Rom. Princ. (f) Luith.x. 8. mada was made Pope of Rome, in the year eight hundred ninety Herma, Otto. one, Sergim being ejected out of the place, who by violence had

invested himself of the Priests dignity. But Arnulphus was Emperour but three years; for he died eaten up by Vermine (g) in the (g) Regino Luith. Maria. year 899, the fifth of December, as Luithprandus records. Lamp. Now Formofus being dead in the year eight hundred ninety fix, Shaph, Herm. sig. 902. Ursp. he was digged out of his Grave the year following by Stephen his

fuccessour, and being uncloathed of his holy Garments, and three of his fingers being cut off, he was cast into the Tyber, because he had left his first seat and usurped the Roman Sec. But this his at was recalled and nullified by the Councell assembled at Revenue by John the ninth, in the year 898, as Sigonius faith, who records the decrees of that Councell, (a) of which also treateth Rubent,

Others, as Baronius, say that it was in the year 904. and Sigebut would have it the year before. In the mean while, the French by Arnolphus's consent, elect

(b) Otto or rather Odo the Earl of Paris for their King, in the year 889. untill that Charls son to Balbus Lewis came to age: he was son to Robert Duke of France, (c) who was flain by the Normans, in the year 878. And he governed the French nine years, unto the year

(d) Reg. Sige. (d) 898, when dying the third of January, he charged and be-Odotannus. fought all the other Princes of France, to confer and yield the Kingdome, to Charls, Lewis Balbus's fon, with whom he had already waged war for some years: But Sigebert faith that the Franks, Odo tarrying too long in Aquitaine, recalled CHARLS to the Crown, being then about twelve years old (as Sigebert faith); but we shall shew afterward that he was older, since which

time there is a Civil War between CHARLS and (c) Odo. The de wall Par. 1, 2. History of Popesse Joanna, was about this time, for the is recorded to have been in the year eight hundred fifty and fourth year of Christ, in both the Chronicles of Marianus Scotus, and Sigeberius,

An Account of Time. Cap. II. and the is reckoned between L othe 4th, and Benedia the 3d. But there is no mention made of this Joane in any of the emended ex-

emplaries; and also (1) Photius, who lived in that same Age, 10 900. names Benedictus, Nicolaus, and then John, without interlining any other between them; that it might appear that this sporting table latins Com. was feigned-by some idle Jesters.

de Joanna This is that Leo the 4th, (g) who added to old Rome, new Rome, (g) Anast. in which he called Leonina, when the Sararens over-ran Italy, de- Leone. feared the Venetians Fleet, and affrighted the Romans farre and

In the time of Lotharius the Emperour, flourithed (i) Rhahanus (h) Sigeb. Maria, who from a Monk was made Bishop of Meats in Germany;

and Hinemarus Bishop of Rhemes in France, under King [harles Cal-(i) By these two was refuted and condemned Godescalus (i) Conc. Cal. Monk of Orbes, who is thought to have renewed the Doctrine of Tom. 3, p. 64.

the predestinarians. And he being convicted in the Synod at Mentz, wherein Rabanus was President, and by it condemned in the year 848, and in the same year having received the same sentence at Rhemes of Hinemarus; after he was whipt, he was forced to cast himself his own books into the fire, and then was cast into aprison: But Florus, Master-Deacon of Lyons, in the name of the Church of Lyons refuted Hinemarus, and reprehended and difappointed the whole transaction against Godescalus, by publishing alearned and exquisite Treatise. (a) In the time of Nicolus (a) Tom. 3.

he turned Dionyfius's books into Latine, concerning which inter-

the first, Johannes Scotus a very learned man lived then in France, Conc. Gal.

CHAP. XI.

pretation Pope Nicolas Writ to Charles Calvus.

Of the Normans Incursions, and of the divers overthrowes they gave at several times to the French, and of Normandy (then can'd Neuitria) granted to them to inhabit.

N this time the Norman's Incursions and Robberies were fre-Iquentall over France, and very hurtfull to all the Provinces thereof: They are reported to be Danes by Nation, and that they came out of Scinzia which now is called Nortmay, (b) who, when (b) Annal, Charles the Great Iwayed the Scepter, had refolved to fail along the Pith. an. North Seas of France, to pillage and plunder the Sea Coast; and to indammage and over-run the borders of Frisland and Scotland; but because that there the limits and Confines of the Empire were strongly fortified, their assaults were soon refelled, and those their allaults they endeavoured to continue during Lewis Pius; but atterhis death, (c) when as the whole Empire was toffed by civil (c) Chron. commotions the Souldiers being drawn away from the Sea-garri- Script, Nort. lons, that to the maritime Countrey might be destitute of forces, p. 22.

then began they more boldly to run abroad and make excursions

without

 \sim Anno 841 of Christ, to 900. € V (d) Gelta. North.

(a) Chron. Turon, in hift. North, p. 25. & O.lo. clun. Tract. de 1cverl' St. Mart. in Bibl. clun. p. 117. (b) Gesta North. & Chron. vetus

Scriptum.

(c) Gesta North, theg. Odo, Clun. & Chron. Turon. Sig.

Transportation of St. Martin.

(d) Geffa North.

(e) Chron. Èuld, in Hift. North. p. 15.

(a) Gefla North.

without any danger, and then they no more fell upon pyraticall excursions, but made lawfull and gallant Expeditions into the heart of the Kingdom. (d) In the year immediately following, Lews death, being the 841 year of Christ, having on a suddain sei. fed upon Roan, they spoyled and destroyed all with fire and sword, and having run and destroyed all along the Seine, they got infi. nite store of plunder and booty. (a) In the same year being gone out under their General Hasting, against those of Tours, as they had environed the City round about, they were repulsed from the walls of the City by St. Martin's help, upon the 4th of May. (b) Two years after, they were conveyed and advanced into the passages of the River Liger, by the treason of Count Lambert, who had revolted from the French to Nomenoius of Britain; they take the Towne of Nentz, where they put to death the Bishop as he was employed in the holy Ceremony on the Lords day, with many Clergy men, and a great multitude of men and women: Some Annals do record that this was done in the year 843, but Regino referrs it to the issue of 853, at which time he writes that the Normans flect aboarded the banks of Liger, to which the Fuldens. an Chronicle and Sigebert do consent : butit is very like thatin each year they invaded (c) Nentz by their entry at the River Liger, also in the latter year after they had plundered and sacked the Town being advanced against those of Tours, and so being shut up by the Channels of the two Rivers Care and Liger that were exceedingly encreased, and so being hindered from approaching to the City, they burnt all the suburbs and parts adjacent to the City together with the Monastery that was called the great, forenowned by reason of St. Martin's habitation in it, having facrificed an hundred and twenty Fryers in it, and exposed Abbot Heberne to cruell Torments, and thence having plundered the Countrey of Le Main, as the report was, that they were returning against Tours, the Clergy carried St. Martin's body first all about Orleans, and thence amongst the Antisidorians, where having been kept for some years, it became famous by several and strange miracles; which when those of Tours, all things being pacified, went to fetch back and redemand, and that the Antifiodorians refuled to deliver again, Ingelgerius Earl of Angers, having recovered it by force of arms, carried it back into its former fear in the year of Christ 885. (d) But the Normans upon the 6th of November, in that year 853, destroyed the City of Tours, with St. Martin the Cathedral, and other Churches that were all burnt, and also Juliomagus of Angier. (c) By which facriledges and wicked deeds, the Deity being moved to anger, there arose civill divisions and wars amongst them; wherein besides an infinite number of Commons, the Nobility was almost all destroyed, so that the royal line was all destroyed by it, but one onely child; The Fuldenfian Annals fay, that this happened in the year of Christ 854; (a) And in the year following, as they went against the City of Poictiers, they were routed with a great slaughter by the Guyan-

An Account of Time. Cap. 11.

nians, infomuch, that not many above 300 escaped: But two years after, being the 857th of Chrift, having affaulted Paris, of Chrift, they burnt down the Suburbs, and divers Churches in them, to 900. amongst whom was the Church of St. Genovefa: the Citizens obrained of them with a vaste summe of money, that they burnt no

(b) Then being carried, after a long and vaste circuit between (b) Gesta Soain and Africk, by the passage out of the Mediterranean Sca North. into the Ocean, and going upon the Rhofne, they spoyled all the o Countreys along unto Valentia, and making an excurtion into Italy, they on a suddain plundered Pisa in Thuseia. Being returned to Paris (c) in the year 861, they burnt the Cathedral of St. Vin- (c) Ead. Geffa. unt, or rather St. German, which had four years before been re- St. Croix the deemed with a vast fumme of money, as we have already the wed. They made also an excursion in Orleans, and the Countrey all about, in the year 865, and having burnt the Monastery of St. Floristhey destroyed the City at the same time. In which Town cathedrall of all the other Churches being confumed, the onely Cathedral call-Otleans miraed St. Croix, could not be destroyed by fire, although the Batba- culonfly preferrians cast upon it an infinite number of faggots and billets.

Arthartime did Charls Calvus reign in France, (d) who being (d) Gesta more unable by his mind then by his power, to withstand and North.

(e) Ead. Geffa.

repell such calamity, he unworthily made a League with them, with a great summe of money in the year 867; (c) neverthelesse, their rage could not be so restrained, but that in the same year under Hasting their General, being carried along the River Liger, being joyned with the Brittains, they destroyed as they were wont to do the Countrey of Nentz, Angers, Lemain and Tours: but thence returning loaded with great booty and plunder, and being fer upon by Rupert the Governour, and Ragnold Duke of Aquitane, and having flain them both, and routed the French, they fately retired themselves with their booty into their Navies, (f) the An- (f) Gesta nals record, that the Barbarians at that time were not above four North. hundred, and that by so small a party their Generals were sain, and their great Armies defeated, one of whom wrongfully detained the Monastery of St. Hilary, and the other that of St. Martin. Hugo firnamed Abbas supplyed Rupert's office, and, as well as they, was Superintendent over some certain Monasteries in the omce of an Abbot; for his two sons Eudo, or rather Odo and Rutun could not yet by reason of their young age assume the dignity upon them.

(4) The Barbarians being puffed up by this successe, that they (a) Rheg. Simight leave off pyracy, and lettle themselves in some certain place 8eb. A. 875. in France, they took possession of Angiers then destitute of her Citizens who were all fled away, and refolve to fortific it, and bring their Wives and children with all their goods into it: At which Charls being displeased, he calls to his help Solomon, petty King of Guien, and having gathered a strong Army, he besieges the lown: but Charls being tired, and his Army wearied and decay-

T t 2

324

tu 900. $\sim\sim$

(b) Rheg.

(a) Ibid.

(c) Gcfta North, Rheg, Sig. A. 880.

(f) Gesta Sig. A. 885,

ed, what with famine, what with peffilence, and by the tedioufnesse of the siege, suffered them to depart the Town upon Articles in the year of Christ 873, having received a summe of mo. ney.

(b) King Calvus and his fon Lewis being dead, Lewis Karloman. mus's brother restrained with some good successe these Normans from farther pillaging Belgia and Somona, in the year 881. (c) But () Gen. Nore they having turned their courses and excursions into that part of Germany, which is on this fide the Rhine, they left every where Aim. 5. c, 61. Monuments of their rage, they then burnt the Palace of Aquif. grane, and the City Trevers and Cullen in the 882 year of our Lord. (d) Charls Crassus who was then Emperour, mistrusting his strength, he concluded peace with their Kings Godefridus and Sige. fridas, having yielded to them Friefland, and given them many great gifts. (c) Some Annals adde, that Godefridus having been

baptized, and admitted into the Church, and having the Empe-

rour for his Godfather, married Gifla or rather Gilla, King Loiba.

rius's daughter. (f) The Normans being departed thence, advance their Forces North. Rheg. against Carlomannus, who, his brother Lewis being dead, reigned alone in France, and screws from him a good summe of money, and charge him with a tribute for the tuture, Anno 883, buthe dying the year following, they returned again into his Kingdome to plunder and fack it with a puissant Army, and they faid, That they might lawfully thus do, because that they had made no peace with any but with the King. Whereby the Princes being affrighted, they defire Charls Crassus the Emperour to take the kingdome of France upon himfelf, hoping and affuring themselves to be well garded and secured by his Armics and power, who was ruler of io many Nations against the attempts and invasions of the Nor-

mans; but they were much deceived in their hope. (a) For the Barbarians having a ftronger Army then this King,

(a) Abbo. Flo. did hazard to besiege Paris, (b) in the year 886, but the City ri ac Gefta Nouth. was relieved, and the fiege raifed by Odo a valiant Commander Rheg.fig. (b) Joan. Af- fon to Rulbert, and Cosline the Bishop, who defended it, and they returned against it in the year 887; until that Charls in vain assault-Pith. editus ing them, (c) at length made composition with them, granting them ante Abbonem Fill Chr. The fige of and pillage it: (d) Sigebert declares, that all that part of France Paric. (c) Rheg. (d) A. 888.

(c) Abbo. l. 2. p. 496. Edit. Pith.

gcb, A. 895.

perpetual right and priviledge. (c) That peace was concluded, as it appears in the monethof de obsid. Lat. March, in the year 887, and Charls retired thence in November following, neither did he long after this enjoy his Kingdom, not his life, for the Kingdom was taken away from him; And Arnuls was made Emperour in his place, and Odo Roberts son was made King of France, who both did not a little endamage the (f)Otho Frif. Normans, (f) Arnulphus as they were making incursion into Lorain, cut them almost all off in the year 893. Able of Florence, a

to go into Neultria which had rebelled against him, and to fackit

was granted to the Normans, not to spoyl it, but to possessie by a

man of great piety, and renowned for the glory of his Martyrdom, writes thus much touching Odo's warrs against the Normans. The Normans, Charls Craftus being yet alive, contrary to their agreement of peace with him, being again returned against Paris, were atlength hemmed in by the Parifians, and so being constrained mintreat pardon, they ingaged their faith never again to return to it, being dismissed upon these terms; yet soon after according to their custome, they returned and made great slaughter and tobberies, at which the Parisians being exceedingly moved, they out to death as many of the Normans as they found (now there were about some five hundred). After this, when Charls Crassus was dispossessed, Odo having accepted the title of King, fought valiantly against the Normans, and routed 18 thousand of them apon Mount Faulcon, (which is a hill near the Suburbs of the Ci-

ty) and this was done in the year 898.

(g) The Normans last attempt against Paris in the year 890, (g) Rheg. had no better successe then the former; so that despairing the taking of it, at last they went away. (a) Some Annals affert, that (a) Resuences this last siege lasted seven years; but I think that by intervals of Dudoit, 2. time, they at divers times renewed the fiege; for Sigebert faith,

that they did so for some years, and that whilest Charls the Simple reigned after Odo's death, the Normans under the command of Rollo, made excursions into Paris, over-running all the Countrey about; and this is also recorded as worth memory by ancient

Historians, that as Chartres was by them besieged the Virgin Man's smock being carried, which Charls Calvus had brought from

Befaufon into that place, cast in them such a terrour and fear, that they fled away headlong, and in a confusion. This is mentioned in one (b) Chronicle to have been in the 6th year of Arnulphus, (b) Turon.

(c) and in another to have been feven years after Odo's death, North, which is thought to be the 905th year of Christ; (d) some say, (c) Amba-

that it was in the grith year of our Lord, when the battel was ziensi, p. 29.

fought by Richard and Robert, the two Generals, near Chartres, (d) In vetere with the Normans, who by them were defeated, of which ex- membrana.

pedition (c) Dudo makes mention.

(f) At length, Rollo General of the Normans by the means of 1.2 gefta Franco Bishop of Ronen, made peace and alliance with Charls the North. Flosimple, and Charls gave him his daughter Oissa after he was Bap- riac. Chr. tiled and admitted into the Church, with all the Maritime coun- North. trey of France, which extends from the River Epta unto the Sca, and is from them called Normandy, Robert Duke of the French, washis Godfather, and was by him called Robert, (g) this was (g) Orderidone in the year 712, as Dudo faith, who farther adds this; That cus. 1.3. Neuftria by reason of their frequent excursions and devaltations, being unhabited and ruinated, and not being sufficient to yield them plenty enough, then King Charls granted them the leffer Bittain, whereupon they might live.

And thus did the Normans, after they had over-run, almost by the space of a hundred years, a great part of Europe, and chieny

 \sim

France,

 \sim of Chrift, to 900.

France, which they had exceedingly molested by their faccaging and pillaging of it, at last they obtained in it a certain habitation, and thence going against other Nations, they got a great renown in War, and the power and dominion of some of those Na.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Empire of the East under Michael, and his Mother Theodora, Barda, Bafilius, Macedo, Leo the Philosopher, and of St. Ignatius, Phocius, and of the eighth Synod.

(a) t. Curo-pal. Zon. Ced. Glycas. Conft. Manafi. Michael and Theodora. The Bulgarians converted to Chrift.

(a) Heophilus dying, left his son Michael to be Emperour of the East, under the regency of his Mother Theodora, a religious and Heroick woman, which, restoring the holy images, created Methodius a very godly man Patriarch, the turned away Bogoris king of Bulgaria, and drove him back as he was going to war against the Romans: and he by his fisters exhortation, which being taken Prisoner in war, had embraced the Christian faith at Rome, gave up his name with all his people to Christ, which deed the Pithian Annals relate to have been in the year of Christ eight hundred fixty five.

(b) Sigeb. 855.

(b) It is recorded that for quietnesse and privacy sake he became a Monk, but understanding that his son, who was his successour, did ill govern the Common-wealth, and intended to return to his former superstition, he took again the Kingdome upon himself, and having put out the eyes of this his fon, and conferred the authority and dominion upon his younger fon, he returned into a Monaltery.

Michael's floathfullneffe, and his Uncle Barda's ambition, troubled and molested this so happy and flourishing Empire: for by this mans counsell Michaell drove his Mother Theodora to a private life in the year 855. (c) after the had ruled the Common-wealth, 14. years. Then all things being carried on according to Barda's will, who was made Curopalates, then Cafar, Michaell gave himself over to all forts of games, sports, and drinking. (d) At last Bardas Cafar by Michaels confent, together with that of Bajilius Macedo the Protestatour, is slain the 5th of Aprill in the year 866. Indit. 14. as Curopalates faith: (c) After this, Bafilius is made Emperourby Michael, the twenty fixth of May on a Whitfunday, who as he defired to recall him from his wickednesse, and loose conversation to an amendment of life, he provoked his hatred against himself and by it moved him to treachery. Now to avoid these snares Butlius flew Michael as he was drunken with Wine, because he had offered the Government to a Water-man, after he had ruled the Empire 25, years, that is 11, alone, and 14, with his Mother.

(e) Eutrop: Ccd.

(c) Curop.

(d) Idem. et

Nicetas in S. Igna.

Bardas.

During Michaels Empire, St. Ignatius, son to the Emperour Curopalates, made Eunuch by Leo the Armenian, and thut up into a Monagery Monastery, was created (a) Constantinopolitan Patriark, after Methodium in the year 847, and thence being expelled by Barda's means 11. years after, because he would not excommunicate ile-Mors after the was degraded, and yet haddriven Baraas out of the Communion, because of his customary incest with his sons wife, ignat. Curo.p. in whose place, Photima laick man was ordained by Bardus, and Zon Ced Afolgnatin was condemned by him in a Councill, who likewife naft.præt.in 8. made no scruple to passe sentence upon Nicholas.

(b) Basilius Macedo, Michael being taken away, ruled alone the dennis Ignati-Empire in the year 876. he was of low extraction born in Macedo- (b) Curop. ma, as Zonaras writes, detracting from Curapalates, and fecretly Zon. Ced. fpeaking ill of him because he did fetch Basilius's pedigree from the Glyc. Affaides; for Bafilius's Predeceffours had their Originall from Armenia, He refreshed and restored the Common wealth which was undone by Michaels floathfullnesse; for he committed the

Magistracy to very honest persons, and willed them to execute luftice and equity, and he himself fometimes appeared in the ludgment seat. Also he had a prosperous successe in his war again the Saraceus, and the Manichees by Chrysocoris his General as they molested and troubled the Romans, and he in the first place was a true lover of the Catholick faith, and took great care to preferve it. St. Ignatius was recalled from banishment by him, and

Photim rejected, against whom, in the 869 th year was the 8th Provinciall Synod convoked at Constantinople, by which Photius was banished. But in the year 878, at which time Ignatius died, he re-

covered the scar, being recalled by Basilius, who was cheated by the delutions of one Santabarenus, and of Photius himfelf. He governed the Empire with (c) Michael one year, and alone 19. and he ColCuropal. died in the year 889. of Christ. At which time Lee, Bafilius's fon, Cedr.

or, as other do fay, of Michael (d) who gave Eudoxia his concubine (d) zona. whom he had begotten with child, to Basilius for his Wife, at Glyc. tained the Empire of the East: he was much addicted to the Study of Philosophy, whence he was called by the name of Philosopher, (e) Basilius had put him up in prison for suspicion by reason

of the calumnies of Theodorus Santabarenus the Monk, and at the Zon. Ced. Senate's request had released him: But assoon as he took the Em- Glyc. Man. pircupon him, he revenged the injury upon Santabarenus, and his friend and upholder Phocius the Patriarch, whom he turned out of

his feat. He fought with a bad successe against the Bulgarians, their King Simeon diffurbing the peace, but then he overcame them by thehelp of the Turks. He governed the Empire (a) 25. years, and (a) zonar Cui three Moneths; he died in the year 911, the 11th of June.

Anno 841 of Christ, to 900.

(a) Nicctas in

Photius con-

CHAP.

~ Anno 900 of Christ, to 966.

CHAP. XIII.

The Kings of Italy, and the tumult under Vido, Lambert, Berengarius, Radulphus, Hugo, and of the Germans first entrance into the King. dome of Italy.

From the year 900, or thereabouts, unto the 966.

Firmwards there was a continual commotion of civil wars, A especially in Italyand France, the Kingdome sometimes being for these, and sometimes for those; of which vicissitudes and alterations, I shall observe the summe.

(1.) Luith. 2. ch. 4.

de reg. Ital. Onul. 3. de

Rom. Prin.

(d) Regino

ch, 15.

j. 2.

C. 26.

(c) Luich.

(f) Sigo. 6.

de reg. Ital.

Vido and his fon Lambert being dead, the principality of Italy c. 10. Regino. fell upon Berengarius: (b) but Lewis being stirred up to be his com-Marian Gotte. Petitor in the Province on this fide the Alps by Adelbert Marques Villan, 1. 3. of Tufcia, Bofon's fon, by Hermingarde, daughter to Lewis Junior, the Emperour, whom we have mentioned to be born when Loths. rius was Emperour, he having put Berengarius to flight, he was (c) Diplo.cju created Emperour at Rome by the Pope in the year (c) 901, who apud Sigon 6. three years after, by the Treachery of the faid Adalbert, by whom he was called, being taken at Verona by Berengarius, was deprived of his Eyes and the Empire, in (a) August in the year 904, as Regin, faith; but Godfridus Viterb. afferts, that it was in the year

Gctf. Otto. 6. following; fo also Otto Frifingenfis.

ridus fucceeded him.

(c) Then Berengarius his competitor being cut off, he again obtained the Kingdom of I.aly, and was anointed by John the 10th in September, Anno 915, as (:) Sigonius Theweth by his Bulls; but A derbert Marquis of Eporedia, and some other Nobles of Italy (a) Luich, 2. called (a) Rodulphus King of Burgundy at Berengarius's long delay, to take the Kingdom of Italy. And he not long delaying, he went thither (b) in the year 922, as Fludoard faith, and having routed Berengarius's Army, he was called King of Italy. Berengarius is killed by the treachery of one Flambert () in the year 924, at Ve rona, whither he had fled from the mares that were laid for him, he had a daughter called Chifela, by whom Adelbert Marquelle of Eporedia begat Berengarius, who was alterward King of Italy.

de reg. Ital. / Hodoard. Onuf. 3. Rom. Prin. (c) Flod. in Chron. Luith. c. 20. Sigo.

(h) Sigon. 6.

Rodulphus kept not long the Kingdom of Italy after Berengarius's death, because it was conferred by the Italian's conspiration upon Hugo Earl of Provence (1) in the year 926. (c) Luitprandus faith, That he was a valuant man, lover of picty as well as of learning; but that waxing fomewhat lastivious, he had many Concubines, buethat he begat of his lawful wife Alda, Lotharius, who afterward reigned with him; Rodulphus went into Burgundy, (1) where he dyed in the year 937, having reigned 48 years, begining at the 898 year of our Lord, at which time he put the crown

upon his head, and was the first King of Burgundy, (as Sigeber

faith) or rather of Gallia on this fide the Alps, as Flodward in his Chronicles calls him in the year 937, who writes, that his fon Con-

(c) Luith.3. c. 3, & 5.

(d) Flod.

(f) Flod. Chr. Suppl. Regino.

Then in the year of Christi 926, Hugo began to reign in Italy, who was Earl of Arles, (g) and remained in that dignity about of Chiff, ome 20 years: At that time Marofia, Pope Sergius the third's Stromper,oppressed Rome by her uturpation and tyranny; and of her he begat John, who also afterwards was Pope; And Adelbertus Mar- Gout. outs of Tufcia, begat alfo Alberica by her; which after the had Lunk, 2, married Vuido, Adalbertus's fon by Bertha, he beit g dead, married 6, 13. with Hugo, bringing him for her dowry the Principality of Rome, in the year of Christ 928; but he was foon after ejected thence by Albericus, Marolia's fon: Then he took for his co-partner in the Kingdom his fon Lotharius, in the year of our Lord 932, having given him to his wife A leleidis, Rodulphus's daughter.

At length, Berengarius, the second Berengarius's Nephewshaving plotted new practifes against Hugo, he fled to Otho King of Germany in the year 939, thence being returned into Italy fix years after, viz. (a) in the year 945, he thus covenanted with Hugo, (a) Flodoard. who then was forfaken of all, that he with his fon Lotharius should content themselves with the title of King, & that the management Revengarius of the Kingdom and of all things should be left to Berengarius; so Hugo having left his fon Lotharius in Italy, he returned into Provence in the year 947, two years after Lotharius's being dead.

Berengarius took upon him the title of King (b) in the year 950, (b) Flod. together with his fon Adalbertus, to whom intending to give for wife Adaleidis, Lotharius's widow, the invited Otho King of Germany into Italy, (c) and married him in the year 951. Berenga- (c) Regin. rius, after petitions and requests made to Otho, obtained afterwards the kingdom of Italy for some 12 years, untill that all the Italians being offended at the Government of this Tyrant, fled again to Otho for ayd, who being gone into Italy, (d) in the year (d) Flod. reg. 961, received the Crown of the Empire of Pope John, Albericus's Lamb. ion, and was faluted the first Emperour of Germany; he two Villa 3. c.3. years after led away (e) Berengarius into Bavaria, who at last dyed (e) Lamb. (f) in the year 966 at Bamberg.

The most remarkable atchievement that Hugo did above others, Suppl. is his diffurbing and dispossessing the Suraceus of Francise's Castle, (9) which they had possessed for some years, situated in Cottia, (g) Luih. and strengthened by the natural situation of the Alps, and therefore inaccessible and impregnable, and thence fallying and making excursions into the neighbour-Provinces, had been a terrour tome Christians, endamaging them not a little; Hugo put them to hight, by casting artificial fire into it in the year 341, as Sige-

bert writes.

Schaph. Joan. (f) Reg.

CHAP.

~ Anno 900 of Christ. tu 985.

(h) Marian,

Rogino, Otto

Pril 6. c. 15.

Gotfr. Viterb.

(i) Regino

app, Lam.

(a) Rogino

(b) Marian.

(c) Otto 6.

c.7. Reg.

Mariar.

Gotir. Otto 6.

Hirfan, Chr.

(g) Lamb. Marian.

Vurtich. 3.

(h) Luich. 2.

(i) Rrg.Ma-

(k) Vuitich.

1. U. Sperg.

ria. Goth:

Vultich.

Ditm. 2.

c. 8. & 9.

c. 6. Lamb.

Uriper.

Herm.

CHAP. XIV.

The History of the World; or,

The Kings of Germany, and then the Emperours of it, fince the year 900, unto 985, Conrad. Henrick Auceps, Otto I. Otto II. And those things worthy of memory that came to palle in the West under

Uring this time, Lewis, fon to Arnulphus the Emperour, is lelected in Germany by the Princes, (h) in the year 900; he reigned two years, but he neither had the Crown, nor the Title of Emperour; (1) For the Hungarians as he reigned, over-runing Germany, and having overcome him, carried away much plunder and booty; (a) he dyed in the year 911, and with him ended the posterity of the Carolians, as (b) Otto Frisingensis And in his place did fucceed (c) Conrad, the fon of Conrad, who

was flain by Adalbert or rather Albert, Earl of the Franks, in the year 905, and obtained the kingdom of Germany Anno 912; (d) (d) Luith. 2. yet some of the chiefest denyed his command, but he adjoyned them to himself with a great deal of discretion; seven years are attributed to his reign, which feem to end in the year9 18; at which time Marianus and (c) Trithemius fay, that he dyed the 10th of (c) Trit. in 3 June. (f) It is faid, that dying, he enjoyned his Princes not to (f) Luith. 2. c.r. Regino. choose any other Successour then Henrick son of Otho Duke of Saxony, of Vitikindus's stock, who was brought by Charls the Great

to embrace the Christian faith.

Then was Conrad succeeded by Henrick, sirnamed the Forle, because he was much given to fowling, (g) in the year 919, who obtained a memorable victory over the Hungarians, as they spoiled and wasted Germany. Sigebert records two victories of great note, the first in the 15th, the other in the 33 of his reign. (h) Luiprandus records the first, and afferts, that he obtained it from and by the special providence of God, because of the vow he had made to destroy utterly the Simoniack herefie; the which sigebat faith, was in the 922 year of Christ; and Flodoard in his Chronicles faith, That the last was in the year 933; after which the Germans ceased to pay tribute to the Saracens, saith Sigebert: He governed the Empire 17 years, and dyed the (i) 6th of July, in the 60th year of his age, (k) in the year of Christ 936, as he was proparing his journey to Rome. Thence he took away from Rodulph King of the Burgundians by force of Arms Constantinus's Gottr. Viterb. Spear that was adorned with Christ's nailes; which afterwards was wont to be carried before the Emperours; Sigebert faith, that he got it in the year of our Lord 929.

O bo fon to Henrick the Fowler by Malthides, daughter to Thedorick Prince of the Saxons, was inaugurated king of Germany, (i) in the year 936, and obtained the kingdome some (m) 37 years, and was firnamed Great, not more by name then by defert. The Sclavonians

S:lavonians, or rather Bohemians were subdued by him after four. teen years War that he had with their King, who had fluin St. Vinunt. Sigebert observes that this was in the year 968. And then to 985. alfo the Belga, or rather the Lorains, under their General Gifthert, husband to Gerberga, Otho's fifter, with whom Henrick, Otho's Brother, and other of the chiefest men had conspired : (a) who were (a) Flod Reall conquered by Otho, in the year nine hundred thirty nine, atigin. which time Lewis King of the Franks of the West, the son of Charls the Simple, having made an invasion into Alfatia, was routed by Otho, and the Kingdome of Lorain came under the Conquerours power, (b) and afterwards remained under the Dominion of the (b)Otho. Frif, Almains, and thence being invited into Italy by Adeleis, Widow Viter. of Lotharius, Hugo's son, he married her, after he had betrothed the daughter of Edmond King of England. Sigebert remarks, that it was in the year 934. At what time he brought Berengarius the fecond under his subjection, and defeated the Hungarians, (c) in the (c)Reg. Herm., yearninehundred fifty and five, infomuch that it is reported that not above seven of them of their whole Army remained alive. ycar 962.

(d) Which Victory Otho himself ascribed to the Merits of St. (d) Oth Fire udalricus the Priest of the Augustines, who being illustrious for his fing. 6.c. 20. holinesse, was created Bishop, (e) in the year 924. and having of- (e) Herman. ficiated 50. years, he died in the 973. by Herman's testimony. At othe the Emlength Otho being gone to Rome, he was faluted Emperour in the perpur. charles

So the Roman Empire of the West descended from the posterity of Charls the Great unto the Lombards, and from them to the Saxons, (1) of whom Otho was the first Emperour. Although fome Ger- (1) vid. Otton; mans do reckon Conrade and Henrick Auceps, amongst the Empe- Frisc.c.i.& rours; who nevertheleffe are omitted by others, because they were ursperg. neither anointed, nor crowned by the Roman Pontiff; wherefore

he is esteemed the first of the Almains.

(g) Otherhe Great was created Emperour of the West, and (g) Luith. 8, c. Crowned by Pope John the twelfth, in the year 962. But after he Fril 6021. was departed our of Rome, John, who was Albericus's fon, being & feq. Regin. called before that Ostavianus, revolting from Otho, called to Rome fig. Marian. Adalbert, Beringarius's son. Against whom being returned with Joan. Vill.1.4. an Army, and having put them both to flight, he convoked a Sy- 6.1. nod of Bishops at Rome, wherein John was abrogated from his Pontificat, and Leo was ordained in his place (h) in the year of Christ Lambert. 963. Again the Romans indiferently rifing up in Arms, the year following were by him defeated with a great flaughter. (a) Pope (a)Otto.Frif. John in the midst of this being dead, the second of May in the Signeg. year 964, was fucceeded by Benedicus, whom the Romans had creared Pope; but Otho having degraded him, fledshim away prifoner into Germany: (b) After these things having avenged himself of the treachery of the Greeks, who then were governed by Nicepho. (b) Witik. 3, rus Phocas, he drove them out of Calabria, and Apulia, as some Authors do write, or made them pay tribute, as Ditmarus hath ob-

of Christ.

Lamb Schaf. Gotfrr. Reg. (m) Gotlr. V ter. Vuitich. 1. 6. c. z.

Diem s.

(1) Marian.

V v 2

ferved

Cap.15.

Anne 900 of Chrift, (c)Herm.Ma. rian. Lamb. Ditm. e. Ur-

Sper. Witi.3.

(d) Lamb.

ferved in his fecond book, he died the fourth day before Whitfunday, (c) in the year 973, being the Moneth of May, as ufper. gensis (aith, with witichindus, and was buried at Madeburg. Herman faith that St. Udalricus died the same year, the fourth of July on a Friday : by which token of times, is declared the year of Christ, which had Whitsunday upon the eleventh of May, with the letter E. And so Otho reigned about some 37. years, of which he was Emperour eleven years, and some Moneths.

The History of the World; or, Lib.8.

Otho the second being made companion in the Government of the Empire by his father, and crowned by John the XIII. (d) in the year 967, (e) on Christmas-day, he alone Governed the Em.

(c) Witich 3. pire after his death, 19. years and 7 Moneths.

(f) Lam. A. 974 Witich.3. Sigeb.Herm. Lamb. Goth. Diem. 2. (g) Sigeb. (h) Ditm. 3.

(1) He married Theophania daughter to Constantine the Emperour: (g) but in the year 982, he had very bad successe, fighting against the Greeks, who by the help of the Saracens, recovered Ca. labria and Apulia, for they wholly defeated his Army, and held fwimming escaping in secret, fled away: (h) Theophania insulting over the Latins, because her Countrey-people had overcome them. by which thing the procured against her self the hatred of the Germans: (i) Otho for grief of mind, falling into a distemper, dyed at Rome the eighth of December, (1) in the year nine hundred eighty three.

(i) Marian. Herm. (1) Lamb. fig. Ursperg.

CHAP. XV.

The Emperours of the EAST, Constantine, Son of Porphyrus by Zoe, Romanus, Nicephorus Phocas, John Tzimisces.

(a) Curop. Čedr. Zon. Glycas. Conft. Man.

E O the Philosopher being dead, his Brother Alexander under the name of Tutour began to govern (a) the Eastern Empire in the year of Christ 911, Constantine Porphyr. Lev's ion by Zu his fourth Wife being yet a very young child; for which cause Nicholas the Patriark, having prohibited Leo entrance into the Church, was deposed of his office, and Euthymius ordained in his place.

Alexander Emperout.

Alexander, assoon as he began to govern, he abrogated the dignity from Euthymius, and re-established Nicholas. And having spent thirteen months in the Empire without any action worthy of a man, much lesse of a Prince, drowning himself in lust, and drunkennesse, he died on the seventh of June, in the year 912, having lost much bloud by his Nose and secret parts, surfeiting himfelf with drink, with play at Tennis-ball, and often riding with violence without moderation.

(b) 1bid.

(b) Constantine Porphyr. being deprived of such a Guardian, and that indeed not much to his damage, he governed the Empire at seven years of age, by the care of Nicholas the Patriarch, and of other persons, to whom, Alexander dying, had recommended him, as also of Zoe his Mother, which having been ejected by Alexander

was by the confent and defire of the Tutours recalled : Constantine Ducas the Tyrant is subdued. The Bulgarians, making irruption under their King Simeon, and being pult up by the Victorie that to 985. they had obtained, were at last overcome by Leo Phocas, who by his his successe aspiring to the Empire, in his attempt to obtain it was flain.

Anno 900 of Chrift,

333

Eight years after, Zoë, the Emperours Mother being removed from the Palace, Romanus Lecapenus, (c) Constantine's son in law is (c) Clucas made the guardian and father of the Emperour, by a new title Manastes. of honour not known before that time, nor used now adayes; and son after upon the (d) 24 of September, in the year 919, he is (d) Curop. meated Cafar, and in December following faluted Augustus; and hein the year following advanced his fon Christopher to the same honours, and his two other fons, Steven and Constantine, in the year 918, (a) upon a Christmals day; he made also Theophylatius his (a) Curop. ion, Patriarch in the place of Steven, when he was 16 years old, Cedr. in which dignity he lived twenty three years in all manner of loofenesse and debauchednesse, delighting much to breed good horses for the manage. Curolopates faith, That he dyed the 27 of Pebruary, in the year 956, at which time also was the Roman See defiled with fuch lewdnesse and impiety by Odavianus, Albeneus's son, who was called John the XII, as Curopal, and Cedrinus have remarked.

The Empire being established and strengthened with so many and so great defences, Romanus began to despise Constantinus, and wosfer him place after himself, chiefly after he had concluded a league and friendship with Peter King of the Bulgarians, to whom hegave to wife his Neece Christopher's daughter; which impiety and unfaithfulnesse towards to his Prince, God punished also by his own fon's wickednesse towards him; for in the twenty fixth year of his affociation into the Empire, (b) the 16 of December, (b) Cures. in the year 944. Steven his fon having deprived his father of Cedr. the Augustian dignity, banisheth him into an Island. At whose example Constantinus, Leo's son, being stirred up, having thrown Out Romanus's Children, he began alone to rule the Empire; and hegoverned it in drunkennesse and debauchednesse some sifteen years, then he dyed (c) the 9th of November, in the year 959; it is (c) Curop. reported, that Romanus his fons did murther him in the 54th year Cedr. othis age, after he had ruled with his father, with his Uncle Alexander, and his Mother, 13 years, and with Romanus 26, and alone 15.

(d) He was of the same nature and disposition as his father, viz. (d) Curop. of an effeminate and dissolute life; he admitted Romanus to the Cedr. Zun. Glyc. Empire the 959 year of Christ, who ruled with him three years Coast. and 4 moneths, and dyed the 24 year of his age, in the year 963. During his reign, Nicephorus Phocas recovered Crete by force of arms, from the Saracens, Anno 961.

After him, this Nicephorm Phocas ruled the Empire in the year 363, whole filthy and covetous mind is remarked by the Annals;

 \sim Anno 900 of Christ, to 985. S

for having burthened and oppressed the Churches with many great taxes, yet he was a gallant Warriour, and had prosperous luccesses in his warrs against the Saracens both in Cilicia and Sy. ria, and recovered out of their hands divers Towns, whereof An. tioch was one. This is that Nicephorus to whom Luitprandus was fent Ambassadour with great magnificence by Otho; which Ambassage of his, he hath described in a particular book; he was killed by the treachery of his wife Theophanon, and John Tzimifet the 11th of December, in the year of our Lord 969, whole death is the more remarked by reason of a great Sun's eclipse, which is observed to have been the (a) 22 of December, at 3. of the clock, in the year of our Lord 968.

(a) Curop. Ced. Luich.

(h) Curop. Cedr. Glycman.

John Trimif-

ces's Piety to-

Virgin Mary.

and protection.

wards the

(b) Therefore was John Tzimisces saluted Emperour in the year 969, who foon after affociated to himself in the Government of the Empire, Basilius and Constantine, Romanus's sons. He by the command of Polyeuam the Patriarch banished Theophanon, Niceph. rus's wife and others, by whose help Nisephorus had been slain; he drove the Saracens back from Antioch, he overcame the Bulga. rians and the Rossians, and forced them to a composition of peace; which war having ended, entring into Constantinople after the manner of a triumphant Conquerour, he caused the Virgin Maris Image, to be carried before him by a Chariot that was adorned and enriched with other spoyls, which together with the Image he had got from the Bulgarians in solemn pomp and magnificence, as yielding the honour and power of his victory to her presence

Another argument of his piety was, That he first coined pieces of gold with our Saviour's picture, with this Inscription, 1/1 Christ King of Kings. Having ruled fix years and fix moneths, being poyloned by Basilius his Chamberlain, whose great covetousnesse he had checke and suppressed; he dyed in his Syrian Expedition the 4th of December, in the year of our Lord 975.

CHAP, XVI.

The Affairs of the Franks under their Kings, Charls the Simple, Rodulph, Lewis Transmarinus, Lotharius, and Lewis in whom Charls's i fue ended.

TN this time Charls the Great his posterity did valiantly defend and keep the kingdom of the Franks in Gallia from the oppretsion of those Princes who possessed the Provinces; not by the will of the king, and for a time, but as their own proper right for ever. Among & whom was most eminent Rutbert the son of that Rutbert who was killed in battle by the Normans in the year 867, who was brother to that Odo, or rather Eudo, who succeeded (a) Aimo. 5. Charls le Orosse, and Heribert Earl of Verone, (a) who had given his fifter to wife to Rothert, and had brought him forth Hugo. At

this time Charls the Simple reigned in France, who after Eudo's death alone obtained the name of King from the year 898, he added to his Dominions Lotharius's kingdom, as appears by his 10 985. Edicts: (b) he concluded peace the fame year with the Danes or (b) Dudo.1.2. wher Normans, who then wasted and spoyled France, and made de mor. & a league of friendship with them, having given his daughter Act. North. Colla in Matrimony to Rollo their General, (c) as we have above (c) Chap. 11.

Then the regall authority growing out of date, the Princes by a consent at Soissons revolted from Charls in the (d) 920th year of (d) Flod. Christ, because he took into his private Councel Haganon, a man charle is forof mean fort, and raifed him up to high dignities, Heriveus Bi- faken. flop of Rhemes relieved and helped the King with his means after he was for faken of all his Nobles, and reduced them all into the Kings favour; but this breach being but flightly made up, broke out again into a greater mischief two years after; (c) for in the (c) Flod. our again into a greater influence of the Princes faction, and is Robert usury year 922 Robert is chosen King by the Princes faction, and is the Kingdom. conscerated by Heriveus Bishop of Rhemes at the latter end of June; but this rebellion did cost them their fatal undoing. Three years after this dyeth Heriveus, (f) and the year following Robert (f) Flod. with Heribert, whose sister he had married, and by whom he had Chr. Odoran. his fon Hugo, fighting against Charle, was slain at Soissons, (g) having 297. Aimo 5. his mouth pierced with a lance, that it might appear that mem- 6.43. ber which had deceived his Prince, suffered condigne punishment (g) Regino. tohis offence; yet as he dyed, he left his Army victorious. This bartelwas fought (a) the 15 of June on a Sunday, as the old Chro- (a) Odorz. nicles do record, whence it's gathered, that it was in the year of eth for his Christ 923. Not long after, Rodulph Duke of Burgundy was call treachery. ed to the possession of the kingdom as though it had been vacant, and was faluted king with all folemn ceremonies at Soiffons. (b) Chirls under pretext of a treaty of peace is led by Heribert (b) Flo. Aim. into Theodorick's Castle near the River Marne, whence afterwards reg. Odoran. he is carried to Perone, where he dyed the (c) 929 year of Christ, (c) Flod. leaving his fon Lewis whom he had by Eadgina daughter to Allamuking of the English Saxons, who when his father was taken priloner fled into Britain to his Grandfather, and thence afterwards being returned, he reigned. So then Charls reigned after Old's death 25 years, viz. from the 898 year, unto the 923; yet in his pitents which are read in the first foundation of St. Denys's Monaltery near the City, the beginning of his reign is taken from the year of Christ 893; at what time we have mentioned that he was created king by the Franks for to oppose Eudo. And in one of them is read this Subscription, The IV of Febr. India. I. of the V. year of the most gracious King Charls the first restored. This is that year 898, wherein Eudo dying the 3d of January, he began his new kingdom, having first began in the year 893. Again, in another Sigebert's Patent, Given the V. of June, Indiet. V. the 25 year of our most glorious Erro v. King Charls, the 20th year of his renovation, and the 6th after his having obtained a larger and greater inheritance. This year is demonthraied

of Christ.

ch. 43.

of Chrift, ta 958, $\sim\sim$

335

monstrated to be the 917th of Christ, which is fix years after his possession of the kingdom of Lerain, and the 20th from the year 898, and the 25th from the year of our Lord 893. Whence it appears, that he was 12 years older then Sigebert hath declared; we have afore thewed, that he first began to reign when he was yet in the cradle, in the year of our Lord 879. Charls being thus dethroned and degraded, Rudulph began to

/d Oloran. A mo. 5.c. 43. Hod. A. 923. Glaber 1. c.2.

(a) Frag.Chr. Flor. by Pith.

(b Flod. Aim. 5. ch. 43.

rule the kingdom of the Franks in the year 923, whom (d) 0do. ranus and Aimoinus do report to have been rej. Oled by the tentence of Hugo and the reft of the Princes when Charls was shucun in prison; he was fon to Richard Robert's son in law, whole daughter Emma had married the fifter of Hugo the great. (a) He flew the Danes robbing and killing in Aquitane, almost roone. But he prolonged the Kingdome troubled by the diffurbing parties of Heri. bert and Hugo, unto the year 936, (o) in which year dying, he is buried in the Monastery of Columba at Seno, in the thirteenth year of his reign, and in the same year 936; I have taught above, Hm. ry Auceps King of Germany to have departed; and Flodeard writth that the Moon was Eclipsed, in that very year, the day before the Nones of Septem. This man the Abbot of ufperg hath rashly confounded with the other Rodulph whom we have thewn before, being called unto the Kingdome by the Italians, and to have been driven away by Hugo. But there is no doubt that they were diverse, and that Flodoard theweth in the year 923, 935, and 937. Where he calls him the Italian and Jurenfian King of France on this fide the Alps, and in the year 937, the other after the King of France he telleth that he died.

(c) Flo!.

(d) Flod. Reg. Ursperg.

(c) Glaber, 1. ch. 15. death of Heri-(t' Flod. (e) Uvilla

(h) Flod.

· (c) Ludovick the fon of Simplex, being called back by Hugo out of England, took the Kingdome in the year 936; whom, from that travell beyond the Sca, they commonly name Transmarine The climbing pride of Heribert, and Hugo, made the kingdome in nothing more quier to this man than to his father Charls. Yet requiring by arms Latharingia, in which, Charls, his affairs being without hope, had yiel led unto Henry King of Germany, he is difven away by Otho, the fon of Heary, in the (d) year 939, in which, Giflebert the fon in law of Heavy, Lievtenant of Lotharingia, with other Rebells, being overcome by Otho, was flain. Whose wife Gerberga the filter of O ho, Ludovick took in marriage. (c) Heistert Earl of the Vironanduans, a feditions and treacherous man, The writched dyed a wretched death, in like manner detecting the wickednesse taken up against Charle, in the (1) year 943. (g) to wit, in the lame year wherein nilielm his fon in Law, the fon of Rillo, Duke of Northmaunia. Which Province Ludovick invading, under the 12 No. m. Hift name of a Defender, brought away Richard the fon of Willielm. But he being received by his friends, he himfelf being after that taken, is let go by the comming between of Hugo; Whole power a little while after he not bearing, he humbly craveth the aid of Otho his Otherhe Em- Wives Coufin Germane. Who (a) in the year 948, a great Army being led into France, and fome Towns being vanquithed, and Rothomagum Rothomagum besieged in vain, he made no great price of his lahour. Although the (a) Germane Writers do more greatly extoll that expedition.

Last of all Ludovick dyed (b) in the year 954, in the Moneth (a) threere. Septemb. when as with full speed, he pursuing a Wolf, and Wirch. 2. Alfalling on the ground, his body being bruiled, fell into a Leprofy, bert. Krant. 3. He was buried at Durocottorum of Rhemes in the Cathedrall of Re- (b) Flod. Aimigius. (d) He begat two sons of Gerberga, Lotharius and Charls. mo. 5. ch. 43. Aimon appoints to him 16. years, but there is reckoned two years (d) Aimo in the fame.

Latharius the heir, both of his fathers Kingdome and misery, began (c) in the year 954, the day before the Ides Nov. anointed (c) Aimo 5. at Rhemes: he bare the likenesse of Kingly Majesty about two and (1) Flod Odo. thirty years. (f) In the third year of this King, Hugo of (g) Orle-ran.

(g) Oderle.

(g) Oderle.

(g) Oderle.

(g) Oderle.

(g) Oderle.

(g) Oderle.

(g) Oderle. ed in the Cathedrall of Dyonysius near the City. He left three fons 5. ch. 44. of (n) Hathwide the fifter of Otho the Emperour, Hugo Capetsu, (h) Sig in the Otho, and Henry; Emma a daughter, (i) who married Richard Duke Glabia. ch. 4. of the Normans. Hugo enjoyed the Dukedome of the French after (i) Flod. in his father: Otho, of Burgundy, after Giflebert : Henry succeeded the year 960. Other dving a little after.

(1) Lotharius in the year 955. waged War with Hugo the great, (1) Flod. in Pillonia, against Duke willelm. Then Lotharius fought against Lotharius with Otho, that he might recover Lotharingia, or Interamnensis of Belgi- Otho. um, the which Otho the second had granted to his father Charls, (m) (m) Sigeb. in the year 977. Whom staying by chance at Aquisgrane, he preffing hard upon at unawares, and unprovided, he put to flight in (n) the year 978. That Otho might blot out this difgrace, he (n) Sigeb. wandring thorow the fields of Rhemes, and the neighbouring Cities, Aimo 5.ch.45. and Paris, (o) while he passed over, in his return, the River Axona, Vuil. Nang. Lotharius following after, together with hinderances, he loft no few Chron.

(p) Alittle after, Lotharise having talk with Otho upon the River utic. b. 1. Charus, helet go Lotharingia to him. Which being done, he Glab. 1. tendred the wills of his Princes more strange from him. (q) There- (p) Sig. Aim. fore after some years, the same things being again attempted, (4) sigeb. in and Virdunum taken; but prefently restored, (a) he deceased the year 9844 in the year 986, and was buried at Rhemes, in the Cathedrall of Remigius.

Ludovick the fon of Lotharius the last of the stock of Charls, beganhis reign (b) in the year 986. committed to Hugo by his dying (b) sig. Vuil. Father, and being famous in no warlike act, dying at Compendium Nang. Chron. without off spring, is buried in the Church of Cornelius and Cyprian, in the year 987. In him the off-spring of Charls, and the second family of the Kings ceased, after the consecrating of Pipin

Neither shall I let that passe, that there are two opinions meet (a) the Aim? in the Annals about the Kingdome of Lotharius, and Ludovick. (c) Odoran.Ode Some add to Lotharius about twenty two years, and make him to dye ric. Utic. b. 1

of Christ,

Cap.17.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

(d) Sig. Ivo. Carn. in Chr. Aguit, with Pith. Frag. flower of Chron.with the fame. (c) Aim, Sup. b. 5. ch. 44. Sig. Nang. 987. & Mang. (g) Glab. 1. Forth by Pith.

Authors.

flowers fet

(o) Nang.

(p) Sigeb. Author.

(b) Nang. anu. & Aim. 5, eh. 44. (d) Nang. Aqui. fet forth by Pith. of Afceline Bishop of Laudunum.

(f) Gethere. with Masson, in Hift. of France & Roberg in French Christi,

Thop of Laudunum.

in the year of Christ 976. Moreover they appoint to his fon Ludo. vick o years. (d) Others far more able both in number and autho. rity, make with us.

(c) Ludovick dying without off-spring, the Kingdome did of right belong unto Charls, his Uncle, the fon of Ludovick Transma. rine; who was then Duke of Lotharingia, or Lorrain, from the year nine hundred seventy seven: therefore made, as Sigebert shew. eth, that he might withstand the endeavours of his brother Lotha. rim, and toward him the defires of the French did bend. But whiles he by delaying, brought the matter unto Counsel or debate, as (f) Sigebert faith, the top of the affairs is passed over on Hugo (1) In the year Capet, who was the son of Hugo the great Duke, by syrname Ab. bot, of Hathuide the fifter of Othe the first Emperour of that name. chi. adoran, Unto which Authority of the Princes, the will of Ludovisk the (h) Oderifer last of the stock of Charls King of the French had come; who as (h) Odoran writeth, dying, had given the Kingdome unto Hugo, (i) (i) Frag. of Therefore in the year nine hundred eighty feven. Hugo took the forth by Pith. Kingly token of honour at Noviodunum in Belgia. (1) And 5. Nones (1) The fame. July, was anointed at Rhemes. The which thing Charls grievous. ly bearing, moveth war on him without delay; and first of all is-(m)sig. Nang. keth Laudunum into possession (m) in the year 988. But being in (n) The same a short time after besieged by Hugo, (n) in the second Moneth of the siege, a sudden breaking out of the gates being made, he kills not a few; he put the rest being much affrighted, with Hago, to flight; he freeth the City from belieging. (6) He taken Durocottorus of Rhemes, through the treachery of Adelgarius an Elder, in the year either 989, (p) or the year following; (a) and he made (a) The same Arnulph Bishop in that City, the son of his brother by a Concubine; Adalbero, who then was Chief over that Church, being taken away: where a little after, he departed out of life. (b) But (c) Frag. Hist. Hugo, a very great Army being drawn together, beliegeth Charls being thut up in Laudanum with his Wife Herbertes the daughter of the Dukcot Trecaria. (c) Asceline, or (d) Anselm Bishop of Laudunum, (e) Frag. Hift. of the nearest friendship to Charls, and being partaker of his Counfells, is said to have made a foul businesse: for he led, as they report, Hugo by night into the City, and betrayed Charls unto him, at or about the dayes of the Holyer week. There is among the Epistics of Gerbert, who being advanced to the Romane Bishoprick, was called Sylvester the second of that name, a certain letter unto Apollinus or Ascelinus Bishop of Laudunum, full of sharpnesse and Romach, in which he upbraids his unfaithfullnesse towards his king, not as against Charls, whom he had as a Capitall enemy; but against Hugo, for the indruction or bringing upof whole ion Robert, he had been chief. Also he calls forth Asceline to Rome, to declare the cause, that thereby there may be a conjecture; the same man who had once broken his trust with Charls, to have the kings of performed no greater afterwards to Hugo. (f) Although I find Adalbero at that time, wherein Charls was taken to have been Bi-

(g) Hugo

(g) Hugo brought Charls, being reduced into his power, unto Orleans; where he being that up in the Tower, ended his dayes. of Chris. Heleft a fon (h) Ottones by his former wife, who also had the Duke- to 1106. dome of Lorain after his father : but by another wife, Lewis and dome of Lorant after his father; but by willelm Nangius, (i) (g) Aimo. Charls. Of whom the first is declared, by Vuillelm Nangius, (i) Suppl. 5. and other writers, to have been Duke of Lorain after his father, ch.44 Nang. But I fee more to agree with Sigebert, (k) Some yearly Registers (h) Sig. 991. deliver, that both these were born in prilon; (1) and being dri- Dionys. Nivenout by the French, to have betaken themselves to the Empe-coll. Gill. See Haillan.

(m) Besides, Charls is said to have begotten two daughters, Ha- c. 44. & Frag. ride and Emengard. This married the Earl of Namursia; and of Aqui. her Baldmin drew his beginning, Earl of Hannonia, whose daugh- (1) Fragter Wabell, Philip the Emperour took for a wife; which brought (m) vill. forth Lewis the eighth, father of a Saint; that by that reason the Nang. Till. successions of Saint Lewis drew their mothers stock, at leastwife

from Charls the Great. So Vuillelm Nangius.

(a) But Hugo drawing out his conceived hatred against Arnulph (a) Aimo. 3 Bithop of Rhemes, did his endeavour, that he, a Councel of Bi in the year shops being gathered together at Rhemes, should be displaced: 992. and when he had kept him three years in prison at Orleance, and gave Gerbert, who, as I have faid, Robert his fon had used for his Master, a successour for him in the year 992. At which thing Jun the 15th, the Bishop of Rome being moved, forbade all the Bishops who had done that, holy things 3 and caused, that Gerbert being removed, Arnulph should be wholly restored; the which (b) Aimoine sheweth, was perfected under Pope Gregory, and King (b) In the life Abbon. Flor.

The Cluniscian Order took beginning in that age from Bernon Abbot of Gigniacia; whom dying in the year 912, faith Sigebert, he had made Odo sometimes a Musician, Abbot of the Cluniacian Monastery. Moreover, Odo to have departed in 937, and Ademare to have succeeded him: This man Maiolus, in the year 943, then Odo in the year 992, the same Sigebert ashrmeth.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Affairs of the western Empire under Otho the third, Henry the second, Conrade, Henry the third, and the rent or schisin of this Emperour; From the year of Christ 984, to 1106.

(c) The the third, a very boy, reigned in Germany in the year (c) Othe Fridge (d) 984, being endowed with the title and crown of Em. fine, 6.eh. 27. perour, at Rome, by Gregory the 5th, ehicf Bishop in the year 990; (d) Lamb. two years after, (e) Crescentius through the honour of the Con- (e) Lamb. lulhip, tyrannically affaulting people in the same City, he con-Glab. b. 1. demned of his head: whose Wife being taken in marriage, he ch. 4. afterwards let go. For his former wife Mary the Empresse, the

daughter

2 Anno 984 of Christ, to 1106. (f) Gotfr. Viterb.

Cianta.

A memorable Example of Justice in Othe.

(a) See Bellaim, b. 3. of passing over the Empire, ch. 1. Baron, in the year 996. (b) See Stephen with Sur. 15. Aug. Bonfin. Dec. 2. b. 1. (c) His life.

(f) Dithm.7. John Villa.

20. Aug.

Herm.

(d) Sigeb.

(c) Lamb.

(g) Herm. Lamb. Sig. Ursperg. (h) Pand. Collen. b. 3.

(i) Book 2. Chr. Casin. ch. 38.

daughter of the King of Arragen, he is reported by a wonderfull example of Justice, to have condemned to the flames at Mutina. the which they tell to have fell out thus.

(f) By chance the Empresse being taken with the love of an Earl no leffe chaste than beautifull, when she was by him beat off; accused this very man of that attempted wickednessethat the had defigned to her husband; who out of hand, passed a fen. tence of his head on the young Earl. The Earl's wife, whom the man that was to dye, had made knowing of this thing, coming to the Emperour, declared right on the feat of Judgment, and opened before him both the innocency of her husband, and the wicked act of the Empresse: and to confirm the truth of both, she handled a bright burning plate of metal with an unhurt hand. By which to ken, the Emperour's wife being reproved both of unchallity, and reproach or false accusation, suffered punishment by the burning flame.

(a) There is a report, the same man being Emperour, that Gre. gory the 5th tyed up the right of choosing the Emperour unto the voyces of certain Princes; whom either he himself, or some succeeder of him is believed to have appointed seven in number, (b) The Hungarians and Transylvanians under him embraced the Christian taich.

Most holy men lived at that time, Romuald: Adalbert in Prussia having suffered Martyrdome: (c) Stephen King of Hungary; (d) Maiol Abbot of Cluniaca, from the year 943. Gerbert excelled in learning, being from the feat of Rhemes, and Ravenna, carried up unto the Roman leat by Otho in the year 999, a littleafter silvester the second by name. (c) Otho dyed in the year 1002,]. nuary 23.

(f) Otho being dead without children, Henry the Bavarian, the second of that name from Auceps, the first of the Imperial title, reigned about 23 years; he took the honourable tokens of Rule, (g) in the year 1014, from Beneditt the eight; (h) at which time the Greeks with the Normans, and with them both, the Saracens strove about the possession of Apulia. The Normans almost at the beginning of Henry the Emperour had begun to come into the coast of Italy. Which thing how it was carried on, shall not be from the matter to unfold.

(i) Leo Oftiensis writeth, in the 7th year of Arnulph Abbot of Casinum; whose third year he saith doth agree with the year of Christ 1014, that his first may be of Christ 1012, the Normans began to invade Apulia; (this shall be the 1018 year) when as almost fixteen years before they had first come thither. For about the year of Christ 1002, fourty Normans returning from a travel to Jerusalem, came to Salernum, of a great stature of body, and stout in war. That Town was then besieged by the Saracens, and Gaimar a Prince was in it, who, as Pandulph Collenatius is Author in his third book, was of the Norman stock; who then already from the year of Christ 900, telleth, the Warrs of the Normans began to be brought on through Æmilia, Flaminia, Tuscia, and Campania. Therefore those fourty, when they had obtained wespons and horses by request from the Prince, brake out upon the enemies; and very many being killed, the rest put to flight,

they gor a wonderfull victory.

daimar being bound by so great a benefit, great gifts being offered, and greater shewn, endeavoured to keep them with him. But when as he had obtained neither, (because they faid also this acceptable work by them ordered was from the love of God alone) neither could they be absent any longer from their Countrey: he commanderh Embassadours to go along with them, who shewing in a bravery Citron-Apples, and other fruits of that fort of that Countrey, with precious garments, and horse-trappings, they flired up the Normans to come to a Province fruitfull of such good things. By chance it fell out about that time, that Giflebert and Vuillelme Repostellus, born of the highest rank among the Normans, disagreed from each other: and Gistebert before Robert himself Duke of Normandy in hunting killed Repostell. Who fearing the anger of Robert, and the near friends of Repollell, with his four brethren Rainulph, Ascittine, Osmund, and Rodulph, and other Nobles, followed the Embassadours of Salerne into Apulia. (a) (a) book 7. But Vuillelme a Monk of Gemmericum, named him who did the ch. 3. murder; Ofmund Drengore. When they came into Italy, they joyned themselves to Pandulf a Lord of great power at Capua, and under him and other Princes, receiving Souldiers payes, they undertook a profitable and glorious work against the Greeks and Saracens. Neither neglected they their own affairs in the mean time. For they having obtained some Towns, they made Dukes of their own Nation chief over them. Whereof the first is delivered by Vuillelme, to be Turstine, by sirname Scitell. (b) Pandulph calls him (b) Book 3. Triffane, who mentioneth his successours even to Robert Viscard; P. 94. a little otherwise than Vuillelme. (a) There was Tancrede a cer- (4) Pandul. tain Duke in Normandy, who took his firname from Al a Villa, that is, a high Village. This man begat twelve fons of two wives, Sarnus, Godfride, Drogon, Tancrede, william Ferrebrachius, Humphrey, Robert Vuiscard, Roger, Richard, another Godfride, Fruminine, Molugell. Of these william Ferrebrachius is chosen Duke by those which inhabited Apulia; who beat down the Saracens, and allothe Greeks. (b) The Saracens coming again unto Apu- (b) Pand. 3. lia, their Army being divided into two parts, at the same besiege p. 96. Capua and Barium. But Gregory Captain of the Grecians, holpen by the forces of the Venetians, freed Barium from besieging. Henry the Emperour brought help unto Capua, who was then at Rome, and had received the Crown, as I have shewed a little before, from Benedist chief Bishop in the year 1014. He, the Saracens being overthrown, crushed the Grecians with the same force, and took away Troy from them; which Town had been of late built by them in Apulia; and so restored peace to Italy. So Pandulphs

of Chrift, to 1106. S

(c) Lco Oft.

b. 2. ch. 47.

(f) Herm.

Sig. Lamb.

Otho Fril.

Pandulph. (c) But Leo Oftenfis writerh this dispatch of the Em. perour, wherein he took Troy in that same year in which it was of Christ, built by the Greeks, by furrrender, to have happened in the year to 1106. 1022. (d) At which time when he had come into the Monasterv (c) Book I. of Casinum, and there grievoully laboured with the stone, in the ch. 40. &c. night Beneditt appeared unto him, and made a promise, that his The jame body thould lye in that place, of which he hitherto doubted, and thing have Herman, in the same moment restored health unto him. Ve (perg. (e) In a thort time after, he, thining in holinesse went out of (d) The fame.

the body into Heaven, having kept a continued flour of Virginity in marriage with Kunegund, (f) in the year 1024, the third ldes of July, and was buried in the Church of Bamberg, the which he had built there, with the Bishop's house. (g) This Emperout was joyned in affinity with Stephen King of Hungary, very equally holy; his fifter Gifla being given him in marriage. By whoseen b. 6. ch. 27. (8) Sig. 1010. deavour the Hungarians were converted to the Christian faith. This man being Emperour, Abbo Abbot of Floriacum in Valco. ny, while he went in the middle between them brawling, being thrust thorow, hath described to be registred among the Manyis, (a) in the year 1004, 2d. Conft. Account, Novemb. 13, being made samous by many wonders. (b) Heribert Bishop of Colonia dyeth, the same man being Emperour, in the year 1021. (c) The following year gave a beginning to a new and more brief kind of musick, Aceton a Monk of Guido being the inventer; by whom those six notes, which we use at this day, were appointed.

The History of the World; or, Lib.8

(d) Conrade who was King of Germany in the year 1024, is faluted Empercur in the year 1026. Unto this man Rodalph King of Burgundy dying, appointed his Crown with his Kingdome, (e) in the year 1032; the which he came to, in the year following, (f) wherein the Sun is delivered to have suffered an eclipse the 29 of June, the 6th hour. Sigebert who gives that to the year 1034, faith Rodulph, being offended with the Burgundians, because they proceeded to be proudly bold against their King, to have passed over his kingdome unto Conrade, which som the time of Arnulph the Emperour had obtained Kings of their own Nation, more than an hundred and thirty years, and fo at last Burgundy to have been reduced into a Province. This is that kingdom of Burgundy, which Rodulph in the year 890, began to confult of, as we have mentioned above in the 13th Chapter out of Sigebert. The same Sigebert telleth, that Odo of Campania, Rodulph's fifters fon, bearing that grievously, when he could not obtain that Province by request from Conrade, warred against him, and to have befreged Lorain. But being overcome at Barum by Gothelo the Captain, in battel, with a great flaughter of the French, to have been flain. (g) Which falleth into the year 1037. Lamb. Hiper. Sigeb. Two years after Conrade dyed, the day before the Nones of June, (h) Glaber. 4. and was buried at Spira; (h) which year an eclipse of the Sun makes famous, on the eleventh Cal. Sept. the fixth hour, 4th

(a) Aimo. in his life, ch. Glaber. 3. ch. 3. Sigeb. (b) Herm. Sigeb. (c) Baron. Sigeb, in the year 1028. (d) H rou. Maria, Utip. Sig. (c) The fame, (f) Glaber.

Herman.

The Kingdom of Burgundy ceafetb to be.

week-day, noted in the Annals, in the year of Christ 1039. He commanded 15 years, (i) Conrade reigning, holy Kunegund dyed of Christ. the year 1038; and in the same year Stephen King of Hungary, to 1106.

(i) Herman.

In the year of Christ 1056. Henry, of Emperours the third of

Again the covenanted Princes of the Catholique parties, carry

(1) Henry of the Emperours called the second of that name, of Maria. the Kings the third, was ordained in the room of his father Conrade, (1) Marian. in the year 1039. by whom the Bohemians were subdued in war, Herm Lamb and allothe Hungarians, whom, their King Peter being cast out, had 3. ch. 2. &4. made Ovo chief over them. But this man being driven out by the Sigeb. Forces of Henry, Peter was wholly restored. (a) From this (a) Leo Oct. Emperour Leothe ninth chief Bishop, received Beneventum, on 2. ch. 200. this Law or condition, that he should forgive the Tribute of the Church of Bamberg. Marian a Scot, a noble Chronologer flourished in this age, who in the year 1056, witnesseth that he was made a Fuldenian Monk. (b) Henry dieth in the year 1056, the Lamb. the third of the Nones of October: when he had reigned seventeen years, (c) He left, of Agnes the daughter of willelm Earl of (c) Glab. 5. Pillaviant, Henry his heir. This man Raigning, Peter Damian ch. 1. was accounted a most learned and most holy man, (d) who, in the (d) Leo Ost. year after, 1057. was by Stephen the tenth made a Cardinal, and 2.ch. 102.

Bishop of Ostia.

whom Peter fucceeded.

matname, of the Kings of Germany the fourth, (e) a child of five yearsold, began his reign, the which he drew out unto two and (e) Lamb, fly years, to the great losse of Christian affairs. For he was rent from the Bishop of Rome, with a foul and almost continuall diswid, (f) because he ordained Bishops and Abbots partly for re- (f) vuill. ward, partly by a private Authority which they commonly call Tyrus b. r. an investing. He had a chief combat with Gregory the seventh, ch. 13. a Bishop of great courage, who (g) in the year 1073. succeeded (g) Lamb. Alexander the second, before called Hildebrand. The beginning Bertol. of the rent was made (h) in the year 1076. in which Gregory for- (h) Sigeb. bade Henry the fellows thip of holy things. (i) The same man the Bertoll. year following being reconciled; but a little after being returned Henry. to his former manners, at length he aftonied or overthrew him (i) Berrol. by his sentence. (1) In the mean time, the Saxons fall off from John Vill. 4. Henry, and choose Rodulph Duke of Suevia King, who at first (m) (1) Otho Fris. put Henry to flight in the year 1080, the fixth of the Calends of 5.ch. 15. February, and in the second joyning, he in the like manner being Leo Oft, 3. put to flight, when as he fought valiantly amongst the chief men, ch. 8. he dyed in the Ides of October, the Victory being left in the powtrof his Souldiers, (n) in the fame year 1080, in which year (n) Maria. Henry made Guibert Bishop of Ravenna, being condemned three Guibert Ansi. years before by Gregory with excommunication, chose Pope in a mall Councell of his own. From whom also at Rome, Grego-I being thur up in the Tower of Angelus, he took the honourable tokens of the Empire (0) in the year 1084, on the very (0) Bertoli, day of Easter.

2 Anno 984 of Chrift, to 1106. (a) Maria. Bertol. Sig. Oft.3.ch. 64.

the Kingdome to Hermane of Lorain, (a) in the year 1082, who in the 7th (b) year, of Christ 1088, 12. Conft. Acc. died in Lordin and was buried at Meta. (c) Three years before, that is, in the year 1085, the eighth of Conft. Acc. the eighth of the Cal. Jun. Gregory dyed, but Guibert (d) in the year 1100. Neither yet by the death of this man, were the studies of disturbing parties quenched (c) Bertol. Lee Henry as yet surviving. (c) Who at length being spoiled of his Empire, by Henry his fon, the year 1105. going out, on the very (6) Otho Pris. birthday of Christ, and running away, he deceased at Leadium 7.ch.11.& 12. in the year 1106, the seventh of the Ides of Aug. the third day of the Week, of his age 55. The Normans at the time of these tumults, Robert wifeard being

their Duke, performed very famous and faithfull obedience unto

ed Drogo: this man, Robert wiscard; who were all brethren, (g)

Robert being least of all contented with Apulia, subdued Calabria

and Sicily by weapons. For that thing he being forbidden the use

The History of the World; or,

The warlike bert Vuiscard. the Romane Bishop, when as now they had joyned Apulia, being

Ursperg.

taken from the Greeks, unto their power, (f) from the year 1041, (f) Leo Oft. 2. in which Arduine a certain Longobard overcame Duclian Captain Gemmer, b.r. of the Grecians, and others by the help of the Normans, whence it came to passe that they enjoyed Apulia. And first of all william: of whom I have made a little mention above, the fon of Tantredit and also Drogo, were Princes of the Nation. Hunfride succeed.

(g) Leo Oft. Otho Frif. 1. of affairs Frid.ch.3. (b) Greg, Ep. with Baro.

(i) Leo Oft. 3. ch. 48. Zon. in Alexio.

(1) Bertol.

Pand. 3. John.

(b) Pandul.3. p.108. (c) Fazel. (d) B. 3.ch. 56. e unpared with 64.

of Romualdus

of holy things (h) in the year 1074, and being the seventh year after reconciled, which was the 1080, he held all those Provinces by a bountifull right from him, and paid Tributes. A most profperous course of things followed this peace. (i) In the year following with fifteen thousand armed Souldiers, the Sea being croffed, he contended against Alexim the Greek Emperour in This cia: and he overcame in battell, he meeting him with a hundred and seventy thousand. (1) Alexius covenanted with Henry the Emperour for a great fum of Money, that he would with-hold &bert, hanging over the Empire of the East, by war, in the year 1084. Which money, he contrary to the tye of an oath, spent in (a) Berrol Leo bountifull gifts, to bring over the minds of the Romans unto him, when indeed he had taken the Lateran Palace, with Guibert the Villa.4.ch. 17. Antipope, on the fifth day of the Week, before the Palm-Lords day, into possession, but Gregory had betaken himself into the Tower of Angelus.(a) Which things being heard of, Robert after the Kal. of May, flying unto the City with an Army, fo frighted Henry, that he speedily sleeing out of the City, hastned with a continued course into Germany. Robert, the rebellious City being plundered, and in great part confumed with fire, drew Gregory fafe out of the Tower, and brought him away to Salernum; where also he dyed. Robert also, about the same time in the Moneth of July departed. But the year, by the disagreement of Writers, is most uncertain. For (b) some will have him dye in 1082. (c) others in the following year. (d) Leo of Offia seemeth to appoint (c) Baron, out 1084. Bertold 1086. (c) Some 1085. He was of a great and lof-

ty mind, and excelling in warlike praise, in a very thore space he colarged his affairs in a wonderfull manner. (f) Alfo his picty towards God and the Saints is commended, the which he left witneffed by many and great gifts.

(f) Leo.Oft. 3.ch.57.

CHAP. XVIII

Of affairs of the Eastern Empire, From the year 976. to 1118.

(g) / Imifees being dead in the year 975, the Empire retur- (g) Curop. Ce-Leth unto Bafill and Constantine, the sons of Romanus the dr. Zon. Glyc. younger, the which Bafil held fifty years; Constantine three years more. Not a few usurped Tyranny against them. First of all Burdas by firname granges, that is, Hard. Who chablished a league with the the Saracens by affinity. Then Bardas Phocas, by whom Hard was taken up by deceit. The same Phocas, 2. Conft. Acc. in the year 989, being flain in fight, was reconciled to the Emperour. Bafill, thele affairs being disparched, Syria being appealed, subjected Bulgaria by a dayly War, to himfelf, Samuel the King being overcome, 15 thousand of whose Souldiers being made blind, he fent back to him, all the Captains of hundreds with one onely eye going before them, at whose sight the Bulgarian being very much affrighted, a little after he dyed. (h) It is delivered in (h) Frog Anni the Aquitane Annalls, Basill to have vowed he would be a Monk, Aquit, ifhe should overcome; being condemned of his vow, that which was left of his life, he wearing a Monks habit hiddenly under honourable rokens of the Empire, abstained from copulation and fleth. He died being 70. years old, 9. Const. Acc. in the Moneth Decemb, in the year of Christ 1025, a Prince stout in war; but endued with coverousnesse, and ravenousnesse, and Greek craftinesse. Yet Constantine his brother, a worse then he, overlived him three years, a man of no thrift, and given to sports and jests or scoffs, he departed in the year 1028, in the Moneth Novemb. the

12. Conft. Acc. (a) Argyrus the Roman, being constrained to leave his former (a) Curop. Wife, took the Empire with Zoe the daughter of Constantine. In Cedr. zon. &c. the beginning he the wed himtelf a moderate and just man, but his manners being changed for the worse, he drew out the wealth Of private men with unlimitted taxes or exactions: he lost Syria through his own default, taken back again by former Emperours; the which George Maniac a most valiant Captain however held again. He perished by the lying in wait of Zie his Wife, in the year 1034, April the 11th, the fifth week-day, of the greater Week; as it is with Curopala: as the Greeian. For Cedrenus who Copied out this man, was corrupted in this place. He reigned five years iix Moneths.

(b) Michael, the adulterer of Zoe, who stirring him up, he had (b) The same killed Romanus, passed over almost the whole time of his rule evil-Paphlago.

of Christ, to 1118. S

ly vexed with a Deviil, which was feven years, eight Moneths: The health of his body being despaired of, he determined to take care of his mind, and being thaven into a Monk, he died in the year 1041, Decemb. 10. Conft. Acc. 101, having abhorred his parricide with great gricf. This man reduced Zoe into an order, George Maniac, he commanding as Emperour, recovered Sicily from the Saracens. But when by falle reproaches he was cast into bonds, he being absent, Sicily was loft. Unto which misery the falling away

of the Bulgarians happened.

The History of the World; or, Lib.8.

(c) The fame.

who, knowing a woman to be unfit for fo great a weight, adopted Michael Calephate, the fon of Stephen, (who had loft the businesse of . Sicily) Cefar, and made him Emperour, an oath being first taken by him, that he should alwayes have her in the place of a Mother, and Mistresse. He having forgotten this covenant, desiring to remove Zer: while he begins to move the minds of the common people, he inflameth his endeavours against Zer and her filler Theodora. On whom the Empire was suddenly brought even. whose hope was for ever taken away from Calephate, with his

(c) Paphlago being dead, the height of affairs returned upon Zie;

(a) The fame. her bed, and also of command, is crowned in the same year 1042,

12th of June. This man being Emperour, great flaughten were received by the Greeks. First by the Sueves they were very evilly intreated, fourty thousand being flain. Then by the Normansin Apulia, by whose and George Maniac rebelled. Who afterward obtain Apulia. being taken away, the same Normans remained in the possession

(a) Constantine Monomach, being taken by Z a companion of

of Apulia. At the same time, the Turks receiving Souldiers pay, under

> Mahamed the Saracen, Prince of the Perfians, fall off from him; and he being often overcome, and at length dying, they invade Perfia, whole first Sultan or Emperour is by Curopalates gueffed to be Tragolipace Mucalett. The Temple at Jerusalem of the Lord's refurrection, was renewed from the foundations in the year 1048, before 57 years overthrown by the Saracens; as (b) Vuillelme Ty-

(b) Book 1. ch. 7.

rius writeth; he dyethof a discase when he had reigned 12 years, 8. Conft. Acc. in the year 1054. Theodora, after this, reigned one year, when Zoe had now dyed: and she dyed in the year 1055, 9th Conft. Account, in the moneth of August. (c) Constantine being Emperour, Michael Cerular, Patriarch of

(c) Ep. 1. Lcon. Sig.

(d) Leo P. ep. 7. & 8. Leo Oft. 2. 79. Sig.

(e) Sec Batoil. 🧖

the year 1053, whom Lee chief Bishop learnedly consuted. (d) But the year following he fent Ambassadours to Constantinople, Hambert Bishop of Sylvia the White, a man very learned in that Age, and Frederick, both Cardinals, with Peter Bishop of Amalphitania; (c) who being courteously heard by the Emperour, Nicetus Sudiensis a Monk, what things he had rashly written against the Latines, they compelled to revoke. But Michael the Patriatch, stubborn in his errour, they openly condemned. (f) No

Constantinople fought against the Roman Church by writings, in

(f) No more than one years rule happened unto Michael Stratiocus after Theodora; a man for his age, and unskillfulnesse of things least of all fit. But such a one the gelded ones of Palatina to 1108. had chose in that Councel, as he was, who being contented with a thew of honour, left the businesse and profit of the Empire unto fame. them. While therefore he had the chief men in contempt, and in a proud manner, he kindled their hatreds. Therefore (a) Isaac (a) Ced. zon. Commenus was made Emperour against this man, the 8th of June, 10 Const. Account, in the year 1057. Stratioticus somewhat delaying, he at length asked the Bishops, whom the Patriarch had fent unto him, that they might perswade him to a private life, What reward there should be of laying down the Empire? They answering, A heavenly Kingdom. He straightway put off his pur-

Thus Cedrenus, whose history here endeth. (b) Isaac Comnensu is saluted Emperour in the same year 1057, (b) zonat. the Cal. Septemb. the 11th Conft. Acc. entring, he is faid to have Glyc. Manais, been of a sharp wit, and famous, but of a proud disposition; and the same most skilfull in war. Two years and three moneths being finished, health being despaired of, he ordained Ducas Emperour: and betook him into the Monastery of Studia, where he being cased of his grief, he neverthelesse persisted in what he had

ole, on the last day of August, of the year 1057, 10 Const. Acc.

(c) Constantine Ducas entred in the year 1059, of profitable be- (3) The same. haviour, and a mind readily inclined toward Justice, but dull and flow. Therefore under this Emperour the Barbarians robbing and killing without controul, the Empire was mangled: He reigned leven years and fix moneths, three fons being left with his wife Eudocia, Michael, and Andronicus, whom he had begotten, being a private man: and Constantine who was born while he was Empetour, who therefore was called Porphyrogenitus, that is, begotten in purple; he dyed therefore in the year 1067. (d) John Xiphi- (d) Zonari line of Trapezunt, being of a Monk a Patriarch, flourished, Con-

stantine being Emperour. (c) Eudocia, against the oath which she had promised to her (c) The same: dying husband. That the would yield none to be a father in law toher children in common, after the seventh moneth, married

Romanus Diogenes; of whom the had determined there was need, the affairs of the East then decaying. Moreover, the craftily by the Patriarch expressed the bond of the oath; when she had feigned, the had a great defire to the next wedlock of him. This man, lone prosperous disparches being made against the Turks; at last his Ensigns being placed, being overcome by the treason of Undronicus, he came under the power of the Sultan. Of whom being kindly received, the (a) Greek Annals do mention, he was (a) Zonar. allo honourably let go. But(b) Vuillelm Tyrius writeth, Diogenes to (b) Vuill. have been to the Barbarian, going up into his Throne, or coming Tyr. I ch. ?. ~

down, for a foor-stool. (c) In the mean time Eudocia being banished into a Monastery at vuill, Tyr, Yy 2

Constanti-

Anno 976 of Christ, to 1108. \sim

Constantinople, a new Emperour is chosen. Diogenes being let go by the Sultan, found leffe humanity among his own, than among the Barbarians. For contrary to promite his eyes being cruelly digged out, nor his wounds taken care of, his head swelling and abounding with worms, he was in a fhort time confumed in the third year of his command, and above the eighth month,

(d) Zonar. Glyc Manaff.

(d) Michael Parapinace the ion of Constantine Ducas, was chosen for his father in law in the year 1071, whole floath was the Turks increase, who subdued the Coast of Pontus by arms; the which he calleth the Kingdom of Turcomannia; and at the same time, two Nicephori, Botoniates and Bryennius, the one in the East, the other in the West, where he was chief over Dyrrachium, usur the Empire. Botoniates trusting to the ayd of the Turks, first pol. fesseth the Palace, and on the 25 of March was after the solemn custome proclaimed Emperour. Michael being passed overinto the Studien Monastery, changeth his purple for a mourning cloak, the day before Easter, that is, the 7th of April, in the year 1078, when he had been chief Ruler 6 years, and as many months, About this time John Xiphiline dyed, having performed the Patriarchship eleven years and seven moneths.

(e) Zonar.

(c) Nicephorus Botoniates in the beginning of his Dominion, Glyc, Manall, brake Bryennim, proudly refusing all conditions of peaceby Alexim Comnenus, and deprived him of his eyes, a little after an eclipte of the Moon, whereof Glicas makes mention. Which indeed happened at Constantinople in the same year of Chilt 1078, January 31, the first hour after midnight. But while age now growing great, and by reason of inbred softnesse, he neither rightly managed the Common-wealth, nor made he fit Magistrates over it; he came into contempt of his subjects; and being by the Comnens, spoyled of his dignity, he is registred among the Monks, when he had commanded three years, in the year of Christ 1081. In this Emperour, Constantine Manaffes endeth his History.

(a) Zonar.

(c) Vuill.

b.I. ch.z.

(a) Of the two Comnens, Isaac and Alexim, this, although the younger cameto the Empire, because he excelled both in favor, & skile fulnesse of warlike affairs; he began in the year 1081,4th Const Acc. April 1. the 5th week-day of the greater week; as it is in the Chronicle by us fer forth, together with the breviary of Nicophorm. wicked man, and unfaithfull, and to fill up the common trealury, which he had drawn dry by infinite bountiful expences, sparing the wealth of none. This man was evilly intreated by the French (b) chiefly by Robert Guiscard Duke of Apulia; as we have mind-(b) Leo Oft, 3.ch.48. Zon. ed in the former Chapter; the which, Zonaras is witnesse, happened in the year 1081, the reign of Alexim beginning. (c) Af-Tyr. 1. ch. 8. Otho. Frif. ter that, when he withstood the French hastening into Palestins, Godfride being their Captain, he was driven back with a great flaughter of the Grecians in the year 1096. But truly nothing in that Emperour was more deceitful and unjust than this whole

which feemeth to have happened in the year 1071.

Cap. 19.

dispatch of our Countrymen, nothing in his successours, as long ~~ as Christian affairs there stood, he was more cruel and perfidious against them. He lived about 70 years, and commanded 37 years, to 1108. and about 4 moneths, and fome dayes; and he dyed in the year 1118, a little before his death forfaken of all, not indeed lifted un with an Emperour's funeral; his fon, whom he being alive had called Augustus, being left his succeeder. In this man Zonaras bounded his history, and almost Curopalates; which Greek Author we have had in our keeping.

CHAP, XIX,

Of the Affirs of France, from the year 987, and the beginning of Hugo Capet, unto the year 1108, under the Kings Hugo, Robert, Henry the first, Philip the first; and also of the Shakings of Italy, and Apulia possessed by the Normans; as also the dispaich of Godfry Duke of Bulloign, into Palestina.

The Kingdome of France passed over from the posterity of L Charls the Great, unto a Family of the Saxon-birth; Hugo capit the fon of Great Hugo, being carried up by the agreement of the chief men unto that dignity, whom (a) Vuillelin Nangius think (a) Ann. Pith. th to have belonged unto the Hock of Charls by the Mothers kind, French Ana, Because Mathild the Wife of Henry Auceps, the mother of Otho, was begotten by Ludovick the son of Arnulph, the Nephew of Carloman. Of which Mathild was born to Henry, Avoida, the mother of Hugo Capet. But the authority of the Antients perswadeth that to be falle. (b) Who shew Mathild to have been the daughter of (b) Vuiteh. Theodorick the Saxon, and to have forung from that Vuitikind, who ch. 7. Sig. in had war with Charls the Great. Therefore Capet had nothing the year 237. common with Charls his race. Who held Charls the fon of Lotha. Uriperg. rim, the brother of Ludovick, as hath been faid, in Prison. (c) This villa, b. 4. King in the beginning of his new dominion, by Counfell and in. ch. 3, dultry overcame not a few of the chief ones, having gotten them (c) Glaber.2. against him. (d) He dyed in the year 997, whom Robert his son (d) Frag. followed from the (c) year of Christ 998, being now made parta Floriac. ker of the Crown and kingdom; he was endued with the greate ft Rod. Piety and prudence. Morcover, with no common knowledge of learning; (f) who, an incessuous marriage being taken away by Floriac. the injunction of Gregory the 5th Roman Bithop, he married (g) Helgal in the Conflantia the daughter of Vuillelm Earl of Toloufe. He added life of Robert. Burgundy, being by weapons tamed, unto the kingdom of the pith. French. He built very many holy houses and Monasterics, among (g) Frag. which, he took care, that that which was dedicated unto () Acian Floring. at Orleans, should be consecrated with solemn ceremony in the the life of year 1029, Conft. Acc. 12. (a) which City, the same being King, Robertsp. 73. being confumed by fire in the 999, Arnulph shief Bilhop, at first, & 77. repaired ch. s.

Anno 987 of Christ, to 1108. (b) Helgal. P. 77.

(c' Helgal. in the fame place. Glab. 4. ch. 9. (d) Helgal. Glab.3.ch.7. (c) Frag. Aquit. Hift. Trithe. (f) Frag. Floriac.

(g) Frag. Floriac.

(h) Frag. Floriac.

(i) Herm. Oft. 2, ch.88, Otho Frif. 6. ch.53. Sig.8. of the Kings of Italy. Pandul. b. 3.

& Leo Oft. 2. ch. 88.

(b) Prag. Florisc. (c) Aimo.s. ch. 47. (1) Book 3. the heginning of Monast.

ch. 12. &c. (c) Frag. Flor. Aimo. 5.

repaired the Cathedral of the Croffe ar his own charges, being then helped with a very great fumme of gold; which he found while they digged. The most holy King departed, (b) and is made sa. mous by many miracles from God in the year of Christ 1033, (c) the thirteenth Cal. August, 21 dayes after that the Sun had been eclipsed; which eclipse fell out on 5 Cal. July, of the year 1033. But Helgal faith, the King dyed the 5th week-day, when as the 13 of Cal. of August was the fixth week-day. He reignedaster his father's death 36 years. In which thing the Annals are to be corrected, who number 33 or 34. (d) His body was brought into the Cathedral of Dionyfius at Milodonum, where he haddy. ed.(e) This man raigning, through the perswasion of the lews that were at Orleance, the Prince of Babylon overthrew the Temple which was at Jerusalem over the Sepulchre of Christ. (f) Which deceir of the Jews being known, very many being killed, thereft were made to flee out of the Roman World. (2) At that season Fulbert Bishop of Carnota, with rare holinesse, and the like leaming, adorned France. In the year of Christ 1033, Henry the first reigned overthe

French, his Mother Constantia being unwilling, who did prefer Robert the younger, appointed by his Father. (b) He overcame Testald and Stephen the rebellious fons of Odo Earl of Carnota, by Godfride Earl of the Andegavians; unto whom he gave the City

of Turo. He restored Vuillelin the bastard-son of Richard Duke of the Normans, being commended for his faith, into his fathers title, (i) in the year 1047, thirty thouland Normans being scat-(1) Lamber. Herman. Leo tered, when as he had no more than three thousand. (1) Pope Lee the 9th, he reigning, by the intreaty of Hermer Abbot of Re-

migium, came into Rhemes; where he confecrated a Monastery built by that Abbot, with folemn pomp, in the year 1049, wherein it was accomplished on the 6th of Decemb. on the Lords day. He in the year 1053, fets upon the Duke of the Normans in Apulia, requiring peace with the most humble intreaties, being holpen by the ayds of the Germans; by whom 14th Cal. July, he

was overcome in battle, almost every one of the Germans being flain; when as the Longobards being at the first onset affrighted, (a) The same, had turned their backs. (a) Leo being by the same besieged in a certain Castle, he was brought forth to Beneventum honourably from thence; and at length let go. Henry finished his life in the

(b) eight and twentieth year of his Vitriacan kingdom, of Christ (c) 1060, as appeareth out of the writs or bulls; (d) in one whereof, the first year of Philip is compared with the year of Christ 1060; in the other the 8th year of the same Philip with 1068, Conft. Acc. 6. on Cal. August. In the third, the 14th year of Philip, with the

of Dienysius, 1073 of Christ. This King reigning, Casimir from a Monk of Cluniaca, being made King of Polonia, lived most holily. (c)Of Henry the first, Philip, being begotten from Anne the daugh-

ter of the King of the Russians, began to reign being a child,

Baldwine Earl of Flanders being given for a guardian; whose Neonew Arnulph, being cast out of his Dominion by Robert his Uncle, of Chile, Philip endeavoured to reflore by arms, was overcome by Robert, in to 1108. which combate Arnulph dyed in the year (as Sigebert thinketh) 1072. He had Berta the daughter of Frisias (1) Duke of Flo. (f) Frag. rence, his wife, the fifter of Robert of Flanders. Ot whom he begat Ludovick. (g) Who after being cast off, he took Bertrarda to Phil. the wife of Fulco Earl of Andegavia. For that thing he was by [2] Sig. Aim. Whan chief Bishop forbidden the use of holy things (h) in the h. f. ch. 49. (h) Berthold. year 1094. Two years after, when he had abundantly satisfied him, he was reconciled with the Church. By the same urbane at Clarus the Mountain, the Town of Avernia, a Synod was foleonnized (1) in the year 1095, in the moneth November, Conft. Acc. Vuill. Tyr. 1. as faith Tyrius; in which the Bishop of Rome perswaded the ch.14. Aim. s. Christians unto a holy dispatch into Palestina; (1) he being mo- ch.48. redby a speech of Peter a French Hermite, who had come from 1.ch. 11.& lerulalem for to urge the thing. They being as it were by that 13. Trumpet called up, poured forth Armies gathered together at divers places and times, unto that warfare.

(m) Godfry of Bulloign in the year 1096, the fifth day of At- (m) Vuill. gult, fetting forward with his Souldiers, after infinite pains, (n) Matth. Paris at length in the year 1099, the 15 day of July, 6th week-day, (n) Tyr. 8. about the 9th hour of the day, vanquished Jerusalem, and by the ch. 24. toyces of all (0) was first chosen King. (p) T his manwas the son ch. I. of Euflachius Earl of Bononia, Ida his mother, the fifter of Godfry the (p) Id.ch. 5. Crook-back, Duke of Lorain; who dying without children, ap- Sig. 1089. pointed a Kinsman the son of his sister, his heir and succeslour.

Cap. 19.

(a) The death of Philip happened on the year 1108, the third (a) Frag. Cal. Aug. and he reigned 49 years, two moneths, feven dayes, and Aimo. re was buried in the Floriacian Monastery.

Hereigning the seventh year, (b) a great turn of things was made (b) Vuill. in England; the Government being conferred on a Prince of a Roger, Vuill. strange birth; the which happened almost in this manner; Ethel- Gemmet. nd King of England, of the old flock of the Angle Saxons, had Neubr. Mards. Paris Emmathe filter of Richard of Normans, the second of this name, polyd. 7. in marriage, and of her he begat Alfred and Edward. This King being overcome by Sueno King of Denmark, and forced to depatt the Island about the year 1013, fleeth unto Richard the brother of his wife; by whose help, after the death of Sueno, his son Canulus reigning, he recovereth the kingdom. But afterwards beingovercome by Canutus, dyeth in the (c) year of his kingdom 38, (c) Polydi of Christ 1016. The fon of this King, Edmund (whom he had begotten of Ethelgine a former wife) made peace with Canutus on that condition, that they should divide the kingdom equally betwist them; the which a year sliding out, the Dane received whole: For Edmund reigned no more than one year, Canutus had two sons by a Concubine, Harald and Sueno. Therefore,

that

of Christ.

h) Ivo ep. 1.

of Chuft, ro 1108. $\sim\sim$ that he might tometime supply himself with lawfull off-spring he coupled Emma once, the wife of Ethelred; being called back out of Normandy, and Canutus being begotten of her, he died in the year 1036. This Harald followed; then Canutus. Who having finished his life, the kingdom is brought on Alfred the fon of Ethelred, all the Danes being killed, the eight and twentich year after they had come with Sueno into England.

The History of the World; or, Lib.8

Allred when he had paffed over into England to take the king. dome, is privily flain by Godwine, a very mighty man, who had Thira the lifter of Canutus the second, his wife, and of her hadbegotten Harald. He, that he might turn away from himself the inspirion of the parricide, or father-murder, was an author to Holy Edward the English, that they should make Edward the brother of Al. fred, (seing called cut of Normandy) King. So Edward recei-

ved his father's kingdom about the year of Christ 1043, and took to him Edith the daughter of Godwine in wedlock; with

King of England.

(a) Roger Par. 1.

to and.

N. L. rig.

whom he kept the continual flowr of integrity, with many and the highest virtues, and miracles, the witnesses of virtues, being

made famous from God. (a) For which things (three and twenty years in the kingdome being finished, and fix moneths) he was received into heaven, in the year 1066, and afterwards written down among the number of the heavenly ones. After this man, Harald the brother of Edith possesser the kingdome; the which when, Edward living, had promifed to willelm thebassard, Duke of Normandy, his near kinfman: This man, a molt from Army being brought over out of Normandy, overthrew Hand in battle, in which Harald himself valiantly fighting, dyed (b)

in the year 1066, the day before the Ides of October, on the

Sabbath day. From which time the Normans hence forward,

Man'i, Parif. ruled in Britain, in the 618 year after the Angles and Saxons March l'acis. Vaille, Gon. came into that Island, which happened in the year four hundred b.7. ch. 37.

fourty and nine. In this Age learned and holy men not a few came forth. (9) (c) Sg. (d) The same. Hilperick set forth a learned account in the year 1005; (d) also Franco a Schoolman of Leodium wrote of the squaring of the Citcle, in the year 1047.

(e) Sigeb. Leo

(c) Leo himself the 9th, lived with the greatest learning, and Off 2, ch. 82. alike foundnesse of manners; from Bishop of Tullia in France, made chief Bishop, in the year 1049. Likewise Cardinal Humbert; who confuted the Greeks themselves, both by disputing befrank from an Abbot made Bithop of Canterbury, (f) in the

(f) Vuill. Malmef. 1. Matth. Paris.

(g) Edinerus in his life. Malnief. very day of Mark, of his age 76, of his chief Bishoprick 16. Match.Paris.

fore them at Constantinople, and by writing afterwards. Lanyear 1070; and he that succeeded him in the year 1090, his scholar A. selm, both, but this especially, brought (in holinesse and learning) light unto that Age. And this indeed having 11nished many labours, and banishments for the liberty of the Church, deceased in the (g) year 1071, the 8th Kal. May, on the (h) More: (h) Moreover, Ivo made Bishop of Carnota by the preferment of Quintine of Belvacum, was famous with both ornaments, by ulbas the second, in the year 1092. (i) Odilo Arvernus be- to 1108. ing brought over from the Brivatian Monastery unto the Cluniacian after Maiolus, in the year nine hundred ninety three, when Sigeb. he had been chief over this, fix and fifty years, he passed into Hea- (i) Sigeb his ven in the year 1048, the very Kalends of January. (a) More-life with Sur. over, Arnulph a Monk of the Monastery of Medard in Suessiona 1080. was famous in the praise of holinesse, and afterwards Bishop of the same City. And also Theobald a noble Frank, who being shur up in the Cell of Vincentia in Venetia, the twelfth year after dyeth, and is beautified from God with many miracles after death; whose bones were carried into France. Sigebert hath men-

tioned in the year 1050. (b) Also Bruno, Canen of the Church of Colonia and Rhemes, (b) Sigob. bare the praise of Learning and holines, and Master of the Schools; 1084, the by whom the Order of the Carthusians was begun in the year 1086 with Sur. Hugo a most holy Prelate of Gratianopolis, whose beginnings Apr. 1. (c) Peter Cluniacensis describeth: and also Guibert Abbot of Non- (c) Peter

gentum, who was the equall of Bruno, in the (d) Treatife concern-Clun. b. a. inghis life. Neither have both the Canons mentioned that Pari- of miracles, ch. 28. sian, who after his death reviving, is reported to have put the (d) Whose flanders about in fear with a denouncing of a cruel Judgment fragments concerning them; as neither Sigebert, who lived in the same age. fetteth forth Which History notwithstanding many learned and weighty men in Carthuhave delivered to letters.

The Ciftercian Order two years after, to wit, in the year 1098, had its beginning, as Sigebert is author; begun by Robert Abbot of Molifma.

(c) On the contrary, Berengarius Arch-deacon of Andegavia, (c) Malmet. is the author of a shamefull heresie; which denyeth the body of b. 3. Sigeb. Christ tobe in very deed contained in the most holy Sacrament of 1051. the Eucharift; he sprinkled a disgrace on the French Nation. But this man when he had found his errour often condemned by them, it is faid, he dying in the year 1088, at the last revoked it.

Ζz

CHAP.

1139.

~~ Anno 1109 of Chrift. to 1200.

CHAP. XX.

The History of the World; or,

Of Italian and Germane affairs from the year 1109, and about 1200 Henry the V. Lotharius, Conrade the 111. Frederick Ano. barb, Henry the VI. Emperours; and also of a double Rent or Schism and of Bernard, and other famous Men.

(a) Ocho Fris. 7.ch.14.& b.1. of deeds of Gotfr. Viterb. Dodechimus Ulifp.

(c) Urfper.

(d) Ansel. in App. to Sig. Rob.of Mounzain Getfr. Ursperg. (e) Otho 7. ch. 16.

(f) Antelm. in Append. (g) Utiperg.

(h) Anfelm. Uriperg. (i) Anlelm. (1) Uriperg. Otho Frif. 7. ch. 16.

(m) Vriperg. (n)Otho Frif.

7. ch. 17. (a) Otho Frif. addit.adLamb Ansel. Vrsper. Goth. Joan. Villa.4. c.33. (b) Otho Fril. Cht. 7.c. 17. & 1.de Geft. Frid.c. 16.Vilp Ansel, Goth. (c) Otho 7. Chron. c 17.

Anfel, Goth.

(a) TIENRT the fifth, the fon of the fourth, not onely imi. I tated the violent mind of his father, against the leat of Rome, whole Avenger he had professed himself, but also, he being dead, exceeded. For afloon as he came to Rome, he laid hands Sig. Ursper. dead, exceeded. For anothers the connects wound, the fall lights, (b) sig. Gots. on Paschal, 12. and from him he by force wrung out all rights, concerning which there had to great a strife arisen. Thus the Em. perour was confectated, in the (byyear 1111. 4. Conft. Acc. But af. foon as he departed from Italy, (1) the Romane Fathers detted those things to be void, Paschal surviving, and he having finished his life, his fuccessours being Gelasius the second, and Calixius the second.(d) Henry, Gelasius being duly chosen in the year 1118. 00. posed Burdine as a Pope against him, a runagate man out of Spain, chosen by the voices of his own Bishops, whom they named Gregory. (e) For these things he being renounced by the curses of Pope Calintus, when as he faw himself by little and little to be forfaken by his own, being affrighted with the example of his fathers mifery, returned unto his duty, all things being repealed which through Tyranny, he had pronounced. (f) By this means peace was resto ed to the Church in the year 1122. (g) Two years after, an Army being provided against Ludevick King of France; that he might bring help to Henry King of England, whose daughter Mathild he had married, being affrighted at the meeting of the French, he went back again, and (h) In the year 1125, deceafed of a difease at Trajestum, (i) the fifth day of the Week of Pentecost: or, as it pleaseth others, (1) the tenth Calends of June, which was the Sabbath after Pentecost, of his Kingdome 19, of the Empire 14. year. This man being Emperour, Otho Bishop of Bamberg, instructed the Pomeranians in Christian Principles, (m) in the year 1124. Conft. Acc. 2.

The vacant Empire of the Germans being by the death of Henry, on Lotharius the Saxon, (n) although refisting, yet unwillingly is transported (a) in the year 1123. (b) The Annals do record that he was a Prince very temperate, and a great lover of Justice, he had for corrivalls, his kinfmen; Frederick and Conrade, his fifters fons, at the beginning of his reign, (c) whom Honorius the Pope excommunicated, because of their stubbornnesse and contumacy, but St. Bernard reconciled them afterwards to the Emperour. At that time was a fad Division in the Church of Rome, in the year of our Lord 1130, after Honorim's death. After whom Gregoriubeing lawfully created, who was called Innocent the second, Peter of Lions was chose by his adverse party under the name of Anacletus

the fecond: (d) The greateft part of the World did obey Innocest, especially by the means and endeavours of Bernard, B it op of Carevalla, a man of great fame and note, who made use both of Au to 1700. thority, and miracles for to reconcile the Church. Reger fon of (d)s. Bernardi Roger, which was fon to Robert Gifcara's fon, lavoured Anacletus: via plat. now this Roger was Earl of Sicilia, and Duke of Apulia and Calabria after the death of Vuillelmus his uncle, which was in the year 1127. Anadetus for to obtain his tave ur, and to have him on his fide, (c) gave him the name and title of King in the year 1130. (c) Anaclesi Mac, (v) gavenus of the with Innocent, and Bernard of Carevalla diploma apud.

Lotharius going to Rome with Innocent, and Bernard of Carevalla Baron. 1130. washonoured with the title of Emperour, in which year, the Annalls (i) do record, that the fourth of August the sun was Eclipsed, (r) Ansel Rob. being the year 1133. at which time the fame Annals observe that de Mon. Origo. Lotharius was Crowned. Then the Emperour had War with Roger, whom having beaten out of Apulia and Calabria, he establified Rainald Governour thereof, and foon after being called back into Germany, (2) he died by the way, in August, in the year of ignue, to his reign thirteen, and of his Empire fix, and of Chrift, 1137. Monte Gotfr. (h) Some say that he died not till the year following. (i) It is faid that he ordained the Roman civill Law to be exe (i) Sigon, vide

cuted in all places of Judicature: thereupon begun the Civill unperg. Law to be taught and professed at Bononia, and other Cities of Italy. Conrade the third, fon to Frederick, Duke of Smedes, by the fifter of Henry the younger, began to reign (k) in the year 1139.

the was not crowned by the Pope, because I think that Ital, 7, c, 22. was then in a combustion of Civill wars, for Reger after Rainolds death, boldly and without refistance, wasted and destroyed the Countrey about, (a) whom Innocent purfuing with an Army, he was taken by him, and being honourably entertained by him, he (a) Odio Fill. granted him the Principality of Apuleia, Calabria, and Capua, 7.c. 24. with the title of King the twenty fourth of July, (b) in the year

(b) Urfper.

and Conrade King of Germany, and Lewis King of France, were the (f) will Tyr. chief leaders, who had the Crosse in their Colours, by St. Bernards i. 16.

(c) At the same time Arnoldus Brixianus, Alelardus's Disciple under the habit of a Fryer, imbroyled the Roman-See with tu- (c) otho Frif. mults and seditions: for he inticed the people to create Jordanus c. 27. &c. Senatour, under whose command and conduct they cast off the Pontiffs yoke, feeding themselves with the hope and Image of old liberty.(d) When the Cities of Italy could not agree among it themlelves, and all Italy was in commotion and in confusion of Wars. (d)Otho. Prif. (e)Thefe Roman troubles being formewhat appealed and calmed by Chr. 7. c. 29. Eugenius the third, who being first Abbot, and St. Bernards Disci-Chr. 7.c. 31. ple, was created Pope, in the year 1145. who affoon as he un- et feq.

beyond Euphrates, brought the Christian Princes into an unani-

mous confent, to undertake the expedition of the holy Wars, (1)

exhortations, and with their Armics advanced to Jerusalem. Conrade Z z z

derstood that the Saracens had taken Edessa, the East City of Syria

Cap. 21.

Anno 1109 or Chrift, to 1200.

(...) Omo a S. Biaho n App. Fating & Otho Frif. in T. de Gett. Frid. c.58. Append.

(h)Otho 1.de geft.Frid.c.63. () Baron. () Otholirif. in ichus geft. Frid & Radevic.Frif. dc iifdem, O ho a Sc. Blatie Toan V.1'a 5. c. 1. (LOtho a S. Blaf. App. Lamb. Dodech Auchar, Sig. Ursp. (a) Otho a S.

(b) O ho a S. Aquicintt.

Biaf.

(c) Vriper. Andt. Agricincl. Otho a S. Blal.

(d) Gotfrid. Viterb. Auct, Agaicing To an. Villa.5. c. 15, &c. i () Anton & Pand.l. 4. Aliq, Vide Baron. A. 1197 (f) Aud, Aq ticinft. (g) Vifp.

with an Army of 50000, men, and Leris with 30000 Horfes, befiles an lung body of Poot Souldiers, as the Gemblacian Annalls do record. (1) This Expedition was in the year 1147; but being betrayed by the Greeks, they returned without any memorable advantage. Conrade died in the year (h) 1152. the 15th of March. (i) Gratianus, Fryer at Kononia, under this King, made the book of Canons in the year 1151. And St. Bernard died in the year 1152. being 63. years old having retired himself into the Cifercian Mo. Land Rob. de aftery, with divers others, as we read it in his life, and in Ro. bert Montanus's works : for Sigebert ended his Chronicles in the year 1112; and Eugenius, Bernard's Disciple, died the eighthof luly, in the year 1153. (k) Frederick Enobarbus, who succeeded his Uncle Conrade, was of an excellent nature, and disposition to all vertues; but his harred against the Pope of Rome by breaking the peace of the Church, did much obscure it, (1) having been created King of Germany in the year 1152, he obtained the title of Emre. perour, of Adrian the 4th at Rome, in the year 1155, but foon after, the Pope having been his opposite enemy, dyed in the year (1) 1160, and he preferred V. Stor to Alexander, (who had succeeded him) in the Councell held at Pavia. Then having taken war against the Ligurians, and Lombards, who fought for the Pope against nim, ne often defeated their Armies, and so defeated the Milanois, that he utterly destroyed and demolished their City (b) in the year 1162. But the Ligarians rebelling again, and suddenly falling on him unawares, defeated his Army, and brought him under the Popes subjection, and hereby did the Church recover her former peace, in the year 1177. Frederick, for to blot out this his offence, hearing that Saladine

had taken Jerusalem, in the year 1187. he went thither with an Army of Germans, bearing the Groffe in his Standard; and having performed divers gallant atchievements, both in Thracia and Alla against the Emperour of Conflantinople, and the Saracenian Princes, refreshing his hot body on a Summers day in the cold River of Cidnum, in Tarfis, he died (c) in the year 1190, having been King thirty eight years, and Emperour 35.

Henrick, the fourth, son to Anebarlus, is related to have been of a cruell and rath humour; being made co-partner of the Kingdome by his father, he matried (d) Conflantia, daughter to Roger, hill King of Sicilia, being one and twenty years old, in the year 1168, upon the fixth of February, though fome (e) cronioully fay that the was a Nun, and that the was 50 years old when the married him.

Frederick, his father being dead, he with his Wife received the Empires Crown of Celestinus the third, (f) in the year 1191, having first been forced to deliver up to the Romans(g) Tusculum, who being inveterate enemies to the Inhabitants of the Town, by whom they oftentimes had been beaten, put part of them to death and part of them they fent into banishment, and demolished their

Town, Henrick (Hilliam, Roger's fon, being dead) r. ceived into his ~~ Dominion Apuleia, Calabria, and Sicilia; and afterwards he exercifed all manner of cruelty against them, but ofpecially against the sicilians, in the year 1193, and following.

(h) Alexius Angelus Emperour of the East, threatning him out Chr. of his Kinddome, did cast him into such a fear, that he drove him to pay him tribute, which as he was gathering of his fubjects in (i) Auct. Athe eighth year of his reign, and (1) of Christ, 1199. he died at Mef quic. the eighth year of the land, (k) being poyloned by his Wife, as some Authors do think, (a) Roger, in leaving a young child called Frederick: he was excommunicated Annal. by the Pope; because he had cast in Prison (a) Richard King of (b) Othoas. England, as he returned from the Holy Land, (a) in the year onethousand one hundred and ninety, and had constrained him to pay his ransome.

ot the theco \sim (h) Nuclas

CHAP. XXI.

The affairs of the EASTERN Empire, from the year 1118, unto 1204. At what time the LATINES possessed Constanti- (c) Niceras nople.

Ohn Comnenus, who was also called Calo Joannes, Alexim's son e. s. began (c) in the year 1118 to govern the Grecian Empire, he (d) Niceras. was somewhat more renowned and expert then his father in Martiall archievements: for in Thrace, he put to flight the Scythians and Hungarians, who had got over the Ifther, (d) in the John commenus fifth year of his Empire; and then the Terfarmenians in Asia.

(e) After which Victory, having commanded a triumph, he brought back into the City the Virgin Maries Image, layed in a Charlot, drawn with four Milkwhite horses in great pomp. Then being honoured and crowned with the glory of divers gallant atchievements in Asia, he advanced as far as Antioch, hoping to win htby composition from (1) Prince Raimund; but being frustrated and deceived of his hope, having spoiled and over-run his Countrey, he returned through Cilicia, where, as he was a hunting, shooting an arrow, the head whereof was rubbed over with poylon, (g) Vuil. Tyr. which touched his hand, and so poylonned it, which poylon sprea- 15. C. 23. ding it telf throughout all his body by little and little, he died in 7. Chr.c. 28. Aprill, having governed the Empire (g) twenty four years, and (i)Tyrius 1.16. eight Moneths, (h) in the year of our Lord 1143, the year after (k) Otho Frif. the taking of Edella by the Caracens, as (i) william Tyrius declares. 7.c. 30. Therefore was Edeff a taken in the year 1142, but (k) fome fay in (1) Vuil. Tyr. the year 1155: and (1) Tyrin, in the year 1124, came under the Aniel Gembl. power of the Christians.

Chon ates. Vuil. Tyr. ! . I I . C. 31.86 l. 12.

(d) Nicetas. The picty of towards the Virgin Mary.

(f) Nicetas Tyr.l.15, c.223

Anno 1109

to 1200.

(a) Nicetas.

Anno 1118 of Chrift, 10 1204. \sim (m) Nicetas.

(n) Vail. Tyr. 16. 18. Nicetas.

(a) Niceras.

(b) N.cetas.

(d)Vaill.Tyr. 1, 22. c. 5.

(e) Niectas. Euflathius Homer's Interpreter.

(f) Nicetas.

22. C. 4. (h) Nicetas.

(i) Guil. Tyr. The Latines Nain in Con-

22.c.10.8 fcq. flantinople.

(k) Nicetas.

Andronitus's lamentable death.

(m) Manuel Conneaus his younger fon, was by him preferred before Isaac his elder brother, and by him made Emperour, he was a crafty man, and a great enemy to the Christian affairs, which did concern the Latines, yea, he was lo wicked, that he conspired their ruine with the Saracens.

(n) It sufficiently appears that the Armics of Conrade King of Germany, and of Lewis King of France were overthrown and defea. ted, in the year 1147, by his treachery and periidiousnesse. (a) Which injury and wrong, Roger King of Sicilia avenged, who fayl. ing along the coast of Greece, spoyled and destroyed the Country

far and near. (b) Manuel, upon the latter end of his life, grew fo mad and our of his wir, that he could almost have joyned to the Saracens decrees. At length promiting himself a longer life, he dy. ed the thirty eighth year of his age, (c) in the Moneth of Septem. ber, in the year 1180. d) william Tyrius exalts him highly forhis freenesse, and liberality, and faith, that he died the third of Q&o. ber, in the fourtieth year of his Empire, and one and fourtieth of his life, wherein he is much out of the way. (c) Euflathius that learned man, Homers interpretour, lived in his dayes, he was Bishop of The falonica, who constantly resisted him who afferred the

Herefy of Muhammedes, as Nicetas records. (1) Alexius, Manuel's fon, being about twelve years of age fucceeded his father, he married Agnetes daughter to Lewis King of (g) Guil. Tyr. France, being but eight years old, as (g) William Tyrin faith, but Nicetas calls her Anne. (1) He had the name of Emperour almost for three years space, and then was slain by Andronicus his fathers Uncle, whom he unwillingly had admitted to be his parmer in the Government of the Empire, not having yer fully compleated the fifteenth year of his age; But before this, Andreniem had put

> Which great flaughter the Latines, who by flight could escape, did revenge with no lesse hurt and destruction of the Greeks. For Sayling along the Maritime Coasts of Thrace, and Greece, with a gallant Fleet, they put ail to fire and Sword what loever was in their way.

> all the (1) French and Latines to death that were in Conflantinople,

who had been Manuel's best triends in Counsell and security, and

whom he knew would oppose his Tyranny, and Usurpail-

(x) Andronicus having murthered Alexim, began to rule alone in the year 1183 the marryed Agnetes which was betrothed to Alexius at eleven years of age, now grown in years ; but he enjoyed not long the Empire, which he had obtained by fo vile and wicked deed. For two year after, as he plotted the death of Isaas Angelus, he was let upon by the people who role in an uproar, and being carried through the Town upon a Camel, having one hand cut of and one eye put out, he was torn to pieces by the rage of the multitude, faying in the midft of all the reproaches and ignominies that were call upon him, these words, Lord have exercy, and, Why to you bruise a broken Reed. He died in the year of our Lord 1185. And thus ended the Family of the Comneof Christ,

(1) Ifaac Angelus was made by the same faction Augustu, and enjoyed the title 9 years, and eight Moneths. He overcame the Sicilians Fleet near Strymon, and took their two Admiralls, Richard and Baldwin: he in vain attempted with his Fleet to recover Cyprus out of the hands of Ifaac Comnenus the Tyrant : he had but bad luccesse in his wars against the Mysians or Valachians. He moved, to hisown great disadvantage, Frederick Enobarbus to fight against him, because he would stop his passage into Palestine through Thrace and Asia, he was at last deprived both of the Empire, and ofhis eyes, in the year of Christ 1195. by his brother Alexius

Angelus. (b) Alexius Angelus furnaming himself Comnenus, governed the (b) Nicetas. Empire eight years three Monetos and three dayes. Philip, Emperour of Germany, had married Irene, Isaac Angelus's daughter, to whom the faid Isaac fled, by whose intreaties and perswasions, Dandulus Duke of Venice, Baldwin Earl of Flanders, and divers other Princes, having all ingaged and undertook an expedition into the holy land, again & Alexius Comnenus: who despising his enemies, and not being in capacity to defend himfelf, nor having prepared any strong Army, was forced to fly into Debeltum; the City being taken and burnt in the year 1203. He being gone,

Isase Angelus the blind, entred into his former dignity with his fon Alexius (c) in the year following, being the year of our Lord (c) Nicetas vi-1204, but they neither agreeing between themselves, and a de et Joan. certain Alexius Murfiphilus usurping the Government; the Army of the confederates took Constantinople, the 12. of Aprill, the last taken by the Week in Lent, as Nicetas saith, which Character sheweth it to Latines. have been the year of Christ 1204.

Then was Baldwin Earl of Flanders 32 years old, by the common voice of all, created at Constantinople the first Emperour among it the Latines. (a) He was highly praised and esteemed by vide Rigor, in the Greeks for his great vertue.

Cap. 22.

An Account of Time.

Anno 1108 of Christ, te 1223.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Kings of France, Lewis the fixth, Lewis the seventh, and Philip Augustus.

From 1108 of Christ, unto 1223.

(b) L 3. Orig. S. Dio c. 1 1. (c) Suger.in vita Ludo, Groffi.

Ep. 50. Alino. 5. C. 49.

(c) Auctar. Gemb. Veftmenaft. (f) Sigeb.

(g) Anfel. Gembl. Rob. de Monte. (h) Trich. Gemb. & Ro-(k) Suger.

fl)vita S.Bernard.1.2 e.6. & Theobal. in vita 5. Guillichmi. apud. Sur. Feb, (a) Suger. in Ludov.Juniore. Robert. Auctar.Gemb. Suger. Vuill. Tyr.1.16.c.18. Jean, Vill. 4. 34.

(b) Auct. Gembl.

(c) Vuil. Tyr. 1. 17. C. S.

N the year 1103, began Lewis the fixth, furnamed Le Grosseto reign in France, as (b) by his Pattents it appears, being but 12. or 13 years of age, as (c) Sugerius records, but rather 30 years. because he died the 60th year of his age, and of his reign the 30th. He was anointed at Orleans, and crowned by Dambertus of Soifons, moved unto it (d) by Ivon of Chartres, because that the Bithon of (d) Vide Ivon. Rheyms was then at variance:neither is it so needfull that the Kings of France be all consecrated at Rheyms, faith the said Ivo Bishop of Chartres. Sugerius, Abbot of St. Denis, hath written the life of this Lewis. He died of a sicknesse (e) in the year of Christ 1137. (1) in August, having ruled 30. years.

During his reign, was held a Synod at Carevalentia, wherein St Bernard the Abbot was President, (g) in the year 1115. The Premonstratensian order began to be established in the year 1120, as St. Norbert faith. (h) At this time was in great fame, Huge SI,Vi Her, and Hugo the Grationopolitan Bishop, who died in (i) the year 1132. He was a very devout and pious man.

(k) Lewis the seventh, surnamed the younger, swayed the Scepter over the French, in the year 1137. who of his own Suprem power, married Alienora the daughter of william Duke of Aquitant, and had with her the whole Lordship and dominion of the said william for her Dowry. (1) This is that william Earl of Poidon, and Duke of Aquitane, who adhering to Anacletus against Innecentius, was brought to a better mind by St. Bernard: Whom (a) St. gerius, who then was living, records to have died in Spain foon after, that is, at the end of Crassus his reign, and beginning of Link the younger, being gone thither to procession to St. James's. Robin Montanus afferts that he died in the year 1137. in St. James's Church, in the last Week of Lent, and that he was buried before the Altar. Hereby it appears that Theobaldus the Recorder of his life is mistaken, in faying that he died in the year 1156.

Lewis in the year 1147. after Whit-Sunday, ingaging himself for the Holy Wars, dispatches his expedition into Palestina with (b) 30000 Horsemen, and a great Army of Foot. But such a mighty Army perished there, more by the treachery of the Greeks then by the valour and power of the Saracens. Then (c) having stayed there a year, and being returned into France, in the year 1150,he divorced his Wife Alienora, and married the daughter of Alphonfin the 7th, who called himself Emperour of Spain, which is called by Tyrius, and Sugerius Mary, but the (d) Annalls of Spain call her Bearix. (e) Alienora the year following married Henry Duke of Normandy and Earl of Anion, who reigned in England after Steven 1200. me second of that name, in the year 1154. wherein Steten is (1) re- (4) West Mo. ported by the English Annalls to have died the 8th of November, nat. Math. and Henry to have been confecrated the 14th of January, follow- Parie. ing upon a Lords day. (g) Which proved the feed of a most blou- Par. 3. e. 31. dy war, which arose between the French and the English about the Alph. a Cath. right and possession of the Dukedome of Aquitaine, (1) which was c. 77. Suger. somewhat pacified after fix years by the marriage of Margaret, Paris Ain, s. Lewis's daughter, to Henry's son: (i) In the time of this Henry, St c. 32. Thomas Bishop of Canterbury was first banished for his defending and (f) Rogerius preserving the rights and priviledges of the Church, then suffered West. Monath aglorious death in the year 1171, being murthered in the Church, Matth. Paris. (k) King Henry forrowed publickly for the suspicion of this Mur- (g) Affigen. ther, and in recompence of it, he received many great benefits for (h) Auct. ad. (i) Quadrip. his penitence fake, Hift. Roger. Lenu dyed in Paris in the year 1180, (1) the 28 of September, West, Matth.

the 44 year of his reign; during his reign was eminent, Peter Lom- Paris, Otho a bard Bilhop of Paris, entituled Master of the Sentences; and also S Bantio, Auct. Peter Comeftor.

(k) iidem Ann. Philip, Lewis's son, intituled Augustus, and commonly called Adeo- Angl. datus, his father being yet living, was faluted King (a) in the year (1) Rigord in 1179, in the moneth of November; and the year following be- (a) Rigord. ing 16 years old, he reigned alone; (b) for he was born 8 weeks (b) Rigord. aster the assumption day, which was in the year 1164, and not 1165, as Rigord faith, and Aimoinus's Annals do record. Who arthevery beginning of his reign, after his father's death cauled the lews throughout all France to be apprehended (c) the 16th (c) Rigord.

of March, on a Sabbath-day, in the year 1181, because that in The I'ms baderision of the Christian rights and Religion, they put children to nished out of death, committing also some other grievous offences; then in suly next after, he banished them all for ever. Then having heard that Jefofelem was taken by the Saracens, having engaged himfelt for the Expedition into the Holy Land, he with Richard King of England went into the East, (1) in the year 1190; (e) and the (d) Rogerius. year following he arrived into Palestina, and came to Accona (e) Rigord. Aud. Aquiwith the other confederate Princes the 4th of (f) June, in the cine. year 1191; in which year was a memorable eclipse of the Sun, (1) western, which is observed by Rigordus, Rogerisu, and westmonasteriensis, to have bin upon a Sunday the 23 of June. But these confederate Princes falling out amongst themselves, Philip returned that same year into his kingdom, and (g) Richard of England having fold Cyprus, (g) Rigord. which he had taken, to the Templers, and to Guido, fometimes the triper. King of Jerusalem, and having put to death 5000 Saracens, being inhis return intercepted and feifed upon by Leopold Duke of Au-Ilia, he returned at last into England (h) in the year 1194, and (h) Rigor. waged Warr for the space of five years with Philip of France, Westen,

AquicinA.

(i) untill

Cap. 1.

of Christ,

(i) untill that at the fiege of a Castle he dyed, in the year 1199, of

an Arrow shot by a crois-bow the 8th of April, as Roger faith, and

was buried in the Monastery of Fountain-Ebrald, where did

Anno 1109 of Chrift,

to 1200. (i) Rigor Roger, Westin, Math. Paris, Aust. Aquic.

ger, Weltin, Math.Paris, Auft. Aquic, England fubjected to the See of Rome, (k) Roger, Wellinon,

Math. Par. (a) Rigor. (b) Wellm. Matth. Par.

Rigo.

(c) Rigor,

also lye his father's body. And to Richard succeeded John his brother, commonly called, without Land, who renewed the Wars with Philip, and subjected to the (k) See of Rome the kingdoms of England and Ireland, in the year 1213, which were to yield and

England and Ireland, in the year 1213, which were to yield and pay him an annual tribute instead of a benefice. (a) But Philip having obtained two victories in a year, and his son Leas having overcome the English in Poictou, and himself having vanquished Otho the Emperour in Flanders, a Synod held at Sylvanecumesta.

in the year of our Lord 1214. (c) Philip departed this life in the year 1223, in July having reigned after his father's death 42

years, wanting some three moneths.

blished and decreed Monuments of Trophies and victory to the honour of them both; (b) After this Lewis sayling into England, and having driven out John, he received it under his power and subjection; but as soon as he was departed thence, the whole Land revolted from him to Henry the third, John's son; this was done

The End of the Eighth Book.

THE

...

THE

HISTORY

OF THE

VVORLD

OR, AN

Account of Time.

The Ninth Book.

W Herein are contained the Years from the 1200 of CHRIST,

CHAP. I

what things came to passe both in Germany and Italy, from the Year 1200, unto 1250, under Philip, Otho, and Frederick the second, and of the sud division of the Church under him; and of persons of renown for Piety and Learning.

Enrick the 6th, Frederick's fon, (a) as here above we have (a) the firegementioned, being dead, the Princes fell out amongst Vincent. Bellou, 1, 26, c. 59, 25 feid. pire: for some attributed the honour of the Empire to Frag. Incer. Philip, Henrick's brother; and others giving it to Otho Duke of Auc. Alberto Saxony. The King of France held for Philip; and Innocent the Blond, 1, 62, third for Otho, who hated the posterity of Frederick, because he dec. 1, had once been anathematised: Philip obtained first the Empire

Aaa 2

a

2 Anno 1200 of Chrift, to 1250. (b) Siffrid. Frag. Incer. (c) U./per. (a) Uniperg. Vincent. tom.4. l. 29. c. 10. Frag. Incer. Aud. S. ff. :d. Anto. ninus Trithem. (b) Vincent. 1.29. C. 106. U. sper. Rob. de Monte.

Siffr, Chr. Citic. Anton. Joan, Villa.5. c. 35. (c) Ursper. Vinc. tom. 4. 1. 30. c.#3. Rigor, Anton. Part. 2. Tit. 9. (d) Urfperg. v'de tom. 4. l. 10. c. 64. tom.3. c. 1. Par graph. 6. Chr. Incert. mar. Frag. Incert, Trithem. in H rfing. Chr. (f) Uisperg. Monach. Pad. Chr. Colmar. Frag. Incert. (g) Vincent. tom.4. l. 31. (h) U fperg. Chr. Incert.

Colm. Citiz.

Trithe. vide

Joan Vill. ì. 6. c. 1.

1.50. c. 125.

(k) l'eith in

Hirfau. Chr.

Pad. 1220.

(a) Triche.

Vriperg.

at Aquifgranum (b) in the year 1198. Whereunto Otho foon after attained; and having gotten the kingdom into his hands. he warred against Philip for tome time, (e) untill that they agreed, fo that, during Philip's life, Otho should abstain himself, from the title of King; and after his death should lawfully enjoy it, (a) philip reigned 10 years, and was flain the 23 of June in the year 1208, by one Otho a Palatine, whose wife the daughter of isage Emperour of Constantinople, having heard of her husband's death, ended allo her lite. Otho cutred into the pessission of the Roman Empire, which

then was void by the death of his competitor, and upon these conditions married Philip's daughter, (b) whom Innocent created Emperour with due rites and ceremonies, performed at Romein the year 1209; but he rejected him afterwards from the communion of the Church, because that against his engagement he did violate and break the Romans rights and priviledges, in the year 1210. This is that Otha, who together with his Uncle Richard King of England, fighting against Philip of France, (c) near Bovina, was by him overcome and put to flight in the year 1214. Hence, the year following, was celebrated at Rome the Councilof Latrent, by Innocent the third; to which out of all the parts of Christendom reforted (d) 412 Bishops; in it was confirmed the Transubstantiation both in name and deed; and by it was condemned the book of Abbot Joachim, which he had composed Anton. Tit. 19. againft Peter Lombard.

Otho thus forfaken of all, and worn out with grief, dyed (e) in the year 1216; but some say the year following; and some others, (c) Chr. Col- in the year 1218. (f) Innocent dyed in the lame year the 16th of July, in whose seat was elected Honorim.

Frederick the second, the son of Henrick the 6th, Nephew 10 Frederickne Ebarbus, Otho having been degraded in the year 1211, as faith (2) Vincent, is elected Emperour by the Germans suffrage three years after his Uncle Philip's death, having before that contented himself with his Mothers kingdom of Apulia and Sicilia; (1) but in the year 1219, upon St. Cecill's day he was created Emperour at Rome by Honorim. But being perswaded by his ion in law's fatall hatred against the Romans, no falsified his faith: for which cause being first excommunicated by Honorism, John Brenzus King of Jerusalem interceding for him, reconciled them (1) in the year 1222; at what time Frederick married Jolanta, Brennus's daughter, after the death of his wife (1) Mary, the (i) Vinc. to.4. daughter of the King of Arragon, by whom he had gotten Hemith and Contrad, (1) from him succeeded the title of Kings of Jerusalem, to the Kings of Sicily; (m) he transplanted the Saracensout of the Mountains of Sicily into Apulia, and placed them in Ni (1) Mon. Pad. (m) Monach, Ceria.

Honorius being dead in the year 1227, was succeeded by Gregorius the 9th, (a) who anathematized Frederick, because contrary to his engagement and vow he delayed his Expedition into Palestina. (b) And the Emperour the year following sayling into Syria, he betrayed the Christian interest by a diladvantageous and unworthy peace with the Sultan, of whom he obtained by to 985. prayers, and under specious pretence, Jerusalem: Being returned (b) Id. & from the East, he filled all Italy with inward harred and factions, villa,6.6.27. which upon it was divided into two parts, whereof the party adhering to the Pope, was called the Guelfians; and the other which followed the Emperour, had the name of Gibellines. Turle denominations were first given them near Pistorium, in the year 1240, as () Blondus relates; bu (d) Nauelerm faith, that it (c) Blond. was long before that, when Conrad the third reigned, then did this (d) Trithem. hatted break into a certain demonstration of warr, but was at Nauc Gen. length propagated by the studies and endeavours of Frederick, and 42. p. 953. differfed it felf through all Italy into a civill and pernicious war. Villa.5. c. 37. (1) The chief Pillar and General of the Gibellines on this fide (e) Vide Moside Padua, was Ecclinus the tyrant of the Teutonick family, who for 30 years together held under his power, Trent, Tarvilium, Padua, Verona, Brescia and other Towns and Cities; he was in fayour with Frederick, and lived 10 years after him; but being wounded in fight with a dart in the year 1260, and taken by his enemies; he dyed in the 80 year of his age. (f) Frederick did suppresse Henry his son, who had risen in rebellion against him, and banished him into Apulia, in the year 1235. Where the year following he dyed, but not at all relenting his pertinacy and haired against the Roman See, he was excommunicated in a Council neld at Lions by Innocent the 4th, Gregory's Successour, atter Celestinus (g) in the year 1241, after two years inter-reign; (g) Fragm, which Council was celebrated in the year 1245, and then he & Aceteas Sil. deposed him of the Imperial dignity. In this Council was the 1.7. Dec. 2. honour of the scarlet-Cap given to the Cardinals. Upon this, in opposition to Frederick, was Henrick Landgrave of Hassia clected Emperour, and enjoyed the same Imperial dignity two years, (h) Vincent. and dyed in the 1247, to whom (h) William Earl of Holland, in 1. 31. 6.1. the year following succeeded by the suffrage of the Princes Ele-Anton. Tit. flors, (i) Frederick being then deeply engaged against the tumults Mon, Pad, that were in Gallia Cisalpina, for the whole people of Lombardy Blond. 1. 7. had revolted from him; against whom engaging, he besieged Villa. 6. c.25. Parma in the year 1247; but being repelled by a suddain falley (i) siffild. of the Towns-men, with much ado he escaped by flight into the Mon. Pad. Territories of Cremona in 1248; and (a) two years after (b) up- (a) Mon. Pad. on the 18th of October, he dyed in Apulia, in the 32 year of his (b) Trith. Empire, and of his age 57. (c) The report is, that he was stifled (c) Blond. by Manfredm (whom he had gotten by a Concubine) in a feather- Anton. Fig.

(d) During Frederick's Empire, were two Orders of Fryers ragranh. 4. macd, whereof were Authors St. Dominick and St. Francis, who 12,5, c. 23, 24. ate faid to have fet up their Orders at two divers times; the first (e) Vincent. dyed (c) in the year 1221. And Francis (f) 1226. Besides them Sifiid. Colm. were these following persons renowned and eminent, Anthonia (f) Trither

of Chaft.

 $\sim \sim$ of Chris, to 1300.

(8) Vincent. 1. 30. & Anof Padua, of the society of the Minors; Alexander of Alenson of the Dominicans order, Albert the Great, Vincent of Belvafia, and william of Paris, with others mentioned by Vincentius, and Antoninus. In this Age lived also those Women, highly commended for their Piety, Elizabeth the Wife of the Landgrave of Thuringem, and (g) Atary Organiaceassis, whose life Jacob of Vi. trey hath well described.

CHAP. II.

Of the Affairs of Germany and Italy, from the year 1251, unto 1300 or thereabout; then of Conrad, Maniredus and Conradine; and touching the entrance of the French into Sicily, and of their ovenhrow there; and of the Spaniards possessing Sicily.

Free Frederick's degradation, was william of Holland created A by the Germans King of the Empire; but six years after being surprized by the Ambushes of the Frisians, he dyed (1) in Chron. Siffrid. the year 1256.

After his death, the designs and intentions of the German Prin-

(i) Trìth. Is Hir. Chr. Vide Joan. (k) Trithe

(a) Trith.

(b) Siffeid. Colmar.

(c) Siffrid.

(d) Siftrid.

(c) Villa. 7.

c. 145. 5 fli.

(f) Anton,

Nauch Vil-

12. 7. 0.152.

(g) Siffrid.

(h) Siffrid.

(i) Blond.

c. 1.

Albertue Argentin.

Trithem.

Truhem.

Colm.

Chron.

(h) Colm.

ces being divided and distracted (1) in the year 1257. Some of them declared Richard Prince of Cornwal, the King of Englands villa.6. c. 75. brother, King of the Romans; and others Alphonfus King of Castile, a renowned Astronomer; (k) He contenting himself with the onely title of the Empire, did not move his foot out of Spain; Richard hastening to Franckford, and there having been admitted into the Government of the kingdom with all ceremonies therein required, having wasted all his estate in sumptuous and fuperfluous expences, he was despised of them that had called him to that dignity; wherefore on a fuddain returning into England, he left the Empire void; and this Inter-regnum of the Empire lasted (a) untill that by Pope Gregory the 10th's Patents, the Princes Electors chose (b) Rodulph Earl of Alsaria, in the year 1273, whom (c) Histories do highly commend for his Piety, Justice and magnanimity in warrs: he suppressed and put to death

> of Christ 1291. (f) The year next immediately following, Adolphsu Earl of Nassau was faluted King of the Romans; (g) but by reason of his cruelty and great covetousnesse was soon degraded, and in his place was elected Albert Duke of Austria, against whom Adolph fighting a field-battle near Worms, was killed (h) in the year of Christ 1298.

Ottocar King of Bohemia, who had revolted from him in the year

1278; (d) he dyed in the 19th year of his reign, and (e) in the year

At this time all things were infected with Civil Wars through, out all Italy, for Conrad fon to Frederick the second, came out of Germany (i) in the year 1251, to possesse the kingdom of Apulia and Sicilia, and having subdued the Neapolitans, and dismantled their City, enjoying both the Sicilians, he was poyfoned by Manfredus his brother Frederick's natural fon, (k) in the year 1234, leaving behind him his fon (1) Conrad, whom the Italians called Conradine.

(m) In the interim Manfredus governing the kingdom as if it Chron. were for the pupill, he waged war against the Pope of Rome, by (1) Trithe. the help of the Saracens, who had Lucerca under their domi-

Wiban the 4th, who was born at Troys in Champagne, succeed gis in vica ded Alexander the 4th, in the year 1261; to whom by his com mand there was a day every (n) year instituted for receiving of c. 47. & 90. the Sacrament. Charles declared the Earl of Anjou, St. Lewis's (n) Siffeid. Couzen-German, King of Sicily.

But whilest he prepares himself for this Expedition, urban dy- Dec. 2. 1.8. ed, whom Clement the 4th succeeded, by whole will Charls be- Naucl. Naning made Senatour of the City of Rome, and King of both the gin Sicilies, having an annual pension of 48000 Ducats, he subdued Manfredm, putting him to death (a) in the year 1266. And (a) Pand, dued Manfredm, putting him to death (a) in the year 1266. And (a) Pand, dued of the villa, 7, c, 9, two years after, he overcame Conrad, who with an Army of the &c. Gibellines was gone against Italy; and having taken him prisoner, he cut off his head, in the year 1268, by whose death the family of Frederick, and house of Smeden, was utterly extinguished.

In the year 1274, Gregory the 10th who succeeded Clement that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, (b) Trithing that dyed in the year 1270, (c) the year 1270, (d) that dyed in the year 1270, (e) the year 1270, (e) the year 1270, (e) the year 1270, (f) the whetein he ordained some things concerning the creation of 1. 8. Nang. Popes, and received the Greeks to the unity of the Roman PhilippoJoan Popes, and received the Greeks to the damping of Villa.7.c. 4 Church. (c) In this Council were affembled 500 Bishops. (d) Villa.7.c. 4 (c) Nangis 4 Peter King of Arragon, Manfredm's fon in law, whose daughter in vita Phi-Constantis he had married, by the persuasion of John sometimes lippi.

Lord of the Island Prochyta, and of Michael Palæologian to the Fazel. 1.8. Emperour of the Greeks, who feared Charls, applyed his mind Par. 2. and study to invade Sicily, as his wifes Dowry; therefore by the Anton. Tic. infligation of them both, a hidden Plot and Conspiracy being Nang. in vital attempted throughout all Sicily, and executed upon Easter-Sun-Philippi. day by the Sicilians, all the French without difference or refpect Pand Collenof either sex or age, were killed and murthered by them, who c. 57. Rc. fuddenly on an evening all armed did fall upon them; and their stucky was fuch against them, that they ripp'd open the womb of women with child, fearching their children with their fwords; And this was called alwayes afterwards, The Sicilians Evening. This Massacre was done the 30 of March, (e) in the year 1282; (e) Blond. and fo by this means Peter entred into the possession of the kingdome of Sicily, and fo held it, though curied and anathematized by the Pope; The which Charls in vain attempting by arms to tegain, received also a great overthrow; for his fon Charls the lame was overcome in a Sea-fight, and taken prisoner (f) in the (f) Colin. year 1284. Peter pardoned him beyond all hope, because it was villa. 7.0.92, thought &co

 \sim of Christ, to 1300. (k) Colmar. (m) Blond. Anton. Naucl. Nan-Toan. Villa. 6.

dec. 2. 1. 8. Anton, Tit. 10.

Anno 1206

of Chrift,

to 1300.

 \sim Anno 1251 of Christ, to 1300.

(e) Blond. 1, 8, Dec, 2.

(b) Fazel.

Dec. 1. 9.

(c) Naucl.

(d) Blond.

Dcc. 2. 1. 8.

(c) Nauc.

faug.

Colm.

(h) Anton.

(i) Naucl.

thought that he would avenge upon him the death of Conradine his kin(man, who ended his life in (g) the year 1285; wherein allo Charls King of Sicily dyed the 7th of January, as Nargifige

writes in Philip's life. As he defended his father's kingdom, that by a cruel fentence was given over to spoyl, fighting against Philip King of France, he was flain, having by his will made his forms heirs, viz. Frederick heir of Arragon; James heir of Sicily; and, at the intreaties of his Mother Constantia, he dismiss'd his son 'Charls upon some certain terms and conditions in (a) the year

(a) Naucl. 1288; amongst which, this was one, That he might obtain both the right of the kingdom of Arragon, and also that of Sicilia. with the favour of the Pontiff of Rome, which Nicolas the founh absolutely denyed him; whence broke forth between them a bloody War, (b) which by the reconciliation of Bonifacius the VIII, who did succeed St. Celestine the third, which of his free

will had laid down his office, was pacified in the year 1299, 71. cob yielding Sicilia. But the Sicilians having advanced (c) Frederick, Jacob's brother, to the Royal dignity, refisted and opposed Charls and the Roman Pontiff.

At the same time all the rest of Italy was in an inward uproat and commotion, especially the chiefest of the Venetians and Genoans, who with all fort of cruelty fought the ruine and destruction one of another; whose first differtion arose from small beginnings at Ptolemays a Town in Syria, in the (d) year 1260.

and brought to both of them mutual calamities. In this Age the Church was honoured and enriched in Piety and Learning by Bonaventura and Thomas Aquinas, (c) who both were taken up into Heaven in the year of our Lord 1274, And also by Albertus Magnus, Thomas's Master, (f) who dyed (f) Trithe. in Chr. Hir. in the year 1280, in the 87 year of his age: Alto by (g) Peter

Martyr, who was beheaded by the Hercticks in the year 1254, (g) Anton. . At this time also dyed St. Claire, St. Francis's Countreywoman, (h)in the year 1252; and St. Lewis Bithop of Tolouse, son to Charle the second King of Sicilia and Apulia. (1) At this time also lived Nicolas Liranus, Doctor in Paris, of the Order of the

(k) Raymond Lullus of Majorca, flourished in very great fame Luizemberg. in that Island about the year 1290. St. Ivo in Gaien, and St. (k) Beinaid Roche in the Province of Narbonne, were highly renowned for their piety.

CHAP. III.

Of the Latine Emperours of Constantinople, and of the affairs transaffed in the E AST, from the year 1205, unto 1300. Wherein it's discoursed, of the recovery of Constantinople by the GREEKS; of the Tartars excursions; and of the Holy Land wholly taken away from the CHRISTIANS.

THE Latines held Constantinople in their hands fifty and eight Baldwin Em-L years. The first of them that reigned in it was Baldwin, as we perour of conhave already observed, who with his other companions in the ex- flantinople. pedition, divided the Empire, chiefly with the Venetians and Geneans, the first of whom took the Isles of the Egean Sea; Creet, Eubaa, and others, faith (a) Blondmibut Nicetas hath recorded that (a) Blond. the Genoans possessed Creet : Bonifacius, Marquis of Montferrat esta - Dec. 2.1.6. (b) Niceph.

blishes the new Kingdome of The Salonica at this time. Greg.l. 1. (c) Baldwin at the revolution of the year being overcome by the (c) Nicetas. Bulgarians, and taken prisoner in the year 1205, the 15th of April, and having been kept close prisoner fixteen Moneths, he is at last put to death by the cruelty of John King of the Bulgarians. (d) (d) Nicetas, And then Henrick, Baldwins brother is advanced to the Government of the Empire in the year 1206. Nicetas extolls this moderation of the Latines, who would not usurp too hastily and rashly, the Kingdome before the death of the true and legitimate Princeand successour: but he abhors the pride and cruelty of his own Countrey-men, who were wont to attain to the Imperial Majefly by the death of the other Emperours: Henrick ruled the Empire near upon ten years, and died the (c) first year of Monori- (c) Anton. Tir. wthe third, and of Christ 1216. whom Peter Antisiodorensis, 19. c. 3. who had married Jolanta, Henricks fifter, as (1) Nicephorus faith, Gregip. 11. or as others would have it, his daughter, (g) he being crowned by & 40. Honorius the third at Rome, as he advanced his journey into Thra- Tit. 19.6.3. tia, he is treacherously taken by Theodorus, Prince of Dyrrachium, and is flain by Theodorus Lascares.

Robert, Peter's son, governed the Empire after his father. Then Baldwin, Robert's brother, who (h) in the year 1261. having reco- (h) Nangis in vered Confiantinople from the Greeks, and being returned into the vita S. Ludov. West, went to Charls King of Sicily, and betrothed his son to his p. 448. Nic. daughter, having promised him Constantinople if by his help and aidhe could recover it. And thus did the Latines pollelle Constantinople, the space of 58 years.

As the Latines thus held Constantinople, (a) Theodore Lascaris was (a) Niceise created Emperour by the Greeks, and kept his Throne at Nices in Niceph. Greg. Bythinia; he was a valiant man in feats of Arms, wholly applying P. 7. himself to it, he defeated the Turks with a great slaughter, whom his father in law had stirred up to arms against him, and slew with his own hands their great Sultan: dying (b) in the 18th year (b) Niceph. B 6 b

CHAP.

Cap. 3.

~

fine l. 2. (d) Niceph. initio.l.3. (e) Niceph. 1. 3. p. 29.

(f) Niceph. I. 1,6.g. 72.

(g) Niceph. p. 43.

(h) Pachim in year wherein he died, which was, as (h) Pachymeres saith, in Fragm.Anth. p. 300. (i) Vide Nicepli, Greg.l.5

(k) Anton, Ti. 20. 6. 4. Paragr. 1.

(i) Niceph. P. 72.

(m) Niceph.6.

(a) Niceph. Greg.

(b) Niceph.il. 10. p. 125.

(c) Vincent.1. 29. 6. 69. Naucl.Gen. 41. Vol. 2. Vide Join.in Hift, St. Ludovici p. t 92.] >-

211. Vill. 6.C. 28

of his Empire, and of Carift 1222. He appointed John Ducas his fon in law to be his fuccessour, who recovered many places from the Latines, (:) and having been Emperour thirty three years, he died in the year 1255. Theodore Lascaris, John's son, succeeded his father, when he

The History of the World; or,

was (d) thirty three years old, and ruled the Empire four years, dying in the year 1250. and so he was (e) thirty fix years old at his death, leaving behind him his fon John, of fix years of () But Michael Pulacologus Commenus, deriving his Pedigree by

4. Joan. Vuill. his Mothers side of Alexius, who was the son of Andronicus Palas. logus, four years after, having put out the Pupills eyes, who was then (g) ten yearsold, he usurped the Empire; By whose stratagems, Constantinople was treacherously taken by Alexius Casar with no greater Army then 800 Souldiers: yet hence feating Charls King of Sicilia, who dayly threatned Constantinople, he fought his reconciliation and Concord with the Roman Church. And sent Ambassadours as far as Africk, to Saint Lewis in the

> the year one thousand two hundred and seventy, and in the year one thousand two hundred seventy four, (1) he sent his Ambassadours to the Councell then celebrated at Lyons, and confirmed and ratified the Articles of Faith that they had made and ordained (k) It was he that promoted, advanced, and caused both by his Authority and supplies of all things, that cruell and Barbarous conspiracy of the Sicilians against the French to be executed in the year one thousand two hundred eighty two. He died in the year of the

thousand two hundred eighty three. And because he inclined to the Latines, and had made a strict league with the Pope, (m) his fon Andrenicus did not so much as honour him with ordinary Funeralls, for not far from the Camp Castle, wherein he then was, he caused him to be covered with Earth after he had reigned fince John the Pupili's abdication, near upon some twenty three years. (a) Andronicus, Michael's son, after the death of his son Michael

(1) Greeks account, 6791. which was the year of our Lord one

deligned his son Andronicus to be heir of the Empire, who oftentimes rebelling against his Grandfather, at length forced him to retire himself into banishment upon his old age, having taken Constantinople, and being thus deprived of his Imperiall dignity, and remaining a private man, he died [b] in the year according to the GREEKS, fix thousand eight hundred and fourty which was the year of Christ one thousand three hundred thirty

In this age the Tartars having shaken off the yoke of the Indian-Kings, and having crected a new Monarchy among & themselves [c] in the year one thousand two hundred and two, extended far and near: part of whom having destroyed Georgiana Armenia, and other Provinces, did over-run, fack, spoil, and plunder Transilvania and Polonia, near about the (d) year of our Lord, one thousand two hundred fourty one, (c) under their Generall Batio, to 1300. But he being dead, by reason of their wants and Famine, after (d) Monach. three years space, they were forced to retire back. (f) The other Co- pad. low of them drove the Chorasmians; who were descended of the Par- (e) Nauel. thians, out of their feats and habitations, who being hired and ta- Vel. 2. Gen. ken into pay by the Sultan of Agypt, dispersed and routed the (f) Vincen. 1. French out of Palestina, and overthrew and demolished the Tomb 29. c. 88. of our Lord, (g) in the year one thousand two hundred fourty ib. &c. 89 & four, The Tartars following them, invade Perfia, out of which 1.31.c. 1. they expell (h) the Turks, and put to flight their Sultan, who reign- (h) Vina. 30. ed at Iconium. (i) But the Turks the year following ingaging to (i) Vinc.c. 31.

pay them a tribute, redeem themselves, and obtain peace: for c.18. Nang.

this cause Innocent the fourth; sent some Fryers of St. Dominicks in vita, S. Lu-

Order to the Tartars; whose progresse is mentioned by (k) Vin- (k) Vinc. 1.31. Joan. Vill 6. The Christians also archieved some exploits in Palestina, (1) (1) Mon. Pad. whereof that in the year 1218, was of great fame. When Lee- Vinc, 1.30. pold Duke of Austria, and Andreas King of Hungary, with John C. 84, & fcq. Brennus of Jerusalem, took Damiata, having besieged it 18. 2.1.7. Trith. Moneths. But having their spirits heightned by this successe, and in Chr. Hist. by it being much encouraged, as they pursued the Barbarians, Ni- Cliv. Sho. lui's Channell being broken into their Camp, they were constraided. 3. c. 39. ned to accept conditions of peace, restoring to them all what they had gotten, this was done in the year 1221. (m) But two years (m) Vine 30. before, Conrade Saphadin's fon, did utterly demolish Jerufalem, ex-

cept the Temple, and the Tower of David. Afterwards Innocent

the fourth in the Lateran Councill in the year 1245, engaged the Princes of Christendome to the holy Wars, whither St. Lewis being the Generall, Sailed with a great Army, (11) in the year 1248. (1) Nang. The whole burthen and engagement of this War was against Da- 84. Joan, Saftr. miata a City in Egypt, which was subdued under the power of Non. Pad.Sathe French, in the year 1249: but the Plague raging throughout nut, 1,3.p.12. Nauc. Jean. their Camp and Army, they were forced to furrender it, and roac- vill. 6.c. 37. cept of peace upon condition that they might fafely depart, Damiatabeing yielded up: (a) Then in the year of our Lord 1291, did Pic- (a) Sanat. lomais Tyrus, and what loever yet remained in Syria in the Christians c, 21.8.22. hands, come all under the power and jurisdiction of the Turks; and Blond Dec. 2. fince that time did the Christians desist from attempting any 1, 8, 9. Nacc. 2 other expedition into the East.

An Account of Time. Cap. 4.

 \sim Anno 1200 of Chrift, to 1300. くぐく

CHAP. IV.

Of those things that were transacted from about the year of our Lord 1200, unto 1300, by the French, under Philip, Lewis the 8th, Lewis the 9th, Philip the Hardy, and Philip the Fair.

(b) Hift. Albig. Vincent. 1. 29. & 30. Anton, Tit, 19. €. 3. The Albigian marr.

Uring Philip's reign in France, there arose a holy wat in Tolouse, and in Occitania a Countrey of Narbon, against the Albigian Hereticks, and villainous company of Maniching, whose part was taken by Raymond Earl of Tolouse, and King of Arragon, and by him strongly defended; Against whom by the perswasion of Innocent the third, the Catholick Princes engaged, who made Simon Montford the General of their Army, a Religious valiant man, who having oftentimes defeated their forces dyed triumphantly in the siege of Tolose, (c) in the year 12181 This War that was begun in the year 1226 by Lewis the 8th, St. Lewis's father, was ended by his fon in the year 1229. At what time Raymond the Earl of Tolofe, having renounced his herefie in Paris, he gave his daughter in marriage to Alphonsu, St. Lewis brother, with the Earldom of Tolose for her Patrimony

(d) Rodor. Sant.p.3.c.35. Franc. Taraph. Maria. 1.11. c.23.&c. Blond. Dec, 2.

(c) Vinc. 30.

c. 35. Ant.

(d) At the same time was Alphonsm King of Castile successfully and prosperously engaged in war against the Saracens, Miramolinus King of Tunis having victoriously over-run all Spain, he broke into the Countrey as far as Arles and Avignon; but in the year 1212, the four Kings of Castile, Arragon, Lustrania, and Navarr, advancing their Armies to Tolose a Town in Spain, round fo the Arabians, that (as it's reported) no lesse of them were flain than two hundred thousand; and of the Christians not above 25: This battle was fought the 16th of July, as Marians writes; fince which the Saracens affairs and interests fell to decay; so that having lost by little and little the other Provinces, they had nothing left them but the kingdom of Granada.

(a) Lewis the 8th, after his father Philip's death, reigned in

France in the year 1223; he having demolished Rochel and

other Towns in Garona, he chased away from all the parts of the

farther Aquitania the English, (b) in the year 1224, and two

years after returning from the Albigian Expedition, he dyed in

Auvergnes, at Montpentsier, the 4th year of his reign, the 8th of

(a) Geffa Ludov. 8. Vinc. 1. 30.

(b) Gefta Ludov. 8.

(c) Nangis. Vinc. 30. C. 129.

November, upon a Sunday. (c) In the same year was Lewis the 9th, son to Lewis the 8th, confectated at Rhemes, (the honour and glory of the French) in the 12th year of his age; but Vincent attributes to him 14 years, who was put in the number of the Saints for his pious and innocent life, by Boniface the 8th. He at the beginning of his reign forced Theobald Earl of Champagne, Hugo of Marches, with some other Princes, who having entred into a conspiracy against their new King, had taken up arms to submit to his favour : hence having quieted all, and recovered peace every where, and being recovered

recovered out of a dangerous sicknesse, (d) in the year 1244, he took the fign of the Crois, and advanced into Egypt with that Army, as I have already mentioned, wherein he Ipent five years to 1300. in all duties and practices of Christian Religion; whilest that Blanche his Mother, daughter to Alphonfus King of Castile, and Vincent. of Eleanor the daughter of Henry the second, King of England, Join. governed the kingdom.

After whose death being returned home, he was enriched with all the Christian vertues that can make a perfect and complear Prince; (c) but being daily more and more zealous to propagate the (e) lidem & Christian Religion, as if the first had been according to his defire, Joan, Villa. he undertook a new Expedition into Africk against the Saracens, in the year 1269; and the year following having encamped against Tunis, being infected with that disease that then was amongst his Souldiers, he yielded up to God his pious Soul the 8th of September, in the 56th year of his life, and of his reign 44, and of Christ 1270.

(f) The same day that this Lewis dyed his brother Charls (f) Nangis, King of Sicilia arrived into the Coasts of Africa with a strong Army, by whole help the French were so encouraged, that they overcame and bear the Barbarians, and forced them to feek and

intreat peace, to their great disadvantage.

(a) Thilip, Lewis's fon, called the Hardy, being proclaimed (a) Nangis, in Africk, King of France, in the year 1270, was the year fol- in vita Philowing confecrated on the Assumption-day at Rhemes: his Uncle Alphous Earl of Poitou, and Tolose, returning from Africk, dyed in Tuscia, whose inheritance then void of any other Successfour, fell to Philip: He reduced under his dominion the Vascones, who are called Navarreans, having taken Pompeiopolis, (b) in (b) Nangis. the year 1276. (c) But Peter king of Turracon, whom we have (c) lid. & Joan, Villa. above faid to possesse Sicilia, being excommunicated by the 1.7.c.10, &c. Pope, and his kingdom being given to Charls of Valuis, Philip's ion; Philip that he might fend him to possesse it, fought with all his force and power against him, and took Gerona in the year 1284. In which fiege Peter dyed of a mortal wound, (d) but the (d) Vill. 7. Pellilence raging much, the French retired thence. Roger the guin, Emil. Admiral of the Tarraconian Navy fell upon them at unawares, and on a fuddain, who having cast wild-fire from the ships into the Town, made themselves passage with their swords through the straights of Mount Pireneus. Philip his sicknesse encreasing, dyed in Perpignan in October, 1285, (c) who was at the funerals (e) Paul. of three kings, viz. Charls of Sicilia, Peter of Tatracon, and Phi-Philip. lip of France did reign above 15 years, (f) he lest behind him (f) Gaguin. Philip the Fair, whom he had by ifabella of Arragon, and Charls of Amil. Til. Valois; and by Mary of Brabant, he had Lewis of Brabant.

(g) Thilip the Fair entred into the Government of the king- (g) Annal. dom in the year 1285, but was confecrated the 8th of January, Franc. Gain the year 1286, and reigned 29 years; during which time he guin. Amilhad almost continual wars with the English, and the Flemings

of Christ,

their :

Cap. 5.

Anno 1300 of Christ. to 1400. \sim

(a) Joan.

(b) Joan,

(c) Chron.

Colmar.

Conrad.

Hen. 7.

Vecer. in

(h) Joinuil.

(i) Geneb.

1. 9.

their confederates. Edward the second King of England invading Normandy and Aquitane, was repulsed with a great losse, by the Army commanded by Charls de Valois, in the year 1293, whore. covered again all Aquitane.

Guido Earl of Flanders, embracing Edward's part, was overcome with him at Furnes, in the year 1295; then having been subdued by Valesis, rebelled again from him in the year 1299, (a) whose Army had a bad successe against the rebels in the year 1302at Villa, 8, c, 55. Curtrack; but two years after they came to a composition, their

Army being defeated at St. Omer.

(b) Philip the 8th had also something to do with Pope Boniface the 8th, who delaying and putting off the holy warrs, was by Villa. 8. c. 62. Blond. Dec. 2. him excommunicated in the year (c) 1302: Sarra Columnentin being gone into Italy with the Knight Negoretus, feizing upon him at unawares at Anagnia, brought him to Rome, where for grief of mind he dyed the 11th of October, in the year 1303. Inn. ditter succeeding Boniface, restored Philip into the Churches communion. And Clemens the 5th succeeded Beneditt, being fift Archbishop of Bourdeaux in the year (d) 1305, who transported the Pontifical feat to Avignon, where it remained full seventy

Plat. Vill. (d) Joan.Vil-1a, 8, c. 80. years. (e) He condemned by a Decree the Templars, and ha-Ber. Guidonis Plat. ving caused King Philip to punish them in the year 1307, and their (c) Albert. goods, adjudged their goods to the Hospitals, and the other part Aigent.Plat. confiscated. Philip dyed, as (f) some say, in the year 1313; (t) Villa.8. c.92. (f) Gaguin. others fay, in the year following, the 29 of November; which is Amil. the most approved: whence it appears, that he dyed at the begin-(g) Joan. Villa. 9. c.65. ing of the 30th year of his reign. Til.

Whilest St. Lewis reigned, (h) Robert Sorbona established a Colledge of Theologians, which unto this hour retains his name,

(i) about the year 1343.

CHAP. V.

Of the Affairs of the western Empire, both in Germany and Italy.

From the year 1300 of Christ, unto 1400.

(a) A Lilert of Austria King of the Romans, son to the Emperour Rodolph, was cruelly murthered by John his bro-(a) Conrad. Veccar, in vita Henrici 7. ther, in May, Anno 1308, in the 10th of his reign: and in his place is elected Henrick of Luxemburg (o) in November following, who being advanced into Italy, fought valiantly against the Gibellinian faction; and having taken divers places, what by composition, what by force, he was crowned in Rome, (c) in the year 1312. Robert at this time held in his possession the kingdom of Naples, from the year 1309, wherein his father Charls the fecond, firnamed the Lame, dyed. Henrick purluing him withhis Army, having banished him by his Imperial Majesty, resolved to drive him out of Italy; (d) but he dyed in this his enterprise in Anno 1309 the Territories of Genoa, not without suspition of being poylonof Christ, ed by a Fryar of St. Dominick's Order. to 1490. After the inter-reign of 14 moneths, the Princes being divided (d) Conrad.

into two parties, many of them ordained Lewis of Bavaria to be Vecc. Alb. Emperour; and others choic Frederick of Austria: Lewis com- Argent. porting himself as Emperour against the will of the Pontiff of Naucl. Rome, who then had his seat at Avignon, it was John the 22,(c) 1.9. villa.9. who after the death of Clemens the 5th, after two years interval c. 51. entred into the Pontifical dignity the 7th of August, on a Satur- Guidonis, day, in the year 1216,) exasperated his spirit against him, Where- Naucl. Platfore Frederick being overcome and taken prisoner by Lewis, who Joan. Vill.9. exulted exceedingly at his victory, Lewis was anathematized the year following by Pope John; (1) which Curse Lewis scorning and (f) Blond. despising, he advanced into Italy, and having assumed the Title Albertus,

of Emperour, he advanced to the Pontificate, Peter of Corbey, a 1. 10. Franciscan, who was called Nicholas the Fifth. (g) In the midst of all this was Italy enflamed all over with (g) Villa 9: Civilibroyles, and in feveral places did many Princes and great & 10. Bloods in mentake to themselves the Rule and Government of Civilian whom mentake to themselves the Rule and Government of Cities, whom Pope Benedist the XII, legitimated Princes of the same, that they might be ready and willing to help and defend him against Lewis of Bavaria; so that Verona belonged to the Scaligers, with theneighbour Towns; and Ferraria to the Estenses; and Mantua

to the Gonzages. Robert King of Naples espoused his son at seven years of age to Joanna Neece of Andrew Charls King of Hungaria, (a) in the year (a) Joan. Vil 1333: (b) then he celebrated their wedding a little before his (b) Id. lib. 12 death, which fell upon the 19th of July, Anno 1343. Joanna two 2.9. years after, (1) viz. in the year 1345, strangled Andrew with an (c) Joan. Vilhalter, and then married Lewis of Tarentum; then fearing Lewis la. c. 50. &c. Alb. Naucl. King of Hungaria, who had taken up Arms to avenge the death of Pand. 5. his brother, (d) the concluded peace and confederacy with the Matth. Vill. King of Sicily in the year 1347; thence the retired her felf into a (d) Fazel.po-Province of her own Jurisdiction the year following, (e) wherein ster. Dec. 1.9. the invasion of the kingdom of Naples by Lewis of Hungaria, (f) [o] Joan. 5. Clemens the 6th bought Avignon of her, (g) and restored Joanna c. 106. &c. into the Neapolitan kingdom, having concluded some certain (f) plat. agreements of peace with Lewis of Hungaria.

Lenu of Bavaria dyed (h) in the year 1347, the 11th of Octo-Pont. Aquic. ber, there being appointed another Emperour in the year before Pandul. to oppose him.

(1) Charls the 4th of Luxemburg, fon to John King of Bohemia, Joan. Villa. was crowned in Rome the 5th of April (k) on an Easter-day, in 105. the year 1355, and soon after by the order of the Pontiff of Rome, (i) Nauel. he departed both out of Rome and Italy; he ruled the Empire af-Albert, ter Lewis's death 31 years, and almost two moneths; (1) for he dy- (k) Matek. ed in the year 1378, the 29 of November, having created two Vill. s. e.r.

Paul. Aun. (g) Gesta

Nau. Vide İ.12. c.59. &

years (1) Alberto

Albertus Argentin. Blond. dec. 2. 1.9. Naucl. (b) Albert.

(c) Albert. Nauel. Villa. 9. C.41.

(n) Naucl.

Plat. Onu.

Froslar. 1, 2.

(a) Naucl.

Collen. 5.

Æmil. Pand.

C. 12.

of Christ,

years before wencestaus his son King of the Romans, buying the inffrages of the Electors with a great fum of money. Anno 1300 of Chrift, 10 1400. (m) Hift. Rom. Pont. Bolq. edita Naucl, Plat.

(m) In the same year 1376, Gregory the XI, by the exhortation of St. Katherine, which then was eminent in piety, being departed from Avignon in the moneth of September, returned to Rome seventy one years after the transportation of the Roman See into France; but (11) after Gregorius's death, which fell upon the year

The History of the World; or, Lib.g.

of our Lord 1378, there was a fad and tedious Schiffin for almost 40 years, some of the Popes creeting their seats at Rome, and some at Avignon: This began first by the means of Jeanne of Naples, which fearing urban the 6th, Gregory's Successour, lo raised up the spirits of the French Cardinals, that causing the Chamber of Election to be on their side, they created Clement the 7th Pope, who established his scat at Avignon, (a) whom Joanns following, the adopted Lewis of Anjou, brother to Charls King of France : the at last was put to death in the same manner that the

rachinus, upon whom urban did transfer the kingdom of Naples.

(c) Joan. Tilius. (d) Nauel. Vol. 2.

Gen. 46.

(b) Nauel. : Lewis (b) two years after he entred into Italy, dyed, with most of his Nobility, as it's reported, by waters whereof the Fountains were poysoned, (c) 1383. (d) St. Bridget arrived at Rome when Urban the 5th was Pope, and dwelt in the City, and had made an Order, which was con-

had flain her first husband, by Charls Dirrachins, son to Charle Dir-

firmed in the year 1366; and not long after John Columbiam began the Order of the Jesuites. At this time Francis Petrarcha, and John Boscasiu, both of Etruria, were very famous for their learning, and also Paul of Burges the Theologian; also Bartolm and Baldus, learned Doctors in the Law, and whilest Lewis of Baveria was Emperour, lived John Okam, a man of great acuity of file

(c) wencestaus after his father Charls's death, governed to the

(c) Naucl. ! Egnat. Ænil. in Caro. 6. (f) To. vn. Germ. Script. in fine. Trit. de Inu.e. 10.

(h) Anton.

Matth. Pal-

mer.

Empire some 22 years, that by the general vote and consent of the Frinces, hewas dispossessed of his Imperial dignity (f) in the year 1400. (g) Under this Emperour was invented by a German an engine of warr called Bombarda, from the noile and terrour it (g) Polyd.1.2. gives; and the Venetians are reported to be the first that made use (f it in the Rampier Clodia, when they were at warrs withthe Genoans in the year 1380; the faid Emperour created John GAleatus Duke of Millan for a great fum of money, who having flain his Uncle Bernaton who likewise was his son in law, had invaded Millain; and having reduced it under his power, confirmed and

secured it by his affinity and league with other great Princes. Lewis of Orleans, Couzen-german to Charls the fixth, King of France, married his daughter Valentina; (i) He raising up his spirits daily, and waxing high in mind, aymed in his heartat the whole Principality of Italy, possessing already besides Insubria Bononia, Scna, Peroula, part of the Dutchy of Spoletum and Pita, Verona and Vicentia, with several other Cities, and yet aspired at the state of Florence, with whom he had continuall

The French, whilest Venceslaus was Emperour, (a) in the year to 1400. 1396, atchieved a great expedition, whereof Philip Duke of Burgundy made his fou John Generall, when Sigifmond King of Hunga- Froff, 1, 4. rimplored help of the Christians against Bazajeth, Emperour of the Turks, over-running Pannonia, and making fad havock, cruel flughter in the Countrey: but the battell beginning very fiercely and cruelly near Nicopolis, the Turk got the victory by reason of the Christians rashwelle and temerity: many of ours in this battel were killed, and many taken Prisoners, John himself the Generall with other Princes, obtained his life with great difficulty, and payed a vast sum of money for his ransome.

CHAP. VI.

The affairs of FRANCE from the year 1300, unto 1400. or there abouts, under Lewis Hutin, Philip the Long, Charls the Fair, Philip of Valois, Charls the V. and VI.

(b) TN France, Lewis Hutin, which word fignifieth contenti- (b) Gagueni Lous and obstinate, reigned after Philip the fair, in the year Amil. 1315, having already been created King of Navarre, dyed fixteen Moneths after, (c) he ordained an ordinary Parliament to be af- (c) Annal. sembled in the Palace-Royall at Paris, he died in the year 1316. Franc. the fifth of June, leaving Clementia his Wife big with child, which brought forth John after his fathers death, but he dying beforehe was eight dayes old,

(1) Philip the Long, Hutins brother, was created King of France (d) Idem. by the Salick Law, Joanna, Hutinis daughter being rejected, who reigned five years, and died in the year 1322. the fixth of January.

(e) Charls his Couzen-German succeeded him, he was surna- (e) Idem. med the Fair, he died in the year 1328. having reigned fix years;

there remaining none of Philip the Fair's stock alive. (1) Philip of Valois, fon to Charls of Valois, who was Philip the (f) Idem et Fair's brother, succeeded him by the Salick Law, the English not Villa 10.088. at all opposing it; (g) Notwithstanding that their King Edward (g) Fros. 1, 1, the third, whole Mother Isabella was daughter to Philip the Fair, c. 4. claimed an Inheritance to the Crown of France: this contest did almost at last consume both Nations, with cruell Wars and great. calamitics.

(a) This war begun in the year 1336, Robert Earl of Artois re- (a) Frof. 1. 1. volting from the French to the English, because that having a quar- Gag. Am. tel and fuit at law with Mathildes wife to the Duke of Burgundy, he 51.Pont Rem. aid he had been wronged in it by Philip.

And then were the French first defeated at Cluses in Flanders, in Am. vill. 11, asea-fight, (b) in the year 1340, the three and twentieth of June; 6.109, &l. 126

H ft. Bolg. in

Anno 1300 of Christ, (c) Froff.1.c. 132. (d) Froff. 1.c. (e)Frol.t.c. 149. Matth. Vill. 1.c. 25. (f) Albert. Gag. Alm. Math. Villa. (g) Idem. (h) Frost, 1. c. 113.Matth.

(i) Æm.Till.

(k) Friff. t.c.

132, & feq. Math. Villa.

7. c. 15.

la. Ibid.

Gag, Æm.

then again at Cresiy, were the French beaten, in which battel were killed twelve Princes, twelve hundred horse-men, and 30000. foot-men, this battell was fought in the year 1346. on a Saturdy, (c) the 26th of August, and thenceforth did (d) Calice come under the power of the ENGLISH.

The History of the World; or, Lib.g.

(e) Humbert Prince of Vienna, mitigated a little these great los. 129. Alb. Ar- ses of the French by selling (f) in the year 1349, the Daulphiney to King Philip, and retired himfelf amongst the Dominicans. (g) Philip died in the year 1350, the (h) two and twentieth of August. having reigned twenty three years; its uncertain what day it was

properly.

(i) During his reign, there were great disputes about the Chur. ches Jurisdiction, hence it came to passe that Peter Cunerius who was the Kings Advocate in the Parliament of Paris, itood it out against the Clergy, for to maintain the Kings Rites and Priviled. ges, and on the other fide Peter Bertrand Biffiop of Augustodunum, afterwards made Cardinall detended their part, in favour of whom King Philip himself gave sentence, after a long contest and dispute in the year 1329, the very fame day that Thomas of Canterbury fulfered death for maintaining the priviledges of the Church, hence did *philip* obtain the name of Catholick.

John succeeded his father Philip, whom he had by Joanna daughter to Robert Duke of Burgundy, who had worle successe in wars with the English then his father had; (k) for fighting a field battell in Poittou the (1) 18th of September, 1356. against Edward Prince of wales, fon to King Edward, his Army being beaten and defeated (1) Math. Vil- he was taken prisoner, with his son Philip, and carried away into ENGLAND, where he remained Prisoner sour years, after which, having concluded a peace, he was freed. After so many and so great calamities, as he prepared himself for the Holy Wars, appointing his fon Philip Duke of Burgundy to go in his room, he failed over into ENGLAND, for to conclude a firm peace with EDWARD their King. Then he died in the year of our Lord 1368, the eighth of Aprill, having been king fourteen

years.

CHARLS the V. his son, Surnamed the WISE, succeeded him, but died when he was seventeen years of age, in the year of Christ one thousand three hundred and eighty; During his time, there arose a cruell war betweet Charls of Bloyes, and John Montfort, about their rights of Britain in France which was (a) Gag, & Alm. ended by Charls of Bloyes death, (a) who in it was flain in the . year one thousand three hundred fixty nine. In which year Philip the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, king Charls his brother, married Margaret daughter to Lewis, Earl of Flanders. Hence afterwards, after his Father in Law's death, he had in the year one thousand three hundred eighty four, Flanders for his Wife's Portion; which he revived and comforted by his mecknesse and discretion when it was almost overflown with miseries, and destructions; At the same time was the War with the ENGLISH renewed tenewed, (v) for the Earl of Armignack, and the Gascoin, having complained to the king of France how many great wrongs they suffered by Edward Prince of Wales's unjust oppressions, prevailed with Charls to fend him a writ of appearance: but he refunng, the War was again fer on foot, wherein John Montfort Lord of lit. 246. Gog. Ain. tle Britain, revolting from the French, adhered to the & NGLISH; this War as well as the former, proved the more violent and cruell by reason of the same, and valour of Bertrand Gueshin of Guienne, (c) who a little before had got a renewn in feats of Arms, (c) Hifler. and an immortall name by his magnanimity in Spain, when he Gueffl. Fioff. fought against Peter of Castille, for Henry his illegitimate brother. Gig. Mariana. For by his means, chiefly after divers turns of fortune; Henrick overcame Peter, and put him to death (d) in the year (d) Tarapha. 1369.

379

of Christ, to

1400.

(c) Charls the VI. reigned longer then any one of the others (c) Frof. 1. 2. fince Saint Lewis unto this age, but to the Frenches greater hurt and detriment. Charls the V I. Ion to Charls the V. began to reign in the year of Christ 1380, being so young that his age was not fit to rule the Common-wealth, to whom his father by his will appointed for Guardians and Tutours his Uncles, John Duke of Aquitain, and Philip Duke of Burgundy; making Lewis Duke of Anion the eldest of all his Uncles, chief Governour of all things during his minority. After this arose great troubles both at home and abroad, and the commons broke out into a tumult, and fedition, because of the too many and grievous taxes that were layedupon them: for truly Lewis of Anion, whom we have faid above Joanna of Naples adopted, foon exhausted the treasures by his expedition into Italy, and other great expences and charges; but not long after he was killed in Italy. (a) Upon this began the Flemish (a) Toan. Til. War, this war was caused by the rebellion of the Flemings, and Meyer. Gog. especially of those of Gaunt, who under the command of Philip Artevellimaffaulting Lewis their Earl, forced him to implore the aid of the French.

King Charls learned his first rudiments of Military Discipline in this war against the Flemings, wherein its said that there were killed of the Rebells 40000. amongst whom dyed also their General Activellim: This battel was fought the 27th of November, being the fifth day of the Week, (b) in the year 1382. (c) Two years af- b) Frost 1.27 ter this, Lewis of Flanders died the 30th of January, Anno 1384. c. 126. (1) whose Heir, Philip the Hardy Duke of Burgundy having sup- c. 48. pressed this sedition, at length restored peace to the countrey in Gag. Abmil. the year 1385. (e) But King Charls being offended at John, petty- Meyer. King of the leffer Britain, as he advanced an Army against him, 178. Meyer. being in the Countrey of Lemain, his head being hurt by the great (e) Frost 4.c. heat of the fun, he fell into a madnesse and Frenzy, which now 43. Amil. and then seized upon him, the power and administration of all things returned into the hands of his Uncles, viz. of John Duke of Aquitain, and Philip Duke of Burgundy, Lewis the kings brother Duke of Orleans, being rejected. This was the feed of an implaca. Ccc 2

2 Anno 1300 of Chrift, 10 1400. (f) Meyer.

(g) Alanns Carter. Monfrell.l. z. c. 36. Gaguin. Æinil. Mcyer.

(h) Fros. 4. e. 107. &c. Gaguin. Æmil. (a) Alan. Monstrel. I. c. 11. Oli-VAT. 1. C. 2. (b) Meyer. Gaguini Æmil.

(c) Monfirel. Gaguin. Amil.

ble and irreconcileable natred between the Duke of Burgundy and the Duke of Orleans, and their posterity allo. Philip the Rold (f) dyed in the year 1404. His son John Duke of Nevers, more active and violent then his father, having an old grudg against Lewis of Orleans, did not question to execute it by his death. hiring a private murtherer, who unawares did fet upon him at Paris, the (g) 10th of December 1407: Hence broke forth a bloudy Civil Warr; And at this same time was also the old war renewed with the English, who had given and to the Duke of Orleans, and destroyed the Countrey far and near, Henry of Lancaster reigned then in England, on whom was the kingdome of England transferred; King Richard being condemned to per. petual prison, (h) in the year 1399.

Philip of Burgundy Prince of Flanders joyned himself to him. as he arrived into France, with a numerous and combersome Ar. my, intending to revenge the death of John his father, (a) who was flain at Mountreull, whither he was gone to parley with Charls, fon of Charls the fixth, even in the fight and prefence of him, (b) in the year 1419. Therefore the King of England accrewing and increasing in power and strength without any resistance or oppofition, as a destroying fire, devoured all before him, and left all wasted after him. In the midst of these things, Charls, through publick and private griefs, having lived in his best strength 42 years, dyed the 22 of October, (c) in the year 1422.

CHAP, VII.

Of the rest of the Emperours of Constantinople, untill the time that the Turks took the possession of it; wherein also is made mention of the Turks Original, and of their encrease; Also of Ulumcassanes, Ismael Sophus; and likewife of the beginning of the Persians Dominions at this day.

THe Affairs of the East were in no better and quieter estate 1 than those of the West, which as we have declared, were all brought to a confusion and ruine by wars and tumults amongst themselves; for the Empire of Constantinople was in a languishing and tottering condition. And as a Whale cast upon the Seafhore, and grievoully wounded, decayes and dyes by little and little, striving against death for life; Or as a body poyfoned decayeth by little and little, and then dyes when once the poylon attains to the heart; So likewise the Greeks Empire, the Barbarians roving and ranging in the bowels of it, adding to their power Provinces after Provinces, the Imperial City and Fortress being by them taken, was at last utterly demolsshed and over-

After the death of Andronicus, son to Michael the elder, which was in the year 1332, the Palaologus's posterity reigned in Con-(d) Androasintinople 121 years.

An Account of Time. Cap. 7.

(d) Andronicus the younger, as we have above observed, having eichted his Grandfather, reigned about some eight years, unto the year of Christ 1341; in which dying, he committed the care and tuition of his two tons, John Palaologus, and Manuel, to John Cantatuzenus. Sixteen years after this, being the year of our Lord Curopin, 1357, was Cantacuzenus dispossessed of his Office; then John Pa- Onus. leglogus reigned 27 years, and Manuel his brother did succeed him inthe Government of the Empire in the year 1384, who having compleated 37 years, left the Empire to his fon John, (a) in the (a) vide year 1419, which he possessed 27 years : At last, Constantine the Vigner. Tom. 8th, and last, began to govern the Empire in the year 1445. In the Stiryear of his Empire, being the year of Christ 1453, Confantinople came under the power and dominion of the Turks.

(b) The Original of the Turkish Nation, which in this Age, (b) Chale and that following, increased mightily, did quite extinguish the Greeks name. It is diverfly reported by Authors, most part do think, that they had their beginning from Sarmatia or Scythia, who fallying out of the Caspian Ports, when Heraclitus was Emperour, (c) being the 625th year of Christ, wasted and de- (c) Theoph. populated Persia, and came to ayd the Romans against Cofroes; Cedre, Nithen when Constantine Monomachus ruled in Persia, (d) being the ceph. Brev. year 1042. The Persians being subdued by them who had been their Tributaries, they extracted from them their Mahometick superstition; then they dispersed themselves, and extended their arms into Syria, Cappadocia, and other Provinces of Asia minor, dividing themselves into severall Principalities, but they were all extinguished and suppressed, but onely the family of Othoman, which enjoyed all. From him, were afterwards the Princes of the Turks alone so called.

Their first fettlement is ordinarily accounted to have been in the year of our Lord, (e) 1300; but if Othoman ruled the Em- (e) Annal. pire 29 years, as the Turks Annals record; and if he dyed in the Turc. 1. Egyear of Christ, 1326, upon the latter end of November, Othoman nat. mult needs have begun his Empire before the year 1300, or else

he ruled but 27 years. Now the first of the Othoman's within lesse then (f) 29 years increased wonderfully his Empire and the Turkish Dominion, and (f) Annal. subdued a great part of Bithynia, and established the Throne of Turc. Chal. hiskingdom at Prula.

Dying, he delivered the kingdom to his fon Urchanu in the year of Christ 1326, who brought under his power and dominion Myfn Lycaonia, Phrygia, Caria, and all the rest unto Hellespont and Euxinum, whilest that Cantacuzenus and the Palaologi fight both with hatred and arms one against the other. He reigned 32 years.

(g) Amurath succeeded his father urchanus in the beginning of the year 1357, his elder brother Soliman being then dead, who is (g) Annal. recorded in the Turks Annals to be the first that entred into Eu. Turc. tope with an Army; Amurath took into his possession (a) Calli- Tur. Chale.

II.

polis

of Christ,

to 1400,

(b) Annal.

(c) Cuspin.

(e) Annal.

Tur. Chal.

1.3. Nau.

Kifartus 9.

Hift. Perf,

Gen. 47.

17.

S

polis, (b) Hadrianopolis, and the adjacent Provinces. (c) Some 2 Anno 1300 of Chrift,

fay, that he lived but 23 years; The Annals of the Turks record. that he lived 32 years, and record, that he dyed in the year of our Lord 1388.

Bajazeth, Amurath's fon, who is called Gilderim, by the Turks

Annals, succeeded his father; he exceeded all his predecessours in cruelty and valour; he subjected to his Turkish Dominions. Theffalia, Macedonia, Phocis, Attica, Mysia and Bulgaria; and

befieged Constantinople many years. (d) Against whom the Emperour Immanuel imploring the and (d) Fross. 4. c. 67. Gag. Amil, Chalc.

of Charls the 6th King of France, coming into France for that purpose; but Sigismund King of Hungaria imploring it allo, someof the Christian Princes engaged for an Expedition into the Holv Land; amongst whom was John of Nevers, son to Philip of Bur. gundy, but as they rashly and unadvisedly engaged in the battel, part of them, were killed, and part taken by the Barbarians, to-

who by this his great successe was puffed up in his heart: For

Great Tamberlain, whom the Turks Annals call Temiris, broke in-

gether with John their General. (e) But God not long after avenged himself of Bajazeth's pride,

to Asia with an innumerable Army of Tartars, whom Bajazeth meeting with a huge Army, and both Armies engaging, Bajazeth had the worfe; for there being killed in the battle 200000 Turks, Bajazeth himself was taken prisoner, and put in an Iron-Cage, as a wild beaft, he carried him so away along with him for to make sport and derision of him; so that he was glad to seek a way how to end his life, for to be freed of this calamity: The Turks Annals record, that this Tartarian Expedition was in the year of our Lord 1401, and relate, that Bajazeth before this his overthrow ruled the Empire 14 years; and that great Tamberlain ruled 40 years: Frofard and others do call this Bajazeth Lamorabaquinus, I think, that they deducted this name from Amaraih, as if it were

Amurathberg, Bajazeth left behind (t)him 5 fons, of whom one and

(f) Annal. Tuic.

that the 5th. Who was named Isazebell, as he had taken the name of Empe-٧. rour, he was flain by Solyman his brother, who usurped the king-VI. dome in the year of Christ 1402, or 1403, and held it 7 years,

and then dyed. Whom his brother Musa succeeded, and swayed the Scepter VII.

4 years, at the end whereof he was flain by his brother

Muhammedes in the year of Christ 1413, who was succeeded VIII. in the year of our Lord, 1421, by

Amurath his fon, he leading an Army out of Asia through Hel-IX. lespont, took Thessalonica, he had cruel Wars against the Hungarians, and Undiflaus their King, whom they had chosen after Albert Cafar, and John Huniades their General, (a) wherein being

(a) Cuspin, often worsted at last in the year 1444, he gave a great overthrow to the Christians, in the battle at Warnes, wherein King uladiflaus himself was slain the 10th of November; he had also a very bloody war with Scanderbeg King of Epirm, a gallant Warriour; but as the chief City of his kingdom Croia was belieged, he dyed of grief the (b) 31 year of his reign, the 75 of his age, in the year to 1400. 1451.

An Account of Time.

(b) Annal. Muhammedes succeeded Amurath, he was his second son, and the Ture, Leunch. war following he befreged Constantinople, and took it in the year Barl, in Scan-1453, the 29 of May, (c) as above we have shewed.

Though his Mother was a Christian, he was a meer contemptor (c) Lib. 1. de of all Religion, (d) and yet was educated in feveral disciplines, Doc. Temp. especially in Astronomy, and in the acuity of the Greek, Latine, 6.53 deciany in Antonomy, and in the active of the Green, James, (d)Chalcond. Anabick, and Perfick tongues; but he is recorded to have been unreasonably cruel, and treacherous: but being a gallant Warriour, and rare Commander, he enlarged mightily his Turkish power and dominion, for he overthrew two Christian Monarchies: Also

he subdued under his power the kingdom and City of (e) Trape- (e) Chalcond. zonda, besides that of Constantinople with Colchis, bring thence Mahom. David Comnensu Usumcassanus's father in law, who ruled and go- Leuncla. vernedit, with his whole family into Constantinople, and soon after puthim to death; which Empire Comnenus had about some

250 years before erected, after the taking of Constantinople by the Latines. He is recorded to have brought under his subjection twelve Kingdoms, and above 200 Cities, being driven back from before Belgradum, by the valour and magnanimity of John Huniades, He took from the Venetians, Corinth, Lemnos, Mitylena and Eubora: from the Genoans he strived to get Capha, Theodoffa, and Rhodes: but his labour was loft. Yet he took Otronta in Italy. Then he dyed in the year 1481, the third of May, being (a) 53 years old, as some affert; (b) but some say 58; and others (a) Paul Jor; 76, or 74: it's certain he exceeded the 53 year of his age, if his in lib. dereb. fon lived 74 years, and reigned 31; for 53 and 31 make up 84; Chal.& Hift. whereof taking 74, there remains ten; at what time Muhammedes Turc. had begotten Bajazeth the second; but this is incredible : (b) Nauel.

Wherefore Nauclerus may perhaps have spoken truth, when he

(c) His son Bajazeth, the second of the name, is chosen by the Pretorians, and preferred before his elder brother Zisimus, who (c) Paul Jov. flying to the Christians, dyed in Italy, at what time Charls the 8th King of France, invaded the kingdom of Naples. This Bajazeth took from the Venetians, Naupactum, Metona and Dyrrachium; but being forced by the conspiracy of his Princes to abdicate himself from the Empire, he yielded it to his son in the 74 year of his age, and of his reign 31, and of Christ

the 22 of September, in the year of Christ 1520.

faith, that he lived 58 years.

1512. Selimus his son descated the Mammalucks or Circasses in Egypt, and hanged their Sultan Tommambaifu at Cairus, in the 923 year of (d) Hegira, being the 1517 of Christ, the 9th of April. Since Ture Leunel, this, Egypt hath been constrained to pay tribute to the Turks. Jor. supp. Three years after, (c) Selimus dyed the 9th year of his Empire, Chal. (c) lid. An-

(f) Solyman,

XII.

Anno 1300

to 1400.

XXI.

of Chrift,

~ Anno 1300 of Christ, XIII.

(f) Iid.

(f) Solyman, Selimu's fon, a discreet man, and being a Barba. rian, was reasonably meek, yet was stout and magnanimous, he took Belgradum in the year 1521; and the year following he took Rhodes, which he had befieged fix years, the 22 of December, having routed the Hungarian Forces, and flain their King Lewis, he took Buda in the year 1526, being repulsed from before Vien. na, where he received a great overthrow in the year 1529, He

against the Persians by those two Generals he sent thither; (a) he

befieged Mileta in the year 1565; but the year following hedy.

ed at Sigetum a Castle in Hungaria: He was near 80 years old,

having ruled the Empire 47 years, he dyed in the year of our

the Turks Dominion in the year 1571; he dyed in the year 1574;

having ruled the Empire 8 years after that memorable vistory of

Him succeeded Amarath the third, who dyed in the year 1595,

Machomet the third was a floathfull and lascivious Prince, he

Achmet ruled 14 years, and dyed in the year of our Lord 1617,

dyed the 9th year of his Empire, which was the year of Christ,

whose eldest ion Osman was not above twelve years old, and there

the Christians, which was in the year 1573.

fore was faluted Emperour by the Pretorians.

and in the 21 of his Empire.

After him ruled Selimus the second; he brought Cyprus under

brought under his jurisdiction Alba-regia, Strigonium, and other Cities in Pannonia; by his affistance Barbarossa, that notable Py. rate, took Tunetum in Africa: He had as prosperous successe

Lord 1566.

1604.

(a) Mift. obdd. Melit. Supp. Chal.

XIV.

XV.

XVL

XVII.

XVIII.

XIX. (b) Suppl. Chalcon. 1. 10.

Mustapha, Achmer's brother, a floathfull and foolish man lived folitary and retired life in a cave; but two moneths after was put up in custody and security. (b) Ofman, Achmet's fon, is declared Emperour, a youth of great acuity of spirit, whole spirit reached to great things above his capacity; but fortune first crossed his designs, then his subject put him to death with great indignity and defame; he was scarce grown to a youth's estate, before that he had a great and eager defire to avenge himfelf of that overthrow which he had to ceived of the Polanders in Moldavia, and to invade Polandi Therefore having gathered up all his forces and riches for this Expedition, advancing thither with an Army of four hundred thousand men, he was beaten back with great ignominy, having lost the greatest part of his men; it's recorded, that above 100000 were then killed, besides the multitude that dyed in the tedious and long march, what by fickness, what by famine. Now he daily imputing this his calamity and overthrow to the feditions of the Pretorians, he refolved to cashier and discharge them; and to transport the Throne of his Empire out of Constantinople into Syria, and to establish it in Damascus; but his design being discovered, his Souldiers rebelled from him; and having brought Mustapha his Uncle our of prison, they declared him Emperour!

An Account of Time. Cap. 7.

then having difrobed Ofman of all Imperial dignities, and leading him with a horse in a most sad and deplorable spectacle, they frangled him with a bowstring the (a) 20th of May, in the year 612. And so by this means did Mullapha again obtain the Em- (a) Suppl. Chalcon. pire; but the year following returning unto his former condition, I.to. p. 981,7

he was again thut up in prifon. And Amurath was choten in his place, being Ofman's brother, who is faid to rule in this year 1632, wherein we writte his

And thus much concerning the Othoman's Family; (b) Besides (b) Volaterr. which, there were three other Princely families, viz. the family Bifarius 1.9. of the Assimbeiores, of the Candelores, and of the Caramannores; Hift. the two last were suppressed by the arms of the Othomans, and so Perf.p. 294. were expelled out of their kingdoms, and fled to the Asimbeiores, &c., who had possessed Cappadocia, and Armenia the lesse, after that the Candelores had for a long time inhabited part of Pontus, and the Caramannores Cilicia.

Ujumtassanes had his original from the Assimbeiores, who being expell'd out of Armenia by Bajazeth the first, Emperour of the Turks, fled with his father Cafanes to Tamberlain King of the Tartars, by whom both he and his children were re-established into their kingdome; but the Tartars being afterwards overcome, he mjoyed the Persian Empire (c) in the year 1470. Then he (c) Bisar. 1.6:

fought against the Turks and Mahomet the second, with no good P. 317. & successe, (d) in the year 1474, (e) at what time Mahomet subdued (d) Annal. Papplagonia and Trapezon, and brought to Constantinople Da-Ture. vid, usumcassanes's father-in-law, with all the family and poste- (c) Bifar. tity of the Comneni; (f) yet Usumcassames desisted not to have (1) Bilar, ib. war with the Turks, but also engaged against divers other Eastern Nations, and so hath extended his Dominions far and

near in the East; whence he hath obtained to great fame and

tenown throughout the whole world; so that Calixius Pope of

Rome fent him letters, whereby he intreated and exhorted him eagerly to continue his war with the Othoman's, and that the Venetians would do the like, and make a strict covenant and friendship with him; (9) he lived 78 years, and dyed in the (e) Bifar. ib. year of Christ 1478 in January; his son Jacupp succeeded him, p. 329, and leven years after being poyloned, together with his ion, by

his adulterous wife, he dyed of it; and the her felf being con-

itrained to drink of the same potion, dyed the same day also: other Kings did fucceed unto the time of Immanuel Sophus, whole nse we must fetch a little higher. (a) Hales was Couzen-german and fon in law to Mahomet the (a) Bizar. 16.

Legislator of the Saracens and Turks, who changing his lawes P.295, & 1.10. partly adding to them, and partly taking from them, and by ex. Suppl. pounding what was received into practice, he fet up a new feet, Chalc. 1. 2. but it by little and little being neglected, became obscure; the

discipline of Homaru Mahomet entring into greater force and ac-Ddd ceptance

~ Anne 1400 of Christ, (b) Bizar. l. 10. p. 383. (e) Iid.

ceptance amongst the people: (b) Untill the year 1350, that a certain perty King called Sophus, drawing his pedegree from Hales, restored that discipline which for a long space of time had layn dead and buried, when the Turks were yet oppressed by the Empire of the Tartars. (c) His fon Guines encreased much this sect, by the conceit they had of his picty and learning, whom Tamberlain the Scythian is recorded to have much honoured: then Sicaidares, Guines's son, called by his Countrey Harduell, by the fame art and cunning encreased both this sect, and his authority and power: Him did Assimbeius Usumcassanes adopt for his son in law, giving him Martha his daughter to wife, which he had of the daughter of Trapezont-Emperour. Now as all the Coun. trey about both out of Armenia and Persia resorted to him, as he preached and declared Hales's Laws and Institutions, Rustanus King of Persia hindred their concourse; he suppressed Sicaidares with a great many of the faction : but Ifmael Sophus, Sicaidares's fon,efca. ped away, being yet but a boy: And also Techelles Sicaidares's dif. ciple, who was effected no wayes inferiour to his Master, nor in vertue, nor in knowledge; Ismael growing into age, followed his father's fteps, and renewed the feet again; and being excellent in speech, eloquence, magnanimity of spirit, and acuity of wit, he foon attained to great power and credit.

(d) Bizar. Jovius Suppl. Chalcon.

(d) Then the King of Persia being conquered and slain by the Turks, the Persian Empire was transported after a long space of time from the Turks to the natural people of the Countrey, in the year 1499, and unto this day is possessed by some of the same family, which have almost alwayes continual wars with the Othomans. So was God pleased to provide for the security of Christendome, that such a powerfull enemy as the Turk is, having his forces divided, might the more easily be resisted.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Robert, and Sigismond, Emperours; and of those things that under them were affed both in Germany and Italy.

From the year 1400 of Christ, unto 1437.

V Encessaus the Emperour of the Romans being degraded of his Imperial dignity by reason of his sloathfulnesses, Robert Par. Tit. 22.

c.3. Mauch. Langius.] Chr. Germ. 1. 26. Cuip. (b) Anton.

Palmer.

Nauel,

(a) Anton.3. Duke of Bavaria was elected in his place, (a) in the year 1400, who being intreated by the Florentines to help them against Viscount Galeacius Duke of Millan, advanced into Italy; but having atchieved nothing of great confideration, he returned into Germany, leaving acruel war: from whence he retired. Galeacing dying a little while after, (b) being the year 1402, most part of those Cities stood up for their liberty, and freed themselves; and some of them were added to other Princes's Dominions. The Ve-

netians took under their protection Verona and Padua, (c) in the netians took under time the Dominions and Principalities of the of Chr. its Scaligerians and Carrarifians was wholly extinguished, and the In- 10 1437. habitants of Pifa fubmitted themselves to the Florentines. This (c) Nucl. change of things brought great and almost tasal croubles to Italy. Samov our. (d) Arthis time did Ladiflaus reign in Apulia: he was fon to Arton Charle Dirrachiaus King of Apulia and Pannonia, who taking occa- Palm, Naucl. fion by the divitions and diffractions that were in Rome, attempt. Barlet. 10. ed twice the taking of it; he was overcome and suppressed (e) by Scanderb. Lewis fon to Lewis Duke of Andes, who dyed in the wars he had Palmer. in Apulia againt Charls Dirrachinus, (1) in the year 1410; but (1) Pand.s. Lesis not knowing how to make use of his victory and advantage,

remmed into France. If the midft of these times, an old and bitter division did tear the bowels of the Church, two Popes at the same time attributing each to themselves the Pontifical office; but as the cause of Peter Lunenfis, who had changed his name into Benedist, and lived in France, was worfe; fo also did his authority daily decrease and liffen among it those of his party, to that being for laken by the French, he fled into Spain, where he was born, where for a long time he was maintained by the Arragonians. But Gregory the 11th remained in Italy. (a) Princes of both fides mer together (a) Anton. at Pila, for to bring them to order and reconciliation; and ha- Names ving deprived them both of the Pontificat, they elected Alexander the 5th, of the Order of the Minimes, in the year 1409; by this action they made one Pope more. (b) Robert dyed in the year 1410 (b) Nauel.

having ruled the Empire 10 years. (c) Sigismond was after him elected Emperour by the suffrage (c) Anton. 3. of the Electors; he was King of Hungaria, and son to Charls the Par Tic 22. 4th Emperour, and brother to the Emperour Vence Laus, who is palmer. recorded to have been much adorned with discretion, magnani- Chr. Geim. mity, liberality, & with all other virtues proper for a Prince; but he Culpin. had no good fuccesse in military affairs; but was excellent in pietyand in the zeal of Religion; for he fent Ambassadours all over Christendome for to order and reconcile the peace of the Church, (d) Concil. and hazarded to go into France, England, Spain, in his own per- Conflant. 100, and in Italy alfo; and at last by his affidual care and dili-Silv. Hist. gence, prevailed with Pope John the 23d, who in the year 1410 Boem. c, 38. had increeded Alexander, to astimble a Synod.

Therefore by Sigismond's labour, was kept a general Council Ciriz. Chr. at Confirme in the year (d) 1414, (e) on the 5th of November, Germ. Place being the fecond day of the week, (f) which lasted four years, (e) Concil. ending the (3) 22 of April, Acro 1418. (h) In this Synod was (1) 16. Selfes condemned the opinion of wicklin and John Hufs, he himfelf be- 45: ing then prefent, and not yielding to the Churches authority, was (g) En. Syl. burnt the senot July, (1) in the year 1415; and the year tollow- (h) Chroning Hierome of Prague was also burnt for the same cause, being Ciez. Hat. boungloring Marryrs for the truth of the Gospel. Now after (i) Conc. John the XXIII, and Benedick the XIII, were both deposed of Conft. Seff. 42. Ddd 2

Anno 1400 of Chrift, to 1437. $\sim\sim$ (k) Naucl. &c.

(i) Lang. in

Čitiz. Chr.

the Papacy. Odo of Collen is chosen in their room, in the year 1417. (k) the eleventh of November, and was called Martin the

So was ended the Schism that had lasted fourty years, (i) though Benedictus thrived still to oppose, but he died in Spain, in the year 1424. But the two Cardinals of his faction chole Clemens the VIII. in his place, who four years after was fully suppressed; therefore some do record that this Schism lasted 50, years. During this Councel, the Prince of Savoy, from an Earl, was created Dukeby the Emperour Sigismond, in the year of our Lord 1415.

(a) But John Huse's Disciples and followers who already had

taken up Arms in Bohemia for to avenge his death, did over-run all

this Country; they were encouraged to it by Venceslaus's sloathful.

ties of Bohemia, and often routed Sigismonds Army. He built a Town

fortified by nature upon an exceeding high Rock (c) which heal-

led Thaboris, hence were the inhabitants called Thaborites. It is faid that as he died, he gave order, that of his skin should be made

the bottom of a Drum, which being beaten, might chear uptheir

Souldiers, and give terrour to their enemies. (d) This was in the

light of carriage and lewd, (f) the having married James of Bour-

bon, Earl of March: the afterwards forced him to flye back again

of the kingdome upon himfelf, where despising all worldly

things, he took the habit and Order of Saint Francis at Bezan-

(g) Joanna having alienated from her felf the Heart of Pope

In Italy, king Ladislaus dying in the year 1414. as (c) Pandulphus

(a)Æn.Sylv. c. 37. & feq. Nauci.langus.

nesse, who being dead in the year 1419, they elected for their Ga nerall against the Emperour Sigifmond, Ziska, a (b) valiant acute and notable warriour. He in a short time having raised up a great (b)Æn.Sylv. Army, took by force of Arms most part of the Towns and Ci-

year 1424.

(c) Æn.Sylv. 6. 40. 46.

c. 38.

(d) Naucl.

(e) Pand.l.s. Anton. Par. 3. relates, his fifter Johanna Iwayed the Neapolitan Scepter: the was Tit. 12. C. 7. Plat.in Mat 5. (f) Olivai. Mar.c.t.Pand into France, because he assumed the greatest power and authority Col. Lenar.

(g) Bertho Fachash 1. & f. q.

Martin the V, and fearing the Arms of the great Duke Sfortis,

Althonfus king the implored to her aid Alphonfus king of Aragon and Sicilia, to possesse the whom upon conditions, sinc adopted (h) seven years after the death Kingdome of Of Ladiflaus. Niples. (b) Pand.

ciùs r.& leq.

(i) Now Martin the Pope had already entitled Lewis of Anjour (i) Berth Fa- the third of that name, son to Lewis the second, king of Naples, and given to him all the Rites thereunto belonging, having degraded Joanna, allowing him Duke Sfortia, for help in the carrying on of the expedition. Hence arose a most cruell and bloudy Wat between Alphor fus and Lewis ; not long after this broke forth a dilsention and division between Queen Joanna and Alphonfus, whereby Lexis by the means and endeavours of the Duke Sfortia, being ingratiated and adopted, obtained the kingdome in the year (k) Facius 1.4. 1431. (k) Three years after this, Lewis died of a sicknesse in the year 1434, Then was Rainer, who also is called Reinat, Lemis's brother, named heir of the Crown, by Joanna her felf, whilest he

ver was retained pritoner by the Duke of Burgundy, (a) In the inwim, Alphonfus relying upon the former dedition of the Kingdome, done to him by the Queen, he attempted the possession of the same : but being overcome in a Sea figur by the Genoans, and by them taken Prisoner, he is carried to (b) Philip Duke of Millin, under whose dominion then Genoa was, of whom he was re- (b) Pand bid. mived exceeding courteoufly; and a little after by him releafed, Palm Facility heagain attempts to recover the Kingdome, which had already been possessed by Isabella, Reiners Wife, who then was come to Naples to her, being released from his imprisonment of Burgundy. (c) Alphonfutook Naples, fending his fouldiers into it by that (c) Fac. 1.7. Channell, through which Belifarin's Army had broken into Na- Pand 6. ples (d) this was in the year one thousand four hundred fourty (d) Pand. . At which time Reiner being received into France, Alphonfareigned without any competitour, and having agreed with Euunim, he confirmed his right to the Crown, both upon himself, and his illegitimare son Ferdinando. At this time Philip Maria the Vicount son to John Galeaceus, af-

An Account of Time.

ter the death of John Maria his brother, holding Millan in his power, (e) in the year 1415. which was the cause of all the trou- (e) Nauel de bles of Italy, having concluded a peace with the Florentines, he en Facius. 1.4. brought under his Jubje ction Genea, having chased out of it Tho- Sub. fin. ma Fregosius, Duke thereof, (f) then by Pope Martins agitation, he put an end to the Wars, which he had again begun with the Threntines, and Venetians, in the year 1427. But not long after they (g) fell to it again.

In the interim, Pope Atartin having convoked a Councill in Bafill, died in the year 1431, after whom Eugenius the IV. was chosen; he forbad the fathers convoked at Basill to proceed farther; but neverthele fie they continued their affembly, and condemned Eugenius himself; therefore lasted this Councel (h) from (h) Conc. Bathe seventh of December, 1431, unto the seventeenth of June (i) fil. seff. 1. in the year 1448, being seventeen years. But Eugenius at last pre. (i) Sess. 4. Lang. in Chr. vailed against them, so then was their authority nullified. And (k) Citz. Amedeus called by the Duke of Savoy, Falix the V. who by this (k) Conc. Bas. Synod had been made Pope, abdicated himself the seventeenth of Sen. 39. November, in the year 1439. after Eugenius's death; and was dignified by Nicholas the fifth, Eugenius's succsiour, in the year 1449, with the order of the Purple-Gown Prelates. (a) Yet the Articles (a) Tilius. 3 of Faith established by that Synod, were admitted and received In France, both by Charls the VII. King of France, and by the Parliament of Paris, but was abrogated by King Francis many years after.

Before this the Emperour Sigismond dyed the ninth of Decemb. b) in the year 1437, and of his age the 70th 26. years after his (b) Plat, Cufp. Election, and fix years after his coronation at Rome by Pope Euge- On ut. hius (c) which was done in the year 1432, (d) when he also crea- (c) Nauel Ciled Francis Gonzaga Marquis of Mantua.

of Chrift, to 1437. (a) Pand. 1.6.

(g) Anron. ibid.c.9.& feq.

~ Anno 1438 of Chria, to 1500. (e)Chron. Citiz. An. 1417. Trith. (g) Paul. Jov. in Fileg.
(h) Trith. (i) Trith. (k) Trich.

(e) During this Emperours dayes, thele perfons hourithed in Learning and Piety, Peter of Alenfon Bishop of Cameracum, John Ge fon Chancellour of the University of Paris : he was fent Em. baffadour by the king of France, (1) to the Synod of Constance, Emmanuel Chrifolor, is a Grecian, who first acquainted Italy with (f) Chr. Citiz, his Countrey studies, and (g) dyed during the fitting of the Synod at Constance, (h) Leonard Aretinus, Pophius, who both were Italians, (1) John of Turrecremata Cardinall, Alpho. fus Tollatus Bilhon of Alba in Spain; (k) Thomas Valdenfis, Dionyfius Rikell Carthuriffan, a man of as great Learning as piety, he died in the year 1471, Paul who from a Jew became Christian, and Bishop of Burges Flavius Blondus Forojulienfis the Historian, Nichelas de Tudefis Car. dinal, and Panormitanus Archbithop, Prince of the Canonick Laws of that age. But these following surpassed all others in ho. lineffe, (1) Bernard Senacensis a Minime, Laurenius Juftinian Pa. (1) Anton. 5. triark of Venice, Vincent of Ferrara a (a) Spuniard, who died in the year 1418. Catherine Senensis, and others, whose age is recor. ded, partly in their lives, partly in the Histories, and Chronicks

The History of the World; or, Lik.o.

(m) Trith.

of the times.

CHAP. IX.

what things have been affed in Germany, Pannonia, Italy, Cyprus; and all the parts of the East, under the Emperours Albert, Frede. rick, and Maximilian, and the renowned persons of their time.

From the year 1438, unto 1500, or thereabouts.

ropa. Bonf. Dec.3.1.4. (b) Flor. Con. Plat. in Eug. Pal.in.Citiz. Chr. Naucl.

(c) Cufvin.

Onurf.Palm.

Nanel, Citiz.

(d) Egnat.

(a) Nauel, ALBERT Duke of Austria (a) in the year 1438, received the Title of the Empire, then vacant by the death of Signvide Alu. Sylv. mond his father in law, who in a thort time having atchieved mac.96.8 in Eu. ny gallant enterprifes, against the Mores, the Bobemians, and the Turks, died at last in an expedition against the Turks in November the second year of his Empire, in the year 1439, (b) In this year Eugenius Laving interdicted the Synod of Bajill to affemble any longer, he convoked another to Florence where John Paleologui Emperour of Constantinople was present with Joseph the Patriarch, who died there the lame year, the Greeks were then reconciled with the Latines, and also the Armenians, who had a form of the Catholick Faith given to them by Eugenius, but the Grecians being returned into the East, they broke off from the Roman fociety by the remonitrance and persuation of Mark of Ephesus, and Scholariss both deeply Learned and Wife.

(c) Frederick Duke of Austria, Ernestus's son, obtained the Kingdome of the Romans in the year 1440. Under his Empire (4) Germany was more at peace and quiet then it was wont, whilest that the other parts of Chistendome, were all in an uproar and

distraction by fire and sword.

Francis

Cap. 9. Francis Sfortia his son, who following Lewis of Anjou had fought valiantly in Apulia against Alphonfus, advancing against the Venetians for to help (e) Philip Prince of Millan, whose illegitimate daughter (t) Blanche he had married, overthrew him, and loft the . battell, whereupon (g) Philip died without any heir the fixth of (i) Palm. August, in the year 1448. At what time there was an Eclipse of (g) Anton. 3. the Sun at seven of the Clock in the morning, as Antonius faith: by c.12. Paragh. this may Bandulphus and Platina be convinced, who fay that this 1.8 2. Platin Philip dyed the year before. But Francis subdued under his power Nichol s. 3. the Milanois, who earneftly, though in vain, endeavoured to get their liberty. Alphonfus King of Aragon and Apulia, diffembled with them, because Philip had made him his heir, as Colenutius afsens, Charls, Duke of Urleans, Lewis's fon, claimed no lesse of right and title to this Province, as being fon to Valentina, Galeacew's daughter, and fifter to Philip : (1) but upon this, the Venetians fearing such a potent neighbour, they conclude peace and league (a) Anton. 2. with Alphonfus: then the Florentines entreated the alliance and fociety of the French, and by this means was a cruell war renewed in Italy, but afterwards Francis Sfortia did conclude a peace and friendship with Alphonfus, (b) in the year 1454. and gave his (b)Pand 1.6. daughter Hippolyta to Wife to Alphonfo his Nephew, Ferdinand's illegirimate son. (c) And four years atter this died Alphonso the elder (c) Pand. 6. in July, 1458, being 66. years old, leaving the kingdomes of Monfir 1. Jov. Aragon and Sicilia to his brother John, and to Ferdinando's fon, the 1.1, Hift. kingdome of Naples: (d) Alphonfus's generous and magnanimous (d) Pius 2.in spirit is highly commended by the Historians, and also for his Eur.c. 65.

In Pannonia and Albania, the undoubted virtue of these two Princes, John Corvinus Hunides, and Alexander king of Epirus, who ordinarily is called Scanderbeg, upheld the Christian interest in thisage. (c) The first, whose Father was walashus, born of a Greek woman, not of ignoble stock, in the Town of Corvinum, thence Dec. 3.1.3. had the furname of Corvinus; and he was called Huniades from a Chalc.1.8. Lordship that Sigifmond had given him.

remembrance thereof, they have extolled his name to Poste-

Sconderbegs valour stopped that rod of the Christians, Amurath, who with his mighty power threatned and affrighted all Europe, and forced him upon very reasonable terms to conclude peace with Madiflaus, king of Hungaria, but the Hungarians themselves broke it; when the Turks were engaged in Afia, but it was to the great detriment of the Christians, (i) for their Army was routed (f) Pius Pont. and defeated by the Turks at warna, in which battel both Wladif- Europ. c. s. laus the king, and Julianus the Cardinall, who was the Author of 1,6. Naucl,

the breach of the Peace, died the tenth of November, in the year 1444. (a) After this overthrow, Ladiflaus son to Albert Cafar by (a) An. Sylv.in Elizabeth, Sigifmonds daughter, being but five years old, is elected Europa. Bonking by the States of Hungary. John Huniades in the time of his mi- fin. &c. normy, was made Protectour of the kingdome, because Frederick

of Chrift,

391

love and relpcot he bore to learning and learned men, and in Pand. 6. Facius,

Anno 1438 of Christ, to 1500. \sim (b. Pius ad. in Europ. (c) Bonfin. dec.3. 1.7. (d) Anton. Par 3 Tit.22. dcc. 3. 1. 8. Naucl. Palmer. Chr. Citiz. (c) lidem. Vill. Aba. Bocin. Hift. 1. 8.

(f) Bonfin. Anton. &c.

(2) Nauci.

(h) Æn. Syl. e. 70. Boëm. Bonfin, dcc. 3.

(i) Barlet. 湛n. Sylv. in Europas €. 15.

(k) Libr. 13. hift. scand. in tine.

(1) Plat. Anton l'ar. 3. Tic. 12. 6. 12. A Cho Litiz. (a) Plat. Anton. (b) Plat. Anten. C. 14.

> (c) Pand. 1.6. Naucl, Plat. (d) Palmer. Plate Naucl.

(e) Palmer.

the Emperour, (b) to whole trust his Mother had recommended the Crown of the kingdom, would not deliver him up to them. (c) At which Huniades being displeased, he over-run and wasted Austria and other Provinces belonging to Frederick, in the year 1445; he also fought often with great successe against Amurath; and, Amurath dying at Croia in Epirus, fought against his fon Ma. homet, who took constantinople (d) in the year of Christ, 1453, the 29 of May; (e) but three years after as he besieged Taurinum, c. 13. Bonfin, which is called Alba, he drove him back with much difgrace, and great losse of his Army, in the year 1456, on Magdelene's day. Pope Califfus decreed a holy day to be celebrated in remem. brance of this great victory. In the obtaining of this and otherremarkable victories, appeared the piery and devotion of John Ca. pultranus of the order of the Minimes; and as he thus behaved e. 65. Chale himfelf, many embraced the Croste, and engaged for the Holy

The History of the World; or, Lib.g.

Wars. (f) In the same year John Huniades Prince of Transylvania, as they are wont to lay, with happy and prosperous issue, ended his life the 4th of September; and Capiftranus himself dyed not long after, (g) whose functivy was made illustrious by prodigious miracles.

Ladiflaus being dead, the (h) 10th of December, in the year 1458, Matthias Corvinus, John's son, is elected King by the Hungarians; he was in nothing unlike his father, and by him were the Turks often beaten.

(i) Scanderbeg being escaped from the hands of the Turks, and havi g recovered his fathers right of Epirus, often vanquished leveral petty Kings and Bashaws of the Turks, who assaulted him with huge and innumerous Armies, with a handfull of valiant Souldiers; and as long as he lived, he was a great terrour to them. (k) Marin Burlet records, that he began to reign the 4th of Decomber, in the year 1443; and having reigned 23 years, he dyed in the year 1466, in the 63 year of his life.

In Italy (1) Eugenius the Pope being dead the 23 of February, in the year 1447; after him was elected(a) Nicolas the 5th, agreat lover of Sciences, and of learned men; he erected the Varican L brary, having fought Volumes and Writings from all the parts of the World, even from the East also: (b) he dyed the 8th year of his Pontificat the 25 of March, in the year 1455, whom Califf the third succeeded; and after him was elected Prus the second, a man of deep learning, who before was called Anens Sylvins, in the year 1458, he wholly and unanimously aymed at the carrying on of the War against the Turks; (c) therefore did he conclude peace with Ferdinand King of Naples, Alphonfus's foil, (d) and ordered the Christian Princes to refort to Mantua to consult upon it; but nothing could be done, because all the Princes applyed their mind to domestical affairs, and were unwilling to engage in forreign wars; (e) therefore did this Princely affembly at Mantua break up in the eighth moneth of their fitting. (f) Alphon [th

(f) Alphonfus's death being known, John fon to Renate of Anin, whom we have already thewed to have been driven back in- of Chrift, inhisown Countrey, having levied a ftrong Army, advanced into 101500. Apulia, and having fer up his Standard, he put Ferdinand to (f) Naucl. flight, and took poffession of his Fortresle, defeating all his Army, Pand 6. and he had been quite undone, had not Scanderbeg by the entrea. Barlet. ties of Alphonfin and Pope Pin affifted him, and came to help him with an Army. (g) Maurin Barlet complains, that the Hifto- (g) Lib. 10. nans and Chronologians did not fully record this Expedition of degen. Seand.

scanderbeg into Italy.

Cap. 9.

At the same time the Genoans being vexed and insested by King Alphonfus, they yielded themselves to the protection of Charls the 7th King of France, (h) in the year 1458; whither John, Re- (h) Palm. mate's fon being fent, he fortified the City; (i) but it revolted (i) Palm. again three years after from the French, under command of Profer Adurnus; which Lewis the 11th granted to Francis Sfortia Dukeof Millain (k) in the year 1464. (1) In which year Pope (k) Palm. Pindyed at Ancone, having got much glory in a short time; for (1) id, Palmo helived in the Office bur fiv years, him followed Ball the Country Plat, Nauch he lived in the Office but fix years: him followed Paul the second of that name.

Whilest Europe is troubled all over with intestine diffention. and tempest, the like calamity and distraction afflicted also Asia. (a) Richard King of England had granted the Island Cyprus, being (a) Pine taken away from the Greeks, unto Guido Lusianus of the French pont. in Asia, flock, who did take to himfelf the right or title of the kingdome c.97. Nauch of lernsalem.

His fucceffours reigning in it, the Genoans, a flaughter of their How the Ring? Countreymen being there made, provide a strong Navy, Trugosisu dome of Cybeing chief Commander, to revenge them: in a flort space, the practime whole sland, with the King and Outgon commander, the practime whole sland, with the King and Outgon commander that whole Island, with the King and Queen, came under their power. To those, when they had been sometime held in prison, at length pardon is granted. But a tribute laid on the kingdome, and Sulamu, which is Famagusta, a common Mart-Town for Trassiques, yielded to the Conquerour for a prey. The King would have his son that was born in prison, to be called Janus, because it is the cultome to call Genua, commonly Janua. This King, the Sultan of Agypt, Cyprus being taken and plundered, and many mortals killed, made tributary. John his fon succeeded his dead father; for not and delights, more like a woman, than a man; who took Helena of the bloud of the Palæologians in wedlock, of whom he begat Carlotta; but of a Concubine, James. Carlotta married Lewis the lon of the Duke of the Allobrogians. James, whom that his father might flut out from hope of the kingdom, by the perswasion of Helena, he had made chief Ruler of Nicosia; both being dead, being more defirous of obtaining Cyprus, than became a Chrilian, came to the Sultan of Ægypt; in whose words a wicked oath being taken, he is brought by the same into the kingdome: Lemit the humband of Carlotta being driven away, (b) about the (b) Nauel. year 1459. Atterword, the Genoans being cast out, and Salamia

393

Ece

heing

Anno 1422

of Chrift,

S

to.1500.

(a) Jov.

Anno 1438 of Christ, co 1500. (d) Culpin. Naucl. Chr. Spenheim. Trich, Soppl. Palmer.

(e) Onoft. Culpin.

Maria.

India, Ap-pend. Palm.

of the Deeds of Emm.

being taken back again, James drave away Æcaterina his Wife the daughter of Marcin Cornelius of the Venetians; whom the Se. nate of Venice adopted for a daughter. (c) The King being dead. (c) The same, the Venetians by a right of inheritance, in the year 1476. and his Posthume James, that kingdome came into the power of

The History of the World; or,

Frederick the Emperour made an end of living (d) in the year 1493, August the 19, of his Command the 53 year, whom his fon Maximilian succeeded, chosen King of the Romans 7 years before.

(e) This man came even unto the year of Christ 1519, of his Empire 26, and the day before the Ides of January, in the 62 year of his age, he deceased. Many shakings there were, and great, this man being Emperour, especially in Italy, about his begin. ing: which shall be explained in the French affairs.

As those things forrowful to be remembred, so these things joyfull, then happened. (a) Ferdinand King of Spain vanquis. (a) Tarafa. eth Granata, which remnant had fat down in a City of the Maria. Moors, in the year 1492; in which year the Rule of the Sam.

cens ceased in Spain after 780 years that they had comethither. (b) Naucl. (b) And the same year, 171 thousand families of the Jewish Rock went away into banishment, which are said to have been to the number of 800000 heads.

Many unknown Countreys in the outmost borders of the East and West began to be entred; the passage unto them being made (e) Hillor, of plain by the Spanish and Lustanian ships. (c) Christopher Columbus, by Countrey a Genoan, most knowing in Sea-Affairs, loofing

from Spain under the authority of Ferdinand and Isabell, Kingi in the year 1499, found new Islands. Whose example others following, by little and little opened that wide Continent, which

maketh the fourth part of the World. (d) Vascus Gama, a Lust. tanian enflamed with the fame fludy, having gone by the command of Emmanuel from Ulyssipon, into the East, in the year 149% on the seventh of the Ides of July; the year following 13 Kalends

of June came to Calecute; and he sheweth by the faylings of the Lustranians unto these places, the way to Indian Commerces of Traffiques.

Learning, Frederick reigning, was in great brightnesse through Pamous Men. out Italy, the most learned of the Greeks, who, Greece being 12ken, ran unto it, sharpening the studies of the Latines through a Ariving to imitate them. Cardinal Bessario was accounted chief,

as in worthinesse of Office, so in the learning of the Greeks. (c) whom, in the year 1472, France saw as an Embassadour. Whence returning to Rome, he dyed at Ravenna, in the 77 year of his age. Likewise Theodore Gaza of Thessalonica; who (f) in

the year 1470, wrote a book concerning the moneths, (g) and dyed in the year 1478. (h) George Trapezunte, a Cretian, dyed (h) Palm. Jov. 1485, Argyropylus of Byzantium, and Demetrius Chalcondylus, Il-

ved at the same time. (1) Among the Latines, Piu the second

chief Bifhop, highly flourished, who was called before Entel Sylusm. Salviss. Likewise Laurentius Valla, of a sharp and biting wit, (6) dyed in the year of Christ, 1457. Francis Philelphu, (b) who

An Account of Time.

dred, being 90 years old, in the year 1481. (c) But Flaviu Blond an Historian, in the year 1473, of his age 57. (d) Nicolas Pevitus, Platina, who wrote thorowly the lives of the Roman Bihoos, even untill Paul the second. Matthew Palmerius a Floren- (c) Palmer.

tine writer of a Chronicle, (c) who for a herefie delivered in a, (d) Jov. writing concerning Angels, is punished with the burning flame, (e) Trich, of as faith Trithemius. Others affirm, not himself, but his book to

have been burnt; the which also is more like to truth. Domitius Calderinus, who (f) perished in the year 1477. (g) Rodulph Agri- (f) Trith. tola, (h) John de Monte Regio, that is, of the King's Mountain, a (h) Palm, Mathematician, he dyed at Rome in the year 1476. John Picus Trith.

of Mirandula, Hermolaus Barbarsu followed; whom Trithemisu writth to have dyed in the 39th year of his age, and of Christ 1493. Angelus Politianus (i) in the year 1494, (k) of his (i) Trithi age 40. Marsilius Ficinus, Sabellicus an Historian, Antonine a Flo- (k) Palm.

rentine Bishop. Neither indeed doth it concern us to make mention of all; of whom Trithemius a writer of that same Age, and

Paul Jovius in his Elogies or commendatory Writings, and many where, have written. But it fitly happeneth, that (when Barbarism being wiped away, princing

Learning should life up its head) for the committing so many Invented. bitths of great VVits unto eternity, the Art of Printing should hew it felf forth (1) in the year 1440, John Guttemberg a Knight (1) Palm. of Moguntia being the finder of it out.

in the year 1457.

CHAP. X.

Of the French Affairs, and other things done on this fide the Alps, by Charls the seventh, Lewis the eleventh, and Charls the eighth, Kings of France; and of the shakings of Italy, which were infolded, this last reigning, with the affairs of France,

Whark the seventh, in the year 1422, entred a wretched and The English troubled Kingdom, the English holding many places of Warr. france, with whom, Philip Duke of Burgundy for revenging of his father's death, had joyned his Forces. The first breaking our of the English into France, happened (a) in the year 1415, Henry (a) Alan. the fifth being King. In which a battle was joyned at Azincurt, Monfir. b. 1. not far from the Town of Calice: and in that fight the flowr of Naucl. Mey. the French Nobility was partly flain, partly came into the Alm Gagu. hands of their Enemies. Charls Duke of Orleance was taken, who was in custody (b) 25 years, and other Princes. After (b) Monstr. that, the fellowship of the Burgundian made all things readily b,3 fol. 106. inclinable to the English, who had in his power the King of france, partaker neither of his understanding, nor his right, with the Queen and her daughter Katherine. Henry (Paris, the Castle

Ecc 2

(c) Palm. Paul. Jov. (f) Book of the moneth, ch. 16.

(g) Palm. Trith

(i) Jov. (l) Tokh.

2 Anne 1422 of Christ, to 1500. (c) Monstr. b. 1, ch, 143. ch. \$65. (e) Olivar. 1.

(f) Alan. Monfir. 2. Meyer. Amil. &c. Micquel-

ch. 3,8c.

of Aurelia.

(a) Alan.&c.

(b) Monstr. b. 2. fol, 59. Æmil, Gag. Mey. (c) book 2. fol. 76.

(d) See the hift. of Foan fet forth by many. Bellefor, in Chron. in Charls 7. & to Nicol.Gil. (o) Alan. Monstr. 2. f.d. 112. Oliv. 1.ch.3. (1) Monfir.

b.3. Polyd. 23. Alan. Homebred Troubles of England. (g) Polyd, Virg. b, 20. (h) The same, in the end of 22. book.

The History of the World; or, of the kingdom, being possessed in the (c) year 1418,) (d) two years after in Tricaffia, took Katherine in wedlock, with the kingdoms Dowry; Charls the Dolphin being shurout. But Henry had a very short fruit of so great successe, dying in the very same year, in which we have taught Charls the 6th to have perished, (e) in &b.t.ch.214. the year 1422, August 29. Henry the 6th, is put in the room of (d) Monar. 1. this: Charls the seventh in the room of Charls, two months after having finished his life. There was thereby, or from that time. a continual course of the English victory; Towns daily falling off from Charls. Moreover, the chief bending of affairs is made against the people of Orleans, the most noble City of Celica. (f) The English King had belieged it in the year 1428, the 4th

Ides of October. The Duke of Salisbury who was flain in that siege; but John a bastard, the natural son of Lewis Duke of Orleans, who was flain by John of Burgundy, defending. God bys wonder rare to this day, brought help to the Townsmennowsen-Joan the Maid ing the extreamest things. Joan Durcia was a Maid, her father being a husbandman, in the Tullian field, a keeper of sheep: she being inwardly stirred by words from God, to loofe the siege of

Orleans, and deliver Charls out of fo many ftraights, came of her own accord unto this King: And a promise being made, she being fent to Orleance with ayds, beat back the English broken in some battels from the City, in (a) the year 1429, May 12. Shebrought the King to Durocottum of Rhemes, to take of right, the holythings or ceremonies of the kingdom. The enemy being often leanered, the was at length taken at Compendium in the year 1430; (b) whom after a long debate had concerning her, Peter Cauchonius, Bilhop of Bellovacia, condemned. The English burnt her alive in the year 1431; at which time, (c) faith Monstrelett, an Alsembly began to be had at Basil. Concerning this Virgin, who is commonly called, The Maid of Orleance, some reproachful things are falfly vaunted of by forme. But that the was innocent and

delivered in full Volumes; and also a most prosperous issue of the thing having followed; as it may be right to ascribe it to none but God as the Author. For afterwards all things waxed work with the English. Charls (the Burgundian being reconciled uniq him (e) in the year 1435) by degrees received his kingdom out of the hand of the enemies; (1) to that in the year 1453, Tallol, & man of great valour being flain, and Aquitane again taken aways he caused nothing to be left unto the English in France, belide Callice. After this manner the English tumult, after two and fourty years, took an end.

dear to God, both many things do perswade, (d) which are reid,

A civil disagreement at home followed the English, being beaten out of other mens borders. There were two Kingly Families amongst them; the one of York, the other of those of Lancafer. Henry of Lancaster, Richard the second being compelled to resign, and being flain, had usurped the Kingdom (g) in the year 1399; and being called the 4th of that name, departed in the (h) year 1413

1413. This man Henry the 5th his fon succeeded; who, a fellowhip being made with philip the Burgundian, weakened the riches of Chiff. of the French; and Henry the 6th being begotten from Katherine to 1500. the daughter of Charls the 6th, he dyed in the year 1422, as I have above related.

After the English cast out of France, (i) in the year 1453, a laction of the chief ones arising, whose author was Richard of York, King Henry, their Enfigns being joyned, is overcome by him in the year 1460, and by the sentence of the Council, the succession of the kingdom is ordained to Richard. In the mean time, Margaret, daughter of Renatus Duke of the Andegavians, a woman endued with a manly courage, the wife of Henry, no small company being gathered together, overcometh Richard in battle, and flew hims then another Richard, Earl of Warwick, being shifted out of the Camps, he put to Hight, and restored her husband into his kingdom. Afterwards Edward the son of Richard Earl of Merch, by the help of him of Warwick, driveth Henry and Margaret out of England, and is declared King himself in the (a) year 1461, the fourth Cal. July. And then the Earl of War- (a) Polybers with a grudge arising between them both, by the help of Ludo. See Comm.on with the X I. King of France, put this man to flight: and brought back Henry unto his ancient dignity, in the year 1471. But Ednard by the assistance of Charls Duke of Burgundy, received the Kingdomethat he had loft, the fixth Moneth after : and Richard of Warnick, being killed in fight, he took away the life from Henry, and also Edward his onely son. This Henry was a very holy man: fothat he was famous for miracles alive and dead. (b) Polydore (b) Book 243 is witheffe. He had the name of King 38 years fix Moneths. Margare his Wife being spoiled of her son and the Kingdome, returned to her father into France.

Edward reigned twenty and three years, and then died in the year 1483. whose brother Richard Duke of Glocester a wicked man, his sons being slain, usurpt the Tyranny; for the which, he being at length befieged in the third year, by Henry of Richmond, the on of John, who was the brother of Henry the fixth, he loft, with his life. Moreover, this Henry began to govern the kingdome in the year 1486, the seventh of that name, the father of that Henry, who departed from the Communion of Catholiques. And he married Elizabeth the daughter of king Edward the fourth, of the Family of rork. (c) Which being done, those famous and de- (c) polyb. bi Arudive hatreds to the English, of the houses of Lancaster and Tork, 26. he quanched.

In France, the Lordly rule of the English being shaken off, Charle took breath again; but that, rest being gotten from war, he fell mohomebred tumules. (d) For Ludovick his fon being offended (d) Month, b. Withhis father, betook himself to Philip the Burgundian, in the 3. fol. 68. Oyear 1456, neither returned he thence into France before his death liv.b. 1.ch.36, which fell out in the year 1461. July 22.

Therefore Ludevick the XI. of that name, came in the same year,

(i)Polybibia3

· "x"

Cap. 10.

year, into his fathers place, a crafty and subtile man; Who about

the beginning of his reign, being troubled with the factions of the

chief ones, conspiring among themselves, he shook off their endez.

vours by Councel and prudence. For, by giving liberally to all

what they should ask, he afterwards set upon every one, divided

from each other. (a) This agreement, that fight went before,

which was made at Mount Leherick, about eight miles from the

City, in the year 1465. in which, a Victory fufficiently profee.

rous, was manifest to neither. Charls Earl of Carolesia was chief

of the contrary party, the fon of Philip Duke of Burgundy. He,

when through the death of his father, which happened in the year 1467, June the 15th, the second day of the week, was in most

large wealth and power; as he was by nature cruell, and defirous of new things, ceased not to provoke his borderers: (b) but esse.

cially Renatus Duke of Lorain, and the Helvetians; with whom

Ludovick had made a fellowship against the common enemy. As

Charls eafily overcame Renatus, and being almost Gripped of his

dominion, he constrained him to fly into France: So a staughter being twice received by the Helvetians, when Renatus had reco-

with Germane and Helvetian aids, he fell in battell in (c) the

four. The death of Charls being heard of, Ludovick out of

hand lubjected Eurgundy, and his old Title in Belgica, unto his

(d) He died in Turo in the year of Christ 1483, the third Cal

lends September, the Seventh day of the week; (c) when as he

had first called unto him Francis Paulanus out of Italy, a most holy

Anno 1422 of Christ, to 1500.

(a) Montr. b. 3. Chr. Lud. 10. Commin. ch. 8. M ,nRr. b. 3. p. 13. Oliv. b. 1. ch.37.

(b) Comm. Til. Armil.Gaguin.

3 8 1 14 M (4) vered his Province, he contended against him in Lorain. There while he bestegeth Nantz, being overcome by Renatus, furnished

(c) Comm.ch. year 1477. January the fifth, onely one daughter Mary being 95, Aemil. Gag. left, which married Maximilian the fon of Frederick the Empe-Til. Append. Monftr.Fel.

(d)Comm.ch. (e) Comm.ch. 130.

power.

(f) Chr. Lud. ží, Til.

(g) Gaguio. Aentil.

(a) Chron. of

Charls the 8. out of lalignius, &c. gatheredous of Golfr. 25 (b) Idipatés. (c) Giguin.

map, and famous for miracles: by whom, the Order of the Mi nims or least fort of Friers was appointed. Charls the 8th, the sonne of Ludovick, living the thirteenth year, (i) for he was born in the year 1470, the day before the Ides of July, undertook the Kingdome under the tuition of his fe fter Anne; whom Peter Borbon a Frenchman had married. (g) Ludovick the brother of Charls, the Nephew of that Ludovick, whom we have shewn to have been thrust thorowat Paris by the command of John of Burgundy, Duke of Orleans, took it grievoully that fhe should be chief over them. Therefore flying unto Frank Duke of Britain, when as many had come into the fellowship of the Governours; a battel being joyned with the Kings Captains, as the Temple of Albine, in Aremoricum, fell in Victory, and likewise in liberty (a) in the year 1488. (b) and was held in a three years cuttody. Peace was granted to the Duke being humble with that condition, that what had been gotten by the Kings wellpons, that should remain in his power. (c) Between these things the Duke dying, Charls took Anne his daughter, betroathed unto Jalig. Sc. Til. Maximilian king of the Romans to Wife, Margaret being divorced, the daughter of Maximilian, whom he had espoused to himself, his father Ludovick being Author. (d) Maximilian for that thing waging war; at last a peace followed: when as the fellowship or County of the A:rebatians had yielded to him from the will of the king.

(c) Peace being made in the kingdome, Charls much defired (c) Commin. Wars afar off, An Expedition being undertaken into Italy, to reco- in Charles 8. ver the Neopolitane kingdome; Which being passed over by Rena- Montir. Gag. the Duke of Andegavians, on Ludovick the eleventh, Ferdinand the Jalig. Coll. &c. for of Alphonfus the Great, possessed; the Father of another Alphonful, whole son in Law was John Galeacius, obtaining nothing of the Mediclar dominion besides a title, when as all the rule was in the power of Ludovick Sfortist his Uncle, the which he had drawn to himself under the pretence of Guardian-ship. Indeed Alphons in bare that thing grievously, and for his son in Law prepared War. This War, that Ludovick might turn away, he called forth Charls,

inhope of obtaining Apulia in Italy. Therefore that he might leave nothing of an enemy behind him, (f) he granted of his own line Ferro. accord, Ruscio, and Perpinian, unto Ferdinand King of Spain, concerning which there was a frife between them; then in the (g) (g) Comm. year of Christ 1494, the Alps being overcome, he descended into Italy. The which when he had accomplished by a sudden affrightment, he took a quick journey through Tuscia even to Rome, and afterwards to Neapolis. (h) At Rome he took the title (from Alex- (h) Till. ander the fixth) of the Constantinopolitan Empire, in the year 1495 when as (i) in the former year Ferdinand had departed this life, (i) Guic.

figning himself of the Kingdome, left it unto his son Ferdinand,

thorrtime obtained the whole kingdome. These sudden successes of the French, caused envy with the Princes and Cities of Italy. (c) Therefore Maximilian the Emperour being joyned unto them, and Ferdinand king of Spain, also Alexander chief Bishop privily favouring its the Venetians, and Ludovick Spria, to whom, (d) Galeacim being dead, Maximilian the Emperor (d) Guic. had granted the right and Title of Duke of Mediolanum, make a conspiracy; and endeavour, things being ordered in Apulia, to shut in the king of France returning into France. (c) They fought the (e) Guic. 2. day before the Nones of July at the Market-place, or Wine preffe Comm.ch. 3. of the Novanians, not far from Parma, and by a small company of & foll. Gag. the French, (f (they are delivered to have been no more then feven Monfir. Colthousand) fourty thousand of the enemies, especially of the Vene- left. Tally, &c. tians were broken through. Charls, (g) Ludorick Duke of Orleans (f) Gaguin. being received, who being besieged by Ludorick Sfortia at Nova- Jaleg. &c. via, had come into the greatest straights, returned full of Grace and glory into France, in the same year in which he had come to (h) Comm. Rome and Neapolis. (h) He scarce going aside, the Neapolitans chi 38. Guice.

Anno 1422 of Christ, to .1500. (d) The fame.

January the 25th, (1) VV hose son Alphons being very much as (1) Comm. trighted at the comming of Charle, passed over into Sicily, and re-

(a) Ferdinand for fear of the French, betook himself into the Island (a) Guic. Ischia, Charls entring Neapolis (b) on the 12th day of Febr. in a (b) Append. Monft Gill.

The History of the World; or, Lib.g.

~ of Christs to 1547. (i) Comu.38. Guic.&c.

Charls ch.25. Append.Palm. the end of b. 3. Nauc.

(n) Comm.ch. Till, ing. &c. (o) Guic. 4. Comm. Till. Ferron, &c. (p) Guicc.

(a) Guic. 4. Til . Fetren. Naucl.

and all the rest fell away to Ferdinand, the French, Gilbert Monpeofer the Lievrenant being dead, a little after they all departed, (i) This flaughter of Italy, and the conming of Charls, Jerome Savana: relaa Dominican Frier, a famous and wonderfully acceptable Oratour unto the Florentines, is faid often to have forefold, [1] (1) Comm. in who for his stubbornnesse, and teditions Sermons, paid the last punithment, the day after that day, wherein Charls departed out of life. [m] Who at Ambasia in Turo, died suddenly of an Apo. (m) Guice, in plexy, the 7th Ides Aprill, in the year 1498, the 15th year of his

(n) Ludovick the 12th of that name, Charls dying without an heir. 33. Guice b. 3. succeeded by Law, the son of Charls, Duke of Orleans: [6] who by and by would be called King of either Sicily, and Jerufalem, and Duke of Mediolanum; and forth with, wholly imployed himself towards an Italian expedition: (p) Anne the Widow being first married, a Prince se of the Aremoricans, sometime the Wife of Chall the eighth, and a divorce being made with Joanna, the daughter of Ludovick the 11th, whom his father had brought on himagainst his will, who indeed going to Biturgia, was afterwards in great fame for holinesse. (a) Mediolanum through the flight of Luisvick Sfortias, came into the power of the French, with the other Insubrians in the year 1499.

CHAP. XI.

what things were carried on through the whole world, from the year 1500 10 1547. Maximilian and Charls being Emperours, and Ludovick the 12th, and Francis, Kings of France.

Guic.4. & foll. Till.Addition to Monft. Ferron, the Append of Velleius to Gaguin. The Hiftory of Bayard. (b) Guic. 4.

> (d) The fame book of Fer-

(c) Guiet.

A Aximilian being Emperour, and Ludovick the 12th Kingol VI France, a cruell war was renewed in Italy.

The Medicians had hated Trivulcius, who did govern the Infabrians in the name of Ludovick the 12th (o) because he was of the Guelfick Faction, for this City did antiently favour the Gibellint party. Therefore they privily call back Ludovick Sfortist living with Maximilian, and deliver themselves unto him in the year 1500. But a little after Ludovick being taken by the French, with his brother Afcanius the Cardinal, he is sent into prison to the Caftle of Lochia, in which he lived ten years.

(d) After these things, a league being made with Ferdinand King of Spain, Ludovick possesseth the kingdome of Neapolu, which legacy Frederick then held for himself from Ferdinand the son of his brother Alphonfus. And this man refiguing himself on condition, that the Province should be given him from the king with yearly stipends, he departed to the Andegavians, in the year 1501. The Neapelitan Kingdome being divided among the French and Spaniards, there could be no long peace.

Gonfalve tire Captain of Ferdinand, within two years time, crave the French quite out from thence; and for that thing obtained the name of Great Captain, (e) The French departed from all the to 1589. Towns in the year 1504. After that, Ludovick conspireth with Maximilian, and Julius the (f) our. 8.8

ad, Bishop of Rome, against the Venetians, a very mighty City in foll Ferron. hay, and learfull to its neighbours; in the year 1508. More-Hidosy of over in the year following, the Venetians being overcome by Lu- Bayard, &c. douck in battell, whatfoever was in the adjoyning Countrey, they didalmost lose. But Julius, the Venetians being reconciled unto him, turneth his weapons against Ludovick. Vallo Fluitas Duke of Nemora, was chief over the French affairs in Italy, who, all placesbeing largely wasted, when as he encountred with the Armies of the Venetians, and Spaniards, and Julius at Ravenna: and a memorable Victory being gotten, he being rashly brought among his enemies, was slain, Ravenna was spoiled by the Conquerours. At this battell, which happened in (a) the year one thousand five hundred and twelve, on the very day of Easter, Bayard History of an Allebrogian knight, a most valiant and famous man, at that time Bayard. was present. Ludovick being earnestly bent on the Italian affairs, theneighbouring Princes brought war on France. Ferdinand the Spanish king stripped John Albert of the kingdome of the Wascoins, which they call Navarre. Henry the 8th, King of England, who succeeded his Father, being of his strname, in the gear 1509, setting upon Picardy, possession the Morinians, and Nervians. Thus the French being belieged by formany enemies, let go Italy in the year 1513, in which year Pope Julius dieth, (b) But Ludovick (b) Bollacus king of France, things with the English king being composed, and . Commin. Marythe filter of Heavy being taken in Marriage; for Aine had nowdied; Cludia and Renata, his children being alive, while he provideth a new war against the Insubrians, he finisheth his life on the (c) very Call. of Jan. of the 1515th year entring.

Lethe 10th, of the Bock of the Medices, is chosen in the room of Pope Julius; Francis Duke of the Valetians for Lewis the King, and Earl of Ingolefm, his fon in law: for he had married Claudia the daughter of him and Anne, after the death of her mother. Charls was father to this man, the fon of John of Ingoleim, a man famous in holineffe, and for miracles, after death; whose father was Lewis Duke of Orleance, flain at Paris by a privy mur-

Francis, as foon as he was made King, his Forces being turned lowards a Mediolan Expedition; he flew the Helvetians, who had opposed themselves against him, in two dayes fight at ALIVEnian, (d) in the year 1515, Sept. 13 & 14. By which victory, a (d) til Beiluttender of the dominion of Mediolum followed. Pope Leo was laius. Guich. then chief over the Roman Church, who had succeeded Julius the 12. Parad.b.f. second, from the year 1513. A discourse being had with this man at Bonoria, he made an effectual promife of making voyd the King's answer by letter, and of receiving Concordatum, (a) in the (a) The same

(c) Gaice. 6.

(c) Bellaius Til, Parad.&c.

~ Anno 1500 of Christ, to 1547.

(b) Cochl. Til.Guic.&c.

Charls the 5th . Emperour. (e) Guic.13.

Til. Bellai. Parad. 1.

The Warrs of Francis and Charle, Empe-TOHT.

year 1516. And then an end was put to the Council of Lateran. the which had been begun from the year 1512, in the year 1512 and a dispatch into Turky was decreed.

The same year fell out lamentable unto Germany and the whole Church, through the rifing up of a pestilent heresie; whose framer was Luther, (b) born at Illeby in Saxony in the year 1483, Novemb. 10th: In that year 1517, he began to cryout against Pardons. From which spark, by little and little the flame waxed hot; wherewith all Europe burned. In the mean time, through the death of Maximilian, Charlinis

Nephew, the fon of Philip of Austria, and Joane the daughter to Ferdinand and Isabel, in (c) the year of Christ 1519, took the Empire the 20th year of his age; for in the year 1500, Febr.24. he was brought forth to light. With this Emperour, Franciphal (d) The same. almost continual war, the which was proclaimed (d) in the year 1521. Therefore at the same time, two most mighty Kings, Charls, and Henry of England fighting against Francis, he under went wars in three places. In Vascony the matter went on prosperously at the beginning, Pompeiopelis, the Castle of the kingdom being taken: In which siege, Ignatius Loiola, a Cantabrian of

Spaniard, defending the Town against the French, his leg being broken with the stroak of a stone, came into the utmost danger of life: which wound brought forth unto Ignatius the health of his foul, and a new order to the Church, of the Jesuites or society of Jesus. The Spaniards a little after, the French being cast out, recovered all that they had loft. There was the like unfuccessfulnesse of King Francis in Italy. For the Insubrians rebelling against Odetus Flustas Lautrecius, they drave away the French from thence, in the very year 1521.

In which year Emmanuel King of Lusitania, a very great Prince, dyed the 13th of December, and his fon John succeeded him, the third of that name.

But indeed Leo the tenth having dyed a fudden death on the Kal. of Decemb. of the same year, Adrian the 6th, who did then govern Spain, undertook his place Jan. 9th of the year following. Which year, the flaughter at Rhodes made mournfull to the (e) Parad. 1. Christians. (c) For Solyman the Turk, after fix moneths fiege, the City being taken, reduced this Island into bondage, in the year 1522, Decemb. 22. through the treachery of Andrew Meralin, 1 Lusitanian Knight. (f) The seventh year after the Knights being transported into the Island Melita or Malta, they there hitherto proceed to be a saleguard to the Christian affairs, against the Barbarians.

In France, Charls Borken Master of both Souldiery, whom they call Earl of the Stable, being offended with the King, fell away to the Spaniard in the year 1523.(a) Forthwith, the 1525th year entring, Francis (Mediolan, and other Towns of the Infubrians be-(b)Guic.b.16, ing received) being taken in the fiege of Ticinum, Febr. 24. is fent unto Charls into Spain; by whom the (b) following year, with little honest conditions he is let go, the King's children being given for pledges. Who (c) in the year 1529, peace being citablished on more equall terms, they were redeemed with twenty hundred thousand crowns of gold.

An Account of Time.

Cap. 11.

But Charls Borbon moving war against Clement the 7th, cstranged Kome istaken. from Charls the 5th, his Armies being moved to the City, whiles he scaled the wall among the first, being ftricken thorow with an iron bullet, he was flain (d) in the year 1527, whose Souldiers, (d) Til. Bellai. Rome being taken, with the Bishop, they fouly plundered it. Fran. Guic. b. 28. the fent Lautrecius with an armed company into Italy to free the Parad. chief Bishop. He besieging Neapolis, a plague being made commonthroughout the Army, he dyed, in the year 1528.

(e) Amongst these noyles of weapons, Solyman entring Pannoi ia, (c) Til. Pavanquished Buda, and overthrew king Ludovick. He after that, his rad b.2.ch.7. horse running away, fleeing thorow the Marshes, being infolded within a muddy gulph, dyed Aug. 29. in the year 1526. Ferdinand the Emperour's brother is chosen in his place.

In Germany the Lutheran Opinion creeping on, Christian profession was rent into divers heresies, while that every one was ready with tongue and boldnesse, rather to be the author of his own sect, than to rest upon another. Whose insection of poylon at last passed through into the Island of Brittain. (f) Henry (f) History the 8th, who, a large work being of late fet forth against Luther, of Eng had deserved the title of Desender of the Faith, in the year 1521, Guic. 28. being taken by the allurements of Anne an Harlor, when as he Til. made divorce with Katherine his wife, the Aunt of Charls the Emperour, in the year 1532. For that thing, he being made notorious by the sentence of the Roman Bishop, he rent himself with all his kingdom from his communion; and took unto himself the chiefdome of that Church. Then he also punished the highest, and famous men, disagreeing from those wicked Councels. Amongst these, Thomas Octoor, Chancellor of the kingdome, an honest and learned man; and John Fisher Bishop of Rochester, adorned with a Purple garment by the chief Bishop, in the year 1535, he subjected to the sword. (a) Whilest Charls the Emperour, (a) parad. a Navy being passed over into Africa, Barbarossa, the famous Sea- b. 3. ch. 8. Robber being driven out, who had larely possessed Algier, and Coletum, a most strong Castle, not far from that place, where Carthage was fituated, being subdued, he restored Muleassus into his kingdom.

(b) The same man, the Princes rebelling in Germany, whom (b) Parad. the poyson of Luther had blown upon; and being oftentimes by b. 4. ch. 8. repeated discourses in vain invited unto agreement, he forced Til. them, being overcome in a great fight, unto their duty, in the year 1546: (c) when as two years before he had made peace with (c) Bella. king Francis, being thereby brought to it, because he had not un- Com. 10. Til. dertaken the last dispatch into France, with any like issue as he of the city hoped for. For while he delayed in vanquishing some small sandesideria. Towns, he lessened his Army, and lost the occasion of greater

Fff 2

of Christ, to 1547. (c) The same.

laius, b. z. Parad. b. 1. ch. 6. Guic. b. 15.

(a) Til. Bel-

Rbodes taken.

Guic. b 15.

ch. 7.

Turkish

Annals. (f) Parad.

b. 3.

Bella. Til. Parad.

ARNO 1547

of Christ,

2 Anno 1422 of Christ, 10 1500. \sim

matters. His chief losse was at Sandesideria; which very imall place in the passage of French Campania, and ill fenced, he riling up against, with all his forces, could not overcome by fix moneths siege, nor reduced he it into his power, but on med equal conditions, in the year 1544. In the mean time, the King of England on the other fide fetting upon the French, waged war

not floathfully on the Morinians; who the same time took Bono. nia, with the Antients called Gessoriacum, by surrender. But in the year following, which was of Christ 1545, he likewise made peace which Francis. Moreover, in the year 1547, both thele Kings, Henry of England, and Francis of France, chanced to receive an unlike departure of life: He being confirmed in his schilme This, all the Sacraments being rightly received, closed his last day in the confession of the Catholique faith, the day before the Kalends of April, the 33 year of his reign; when as Henry had

The Learning of France owes much to this Prince. For by his

liberal bounty, men turnished with all kind of Arts being on

every fide called unto him; publike Schools, with fuitable allow-

dyed the January going before.

Learned and godly Men.

(a) Til.

(b) Til.

(e) Hift, of Socioty of Jelus, Ribad.

to be confirmed: and (d) Francis Xaverius a Cantabrian; who in (d) The fame. the year 1541, the first of the Schollars of Ignatius, going into the and of Turoutniost part of the East, great things and miracles being there fellus. done, he deferved to be called the Apostle of the Indians.

ances were appointed at Paris in the year 1530. Unto which thing he made use of John Belaim, who was afterwards a Cardinal; and william Budeus, a man every way most learned, as encouragers: When as Desidersus Erasmus of Batavia floutished at the same time; who in the year 1536, being seventy yearsold, is reported to have dyed; Budaus in the year, 1540. And many others also left a famous name unto posterity: as in Germany, John Eckius, and John Cochlaus, Albert Pighius, who contended most tharply against Luther for the Catholique party. In Italy, Thomas of Vio, Cardinal Cajetan, Ambrofe Catharinus of the Family of Dominick, Divines. But in a more polithed Learning were accounted excelling, Paul Jovius Bithop of Coma, James Sadolell Bishop of Carpentoracta; Peter Bembus, Andrew Alciate, who in the year 1548 dyed: when as in the year before, Francis Valablus Protessour of the Hebrew Tongue, had deceased (b) the same year wherein lames Tufan, on the 13th day of March: Paul Emilit,

Guicciard, Historians. In holinesse, (c) Ignatius builder of the So-

ciety of Jesus, beautified this Age; the which in the year 1540;

Paul the third, chief Bishop, on the 27th day of Sept. comminded

CHAP. XII.

An Account of Time.

- to 1589. of those things which happened throughout the world worthy to be remembred, from the year 1547, to 1589, under Charls the Fifth, Ferdinand, Maximilian, Rodulph, Emperours; and Henry the fecond, Francis the fecond, Charls the ninth, Henry Valefius, Kings of France.

Harls the 5th, Emperour, out-lived Francis king of France

Valmost 12 years: in which, Henry the son of Francis reigned in France. In Germany, Luther, the author of all troubles being taken away, who (e) in the year 1546, had dyed a suddain (e) Cochi. death, yet civill disturbances were not at rest. (a) For they (a) Guice. which through occasion of maintaining the German liberty, and Comm. b. 2. defending a new opinion, had brought a War on Charls, are scattered by him at the River Albis, in the year 1547. The chief of these was Frederick Duke of Saxony, who came under the power of the Conquerour; and being by him condemned of his head a little after by the intreaty of the chief Governours, he suffered a milder punishment: And with him was taken also Philip the Landgrave. By the punishment of these men, the tumults of Germany were a little allayed. (b) Henry, in the mean time, king of France, that he might (b) Annals

tteyes, with most strict Edicts; neither punished he a few of that The Rigg of Henry the fed, being laid nold on with the burning flame. It was the cu- fecond. stome then, to call men of any fort of heresie, Lutherans. And then a new errour of Calvin grew more and more through France; and they who did spread it, had allured not a few under the colour and show of a feigned integrity. Against all these at that The Affembly time a Synod was had at Trent, begun from the year 1545, Faul of Trent. the third being chief Bishop. But by reason of the Civil disagreements of Christians, drawn out for a long time, at last under Pius the 4th, took its end in the year 1563.

establish the Common-wealth, having begun with Religion, re- of Bellefor.

strained the Lutherans, secretly ranging abroad in the Coun-Match Pleix.

Between these things, Henry renewed war with Charls the Emperour, in the year 1551, and Towns being taken on both sides; the French made the Mediomatricans, and other Towns lying about them, subject to their power, in the year 1552. Charls befieged Diviodurum the head Town of the Mediomatricans, whom they call the Metians, with an hundred thousand armed men. But

Francis of Guile defending it, he departed thence through a despair of conquering it.

Then, being separated from the wearinesse and love of humane Affairs, (c) in the year 1555, casting off from him his Kingdome (c) Guice. and Empire at Bruxels, he passed over that unto Philip his son; the governing of this, unto Ferdinand his brother. Being as it were cased of this burthen, he sailed into Spain, and there enclosed

himfelf

 \sim

 \sim Anno 1547 of Christ, \$0 I589. (d) Guic. (b) Hift. of

Schilm.

(a) Annals

The dispatch of Guife into

of France.

Ifaly.

himself within the Monastery of Justus: whence (d) in the year 1558, Ferdinand being by the leven Men or Princes pronounced Emperour, he ceased to live.

(c) In England the Catholike faith took a little breath in the year 1553, when as after the death of Edward, Mary the daughter of Henry the 8th, and Katherine, began to reign. But fie be. ing married to Philip Prince of Spain in the year 1554, Reginald Pool Cardinal, her kiniman, being called unto her, he reflored the whole Island to Roman faith and sellowship. But the sixth

year after, which was of Christ 1558, Mary being dead, Elizabeth the daughter of Henry and Anne of Bulloign, called back the for.

mer unfaithfulnesse.

(a) In the mean time, the French not floathfully enforced the war with Philip his fon, which they had waged with Charls. Fran. eis of Guise led an Army into Campania and the Neapolitan king. dome in the year 1557; in which year indeed the French were by Philip flain at the Town of Quintine in Veromandua, the 10th day of August, when they had run together to loofe the siege, In that battle many Nobles being taken, the Townesmen yielded But the Spaniards knew not how to make use of a Victory. At last peace by both Kings was received with alike desireof them both, and was tyed together by a nuptial League, Elizabeth the

(b) Belief.

1559, of June 29. But, as humane affairs are, so great mirth is in a short time recompensed with great grief, through the death of Henry; who at a pastime horse-exercise, received a deadly wound in the head, and dyed July the 10th, of his age 43, of his reign 13. (c) Francis the fon of Henry the second, who in the 17th year

daughter of Henry being given to Philip in wedlock, (b) in the year

The death of Menty the sccond. (c) Ann. of

of his age was put in his father's place, had almost an year and France. halfs dominion. And that space was unquiet through the scale Francis the scemd. tions of the Calvinifts, whom they call Hugonots: although that was a strict examination had concerning them; and Annas Burgin of the order of Senatours, who by the command of Henry had been cast into bonds, was openly hanged on a gibber, and his dead carkass burnt, Decemb. 23, of the 1559 year. The Hugonots being stirred by these punishments, conspire against the King, and endeavour to draw him privily out of Ambasia, where he then was. But the thing, by certain that gave notice, being known; Ludovick Borbon Prince of Conde being brought under suspicion, is delivered to custody: and while it is inquired against

dyed of a discase in the year 1560, Decemb. 5.

Charly the 9th.

Charls the next elder brother followed him. Under whom the fury of the Hugonotts, a greater boldnesse being taken, brake forth into open rebellion. To bring these into agreement, it upon any account it might be done, an Assembly is held at Pisiack, in the year 1561; in which, the Protestants came into contention con-

him concerning his life, at Orleans, wherein men, chosen of the

ranks of the whole kingdom, had come together, Francis the King

cerning Controversies of Faith, with the Catholique Divines. When as nothing could go forward, the matter is brought to arms. The Protestants were rather overcome in many battles, to 1589. than tamed; of which there were chiefly three. First, at the Town Drocas, wherein the Prince of Conde was taken by Francis of Guile, Captain of the Catholique parties in the year 1561. The second at Jarnacum, among the Santonians: in which, Henry the brother of Charls leading the Catholiques, the same Prince of Conde was slain, in the year 1569. The third battel was made among the Pistonians at Moncontorium, both the same year, and General. The stubborn enemies were slain in great number.

Two years after they were flain in greater number at Paris, when as they were come thither to folemnize the marriage of Henry Borbon King of Navarr, who was then of those parties, with Margaret the lifter of Charls. With the like flaughter they were killed in many Cities of France. That was begun on the 9th Kalends of September, of the year 1572, at Paris, on a day, holy to St. Barthelomen; from whom afterwards it found a

Before these things, Maximilian the second, (by the death of The begins ing of the year Ferdinand the Emperour) his fon took the title of the Roman Em- ceased to be pire in the 1564; which year brought that remarkable thing to taken from the account of reckening times, because it was provided by the Easter in Edict of Charls in France, that the beginning of years, should be teckoned in private and publique Tables, from the Kalends of January; which hitherto have been accustomed to be taken from Easter, or the birth of Christ. Also the same year dyed John Cal-

vin, the 27 of May.

bled with the weapons of Protestants; Ferdinand Duke of Albania being sent to pacific this Province, in the year 1567, through the rougnesse of judgment; and especially, through the punishment of two Earls of chief noblenesse, of Egmunda and Horna, provoked them of Flanders in the year 1568; In which year Charle the son of Philip King of Spain by Mary, a Lusitanian, being committed to custody by his father, by his command is delivered to death. The Baravians, whom they call the Hollanders, and The falling the Inhabitants of the Mattiacarian Islands, they commonly call tavians from them Isles of Zeland, first lifted up the Ensign of freedom in the Spain. year 1572, the rule of the Spaniard being shaken off; which the Albane Duke had rendred hatefull by immoderate exactions. A little after, other Cities came unto their League, and grew together into that Commonwealth, which also at this day is called The weal-publique of the Conenanted Orders, or United Provin-

Scotland drew a pestilent heresie through the insection of her Neighbour England. Into which, Mary Stuart the Queen, when, alter the death of Francis the second her husband, King of France, had

In Belgium (the which Margaret governed in the name of her Belgick brother Philip) like as in the rest of France, all places were trou- Troubles.

 $\sim \sim \sim$ Anno 1500 of Christ, to 1547. S

had betaken her felf, and had defired Henry Stuart Duke of Lenox for her husband in the year 1564, he being flain by the Proteflants the having flipt to Elizabeth Queen of England, out of prilon, in which lames a baltard had inclosed her, by her most unjust fentence, after 20 years imprisonment, was punished with the lose of her head, in the year 1587.

The fight at

(a) Henry 3.

Ann.France

Naupattum.

(a) Between these tumults of Christians in Europe, the Tur-Hill of Cyprus kish affairs grew up with great increases, Piels the Bathawire turning from the belieging of Malta, which happened in the year 1565, the matter not ended, took away Chies the Illand, the year following from the Genoans. After that, Atuflapha took away Cyprus from the Venetians, in the year 1571, when as he had compassed Salamina with a siege of eleven Moneths. Which City having conquered, against a covenanted promise, he killed all the Christians; But Bragandine the Governour having his Nose and Ears cut short, was flayed alive. Pius the fifth, a most holy

chief Bishop, being very much moved with that unworthings, (this man, the fourth of his furname having finished his life in the year 1565; was the year following chosen in his room) railed a holy war against them. Therefore the chief bishops, the su-

niards and Fenetians thips being drawn together into one Navy a fight is made at Naupaslum in the Sea-bosome of Corinth, in which the Barbarians being overcome, two hundred Galleys with Oars, partly taken, partly funk, there were flain or taken Captive, to the number of 25 thousand Turks: twenty thousand Chris

stians being restored to liberty,

The Covenanted Navy, a strife arising among the chief ones, walted, without any price of their labour, which might have been very great. The day of the Victory was the feventh of Odober in the year 1571. Neither long, after this and other things well carried on in his Prelateship, survived Pope Piw. For in that year which followed, 1572, on the Calends of May he departed this life; The seventh Moneth before that, a new Star was seen in Heaven, which indeed having begun to be feen in Caffiopen, and by degrees leffened, the 1574th year of Christ entring, ceased to appear. That year 1573 which was between, Henry the brother of Charls, befieged Rochell a very firong Castle among the Santonians, possessed by the Hugonots. But when at the same time, by the voices of the Polonian Princes, he was required to the Kingdome of that Nation, he departed from that City. Ludo. wick the 13th, laying up the honour of this City, being conquered; by whom the fix and fiftieth year after, being taken, it cealed to be a refuge of Rebellious Hereriques. Herry went into Polonia in January of the following year, 1574, and returning from thence the fixth Moneth after, he hastned into France to take the King dome; which the death of Charls had made void of a ruler, May

the 30th, of his reign 14. (a) Heary the Valefian the third of that name, having confulted of, or begun his reign in the year of this Age 1574, drew it out

unto fifteen years and above two Moneths, all which time he frent in vexations, and dangers, being toffed with homebred, and of Chrift, likewise with forreign tumults. Francis Alenconius, his brother, a 10 1589. Prince, fell off from him in the year one thousand five hundred leventy five, the Prison-keepers being cunningly deceived by the industry of his fifter Margaret, by whom he had been commanded to be kept by reason of suspicions. With this man, Henry Rothon King of the Valcoins, and Henry of Condy another of his futhers brothers fons, is joyned with no small company of Hugomis, the Germans being hired for aid. But by the interposing of Inherine their mother, the brethren being reconciled among memselves, An assembly of the Kingdome of all ranks is gatheted together at Blefa, in the year one thousand five hundred seventy and six, in which the large edicts in favour of the Protefants, are revoked, which thing a little after flirred up greater woubles.

(b) Through Belgium in the mean time, the force of the cove- (b) The fame nanted Provinces against the Spaniards being crushed by John of Ann. & Hist. of Juliria; who in the year one thousand five hundred seventy Flanders.

eight, had departed from the living, the height of rule is brought on Francis Alenconius by the conspired Orders. He being brought out of ENGLAND, unto Belgium, (whither he had hiled inhope of finishing a marriage with Queen ELIZA. IETH) in the year one thousand five hundred eighty two, and arnelly received by all; the year following he returned into france, when as he had found their defires by whom he was called, to be changed towards him, Alexander Farnesius Duke of Puma was present for the Spaniards; who, the rebells being scatuned and cast out by little and little, brought back the Cities unto obedience, especially in one thousand five hundred eighty three. and onethousand five hundred eighty four. In this latter year, william of Aurania being flain, Maurice his son is chosen Captain by the Covenanters, being but eighteen years of

(4) In the mean time the Lusitanians received a great flaughter (2) Historical in Africa by the Saracens, King Sebastian with the Hower of the African expe-Nobility of Lustania being there slain: who in the four and twentieth year of his age, to bring back Muleius by Arms, who was afforth of his Kingdome, had undertaken rather a glorious or booking, than profitable expedition, in the year one thousand fivehundred seventy eight. Henry the Cardinal, brother of his Grandfather, now of a great age, and crazy health, succeeded this: and he being dead, Philip King of Spain, came to a feeble possession of the Kingdome, many things drawing towards him, in the year 1580.

(b) But in ENGLAND, ELIZABETH vexed the (b) History of Catholiques with all kind of torments. Among whom Edmund Schifme of Campian of the society of Jesus, in the year one thousand five hunared eighty three, was famous in an honourable confession of the

Ggg

of Christ,

of Christs te 1589. くぐく

Faith, that I may let passe the rest, both for number, and constant cy to be remembred. The year that went before this, one thoufand five hundred eighty two, was famous in amending of the Church Calender, the which Gregory the thirteenth, chief Bulhop, appointed with the greatest praise and profit. Three years atter, the same man, obedience being received of three Princes of Jan. nia, by Ambassadours of that Nation, he died the tentu of Apil, for whom Sixtus the fifth was chosen. And in the fame year, Ci. vill storms being renewed in France, the Catholique Princes entred into a fecret league among themselves, of putting the Prote-Stants to flight, especially Henry of Guise, and Charle Borbon Car. dinall, the Unkle of Henry of Navarre; which conspiracy we have wont to call [Liga] a bond, tye or League. Sixius, chief Bishop, a curse being pronounced again the Henries, the Vasconian and the Condwan, he pronounced either of them unworthy the figceffion of the Kingdome, which next belonged unto them from the year one thousand five hundred eighty four, in which Frank Alenconius had yielded to nature's destiny, the tenth of June, at

The fight at Curtralium. while he goeth to meet this man, refisting him, he overthrew Annas Joicustus meeting him with his Army at Curtasium in Aquitare, in which fight the Duke himfelf was flain, in the year one thoufand five hundred eighty feven. Moreover the Gumanes being ftirred up in many battels by Henry of Guife, at lait they are put to flight at Alneium in Belfia. The year after, which was eighty eight, Henry of Condy dyed the fifth of March, having left behind him an heir of the same name, who was born in the Moneth of September, who afterwards followed the communion of Rome, and obtaineth unto this day his father's and Grandfather's Nobility, increased with the praise of sincere piety.

the Camp of Theodoricum. Hence a most cruell war was largely

fpread over all France. Henry King of the Navarrians had mu-

fired the Germane fouldiers. Robert of Bullein being Captain,

That same year was lamentable through the death of Henry of Guife, and Cardinall Ludovick his brother : who by the Blefenfian affemblies of the whole Kingdome, were, by the command of King Henry flain; chicky for that thing incenfed, because when he had been at Paris a little before, in the Moneth of May, He being fuldenly moved at the comming of the Guiffan Duke, had mades fedition, and had forced the aftonished King to flight for feat. Henry of Guife on Decemb 23 (the day after) his brother was thrust

thorow by the Kings Guard.

Amongst these Tempests of France, Charls Emmanuel Duke of Saroy, possesseth the dominion of Saleucia of the French Title, in a Countrey under the Alps. The Spanilb Navy with never fo much preparation carried into England, partly by thipwrack,partly by the Counsell and valour of Drake an English Captain, molt knowing in Sca-affairs, perithed.

Lastly, the death of Katherine, Mother of Kings, made the eighty ninth year of that age mournfull, on January the fifth.

An Account of Time. Cap. 12.

But it happened much more forrowfull by the most unworthy murther of the King himself. Who, great envy being (through the death of the Guissans) contracted, when as the Cities here and to 1589. there fell off from him, and Paris it felf the head of the kingdome rebelled before the reft, this, Henry of Navarre being called to him for aid, he began to besiege, and this Camps being pinched against it, he is slain with a cruell parricide, a poysonedknife being thrust thorow his belly on the Calends of August. By whose death the stock of the Valesians, fit for a kingdome, ccafel. Therefore the top of affairs turned aside unto the Family of the Borbones, as the next in kindred. Whose beginning is

derived from Robert Earl of Claromonta, the second son of Lu-The plenty of famous wits through France, and other Counuits, was never greater at any other time than these men reigning, whom I have reckoned up in that Chapter. All which if Iwouldnumber up, it will be the matter of a full Volume. I will therefore touch at a few for the undertaken brevitie's

In France, Henry the second being King, John Fernelim an excel- Learned Men. lent Physician of Ambia was eminent. Andrew Tiraquell a Lawyu, Julim Cufar Scaliger. Under C H ARLS, Adrian Turneb, undelett, a Physician, John Aurate, Peter Ronfard, at that time accounted the Prince of French Poetry. James Cuiack, a Lawprof Tolouse, Mark Anthony Muretus Lemovix, Francis Baldoine a Lawyer, Dionystus Lambine, John Passeratius; Of whom; many came unto the time of Henry the third. In other Provincounder Henry, about the second, and Charls: Stanislaus Hosm, Ruard Tapper, william Lindane, Cornelius Jansen, Andrew Vege, Laurence Surius, a Carchusan Frier, James Pamell, James Lainez, Generall overseer of the Jesuites society. Arias Montanus, Martine Azpicuelt, of Navarre, Anthony Augustine, Bishop of Turuon, Peter Vistor, which three last indeed departed out of life, in the year 1586. Paul Manute, Onufrius Panuine, Charle Sigon, Jenime Cardane, and many others. Ignatius who in the year 1556. meday before the Calends of August, died after Francis Xavery, whom death happened in the year 1552. December the fecond. Teresia, in the year 1582. Charls Borromans, famous for holinesse, two years after, they increased the heavenly num-

 \sim Anno 1589 of Christ, to 1610.

CHAP. XIII.

what things were done throughout the world, Rodulph being Emperour, and Henry Borbon King of France.

From the year 1589 of Christ, unto 1610.

Annals of France.

New Family of Kings after the death of Henry the third, A fortunately began in the year 1589, Henry the 4th King of Navarr being taken to the Rule of the French; against whom the covenanted-Princes, because he was not as yet a Catholike, renew. ed war. The Captain of these was Charls of Medua, the brother of Henry of Guife, flain by Henry the 3d. A little after, a disturbance of things followed through all France. When as parties striving with a killing hatred, and the agreement of Cities being tent asunder; as well the neighbouring Cities among themselves, as all people of the same Cities among each other, burned with inward discords. Charls Borbon, the Kings Uncle, who was as yet

kept in custody, is saluted by a mock, the tenth King of that name.

in the year 1590. Between these things, a noble victory being

gotten at the Temple of Andrew, through which the Earl of Eg-

monda, a Leader of the Spanishayds, dyed; and which is wont

to be called the Juriacan-battel. Henry compasseth Paris with a

most straight siege, when in the mean time, Charls Borbon paid his

debt to Nature at Fontenaium: and the Duke of Parma coming

The Juriacan!

Fight.

Catholique

Faith,

out of Belgium to bring help to the Parisians, the King, the City being left, leaderh an Army against him, and maketh provision to fight. But at Paris, after the loofing of the fiege, assemblies are solemnized by the covenanted-Princes in the year 1593, lot the choosing a new King. But those were made voyd by the ambition and disagreement of the Princes. Henry having professed the Catholique faith, July 25, sent the Duke of Niverna Embalsadour to Rome, unto Clement chief Bishop, (who the former yest had entred the Prelate(hip, Jan. 30,) to request pardon. The which when the Bishop deferred, Henry in the mean time is anointed at Autricum of the Carnutians, with holy oyl, Febr.27, in the year 1594; because Durocottorum of Rhemes, where that thing according to the custome was wont to be performed, was in the power of the enemies. And then he is privily let into Paris, March 22, with armed Souldiers. At length, in the year 1595, the Bishop being intreated by James Perron the King's Emballadour, the fentence of condemnation being abolified, he wholly reflored the king. In which thing, Francis Tolett Cardinal of the Jesuites Society, performed a samous work for him, although by birth a Spaniard; and the king held himself to owe much unto him before those of that Nation. But then, the Governour and Cities returned, strivingly, unto the defence of Henry.

At length, in the year 1598, at Vervin, May the 2d, a prace

was established between the French and Spaniards, the chief Bi. thop being the author: and Philip of Spain the fifth moneth from of Chrift, thence, dyed the 13th of September.

Cap. 13.

(a) Whilest things are so carried on in France; in Belgium (a) History against the Spaniards, Maurice, Captain of the Covenanted Ranks, Flanders. of United Provinces, without delay moved War. Therefore through the absence of the Duke of Parma, who ever and anon fanout against Henry into France; he took some Cities by force

and surrender. The Parmian Duke dyed at Atrebates, in the year 1992, in whose place first of all Ernest of Austria, the brother of Rodulph the Emperour, was: Then he being dead, Albert a Cardinal, the brother of them both was fent; unto whom Ifabel, the doughter of Philip the elder, being given in wedlock, the dominion of those Provinces chanced by lot in the year 1598. This man lening upon Oftend a Sca-City of Flanders, in the year 1601, The fiege of the third year after by Ambroje Spinola of Genoa he received it oftend. on funcador; truly not worthy the price of fo many charges, and

lives, which he is faid to have spent on that siege. (b) In the (b) Annals meantime, Elizabeth Queen of England in the year of her age 70, the 45 of her reign yielded to Nature's destiny, of Christ 1602,

and had James king of Scotland her Successour, (the which thing hehad commanded by Will) born of Mary Stuart; whom I have mentioned above to have been flain by Elizabeth, against right. (c) Also in . Smethland there was trouble: When as Charls the (c) Spond. Uncle of Sigifmund king of Poland had craftily taken away the Chron. kingdom committed to his trust, Sigifmund being excluded; whe of sweibland therefore had contended out of Poland, that he might recover it, usuped by intheyear 1599. That being taken away from the Catholique Charls.

Prince, afterward the Protestant Governours passed it over by a publique decree, on Charls partaker of the same sect, in the year 1604, Furthermore, that Sigismund the onely son of John the third, king of Swethland, who dyed in the year 1592, in the same year was called King of the Swedes, the affairs of Swethland beingbrought into good order, two years after he had returned into Poland, In Hungary and Transylvania there were the like sha-

kings for Religion's take. sigifmund Bathor Prince of Transylvania, using rash Counsel, in the year 1598 had departed from his dominion for the take of Maximilian of Austria; Andrew Bathor the Cardinal, his father's brother's fon bare that thing grievously; and a little after sigifmund himself changing his mind, brake his covenants. Thereby 4 Wat began to be waged between the Bathorians and Austrians; Transylvania remained in the power of these: Sigismund by the interposing of Clement chief Bishop, returned into favour with the Emperour; and at length dyed at Prague in the year 1613.

But the Protestants again, the Emperour being despised, choose Ensicaius a Hungarian, besmeared with the errours of Zuinglim, their Captain or Duke; who by the help of the Turks joyned untohim a great part of Dacia, and miserably vexed the Catho-

liques;

Cap. 14.

Anno 1589 of Chrift, to 1610. \sim

liques, in the year 1605. The same man the following year maketh peace with the Emperour on these conditions, That for himfelf, and children, if he should leave any males, he should have Tranfylvania: At which time Rodulph the Emperour entred into a twenty years truce with the Turks. But in Moscovy the same year 1606, Demetrius the Prince, because he was of a more inclinable mind toward the Germans and Polonians, neither difagreed from the Bishop of Rome, by his own Subjects is most cruelly slain.

That I may bring back my Pen unto the Affairs on this side Rhene, Henry King of France proclaimed war against Charls Duke of the Allobrogians, in the year 1600, that he might retake the dominion of Salussia, possessed by him through the Civil Troubles of France. At last they agree between themselves; and the Countrey of Salussia was repayed with the Province of the Sebufians on this fide the Alps. Two years after Charls Gontald Duke of Bironia, being hitherto, for his warlike boldnesse, and undaunted courage in dangers, very acceptable unto Henry, when as he defired greater matters, and privily conspired against the King's life, was beheaded the day before the Kalends of August, in the

year 1602. The Jefuite-

Society re-

The Icluit-Society being nine years before by the decree of the Senate, commanded to depart from Paris, and other Cities, is cal'd back again by the kings Proclamation, the year 1603 going out. Which Proclamation, the Senate of Paris, the 4th Nones of January, of the year following had confirmed. The same fellowthip being much defired by many Cities of the kingdome, through the most greatest will of the most courteous King, began to open

or prepare Schools in many places. Of desiring which, the King himself gave an example unto the people: Who likewise at his own charge appointed Schools for that fellowship at Flexia of the Andegavians; the Palace of the Vindocinian Dukes being ordained for them: in which first the Seminary was brought; and with a decree, that after death his heart should be safely laid up there. Which thing indeed being fooner done, than was profitable for the kingdom and fociety, both grieved. My mind is agast to relate the most bitter death of the most valiant, and most courteous king after this inclosed dominion. Whom when all defired to be immortal, the parricide of one deteRable privy murtherer took away, May the 14th, of the year 1610, the day after that he had taken care for Mary his wife to be anointed and crowned (as the manner of Queens is) at the Town of Dionysim. She was the daughter of Francis Medices the great Duke of Erruria; who in the year 1600, a marriage being entred into with Henry, brought forth the year following 1601, Ludovick, a Prince profitable unto France, Sept. 27.

While Henry reigned over France; what with holineffe, what with learning adorned, famoufly dyed, Philip Nerim a teacher of Latine Oratory, in the year 1595, March 26, who by Gregory the 14th, with four others, Isidore a Spaniard; Ignatim, builder of the cluites

Iduites Society; Francis Xavery, the Apostle of the Indians, and ferena, was registred among the number of Saints, March the of Christ, 12th, of the year 1622. Francis Tolet of the fellowpship of Jesus, 10 1632. Cardinal, in the year 1596. Cafar Baronim, Cardinal, a noble wrierof Church-Annals, or Yearly Accounts, in the year 1607, meday before the Kal. July. Justus Lipsius in the year 1606, dychat Lovane, March 23. Benediel Arias Montanus a Spaniard. Abraham Ortelius, Thomas Stapleton, three in the same year 1598. Of the Protestants, Theodore Beza, 1605, October the 25th, of his age 87. Joseph Scaliger dyed in the year 1590, January the 10th, of his age 69.

CHAP. XIV.

Of those things which happened worthy to be known, Rodulph, Matthias, and Ferdinand, being Emperours: and Lewis, King of France.

From the year of Christ 1610, to 1632.

A Fier the death of Henry the Great, to be by all kinds of (a) Ex him A people bewailed, things were more quiet in France un- Ludovici XIII. & aner Lewis a child, than the hope of all men supposed: whose guar-nuis Comdanship, with the ordering of the kingdom is straightway granted most, whis Mother. Some of the chief ones made a beginning of tumulting in the year 1614; who hated the too much power of the Florentine Concinus.

Between these stirs, Lewis went into Aquitanc in the year 1616, thathe might take Anne, the daughter of the Catholique King, Philipthe second, (whom he before, by an Embassadour, had espouled to himself,) unto a lawful wedlock; and at the same time with the like good successe, he took his fifter Elizabeth to be joyned with milipthe son of Philip the third. So two most mighty Princes, with the greatest profit unto Christian affairs, more strictly bound the promile of peace between themselves by this nuptial exchange. Homebred agreement the year following, doubled the publique meriment; Henry Prince of Conde, and the other Covenanters being reconciled with Lewis. But suddenly, new suspitions arising, on the very Kal. Septemb. of the year 1616, the Condian is fent to

The Princes, who the former year had made a fellowship with New flitts; him, depart from the Court. Against these, a war by the King's authority is proclaimed; which in the following year 1617 was anded. Concinus being in the very entrance of the King's Palace thrust thorow by the King's guard, on the 14th day of April, beaule being commanded by the King for certain cases to be laid hold of, he had tryed to defend himself by weapons. His death, speace of the covenanted Governours, and a publike quietnesse, followed.

An Account of Time. Cap. 14.

 $\sim \sim$ April 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

The Queen-Mother, untill these Troubles were appealed, being in the mean time intreated to go apart, betook her felf to Blefa, From which time King Lewis began to carry on the Common-wealth by his own authority. The beginning of which to be managed, that he might take from Religion, in the moneth September, he by a publique Law decreed, That in the Province of Benearn, which is situate at the Pyrenwan bottoms, the Catholique worship should be every where restored; and also that the Protestants should restore the goods taken away about 50 years before, unto the Churches.

The fiege of the Juliacans.

Without France, these things happened worthy of memoryal. most at these same years. Juliack a Town of Lower-Germany was received upon furrender by Maurice of Naslaw, being holpen by the French ayds, September entring of the year 1610; con. cerning whose possession, some Princes strove amongst themselves after that John william the Duke dyed without off ipring.

The Moors driven out of Spain.

Charls, King

Gustave Suc-

of Sucvia, being dead,

ecedeth.

Philip King of Spain having gotten the most strong Tower of Algrach, built by the Moors at the Gaditane Sea, the keepers ofit being corrupted by reward, commanded all the Moors to deput out of spain. They are faid to have gone out to the number of ninety thousand heads, in the year 1610, and some years following after that;

Sigifmund King of Poland, taketh Smolenskum, a most fortified Town of Roxolania or Muscovy, after two years besieging, in the year 1611. in the Moneth of July. Whole ion uladiflaus they chuse Duke of Mosch, although atterwards their Counsel or purpose being changed, they defire another: whereby a cruell war, after

that, arole.

CHARLS, King of Swethland, dying through grief of an overthrow, brought on him by the Danish King, in the Month November, in the year 1611. Obtained his son Gustavus successon of the Kingdome; others in vain desiring to bring it over unto Sigismond King of Poland.

But the 1612th year entring, the twentieth of January, Rodulph the Emperour, died, the thirty fixth year from the departute of Maximilian his father. Whom his brother Matthias succeeded

the iame year.

The Venetians, after these things, being troubled by the inroads of the Croatians, encounter with arms, Ferdinand Arch-Duke of Austria, the son of Charls Arch-Duke, who was the brother of Maximilian the second, Emperour, in the year one thousand ix hundred and fifteen. Which War being waged on both fiden through mutual losses for three years space, the 1618 year entring, was laid down.

A greater war arose in Italy between the Mantuan and Subaudian Dukes, in the year 1613, over the Principality of Montferra, when as Francis of Mantua dying without iffue Male, Ferdinand his brother, of a Cardinal was chosen in his room. Who being defended by the Spaniards helps against Charls Philibert Duke of Subaudia, he strove some years, and Arms being laid down, and ever and anon taken up again. For the third year after, that is of Christ 1615. peace being composed, in the year following the war was restored. Moreover Vercella was taken in the year 1617, the 25th of July, by the Vice-king of Mediolum; and a year almost turning about, by the endeavour of the most Christian King, was reftored in the year 1618, in the Moneth of June, and fothere was made an end of warring.

In Dacia, Gabriell Bathor, being put to flight by Bethleem Gakor, funished with the aids of the Turks, most wretchedly perished. Gibir defended the Province possessed, against the Emperour, after

that, by weapons and treachery.

Afar moft cruel War of all, was stirred up in Germany, in The German theyear 1618; in which, Ferdinand Arch-Duke of Austria, and King of Bohemia, also the kingdom of Hungary he received on critin conditions frem Matthias the Emperour. But then at

Proper, the Protestants revolted from him, the Earl of Turra stirting them up; who, the Magistrates being killed, and the Citizens compelled to swear in their words, he provoked all Bohemia, and the neighbouring Provinces unto arms. Unto this man. Ernel Mansfield a bastard, joyned himself. Between these things,

Mathias dyeth in the year 1619, of March the 20th, the 62 year of his age turning, of his Empire 6 years, and nine moneths; in whose place Ferdinand king of Bohemia and Hungary, being cho-

in, not flowly profecuteth the war against the seditious, Bucquoim and Dampeter most valiant Captains, being opposed against them. Buthe Protestants make Frederick Elector Palatine, the son in The Palati-

law of the King of England, king of Bohemia: and he in the fame nate is made year 1619, on the moneth November, with his wife, a woman hemia, contous of a kingdom; received the Crown after the folenm cu-

stome at Prague. But truly so great successes had not a lasting gladnesse. For in that year which followed, 1620, the 8th day of November, under the very walls of Prague, a memorable battel

being made, by Bucquoius Captain of the Emperour's Army, and the Bavarian, the Palatine is scattered; and being put to flight, and He is overbuilhed, the year following, he fleeth over unto the Batavians come and put

or Dutch: where being private from that time with his wife and children, he led his life. Bohemia by and by with the other Provinces returned unto the obedience of the Emperour; who sellored every where the Catholike profession; and the fathers

of the Jesuit-Society, by name, driven away from Prague, at the Maining of the troubles; the lame year he most honourably brought back. And unto this very fellowship, to the immortal Praile of King Lewis toward it, it was granted to open Schools at

livis, in the same year wherein Prague banished it, 1618. Which was the fixth from a new company of Clerks framed at the same Lutetia or Paris, under the name of the Oratory. which being gathered together by Peter Berull a Parisian Elder, In the year 1612. Paul the fifth, the year following, by an Epilco-

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

2 Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

 \sim

pall Proclamation, decreed to be confirmed. Moreover Urbane the eighth registred the author of this famous instruction, eminent in the like praise of learning and Godline sie, into the order of the most eminent Cardinalls in the year 1627. Who, two years after being increased with great deferrs, and famous in a great off spring, died the fixth Nones of October in the year 1629, of his age the 55th.

The War in Valley.

At the same time, in which it was warred the Palatinate, (that the Tellinian was the year 1620) in the Valley of Telline: which at the com. mand of the Rhetians or Canes, whom they call the Grifons; Ci. vill troubles flamed. The Catholiques being provoked with the injuries of the Protestants, hidden Counsells being entred into among themselves, oppresse or come upon all the Calvinists: and the aid of Duke Ferias Governour of Mediolum being intreated, they get leave of him of enjoying Castles in some sie places. Moreover the Rhetian Nation being all troubled, and with them the Venetians: who believed these inclosures of Italy to be held by a continual possession by the Spaniards, was in no case making for their affairs, both defiring aid from him. Ludovick King of

France was not wanting, and first of all, in the year 1620, he sh-

tained by Embassadours from the King of Spain, that he should

promise to restore all things wholly, while they consulted of the

Carholique affairs. Which caution being approved by the most Christian King, when as neverthelesse the matter wanted anissue,

it is brought to weapons. Furthermore those exercised the French

and Spaniards, and the confederates of both, with a diverse success,

A Civill War in France.

for some years.

In the mean time a Civill war was renewed throughout France, some Governours conspiring against Lewine, whose power hadincreased even unto envy; whom the secret flight of the Queen Mother, and her passage into the Castle of Andegavia, had enforced to attempt new matters.

In which war, Ludovick making use of the Faithfull endeavour and counsell of Henry Prince of Condy, who in the year one thoufand fix hundred and nineteen, in the Moneth of October, had been freed from Prison, in a short time he restored rest and quietnesset to the French, in one fight at Cafars bridge, the Armies of the adversaries being flain. Which conquest made the Queen Mother, and others of those parties, friends with the King in the year 1620.

The Expedition of Bencarn.

The same year, an expedition for Benearn followed: which being finished with incredible speedinesse, brought a fruit more welcome then could be expected. For the stubborn enemies being affrighted at the sudden comming, the King found there all things inclinable to obedience.

Therefore, holy houses, and the goods of the Catholiques were delivered into his power, that whole countrey lying under the Pyrenxan Hills, whose right it was to be separated from the rest of the Kingdome, from that time foreward he determined by

An Account of Time. Cap. 14.

hisdecree that it should be made tributary to the same, the which to 1632.

allast in the year 1624, was established. But three years before, of Christ 1621, very many Towns of the Santons, and Novemponulonia, and the neighbour Provinces, which are to the number of july; were by force or fear, with a very great flaughter of the Aubborn enemies, subdued. By little and little the course of Victo. The fiere of illicame on, to Mount Albane. Which City the King fetting Mount Albane unon at an unicasonable time of the year, he left off to besiege; many, moreover, of the chief Nobility being left, and, which happened most to be lamented, Henry Duke of Medua, himself, Lievenant of Aquitane. Neither long time after, Lewine Mafter othern Souldiery deceased of a disease, the fifteenth of December. inthe year 1621. Which fame year was the last to Paul the fifth. diefBishop. For he departed the eight and twentieth day of lanuary, of his age the fixty ninth; of his Prelate ship the fixicenth. The Moneth following, and the ninth day thereof, Alexunder Ludovisius of Bononia, is chosen, who would be called Greenthefifteenth, And this man, about two years and five Moneths being finished, in the year 1623, the eighth of July, gave place to Manhau Barberine, who under the name of Urbane the eighth from 1.d. 7.ldes of Aug. of the same year 1623, unto this time is chief over the Church, and as yet maketh it more famous by vertues, worthy of so great chief-dome, joyned with excellent Lear-

The death of Philip the third, king of Spain followed the death of Paul the fifth, the third Moneth atter, which fell out the day besore the Calends of Aprill, in the year 1621, of his age fourty three, of his reign twenty three. But in the Moneth of September, the fifteenth Calends of October, Robert Bellarmine of the Jeminssociety, S. R. E. Cardinall, flew up into Heaven, whither (the same which had brought him unto the Purple garment) integrity of life the companion of fingular Learning, carried

About the same time also Breda a Town of Brabant, Spinola The siege of Usptain of the Spanish Army, besieged; and in Aquitane, and the Province of Narbony, Rohanne, and Subizius, Protestant brethen, renewed a war against king Ludovick. Breda in the year 1624. in the Moneth of August, is begun to be Besieged; on June methineenth, of the following year, for want of Provision, made a

luttender. With the Rebellious French it was fought by land, and Sea, and the same being every where overcome: but in this latter, in which Gauissus was Captain, the Navy of the Rochellanan Robbers being tamed, the Island Rhee was reduced into the

Power of Ludovick the King.

Which things while they are carried on in France, in Italy, Le-Quer matter of the Horse being Captain of the French Army for The Genoan the Prince of Subaudia, fought against the Genoans and Spaniatds, in whose Protection those are. But Mansfield had troubled Germany with often inroads and robberies, a tumultuous company Hhh 2

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

of an hundred and twenty Ships, Buckingham being Captain, they posselve the whole, except the Castle; over which Torase was governour, a stout man, and greatly skillful in warlike affairs. This man, although the works were new, nor as yet finished, shifted off the sharp and continuall forces of the enemies, untill now labouring with the want of all things, and being wearied, the industry of Ladovick the King came to help them. For this King using Ricelieu the Cardinall, a man flourishing in all praise, his helper and Minister; he sent over quickly Schonberg a famous Captain, indeed with an great number of souldiers unto the succour of the besieged; who, Tairase being joyned to him, drave out the Enesicated.

glish, being slain and chased out of all the Island.

pany of robbers being gathered together. Who being put to

flight by Tilly a most valiant commander, he fleeth unto Galor the

Transilvanian; and from thence striving to go to the Venetians,

with an incredible profit and joy of the Catholique parties, he

perished, in the year 1626. The Rochellers unmindfull of their

Iworn faith a little before, and of peace the fame year received.

call forth privily the English against the King. Who in the year

The fiege of Rochell,

The life of

Reo taken

away from

the English.

Nothing seemed to be done by so many wars and Victories, as long as that despifer Rochell, impatient of Kings, and all Rule, lifted up another Kingdome as it were in the middle of a Kingdome. Which City being scituate at the chinks, or overflowed places of the Ocean, it was fenced both with the nature of the place, and also with the hand, and Art, that it was commonly accounted invincible. This most fure City, Ludovick attempteth with a great courage and hope, which he had taken from the help of God, being made eriall of in so many affairs, in the year 1627. And the same Ricelieu the Cardinall, being parraker of the Counsells, by works and Fortifications, and, among other things, huge Bulwarks unmoveable, being finished by the Ocean side, he so held it shut up a whole year, that the Citizens being killed up with hunger, and having suffered all extremity, yielded themselves unto the King. Therefore it, the walls being cast to the ground, was reduced almost into the form of a Village for a terrour and example to others, that the invincible might rather defire the defence and elemency of their Prince, then to attempt weapons. Rochell was taken in the eight and twentieth year of that age, October the 30th. After that, the Rebels returned wholly unto their duty, neither faw the year following, any thingot an enemy left in France. Ludovick being busied about Rochell, and the English: the

Duke of Subaudia had flirred up the weapons of the Spaniards against Mantuan: with whom he had an old strife about the possession of Mounterrat. And also some Cities being already taken: and Casal (that is, a Town, as least antient, so of that Province, as the report is, the most fortified of all Italy) Collature had besieged. Ludwick, things being appealed in Italy, led

his Army, being Conquerour, thither thorow the Alps, and the close places of the Mountains, being broken thorow, which also naure through the roughnesse of places, and most strong Garrinoss of the enemy had made unpassible, he overcame Segusio, a City under the Alps, at the first onset, the three and twentieth of March, in the year 1629. The Spaniards having departed from Cassal, left it free for a military supply, and Provisions, our souldiest carrying on their Journey within the Town. After the departure of the French, they by and by returned unto the siege that was broken off for a time, with a greater provision then

before.

About the same time, Collatus Captain of the Emperours Army, very much wasted the land of Mantua; and Spinola chief Governour for the Spaniards from the Catholique king, a man of great same for warfare, befieged Casall with all his Forces. But the unconquered vertue of Toirase, who held that Town in Garison, made all their endeavours void. At last, the French flee to Ricelieu the Cardinall, ordering the Warre with the greatest power, the second time beyond the Alps to

bing help.

There, many Towns being conquered, while they extend their jumey, stopped with many difficulties; Mantua, through the Plaguereceived within the walls by the Towns-men, and desendants, being wasted, is suddenly invaded by the Germans, on the Moneth of July, in the year one thousand six hundred and thirty.

The French being nothing affrighted with the misery of Parties, three Armies being in vain opposed, the victories repeated over the enemies, they through valour brought forth thither a passage for themselves whither they had intended. Then under the very sight of Casal, and the Spaniard pitching his Tents, when they were in readinesse to joyn battel, Mazarine running between, the matter is brought unto conditions of peace without arms, and bloud; by the highest providence toward both, yea toward all Christians: less either through a great slaughter, victory should be manifest to cither; or might yield to neither, a mutuall slaughter being made. This was the end of the Italian Expedition, Novembergoing out, of the year 1630. When as now the labour of the steep bringing a continued disease, a disease brought a departure of life to Spinola.

After these things the name of Lewis was famous throughout all people; not more by the report of weapons, than equity, and sithsulnesse toward his sellowes, whose safety he held more belowed, than his own private profits and wealth. Also the excelling force and vertue of mind of the most eminent Cardinal Ricelinus was for admiration; and in managing great affairs, a like

Industry of a diligent Wir.

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1631.

The belieging of Cafall.

422

In the year 1631, in the moneth of April, both Embassadours agreeing, a peace was established between the Emperour and Duke of Mantua, on equal terms; and also the possession of Man. tua was confirmed to this man by the Emperour's decree, and of Montferrat, the second day of July. Thus all things being appealed, the ancient rest and quietnesse returned unto

The Offence of the Queen-Mother and King's Bro.

French and German stirrs followed Italian peace. In France. the Queen-Mother, a grudge being taken up against Cardinal Ricelieu, the openly renounced her friendship from him; neither that the might receive him into favour, could the be intreated by any of his, or even by the intreaties of King Lewis her fon himfelf. Gafto the King's brother in a fhorr time after followed his Mother's example, and his mind being estranged from the same Cardinal he departed unto Orleance, which City belonged to his Title. Straight. way the King, with all the Court, and likewise the Queen-Mother, go to Compendium: Who being there left, when as the king a little after had gone away, the privily escaped out of that Town into Flanders, July the 19th day; The Duke of Orleance now going afide from Orleance, from the moneth of March, into Burgundy, thence fleeing from the King, following after him, he also departed into Lorrain, and lastly into Flanders.

A Civil War, Kings Brother is evercome.

Then a tumultuous company being gathered together, he breaking out into France; the following year he fet upon Narhone in France, which they name Occitania. The Duke Montemorence was chief over this Province; who falling away unto him in the moneth of July, brought with him a great increase of Porces, and courage; That now the Army of the king, with Schonberg the Captain, affailing on him, he durft to resist, and encounter with it. Therefore on the very Kalends of September, of the year 1632, they met in a very short, but bloudy battel at Castlenaudar; in which, the Rebells were overcome, and not a few chief men were flain. Montemorence, some wounds being received, came under the power of his enemies; and being brought to Toloule, a Sentence of his head being passed on him by the Senate, hesubmitted his neck to the fword or hatchet the third Kal. of November. Which highest chance not onely with a steadfast, but also godlily and religiously, as became a Christian, with a ready mind he underwent.

Troubles of Germany, and the King of Sweden's Expedition.

In Germany, Gustave king of Smethland, who from the year 1630, going out of his own borders, had cast forth the Emperors Armies out of Pomerania, and other neighbouring Provinces; in the following year 1631, he moved forward into more inward places, and, Towns without number being vanquished, he largely spread about his terrour. Tillie, the Captain of the Catholique party being in vain opposed against him: who also himself, from the year 1630, having in the mean time set upon Magdebutgo

brake it thorow with the greatest force, and burned it the ninth of May, of the following year 1631. But the Lutheran Princes, an Assembly being had at Lipsia, they conspire against the Em- to 1632. oriour; and their forces being joyned with Gustave, they take up war. Against these Tillie is opposed; who in the moneth of Sepumber, another Captain, Papenheim, being joyned with him, befiegeth Lipsia, and compelleth it to yield. A little after, the Corenanted-Princes, are prefent, and especially the king of Smethland, with the Duke of Saxony.

of Christ,

There is made at Lipsia, between these and the Tillians, a most The Fight at harpbattel; whose iffue fell out lamentably unlucky to the Ca- Eipsia. swlique party. Tillie being overcome, withdrew himself by flight, and for the most part ten thousand being lost. Lipsia was maken by the Saxons into possession. This Victory laid open to the king of Swethland that which was left of Germany, none hindring him. Herbipolis being taken, he subdued all Francony, and allo Moguntia, and others: From that time forward, he passed thorow other Provinces in manner of an out-breaking flame, or fleep-tunning River: The Saxon in the mean time invading Bliemia, afterwards took Prague, the head City of that kingdom, by furrender. Some of the Princes of Germany, that they night turn away the storm invading them, implored the help of Lewis King of France, whom he by his weapons and auhority defended fate from wrong; especially the Archbishop of Trevirs: the which in the year following 1632, was per-

This very year the Swedish King kept the same course of victones without offence or hindrance; and wandring thorow Suevia, Allatia, and Bavaria, he made many Towns to come under his power. The River Danubius being passed over, he scattered the Bavarians with their Captain Tillie, who a little after deceased of a wound, at Ingolftade, now of a great age, and excelling in watlike glory; but more famous in Religion, and the worthip of Cutolique Piety. Vualstine Lievtenant of the highest Catholique thins, recovereth Prague against the Saxon and Swede. And the after many toffings, at length at Lutzen, which Town is not far dillant from Lipsia, Valstein and Papenheim fight for two dayes space wainst the King of Swethland: In which battle Gustave the king and death of of Sweden dyed. Nor long after, Papenheim. That was done in the King of . the moneth Novemb. The Swedes, their king being flain, re- Sweden. newed the War nothing more flowly; the which they profecute untothis day. The same year 1632, made uladistaus king of Poland; who in-

10 the place of his father, by folemn Assemblies of the kingdom was chosen, according to the custome, in the moneth October; when as the nine and twentieth day before of April, Sigismund had dyed, of his reign the 45.

Moreover,

ib.o. Cap. I.

An Account of Time.

425

Anno 1632

~~~ .

of Christ,

to 1638.

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

424

Moreover, this year was memorable for the burning flame of the Mountain Vesuvium; the which being renewed on the month of February, brought a very large wasting, but a great affright, ment unto the Neapolitans; who, a solemn supplication being for that thing proclaimed, by the which, the head of Januariu the Patron or Defender of the City was carried about, they turned away the destruction hanging over their heads.

The End of the Ninth Book.

APPENDIX

TO

The foregoing Account.

OR,

A Summary RELATION of what Memorable things happened from the year 1632, unto 1656.

The Tenth Book.

CHAP. I.

Of what things fell out in Germany, England, and other places worthy to be known.

From the year 1632, unto 1638.

Firer the death of Gustave King of Swethland, who (by the chance of War) was on the 6th of September 1632, slain in a set-battle, the Bavarian Duke being Commander in chief of the Emperour's Party: although he was constrained to quit the field in the same fight; Oxenstern Chancellor of Sweden undertook the government of the Warr; and inthe year 1633, committed fixteen thousand Souldiers into the hands of Lunaburgick and Kniphuse, to go into Westphalia; sends away Vinarien into Francony, and he himself goeth unto the Duke

AN

of Saxony to confult together with him. And, in the mean time Altringe subducth some Cities of Swethland; and Horn goth thither, where 1 600 Countrey-men were killed at Sundgove, and 130 at Brisgove hanged upon a gibber. In the mean time, as a slender reward of the cruelty, Hagene is destroyed, by laying in wait. and the Count of Rhene frives against the Lorrain Duke possessing the Cottages of Alfatia and Dachsteyn; and being increased in his Forces by Vinarien, he drives away the Bavarian, by punish. ing them of the Emperour's party, into Bavaria, when he had returned from Rayne unto his Lord the Emperour. But the City of Augusta is by a changeable condition, kept fometimes by the Swedes, fometimes by the Conquerours. And Craze being more than ordinarily displeased with Fridland, unto whom, the Ent. perour in the year before, 1632, had committed the chief com. mand of warfare, one Farenstsbek affisting him, was to deliver up Ingolstade on the 4th of May.

And indeed the good successe of War was at this time almost every where contrary unto the Emperour's forces. So that Vina. rien, having vanquished Ratisbone, turns away the warlike wea. pons from Pomerania, and takes Chame and Straubinge into his possession. So, by Enhuse, in a hasty and disorderly Combat, in Alfaria, there are 400 of the Emperour's flain, and as many taken; And Fridland himself sights with the like losse at Olave in Silesia; but at Oppele he loft no more than three bundred: And which is more than ordinary remarkable, Dellone in Swethland brings forth but an hundred and fifty, which was on the 4th of lune 1633, and puts 600 of the Emperour's Souldiers to flight.

In the same year the Protestants of Germany hold an Assembly at Hailbrunne, where they renew their League and Covenant with the Swedes, & they appoint a giver of instructions, and frame a Councel. All religious persons so called, that resused to take an oath from the Swedes, were commanded to depart. And afterwards they meet together at Frankford; where the fayling into both the Indies that had been begun fix years before, was enlarged with the priviledges of Gustaveburg. Yet the Emperians take this year Frankford into possession; And the Duke of Saxony endeavoured to recover it, but all in vain.

But in the year 1634, both parties seem to bestirr themselves, although not with a like successe; for the Swedes overcome Alfatia, and likewise the Bavarians that were about to help will zburg. Allo the conspiracy of Selestade was discovered to the Swedes. And befieging Rheinsfield, they take it, putting the Emperians to the fword. Philippiburg is yielded to Smidberger on Janu. the 10th; which place, the French did much defire for himself. In the mean time, Horn is busied in Silesia, where the Emperour's forces take Wartenberg by furrender, but Namslave by force. But Drandorf is beaten. Altenburgick moveth into Alfatia, and vanquisheth Budissine, Gorlete, and having the upper hand of Amheim, he slew 4000, and took 1400; also Clogove, and other places Cap. 1. places, whose religious rites the Emperians do change. Frank-

ford at Viader cometh into the power of the Swedes, Croffa, to Bunnier being furnished with twenty thousand Souldiers. There- to 1638. un there is peace insisted upon at Licomerice, but in vain. Hirshere is for faken and burned by the Emperians in the moneth of July of this year. But the Swedes having the upper hand throughout Swethland and the upper Palatinate, Dubabell maketh the Bavarians flee out of Chame. In the same year also, Vinarien befreeth Forcheym; and the Duke of Saxony, Sittave. Horn also ukth Aicha; also Bannier breaketh into Bohemia, though to no surpose, while both Vinarien and Horn hasten to secure Ratisbone. had about this time, the highest power of managing the War, was committed unto the Elector of Saxony throughout both his Cirde. Swinford being subdued, Boninghause is put to flight, while sin the mean time, Gustave, kinsman of King Gustavus is made a nowerful Lord of Oinabrugenie, and there brings in the religious ikes of the Protestants. Then also the lower Saxony held an Assembly at Halberstade, and decreeth to take up arms in their own defence. Then the Swedes crave and of the Hollander, and fo en the Masterdome. And among other tossings, Luna, (a Town in Herruria, fo called from its marble Mines, Thining like the Moon) was four times taken.

Moreover, the 14th of February, this year proved fatall unto hidland the Emperour's Embassadour, and Captain of all his Suldiery, who (either undergoing envy, or through the malignity gatongue at will, or too bitter and tharp a command, or through unbition of others, or through suspition of the Protestant Religion, mincerely renounced) is, as it were, imelled out, and Galase put into his place, being about to passe over to the Protestant panies, is thrust thorow at Eger; in which day also Schafgetsch is laidhold of in Silesia, and in the year following beheaded, and Lamenburgick on the 16 day, who was ignorant of matters. But hereupon it came to passe, that the Emperour's warfare, untill that his son the King of Hungary, the Captains requiring it, togethet with pay for the Souldiers, was put upon the Army, was but in an unfettled and floating condition.

So that the Count of Rhene in the beginning of March following bills 1500 of the Emperour's Souldiers in Alfatia: taketh Tanna Maford, and other places; and some surrender of their own accord: Inthesame Alsatia, the Argentines discovered Treason. And they burn the poysonsome person (if he were so) who did accuse the Jesuites as the beginners of it in the year 1633. While the Swedes sanquish the Fort of Hunning, Hornas a Conquerour, subdueth Bibrack, Campodune, and other places.

The King of Hungary, General of the Emperians, not idle, belegeth Ratisbone, having stopped up the passages, whom Vinatien that was no body being turned from his Arms, vainly endeavouteth to break thorow: So that the City was yielded on the 16th of July following, unto him, and Kaufber a little after, whereby the Saxon is inclined unto a peace-making.

Vinarien lii 2

Anno 1632 of Chrift, to 1638. S

Vinarien was the author, that Philippiburg, which but lately was stoutly denyed, is delivered up to the French, whither he him. self (having gathered together a scattered Souldiery at the lower Mænus, his other affairs being loft) came for help. The Spanish Oratour complaining to the Bishop of Rome concerning that surrender, having, it feemeth, an evil eye, as thinking it too good for him; received this answer, we must not entry a Brother, because a Stranger held it. Which words implyed a toleration of envy, even to a brother, in some cases. How far then was he from loving his enemies? Heidelberg is now yielded to the Em. perour.

The Infanta of Spain at that time brought 6500 foot, and 1500 horse, at the intreaty of the King of Hungary; and besides many Towns taken through the Lower-Francony, got a victory at Nord.

lingon the 26 and 27 of August.

Oxienstern now seeing the fortunous hazard of the Swedesto be too largely spread, hath a meeting of the Protestants at Frank. ford in the moneth of March, and another at Worms, about the middle of November, where the Duke of Neoburg desireth to be excused as not to meddle with either party; and it is decreed amongst them, that Furstenberger and Geleene go unto Philip, (who in the Juliacan Mountain, and Berganian Field, mustred an Army) to defire ayds from the Hollanders: The while Herbipolis is made subject unto the Emperians, the City of Argentine resulten the protection of the French, whether it were through fear of the one, or mistrust of the other's fidelity; The Landgrave of Hassia is put to Hight at Hirsfield; The Lightians go into Wetterave, where they obtain Braunefelfe, who yielded themselves willing. ly; but two Towns, Fridberg and Buding, they take by force,

But in Belgium also, or the Low-Countreys, there were no small preparations of War made, in the year 1632. For the Hollanders on the 21 of May take Venloe, and afterwards nearerplaces into their possession. They also confirm the continuance of the fiege of Trajectum, at Mose, and stop 140 Waggons of provision of victual of the enemies. They give Papenheim the Emperian Commander, (who was flain, not long after Gustave) a valiant repulse, and after the surrender of the said Trajectum, they fubdue also Limburg and other places. Also the 15th of October following, Orfor; when as in order to the work, william of Nallaw had from the beginning seised upon some Municions between

Antwerp and Bergubzome.

Moreover, the year after, which is 1633, while they contend with the Spaniard, Auriack or Orange besiegeth Rheinberck, and taketh it, the Spaniards fortifying the Island of St. Stephen so called's but in the mean time, william of Nassaw in lieu of it snatchcth away quickly Stellate and Philippine.

This year also the Hollanders make large progresses into the West-Indies, and suffer a most grievous overflowing of waters; but then again to make up their losses, they swatch two ships out

of the East, (were they not our Merchant-men coming home? who, ismore than probable, were thrown over-board by them for the celfs fake) with fixty Tuns of gold.

Anno 1632 of Christ. to 1638.  $\sim$ 

Also in the year 1644, these Hollanders they vanquished the fortresse of great Rivum in the other Western World: They acceive three ships from Guiny, bringing 1044 pound weight of old, they possesse the head of Augustine; they chastize the Pylates of Memphis: They bring the Island called Paccuvia, Volkue being their Leader, under the yoak. Then they receive leven ships out of the East-Indies, they possesse the Island where there is the best Indian salt, they quickly take Paraibas, a most famous place. And all this, to adde to a worldly treasure.

In Turky, the Sultan (Amurath, or Emperour of the Turks), Uzof the Bashaw being removed from his voyage, joyns in a Truce with the Perlian, although young, he comming to reign after his Gundfather, and then brings back his torn Armies, in the year 1632, in which year also his American Navy is cast away, to the number of ten ships, with the High Admirall and Ammirall besides, he lest 1500 Sea-men of War. Also the unlimited power of this Tyrannicall Monarch, hanged with a Halter a Merchant of the Venetians, in the year 1634, who had (as it were) defiled his Concubines Pallace with a Prospective Glasse; as also the Muphi, that is, the High-Priest, which was a very rare thing, he being accounted even his corrivall, giving no more honour to him then he to him: but his greatest brother slipt into Italy, and is madea young beginner in the Bishop of Romes devotions, although perhaps little the better for it, and scarse worth the pains of his travell; for what difference is there (as to commend to God) between a Titular Christian, and a professed Mahometan ?

in Poland at assemblies held for divers matters in 1632, as beating back the Muscovite, restraining the Tartars, making a lasting Mett with the Swede, for chusing a new king in the room of Sigifmund (who dying April the 9th, 1632, was buried the 14th of Jan, 1643. uladiflaus who was chosen the year before, being crowned the 27 day of the same January 1643) the Emperour, defiring and from them, was denyed it, the States not confenting thereto. So good is a curb to unlimited power, that by the will and pleasure of one, a multitude may not suffer. And the Emperour the year following (being it seemeth put to his shifts) beheadeth eleven Captains, and hangs as many, because of a battle that they had lately deserted.

While these rulnes were working abroad, some Great ones in England, who were then in peace, not forefeeing trouble, attemptaddivers matters as emblems of prosperity, amongst which, was the repair of Paul's Cathedral in London, which began in 1632, the chief author being william Laud then Bishop of London: wherein not onely vaste sums of money were exhausted; but also, through the toylfomnesse of the work, many poor men exhausted

of Christ, to

~ Anno 1632 of Christ, to 1638.  $\sim$ 

their strength in drawing up huge stones from the water side like horses: But before this magnificent Temple could be finished, the faying of Ecclesiastes overtook it, There is a time to build, and a time to plack down.

In this year also on the eleventh of February, happened that lamentable and grievous fire on London-Bridge, which (by the judgment of many) had not the hand of God been seen in the sud. den turning of the wind, (which before drave it toward the City) when it came to the bottome of Fish-Street-hill, would have pro. ved the desolation of London, there being so much fit suell in the adjacent firect for the fire to feed upon. As London then escaped agreat, and fince, no small dangers; so let her take heed of abusing in too much her breathing time, and day of Visitation: For though either Places, Person, or Persons, have been once and again delivered, yet the cannot fing a perpetuall safety unto themselves. For we see that Charls the late King, (who when he went, in his Princedome, with Buckingham into Spain, being in no small danger, is said to havekis. fed English ground as a token of his safe arrivall); and afterwards in the ninth year of his reign 1633. (in which year he went into Scotland and was Crowned) hardly escaped the hands of one Ar. thur a Dominican Frier of Spain, from being murthered by him) after many toffings and tumblings, hopes, and fears) went headleffe to his Grave, not dying a natural death.

Also in the year 1632, Lord wentworth, afterwards Earlof Strafford, was made Deputy of Ireland, and the year following, 1633, September the nineteenth, william Laud carried up from the London-See, to the Arch-bishoprick of Canterbury. But if the one had been then made but Justice of the Peace, (as he afterwards faid, when too late, he should defire to be no higher) and the other but Parson of some private Parish; whatever weight the lesse might have layer on their Souls, yet in regard of their bodies, an untimely death might have been prevented; for that of the Hillorian is many times verified. Ubi maxima fortuna, ibi minima licencia; That is, where there is the greatest worldly fortune, there is the

least liberty.

The year following 1634. (besides divers Pattents and Monopolics of Commodities in the Land, that had been granted to divers particular men under the Kings broad Scal) Noy Atturney Generall to the faid King of England, fet on foot the Tax of Shipmoney, thinking thereby to do his master good service; but the event proved quite contrary, for it being an unpresidented thing; Esquire Hambden, esteemed by many a good Common-Wealthsman, refused to pay, and maintained a fuit against the king, bringing the Case to Triall in Westminster Hall, whereby the people of the Nation were the more incited, as opportunity ferved, to vindicate what they believed to be their liberties. Attutny Noy died the very same year, the ninth day of August, after.

The King of France, in the year 1632, in his progresse from the Mountain Pessula, was afflicted with a Rormy Tempest of three dayes, and on the fourth of October, being almost under the 1638. and Ayre without covert, the waters of two Rivers meeting togethet, he was hardly pluckt out of them, but 116 persons of his company were loft, with the Kings houshold-stuffe: God is (we see) weefpeder of persons.

Allo the Duke of Lorrain this year, who was alwaics of the Austrian party, is beaten by the Argentines; he also (on fundry ocasions) falls into the displeasure of the Prench King, and is ofuntimes reconciled again. Things of light substance are soon hot soon

Cap. I.

This year also in Gothe, 600 houses, with the Temple of the Lady Margaret, are destroyed by fire; And the Isle of Malta in 1634, is defaced by the flame; and the houses of the Venetians, with 6me Warehouses, or Cottages do burn.

But on the Tower of Stockholm, in Swethland, at the very same spacestime that they fought the pitched battell at Luifa, and sight now comming on, was feen two maids, the one bearing a burning Torch, the other a handkerchief, or neckerchief cast broad. Likewise every one of the doors of the Tower, opened brice of their own accord. A River of an indifferent eminency, ir the space of a whole day was dry, that men might passe over ty-flod. And lattly, in Smaland, the bells of their own accord hunded. All which things, the islue proved to be fore-tokens of heir Kings death.

That we may look a little back on the affairs of Germany, Vinadurinthe year 1635, on the very beginning of January, passeth over the River Menus with 12000. Souldiers into Wetterave; then the Lievtenant of the Tower being besieged, delivereth up Herbiplie unto Gotze. But not long after, Bamberger of the Emperian party recovereth it again, and Philippiburg ( which the French had but the year before taken by a stratagem). Whereupon Oxenstern, and Vinarien, with Granse the French Ambasiadout, doenter into new consultations about matters, at winlbeyme; ind in the mean time, by the law of requitall, they had news brought them, that Braunfelfe was come likewise under their powaby a stratagem. The King of Hungary having gathered togemerno lesse then 23000, indeed suffered some losse at Altorp : but ya spira being furrendred, he makes a bridge over Rhene, and wouldeth Heydelburg. Where the Swedes did recover (Oh the unartainty of humane affairs!) Spira for the French; then the Emperiascome in a hostile manner out of wetterave, and Hasse, into thingare, And in the mean time the Count of Embden, by the pelp of Metternich, takes Trevire into possession. And Galasse abducth Augusta of the Finbdolians by starving it, but Lamboy, Cobarge by force, and the French take for his part, the Telline Val-My, (the place, whence Joane called the maid of Orleance, came

Anno 1632 of Christ 10 1638.

to the relief of Orleance, when besieged by Henry of England. as was specified above in the Account) at unawares.

The Duke of Neoburg, whether through fear, or love of peace, carnefly defires, in the midst of these shakings, to stand as a Neuter, but it seems that would not be suffered; for Lunaburgick the Swedish Commander, at the Mountain of the Rape-toots, fets down with his befiegers on July the twentieth, before Neoburge and on the 30th day of the same Moneth, it made surrender unto him.

But (neverthelesse) the affairs of the Smedes were to be bewail. ed, and fad; So that Oxenstern goeth away unto the French, and the Swedes had almost solemnized the Sicilian Vespers of Menz. unto the French King. Banner (at this time) had perished or suf. fered loffe by the laying in wait of Stalman: notwithstanding the Legion of Deckenfield (which is a number of Souldiers confiling of 6200 foot, and 730. horse, is overthrown. Weide is taken, and Mansfield paffeth out of the Colonian field into wetterave, yet not without Diminishment. So that by this means the Duke of Moburg, as well by forces and strength, as words, recovereth his

own again.

The Emperour also at or about the same time, in the year 1835, calls an assembly at Semprone. Where he requires a great sum of Money, under more then one pretence, for the carrying on his defigns and atchievements, and (either out of simple zeal and loveto them, or mixed with Policy, the more easily to accomplish his desire) decreeth the Temples to be restored unto the Catholiques (lo called) that were built by their Ancestors; and there receiveth Elfy, Fridlands Chancellour, (who it appears had been estranged before upon his masters account) into tavour. Healo strikes a peace (being first well weighed) of the Empire with the Duke of Saxony at Pirnedresde, he garnisheth and strengthneth the same peace, the seditious rude ones of Styre being first appealed, and tamed by his Commander Swartzburg, on the twenty ninth and thirtieth of May, at Prague, (for all this fair weather of Imperiall correspondency in the forementioned particulars) he being inrerceded with by the Saxon in the behalf of the Silefians, as touching a favourable toleration in their Religious Rites, (such is the obstinacy of blind devotion) remains unmoveable. Of which also the Pope was joyful, and had a defire to pacify the French.

This peace made, and confirmed at Prague, many or most of the States of Prague like of, and accept; Notwithstanding (old triends being loath to part) the Swedes cannot be fent away from the Saxon, even after a long disputation, and the endeavour of the Megapolitane, yea, although the Emperour had written an Ordet for the withdrawing of the Warfare. But as the Saxons were up. on going, so other supplies came in the room: for Vinarien goes against Galasse, beyond Sare, and being increased in number through fresh supplies of the French, had beat back Galaste, but that Landstall had afforded succour to this, and terrour to the other. However he freeth Mentz from befleging, and frames of Chrift, abridge, attempting some other matter. But in his return to 1639. through Wetter unto Metu, Galafie following after him, although below him in forces, he gives him an overthrow, yet at Sare he nasseth not over without slaughter, and in a French field, refreshahhis tattered Army. To speak of all particular passages, would betootedious, and not agreeable to the former Account. But then, above eighty thousand of the Emperians, under the command of three Captains, Galasse and Grane, with the Duke of Lorrain, were feen ready to invade France, and encamping at Mafir and Ramber vill of Lorrain, they, with the French, and also Viwith, are tormented with hunger. And at that time the Lorniner destroyeth no less than 400 Villages on the borders of France. with Fire.

Craze also (who in the year 1633. was offended and offensive to Fridand) in this year 1635. in the Moneth of May followes himeven in the same kind of death, with the Sword, (Thus death ends thefe Earthly Controversies). And one Scaffgith eight daies after, followed him, both at Vienne: where allo in the fame Moneth, a horrible Tempest with Lightning burnt the Scotch Tower unto the stones, and with the fervency of the flame, melted the Bells. The sexon (being of a friend become an enemy) about the same time. byneth together with the Emperours forces at Sandave in Silefia.

Sother in the year following 1636. in divers places there was truelland raging war on both fides. For Kniphuse his weaponse the Smede, and the weapons of Ludersbeyme the Emperian, glittered, and made wellphalia to shine; and on the very first day of lanury, do afflist one another with mutuall flaughter and destrudion. Then Cratesteyn of Kniphuse, and Geleen of Ludersheyme, undergo the same changes, and take their warlike turn. Also one Kliffing was not wanting in his endeavours for the Emperours puty, who not with standing being unprosperous in battel, leads away into Silefia, and was forced to deliver up the Province un-10 Gace.

Bannier, a loft, carrieth about the chief of the Swedilb Arms, and luddenly passeth over the River Albis, and making four assaults on Barbye, at the fifth onlet takes it; He subdueth Misne. Yet (that memight not boast soo much) he yieldeth two Legions (no lesse) unto Baudissine the Saxon (with whom Hatsfield, together with klefield, had joyned the Emperian Auxiliaries) to be beaten. So Magdeburg is loft to him, with Bernburg, whilft that he overthoweth Hawlisk at Sandersleve, and takes the Fort of winsenne; Butdeparting in a more calm manner through Marchia, at wittifack, he obtains a plentifull Victory of the Saxons and Emperians, of Saxons turned Emperians, where about the middle of Septembet, he scattered them, took away all their Guns, Carriages, Bag, and Baggage, and quitted them of the field. From hence he go-

Kkk

435

eth away to fcourge Thuringe, and at the length, in the heighth of December threatning Erford with fire and Sword, he obtains it. Anno 1632 of Chrift, When as he besiegeth Manssield, the which made not fur. to 1638. render untill the year 1639, in the Moneth of Aprill, he cha. S fed the Saxons running thither to help it; and moreover he ad. ded Naumberg, and Torgave, with other places unto a heap of Vi.

Ctorics.

The Duke of Sakony (to make yet hotter work) calls forth his Countreymen that stayed behind (by a publique Letter) out of the Swedish Camps, and together with the Emperians, he reco. vereth Havelberge, and Ratherave, and after the ftrengthening of the Garrisons of Pomerania, he calls away Marazine, and so gran. teth his Army and their enterprises unto the Emperour, to benaf. fed over into the hand of Hatsfield. And then the Emperour thought a little after, in requitall of the French) as we may suppose) to invade France, and to extend the sear of war beyond the bounds of Germany, to which end he had proclaimed affemblies for Election of Officers. Wherefore the Lorrainer makes assault on Burgundy, where the Prince of Condy being at the fiege of Dole (at his approach) betakes himself unto a voluntary flight: andale fo four of the Emperours Commanders, Galaffe, Lamboy, Merce, and Isolane, trouble Erench-Burgundy, untill Vinarien, being joyned with Valettane, the French Commander, taking Rambervill, and some other places first, scattered the Emperians, whereby they were called back again, without doing any thing that might be faid worth their labour, and fo fit down at Drufenheyme, at the lower Alfatia, which is on the left bank of Rhene, onely befieging Hagenoe by the way.

This year also the Emperour gave a Tartarian Embassadour a hearing, who promifeth him aids, though undetermined what; but he kept him from his Countrey, either as a fawcy Guel,

or an enemy. He alloweth also the Garrison of uratslave for defence unto our Earl of Arundell, going over this year, in the name of the Brittain King, to require a refloring of the Palfgrave; he had a courtrous hearing at Lince, but more courteously sent away; words and complements are but Wind. Was he ere the sooner restor

red ?

Geleen runs in the year 1637, with evil successe upon wrangle, and Funce bends into Silesia, that he might oppose wrangle, who endeavoured to compasse Custrine; and in the mean while Bannier was necessitated to forlake Lipsia, that was ready to yield, because Hatsfield, Galasse, and Gace being sent for, ran thither, out of the Jenian ground that had been laid waste. He takes a Fort that lay against Wittemberg-bridge, (although (the ball being to toffed on both fides) he held it scarce two moneths space) that he might draw back the Emperians from Erford; the which the Saxon supposed was wholly befieged. But at Torgave he is encompassed ompafied with no leffe than ninety five thouland Warriours; And yet, (fee how difcord weakenet!) through the contention of mebeliegers, he flips forth, even to Landsberg and Cuttrine. The to 1638. Saxon bestirring himself, makes (what by force and policy) a Fortand two other places his own, while the Emperians vanquifi three more, Wolgast, Damnine Town, and Luneburg, a Field-Commander; but Bannier stronger than he, retakes Werbene For from the Saxons, afterward being partaker of a supply from Wolline, he had escaped, drawing after him 30000, and at last goth in an afflicted condition into Silesia. Thus the Proverb is fulfilled, Yours to day, and Ours to morrow.

Before I go any farther, let me take notice of a Comer that in 1633 hung over Barcelona's head, in thape like a Launce. If any thing of that kind fignifie, furely a fad token; especially being of such an unusual and warlike form: So that we may adde to that

Philosophical Observation, (which is

Oufeis nowiths, ous & nandy pages.

There's Comet none, which brings not evils dread)

How much more, like a Launce when he doth spread? this,

Also of three Marriages solemnized, the one in 1634, by Chrifian the 5th of Denmark, King, with Magdalene Sybill daughter to the Duke Electour of Saxony, at Coppenhague, on the 5th of Octobers the other the year following 1635, at Vienna, where Maximilian Duke, Elector of Bavaria took to wife, Marian of Austria, the Emperour's fitter. Also uladiflaus King of Poland in 1637, couples to him felf Cicill Renate the Arch-Dutches, at Vienna, his brother representing him. In which year also a Plague passed through all Germany, with the United Provinces of the Low-Countrys. Hot Anger.

Which Polander had, on the third of January this year 1635, entred into Thuronia, and Garde the Swede hath under his banners fixty thousand footmen, and four thousand horsemen, in Borussia, and was attentively heedful on his opportunity; but a peace comes in between them, in the height of July, for a league of twenty four years. But how I pray was this league kept? have they not fought fince? What then was this great frew for? Nay, isnotthe Swede at this day preparing for fear of him, and the 24 years are not yet up? All this then was little better than

The King of France with fourty thoufand men went up a hill, and so came down agen.

Yet this it appears, Polands peace, afforded a very ravenous mercenary homebred Souldier both to the Swede and Emperour, some taking one fide, some another, according to their loose affections, or where was best pay; and hereupon the King of Hungary bebeliegeth Kkk 2

Anne 163<sup>2</sup> of Christ, to 163<sup>8</sup>.

siegeth, Heidelberg, Hannove, and other places, his father the Emperour takes Lutrea by force and slaughter, Landsull by craft.

But the French King (great danger accompanying great worldly honour) was laid in wait for, in 1635, at three feveral places, Paris, Nance, and Abbevil, but the adversaries attempts were trustrated; whereupon three were committed to a flavish impriforment Pylaurence, Fargyfe, and Monpenfer: Having proclaimed war against the Spaniard, amongst other atchievements, he over. cometh him at Hoy (Castilion being General there) with an extraordinary advantage, there being 5000 of the Spaniards, and but 100 of the French flain: there were also taken then by the French, three of great note, Ferian, Charls of Auttria, and Ladro, besides twelve Captains, who afterwards, two of their keepers being by reward corrupted, made an escape. And in the year 1637, they make great preparations against the triumphing som of their enemies; and the French King maintains the two Islands of Margaret and Honoratus (being it teems of great concernment to his affairs) with great might and main. The Emperour's forces also invading Burgundy, he drives them out of that Province, where he vanquisheth the Temple of [Love] so called. Loveindeed is alway conquered, but doth not conquer, where the lword bears fway. But from the Ructians he heard no good news, for two reasons, because the Souldiery was not paid off; and (nowonder) because the Roman devotions were brought back again, with a suppression of those of a contrary opinion, the Duke of Rhoan much labouring therein.

The English King frames a huge Fleet in 1637, as it was then faid, for restraining, or subduing the Sea. But whether there might not be some other end in it; for he intercedes that year with the Emperour, in the behalf of the Palatinate; And (it feems the Spaniards were then in the English bo ks) makes a stop of the Hollanders at Plymouth, for spoyling the Spaniards. Again he trimms and prepares a Navy in 1637, and 'twas queflioned by some, whether to restore the Palsgrave by foul means, feeing fair would not do? or to fundue his own subjects upon occasion at hand? We may think the latter; for after that Burton, Pryn, and Ballwick had received their last Centure from Archbithop Laud in the Star-Chamber, (for the two last of these had been censured before in 1634, Febr. 12th.) on Jan. the 14th of this year 1637; (for writing against the pride and corruption of Prelates; fcourging with a tharp Pen Stage-Players and their abettors; speaking against men given to change from better 10 worle, according to that expression in the Proverts, by turning inward fincerity into outward Ceremonies: which word Ceremony, takes its derivation either from the Latine word C. rendo, because they are least wanted; or from the Greek, its nalgor pievers, that is, 10 endure but for a time, and fo was to give place unro, and not be brought in place of the true worthip;) and on the 30th day of the fame January had stood in the Pillory and lost their cars, and atterward were sent away remote from London, and from each other, as was thought, unto perpetual imprisonment. And not only in England, but about six moneths after sending a book of liturgy, so called, into Scotland, to be imposed on them, that were generally lesse able to bear it: and thereupon the Scots first bettioning the King against it in the October following, and the same and authority all things were unied on) might well see a storm arising, and so make preparation; which, although, at first, it was but as Eliah's cloud, like a man's hand, yet it grew to such an over-slowing scourge, as both Nations have fince most fadly experienced.

The Spaniard, amongst the rest, keeps doing; he besiegeth Philippine (that he had lost in 1633) in 1635, yet to no purpose; yetashe gets not that: So he renders the siege of Leody by Orange and Cossilion, void. He loseth of his Neapolitan Navy, by a tempes, aine Oar Galleys, sisteen bigger ships, with six thousand men of war, this year: and at Lisbone ten Gallies with Oars, and 30 saying Vessels, with 6000 men of war.

The Dutch warr but flowly this year 1636; but in 1637, almough they lost Greijling Fort by subtiley, it being, as it were, wrong out of their hands, yet they, after they had attempted Hulst, beinge Bredah with labour and difficulty, and constrain the Spaniards to yield, being nothing discouraged at the losse of Vinlo. To cheer their hearts, they hear about this time good news som Nasave, that they had sent before into America, and receive great ships laden with Gold, Ivory, Copper, Pepper, Sugar, and Scattet wood.

Buthe Turks and Perfians also contend (in 1635) in battel; the Turks took the Town called Rava, from the Perfians, not by storm, but surrender; and in the battel were slain 90000 Turks, 20000 Persians; and yet the Turk was the Conquerour, because the more numerous. Then he burns sour Villages belonging to Buda, and kills sitry poor mortals, and carryeth away seventy into slavery; when as the moneth of August before he had almost burn'd down Buda it self with site. Behold the desolations of the Easth, for want of the King of Peace to rule!

Before I conclude this Chapter, I cannot but take notice of fome remarkable Prodigies and Accidents that fell out in divers places in 1634, and 1635: An Eagle at Frankford of Menus, cast down in a leaden bowl. England shook and trembled, about London, a Marsh there boyling with black waters, &c. At Torme, water turn'd into bloud. At witteberg it raised brimstone; with divers other like. There fell Hail of three pound weight in a field of Directlande, in 1636. At Paris in their religious Pilgrimages, a bridge brake as they passed over, thirty were choakted, eighty warr. At Dusseldorp three hundred barrels of Gunpowder took fire in a house, and laid sifty adjacent houses level;

الم

Anno 1632 of Chrift, to 1638. ail the people thereof had almost some tout: and a brasse Gun is cast abroad, off from a bullwark that was on the other side the River Rhene; in 1635, an Earthquake in Messina, the Vesuvian Mountain is again in a flame; and at the latter end of this year the Swedes loft 30 ships by a storm. There was also great companies of forreign birds, and madneffe of dogs at Straubinge. And laftly, (which is almost incredible, yet all things are possible unto God) one Daniel Becker telleth of a man whose name was Andrew Grunbeyd, living in a place called Grunevald, feven miles from the City Regiment, who on the 29th day of May, 1635, going about to cast out his nauscousnesse, or that which he had a desire to vo. mit up, before noon, lets a knife into his throat, to that end, above the breadth of ten fingers in length, and suffering it tolling out of the tops of his fingers, it flicking there faft, nor fliding back again, although he were lifted upright on his head; moved it forward by drinking Beer or Ale. The Physicians of Regimone come to this man on the 9th of July following, which was above five weeks after, and they open his skin, tleih, and stomach it felf, they draw out the knife, and restore the mangled, wounded man to health, who also afterwards married, and begat Children.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

There is a time to live, and a time to dye; Death [ equo pede pulsat pauperum tabernas, Regumq; turres, ] knocks alike at Princes Pallaces, as Poor mens Cottages. There dyed in the year 1632, Maurice Lantgrave of Heffe, Sigifmund the third, King of Poland, as abovefaid. Leopold Arch-Duke of Austria. Tilly, the Emperour's General at Ingolstade of a wound; also Papenheim, another of his Captains, in the battel at Lutzen, where the King of Sweden, Gultavus, was flain: As also Nicolus Horn one of his Captains dyed; the Dutchess of Lorrain, Couzen-german to the Empresse; Charls Prince of Spain. Also Frederick Electout Palatine on the 19th of November, with others. John Casimir, Duke of Saxony, the 16th of July, 1633, departed from the living, whole brother John Ernest succeeded him. Famous Isabel, called Governesse of Belgium, Novemb. 21. ulrick fon of the Danish King, by lyings in wait in Silesia. Lunæburgick, at Cella, &c. James Dubald, who was a faithfull General of the Swedes, at Silefia. The Archbishop of Bremes. Otto Ludowick Count of Rhene, who fell fick through croffing a River, and fear of an approaching enemy; these three in 1634, with others. Moreover, two brothers of the King of Poland fulfilled their dayes in 1635. Casimir of Padua; and Alexander of Misse; Frederick Nisse Counfellour to the Emperour's Court, in 1636. But in the year 1637, on the Nones of Febr. Ferdinand the second, Emperour of Germany, being in the 59th year of his age, after all firings, dyelof a Dropfie, that is, a waterish disease, in the the 19th year of the Empire; in which year also danger of death, as he was going to Prague, is threatned to him by an Italian privy martherer. Alfo Boleslaw Duke of Pomerania, the 14th of that name. Cardinal Ba [manne.

Minanne. Alcalan, Lievtenant of Mediculum in a journey. In England, Atturney General Noy, Aug. the 9th. 1634, as above-

Anno 163\$ of Christ, to 1642.

These came to untimely deaths by punishments. Duke Montmutil Lieutenant of French Narbony, who for falling off to the
kings brother, was beheaded at Tolouse, either on the third Kal.
November, as above in the Account; or on the 17th of October,
stothers, in 1632. Five Tribunes or Maiors, with other Govermours, and eight Senatours were beheaded at Pilsene by the Emkey the English of the Senatour of Frielland; but four Maiors
sparated or pardoned by favour. Likewise this year the Govermour of Fridberg was beheaded, for yielding up a Casile. Also
shall of the Senatour in 1635. Finally, at Rome, the Marques of Bolognien
was beheaded for Libels or little books spread abroad, and his
koushold-servants hanged, in 1636.

## CHAP. II.

Of Hurlique Passages and other memorable things that fell out in Germany, Britain, and other parts; Ferdinand the third being Emperour, and Charls the first, King of England.

From the year of Christ 1638, to 1642.

Terdinand the second being deceased; the year following, 1638, The Swedish party (whether through the force of warlique valour, or partly occasioned by the Emperour's death) proceeded against their Adversaries with great successe. For both the Duke of Hunrien returning studenty and unthought of, out of Burgundy, unto Rhene; and also a little after, the Swedish forces being brought back unto the Baltick Sea, performed divers noble Exploits.

The occasion of his sudden return thither, was the news that he heard, of about 14 Brigandines, or Coats of crust of clay made to call off the water, that were placed in Rhenes banks, to have yielded through the power of werth. After his coming, he befieged Rheinfield, and fighting his enemies in two battels, being overcome, at length he overcometh, and took prisoners of war, werth, Enkford, Spereutea, Frustenberger, with other Captains, and Savell, who deceived his keepers, by flipping away in an old womans habit: unto this place, by incredible enforcement of endeavour, and conquest, he subducth Fridburg, a Town or City of Brilgove, and he laid traps for Brifack Lord of the Rhene, to hinder it from provision, in as much as he knew the old store of victual was beflowed on the Army, and that himself might be able to stop the new. Whereupon two great Emperian Commanders, Gace, and the Duke of Lorrain run to help; but both with ill luck and ilaughter: Cap. 2.

 $\sim$ Anno 1638 of Christ, to 1642.

 $\sim$ 

440

flaughter: of which also Lamboy putting in for an opposer, made himself a partaker. And both parties (what about bringing in victual, destroying a bridge, and spoyling and overthrowing each others Camps) fought most sharply, for the space of 4 moneths, with a doubtful event of War and losse; but the Vinurne Duke kept them folong in play, untill that most fortified place, through most cruel famine, of which one thing alone, (and that chough) it knew the force, came to yield. But this place cost hot water. confuming on both fides, above 80000 men: and spent the Con. querour of the Imperialists 1100000 pounds; which charge or principal summe, neverthelesse, being taken, my author tellime, it restored with a most large usury. Then at the aforesaid Bal. tick Sea; these Swedes were altogether dreadful to their enemies. both defensively and offensively: For they couragiously defend Rugge against the Emperour's forces: and having increased their own forces, wring (as it were) Gartile out of the hand of the Duke of Brandenburg; and from the Saxon Warbnian, Wolgast, befides a Castle: and being suddenly overcharged in their most wary legions, they, in a military fury, rifle or call to the ground, or

both, Malchine and Bernave. While, or a little after, that the Emperour courted the King of Poland with sumptuous entertainment at Vienna, and most courteously receiveth the Duke of Saxony, with his sons at Leutmerice, sends an Embassage by Eggenberg unto the Bishop of Rome; and on the day before the Ides of December, undergoeth petill in hunting, the vehement force of a wind throwing down Trees; the Duke of Lorrain fights stoutly, throughout Burgundy, Alfatia, and Lorrain; but partly (as may be well supposed) through his bearing ill-will to Gæce, by reason of emulous strife, the mother of confusion, he is often beaten; whereby also the said Gace being disarmed, was by Mansfield brought before the Duke of Bavaria to render an account of his ordering the warfare; and in which he gave him satisfaction. But the said Duke of Lorrain, (who although he held Espinal and other places, that were judged to be of great concernment, either to withdraw from or overcome Vinurn at Brifack, yet he prevailed nothing, as above mentioned; Being himself dispersed at Thanne, was constrained to , betake himselt into a Wood, out of which (by a witty device, to wit, small ropes being made of shrubs, and hung upon every side, by the light of fire-balls when they are cast) he by night brought forth all, one by one. There being also some Ecclesiasticall tumult (as I may fo speak) about this time at Bremes, about a Cathedral, which their new Archbishop had given unto the loversof his fect.

But the Swedish forces, the year following also 1639, lustily act Mars his part, when as the Emperour's forces did but little execution; for after the Duke of Viburn had Brifack furrendred unto him, he takes Landiscrone, and mustering 1 1000, goes away into Burgundy to winter: neither was he there idle, but by great endeavour

endeavour subductin Pontarly, and almost all Burgundy, tie takes into possession the narrow passages, even unto Moriste, and obmineth the Cattle of Jaun, the loffe of which the Lievichant or to 1642. Governour purged away with the losse of his head; the Spaniard allog long time after besieging it, but in vain. And at length Thane, (with two Temples of Hippolytus and Claudius) where the turrainer had been scattered, being subdued, recruiting his Army he fees foreward for upper Germany, but foon breathed his hit as is thought, by poylon. Whereupon the top of affairs was committed to the guidance of four persons, Erlach, Otto Earl of Nasaw, Rose, and Ocheme; whom, that the French King (who it kemeth stood in as much, or more need of the Swedes triendship and affiltance, than the other did of his) might make his own, (whether they loved him not, or fulpected him) he encounters mem with a great fumme of Money, and reneweth his League with the States of High-Germany, allo a Generall of the Army being added in Vinurue's room. But in the mean time thele four Diredours draw down unto the lower parts, where they polkle Bungye, Oppenbeyme, with other places, and passing over the River Rhene, meeting with Geleen the Emperian, are beaten by himin Rhingave; from whence going unto the land of the Archhishopol Triers, or Trevira, by reason of the enmittees of Capitulm, which being a City in Italy, I cannot learn what the pound of that entwicy thould be, they use it in a hostile man-

That I may not exceed the nature of this Account, let me include Binnier's, with other Swedish exploits of this year 1639, in lew words. The one, not preferring Lipsia, takes Ziviccave Chemme, and Altenburg into his possession, also attempting Freykurg again and again, to no purpose; but he subsueth Pirnace, Ausige, and Lemimerice, with Tetifobine Castle. Then being increased by Tortenfon, gets a victory at C emnice, where he takes thirty 1005, and twenty Horse Enfigns, besides Prisoners of Wor, and spursuing his Victory) tollowes Frustenberger into Bohemia, he Mickly Inatcheth Melice, and Brandif, he fights again, and takes Wogteat Emperians, Hoffkirsh, and Minteucule. But withall he eccivethno imall cneck," in feeing four legions (in fnatching after Warlike necessaries) to be dispersed by the Hungarians; not-Withflanding he conquers again at Johnsbrode; where, through Morinordinate detire, his men had almost tumulted. While Me other Swedish parties are bringing under Wolflag, and Halle, Mangell a Major, comes to them with 300 men, having before fullen offunto the Duke of Brandenburg. Also Axel Lilly, subduth Damnum, Hornburg, and Maurice his Castle. Likewi e other Captains take Burgsdorffe, the Duke of Brandenburg his chief Capkin, and Berna ea To vn, the second time. Then Koningsmart, unquering at Duderstade, makes that Town, together with Gleythensleyne, and Glettenburg, his own, yet being busied elsewhere, Masthrown out of Bilefield. Lily Holk, and Lily Spart, coworking,

LII

make,

 $\sim$ 

make five Towns acknowledg Smethland, whereof Frankford was Anno 1638 one; two Towns, Decisia, and Beuzen, are taken with the flaughter of Chrifts of the Saxons, with some other things, que nune perseribere longum to 1642.  $\sim$ 

The Emperour performed little, therefore I will briefly recite his deeds. He calls Hatsfield into Bohemia, and conferreth the highest command on the Arch-Duke, he also encourageth the Saxon to subdue Pirnave, that Bannier had taken a little before, and he attempteth it often, but in vain, as also Alville, yet, not unfloutly bestirring himself at Marburg, he brings his Grisons un. to certain laws or conditions. The Emperour also sends awaythe Duke of Brandenburg into Livonia, where his Men under the command of his Captain Hermanne Bottye are scattered, and Botte himself taken. He commands George Duke of Lunaburg, to restore him Hildesse; that Koningsmart had taken from him a little before. Being willing to be rid of Banniers company in Bolismia. he bids Ohre a Major to fet upon Oldendorp, that fo the other might be necessitated to depart thence, for its relief. And lastly makes Lespold willelme the Arch-Duke, chief Commander of his

Horfe. "Tis high time to cast an eye upon the affairs of other Nations, and especially on Brittain, Brittain I say, which (being environed with the Sea, of so considerable a bignesse, it being reputed, if nor the greatest of all, yet save one, the greatest of Islands in the whole World, fo fertile for all kind of necessary sustenance, (with contentment) especially England, that its inhabitants may live of themselves, without the help of other Countries) is of a temper rate climate, and to be accounted amongst the happicst of Regions; and which for a confiderable number of years, I do not find had been, so much as in any eminent perill of forreign enemies, unleffe'twere in 1588, by the Spanish Armado, nor but once in the jaws of death, by an undermining conspiracy of a Powder-Plot, in its own bowels, from both which it received a deliverance by a high hand of providence; Now about the year 1638, begins as was faid of Rome [ Juis viritur ruere] to fall and undo it felf by its own strength; for (after the imposing of many Ceremonies by the English Bishops, the Book for sports, and the Pilloring and banishment of those three men, mentioned in the former Chapter, the Liturgy enjoyned to the Scottish Nation, and asterwards, on Aprill the eighth, 1638. John Lillurn aiyoung man fadly whipped at a Cartstail in London, and then pillored, chiefly torspreading books in Holland, or elsewhere in behalf of william Prin, and Doctor Baffnick, the Scots having first engaged themselves by a Covenant, first are disturbed among themselves, (though with relation to what came from England) infomuch that the Marquesse Hamilton their own countreyman and very eminent amongst them, went into Scotland, on May the fixth, that by his personall presence, behaviour, threatning, or perswasion, he might appeale tumults that were there raised, and so prevent a

An Account of Time. Cap. 2.

War, but however that hindered not their proceedings and some syberaised more diffentions, as having an aim at the Scottish Crown, but about seven-Moneths after, the Earl of A gilea High- to 1642. lunder, declared for those that were called Covenanters, and then they took up Arms, and that they might not be first invaded, and nevented of what they had engaged for in their Covenant, do March into England with a confiderable Army of twenty or thirty houland, David Lefley being General, holding up, as is reported, me Bible, as a token of what they endeavoured to maintain: and comming some miles into the North of England, took New-Castle, anoted Town for Sca-Coal) and fortified it as a principle Garison, and place of retiring. Hereupon without delay, the En-King, who was King of all Britain and Ireland, refolving fuith his nearest Counsellors, to affert and vindicate, what his Authority had before injoyned) raiseth an Army nearly proportionable unto the other, fortifying as well by Sea as land, and on the 27th of March, he Marched into the North against them. The scots went forward to meet the King, though not with displayed banners, and comming in fight, as an humble token, that flubborn rebellion was not the cause of Arming, but rather aconfirmined necessity for defence and Vindication of their freedome, laid down their Arms on the ground before him. And when both fides were ready to joyn battell (Whether as not willing to strive with their fellow-subjects, or through a fear, at that time, possessing them) the English denied to fight; so that there was a necessity of a treaty with them, which began on the tenth of July following, and in eight dayes time was concluded, and the nextday after, which was the 18th of July, the Armies began to bedisbanded, the Scots had good conditions from the King, as with relation to their Covenant and charges, for such was the bent oftheir fpirits in that bufincfle, that without those, they were refolvednot to retreat. When the cloud was over the King, foon returned to his house at Theobalds, for on the first of August following hecame thither, and was at his Court at white-Hall, on the third day of the same Moneth. This year there were two Parliaments in Scotland, the one began on May the fifteenth, and diffolved by the King within a Moneths time; the other on August the one and thirtieth, which fate till Decemb, the 18th, and then was adjouradduntill June the fecond following: I hear not of any great matterdone by the first, the time was short; Nor by the second, unkficit were to invade England the fecond time. There was alha Parliament summoned in Ireland this year, in the latter part

of the year by the Harl of Strafford, upon his return into Ireland,

who some few Moneths before, in August, had come into England, wherehe received that Title from the King. This Irish Parlia-

ment, granted Strafford four subfidies indeed, but could do little

good to that Common-Wealth, not being to happy, (through the cunning close concealment of the bloudily intended Irish) as to

torefee and prevent that cruell and bloudy Tragedy, which in a

LII 2

Rebellion

Anno 1638 of Christ, to 1642. S

Repellion within two years after broke forth. The faid Earlof Straigord returned into England near the beginning of the next year.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

The French (Janus-like) in the year 1638, turn their faces with their weapons, two wayes; against the Spaniard, and also against the Lorrainer with the Emperour's forces. For the king of France fends the Prince of Conde with a great Army into Spain, who ferting upon a place called Fontarabe, is by the Spaniard beaten of from the fiege; yet fighting a hurtfull Sea-battel to both fides, he gets the victory, at Genua in Italy; and then vanqui freth a small Cafele of Piccardy. And in 1639, warring by land against the Spaniard, forceth Heldin, a Town of theirs, to yield; but then Feckier besieging Theonsville, he is repaid with advantage, being overthrown and taken by Piccolomine and Beckye. When he had besieged a fortified Temple of Audomare to no purpose 1638, he notwithstanding beat the Duke of Lorrain in Burgundy, the Duke of Longueville being chief Commander: Whereupon he vanquisheth two places, Polignye, and Arboese; And afterwards Danviller in the Territories of Lucemburg. Then there being a Conspiracy for the betraying, or at unawares taking the City of Mctis or Merz in Gallo-Belgia, or French Germany (fo called from Metim a Roman, who (this City being vanquished by Julim (afir) enlarged and encompassed it with Walls; as the City Augusta, was named from Augustus that built it;) This French King fent Ayds to sufficiently scalonable (which is the chiefest of prudential time) unto the Duke of Vinurn, that (before 'twas too late) he hindred that from taking effect. And this year also France began to be too hot to hold the King's or Queen-Mother; King Lews her fon not being pleased with her, the comity against Ricelieu the Cardinal, it feems remaining; and the stir of her younger son the Duke of Orleance, the not disaffecting: So that the must return thorow Flanders, to the Hollanders, with much French suspition, and there not making much stay, came in the lame year at the very latter end of October into England; which coming being even at the very time that the Scots began to arm, was judged by very many of the English, not alittle to heighten, if not harden, Kingly opposition; which as it was increafed, to the animoficy of many subjects there, having an antipathy against many things, was raised also: Contraries nevel yielding willingly to contraries; but rather (as fire in the coldect weather which scorcheth most) take strength against cach other. She flaying about 9 or 10 moneths time here, returned (not into France) out of England, rather unto most more welcome, than when the came in; and not very long after departed life.

T e young Palatinate this year 1638, obtaining some help from the English King his Uncle, musters a Souldiery, and gets to himicht Meppene, a Town in westphalia; but Harssield the great Imperial Commander, scatters and put him to flight; and withall takes his brother Robert, who was in the engagement: but he ob-

taining

taining his liberty from the Emperour in the year 1641, the King of England himself had employment for him and his younger prother Unaurice, in carrying on his War (as chief Commander) to 1642. spainst the Parliament. And then (as an addition to the Actions of the Emperour's Forces this year) the faid Hatsfield subdueth reas alrong place, with labour and toyl.

But the Spanish King also amongst the rest, strikes, this year, on both fides of him: for he on the one hand contends in Italy, and attreometin three places, Breme, Vercella, and Pomara; and in the Islacan field, Kerper. On the other hand, he fights with the Dutch, with the like overthrow; for he punishern them most eticvoully at Autwerp, whither he detends the Calleane Fort, and dildre most valiantly to their losse. And being some-body at Sea, is well as at Land, calls his Duke of Modena High-Admiral of three Scas. But (as a curb to a high spirit) the same year, in the very Haven of Texel, fourty of his thips perished by a tempest. But in the year following, 1639, Bellona or warlique affairs Imiled upon him throughout Piedmont, a Province of the French: for the Spaniards make first of all the Camp of Gregui and Crefcence theirown; then after that, the French, to withfland toem, joyning themselves together in the Suburbs of Taurine, fought the Spaniard; bur although the battle was doubtfull enough, yet the Spaniard added to the other two, the place called Villa Nova, or New Village, with three other Towns. And made Trine, a Town nich both in provision and plunder, yea and Taurine it felf, with in Castle, besides two other places, to obey him as a Conquetour. The French King on the contrary, left he should feem to donothing against his enemy, by two Leaders possesseth four plaes, Chivafe, and Salfa in the County of Rossilion, by the Prince of Conde; Lared and Anthonie's Temple, at the Cantabrian Ocean in Biray, by the Bishop of Burdegale, (whether through valour orpolicy) he overcometh; and also quickly inatcheth away two thipsof Spain laden with great spoyls. At length both of them falled the feat or state of warlique weapons in Italy, the which wasto wearyed with toffings and tumblings to and fro, that at the latterend of the year Salfa was again yielded to the Spaniard, Who doing displeasure to the Trajectines of the River Mose by Sca, selt the force of the Dutch Fleet in a Sea-fight at Dunkirk to his dammage, Martin Trump being Conquerour; and toward the end of this year 1639, in a far more fierce one, a far greater losse; the Spaniard of 50 thips faving but 15: The two Navies pitching on the English Coast, the English interrupted them.

While thefe things were acting in Europe, the Turks in Asia vanquithed Babylon in 1639, which was defended by the Perfimuntill the Besieger slew 40000 of the besieged, but who cerainly knoweth what he himself lost? This grand Sultan Amu-Tath appoints a Navy to go, as far as the red Sea, against the Cof-Jacks, and runs toward Breger in Hungary, devouring the prey 3 notwithstanding the Plague being in the City Aleppo, makes Anno 1638 of Chrifts to 1642. 

his Imperiall Majesty to depart the place for sear; all this in

1639. That I may infert a grain of Hony amongst so much Gall, we may take notice, that in the year 1638, in a piece of ground be. longing to Hungary, at the greater Waradine, amongst therub. bith of a burying Chappell destroyed by Bethlem Prince of Tranfilvania, there was a treasure found, with a port-mantle or some fuch thing, with a diamond in bigneffe of a hens egg. I findallo three eminent matriages solemnized in these two years; one whereof was between Francis Charls Duke of Lawenburg, and the widow of Bethlem Galor the foresaid Transluanian Prince, who dying in the year 1636, (I must recede a little) new troubles arose in Transylvania; after that, one Ragotzy enjoyed the affairs. Salymye of Bethle "'s family gathering 2000 Souldiers and more, in opposition of him, &c. Thus much in the general. And it is credibly reported, that in the same Transylvania, there is a visible Church, who maintain their orderly succession of Ordinances from the Apostles times, by an administrator of baptism, without intermission. Be it so: yet what is a succession of the form, without the life and power they lived in?

Also of two male-children born into the world; for which there is joy to the travailing mothers; the one to the Duke of Bavaria, Jerome by name, on the day before the Kal. of Octob. 1638; the other to the Duke of Lorrain'sbrother, named Ferdinand born at Vienne in 1639. But then again, the Duke of Brandenburg passing by, if I mittake not, in Pareuthe, is smitten with a leaden bulletout of a window, in 1638; the committer of which treacherous fic

being thitherto unknown.

By that time I have mentioned two or three things of note, it will be time to proceed unto the actions of the two other years, to be contained in this Chapter. At Vienna, the biggest Bell in the City founded of his own accord, none enforcing it, which to me seemeth not the least of wonders. In the Prince's Court allo of the same place, an Eagle of fifteen years old fell downdead: which seems not the least of tokens. And (which is among the greatest of wonderful things )a Chariot with 6 horses, and five that were carried therein, was by the force of the wind cast off from a long brid e into the River Danubius of the same Vienna. These three in one year, to wit, in 1639.

Money (which is accounted the finews of War) being wanting to the Emperour; himself, with the Electors, Embassadours, and the Deputies of other States came together at Norimberg, in 1640; but there being nothing done at that meeting, there were the lame year Affemblies of all ranks summoned at Ratisbone, where they treated both concerning raising money for carrying on the Watts and also, of restoring the administration of Civil Justice in places where they could; which by reason of the wars, must needshave

been either abolished, or neglected. For,

Inter arma silent leges.

 $\sim$ Anno 1638 of Christice 1642. 

where warlique weapons bear command, Lames do hold their tongue in hand.

This Emperour, in a special manner, endeavours a peace with the Danish King this year; but lustily encounters the Swedish Forus:for (George Duke of Luncburg recovering Steynbruck, a Town before loft) the Imperialitis I aving Spork for their Leader, perform two confiderable Services, by beating Ekard and Rofe, two Swedish Commanders; and which is more, by driving Bannier out of Bohemia: but being some what dispersed hereby, they gather their Army together, and tit down at Salfield, and with this frond Army they recover Telchine Castle: Moreover, forcing Bannier to retire himselt in the Lower-Hassia; but, following him thither, as it seemeth, too hotly, although they were joyned with Gelten, Haefe, Gonzage, and Hatsfield, they are there scattered. These also vanquish three Towns more, and under the command of Golze, force Hirschlerg in Silesia unto a demolishment; the taxin Duke, the Duke of Brandenburg, and Truckmuller, at three sweral places with like Martial force, in the mean time earnestly bouring, although in vain, and with floughter of their men. The Popeamongst all this, being urgently busted to make peace beween the Kings.

Those that had been under the command of the Duke of Finurn; on the contrary, are not idle, but do divide their company into three parts, possessing Wetterave, and spreading themselves in three chief places thereof. The Emperians affault Bingium, the which being a place fit for passage or conveyance; the other tharply defend against them; yet at last they lose it: and ferting their warfare in order, a heap of battels imploying them, they pyn with Bannier; and at the latter end of the year, do scatter and beatthe Baron of Bredah at Zigenhayne; where also Rose,a Majir, takes a French Earl (full of gold and Brigandines) unthought

But Bannier himself this year 1640, playes Ren; he robbed and killed in Bohemia in the wayes as he went, and beheadeth the Confuls or chief Magistrates of two Towns, Satze and Cade, logether with a Judge: after that, when the Emperour's forces had recovered two garrisons, he sleighting another place, takes peedily, although with some losse, Plane-Castle, very full of all on of victual : thence, while the Emperians overcome Chemnice, bedeparted to Erford, and being increased by other Armies, he opposed himself against them, who going forward to Salfield, had mere rested with 70 thousand men. His wife now dying, being grieved (when he had first taken Fulda, and had heard a voyce in the ayr, Be gone, Bannier, be gone, for now the time is,) he went away 10 Eschwege, and then joyns the forces of Durlace to himself, Mileteph

Anno 1638 of Christ, to 1642.

whereby he wrested that honorable Victory at Homburg in Hasia aforementioned, from the Imperialifts; which Conquest, the furrender of Amanoburg followed; then returning back to Erford, be besieged one place, and took another, now ready to strivelishe could, to break into Bavaria: Into which to come, he bendshim. felf in the beginning of 1641, and therefore calling to him Gue. brian, who was the French General of Vinuen's Army, breaks thorow by fighting, and takes Chamice, as also cloaths appointed for the Emperour's Souldiers. But then letting go Guebrian to another place, while he was more fecure than ordinary at a place ordained for hunting, that he had taken away from the Duke of Brandenburg, he is invaded by the Emperians; and unless Schlance of Neoburg had, before a Wood, valiantly refifted them, he had been quite overthrown. However, he was forced to redeem his escape into Bohemia with the losse of 26 Ensigns, and 1800 horse. men; yet perceiving the Conquerour to follow after him, he calls back Guelrian, and, at Zwiccare, is joyned with him.

Then again, at the River Sale, the chief of warlike matters (and the conclusion to Bannier) is joyned, where each party maintain a Bank; Bannier toughly, and (as I may fay) with his teeth defending his; yet at length being forced to yield, he goeth to Hal-Lee flade, where voyding much blood and matter, through an Imposshume, or breaking of a vein, he put an end to his life, and so to all his toyl and labours; the Voyce, as may be well supposed, that he heard in the Ayr the year before, having reference rather unto this time of his death, than unto the Victory that be got a little after, at Homburg. But the Swedish forces (what throughthis Arch-warriour's death, what through this last repulse at Sale) were broken both in strength, and courage: yet not being wholly dismayed, they stand waiting upon the Senate of Stockholm for new orders, who commanded Torflei fuhn to undergo, as General, Bannier's charge and burden, who having received his Commilsion, passeth over the River Albis with a supply of his own, and joyns with the Bannerians; whereby they allayed the spirits of the Emperians that then were hot against them. Notwithstanding they having renewed their League with the Lantgrave of Hesle, and the Duke of Luneburg, break thorow Wolfebyte, and (being refolvedly bent) they beat and are beaten, untill the Duke of Luneburg could passe over unto the Emperour's party; which gave an occasion to the Bannerians of moving else-where.

Many places were yielded to the Emperour's Souldiers this year; first the Town Crucinack with its Castle; then seven other considerable Cities and Town, with other places of less note. Duffene (somewhat remote) was after two moneths siege taken. Einbeck and also Clive were forced to yield, and that with a slaugher of the Hassians who had come for relief; and in the mean time the Duke of Saxony, through very much labour and incustly brings Corlice under his power. In which year also (being 1641) by the Emperour (at Assemblies held at Ratisbone concerning a

right managing the War, and supplying the said War with ayds)
Edward Duke of Bregance, the natural brother of the valiant and
diligent King in Portugal, is committed to custody,



But in England, after Charls King of Britain was again estranged from the Scots a little after the pacification between them, and had disavowed that Paper which the Scots, avouched to contein the true conditions of the same, and in testimony of his indignation against it, had commanded it to be burnt by the common Executioner, in the year 1639, he told his Privy-Councell about the beginning of December, the same year, that he intended to summon a Parliament, or Kingdom's Representative in England, (which began on Aprill the thirteenth, in the year 1640) with which the subjects were even filled with hopes of redresses of many things amisse, and almost with wonder, at the having of ther, the name of which feemed to be strange among st them; But their hopes were not answered herein; for the King being very urgent atthe faid Parliament for money to War a fecond time with the Scots, and to pay the Army that he had already raifed in order thereto, which was to be done by that which they call [ Subfidy ], some Members preferring a redresse of grievances before the other, made speeches to the same purpose; but yet they taking the faid Subfidies into confideration, while they were debasing the businesse, the King thinking (it seems) they were not Cordiall therein, and did it with delay, brake them up, on the fifth of May following, which was in the space of three weeks. But afterthar, he continued the fitting of the Convocation of their Clergyuntill May the twenty ninth, (a thing never known so before) who, by his Authority, made Canons, and put Oaths upon some. Andon the eighth of July following, the faid King had a third fon born unto him, named Henry, and intituled Duke of Gloucester. Buthe Scots upon new discontents enter England the second time, on August the seventeenth, (their second Parliament now sitting again, June the second, that had been adjourned from December the eighteenth, 1639.) against whom the King (having had contributions from the Clergy and others) and issuing out Writs for Snip-money, and other waies undertaken for defraying the chargesofthe war) fet forward toward the North of England with an Army, on the twentieth day of the same August, under the command of the Deputy, Eagl of Strafford (the Earl of Northunderland, who was appoynted as Generall, not being in health) where having a fight, or rather a skirmish, at Newburn, on the twenty eighth day, and at another place far North, the English souldiers, not willing to engage in that cause, and many mutinying against their Officers; the King (who had on September the twentieth, letuphis Standard of War at the City of York, and his Councill meeting there on the twenty fourth day) by a choice of some Lords of both Kingdomes, to compose the matter, at length came wa ceffation of Arms with the Scots upon seven Articles on Oct. the twenty fixth of the same year, untill Decemb, the fixteenth following, M m m

~ Anno 1638 of Christ, to 1642.  $\sim$ 

following, which Armies were not disbanded until the beginning of August following, in the year 1641. In the mean time fome English Peers and Barons, being somewhat sensible of the condition of their Nation, and what the consequence of this war with their fellow-subjects, might be; do Petition their King to call another Parliament with speed; who seeing a necessity thereof. as well as the Petitioners, acquainted his Councell at Tork of his intentions for a Parliament, which should begin on Novemb, the third following, which Parliament (having the same year, Iao. the Eleventh, exhibited a Bill for one to be had every three years. and also May the tenth, in 1641, another bill for their own continuance, untill they were willing to diffelve, unto both which the King signed) fate from November the third, 1640, unto Aprill the 20th, 1653. almost thirteen years, and therefore was by the English called the [Long-winded] Parliament. One of the first things this great Councel set upon, was to impeach those whom they judged offenders against the Common-Wealth: the first of whom was the afore said Deputy of Ireland, the Earl of Strafford, a deep Politician, who being committed to custody, on the Eleventh day of November 1640, and to the Tower of London, the two and twentieth of the same, and began to be tryeding Pompous and remarkable manner on March the two and twentieth following, upon nine Grand Articles, in the Hall of well minfler, whose triall ending April the fifteenth, 1641. was (being by his Judges, adjudged Guilty of High Treason) beheaded (the King having first figured to his Execution) on the 12th of May of the lame year.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Another was, to censure and remove divers Ministers of the Church that were scandalous, or superstitious, and to relieve and ' recompence those who had been diligent, and Conscientious sufferers.

The Parliament and people of England (at this time) loving the Scots, because they looked on them as instruments, (by opposing the King) of procuring this means of their redresse, Commissioners from Scotland, had acceptable residence in London on the 19th of November 1640, the Parliament on the twelfth day of the same Moneth, before their comming thither, having by Vote ordered the Scots, in part of 300000 th. no leffe then 100000 th. to be payed them, for supplying their losses and necessities. At the latter end of which Moneth, Pryn, and Burton, and within a Fortnights time, Bastwick, who had three years before, suffered as abovefaid, were brought with triumph into the City from exile, about which time also there was Petitioning by the Londones, against, not onely the misdemeanors, but the very standing of the Bishops of their Church; and william Laud, Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, was on the eighteenth day of December 1640. by the Great Councell of the Kingdome, fequefired from all his dignities, and (to the Kings grief) committed, first into the hands of the Uther of the upperhouse, which they call the black Rod, and on the cight and twentieth day of January following, unto a closer confinement in the Tower of London; and afterwards in the Anno 1643 Moneth of November, 1641, there being tumults of the Citizens of Lendon, in the midft of which, they declared against, and breatned the Bishops; twelve of whom (having protested against the validity of the Parliaments votes in their absence, the which, they faid, the danger of the tumultuous occasioned) were accuid thereupon of High Treason; ten whereof were sent Prisoners to the Tower, the other two to the black Rod. Amongst these hings the Brittish King espoused his eldest daughter Wary, unto william of Nussaw, son of Henry Prince of Orange in the year 1640 and the faid young Prince comming to London on Aprill the twenuith 1641. (the Parliament being pleased with the marriage, the States of Holland's Ambassadours, make fair proposals to the King) was with great folemnity married unto her on the fecond of May, the lame year, the being then not above ten years of age, and the Prince about fixteen.

of Christ, to 1646.

451

Theking also took a journey this year, on August the tenth, into Scotland (the Parliament intreating his longer stay, by reason of the kingdomes occasions). Which proved a hinderance unto Englands affairs. And although the kings end of going at that time, was not by the English understood, yet a Scottish Writer faith, (for it was about the time of the two Armies disbanding) hwas secretly to engage them against the English Parliament by large and fair promises, and also to take some Noble men of Scotland out of the way, whose willing nesse therein he suspected. But in the mean time, on October the three and twentieth, 1641, the confpiracy of the Irish in Ireland (so long kept close) broke forth ma most bloudy manner against the English, and Protestants there, lotharin two Moneths space, (besides many great and grievous torments, and spoylings of worldly goods and citates) were murdered no lesse, (as is credibly reported) then 200000 Souls. Amongst otherplaces of strength, the Castle of Dublin, Irelands Mother-Cily, and that kingdomes chief Magazine, was to be feized on this very day; but by a Countreyman of their own, servant to an Ensub knight, through a providential relation over-night, by Mac-Mohone, of some passages unto him, it was discovered; whereby this Macmohone, and Maguire an Irilb Lord, were fuddenly apprehended, who afterwards fuffered death in England for the same, the Irilb being on the first of January following, openly proclaimed Rebells; and the English Parliament, taking what care they could (in so sudden a case) for supplies against them.

But on January the third (next after the faid king returns from Scolland, which was on November the twenty fifth, on which day hewas with pompous folemnity, and costly equipage received into London by the Citizens) he exhibited feven Articles of High Treason against six Members of that representative, (chiefly movedhereto as some say, by his Queens being begun to be accused about the troubles of Ireland) and the day following came perfo-

Mmm 2

nally

Anno 1638 of Christs to 1642.

nally into the Lower-house, (two or three hundred armed men attending him) and fitting down in their Speaker's Chair, de. manded five of their Members; but they having absented them. selves upon information, and that house judging the King to have broken their priviledge thereby, he being urged as for other things, fo for that he could not have his will on those men; the people also flocking to Westminster in great throngs, from discontent took (as he thought) a just occasion to depart from the City unto an house of his about 12 miles from London, called Hampton. Court, on the very 10th day of the same Jan. 1641; Who (being petitioned for the Militia on the 27 day, to be put into the Parliaments hands, which he refused,) after divers movings from place to place, came, at length, on March 19th, unto York, where we found him, when he first divulged his intent of summoning this Parliament, with whom now he was discontented, Who also had this year published a Law for the restoring the Palatinate his Couzen, (in whose place, his father being dead, the Danish King is set) but to little or no purpose, beginning to have enough to do at home. nwales also, a dominion belonging unto England, being in the year 1640, what with Sca and rain waters, almost drowned, which may be accounted a presage of the misery, that for some few years overspread, and almost overwhelmed that Nation.

The French King, in the mean time, minds his own affairs, taking care to have two places (concerning Germany) fortified, Brifack and Rheinfield; and gives increases unto Vinurn's Army under the command of Guebrian; yet looseth Salse; these in 1641, But against the Spaniard the same year he prevails not a little; for they belieging Cafale, he beats them off, and stripping themof their Camps, obtains a prey to the value of 60 thouland Duckets, which was for the Souldiers pay; the other almost inestimable, for there was a lofty Charior that cost (it felt) 8000 Duckers, They fight again at Pade, where the French had the masterdome, and gets Taurine by furrender. Moreover, he performed a notable piece of service in the Netherlands against him; forcoming upon Airebate unthought of, he furrounds it, and within three moneths time subdueth it; which Town, had for the space of 148 years renounced the Rule of France, and therefore by the French King's Ancestors had been seven times besieged; yetallin vain. And whereas the Catalonians (who by reason of nearnesse of sicuation, are subject to Spanish Incursions) were dealt unworthily withall by them, they humbly craving ayd, the French begins this year by great Armies to fet them at liberty; and in the year 1641, goes about the businesse with the Spaniard, and gives him often overthrowes at Barcellona; and then besiegeth Tarragen of Catalonia; which the Spaniard (loath to lose) often attempts to beat them off, and as often frustrated by the French, untill at length being overpowred in number, he is forced to leave it. The Prince of Conde likewise robbing and killing in the Spaniard's

County of Russilio. The King of Spain also having somewhat to fay unto John the 4th, King of Lustania or Portugal this year, by off the distribution of the distribution of the distribution of the lends have the Embassilian couring to get their favour. Discovering also, and quenching a most destructive Conspiracy against him at Lisbone.

most destructive Conspiracy against him at Lisbone.

Moreover, the Pope being a partaker against the French, occasions him to fight at Bulloign, and he seeth all the Dukes of Italy totake in hand that which they had made a common cause against him. But when as the Governour of Suesso, being supported by other helps, had made an inroad into France night the Wood or Forrest of Arduen, he turned thither all his power, overthrew the other, the Suessonian himself falling in battel, and who was the last of that stock and ambition. The French after this, subdued three Towns of their enemics, but were forced to restore Arre as-

ut four moneths, by reason of other distractions.

The Dutch seems to be more enriched with Tunns of gold out of both the Indies this year 1640, than impoverished by battels; for they receive from thence 150 of them: yet they feel the force and damage of some great storms in their havens; and fight bloodily against the Spaniard at Hulft, attempting two places, Sluse, and Bruge in vain. But stoutly besieging the small Fortress of Gennepe in 1641, they constrain it to yield. Atming the year before by reason of the dashings begun in England; and being then also forbidden to ride on the Danish Sea.

Amurath, Emperour of the Turks (who had the report of a good Souldier, but a great Tyrant) dying in the year 1640, the 33d year, the flowr of his age, his brother Ibraim, in the 27th year of his age, succeeded him; who continued his busic endeavour of peace with the Persian: but calling the Tartarians into his sellowship, threatneth a most cruel War on Poland; whose Pyrats also of Argier take a Spanish ship, valued to be worth 300000 Florens,

Three or four strange and unusual things happened in divers places within two years space: The one was a Whale, which being (in a Province of France) left without water, on a place where the Tide ebbeth and floweth, was found to be 320 foot long, and 162 footbroad: This monstrous King of Fishes, was nine dayes in destroying with Guns, as if 'twere shooting against a Castle; afterwards being drawn to shoar by 500 strong armed men, openinghis chaps, they faw them easily to receive a horse with his rider. Another was, a seven fold off-spring brought forth at one birth in the Swedish Camps, in the year 1640, four whereof were male-children, three female; the last of which received a baptism, and then gave up the ghost. Also at Stockholm in Sweden, on the 4th of the Ides of January, 1641, the whole Princes Court seemed to be very bright and thining with lights; and, which is the greatest thing, three great Guns were heard to be discharged, without the moving of any mans hand, or fire unto them. But throughout

10 hang himicif.

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.  $\sim$  throughout Bavaria, in 1640, was there a spatious hunting made, as they fay, by the Prince of darknesse, with howling cries, dogs. flesh, and a company of servants, and divers wild beasts; now ready after a while to go (as he faid) a fishing. This being true, as it is related, furely a lively fign both of violence, by the hunt-

ing; and of deceit, by the filling, in the earth, Besides those mentioned in our discourse by the way, these may be taken notice of in their deaths both naturall and violent, Chri-Stian, Prince of Portugal; and Marodas Duke of Prague; Francis Jacinth, Prince of Subaudia, a child; which three departed life in the year 1638. And the same year, one Cyrila Patriarch, thatis. a chief father of the Greek Church, through the instigations or movings of his adverfaries at Constantinople, was strangled with a rope. Columna, Master of the Stable, dyed at Rome in the year 1639; in which year the Emperour of Germany lost Philip and Augustine, his fecond and third fons, by death. And Lenu, fon to the Prince of Orange, was almost born, and dead in a moment. Kirchbam an Emperian Major, being taken among the Swedes, was beheaded at Vienna in this year 1639; and within the compasse of the same year the Earl of Buchaim being mortally wounded na sporting-exercise, in a short time after exchanged life for death, In 1640, besides Amurath the Turk, dyed George Con, (one of the Pope's three Ambassadours, that (by the Queens prevalency with the English king her husband) had been lately fent un:0 him, and with great honour received by him, in his return our of England to Rome. Also George wilhelm, Duke Elector of Brandenburg; whom Frederick withelm succeeded. Which Frederick the year following began to diminish the Emperour, by little and little, making his Garrisons his own, and therefore is honourably and bountifully received in the Assemblies at warfove. But Christian Ulrick, a Prince of Denmark, departing from Colone, a City on this fide the River Rhene, by the hands of the provoked Hollanders (for this very year 1640, they were fordidden the Danish Sea) perished. Besides John Bannier the Swedish Champion, this year 1641, dyed Arnheym, Chief Commander of the Duke of Saxony's Souldicry. John George, Duke of Brunfwick, and Luneburg this year departed at Hildefe, who would have obtained his Wolfebyte; but died without what he fought after. Likewise Otto, a single man, Earl of Schaumburg, and the last of that Earldome. Amongstine rest Anthony Caraffa in the Province of Barryen, in the kingdome of Neapolis, is to be minded, who in 1641, for new burthens (a fair warning) imposed on the people, was by the common people slain. And to conclude this Chapter with a most sad accident that happened in the year 1640. At Forcheym of Francony, a Countreyman killing a Hog, went away about other occasions; in whose abfence two little Boyes, one of fix, another of three years old, in imitation of their father, kill a little brother of theirs under three Moneths old; and as though they had well done, tell the horrid act to their father, being in the Garden. He beholding the buff-

finesse, chides them with harsh words. Whereupon the children for fear of rods, hide the child in the oven. Their Mother, being about her work and knowing nothing, running from the cattle, to 1646. fenfire on dry wood to bake, and departs: when the came to draw out the coals, the feeth (as I may fay) her own bowels in her childs, burned: which caused her to rush head-long into a Well

addrown her felf; and her Husband (through this double grief)

An Account of Time.

of Christ,

## CHAP. III.

An account of what noted Passages happened in Germany, England, and other places.

From the year of Christ 1642, to 1646.

Lihough England might now begin to be the chief Subject Aofour furveying Account, her billowes of trouble and civil officitions rifing high; yet fince Germanie's calamity was before he in order and continuance of time; it shall be also in order of

Torshenson therefore having taken on him Bannier's trust in belist of the Swedes, playes Bannier's part; for, having condemned me Seckendorf (a Commander) to be beheaded, for treachery to the Aimy at the fiege of Wolfebyte; and by Koning smark raised the Rege of Mansfield; hearing that Stalbanfe was overcharged by the Duke of Lamenburg throughout Silefia, he runs to him, and having reduced four places of strength; in the moneth of June 1642, leauers the faid Lawenburg his forces, and at Smenice, takes him, with 38 Waggons. Thence (having fortified another place as a relugein doubtfull cases) he goeth to Sittave, and undertaking to beliege Lipsie, the Emperians coming to oppose him, he goes to men them, and gave them a great overthrow; there were flain tothe number of 5000, he took 83 great and choyse Officers oriloners, and above 4000 and 400 common Souldiers, 122 Enfigns, 46 great guns, together with 69 Waggons: and when this was done, returns to Lipfie, and on the 24 of October the same year, meives it by furrender. And (that he might the better deal with the Emperour) perswades the Duke of Brandenburg to stand as a neuter; but the Duke of Saxony not 10.

Yubrian, likewise the French General, and Eberstein the Commender of the Hassians, by the sufferance of the Dutch, passe over me River Rhene unto Vefalia, where they fall upon and beat Lamm, (who had affisted the Duke of Suesso the year before in his M-breach into France) about to depart into his Winter-quarters; meteare 3000 flain, and 4000 taken; amongst whom their chief Captain himself, with two others, 14 Colonels, nine Embassadours, eight chief men of the guard, 28 Masters of horse, 38 Cen-

turions

of Chrift,

Anno 1642 of Christs to 1646.

turions or Captains of foot; Rose also the Tribune, scattering the residue that gathered themselves together; four strong holds be. ing afterwards vanquified and possessed, and 500 wagons taken, that were carrying things of great value unto more secure pla.

But the Emperour (about to fet his Souldiery in order) exchanges Horn for werth, two grand Commanders that had been mu. tually taken: yet he is rather affected this year 1642, with grief and anger for the two overthrowes received (as abovefaid) at Si. Icfia, (whereby Moravia, the very Center of the Land is possessed by the Conquerour) and at Lipsia, which by reason of nearnesse made Prague to tremble; (This overthrow was by flight, where upon he branded that Legion that chiefly fled, with difgrace, and cut off the head of Mandeflob the Major) than with any greation for warlique successe; yet this supplyed the place of all comfort, that he recovereth Oelfa of Silefia, as also Marcodure in the Juliacan field, affording fuccour (by joyning with the Duke of Bavaria) unto the Province of Colone. About the beginning of this year, he confirms a peace with the Turk at Buda the chief City in Hungary, for 20 years. And, being now worsted, (through the labour and endeavour of the King of Denmark) toward the end of the year, he admits of a Treaty of peace with the Swedes; and to this end, are Assemblies gathered together at Frankford upon the River Mentz. Neverthelesse, the war going on, and beingevery where strove against; not forgetting the slaughter and overthrow at Lipsia, he beheadeth in 1643 more of the chief, and authors of that flight, publishing his Brigades to be infamous. And forhis affiltance, would have drawn forth the Hungarians without their Kingdom's bounds, but could not obtain them. This year allo he grants Piccolominie to the King of Spain for a General: yet the faid Piccolominie in 1643, before that concession, hastening against Torshenson, makes him to quit Freyberg of Misnia; but he salters Bruoy, and fetting Olmuce at liberty, finding there a confiderable treasure, he sends it away into Smethland. Now also he receives bands of Souldiers from the Dacians, having taken Neostade and other places into possession. And having first redeemed some Captains of three Legions (that were through floath forprized by the enemy) with money, he afterward hangs fome, and cashiereth others. But besieging Brunne, a strong place, to his great dammage, he over-recruited the said losse, by dispersing Bucheym an Emperian Commander, and vanquishing Eulenburgis Town (in the borders of Moravia and Silefia) containing in it 1 million of gold. Yet while he most hastily leads away into Holfatia, and disperseth some Troops of horsemen that first came against him, he loseth Sittavia of Silefia, Lemberg, and other pla:

Horn leads an Army out of Smethland thorow the main Land, confisting of 20000 men, and a double Navy was trimmed upat Stockholm; for they fell out with the Dane this year, for three calles; for hindering their passage by Sca, cleaving to the Muscovite and Polander, and for supplying Cracove in Pomerania (their enemics garrison) with money and Souldiers, against which to 1646. Komingsmark the same year 1643, opposed himself, who departing out of Hassia, imposeth tribute on the people, as he wandred up and down, intercepting two Towns, Halberstade, and Osterwick. But the French under the command of Guebrian, who in 1642 after the victory against Lamboy, had returned on this fide Rhene again, and in 1643 had taken up their Winter-quarters in Franuny, do fend the Forces of werth to crop them, and at Milteburg obeat them. Whereupon they flee to Brifack; but making no saythere, straightway return into the Badian field : And joyning battel at Ravensburg, they are Conquerours, two chief Commanders, Unterce and witgenflein, falling by their hands. They alle receive supplyes from France, under the conduct of the Duke of Enquienne. Then they take the Town of Rothreile, but it cost them the losse of four Legions, and at Durling they are quite overwhelmed, three thousand being flain, and above four thousand common Souldiers (besides chief Captains) taken. Eberstein thehead of the Hasian Souldiery, having before left them, returning out of the Badian field unto Heydelberg, where he took the Duke of Lorrain's housholdstuff at unawares, and had almost taken the Duke himself. Who also robbed and killed in the Colonian Land; and whereas there had been crucky exercised in Gronsfeld, a place under the power of the Emperour, he from Novele, that was a Town yielded to him the year before, renders

Homo homini Lupus.

mem like for like. Thus the Proverb is verified,

Man that should be a fellow brother. Prey's like the Wolf upon each other.

The King of England, being at the City of York, whither he came toward the latter end of the year 1641, sent to the Parliament, Apr. 8. 1642, to acquaint them, that he would perfonally go over into Ireland to engage (as he said) against those bloudy Rebels there; and therefore would arm a Life-guard (which he intended to raise about Westchester, a near and convenient place of passage into that Kingdom) for himself, of about 2000 and 200 horse and foot, out of the Magazine of Hull, a very strong Sea-Port Town in the North. But, there having been a letter not long before, of George Digbie's, a Lord, unto the Queen, out of Zealand intercepted, in which he spake of the King's declaring himself, and retiring to some safe place, &c. besides other grounds, this Court suspected his intentions, and appointed John Hotham, a Knight of that Countrey to prevent the King of taking that strong hold with its ammunition, into his possession. At which the King being greatly moved, and coming in person with some Soul-

Nnn

diers in arms, betides tome of the Nobility and Gentry, on the 23 day of the same moneth, to demand entrance into that Town; ~ Anno 1642 the faid Hotham denying him on his knees, upon the Town-wall, of Chrift, was proclaimed Traytor by the King: whose act nevertheless to 1646. the Parliament justified on the 25 day, and endeavoured to ap. pease the King, but in vain. For the King daily summoning by Proclamations both the chief and common fort of those parts, to attend him as a Guard for his Person, who (said he) was in danger of the Parliament; (about which time also Thomas Roe Knight, was by him fent over as an Embassadour to Vienna in Germany, to presse on the cause of the Palatinate,) the Parliament likewise declared, that fuch arming of men in an extraordinary way, was against the Lawes and Kingdom's Liberties. And when about the latter end of this moneth of April, 1642, 36 Lords, as also many of the Commons house, within a moneths time, went from the Parliament unto the King at York; then the Kingdomingenerall feared a Civill War, which before was by many suspected; so that on the second of July following, propositions being by that high Court, fent unto the King for his confent, and no conclifion made concerning them; It was ordered on June the 10th, by Parliament, That Money and Plate should be brought in, either by gift or loan, which they professed was to levy Forces for the maintaining the Protestant Religion, the King's Person, authority and dignity, the peace of the Kingdom, together with the Laws of the Land, and priviledges of the People's Representative, the Parliament. The King also did the like, inviting people to the same thing in the same words. And (toward the latter end of June) his Great Scal being conveyed unto him from the Lord Keeper of it, Littleton, he issued forth Proclamations, one whereof was, That the Parliaments Warrants about fettling the Militia in their hands should not be obeyed. And they (on the contrary) ferbade

railing arms by the King's Warrant, without their authority.

The King also having pawned the Jewels of his Crown for

200000 I. sterling, (which his Queen had carried over into

Holland, in the moneth of Febr. 1641, to that purpose, when she

went over with her daughter the Princess of Orange arthistime,

received money, with Arms and Ammunition, so that now he

fent out Commissions of Array, for the arming men in all Coun-

ties; which Commission was proclaimed in London, for which the Lord Mayor of that City was turned out, and difabled of any

Office, and committed prisener to the Tower, July the 11th; and on the next day, the Earl of Effex was by the Parliament voted

General of their Army. The Earl of warnick also, skillfull in

Sea-Affairs, was by their Ordinance chosen Admiral of the Navy,

who a little after took a confiderable ship coming out of the New

therlands, laden with Gun-powder for the King's service; which

was not a small addition to his Sea-strength. The said Earl of

Essex raising an Army upon the Parliaments Vote, on the first of

August following, began to divide his men into Regiments, which

An Account of Time. Cap. 3.

in a short time amounted to nigh 14000 horse and foot; when is the mean time, the King with 3000 foot, and 1000 horsemen on the 15th of July began to besiege Hull; which siege (what by to 1648. opening a fluce, and drowning the Countrey thereabout, what by two fallies made out of the Town, by one John Meldrum Knight; in the first of which, the besiegers were made to retreat with some small losse; and in the second, after the strengthening of the Town with more men, making them disorderly to retire, with the flaughter of 21 persons, and some taken prisoners, taking also the King's Ammunition, and firing the barn in which it was kept) was broken up. And now [furor arma ministrat] both sides beginning to assault one another with fury, divers places began ubetaken and retaken. Amongst which, the strong Sea-garrifon of Portsmouth was on Septemb. 7. 1642, surrendred to the Parliaments forces under the command of Sir william waller

The King on the 22 of August the same year sets up his Standard (which I may call an actual Marriage of that War, which was butbefore espouted) and the third day after sent to the Parliament to compose the difference between him and them by a Treay. Of which that Court faid they were not in a condition to do, unleffethe S. andard were taken down, and Proclamations (whereinthey were called Rebels and Traytors) were revoked. So that on the 9th of Septemb. General Esex departed from London towards his Army, who expected his coming unto them to their Rendezvouz at North-hampton; Unto whom also the Parliament fent a Petition, which he should present unto the King, to withdraw himself from those persons about him, &c. But he was too tarprejudiced to grant the same; the Bishops, (to make the fore the wider, whom he loved, and without whom, he thought he couldbe no King,) being on Septemb. 1. 1642, voted powerlesse in Church-Government, who not long before had power both in Church and State. So, Efen attending the King's motion (after lomeskirmithes of parties) Octob. 23, on a Plain called, The Vale of Red. Horfe, situate at the foot of a steep Hill, called Edge-Hill, near to a Village called Keynton, in the County of Warwick, joyned the first pitched battle with the King's Army, (the Earl of Lindsy being the king's General ) his Army consisting of about 11000 horse and foot. Esex(having, for haste of following them, letino small part of his forces and Artillery behind him) had scarce so many. This fight was bloudy and dubious; Robert the king's Couzen charging furiously on the Parliaments left wing, put both horse and foot to flight, seizing on his enemies Carriagesand baggage. A valiant Knight on the other fide, brake the bot of the King's left wing, and seized on his Artillery; the King's Standard was taken, but soon retaken: both sides had Trophies of victory, Enfigns, prisoners, and great guns; so that neither party could much upbraid each other. Notwithstanding, of the 5000 and upwards that were flain in all, more of the King's fide

Non 2

were

Anno 1642 of Chrift, to 1646. 5 S

were flain; and besides, Lindsey his General was taken prisoner. and foon after dyed of wounds received.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

The King, after the fight, marched to the City and University of Oxford; which place he took up, as it were, the Metropolis of his residence in the time of the War; and Essex unto Coventry for refreshment, who came Novemb. 7. to westminster, his Army quartering in Villages adjacent, by reason of the King's wide ex. cursions out of Oxford, which put London in fear. At which time, (while the Parliament was petitioning him for an accommodation of peace, being but 15 miles from the City, and he had manifested a grief for the peoples sufferings, with a desire to treat with them near London upon Propositions) his forces fell un. expectedly upon a Parliament broken Regiment at Brainford, feven miles distance, killing many, on the 12th day of Novembers and the next day there was a bloody fight maintained by two other Regiments coming for affiftance. Effex, foon hearing of it at London, came speedily with strength for relief, with a great

number of armed men out of London; So that, had there not been an overfight committed, in withdrawing 3000 men from Kingstone upon Thames, a Town 10 miles off, the King (being byafar greater number enclosed) would scarce have escaped; the which now he did, fafely returning to Oxford: But this action did not a

little engage London against him.

Amongst divers besiegings, stormings, taking of places this year, that of Cyrencester, a Town of Gloucestershire, is remarkable, which being entred by the King's Forces, the refilters were very rigidly and too too cruelly dealt withall, many of them being brought (in the winter feason) from that place to Oxford thorow mire and dirt barefoot; this was in the beginning of February; On the 22d day of which moneth, the Queen of England landed at Burlington, a Sca-Town in Yorkshire, with arms against the Parliament, whence she went to York on March the 7th; and was by the Parliament voted a Traytor to the Common-wealth, May the 23d, 1643. A little after whose landing, March the second, 1642, the Lord Brook, a Parliament Commander, who was accounted both valorous, learned, and virtuous, is by a Musket shot from the Minster of Lichfield in Leicestershire, ftricken dead, as he looked out of a window roward the enclosed enemy, to the forrow and enragement of his Souldiery. About the middle of which moneth also, divers Capuchin-Fryers, that had before belonged unto the Queen, were by order of the faid Parliament feat away into France, from whence they came. And whereas now the Prince of Orange had begun to help the King, he is by the States of the United Provinces, either through good will, or Policy restrained.

But the year following 1643, (raging hatred and resolution now thriving, as it were, to exceed) the kindled fire was broken torth into devouring flames in many or most Counties of the Land; fothat I shall not undertake here particularly to view the variety and multiplicity of actions, some following years in wittein, especially in England; but shall confine my self unto hme few most remarkable things. Yet this I say, There were 1646. very few Wars in the World ever carried on with more vigour, amity, and defire of conquest, than this, for the time : but, the greatest storms being usually soonest over, makes that naturall Axiome true in a moral fenfe.

of Chriftte

Nullum violentum est perpetuum,

No violent thing (but comes with blafting) Tet it is not alway lasting.

This Summer, the chief time for action, the Parliament went down the wind; for Ferdinand Lord Fairfax, with his fon, was routed by the Earl of New-castle on Barmtham Moor, March 29, 1643, and then by him befieged in Hull. The Earl of Esex indeed belieging Reading, April 16, had it furrendred unto him within 12 dayes after. But his Army, after that, what by reason of ficknelle, what through want of necessaries, for which many for sook their Colours, himself was forced to retreat to London, waiting fora recruit. About which time alfo, Sir william waller Knight (befieging the Town of Devizes Westward, where the besieged wereput to hard shifts) was by a party of the King's from Oxford, through vicillitude of fortune in July, totally defeated; and lofing his Army, came to London also; whereupon the City of Briffol was on the 24th day of the same moneth besieged by the King, and within four dayes time yielded up unto him, (which fudden funender, many imputed unto the foftnesse of the Governour's ipitit) strong holds now falling into the hands of his forces, as it were untimely fruit, or leafs shaken with the wind. Exeter, a strong City in the West, was begitt by Prince Maurice, which was taken Sept. 3. following: Onely Gloucester (in which the Governour Massey's courage and resolution was famous) stood out nigh amoneths space, straightly besieged, and suriously assaulted, yet unconquered: the fuccessefull King, through his over-much emulousnesse of subduing that place, neglected (like Hannibal of old) to improve his victories to the best advantage, who (in all likelihood) if he had then come for London, might have been mafter of it; untill, Ffex being well recruited, came, at the last pinch, for that Citie's relief, which was on September the 8th, fighting the King's Army on the 20th day in a fet-battel at Newberry in Bankshire, where they were vanquished; and so the Parliaments thrength revived, and came even to an equal weight, who before were very much over-ballanced.

The Parliament wanting money to maintain their Armies, an Excise on Victual, and divers Commodities, was thought of, at the very beginning of the year, March 28, the first mover being Mr. william Tryn, one of the three Sufferers; which Excise, some Anno 1642 of Chrift, 10 1646.

in detellation, called the Dutch-Devil, because it was an imitation of that people, and lay heavy upon the poorer fort. It was fettled by Ordinance, July 18 following.

This was the time also wherein a joynt Covenant was entred into by the English with the Scots, called a solemn vow and Co. venant, one main head (as to maintain the King's Perion and inft dignity, whereof was, to endeavour the bringing of the three Nations into one-nefle of conformity in Religion and wor. thip according to the Word of God: which claute, word of God, being afterwards thought of by many, gave them (in their apprehen(ions) a liberty of differting from any conformity, that they judged not agrecable thereto. Which Covenant, the Parliament (as an example to the rest) took, June 6. 1643.

About the same time there was a sad design against the Parlia. ment and City of London discovered, which was for armed men to arife, killing and flaying, while the City was in divers places burning; for the which, two chiefly suffered death before their own doors, Thompkins, who had fome relation to the Queen; and Challenour, a Citizen, on July the 5th. The books of the Archbishop of Canterbury being given unto another Doctor who was their friend, by the Parliament, Octob. 3. who also in the moneth November, had a new Great Seal made; against which, the King

(the same November 21,) openly declared.

The Bishop of Rome (who had excommunicated the Duke of Parma, whereupon he renounced the Protection of France in 1641) having fallen out with him, treats of a peace with the faid Duke in 1642; in which year also Rome is fortified, because they there feared the weapons of their Spanish Catholique King, who was offended with the Pope, for entertaining a Portugal Emballadour. But the year following, the Bishop and the Duke (not agreeing) wage a hot war; he demanding ayds (as his due) from the Viceroy of Naples, arming also the Princes of Italy against the Duke. And would have had Piccolominie for his General, but could not obtain him. But the Florentines this year, give him an overthrow, killing one thousand of his Souldiers, and taking an other, with all his warlike provision: notwithstanding, within & little time, he revengeth himfelf upon him. So he that kills with the fword, shall be killed with the fword; Yet this did not Peter.

The French and Spaniard in 1642, affect one onother with mutuall overthrows, although the French exceed. The one in Cald. lonia, overcommeth the son of the Duke of Lordon a Spanish Commander, flaying 3000, taking many, and but few escaping; finding also among some of the prey, 60000 double Crowns. The Spaniard also conquers the French at Castellatum, killing 3000 and fix hundred, 3000 and 400 being taken. He recovered the Town Baffaa. But the French take from him Colibria and Argillet. in Catalonia, besieging Perpinian, and by the extreamest hunger tames it, avoiding the treachery, and layings in wait of their enemics, in which siege, 300 persons yielded to the hungry for the

support of life; dispersing also the Spaniards, who by night fet ~ non Exclusana. He obtains likewise this year, some Victory both by Sea and land at Barcellona; by land, inatching withall the ene- to 1646. mies victual; by Sea, in a Sea fight, though not without losse to himself, subduing two strong holds in Italy this year, and in 1643, as many; lengthening his league with the Swede for three years longer. The Spaniard indeed makes Tortone yield to him ibis year 1643. As also vanquisheth Monsone in Catalonia, receiving most rich ships out of the Indics. But the French-man vanquisheth the Spaniards at Rocroy, where there was much bloud pilt,12000 being slain on both sides; so that, although the French had the day, taking many of the Conquered (which Captives they redeemed with 22000, 288 Florenes, as before 800 prifoners of war at Antwerp for 50000 Florenes) and 180 Enfigns, all their Guns, bag and baggage; yet they might fay with Livy the Historian concerning a Roman Victory.

Multo sanguine ac vulneribus es vifloria stetit.

That Vistory (although the enemy lost) To get, yet m, much bloud and wound it coft.

He also besiegeth the Spanish in Theonsvile, and vanquisheth it, and joyning with the Portugall King, is prosperous at Sea. But the Dutch and he, do not many great matters; the Spaniard vanquithing them at the River Mose in 1642. The Dutch the next year attempting the Garrison of Hulft in vain; but obtaining out of the Indies a Masse of Treasure, to wit, 200 Tuns of Gold. The King of Spain amidit all, affording help to his bloudy fellow-Catholiques, the Irish in 1642.

Now also the Queen of France being conscious of her vow made to the Lady of Lauretta for health restored to the Dolphine, sent a Messenger thither with 1200 l. of Silver, and in his arm the Image of the child Jefus, of 250 pounds of Gold. This would stop a hole

in the Pope's Coffers.

The Danish King, being at ods with the Swede, is the same year 1643, reconciled with them of Hamburg; whose naturall son Foldamar yet illegitimate, goes now into Moscovia, to take in martiage their Great Duke's Daughter. In which year, the Governour of Sueinice, a Garrison of the Swedes, escapes the subtile Devices of the Deputy, Senatours, and Jesuites against him. And Cardinall Mazerine in France, whose power is so large, as to be theorderer of the French affairs, is conspired against, and the conspiratours frustrated, And in the Moneth of Febr, a Councel (which the Germans call a Diet) is begun at Frankford at the River Ma-

The Emperour in 1644, (by reason of Torstensons absence, who was gone to fight with the Dane) recovereth (at length) the strong Garrison of wohlave, vanquishing also Sueinice, (where the year before

of Chrift,

Anno 1642 of Christ,

to 1646.

 $\sim$ 

before, were designes against the Governour, as was but now said And who not long before, bruifed (though but lightly) his shoul. der and leg, being shaken off his Horse, by a wild Boar overtur. ning him. He likewise commands Galasse, a chiestain of his, to bring aid to the King of Denmark; the same Galafe takes quickly the Castle of Zeize, sending away the Souldiery by virtue of the Emperours Oath or promise made unto them; and fighting with the Swedes at Odesloe, there was little noise of that conflict. But laying fiege unto Pinneburg, he is by them beaten off thence, whom Torflenson luffers to return to Bernburg, and follows him thisher, where he beateth 3000 Purveyors. And comming for relief to Eillebe that was besieged, Galasse flips away, but other 2000 of his purveyors are beaten by him, with the Garrison Souldiers, he pursueth the Victory, following after Galasse's last troop, the which he chafeth with Enkefort that was their leader, and takes the faid Enkefort in the narrow passages lying between Magdeburo and witteberg. Then by a fearfull affault, he winneth Tegate: and prevailing over the Castle of Zeize, that Galasse had but even now taken, he demolisheth it, and then like a carefull Commander, refresheth his souldiers, who were almost tired with these toils. Koningfmart (in the mean time) is busied in gathering contributions on every fide; who possesseth and destroyeth the Town of Langwele, that was subdued by the Archbishops Army. But he is beaten by the Emperians at Akerslebe, even as the Smedesthat were too secure, were at another place but a little besore. But weangel taketh three strongholds, under whose conduct, allothe fiege of Pinneburg (above-mentioned) was quit.

Morcover, although Torstenson fought this year against the Dane; with equall successe of Victory, yet Horn, with the Army that the year before he led out of Smethland, invading Scandia, and the Fleming (who was also engaged against him) entring Norway; could not but much molest him. Whose King (although the Smedes were somewhat overcome at Colding, where, of four Legions, 34. men were flain, 137 taken, & 15 wounded) every where complains of breaking into his Dominions, as well as they of him, for slopping up the passage of his Sea from them, whereby they werehindered of their Northern Trassique. And although the Fleming gave place unto a greater number of the Danish troops this year then he had, yet it was celebrated by him with much bloud. The Snedes and he have a treble Sca-fight alfo; the first was doubtfull to either, the second was more acceptable to the Snedes: and the third most acceptable unto them, dispersing therein the Dimilb Fleet, whose King committing himself in person to his Sea, is this year wounded. Who likewise recovered Breydenburg from the Swedes by land; and turns them out of the Castles of Ripeand Haderslebe, places within his command that they Garrisonned. And further, being offended with one Peter a French-man, his Vice-Admiral, for fuffering the enemy to slip out of the Chelonian Haven, where he had him at an advantage, he cuts off his head. He

Cap. 3. dismission the Emperours Captain (willingly enough) his aids afforded, being too chargeable and flow in comming; which beinggone, he finds it enough to do, to extirpate the Swedish Remainders that had taken root in his Countrey.

An Account of Time.

of Christ,  $\sim$ 

Lastly, his fon Voldamar, who is received by the white Russians of Muscovites (this year 1644) in a stately manner, as him that waste be the fon in Law, and heir of their Prince; When he ssuled to take on him their Mungrell-Religion, (there being not my wanting to spurre it on) he is lessetrimly observed, and being confined from his liberty in Mascovy (whether that were the ble caule of it, I know not) untill the Great Duke closed his last day, hencither by the crait or force of the Polanders, nor by the estnest intreaty of the King of Denmark his father, in 1644. could obtain the fame.

Much was the action both in Germany and Britain, and not a litdeinsome other places, in the year 1645. For the Emperour who had to deal with, as also fearing, an unwearied enemy, the Swelt; having received unto him his Army (out of Holfatia) that was shattered, and greatly lessened, musters a new Army; and that he might have prosperous successe, appoints publick prayers whemade in his behalf, and withall, goeth to Brandife unto the Image of the Virgin Mary, which was there fet in its first state, for he had redeemed it out of the hands of the Smedes for 10000 Florences. Nevertheleffe Torftenfop ( who thought to be at hand with the Emperour before he should renew his Army ) when he had in his march wasted Bruxy with fire, passing thorow Ottore, and Moldavia, stops at Jancea, which place was between him and the Emperians, and for want of room, possessing a hill, he fights most stilly with Goce (who was chief Commander for the Emperour) for eight hours space (this battell was on the twenty fourth of February, 1645) and he vanquifheth the faid Goce his Army, taking from the Emperour 289 Officers of note, even to the Trumpeurs, 4000 common souldiers were taken, besides 45 Wagons, 32 Ensignes, 26 Engines; with the losse of five Captains. These leaders of his thus taken, he redeems out of Torftenfons hands with 80000 Royals, and so by force requires tribute from the people for this purpose. The Conquerour after this is not idle, he disperied 2000 of many forts or companies, that had gathered themselves together after this rout, and besides, freeing Olmuce a Garfilon that the enemy had possessed, he forced in eight or nine considerable places, even to Vienna the Emperour's place of residence, lothat that City it self was mistrusted: but that he might not too much triumph in successe, he besiegeth Brunne in vain, with the great dammage of his foot fouldiery; yet the occasion of deferting that fiege, was from one Gersdorf, being intercepted with Letters of great moment in Silefia; forhat having fortified the Town of Cornuburg, he visiteth Moravia, and straightway after Bohemia, where he wipes their nose both of Gold and Bread-Corn, which being sent before into silesia, he followeth; then vanquisheth 000

 $\sim$ Anno 1642 of Christs 10 1646.  other places, he puts the City Prague into a fright; and paffing over the River Albis that was frozen up with cold, he hastneth to win Tetchine Castle by assault; but being sick of the Gout, he is brought to Lyphe; committing unto wrangle the whole charge of his office. who had Bruxia now yielded up unto him, which Torftenfon, had hurt by fire before, as abovefaid.

The Emperour also this year, being an enemy unto Ragolzs Prince of Transitvania, sends Bucheym a chieftain to oppose him. which Transituanian, Torstenson was busied in, infolding a continual War, as we may judge, to keep (fuch is the Policy of Warlike enemies) the Emperour the more in action; yet he comes to an agreement this year with the faid Ragotzy, lending Bucheyme with fix thousand men, and furniture to aid the Duke of Bavaria who was in danger, striving also what he could to drive the Swedes out of Bohemia, whose Camps, (through the exceeding fiercenesse of the cold) were (at Glassore) in the latter end of the year, pitched one against the other for lodge. ing.

The King of Denmark is this year beaten by wrangle before he undertook Torftenfons trult; expecting nothing but war with the 'Dutch : He lost also a great Ship called the Sophia by Shipwrack, that his mother had beautified with the Charge of 120000 Roy. als, carrying fixty four pieces of Ordinance; and although herecovered Bremeroverd by craft, and took prisoner the Governour of Wartisberg, with a company of 800 Colk clours of money, Year length (fortune having forfaken him) and being bent thereto through the intrearies of his States, after a Negotiation sufficiently long, he enters a peace both with the Swedes and Dutch, through the vehement labour of the French King therein.

Whiles wrangle was afflicting the Dane throughout Holfatia, Koningsmark subdueth the Archbishoprick of Bremes, vanquishing five strong holds there: then joyning their Forces together, they destroy Buchwald the Emperian, with a great slinghter. And about the middle of this Summer, wrangle himfelt overcomes an Island, called the Isle of Bornholm, Kontreef ark departing from him into Hassia, that he might repair the French, that had been under Vinurn, who were beaten by Werth, the General of the Bavarians, at Mergentheym; Where, the Vinurn-French, Koningfmark, Geece, and the General of the Hassians, joyning in one, they drive the Bavarians from Kirchain, and croffing the River Rhene, they win three places by assault, overflowing the Valley Taubtr: and then Koningsmark being called back into Sanony, the Duke of Enguien adding by a supply of strength, courage unto them, they fight most sharply July 24, at Albersheyme; in which conflict, the right Wing, in which the French were placed, is dispersed; bet the left Wing, in which the valour of the Hassians chiefly appeared, overcame; Geleene was here taken, and Merce flain, to the grief of the conquered. And then gathering themselves together from the chase, they drive the Bavarians over the River Da-

nubim, Hercupon two Garrifons, Nordlinge and Dunkelspule, are made the Conquerour's, Hailbrunne being besieged, but left, when as the Emperour had fent the Bavarian large affiftance by Bu- to 1646. dume aforefaid, that they might make them rufh, as it were, headlong, leaving their greater guns behind them, toward Philippiburg. Then the Bavarian recovered three places, whereof Dunkelspule is one. Koningsmark having (before this battle) taken three strong holds in Saxony, and brought the Electour thereof unto a truce for fix moneths. By all which may be gathered, what ground the Emperour loft this year.

Some other things were done, as Bugsdorff, possessing himself of Hornburg, and another place, &c. But I shall stop here with Germany for this year, when I have added these two things, That wilham of Bade undergoeth the protection of France, Halle admiting a garrison of Swedes into it for defence. And Maurice of Naslaw is returned from exile out of Sigeum, a Town and Promontory near Troy, unto his own Countrey.

In Brittain, the English Parliament seeing a need of assistance from their Neighbour-Nation the Scots, in 1643, and sending Commissioners to Edinburg for the drawing of them into England; upon condition of a joynt-taking the Covenant aforefaid, and paying them 100000 l. towards raising the Army, promised them 21000 horse and foot. Which accordingly, either about the middle of January, or the beginning of March the same year, passed over the River Tyne, and came in; when as now, as I have faid, the

Parliament were in an indifferent equality of strength by their

own Armies.

Cap. 3.

The King also, not to be wanting in the like kind of endeavour, grants a Ceffation of arms unto the Rebellious in Ireland, (the which was made Septemb. 15. 1643.) whereby he might have Forces out of Ireland for his help: and it being at that time not a dilcommodity, but a benefit unto them, the King received a prettylum of money from them for it, to wit, 30000 l. (which Ceffation being against the Parliaments Act formerly signed unto by him, was much spoken against by many). The landing of which Irish forces in behalf of the King, being Novemb. 19 following at Mossion, was two or three moneths before the Scots coming in behalf of the Parliament, in execution; although the other might be first in resolution.

Neither were these mutuall aids alike prosperous; for they that had victoriously fought against those that Rebelled in Ireland, now fighting against the Parliament, being but a little while artived, were quite broken by forces under the command of Sir Thomas Fairfax, most or all their principall commanders, together with 1700 Common fouldiers being taken; when as it was not so with the Scottish Army. Who under the Earl of Leven their Generall, marching against the Earl of Newcastle, who had a great Army for the King in the North, took some strong holds, and (though there was some heat of fighting) by enduring the great

O 0 0 2

Anno 1642 of Chrifts to 1646. cold and hardnelle of weather at that leafon, weakned and leffe. ned the faid Newcastles Army. And in the year 1644. two other Generalls, Earl of Manchester (where that stour, and I may fay, Iron fouldier Oliver Crommell commanded) and Lord Fairfax after their several services, joyning with the Scottish General, they went all together with concord (by the which, as Majinifia King of Numidia laid to his fons, dying; Resparve crefcunt, Small mat. ters gather strength, and increase) and then be fieged rork, the second chief City in England, in which the Earl of Newsalle himself was inclosed; which place being of great moment, Prince Rupert the Kings Cousin came with great forces to relieve; whereby the three Generalls being engaged to draw off, the Earl of Nemeafile. having freedome to bring his forces out of rork, joyned with Ru. pert, and so on a place called Marston Moor adjoyning, July the second 1644 was fought the greatest battell of that Civil war. In which battel, although (through some disadvantage of ground) the Parliaments right wing was put to flight; yet Crommell brake by a furious force the right wing of the King's, and put them to flight, and with Lefley the Scottish Lievtenant-General, pursued in chale. Crommell also coming about again with his horsemen, and relieving the other wing, whereby at length a full Victory was gotten, and all Ruperts great Guns, Carriages, Bag and Biggage, with above a hundred Enfigns, were in the Conquerours possesfion. Who returned unto the fiege of York, and foon hadit furrendred unto them upon conditions, Rupert being before gone er rather fled into the South, and the Earl of Newcastle passing into Germany. Leven, (the forces being parted affunder) a while after, taking (by his Scots) the Town of Nincastle, fatther North, which by reason of the trade of Sea-col chiefly, is esteemed rich.

But although (by reason of divers, and not small Armies that were raifed on both fides at the Spring of this year 1644, under several valiant Commanders, and their almost equal successes) England seemed to be unhappy, yet about the latter end of the Summer, there was (as it were) a retaliation of this Northern Conquest, by the defeating the Parliaments General, Essex, in the West of the Land, (besides the prevailing of the King's Forces over the Parliaments, in the Southern and Midland parts,) who with Sir william waller, having begun to befrege or block up 0xford on both fides, the King cicaping with a few horse out of the City, that design was lest off; and (waller not being with him, but dividing their forces on May the 29th) the said General Estex marched into the West, even as far as Cornwall, (when at Burford, he had appointed waller to purfue the King on June the 6th, who had marched with his Army towards worcester from Oxford, June the third, who could not hinder the King of his defign, and teturned to encounter other forces;) where being environed, by the King's Army that came upon them (in Cornwall, the latter end of August, the farthest County Westward) he was dispersed, his whole Infantry

Infantry or foot fubmitting to the King, the horfe escaping as well as they could, the Earl himself fleeing to Plymouth, Septemb. 1. of Chest, whose Souldiers also through the enmity of the Inhabitants unto the Parliaments cause, suffered injuries. After this, he being again recruited, on Octob. 27. sollowing, there was a second battel fought near Newberry in Beikshire, where although there were losse on both sides, yet no great cause of triumph there was to either.

The Queen in the moneth of April 1644, journeying Westward, came to Exeter, where June the 16th, the was delivered of adaughter Princess Henrietta, and the 15th of the next moneth Julyshe arrived at the Sea-Port Town of Bress in Britany, a Dukedome of France. Who went over, to the (though fruitlesse) endeavours for ayd from the French King and the Catholiques; and some say, that Cardinal Mazarine was a great hinderer of Franch ayds against the Parliament. Likewise after much earnest-ness, the Duke of Lorrain gave King Charls hope of 10000 men, of those that he for some years had taken the Emperour's part with, against the Swede and the French. But although there were a Negotiatour sent into Holland about the business, and their conveyance; yet they never set footing in England.

At the same time also the King sought affishance from the Rebels of Ireland, giving the Earl of Ormand the Lievtenant, power to make peace with them, as well as a Ceffation before made : (affuring them both of the free exercife of their Religion, and, when his War was ended, of an abrogation of all Laws made against Papills there,) which he wished them to halten, for reasons in a Letter to Ormand. But when their demands were so high, that in many Treaties with them Ormond could effect nothing, He fully impowreth the Lord Herbert, whom he had made Earl of Glamorgan, being a strict Papist, to make peace with them, and indulge them, with as much secretie as might be: which was concealed for a time both from Ormand, and Lord Digby the Secretary; which politique and cunning working afterwards between Digby and Glamorgan, for fear of reflecting upon the King, who would not beseen to treat and make peace with them by a Papist; and also of displeasing the Protestants of Ireland; having a doubt, in the mean time, left they should offend the Irish Rebels, especially sceing all those devices for bringing an Army of those Irish into England, were frustrated, I shall forbear any further to mention.

Amongst all which miseries and doubtfull events of War this year 1644, Propositions being sent to Oxford in the moneth of November, the King and the Parliament came to a Treaty concerning three particulars; Of their Church-Government and Religion; of the Militia or standing Holds and Magazine of England; and about prosecuting the war of Ireland, where there had been nigh a year and half Cessation of arms. It began on Januar, 30 this year, by Commissioners from both, besides Commissioners from Scotland, and continued a little above three weeks, until Fe-

bruary

of Christ, to

S

Anno 1642 of Chrift, to 1646. S bruary 22. Noncot the three being contented unto by the King. but the issue of war was left to decide all.

The Parliament therefore, who, after debare between the Lords and Commons, wherein the Lords at first diffented, on Decem, at foregoing, had voted Sir Thomas Fairfax, fon of the Lord Fairfax, fole General of their Armies, who was highly effected both for Valour and Modesty. Which change, the emulation of great Commanders parely occasioned, whereby some good designs had not prospered; and the Earl of Esex, with two other Earls by Land, and the Earl of warnick by Sea, giving up their Commif. fions; modelled a new Army, confifting of 21000 horse and foot. In which were many Colonels and Officers of full bent and aftive resolution to go thorow the businesse of War, that they had undertaken. The King also not wanting divers Commanders, and great forces under them which possessed their several Coasts, with many strong Garrisons that were in his hands. But before I speak of the archievements of that Fairfaxian Army, which were great and manifold in the year 1645, I shall take notice of some obfervable things in 1644. Which were, (besides divers Embassadours that carre from France, from the Dutch, from Spain, to London, and to to Oxford, in 1643, and 1644, to mediate between the King and Parliament; which all took no effect; and Commissioners from the Irish Protestants to Oxford, Novem. 23,16441 as also Commissioners from the Romanists in Ireland, Decemb. 3. following, ) of a great fire that happened in the monch Olober this year in Oxford, burning down a great deal of building from Carphun toward the Castle Yard. Of three Suns or Par. helii that were seen in London, Novemb. 19. two being made by the image or likenesse of the One Sun, in a thick and even, quiet and watery cloud, lively fet forth through the breaking in of the Sun beams. In which year also the two Hothams, father and fon, who had July the 15th, 1643, been brought priloners out of the Northto London, for conspiracy to betray Hull to the King, breaking their trust, &c. were on the very Kalends of January, 1644, beheaded. (A fad difaster, shewing, 'tis better never to engage in anything, than not to be constant to what is undertaken.) On the third day of which January, the Common-Prayer-book (which before (together with Croffes and Images, in which number Cheap-fide Crosse was demolished) Cathedral Service and Organs, &c, had been in most places taken away by Army-force, and Parliamentary-permission) yieldeth unto a Direstory, made by an Aslembly or Synod at westminster, which was chablished in its room, by Parliament-ordination. Within eight dayes after which, as though it had been on purpose, The Archbishop, william Laud, after almost four years imprisonment in the Tower of London, was smitten with the Ax for Crimes of a various kind; who seemed to behave himself with considence at the place of his execution, taking that place of Scripture, as a subject to speak on to the people, Let w run with patience the race that is fet before is. The which matterhe

did read unto them; the which was printed. Mr. Burton also the luffering-Minister under him, soon atter, fetting forth something is to show the false application of the same Scripture unto himfelf. Likewise the Anti-Parliament, which were the Members hat went from westminster, who had affembled as a Parliament at Oxford, Jan. 22. 1643, were adjourned for leven moneths, from March the 10th 1644, till Octob. 10th, 1645; whom also the King himself in a Letter to his Queen in France, called a Mungrel

charls also, Prince of wales, in the same moneth of March, departing into France. And (as though they would now make their King a Delinquent, the Commons house, on the 24th day of this moneth, as a conclusion of the year, voted, That that clause [ For intervation of his Mujerties Person] which was before in Esen's,

hould be left out in their new General's Commission.

Who now being in a fit and throng posture, (although not seeming fo, either in the honourable wertimeffe of Commanders, or in the experienced antiquity of the Souldiers,) one of the first enterprize that was undertaken by this new-modelled Army, was to beslege Oxford, which began on May 22, 1645; (the King about Is dayes before marching out of the same, who being joyned with his two Coutins, Rupert and Murice, amongst other intended deigns, in the mean time belieged Leicester, May 30, and the day following took it by forming; which place was confiderable in regard of strength and situation,) Cromwell, Fairfax his Lievtenant General, above a month before doing tome execution on a party of the Kings, at a place called Islip-bridge, besieging also Blechington house, a Garrison, white er some of them had fled, and had it surtendred unto him April 24; 'or which the Governor Colonel windebank was the next day that to death. While Oxford was befreged, there was an eminent falley made by the enclosed, which gave some affront to the beliegers, June the 2d; and within a few dayes ther, General Fairfax raised his siege, time having been lost by that unleasonable undertaking.

Time now drew night or a pitch'd battle, the which in Northbampton/bire, in the fields of Nafeby, was on the 14th day of the lame June, joyned; many (as well they might) calling it, The Fatall battle of Nafeby; because (like the Vertical point in the Zodiack) it made the King's successes, which were now raised high, togo, from that day, retrograde, and decay. In this fight, although at the first, through the routing of the left Wing of the Fairfanians, and Prince Rupert's pursuit thereof, the day of victory leemed to thine upon the King's Army; (For they were fomewhat stronger in horse) yet Cromwell's force doing the like to the Royalists, together with Major General Skippon's magnanimousnesse amongst his foor, though much wounded, brought a night upon the former likelihoods; and gave both an absolute and hap-Pyvictory to the Parliament: The horse seeing to the late taken Garrison of Leicester, by Crommell's pursuit, no small number were

taken

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

taken prisoners; the Footmen (in general) desiring quartersor their lives, having first thrown down their Arms, were to the num. ber of four or five thousand brought prisoners to London, Trophies allo of this Conquest were the King's Standard of War, with 100 Colours, besides the King's Coach, with his Letters of Secresie; all their great Guns, bag and baggage, rich pillage, with much gold and filver; and (which made it more acceptable) it was, though not [ fine fudere] without pains; yet [ fine multo fanguine] it cost not much bloud, hardly 500 being slain in all; whereof almost 400 were of the conquered. Leicester hereupon (as Tork before, upon the like dyfaster) quickly yielding to this conquering Army. The which by diligence and courage, without delay defeated remaining Forces, relieved Tounton, took fitting holds and Garrisons, fafter than ever the other party had taken them before: amongst which, that tough and strong garrison of Basing-house, belonging to the Marquels of winchester, and by him delended, (that had been more than once attempted, but in vain, and with the losse of many lives, was on Septemb, 14 this year 1645, taken (under the Command of Lievtenant General Cronwell) by form, in which the Marquelle himfelf was a Prisoner, and one Benjamin John son, a notable Stage-Player formerly at London, amongst the after-heat of the stormers, was by some Souldier slain.

The surprizal also of Hereford by Colonel Birch his stratagem, is remarkable, who under shew of bringing in Pioneers out of the Country in the night; the which the defendants for the King, had fent tor, to strengthen their works, had the Draw-bridge pulledup unto a bold Souldier (with his company) that presended the Constables Office, who stoutly kept up the bridge from being put down, untill the watchful approaching Souldiers came in, and with no small hurly-burly possessed that strong City. It happened on Decemb. 17th following, and amongst divers Seatransactions, five ships this year were taken by the Parliament at Sea, one whereof carried an Apostolique Messenger, so called, with 180000 Pistolets.

The King now feeing unto what passe things were brought, and bringing against him, desired to treat in person with the Patliament, Jan. 13, which was denyed by them, chiefly (Iunderstand) for fear lest his Personal presence in London, (where were a multitude affecting both his Cause and Person) should either cause disturbance, or incurr danger. They having also perceived from his letters that were taken in the aforesaid fight at Nafeby, which had been publiquely read in London, as divers things, 10, thathe treated not with them at Uxbridge out of a candid mind, neither would he willingly have given the name of a Parliament unto them; saying, It was one thing to call them so, and another thing so to acknowledg them. After which refusal of the Parliament to mean amongst the rest, west-chester (which the King was very loath to part with, it being fo convenient a landing place from Ireland, and would fain have had Irish to relieve it,) was in February surrendred. And at the closure of this year 1645, the Lord Hopton, on conditions granted him by General Fairfax, who had marched into the Well parts, (which Hopton, had about the beginning of the to 1646. War divers encounters with Sir william waller, and was worsted by him, who was still on his legs, and did great and long fervice for the King) fuffered all his forces to be disbanded, March the 14th.

An Account of Time.

Scotland also (who were helping their fellow-covenanters in England, and after a long siege of 42 weeks, had the City and frong Garrison of Carlile delivered unto them June 28, 1645, who gatrifonning the fame with their own men, caused the Parliament to write unto the Scottish Generall, to give it into English hands; Ordaining also thence-forward English Commissioners to reside in Scotland, as Scotch Commissioners did in England at this time felt the plaguing force of the Earl of Montrojje, who, from the time that his Countrey men came into England in 1643, attempadto moleft Scotland in the Kings behalf. Who receiving about 1200 of the Rebellious in Ireland, with others added to them in Scotland, for almost a year and an halfs space, untill the battle of Killieth, by excursions, and retreats into craggy and difficult places, getting one Victory, and losing two, lay like a gawling forc, or pestilentious disease in his Countrey. On whole successe the King having no small reliance, earnestly attempted to joyn, but could by no means accomplish it, being hindred by Parliament Commanders. (The Kirk of Scotland, in the mean time, having given a serious admonition unto the King, shewing the danger of those courses; which he little or nothing regarded;) Nevertheleffe, Montroffe, fuddenly appearing, with scarce 4000, out of his teiring places, Aug. 17. 1645, in Kiljieth field, near the Town of Glascow, gave a great descar and slaughter unto the Army of that State, by reason of ambushes laid in places that were there fit for them, killing above 5000 men; most of the Towns suddenly yielding unto him, and many perfons, shewing their concealed good wills, now joyning with him; for which calamity of that Nation, the Englith sympathizing, kept a publique Fast. The English circe Army-Officers showing also a freeness to adventure their lives for them, if domestique affairs would suffer. But David Lefley marching into Scotland out of England, to relieve his distressed Countrey, with his horsemen, within a moneths time, Septemb. 13. at Selkirk or Philip-haugh, wholly ruined the same Montrolle; and the changeable condition of this kingdom, was rellored, as it were, into its former state: the King being at Rou-Mon-Heath (by Major General Points) overcome with the loffe of 800 men, Sept. 24, defigning either to joyn with Montroffe, or to relieve besieged west-Chester. The Lord Digby being as untortunate, who Octob. 15. following, was defeated at Sherburn in Yorkshire, and put to slight.

The French-man affailing Graveling, a strong Town that was gorrisoned

of Christ, to 1646.  $\sim$  Garrisonned by the Spannard 1644, reduceth it under his power. by a short, yet laboursome, siege; but in Catalonia he was lesse prosperous, whereupon (as is usuall in bad successes of war) one Ho. dencurt a French-Commander there, returning home, is encompass, fed in with a Prison. He possessed also two places in Italy, being angry with Cardinal Barbarine, (Cardinals being his choofers) about the Election of the new Pope. The Spaniard, who (in his Itiolatry) committed both his fouldiers, and all his affairs unto the Patronage of the Virgin Mary, had (however) better success then the Emperour of Germany, in the same way, the year asier: for he beat at Lerida 6000 French, and 2000 Portugals, forcing Lerida it felf unto a furrender : (as also the same year, the Castle of Aftia in Italy, that the French had before possessed). But that he might have no cause to dote upon that imaginary protection; they repayed him again the fame with usury, the next year 1645. Who (besides taking the Town of Rosate, which it seems was so battered, that there were scarce ten whole houses remaining in it at the yielding; as also a strong hold called Trinity-Fort) bear the Spaniards at Balaquere, chafing them unto a place, called Cantelme. And by intercepting the provision that was for its relief, forces the Town to yield to him. And hangs fome Catalonians, that were convicted of treachery against him. In Italy, he snarchethalfo (as it were) this year, the Town Vigenaue, in which there was a Million of prey, yet lost it again. But in Flanders he overcame Mardike, two holds more, with a great Bulwark adjoyning to Dunkirk of the Spaniards, and also that notable Garrison of Motte of Lorrain, unto which no lesse then 1800 Country-Towns, and Villages belonging to the French-Title, were conftrained to pay Tribute; carrying away unto Airebate a Town and Garrison of his, a prey with two hundred Wagons, 1200 head of Caulc, laying 200 Countrey Towns desolate. Yet losing Mardike again in Flanders, as he did Vigenane in Italy. And whereas Anthony Barbarine (whether through fear, jealousy, or discontent) had departed out of Rome by night, he undertakes (this year) the cause of him and his, with the Bishop of Rome.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Which Bishop in 1644 had made peace with the Duke of Parma, and the Florentines, which was received with the great joy of all

The Emperour and his successiour setting the Arch-bishop of Triers at liberty the year following 1645, who being pompoully received by Torstenson, enters into his Diocesse.

This year also the Maiden-Queen of Swethland, layes hold of

the stern of Government in that Kiugdome.

The Portugall also acting prosperously enough thorow the Ocean, the Spaniard being this year 1644, inferiour to him in Shipping.

The Tartars also making an inroad into Poland, are now bea-

ten:

But in Tucky, the Great Vizier presents himself armed before the sultan, and reprove the evill affected persons. Who being received of Christ, by the Emperour or Sultan's mother, an invective Woman, he to 1650. notwithstanding represset by laying to her charge, the unruly defire of Women to bear command, of which (it appears) the was guilty; for the which he is affaulted with a dagger, and ftriving collip away is slain; this was in 1644. Now also the Offices cr charges of the Turkish Court are changed. And Usur Piall the High Admirall at Sca, who was this yea, scattered by the Ships and people of Malta, where was a Ship taken by them, having in it many Concubines, descended of a Noble Pedigree, and likewile of a great value, esteemed at four Millions, which is 40000000 tb. is (after some endeavour to escape) choaked by the command of the Great Turk; who in 1645, gave peace unto Rawizy of Transilvania, through the earnestnesse of Ticherine his Emballadour pressing the same. Which Turk also, now arms himself by Sca and Land, as threatning the European world that own not his Mahomet: bur, according to the Proverb, Threatned folks live long. However, he befiegeth and overcometh Canea. And deals injuriously with the French and Venetian Embassadours at Constantinople.

But the Dutch before peace made with the Danish King, passe thorow his Sea in 1645, whether he would or no; receiving alfo seven Ships of great value out of the Indies. They take counsell likewise with the French, of setting upon Flanders on both sides of it. Andthemselves, who the year before attempted (as was said) Hulft in vain, do now make it yield by breaking thorow the same. vanquishing also two other forcresses. But then, that they might not be too proud of their wealth; fourteen of their Ships, accounted to be worth four Millions of money, by reason of a Sea-Tower in the Danish-Sea, which (giving light unto Marriners to see their safe way into the Haven) was removed to another place, being dashed against the Rocks, were drowned.

Memorable accidents in four years space, are these; A mischance happened at Vefalia, where hundreds of pounds of Gunpowder, being in the open Market-place laid into a Wagon by realon of the gaping chaps of the barrells, through the firiking of a horses foot with his iron shoot against a flint stone, took fire; whereby, the adjouning houses were cast down, and 30 people killed. Likewise at Vienna, out of a boat or Barque that was overwhelmed in the great River Danubim, one servant was saved from drowning, by vertue of two hunting dogs, that were tied together, by the which he held. At the City of Buda in Hungary, it rained lead and Tin. And at Strigone a Town scituate on Danubiu, the Mhes flocking together, covered the River, shewing their heads above water, which thing the aged inhabitants, (it feems) from former observation, foretold to be a token of the change of their Lord and Master: these in 1642. But in the year 1644, in the

Moneth Ppp 3

Anno 1642 of Chrift, to 1646. **~~** 

Moneth of May, a great Wood (belonging to the Dukedome of Nerimberg) of 8000 Acres of Land, burned in a slame, which is extraordinarily notable, if not ominous. The same year also Ko. ningsmark the Swedish Commander, had a strange and sad accident befell his children and houthold-fervants by lightning, at the folemnities of the Funeral of a Major, at Minda; flashing upon his fons: It defaced the first born's face, it smote the right side and arm of the fecond, and the right arm of his third born; yet the eldelt and youngest of his daughters had no hurt, but the servants, one and th' other were destroyed.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Chances by fire in 1645, amongst which these two were the faddeft. At Vilna, 3000 houses burned : But at Constantinople. one thousand dwelling houses, and fifteen thousand Merchants Warehouses, two hundred Temples, sour consecrated places, and thirty stately dwellings or Palaces, were spoyled by the slame. The great winds at Bafil in Germany, doing above 200000 Florenes damage; the Sea-coafts also of the Low-Countries and, France fee

ling the fame thing.

These closed their last day. The Queen Mother of France, dy. ed at the City Agrippina in Germany 1642, having departed out of England the year before. Also Cardinal Cajetan, this year. Francis Albert Duke of Lawenburg, of a wound received, figuring against the Swedes; with others. In England, the Lord Brook, flain, as aforcfaid.

The year following 1643, in France, dyed Lewis the 13th, King of France, fon to the deceased Mother the year before; as also Philip Landgrave of Hesse the Upper, in Germany, who decenfed at Butsback. In England, Hambden a Colonel, one of the five accused Members by the English King, who was in June, 1643, at a place called Chalgrove field in a fight, mortally wounded, of which he dyed within fix dayes after; and on December the 8th, the fame year, John Tym, another of those five Members; who was effeemed a great Statesman, gave up the ghost.

The Queen of Poland the following year, 1644, when the had brought forth a daughter named Claudia, breathed out her life in child-bed. Pope urban the 8th, being above seventy years of age, and having been chief Bishop 21 years, now allo deceased. Whence arose four Factions of Cardinals about the choyee of a new Pope, the Spanish, French, Roman, and Barbarine: but the Roman party prevailed, and choic John Baptista Pamphilim,

named Innocent the 10th.

Two this year dyed of an Apoplexy, the Duke of Bavaria his Embassadour, at the Council of Frankford; and Albert Dukeof Saxony. One, with fuspition of drinking poyson, to wit, the Queen of Spain. But the Archbishop of Burgedale departing the World, left a yearly mustering of 4000 Target-men (as a Legacy to Cardinal Mazarine) in France, that King fo commanding it. And in England, besides the Hothams, and their Arch bishop already mentioned by us, John Steward, Lord, of the King's party, of Christ, and, I suppose, (by his name) his Kinsman, dyed naturally at to 1646. Abbington five miles from Oxford at the beginning of April, and was interred at Oxford on the 5th day.

And Alexander Carem Knight, was beheaded five dayes before the Hothams, for crimes of the like nature objected against him, by the Parliament. Macquire also the Irish Baron, (who by pleading Pecrage, protracted his life a little longer than Mahone, who dyed the same death a while before him ) was on February the 20th, 1644, hanged and quartered at London's Ty-

Amongst others, dyed Goce, a General of the Emperour's; in Bohemia Wolmar Rose a German, through a box of the ear given him by one widmare. The great Duke of Muscovy. These three in 1645.

Of the English; Lord Littleton, Keeper of the Broad Seal at Oxford, August the 27th. And to conclude, one Dr. Featley, a man of much reading, and of a sharp Wit, who was chosen a Member of the Parliamentary Synod at WESTMINSTER, upon some secret compliance, or intelligence given to the King's party at Oxford, was committed a prisoner unto Peter-house in London, in 1643, or 1644; and at length writing a book in a tart manner against those called Baptists, or Anabaptists, had shortly after, a liberty granted of going abroad, yet still a prisoner at large, who a very little time enjoyed that freedom, dying on April 17, 1645.

7

CHAP.

~ Anno 1646 of Christs to 1650.

## CHAP. IV.

Of things which were done in divers parts of the World, Ferdinand the third being Emperour of Germany, and Charls the first, for a while, King of Britain.

From the year 1646, unto 1650, inclusively taken.

THe Emperour in 1646, who by the affent of the Duke of 1 Saxony, that had prolonged his Cessation of arms with the Swedes, quitting the garrison of Magdeburg, (wrangle having departed unto Cremsie, a place out of the way) recovereth three Towns from the Swedes, and afterwards Cornuburg, a Garrison of great concernment. And then being increased in strength of Forces by the Bavarians, goeth down thorow Francony into wette. rave and Hassia, where he labours (though all in vain) to intercept or forestall both the Swedish Camps and provision of vidual. For, he triumphing in his Camps for the joy of his fon Ferdinand the 4th, fo called, who was chosen King of Bohemia, (whom toward the end of this year he fo crowned) and also for the late return of Cornuburg into his hands. Wrangle flipping away, environeth the Emperour's Souldiers, and passing over the River Manu, he bends his march unto Danubius. But Koningsmark the Swedish Commander after one or two services, and estsoon subduing the Town of Breververd this year, doth joyn himself with wrangle, when he had descended from Ilmene thorow Erford and Eichfield unto Visurg. For he passed over the Mindean Foords, and had taken eight Towns, of which Paderborn was one. Hefonifying his Camps at Amenoburg, withstood the Bavarians coming on with great force, and being by French Ayds made stronger, he presseth upon, and encompasseth them, that so they being kept apart from the River Moenus, he making haste, might come before them unto Danubiss to hinder their passage over that River, and leaving Schorndorf to win Turain by affault, he himself takes Nordling and two other confiderable holds: which being done, he calls him unto him again, and fights against the City dugusta of the Vindelicians, but overcame it not. He also had almost made Lyce or Lycum his own, notwithstanding he intercepted warlique furniture, and large store of victuall of the enemies more than once. But more than this, returning unto Memminge, he with the greatest boldnesse violently takes both the narrow passages that were between the Hills, and the Town of Brigank it felf, which is, as it were, the Key, opening unto, or flutting out of many Countreys, wherein was great spoyl and prey; as also Langenarch at the end of this year 1646, by surrender. In the mean time, the Castle of Marpurg being besieged, is yielded to the besiegers. But it cost one willick the Defender thereof, his head, at Gieffe. Two places foon after following that Castle's example,

An Account of Time. Cap. 4.

example. Butsback (not with standing) being taken by Eberstein the Emperian. In the upper parts of the Country this year are sub-

dued Smaleald, with four other places by the Emperour's Soul- to 1650. diers, of which two, Kirichain, and Rauschenburg, are lost, with no prosperous constict. Geise recovering Kirichain, demolisheth helame, and vanquilheth Aisfeld; getting also a victory over Eboffein, who was increased in number by Melander, carrying back eight Waggons, with 500 prisoners of War, and 700 horles; but this was after that Rabenhaupt had returned from the siege of Zonfe, and Melander had taken Euskirk and Flemburg; the which example Paderborn followed at the end of the year, taken before by Koning smark. But the Duke of Wittemburg, bringing a supply unto the Swedish forces in Silesia, much troubleth or tywh Montegucule the Emperian, who at the first of the year had the upper-hand, and followes him, going back into Bohemia; he akesalso Haselcher, and two Towns more from the Emperians in the faid Silefia; but befieging Troppine a flrong Garrison in Moravia, he lost his labour. Theyear following 1647, when as wrangle had fortified the Island of Menave, together with the Castle of Lagenarch, and reciving Messengers from Helvetia, had dismissed them with a

friendly answer, he departs there-hence for lack of grasse or fodder; confirming also a ceflation of arms at Monastere, and afterwards at Ulme, between the Swedish, French, the Hassians, and the Bavarian and Colonian. Then after some other passages of War, Koning mark having besieged Warendorf, there was a stout fight at Sea, when their Ships were brought unto the Podanian Lake, at four places. The Novesians taking Nidek in the Juliacanfield, and wrangle, receiving supply, by his Captain Lowenhaupt, Nordling; and Sweinfurt. The Duke of wittenberg also returnes flourly into Silefia, and Dewage being cast out of two places betook himself to Breslave. Whole forces also taking the Town of Trautenave, take also the Glogavians therein, with 146 Horsemen, 40 Footmen, 270 Horses with bag and baggage. Bucheim and Spork Emperians make hast, who besieging Olave lose their labour. But Mortane is sent away unto Hesse of Cassella, who, subdued unto his power 9 Garrisons, whereof Fridberg, and a place called the Palatinate Fort, were two; but then besieging Rheinselse, he dyed with a mortall wound; whereupon there was a Truce made between the Hassians and Emperians. But the Emperour not only dilliking, but disdaining the conditions of the former Cessation of Arms, most violently assaults the Town and Garrison of Weissenburg, and wins it from his enemies the defenders. Appointing also the Earl of Holifapfell, (who was of late known throughout Hassia, where he warred, by the name of Melander, General, in the room of Gallasse, who was by little & little in a decaying state of body, and thereupon repairing his Army, he fortifieth alfo three very confide-Table places, to wit, Prague in Bohemia, Pilsene, & Vienna, the City Of his Palace in Germany on Dambin; and having done this, (as thinking

of Christ,

Anno 1642 of Chrift, to 1646.

thinking he had done some great matter toward his protection and successe) he bequeaths a Feast-day or holiday to be kept in remem. brance of the Virgin Maries Conception, and so commits himself, his affairs, and Souldiers unto her Guardianship. Being impatient of a ceflation, he withdrawes werth and Spork, two chief Commanders of the Bavarian Army, from the faid Duke of Bavaria, (although they were condemned by him of treachery) and joyns them unto his new General Holisapfel; but he excused that deed unto the Swedes and French, it having been perfidiousnelle in him, to have voluntarily fent any of his, unto his affiftance, against those with whom he had a cessation from arms, within the limited time : He subdueth Falkenave, but going to hinder Egere from befieging, he flackened his pace, being often flopped by over or fool-hardy wrangle, (for that was his Epetitie) in his very Camps, while he would break violently thorow unto a little bridge belonging unto a house of the Emperour's, for the entertainment of friends. He fights at Plane, and two other places, with a diverse issue, untill the Bavarian, the cessation of arms being ended, joyned himsfelf unto him again; as also untill that wrangle (calling Koningsmark unto him) should snatch away, as it were, his Army thorow Bohemia toward Anneberg, and should passe over unto Misnia, Erford, and Visurge of Hoxtere, that he might refresh Souldiers at divers places, and then shew himself in Hassia: whither the Emperour's and Bavarian forces sollowing him; (for a cause moving them thereunto) they were pleased to befiege the City Marpurg, where Holisapfel, formerly Melander, the Emperour's General, through a Splinter of a beam (which was occasioned by the Castle's or Tower's Guns thundring into the place of his abode) breaking a vein of his neck, had almost breathed out his life, together with his bloud, by that open palfage. But (after one or two places vanquished by the Emperous, one whereof, to wit, Iglave, very hardly; and Nordling (that was taken this year, before, by Lamenhaupt the Swedish Captain; as faith Mercurius Gallobelgicus) wickedly or unhappily retaken by the Bavarian) the Swedish Novesians perform'd notable exploits, killing Gosse or Goce with 100 common Souldiers, and taking the faid Earl of Holifapfell, some Majors, with 200 common Souldiers prisoners. Neverthelesse Lamboy (on the other side) watching his opportunity, vanquitheth windeke with three other Arong holds in Colonia, and from thence goes into Wellphalia, although he was commanded by the Emperour to come with his Brigade unto the chief of his warlique affairs. Morcover, the same year, being 1647, the Souldiers of Turain

arc overcharged by Neighbouring garrifons of the Emperours, at Zwingenberg: and do affure the City Mentz, and worms, against the subtile devices of both Garner and Boninghause. But there was like to be a falling out with their own fellow. Souldies, about Rofe the Tribune, whom some Regiments required from the Army, to be reflored their Captain; neither could they be

An Account of Time.

brought to return to their duty by any means; but yet on fome entain conditions they do joyn to Koningsmark. Rose himself being brought to Paris, to declare the cause hereof. And when as to 1650. the Colonian, now renounceth his cessation of arms made a while before, with the Swede, French, and Hassians, by reason of a Town that was taken of theirs, in the mean time, and some other unworthinesses received from the enemy; then Koningsmark, increating his number with Rabenhaupt's Souldiers, (that prospered in some atchievements the year before) begirts Paderborn that had been taken and retaken in 1646, and stoutly opposeth himfelf against Lamboy at Steynford, as he pierced into Oftro Frifia, or East-Friesland, and that, untill both Armies were summoned away unto the highest matters.

And truly, (as though things were now coming to the highest okth) the Swedish Commanders and Armies do hotly encounter the Imperial Forces (in the year 1648) to their disadvantage. For wrangle in the first place takes from the Duke of Luneburg 1400 horses, and the cloathing for his Army; and calling a Council of War at Stade, he moveth toward Paderborn, where he drives away the Emperians and Bavarians out of Hassia, where they wanted Victual, into Francony, having been sufficiently worn out at the fiege of Marpurg. Then increasing his Army, he passeth over the River Menu at Asciburg, being 23000 strong, 15000 footmen, 8000 horsemen, 160 great Guns, and 200 waggois, and by force wrested 9 piece of Ordinance that were left by the Emperour's Army at Forcheym. And coming unto Feuchwange, he fets his Army in array; but the Emperour's forces do partalunder, the Emperians departing unto Ratisbone, and the Bavarians unto Eichstade; but wrangle himself sits down at Guntsburg; Koningsmark in the mean while wandring up and down, unto whom the abovefaid discontented Turanian Souldier then came. Then after three places yielded, possessed, and laid walle, and three others fortified: And the upper Palatinate put to extream villany by the rude and cruel Souldiers, at length there was a conflict about crossing the River Lyce, (the French belore that, coming to the Swedes, and covering Bavaria, upon which Bucheym and Spork are called out of Silefia) toward the City Augusta, and that, an unhappy one to the Emperians, Holtlaffell their General being in the very rear flain, also Konigsmark brings away their Secretary, with 200 and 70 Common men, and so opened their passage in Bavaria, whither it appeares they were tending. (Two realons were given of this misfortune; cither because Gronsfeld, Leader of the Bavarian Souldiery, had been Commanded (in imitation of the Hallians) to decline the front of the Battle, and bring his Souldiers to defend rather the more found or firong parts thereof: or because he envyed Holt-Japfell, the faid Holtfapfell having his Chief Officers the leffe obedient unto him, both in regard of the Rigour of his Army discipline,

## The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Anno 1642 of Christs to 1646. 

and likewife, for that his Religious Rives were very much estran. ged from theirs. But Koningfmark breaking into Bohemia, and on July 16, making a free Egrefie and Regrefie unto the Town and Garison of Eger, that was shur up by the Enemy; on the 26 of the same moneth, he encompassing and taking 300 Scouts, ora party sent forth, by a cunning Stratagem, brought a greatermis. hap unto the Emperour, than the other: who fending forth by night as many of his own Souldiers unto Colored the Vice King of Bohemia, under a colour of being his party that was fent out, now returning, their Watch-word being first stollen; took by this disguise before day, that which is called Line Prague, with the Caitle of Rets or Retife thereto belonging, with more than 200 men of a great fame, whom he made them to ranfom. A prev also of above seven millions value, sell hereby into his hands, the richer part of which he fends away in 60 Waggons unto Lipsia, Colored also the Vice-roy, hardly escaping from being seized on in his bed. wrangle also croffing Lyce, confirmeth one garrison, and takes two into his possession; the Emperour's sliding away unto Vilishove, the Bavarians spreading themselves into Garrisons to defend those more strong places, who, upon the losing of Lyce, quitted or departed from Ifare, the which wrangle possession wholly; who belieging Wasserburg, was stuffrated of his attempt, and feeking a passage over the River Oene, could not obtain it, the Bavarian stoudy defending the right bank against him. Then he hath a conflict with the Emperians and Bavarians who revived again, at Dinckelfinge, and fits down at Landshut, being repulsed by werth, who with great violence assailed them; the faid werth, having been newly received into favour by the Duke of Bavaria, who before had a prejudice against him.

Lest I should be too redious, let me briefly run over some actions of two or three more chief Swedish Warriours this year. The Duke of Wittenberg (who was of that party, and was Lievtenant of the Ordnance, ) that he might make amends for some losse that Dewage had suffered through a mistake, which was 136 horsemen, and 336 horses, runs to him; demolishing Oelfa, and preying upon Silesia, and being increased with a supply of 6000 men from Pomerania and Moravia, breaks thorow into Bohemia, where, at Brandise, (the place where the image of the Virgin Mary trimly stood) he takes 600 of the enemies, and being put into the room of Koningsmark, who was absent, he shews himself before old Prague: and then possesset a Town, and a Castle in that Kingdom; after that, passing thorow to Moldavia, about to come juddenly upon Misling of Crumavia, he, at Budovius, lights upon Eucheym, with three other of eminency, that were bring 120 Waggons unto places of more fafety; he takes them with their wagons, onely one Garner cfcaping, and so goes to meet their new General; who came out of Swethland amongst these clashings this year, with 8000 most choyse Souldiers: (This

An Account of Time. Cap. 4.

was Charls Gultave, who being begotten of his father John Calimir, who was of the family of the Palatinates of Bipont, and his mother being the fifter of Guftave Adolphin King of Smeden) was Cou- to 1646. gen-german unto the Queen thereof; and unto whom the afterwards resigned that Kingdom;) leading them from several places, untill he brought them into Bohemia, where he is received by Koning (mark, and the Duke of Wittenberg aforesaid. His design was for the fiege of Prague, unto which he breaks thorow: But of this by and by, when I have spoken a few things concerning fome others.

of Christ.

Therefore Rabenhaupt the Hassian, together with Duglas the Swede, (while that those chiefest matters by the main Armies were tumbled out of Hassia thorow Francony, unto Lyce, and into Bohemia) recovereth some places that the enemy had possessed, taking Homburg by force, where were 20 Ordnance very well fixed, another place by a flight, but raced or spoyled Gleichenstein, and at length Geife is put in his place, with whom this year 1648, Lambor contended: who closely be fieging Geife at Gileck; through the valour of Ernest the Lantgrave, who with 300 common Souldiers brake in upon the befiegers, fets the befieged at liberty, Lamboy losing some hundreds of his men, (yet Ernest himself was taken in the enterprize) who returning unto Bonne, and demolifiing another place, he presents himself at Grevenbruge before the Camps of Geise, and joyning tele, he routs the left wing of Geise his Army, taking prisoners the Earl of Weide, with 200 common men, and seven waggons. But while (as oft-times comes to passe) he the more sharply pursues the dispersed left wing, all his great guns were taken from his own right wing, and formed against him, so that he lost what he had gotten, Geise reovering the Captives of the left wing, and besides slew above athouland of Lamboy's Army, took 500, above 13 Wagons, and 15 Enfignes, with the losse of but 160 men. Lamboy being thus worlded, (whom the Emperour indeed had commanded (as in the year before, 1647,) to come to his main Army; but the Colonian prevented it by thewing him, how much it concerned, not to leave Wellphalia destitute of strength) the Arch-Duke of Austria aftords him money, and the garrifons of Westphalia supply of men, making prayers to make God their friend. The first atchievement after this recruit and supplication was the surrender of Caforium unto him: after which, he opposeth his Camps to the Hassian Armyalmost within sight of Agrippine a City of Colonia. Geise notwithstanding (especially when Frederick the Lantgrave had brought him 1500 horse) valiantly conquered the Town of Marcodure, Lamboy imploying his Auxiliaries in vain to hinder it: notwithstanding he stoutly looseth Paderborn from besieging : and then both parties fitting down over-against each other at Brakell in the faid Colonia; news is brought them of a concluded peace between them.

Anno 1643 ot Chrift, to 1646. S

Which peace (without doubt) between such accustomed and stomachful enemies, the prevalency of the Swedish Forces this year, together with this new General's coming into Germany with fuch fresh supplyes, caused; who sets upon the City of Great Prague in good earnest, making Mines under the ground, whither Bucheym, left it fhould be subdued, swiftly came, that he might manfully withstand the Forces of Charls, the faid new Swedish Commander. Yet furely it was forely endangered; for into both Pragues, are carried no leffe than 3286 ftroaks of discharged Ordnance; the besieger likewise possessing two places of rest. dence within the Territories of new Prague, whither also the concluded peace is (not forrowfully) brought tydings of. It was first concluded of by most noble Emballadours on all sides, in Westphalia, on the 14th and 24th day of October, 1648, whose Masters established it by their assent the two next months; the Emperour on the 13, and 23 of November, the French King on the 14, and 24 of the same; by the Swedes on the 12 and 24 of December; in which peace, the Duke of Lorrain (whether through prejudice conceived against him for the notoriousness of his Armics villany in Germany and Flanders, besides spoyls done to the French) could not be included therein; and the King of Spain would not, whether out of enmity to the French, or hatred to the Protestants with whom it was concluded; for the Bishop of Rome his most Great fates, pursued with a Protestation against it, because hereby his Church should lose both rich Territories and dignities. Yet the Spaniard the same year enters a peace with the United Provinces of the Low-Countries at Munfter, laying afide all authority and privilegious right over those Provinces, as also the lower Hassians with the Upper, on some hard conditions made betwixt them.

Thus (Reader) I have brought thee to the Walls of Prague, within which, the cause & foundation of night wenty eight years cruell tedious and depopulating war, (to wit) by the choyce and Crowning of Frederick the Electour Palatine there, unto which he was pushed forward by some Germane Princes, was laid and given; and here now ends; expecting for the future that brieffaying to be fulfilled, Pax invidiam prosternit, Peace prostrates or buith envy; the which (questionlesse) was by long broils, slaughters,

and cruelties much contracted, In the mean time in England (after the defeating of Lord Allis a Royalist in a field battel, by Morgan a Parliament Colonell, himself with 1600 being taken Prisoners, which was on the very brim of the year 1646, March 21. of 1645, and some other strong holds, delivered into their hands, amongst which was corf Cafile in Dorfet-fbire, by ftorm, and a ftratagem (not much unlike to that of Hereford) Aprill the eighth, 1646, Prince Ruperts Troops being also disbanded on the twenty fifth day : and Oxford it self (wherein the King was) after a blocking up, was ready to be close-

ly besieged by Generall Fairfax, the said King escaped out of the City (under colour of one of his favourites man, with whom he of Check, rode) unto the Scottish Army, who were encamped at Southwel to 1150. fraightly befieging (with some Parliament English forces) that most strong and intesting Garrison of Newark, who having had a fore plague, together with hunger and straits, upon their Kings

comming unto the besiegers, the Scots yielded the Town on conditions. He came thither May the fifth tollowing; which comming, caused (there having newly been some jarring between the English and Scots about want of their pay, and neglect of Church discipline according to the Covenant) no smal diffentions and divers harsh writings between the Scots and the English Parliament, about the disposall of his person (which the English, for divers the more just reasons, demanded out of their hands, whom they carried farther North) for some Moneths. Notwith fanding, in the very interim there was such a prudential management of things; that both the Nations friendlily conjoyned (amongst other transactions) in sending nineteen propositions, as was said, for after and well-grounded peace, frained not very much higher than those of uxbridge, unto the King by English Commissioners, at Newsastle, Scotlands Parliament Commissioners being alfothere, and affenting; this was Jul. the 15th of this year, Unto which (after perswasions, and pressings, amongst which Lord Lordens Oration the Scot was eminent) he would not agree. So that the English Parliament voting the Scots 400000 th for their affiltance; of which, 200000 l. they were presently to receive, and accordingly, about the latter end of January they did. Upon which receipt (as they were to do) they delivered up three strong Garisons that were in the North of England; Newcastle, Barwick, and Carlifle, into the Parliaments hand, and withall the King, (whom many fay they fold) for they would not carry him to Edenburgh, though they had free leave of the English to to do, for fear of new disturbances) whom the English Commissioners brought into one of his Southern Pallaces, (Holmby, the 17th of February) according to his defire, with great honour and respect, in all this he not being used as a conquered Captive, but a King. The Scottish Army, on February the Eleventh following, marthed over the River Tweed into their own Countrey, three Commissioners also (at the same time) being sent thither to the Scotch Parliament concerning publique matters. For they had begun to consult how to settle the affairs of both Nations without the King. Oxford the mean while, which on May the second, 1646. was

by General Fairfax belieged, and summoned, was in about six weeks time furrendred, (for it was on June the twenty fourth after) the befreged having very fair and large conditions allowed them. (They treated above a Moneths space of the time, and the Parliament debated the businesse.) For they had five thousand choyle louldiers in that strongly fortified City, good store of provisions: the first day of opening, which was May the fixth, between four 486

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

and five thouland are reported to have been ied thereby, besides no want of Arms or Ammunition. None except Rupert and Man. rice, who were to depart the land, were forbidden to come to London, and the Kings son, the Duke of Tork, was with honour thither conducted. But the old Broad Seal which they left behind them, was August the eighteenth, (the Parliament having made a new one) broken and defaced ar London.

Five or fix other most strong places, soon yielding themselves after Oxford (of which the Island and Castle of Scilly, at the West end of the Land, was one Sept. 16. Which was a great harbourer of Men of War for the King by Sea, that took great spoil of Merchants Ships, and from whence Prince Charls had not long before fled into Jerfey) and Colonel Maseys brigade being by Fairfax quictly disbanded in the West, among whom (about the difference of Presbytery and Independency in Church-Government, of which there were great factions then in England) a mutiny was feared, the war was even finished, and Generall Fairfax came Novemb. the 12th with triumph into London, where by both houses of Parliament, he was (in order) most amply and heartily congratulated, unto which he replyed with a fhort modest answer. The Earl of Effex their first Generall, that brake the Ice, dying (as is said) of an Apoplexy, the 13th of Sept. aforegoing, who on the 22th of Octob. following, was most pompously (by the Parliament) inter-

Butthe next year 1647, was partly spent in the divisions of fellow-Conquerours, and many others, divided under the name of Presbyterians and Independants; the former complaining that the folemn Covenant was not kept, the latter, that it was missinterpreted: the Royalists in the mean time ready to joyn with, either for their own advantage, very many having out of taken-Garrisons resorted to London. These differtions increasing, Pelltions were both presented to the Parliament against the Army as Independants, and the Parliament themselves debated of disbanding them, against which (as wronged) they Petitioned the General, because they neither had their Arrears, nor the Laws and Liberties they had fought for, were obtained. And although the other party much flomached and complained of the faid Petition. yet on June the fourth, 1647, the King was by a party (underthe command of one Cornet Joyce) taken from Holmby, and carried unto severall places, according to the removing of the Armies quar-Whereupon, the Parliament ordered where he should tefide, which was at Richmond, but eight miles from London, and alfo who should attend and Guard him. Bur in stead of fullfilling the same order, there was sent from the Army an impeachment against eleven members of the Commons, as hinderers of right, doing something against the Army it self, and hindering trelands relief, the which, had been, as was thought, too long ob structed already by reason of the Kings going to the Scots. caused halfa years separation of these members from the house, al-

An Account of Time. Cap. 4.

though voluntary. Notwithflanding through the affociating of many Citizens and Apprentices of London (that were for the re- of Chrift, foring of the King and the Covenant) with some that had been to 1650. chief Officers of the Army, (as Sir william waller, Colonel Massey, Major Generall Pointz, after that the houses, through the violatimof their fitting, and free voting, by some of the aforesaid Citisens and Apprentices, had adjourned for four dayes, and in the mean while many went from London to the Army) the matters swelled up to that height, that on July the thirtieth, the City of London openly declared against the Army, (being strengthened on he very same day by three votes of the Members that remained at London, (two new speakers being chosen) choosing Massey Genealloftheir forces and Militia, that they then raifed to oppose mcArmy: Which Army hercupon drawing nigh to London, did lomething allay the Citizens courage; so that they both deserted the Parliament of July the 30th, with the eleven Members, difbanded and delivered up all Forces, Forts, and Militia into Fairfushishand, recalling also their late Declaration. And on Aug. the fixth, the departed Members, were (by the Army) restored to their fitting. Who with a full body, the next day, Aug. 7. Marthing thorow the City, Aighting its Works and Forts, taking pollession of the Tower, and confining its Militia to its own onely bounds, receiving also a Moneths pay from the Parliament in gratilication; all this being to the gladding of some, and the grief and vexation of others.

This being done, the Army Aug. the 18th, 1647. remonstrated their defires for the Parliaments closing with the King, and that he might come to London upon that closure; Yer the Scotch Commissioners (who, before farisfaction given unto his people, haddenied the just nesse of his accession thither) would have had himnow out of the Armies hands, personally to treat at London; however to stay at Hampton Court, whither he came, Aug. 24. Propositions were fent him thither, unto which to consent he denied; More were again framed, and in the mean time, Nov. 11. he privily fled into the Isle of wight, leaving a Letter behind him, shewing, the end of it was, to preserve his own safety, against whole life some laid wair. About seven dayes after his comming thither from Carisbrook Castle, he sent to the Parliament a letter, in which he was earnest for a personall treaty at London, that might be accompanied with three appendices, honour, freedome, and fafety; they voted, Novemb. 26, that upon figning bur propositions, in order to security, which seemed not unreaso-Pable, that should be admitted: who neverthelesse, the Scots being averse unto the said bills presenting, and people divided into Parties in London, flatly refused to confirm the same, for which faule, they voted Jan. the third, that no further addresses should be made unto him, or mefluage received from him by themselves, or any other without their leave. Which Votes, the Generall, and Army-Councell on the eleventh day seconded with a Decla-

rations

An Account of Time. Cap. 4.

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

ration, refolving to cleave to the Parliament in fetling the King. domes affairs, both without, and against the King, or any of his partakers.

These Votes, and Army-Declaration, inflamed rather than anpeafed the anger and fury of many people, who not onely longed for, but expected the King to be reftored unto his former dignity, although the Parliament sought by another Declaration, (Thew. ing how often they had applyed themselves unto the King, yet all in vain) to affwage their disturbed minds: so that tumples and infurrections (the beginnings of a second war) were not onely feat. ed, but raised; the first of which was that in the Isle of Wight it felf, near the very Castle in which the King was; for which the principal Leader, Captain Burleigh, was at an Assizes, called at Winchester on purpose, condemned for Treason, and executed Febr. 10. 1647. Notwithstanding in the moneth of April 1648. London's Apprentices, and other young people, gave a notable example of war and fedition unto adjacent places, who faving they were for Charls their King, put the whole City in great feet, the Lord Maior being constrained to betake himself unto the Tower, who the next day by a party fent by General Fairfix, were vanquished and quieted, and a thousand pound given whe Souldiers for the service. The Duke of rork escaping (in the same April) from James his house near westminster, out of the Parliamonts hands. And the Prince being as a banished man in the peoples eye, by private Commissions from his Father the King, raised war; which war seemed more formidable and dangerous unto the Parliament and Army than the former, both in regardef the Scots, who from affilling friends, were turned threatening enemies, and chiefly those that were called Presbyterians, siding both in London and the Countrey with the Royalists upon the Co venant-account.

Now divers strong holds were seized on for the King, as Barnick, April the 30th, by Sir Marmaduke Langdale; and Carlilo about the beginning of May following; Pontfrast Castle, (where also Colonel Rainsborough was treacherously by the enemy alterwards, Octob. 29, taken in his bed and flain, as he lay at the fiege thereof,) was June the third furprized by a Major and Captain of the King's, having first killed the Governour. Belose which, on May the 12th, there was an Infurrection at St. Edmonds bury not far from London, and a seditious Petition by the Surrey. men on the 16th day, the Petitioners besides hurting, killing one of the Parliament's guard; for which, themselves were by fome horse scattered, and some killed. A far greater on the 24th day was by the Men of Kent, with whom divers great ones of that Country joyned; Great toyl it cost Fairfax (who was with feven Regiments engaged against these rifers) to subdue them: the greatest conflict was at the Town of Maidsone, where with very much difficulty, and no small danger, with the losse of 40 men, the place was obtained, against about 2000 defendants, 200 being flain, most of them taken prisoners, besides horses and arms. Thousands of their Countrey men of the same party, looking on, in the mean time, and not daring to oppose the General. A rem- to 1650, nant of this Kentish-Army under the Lord Goring's conduct, approached nigh London, to fee the affections of the Citizens, who being pursued by some Horsemen of the Army, Goring with four or five hundred of them croffed the River into Effex, where the Lord Capell, and Sir Charls Lucas with forces joyned with them. who notwithstanding were soon afterwards driven into the City of Colchester (unto whom many from London resorted) by Fairfax, and after a pretty long fiege, the befieged having no hopes of relief, and being brought to great straights, horse-flesh being accounted good meat, Aug. 28. yielded themselves into the Conquetour's hands, two of whom were thot to death, to wit, Sir Charls Lucas, and Sir George Lifle,

But (to leave other rifings in the West and other places, because they were foon quelled) much danger threatened the Parliaments Caule in wales, by Laughorn, Poyer, and Powell's conjoyning, who before had done the Parliament (especially Laughern) good service. The faid Laughern with Powell having an Army of 8000 men in the field; unto the which one Colonel Horton with but 3000 gave a compleat overthrow, killing many, and taking about 3000 prisoners; this was in May. Those two flying unto Poyer in Pembrook-Caftle, a most strong place, (after that Chepstew-Cafile was furrendred unto another Parliament Commander, whose chief Defendant Sir Nicholas Kemish, was after the yielding, May 25, flain,) Crommell after a while about July had it yielded unto him, with the opposers all prisoners; extremities within constrain-

ing them thereunto.

The Earl of Holland also (who before had played fast and loose) now taking his opportunity, with the Duke of Buckingham, was in arms at Kingston upon Thames with 500 horsemen, who was put to flight by Sir Michael Levefey, and afterwards taken and fent towarmick Castle; the Lord Francis, the Duke's brother, being in the Combate flain.

The plundring forces also belonging unto Pomfret Castle were quite vanquished by Colonel Rossiter, who, in that action, was fore-

ly, though not mortally wounded.

But the greatest block to leap over, was a Scottish Army under Duke Hamilton's Command, who (though they were judged to be both that Kirks and Kingdoms enemies, and so had not their good withes for their fuccesse) invaded England about or in the moneth of June, and a little after being added unto by Langdale's forces, were strong in number, having no lesse than 25000, and cruel and terrible unto the Inhabitants where they came. This Army Major General Lambert kept in play, untill Lievtenant General Cromwell (Pembroke-Castle being scasonably delivered unto him) could come to joyn with him, who being in all not full ten thousand strong, Aug. 17. 1648, wholly vanquished and defeated

of Christ,

of Christ,

 $\sim$ ot Chrift. to 1650.  $\sim$  that Army, took the Lievtenant General, and foon after theiDuke himself in flight with 3000 horse, 3000 having been before flain. and 9000 taken prisoners. The Conquerour, Cromwell, after this, entring Scotland with a happy fuccesse, ayded that Nation against some enemies, that there stood up, (reducing also Barnick and Carlile) and was by them both magnificently entertained, and ingenuously acknowledged (under God ) Scotland's Preserver. whose Army was before called by many of them, A company of Sectaries.

Divers ships likewise revolted from the Parliament unto the Prince by Sea, at the beginning of June, not suffering Rains. berough the Vice-Admiral to come aboard: fo that the Prince within two moneths after, was with near 20 fayl upon Thamer. out-daring the Earl of warnick, who was too weak for him: But through the prudence of Sir George Asscough, the Portsmouth Ficet was brought by the Princes ships safe unto the Earl, and then they followed the Prince upon the coast of Holland, whither he was gone to victual.

In the midft of these ftirs, (whether in love or fear of the King and his Cause, the Parliament themselves altered their somer Votes, nulling on June 30, 1648, those for no further Addresses to the King, Jan. 30. before, (having admitted the 11 impeached Members And voted, (though not a Personal Treaty at London, yet an honourable one to be had with him, he first accepting thereof, upon Propositions, in the Isle of Wight, which began Septemb. 18 this year, 5 Lords, and 10 Commons being cholen as Commissioners to treat, and 10000 l. to defray the charges of the same. It lasted about 9 weeks, untill Novemb. 27.

But in the mean time, this new war being now over, and the Army at some leisure, it's Councel of Officers altogether dishking that Treaty, gave a prevalency (by a Remonstrance of theirs unto the Parliament, Novemb. 20) unto divers County Petitions delivered in the moneths September and October, for the execution of impartial Justice upon some aforementioned, as Hanilton. &c. authors of much bloud and calamity, and especially on King Charls himself, as the raiser of the whole War, and that God's wrath might be feared to attend them, if he were unpunished. Whereupon, when as the King's Concessions in the Isle of Wight, were Decemb.5. following, voted fatisfactory by the Parliament; the next day, divers Members that had so voted, were both secluded from fitting, and confined, by the Army; and a little alter, the King was brought out of the Island unto Hurst Castle, by a party of Horse, and so to windsor, Decemb. 23. And after the Supream authority voted to be in the House of Commons, Jan. 4. there was an Ordnance made for the King's Tryal on the 6th days in order to which, an unusual Court, called, an High Court of Juflice, was crected, on the 9th day, before who m the King appeared Jan. 20, and when as he would not plead to his Acculation, as being unsatisfied in that Courts power to judge him, (but rather forbad the Clerk to stop, and hold his peace, after his earnest defire to speak with the Houses in the Painted Chamber, which would not by the President Bradsham and the Court be suffered) to 1650. he was fentenced to be beheaded by the faid President, the which was accordingly executed on Jan. 30, on a Scaffold erected before white- Hall, who there restricted unto the people, That he dyed a Protestant according to the Church of England's Doctrine, (delivering his George unto Dr. Juxon, who was his botome-arfendant, that, as was supposed, he might send it unto the Prince) and speaking not much in the vindication of his innocency. He was afterwards Febr. 9th, by 4 Lords, and Dr. Juxon weeping, inhumed at winafor in Georges Chappel, where Henry the eighth was formerly buried: after this, Proclamation was made, in Towns, That none should dare to proclaim Charle Stuart his son, orany of that race or other, King of England, upon pain of death for Treason; for the which, one Beaumont a Minister, was on the 16th of February executed at Pontfratt; the Scotch Commissioners having before, Jan. 10. disavowed those proceedings of the English, and therefore, young Charls was on Febr. 5th proclaimed King in Scotland, and on the 16 day likewife proclaimed in Ireland. Thehouse of Lords being on the 6 day of the same Feb. voted by the Commons, uteleffe and dangerous, (a necessary consequence of the fall of Monarchy) and on the 17 day a Democratical Government of 40 chief ones, called a Committee or Councel of State, was by and under the Parliament Senate appointed. Amongst which actions, Duke Hamilton, Earl of Normich, who had likewise raised Forces for the King in this last War, Earl of Holland, Lord Capell, and Sir John Owen, were all brought to a Tryall before a second High Court of Justice, which began Febr. 10, and after sentence of death passed on all five, March the 6th, two, to wit, Earl of Normich, and Sir John Owen, were on March the 8th reprieved, and the next day the other three beheaded in the Palace-Yatd of westmingter, Lord Capell behaving himself the most considently, and undauntedly at the time of execution. And to close up this year in England, after the voting down of the Lords in

In the mean time, the Frenchman by the Duke of Turain well nandleth the League with the Swedes in 1646, and receiveth Anthony Barberine the Cardinal at Paris, endowing him with some yearly profits belonging to Spain: and among other actions of this year, he fets his Army in Array at Genoa in Italy, against whom the Pope opposeth the Duke of Savile. He also sits a Navy, and takes possession of the Haven of Stephen and Telamon, besieging the

Patliament, the Earl of warnick, a Peer, was removed from his

Admiral (hip at Sea, Febr. 21; and the next day, a considerable

thip called the Hart-Frigot revolted from this new State. But

Pontfrast Castle, that tough relique of Garrisons, which all this

time held out, was on March the 22, 1648, constrained to sur-

render.

Rrr 2

Anno 1646 of Chrift, to 1650.

492

Sea-Town of Orbitell, and fighting prosperously enough in a Sea. battel, though he lost Brese his Sca-Commander, he gains the place: he was indeed by the Pope's forces cast out of Tuscia, vet he subdued Portologona, together with Plumbine, and so makes the agreement of the Barbarines to be easie, with the Pope. But there was a Conspiracy by the Spaniard against his Vice-Roy or King at Barcellona, the Spaniard proclaiming the Duke of Arcofe Vice. King of Naples: yet he vanquisheth the Fort of Arragon, and besiegeth Lerida; but he received after eight moneths siege, a most valiant repulse by two Spanish Commanders, 70 of his Ordnance being taken, the Spanish Souldiers being spread abroad for the prey. But it was otherwise in Flanders this year: for by his Captains, the Duke of Orleance and Enguienne, he first obtains the Town and garrison of Cortrack from the Spaniards, although they had a sharp conflict with him at Cuerne about it; and then wins Vinociberg and Mardike by affault, and at length that notable place for Pyrates, Dunkerk; a very great help and fafety to his af. fairs, if he could have kept it.

But the Dutch, who (as was faid) had consulted with the French. of affailing the Spaniard on both fides of Flanders, do intercept Tiene by the croffing passage of the River Mose, taking therewith many Captives of no small name and same; yet they vainly endeavour this year, 1646, to take Venloe by fiege. Neither indeed is any thing performed by them besides, worth the price of their warfare, unlesse it were, that by busying the Spaniard, they helped the French Expedition. They agree also to restore places that were possessed by them in the Juliacan field, unto the Electour of Brandenburg, who married Ludovica, daughter to the Prince of

Orange.

The fame year the King of Poland having joyned himself in matriage to Nivernia at warfove, he gives a hearing unto an Embassadour of the great Duke of Moscovy, concerning a League to be mutually made against the Tartars. And searing war from both Turks and Tartars, he studies was fare; against which, the States (fearing an oppression of their Country thereby) do strongly endeavour. Whose brother Casimir is now counted or enrolled amongst the number of Cardinals; but being disappointed of the title of a Kingly brightnesse conserred on him, (such was his zeal) he quite left that pretended holy order.

Now also the Turk and Venetian do struggle, John C. pello being declared General for these, in the room of Francis Vilizzo, who dyedthis year 1646, and Francis Molino chief Captain of the Dukes Navy, both aged men, the first above severty years of age, the fecond one under. Degenfield commanding his forces throughout Dalmatia, the which, Turkish weapons made to tremble, for Noviegrade is yielded unto him, and Zare is overcome; yet the Venetian recovered them both again, freeing another place from fiege, and flaying the Balban of Bofnia, the Turk vanquitheth Schiffanion Castle, but he is overcome at Dardanelly, and again by Sea, losing three Oar-Galleys; yet had the upper hand at Canea through the errour or obitinacy of the Commander Valettane. Cavello alfo, craving excuse for his age, had John Baptista of Grimane 1650. for fuccessiour in his General-ship, after which, they joyning a doubtfull battel with the Turks at Retime, a Town that yielded it felfunto their violence, the Venetians (who think their contention against the Turk a kind of holy War) run to three remedies; Prayers, Alms-Deeds, and Embassages to other Princes to intreat their aid and affiftance. The Jews also being taken in the very aft in passing over or conveighing Weapons to the Turks.

Moreover the Moscovite the same year, sends an Embassadour into Smethland, being by all neighbourlinesse Audious of peace. ASwedish Embassadour de la Garde going likewise to Paris, and another from the Transilvanian, comming unto Lypsia, the Hunearians at the same time, treating in their publique Assemblics about confirming peace with the faid Transituanian Prince, and likewise with their Emperour (who before had Crowned his fon their King) concerning rooting out the Jesuites from amongst them. This honour also (at Stockholm) the Swedes afford unto Gufave Gustavison the illegitimate son of their late King, to be reckoned among their Earls, although not capable of a Kingdome.

But the Bishop of Rome (who it seems is full of money) bestoweth 18000 Crowns on a Chain to shut up the Haven of Civita Vecthiain 1647. Yet (as not having enough) in 1649, he is at variance with the Duke of Parma about the Dutchy of Castro, whether it be the Fee-farm of the Church, They joyn battel about it, but the Duke hath the upper hand, and then the Bishop layes the blame of moving that war, on Godfride a Marquesse; but comes to an agreement with the Duke for a round fumme, paying him 300000 Crownes prefently down, and 600000 Crowns to be toldout to him a while after. Notwithstanding the Castro (which lunderstand to be the house or Pallace belonging to the land) is laid equall with the ground. And before the year was ended, a Jubilee or Feast of joy and rejoycing is in a solemn (though Tewish) manner opened or prepared at Rome.

The same year there is a new Governour for the Spaniard in the Netherlands, to wir, Leopold, Arch-Duke of Austria; he subduon three Towns, Armentere that was laden with all kind of Vidual, also Comene and Lense; and afterwards Landrese, the French (at the same time) quickly taking Bassea and Dixmude, attempungallo Nemport, and at waver at Bruxells, carrying all the spoil out of the place, turned 80 houses into ashes. Yet now as a forcfunner of a league, there is a ceffation of arms beween the Spaniards and Dutch, but Chemleve returns with difgrace unto Dixmude, while Ranzove another French man retakes (with great pains) Lenfe from the Spaniard, losing fix eminent persons in the atchievement. unto this Countrey also are brought our of the Indies ten Millions

and a half of Gold.

of Christ, to

of Christ, to

Anno 1646
of Christ,
to 1650.

Somewhat there was to do likewise between the Frinch and Spanish on the other side of France, this taking one place from the French, &cc. But this was remarkable, that Lerida was now strong. ly defended against the Prince of Condee, who was General there in the room of Harcourt.

But the next year, 1648, the King of Spain (setting forth his Souldiers, and laying out his money at Oftend, brings an Army into the field of 27000, subduing Cortrack, and yielding Tpre to the Prince of Condy, and afflicts Ranzove the French Commander, who was now gaping for Ostend it felf. Yet he suffers a notable slaugh. ter and overthrow at Lense, for the French being increased by the Army of Erlack, beats the Spaniard grievously; Beck and his fon being both slain, and taking the Prince of Ligne, and the Mar. quesse of Grana, with twenty Captains, 6000 & 200 Common, fouldiers, fourty Great Gnns, 90 Ensignes. Through Italy the Spaniard takes Furn, but loseth it again, and receiveth lose by the Duke of Modena at Pade, who feattered 700 Spaniards, and again, kills 300 of them, taking 1000 and 300. The Franch King also sending the Duke of Guise privily amongst the seditions Neopolitans, was disappointed of betraying the Towre or Calle of Carmine; the Duke wastaken, and was not let go but with atansome. Moreover homebred troubles arise now in France, (achief cause being the oppression of the people, which is not small in that Kingdome) the Duke of Orleans, together with the Senate Ariking at the Court, yet there was a present quietnesse, when as the King had changed the Judges of criminall causes, and some what eased the people by Parliament. But (as a fore not healed to the bottome) the distemper grew fresh again, when as the Duke of Bruffells, more freely pleading the peoples cause, was cast into bonds, the King going aside unto the Temple of Saint Germanu. But at length, before this year's expiration, which is 1648, when the Captive Duke was restored, there is a second rest, the King returning unto Paris, though with very much intreaty. Ahomebred conspiracy (likewise) there was made at Madrid the chief City in Spain, for the which, two chief actours, Charls of Padigli, and Peter of Sylvapegme, Princes, lost their lives.

While these things were in action, the Tartars, and Cossass of send Poland: the one washing the Countrey, being instant for their tribute: and the other, for the restraining their antient Religious rites, and the robberies of the Lievtenants of their Countries. They take two considerable places of Poland this year 1648 into possession. And Dominick the Polanders General, despising the counsell of wiesnewick, a chief Officer of that Army, is by these Cossass put to slight, losing 72 piece of Ordnance, and 20000 Souldiers, requiring for the runsome of the Captive General, a great sum: this great losse caused great strife in their publick assemblies, so that they sought there about it. But Chmielinsky the leader of the Cossass, will have it decreed amongst them concerning the Religious matters of his Countrey, and Family, and the next

year the new King of Poland, John Cassimir who was chosen the year before 1648, and now in 1649 Crowned, (who also marridhis brothers VVidow bound in her bed) moving against both the Cosacks and Tartars, the Cosacks by force obtain both their antient ceremonies of Religion, and an amendment of the Government of their Common-wealth. But the Cosacks slew in Poland in the year 1648 (So cruel were they) 8000 Jews, and above 200000 Natives.

Toward the latter end of this year, Frederick, who was of late Arch-bishop of Bremes, is Crowned King of Denmark, this Churchman could not say, My Kingdome is not of this world. And Mary Ellenor the Queen Widow of Gustave Adolphus, is brought, (Peace being now concluded in Germany) from wolgast with honour and solemnity unto Stockholm.

But the Venetians afflicht he Turks both by Sea and land, in 1647 and 1648, for the Christian Navy under the Knights of Malta possession places in their enemies Land, taking many Oar-galleys, their land Army doing the like throughout Dalmatia, which losses made the Turkish Emperour gnash his teeth for angrat his Captains. Preys also being taken from him in Hungary, where he keeps a Bashaw. And in 1648, Foscol the Land Geneull seourgeth them in Dalmatia, vanquishing three Towns, and then dispersing 4000 of these Insidels, two places more yielded themselves unto Foscol, yet he lost Ligea, and elswhere the Turk had some Masterdome. But the Venetians get Mirabell in Creek or Candy, with the Victualling ships; and his losse by shipwrack was great; Grimmane the High-Admirall with 1000 and 600 Souldiers, with the value of 14 Millions: the Venetian fights prosperously against him also at the Forts of Dardanell; for which businesse, the Governour and three Bashaws were slain at constantimple, thirty Galleys come laden to Cannea with Souldiers and Vidualls from the Turk this year, where two Forts are lost and recovered by the Venetians, and that with much bloud, the Earl of Solm falls in battel, with seventeen Captains of a hundred men. The Venetians maintaining allo the Haven of the pleasant Vale of Suda in that fruitfull Island, against the opposing Turks, whose Emperour or Sultan Ibraim, is reported about the same time, by reason of his Tyranny, to have given place unto his son, which if 10, must be, by the Timariots, and however the Junizaries willing it lote be.

The year following, 1649, (which according to the Germane account, takes its beginning at January, but according to the English, not untill March 25.) the Smedish and Emperian-weapons are changed into consultations for establishing and confirming that peace, which was the year before agreed on. For the which, three Dukes come togethar at Norimberg, the Duke of Amalse from the Emperour, of Ersken for Smeden, and of Vandort in the name of France; where they treat of four things, restitution of what was sosted, satisfaction for injuries, emptying or quitting of Gar-

rifons,

Anno 1646 of Chrift, to ibço.  $\sim$ 

risons, and paying of the Souldiers. Amongst other things, this was done. The Swedish Souldier was spread thorow seven Cir. cles allotted them by the Emperour, untill the final confirmation of the peace. And five Millions are wrung out for discharging the faid Swedish Souldiers. The emptying was begun at three feveral distances of time, by equallestimations; so now, when at length he had the Articles of highest concernment confirmed, then Ludovick the Palatinate is suffered to return unto Heidleberg, the cause of whose Countries restoring we see, was not upon submiss. fion unto the Emperour, so much as upon conditions of Peace. This being done, the Emperour was present this year at Posone, among the publick Assemblies of the land, where he would not admit of the burdens of his Clergy, that had been toffed to and agen in debate fince the year 1603. against the Protestants. whatever opposition the Arch-bishop made against the Palati. nate.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Yet the Conditions of peace were not fully agreed on untill the next year, 1650; for they now also stoutly labour thereabout at Norimberg; but when as Hailbranne, with 3000 Royals a month, out of the publique Treasury, were allowed for three meneths time unto the Palatinate, untill the matter could be otherwise composed, and four times five unto the Garrison of Francodale; there were three terms of time appointed, in which places that were kept of the Emperour's by others, (of whom, the Duke of Lorrain held three, Hammersteyn, Landstule, and Homburg) should be voyded: The French King lets go all Towns in the Coast of Rhene, besides the Cities of the Wood. The Emperour strengthens Prague and Eger, with the same frontier that lay against the Turks; he receiveth Olmuce, and other places, as the Duke of Luneburg did Nieburg at Visurge; and then the Souldier was payd off and discharged, who goes down by Companies unto the pay of the Spaniard: from whence some fearful minds in German (the Spaniard being hereby strengthened, and the hired being Souldiers of fortune) foretold fome hurtfull and unhappy thing to enfue.

But to leave German-events, and return unto Brittains transaction ons; after that Charls the late King was taken out of the way, and other Capital enemies, amongst whom, Colonel Foyer was shot to death, April 25.1649, this fecond (though but short) War being over in England, that Common-wealth speedily set about the transporting a considerable part of their victorious Army into Ireland, that had been too long hindered of relief by domestique interruptions, whereby the united parties there (having proclaimed young Charls their King) had very much prevailed, as by and by we shall speak: But there was a present stop made hereto by parties in the Army it felf. firnamed, if not nick-named, L. vellers, as that they should professe to lay every man's chateequal by force: Yet this I onely find, that those so called, refused to pass over into Ireland, untill they should see (the King being now gone; who was by them and his Judges accounted a Tyrant) fome footfleps of reformation in the Common-wealth touching the Law, of Chrift, Tythes, &c. according to some former vows made both by Offi- to 1650. cers and Army; and chiefly according unto fomething not long before drawn up, which was called, An Agreement of the People, presented to the Parliament, Jan. 19. 1648. This refusal, or rather resistance of theirs, was at this time esteemed both unseasonable, and giving an ill example unto others; so that April 27, 1649, one Lockier was shot to death in London (after some resistance made against his apprehenders) as an arch-stickler in this delign: whom that party openly carried to his grave, in a kind of flarely affront (as was judged) with Sca-green colours, at that time, the badge of fuch. Then they gathered themselves together in arms at Burford in Oxfordshire, whither not a few of the Army were coming to joyn with them. But General Fairfax, and the Lieutenant General Crommell in heat and speed marched May

the 9th against them, and an Officer being the day before fent un-

to them in way of treaty and affability; instead of what they ex-

peded, they were furprized on the 15th day by the General's par-

ties, three of the chief actors being fhot to death, and another (a

preaching Cornet) upon recantation pardoned. But one Thomp-

fon, a flour-fellow, escaping, stood in his own defence, who being

pursued, was at length stain in a place called wellingborough. Wood;

their former fellow-Souldiers, now being enemies, behaving

themselves fiercely and roughly towards the surprized. And at

the same time that this was doing, (which was on the 16th of

May) England was voted a free-State. (General Fairfax return-

ing from this reducement three dayes after, May 29, 1649)

Whereupon an A& for abolishing Kingly Government was May

the 30th, proclaimed in London by the Lord Mayor of that

City. The Impediments of Ireland being now removed, Cromwell, now made Lord Deputy of that Kingdom, thought upon his march thitherward, the which he began July the 30th following: But the City of Dublin being hardly belieged by the Irish Marquesse, Ormand, with an Army of 22000 men, which began June the 21, (and London-Derry by some of the rebellious there, for these two strong holds were onely left unto the Parliament) about 3000 horse and foot were posted away before-hand to Dublin, who joyning themselves with 6000 more at the most, under the Command of Colonel Jones, sallied out, and totally routed and descated Ormand's besieging Army, killing nigh 2000, taking many, with all their great Guns, Ammunition, &c. as also a wealthy spoyl; This was on August 2. 1649, about 14 dayes before L. G. Cromwell's arriving there with his confiderable Army; who being come, lost no time, but soon after besieged Drogheda, a stubborn place, and, by storming, made it yield indeed, in a short time, but not without sweat and bloud unto the Conquerour, who (for terrour's fake to others) killed with the fword nigh 3000

armed

Cap. 4.

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.  $\sim$ 

498

armed men after entrance therein; and then the confederates mouldred down apace, garrifons being taken and yielded, and field-parties routed, in great number. Nevertheless, the Natives being expert in the Bogs and Woods of that Country, whither they retired and sheltred themselves, made a perfect reducement thereof, much longer than otherwise it would have been.

In the mean time, the Covenant in England, was turned into an Engagement, for the which there was an Aot made Jan. 2. 1649. by the Parliament for its subscription; it ran thus, I do hereby, promise and engage to be true and faithful unto this Common-wealth, wit is now established without King or bouse of Lords. Upon this, many were tryed and outed of their places and Offices, as in the Universities and elsewhere meither could any one have any publique imploy. ment either in that National Church or State, that refused to sub. fcribe; nor indeed could be challenge any protection from the faid Common-wealth.

A little before this, news was brought to England of some of their Plantations that fell off from obedience to this State, and either thinking or faying to themselves according to the Roman Proverb, [Antiquum volo,] I will have the old Law still, I will have no Innovations; punished divers with branding, fines, and banishment, for not conforming unto Monarchy, and the old Church Liturgy: these were Virginia, and those called combe-Illands: who were notwithstanding (by a prohibition of all Traffique with them, and the industry of Sir George Afficue's Fleet,) within not many moneths, themselves Nolens, volens, reducedto Conformity.

This year also 1649, toward the latter end of October, was John Lilburn (who had been an opposer of one and t'other, most part of the .Wars, and was committed to the Tower of London in July, 1646) brought to tryal for his life, (by a Sessions called on purpole) for invective books (that were generally believed to be of his penning) against both the Governours, and Government of England, who notwithstanding was, beyond expectation by a Jury

of 12 men, acquitted, and thereupon released.

We find the Scorch King about the end of 1649, March 16, at Bredagh in the Netherlands, with whom the Scots there treated, and concluded, an utmost endeavour to re-instate him in his father's Throne over the three Nations; in order to which, June 6, 1650, he set forth from Holland, and landed in the North of Scotland, English ships lying in vain to intercept him. He was not crowned King of that Nation, untill Jan. 1. following. For he did not ascend that Throne with ease; (For first he took their Solemn League and Covenant, and then (which went against the hair) figned a Declaration framed by the Kirk, for abandoning his Fathers fins, and his Mothers Idolatry, &c.) And scarce at all might be faid to enjoy it. For England's Parliament (upon this agreement between the Scots and their King, refolved to prevent a War in their own bowels, by invading Scotland. To which end, Crommell, Cremwell was fent for out of Ireland, (things being now in a victotious condition there) who leaving Ireton his fon in law Deputy in his room, returned into England about the beginning of June, to 1650. 1650. Montroffe (the old Thorn in Scotland's fides) not long before, attempting to infest his Countrey with fresh supplies, was on March 29, defeated by a party of that Kirk's, and being difgracefully brought prisoner unto Edinburgh-Caftle, May 18, was on May 21, barbarously hanged and quartered by his incensed Countreymen. After whom, some others were there executed, as Hrrey, and Spotswood, &c. the faid Spotswood confessing he had a hand in the murther of one Dr. Doriflaus an English Agent, at the Hague in Holland, May 3, 1649, who was about the middle of June interred at westminster.

And the year following, (fuch was the malice of some in other Nations against England) Mr. Anthony Ascham, (a man of accomplithed abilities for fuch an undertaking) who was fent from the Parliament a publique Minister into Spain, was June 6, 1650, cruelly stabbed in the head at Madrid, by one of the fix that had case admittance into the room, his interpreter Riba a Spaniard, being alfokil'd in the place, Weh persons all (save one) being carried to prison from the Sanctuary, by the King of Spain's Command, occafioned a difference between the faid King and that Church, its priviledges being, as the Church-men pleaded, hereby infringed.

But General Fairfax being now voted by the Parliament to march with an Army against the Scots, (for Reasons best known to himself) laid down his Commission, whereupon it was immediately conferred on Oliver Cromwell, June 26, 1650, who two dayes after advancing Northwards, (The Parliament also publishing a Declaration of the grounds and reasons of that advance, which was afterwards fent unto Edenburgh from the new General, by a blinded Trumpeter) the Scots expollulated the businesse in Papers sent to the Governour of New-Castle, putting the English in mind both of the Covenant, (which the Engagement had now buried) and also of a large Treaty and Union between England and Scotland; The which their Overtures with young Charls had dissolved: So that the English Army entred Scotland July 22, and on the 26th day came to Dunbar, where they were refreshed with provisions by their thips: but afterwards, for five or fix weeks space, endured no small discouraging hardships by sicknesse of Souldiers watchings, wetnesse, and coldnesse enough of the weather, together with want of drink, (having in the mean time had tome particular skirmishes with the enemy; untill at latt, near the same Dunbar, (whither they were marching from Haddingion, the Scots Army following them apace, and hindring them at a Passe) they being environed, and, as it were, in a pound, were constrained to break thorow without delay, who after a vigorous and unanimous preffing forward, and but an hours tharp conflict, routed and put to flight the Scottish Army confisting of 20000 horse and foot; the English being scarcely 12000 in number. SII 3

of Chrifts

of Christ,

The foot were generally flain and taken, many Colours, all their Anno 1646 Ordnance, with 15000 Arms, as allo many Colonels, and other inferiour Officers. This was on Septemb. 3. 1650. For which victory, a day of Thanksgiving being solemnized throughour England, as before a Fall, many Ministers (upon the fermer Core. nant-account) were averse and backward in the observation thereof; at which time also there were dayes of Humiliation kept both by the English and Scots (of the Kirk-party) in Scotland: amonest whom there were no leffe than three divisions of parties.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

A fair entrance being now made into Scotland's bowels, by this overthrow in the fields of Dunbar, divers firong holds were fucces. fively delivered into the Conquerour's hands, (as also Colonel Kerr with his party were defeated by Major General Lamlert, taking Kerr himfelf, and fome other chief Officers; Colonel Straughan hierfelf, with others hereupon, (who before werefliff and zealetts for the Kirk) voluntarily came in to Lambert;) who lying at Edenburgh before that Castle, both published and put in execution a first Proclamation, for prevention of surprisals and murthers daily committed on the English Souldiers by straggling Scors: and on Decemb. 24. 1650, Edenburgh-Cattle it felf, an impregnable place, and efficing great importance unto the English affilirs, was forrendeed unto General Crommell, with all the Magazine and furniture thereunto belonging, the Souldiers of the Caltle being to march away with their Arms, in a flourishing manner. The foregoer of this furrender, was a Battery railed, on which a great Canon and Morter-piece was planted, and began to play; yet many were of opinion, that Money carried it, according to that old Verle,

'Λεγυρεοϊς λίγχαισι μαχέ και πάντα κρατήσεις.

with filter weapons do encounter, All things and places theu (halt conquer.

Little was done for a while after, by reason of the Winters sharp coldnesse.

But in the interval of these actions in Scotland, these things were done at home by Parlimentary authority in England; After the covining of new moneys, (in which the King's Arms and Picture was left out, and the Common-wealth's stamp in the room thereof, with this circumfcription, God with m, on the one fide; and, The Common-wealth of England, on the other; for which there was an Act made July 17, 1649) the King's Statue, that among ft other Kings and Queens fince the Conquelt, was erected in the circumference of the Royal-Enchange in London, was on Aug. 16. 1650; broken and defaced, with these words written over the head, Exil Tyranmu Regum ultimus, Anno libertatis Anglia restituta primo, Anno 1648, Jan. 30. That is, The last Tyrant King (or Ruler) goes out, on the 30th day of January, 1648, in the fift year of Liberty reflored 10 England. England. Which if to, is a happy year for that Nation indeed; His Statue was also overthrown at the end of Pauls the Cathedral, on the same day, and within few dayes after, quite removed to 1650. from the Enchange, and broken to pieces.

Also one Colonel Andrens a Royalist, was underfelt and detected by one Bernard, (who for his pains was rewarded with a Troop of horse) in conspiring by Charls Stuart's Commission, King of Scots, against England's Government, which being accounted (at this time) of dangerous consequence, he was by the High Court of Justice tryed, and beheaded, Aug. 22. 1650. One Benfon being for the fame Conspiracy hanged, Octob. 7. following. A rifing in the County of Norfolk began likewife in the same moneth October, to the same purpose; which being soon allayed, divers to about the number of 20, suffered death.

This year also were the King's and Bishops Lands, together

with the Effectes of banished offenders, set to sale.

Now also the Seas were every where troublesome unto Merchants, by reason of the English and French thips (besides Pyrais) that were at the utmost variance; and especially Robert the Palatinate, who of a Land-General, was now become a Sea-Admiral, by divers preys greatly endammaging the English Merchanis, (who was abetted by the King of Portugal therein, for the which he lost no small prizes by the hand of General Blake's Fleet. But at length Robert spoyling and burning divers of the faid Merchants ships at Malaga in Spain, in the necessitated absence of the said Blake, he was pursued by this valiant Admiral, who took and destroyed seven of his ships, two being onely left, that fled to ' corners; one of which a while after suffered a sad dysaster in the Straights, Robert himself being in great danger.

And that it might be known abroad, that by their Embassadours, Englands Common-wealth, like the Tribe of Judah over the Isradius, were fiercer and more prevalent than Charls Stuart, who claims that Crown, and had fent divers unto severall Princes for supply in recovering the fame, a notable example in Turky at Conflantinople, about this time made manifest; where two meeting together in Ambassage, (to wir, Sir Henry Hide from the King of Scors, and Sir Thomas Bendish for the English Parliament) unto the Sultan; Hyde, as thinking his Commission the strongest, stood up against Beadify for Preheminency of place, (comming thither with intent to destroy the Turkish companies Irade, and to seize on the Merchants goods, and null the Parliaments interest in those parts) Bendifb hereupon obtained a hearing of the state of matters before a Vizier Bashaw there, who (like a crasty Polititian, as the Turks arc, siding (although for most absolute Monarchy in their own praclife) with the strongest side in possession) delivered up Hide unto Bendiff his disposure; who sent him into England, where he (his ach being judged nor onely an affront, but a deniall of the Government in the eyes of other Nations) was, March the fourth 1650. beheaded before the Exchange for Treaton, the place of Merchants meeting for forreign News.

Anno 1 646 of Christ, to 1650.

But there was a more remarkable deliverance from death of one whose name was Anne Green, innocently condemned to dye, as for murder of an abortive Infant, at Oxford Affizes in 1650, through a too harsh prosecution of her potent Master Sir Tho. Reed, by one of whose men or friends in that house the affirmed to be with child. the overstraining of whose body by working, caused this abortion to be made in a house of easement; who hanging by the neck about half an hours space, together with stroaks and tuggings by her feet of souldiers, and other standers by, must needs in the judgment of all, be fully dead : Yet being brought into a house for anatomizing fake, (as in the University is wont to be done) her throat seemed to rattle; whereupon one Doctor Petty and Bastock; Physicians, with some others, used speedy waies to recover her life, both by breathing a vein to give a vent to suppressed nature; and also other good means to comfort natural heat, fo that the foon spake, and was restored, and still maintaining her integrity, (as well the might) had her pardon. This I infert here amongst the number of memorable accidents, because it was Gods speciall finger in discovering mans rigour, and a poor creatures innocency. The faid Sir Thomas Reed, within a mort time after, being choaked out-right at his own Table, confirming that moral and true saying of Cato the wise.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10

Esto animo forti, cum sis damnatus Inique, Nemo diu gaudet qui judice vincit iniquo.

See that thy heart nor courage fails, when thou unjustly art condemn'd; For who by wrongfull Judge prevails, His joy shall quickly have an end.

The King of Portugall, having many places and Parishes within his dominions void of Prichts, treats with the Bishop of Rome in 1649, concerning receiving an Embassadour, and the supplying tholeempty charges with Church-men: publishing withall, a book, that unlesse the Bishop did cure that neglect, he would take that right to himself. The defect was not supplyed by the Bishop, and yet notwithstanding, he doth not allow or indulge the faid King, in taking to himself the priviledg of appointing Bishops &c. in the year 1650.

But the United Provinces of the Netherlands have no great joy for the peace made in 1648 with the King of Spain, because they found it more profitable for the people, when the war was vigorous amongst them, which must needs be by the Souldiers spending their pay there, and taking of spoil, which (its like) they sold to the inhabitants at a mean rate. But as he that liveth by Physick, may truly be faid to live miserably; so that is but a wretched pelf, that's gotten by bloud, ruines, and desolations. Yet the Prince of Orange had almost the same year 1650, found them

fome work among themtelves who finding not fuch entertainment (as his no w alpiring loveraignty, beyond his Predecessours expe- of Christ. And, at Amplerdam in the Province of Holland; Bicard, or Bicher, to 1650. a Contait or Lord of that City, having without the advice of the other Provinces, commanded, for keeping the peace-fake, the fouldiers that were spread through the Garrisons to be discharged) he attempted fecretly and politically to feize upon the City of Amiterdam ac unawares, by Horse and Foot under the command of Cou it william, who were comming in the night, and were tobe at the Town-Ports, at an appointed time, the Foot that went before being to make entrance for the Horse. If this had taken effect, that huge maffe of treature, that was banked up there, had fallen into his hands, with which he might have helped the Scotch King, his brother in Law; in whose fathers Throne, the faid Prince had a vehement defire to fee him chablified. But the defign was fullrate, by intelligence given before hand, by the Post comming from Hamborough, wherear all warlike preparations were made to detend the City against the assaylant, and the fluces opened. The Prince hereupon made conditions of peace with the Lords of the City, on no low terms, and had two of the Bicards removed from Government, the chief of whom being Andrew, was distasted by the Comm malty, as for other reasons, so for dammage received by drowning of their fields. This was in Summer, and in Octob. following (Man being but as the flower of the field) he died, whose Princesse was about ten daies after delivered of a Postinume son. He was buried in Pomp and State, before this years expiration, (according to the English account) March 15. 1650, whose young ion, did altay the Scarces grief for their (although before not loved, yet now lamented) General.

The French King had but bad successe in Italy, in the year 1649. for Ceva, Biella, and the Temple of Damian, fell from him into the Spaniards hands; as also in Catalonia, where he lost Sapirce: so that the Duke of Modena being afflicted, was constrained to a reconciliation with the Spaniard, whose Arch-Duke that is now the Governour of Belgium, takes also Ipra from them there, besides two other places, and tends 4000 robbers of the prey into Campa. ma. Yet the next year, 1650, the Spaniard had greater advantageson the French, by reason of that Nation's Civill discords and troubles, which in a greater measure again brake out; for three of the chief subjects of that King being imprisoned by an arrest from the Queen Mother and Cardinal Mazarine, that great Church-States-man, and the Queens huge favourite (in whose hands the management of State-affairs were in the Nonage of the Joung King Lewis, whose Father died as was said in 1643,) to wit the Prince of Condy, of Conti, brethren of the Royall bloud, and the duke of Longville their fifters fon, for that upon this discontent, they took some strong holds of the Kingdome into possession, the which were (after their imprisonment, reduced by force, threatnings,

Cap. 4.

Anno 1 646 of Christ, to 1650.

and favour) yet now the people (wanting not leaders) and being enraged at the Duke of Espernon, but in general against Mazarine) a civill war universally overspread the whole Land; the Duke of Bullein stirring up the people of Aquitane, who as well as the Princesse of Condy, and the Dutchesse of Longville, defired aid, both by money and Souldiers from the Spaniard, who supplyed them therewith. After much bloud spilt, the liberty of those Princes was procured, Espernon was withdrawn from Burdeaux, and from Government in the Common-Wealth, but the Cardinal with all his kindred were banished, yet he soon seturned when the storm was a little over, with a kind of triumph, both to the grief of the emulating Princes, and to the grievance of a scrvile Commonally, who labour with continued troubles. The Spaniard laughing as it were, at these things; possesseth Garrisons, and spoils some French Provinces with much more ease. The French loseth in Italy the Haven of Plombine, and Portologone; and is beaten of from the fiege of Lions in Catalonia. In Picardy, he beholds Caffelletum, and Capella to be wrung out of his hands, notwithstanding he valiantly defended Guife. Yet in Flanders, he opposeth three Armies against three Spanish, under the command of three Dukes, of Villequier, Hockincurt, and Villareg; The Spanish King fending the Arch. Duke and two others in the mean while, into the borders of France, who, in 1650, lord it over Picardy. Yet himself was not without some trouble, for the sedition of Naples, that began again to bud forth in 1649, upon which, the heads of divers were cut off, and was not quenched the year following, although he had filled Prisons with the peoples Governours. He also wanting money, requires filver from the Clergy of Naples, (for the which his Grandfather the Pope was angry ) and fold the Dutchy of Pontremole for five hundred thousand Crowns, in the year

But the Bishop of Rome now grants eight years time to the Duke of Parma to restore the Castrum, that the year before 1649, was equalled with the ground, and that he might feem to be Servi Servorum, a servant of servants, washeth the feet of some Religious Pilgrims, at Rome; whose Cardinal, Ludovise, feasts 9000

of them at one time. Swethland having now little to do, arms again in 1650, the defigne was uncertain, whether for England, or against the Mulcovite, or to settle Germany, which before they had unsetled. Two Embassadours likewise come unto Stockholm at the same time, one from Portugal, another from the Netherlands; and by the mediation of Contarine the Venetian, are the former conditions confirmed with the King of Poland. With which Polonian, Chmielinsky Cap. tain of the Coffacks, is the fame year reconciled, having received the liberty of their Churches: yet the tumults of the Provinces do not altogether ccase, the Embassadours of the Museovite bring themselves with Pride and disdain, into three Provinces, of which Smolenika

Smolensko is Prince, and return with a tide; and then the great Dukc of Mafacty was not called in letters as their friend, but as their Lord and Mafter, for which so unworthy actions, the Emhassalours were imprisoned; neverthelesse an everlasting peace isestablished between them, although against the will of the Tartars.

Whose Cham or Emperour takes off the accustomed Tribute from the Polanders, that they used to pay him, on this condition, that there should be a mutual aid afforded when defired, if the Turk should invade cither; by which Turk, a Tarrar that was allved unto the house of Ottaman, suffers a repulse at Constant noplc.

The faid Cham also tames and brings under the Cercassians, a people within his dominions that rebelled against bim. But breaking into the Kingdome of China, because a Tyrant had now taken possession of that industrious Kingdome, as going beyond his bounds, he is fent forth (as we say) with a Flea in his Ear, being wholly expelled thence.

But the War between the Venetians and the Turks waxeth hot in the year 1649. Two overthrows the Venetian gave him; one in the Haven of Foggio, where 72 Oar-Galleys perished, 18 bigger ships, 60 ships laden, 6000 Turks were fliin together with the Bashaw, taking as many more Prisoners. And this with the losse

of but 90 Venetians, and 40 wounded. This made the Sultan mad with rage, and he changes the Purple Garments of Saranzone, his Embassadour with others, into a mourning weed; he casts the Christians into chains, and falls upon them with whips, but by the perswasion of the French Oratour, he is appealed. He also makes stop of the English Ships, and so returns unto his force against the Venetians: Who slew 1500 Turks at the Haven of Suda, drowning fix Galleys, with the Bashaw that was their chief Captain. They contend vehemently for Motenige, 4000 Sacks stuffed with Wooll, and 33000 Scaling Ladders being brought thither for storming, 'tis twice lost, and as oftenrecovered again, bur at the third attempt, a Mine is made underground that confumed 3000 Turks, and 200 Christians, Twice were the Alps of Italy croffed, into the lower Hungary, for

And when Haafe had given place unto Colorede, and had gone into Dalmatia, 20000 Turks were there confumed with the Plague. The Sultan could willingly have laid afide Creet this year, but, yet becould not do it, because of a Moschee or Temple of Mihomet, that he undertook there to confecrate. However, more than afty thousand Christians (so called) were Captivated by

The next year 1650, he is watchfull over the Persians, who shewed their arms in a bravery against Babylon; and reneweth peace with the Hungarians, who the year before, because the Emperour

Anno 1646 of Chrift, to 1650. S

perour of Germany would not grant them a war against him. upon the forgiving them a tribute of fix hundred thousand Royals, were willing to make a peace, and (as a token of their neighbourlinesse) the number of some thousands of Royals were to be reciprocally exchanged between them. He likewise redu. eeth the irregular Cyprians, and the Bashaw of Cagre into order and obedience.

But in Candy, the Venetian affects him divers times with loffe in the Gulph Del Vole : four times he was preyed upon, and the Haven of Maluafe was flopt, together with victuall. Whereupon he moves in war by usais his Bashaw, and that chiefly, because his Navy at Darslanelle was penned up. Other Havens were allopof. teffed by the Venetians, that provition could not be brought into the Island for relief of his garrifons; so that we will now leave the Venetians in their hopes, of having a most large surrender of that whole Island unto them,

In the year 1646, it was disputed at Paris by Sarlona, Whe. ther there ought to be one head of the Church, or whether in deed there may be more; (this being a rare Controversie among Catholiques, I here insert it) which little book that reasoned of the Point, the Pope whom it neerly touched, gives to be examined by his Cardinals. The same year is also a book of one Ofermanne concerning Government, publiquely burnt at Agrippina of Colone; but in wallersdorf at Glace, 109 persons, with a noble woman with child, are strangled by fire. In 1647, there was a kind of miraculous thing befell one James (a child of 7 years old) that was born at Modena, by reason of the tender greennesse of his years, who at that age disputed, and that learnedly, of all laculties. This youngling was more than

Ingenui vultus, puer ingenuiq; pudoris.

A Child of comely bashfulnesse, and of ingenious look, Who more perform'd by wisdom's gift, than Students long by book.

Also the Sultan, had 7 sons born to him in one month this year. But the Swedes had the treasure, digging, at Meynave, out of the catth, the value of five millions. Outlandish birds were seen at the meetings of the Rivers Mosella and Rhene, returning about the evening beyond the bank of France in 1648. In which year the Gate of Lubeck opened of its own accord. And many thips were [wallowed up throughout the whole Ocean and Mediterranean Sca.

These amongst other great ones conjoyned in marriage, the Infant of Spain, and the first-born daughter of the Emperour in the moneth of June, 1646; Philip the 4th, King of Spain, with Marian the Emperour's daughter, in 1647. Ferdinand the Emperout himself, with Mary the daughter of Leopold of Tyrole, in 1648, whole Empresse Mary dyed in 1646. The Duke of Mantua with famous Isabell of Tyrole, in 1649. Ludovick Count Palatine Electour, with Charlotta Casselan the Hassian. to 1650. The first-born sonne of the Duke of Bavaria, married Adelheid, daughter to the Duke of Savoy. These two, in the year 1650.

There yielded in Italy unto Nature's destiny in the year 1646, the Duke of Parma, Honofrim, the Cardinal brother of Pope Urbane the 8th; the Heir and Infant of Spain at Saguntum, of the small Pox. The Prince of Condy at Paris; Oxienstern the Swcdish Chancellour at Stockholm; Christian the 5th, Prince of Denmark; Charls Prince of Poland; the Archbishop of Mentz, at Franckford on Mænu; thele 5 in 1647.

The year following, the death of Charls the first, of Great Brittain, King, made famous, with divers others in England the fame year already mentioned in the History. Also the Duke of S. Denatus in Aprutium for tyranny this year. Philip Earl of Pembroke in England. Christiern the 4th of Denmark; and Uladislaus the 4th of Poland. Seven Governours in Moscovia put to death by that Great Duke for disallowing or reproving a Marriage he made the same year 1648, with the daughter of a vassal Earl or Prince, Gustaf Oxienstern the Swede. Mazarine the Archbishop, at the Sessian waters, the brother of the Cardinal; Ragorzy the elder, the Transylvanian Prince; and also the Duke of Brunswick.

In 1649, Mary the Empresse, having brought forth a son, as also the Dutchesse of Modena after the childbirth. Frederick Savell the Emperour's Embassadour, at Rome; Martinice Jaroslaus, Vice-King of Bohemia, of late cast out of a window. Lastly, Ferdinand Archbishop of Colone, and one of the seven Electours in 1650. Wrangle, the Arch-Warriour of the Swedes; and Ofalmsky Chantellour of Poland, who was about to go to Rome for Religious

Ttt 2

CHAP.

Cap. 5.

Anno 1650 of Christs to 1653.

CHAP. V.

An Account of what happened in divers places worth remembrance. from the 1650, to 1653 inclusive, the year wherein General Cromwell was snorn Lord Protector of England. Scotland, and Ireland.

Fter that (through Ferdinand's, the German Emperour, at the beginning of 1651, marrying Elenor Dutchesse of Mantua at Neostade, and wolfgang Palatine of Neobure, taking his third Wife Francisca, daughter of Ego Earl of Furstenburg) (all Germany being now pacified) the Courts and minds of the Princes were poured forth into Nuptial merriments. and by the late pacification, it was thought to be provided for the rest and quiet of Germany; the beginning of a new War (by the Electour of Brandenburg entring into the Montian Dominion in hostile manner) fuddenly arose: of which, though it were sudden and straightway composed, yet this was the occasion. william Duke of Julia, Clivia, and Montia, &c. marrying, in 1546, Mary the daugnter of Ferdinand the first, Emperour, obtained two priviledges of Charls the fifth, Emperour; which were afterwards allo confirmed by his successours: First, That if Duke william should beget no heirs male of Mary, or being begotten, they should depart life; all the right of the Dominions and Provinces, should be devolved on the daughters begotten of them; or if none of them (hould survive, to the lawfull heirs male of the same. And then, that all those said Dominions should remain undivided, with one onely universal Lord and Successour: a custome hitherto observed by the Princes of Germany, and many of other Countries, to confirm the firength of power.

william therefore, begetting two fons, and four daughters; Charls Frederick, the elder, a Prince of great hope, dyed in 1577, in the flower of his age, at Rome. John the other fon, (his father dying 1592) succeeded in his dominions. But being sickly, and begetting no children of two wives, in 1599 left them (being dead) to be of divers Princes defired. But by the Emperour's authority, the inheritance had regard to his fifters: the eldeftot whom (married to the Duke of Borussia) dyed in 1608, before John, leaving one onely daughter, Anne, who afterward married Sigifmund Elections of Brandenburg, which is the Grandfather of the late Electour Frederick : whence the Brandenburgians derive their right to those Provinces. The second fister marrying Philip Count Palatine, the out-living her brother, and beautified with wolfgang an heir male, feemed to be nearest of all unto these dominions. The third was given in marriage to John of Bipont, having also fons. The fourth marrying Charls Marque fe of Burgovia, the Palatine of Neoburg, passed over her right to himself by certain agreements. Therefore John dying, and others afferting

their right by writing: Wolfgang the Neoburgian Palatinate, in his Mothers name; Erneft Marquels of Brandenburg in the name of his brother the Electour Sigismund and his Wite, possessed those to 1653. empty Provinces: making an agreement at Tremonia the last of May, equally to govern the faid Province, till it should be friendly by judgment decided of every one's right.

Then was it provided by the States of the Country, concerning Religion, and the exercise thereof, That the Roman Catholique, and other Christian Religions, as spread abroad thorow the Roman Empire; fo also in these Provinces, as to their publique exspile, they be continued, and defended, nor that any one be troubled therefore. But when as at that time, there was almost onely the exercise of the Catholique Religion, in all places of the Dominions, except a few, into which, about the last time of Duke william, and his fon, against the Commands of the Princes, Maflers of new Religions had creeped: it came to passe, that by the winking and emulation of the new Princes of different Religion, newmasters were strivingly brought in against the former Covenants and promises. But, the Neoburgian Palatine, leaving the Auguflane, acknowledged the Roman Church openly in 1614. He professed it at Dufieldorp, marrying Magdalene the Duke of Bavaria's daughter; beginning also to be much more diligently intent than before; that, what was agreed on in the beginning, the exercise of me Catholique Religion should be observed in those places, where it had been before; those being sent away and cast our, who had been hitherto brought in against the Covenant, or hence following endeavoured to creep in. And that the rather, because it was expresly agreed in the Borussian and Neoburgian marriages; that ithe inheritance of these dominions should chance to come to the abovementioned daughters: there should be no innovation: but the Catholique Religion retained without any obstacle. But the Brandeaburgians thought it neither hindered the nuptial Cove-Mants, nor the State's promise, if the followers of other Religions, than what was usual, was brought in; so it might be done without wronging the Catholiques, and they among these do live quietly and peaceably: moreover, it made for the no leffe quiet of the conscience, than of the Common-wealth, seeing 'tis a thing uncomely, and diverse from the worthinesse of a Prince, That no exercise of his own Religion, should be lawfull in his own Provinces, (which Religion is onely one) whole likenesse and agreement may breed love to them, and the reverence of their Subias. This diversenesse of opinions increased, after they divided me Provinces betwixt them, and the contention came even fo far, that the States of Holland intermingled them; and to affright the Newburgian from his purpose, what they could, (by their Garrilons of the neighbouring Cities of Rheinberck and Orfoy, led captwesthe parith Pricits, and religious persons out of the Dukecomes of Mintia and Julia; and held them some years in hard cultody; in which also, some were consumed with grief and miicry,

Anno 1650 of Chrift, to 1653.  $\sim$  tery, plainty harmicfle, and without the like game, danger, and controversie: whence it came to passe, that many Catholique pa. rith priests sleeing for fear, their subjects long wanted the exercise of divine worship: and many Infants departed this life without baptism; persons of riper age without Confession and the Eucha. rist. Therefore, the Neoburgian, that he might deliver himself and subjects from these difficulties: after letters sent, and Embas. fages to and from Camerarius Burgstorff, chief man with the Elector of Brandenburg, in the year 1647, he thus concluded Apr. 8. about Religion, and its exercise, at Dusseldorp: That the Churches, and their goods and revenues should be restored to those that possessed them in the year 1609; but both the publique and private exercife of Religion without the Churches, should be in that manner as it had been in any part of the year 1612. Moreover, it was confirmed by the Electour: and Deputies fent from either Prince, who begin the execution of the laid transaction. But here again the action fluck. The Brandenburgians would not go back from a promiseuous use of Religion, and that in the strength of the first Reverfals. The Neeburgians contended (on the contrary) that they must of necessity insist on this transaction, which had been taken up as a moderating of the faid Revertals, of wholemeaning hitherto the Princes could not agree. So they departed, the mutter un-ended. But the Neoburgian, when as not long after, a whole pacification was ended in Germany, because the particular transactions did not proceed, he fleeth to the observance of that; and for restoring Religion and its exercise, he took the year 1624 generally preferibed in that pacification, in example of the other Princes, who now began to confult of that in many places throughout the Empire. Amongst these things, the Electour of Brandenburg in this year 1651, talking with the Electour of Saxony a few dayes in Liechtenburgh Castle, went to Clive, sending some Armies before, which he had drawn out of his garrisons, and others to sollow after; over all which he had placed Otto Sparriss, they being in all, almost 4000. A Command was published at Clive Tune the 15th, in the Electour's name, and straightway fastened on some places, in the Dukedoms of Montia and Julia, to their States and Inhabitants; The Electour first fignifying, he came into shofe Provinces, that he might restore their liberty and priviledges, into the ancient place and vigour, according to the Covenants and promifes entred into by their Ancestors, against the divers injuries of the Palatine of Neoburg; and in order hereto it was needful, that one place or other be possessed where he might fallen his foot. Where none ought to interpret that thing otherwise than he thinketh, since it is not his purpose, to seek any other than the glory of God, the fafery of his Countrey, and Juffice, which he would have imparted to all and every one, without respect of their Religion, according to the Covenants and transaction ons of former years. And then, he commanded all Governous and Inhabitants of these Dukedomes, that hence-forward they

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

decree or pay not any contributions to the Palatine of Neoburg,  $\sim$ Anno 1650 afford him no ayd, by countel or deed, but that they respect and of Christ, to observe him and his heirs onely. At last he threateneth, if any 1653. one shall go on to relift this Edict, or shall help the Neoburgian by any mean, he (taking away all his priviledges) thall hold him for an enemy and Rebel. The same day of his Edicts divulging, me Electour's Souldiers attempted Angermond Cattle, by forming, and casting in many granadoes, some Citizens and others being flain at the first onter, and then, when the Castle made fronger refiftance than they had hoped, the street being plundred, and the adjacent Temple, the spoylers go thorow the neighbouring places with the same force. And in the Temple of the Village Mulchem, not being content to have robbed that, they flay an Infant in its Mother's arms, by cleaving its head. Thence to the Village Pempelfurt, in the fight of Dufseldorp, and the very Fores, coming to the Village, driving away all the Princes heres, and leffer cattel, they thoyl as much as they might for the time, adding threatnings of speedy coming with a greater Army and forces. In the mean time, the Electour had fent to the Emperour to purgo or acquir himfelf, explaining the causes of this his action against the Palatine, which for brevity fake I forbear here particularly to fet down. But the Palarine openly protesting by a writing of the force and wrong brought on him: refuted also what things were published against num in the Electour's name, by a contrary writing: and then fent to folicine Leopold the Arch Duke, and Charls Duke of Lorrain for ayd, to repell the unthought-of war: sending also to Vienna, pertectly to inform the Emperour of all things, and require help against unjust force. And having first purged himself to Cafar of Brandenburg his accusation, he confutedit by a divulged writing. And (the while) musters Souldiers t mughour all his Dominions, over whom he placed John Baro of Ruschenberg, and Philip returning out of Brabant, brought a part of

the Lorrain Army. They pitching their Tents, fate down between Ratinge and Dufseldorp against the Brandenburgians, who had taken up their place not far from thence, at the mouth of Auger flowing into Rhene. There, among often skirmifnes made; at length by the Princes tilking together, a pacification began, and then by the Emperours Embassadours, it was brought to an issue at clive, October the eleventh, that the controversy of Religion and its exercise, be examined and decided by the Emperours Commissioners long since named; to wit, the Bithop of Munster, and the Duke of Brunswisk, and that to those two may be joyned, to wit, Augustus Duke of Anhault, and Ludowick Earl of Naffan, for the Electour, and the Bishops of Paderborn, and Ofnabruge for the Neolurgian; who confulting among themselves, and both parties reasons being heard, thall enquire whether the flate of Religion in these dominions, be to be reduced to the observance of 1624, according to the peace at Munster; or to 1609, according to the Covenants and agree-

decree

ments

 $\sim \sim$ Anno 1650 of Christ, 10 1653.  $\sim$ 

ments (Provincial) of the Princes, and if indeed, it shall seem to be this last; how those Covenants are to be understood and explained. But if (for the equalnesse of voices) the Commissioners can determine nothing; The Emperour, some head men of the Empire being taken into countell, alike in number, of either Re. ligion, or in the next affembly for Election, shall decide and determine the whole controverly by the same; and they shall stand to that judgment without further contradiction, by force of the late publick pacification; but (the mean time) all things shall be reflored into that flate in which they were before these sha. kings, nor shall any one be troubled for Religion. And then, shall neither, for the future, wage war on other, even under any pretence, and that under penalty, of violating the peace, and the I se of all rights, which any one pretendeth to thete dominions; but thall let go controversies hence-forward to arile, to a stiendly composure, and judiciall sentence.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Laftly, Prifoners on both fides shall be let go, and Armies, except those which are needfull to the guarding of the body, or Garrisons of places, neither shall it be for any one by deceit of either party, to be prefent by counfell or help at these shakings. But other things which concern the state-Politick, shall so remain, as it hath been agreed in divers transactions between the Princes, yet without prejudice and deceit of all, who pretend to the Juliacan fuccettion. These things being thus finished, and sealed to, they

straight vay depart from Arms.

But after that Charls Stuart was at or about the beginning of Jan. 1650 Crowned King of Scotland, at Shoone, the usuall place of former Coronations, (which Moneth, as I have faid, beginneth the 1651 year of the Germane Account) in a folemn affembly of the heads of that Kingdome, among which ceremonies; Robert Duglasse gratifying him with a prepared Oration or speech; exherred him (from the opinion of them all, to revenge his fathersdeath) he spentall his time in warlike preparations; and, as soon as the feason of the year permitted, came into the field against General Cromwell. The Scots began to be both powerfull and numerous by reason of an agreement now pieced up of many parties and sa-Ctions there, and having compleated their levies to 15000 foot, and 6000 Horse, they faced the English at Torwood, but would not engage them, encamping behind inaccessible places to delay the fame. Wherefore the English landing 1600 Foot, and four Troops of Horse, at Queens Ferry, into Fife (losing but about fix men) July the 17th 1651; the Scots sent four thousand to drive them out of Fife. Whereupon the Generall, fending four Regiments of Horse and Foot to joyn with the other, the English attempted the enemy by afcending the Hill, routed the Scots, ilaying about 2000, and taking 1400, Brown the chief Commandet being one few of the English were flain, though many wounded. Then was there an additional strength sent into Fife, and strong Inchigarney Castle there, surrendred, July the 25th after, and

foon after that, Brunt-Island (with all its Provisions &c. onely the fouldiers to march away with Colours flying, &c.) was deli- of Chrift, vered to the English Army; of much concernment, as storing to 1653. them with all necessaries. Thence Marching to St. Johns Town of great strength, it was also soon yielded unto them. But the Scotch King (fearing least his Army thould moulder away with daily deviments, and rather willing to transfer the War into England, fliot in thither by the way of Carlifle, comming to worcefler, Aug. the 22th with about 16000 Horse and Foot; (an undertaking rather from necessity and despair, then mature deliberation, as appeared by a brief letter of Duke Hamiltons, taken amongst other papers) yet animated thereto by a notable design of English Covenanters with the Scots; who being offended with the new Commonwealth, now favoured the Kings cause.

This defign was for a generall rifing in Lancashire, and adjacent parts, the Earl of Darly to come out of the Isle of Man, and raise the Countrey, who joyning with the Scotch forces, thould confront the Parliaments greatest power. The chief promoters hereof in England, were severall persons (now too tedious to relate particularly) meeting at Christopher Love's house, a Presbyterian Minister. who (by his own Narrative) was privy thereto after the breaking off of the Treaty between the King and the Scots at Jersey, which being seasonably discovered, and the grand Agent Thomas Cook. apprehended, and after escape, retaken, March 30. 1651. Major General Harrison (after the feizing of one Birkenhead another Agent) was by the Parliament ordered to March Northward with Horse and Foot, to prevent risings, and oppose the Scotch Army if they should enter England : Love himself with others being apprehended; he was arraigned before Englands High-Court of Juflice, June 21. 1651, sentenced July the fifth, and on the 15th day being reprieved for 28 dayes, was with one Gilbons) another actour therein) beheaded on Tower-Hill, August the 22th sollow-

The King comming to worcester was proclaimed King of Great Brittain and Ireland, thought to take his journey straight to London; which made the City tremble. But while he stayeth there to refresh his souldiers (a few daies) wearied with their journeys toyl, Crommells speedy expedition, prevented his counsell; who leaving Monk with 7000 in Scotland (who took in fix strong holds there, with severall others) came to worcester before he was expecked of his adversaries, and after about an hours sharp dispute of the Kings party, in opposing the English passage over Severn, they giving ground, maintained with about three Regiments, another hot dispute at Powick bridge: but at length ran into Worcester: whom the English, as Conquerours, following, they drew out what they could, making a resolute sally : where after a little retiring of the Generalls men, the enemy was totally routed, their works taken, the Town entred and facked, about 10000 were ta-

ken in all, and about 3000 were flain.

Amongit

Anno 1650 of Christs 1653.

Amongst the many of quality, Duke Hamilton (being wounded) fell into his enemies hands, dying next day of his wounds; hanpy (as one faith) in this, that by a timely death, he escaped the English Axc. The King fleeing, and leaving his fellows, whose faith he suspected in such ftraits, gets with one Lord wilmet into a hollow Tree next day till night: and fo in difguifed habit and hair cut, by the affiliance of a Lady, (whether comming to Lon. don first or not) got over into France, 500 l. being offered to any one that should detca him.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

This defeat was on Sept. the third, 1651, when as a little before, Aug. 23, the faid Earl of Derby landing with about 300 in Lancafbire, had foon encreased them to 1500, he was by Colonel Lilburn, with his onely Regiment in an hours time routed; many of note taken and flain, with all their baggage, &c. the Earlhimfelfrecovering worcester, but was afterwards taken by the said Lilburn, and Octob. 15. following, beheaded at Bolton, as was also Sir Tho. Fetherfor haugh at Chefter, on the 22th day, with others exccuted at Chefler, Shrewsbury, &c, Gen. Cromwell returning to London in triumph, Sept. 12, was loaded with famous gifts from the new Common-wealths Governours.

The Captives, whom for number the Prisons would not contain, being diverfly disposed of, a great part were sent away into

America. In Scotland also were apprehended most of the Nobility and Gentry of that Nation, as they were affembled to propagate their King's interest. So that Scotland being after the English Armies passage into Fife, with little difficulty subdued : Commissioners were fent from the Parliament at London into Scotland, to receive those that had yielded themselves into their defence and protection

Four very considerable places fell this year 1651. into the Parliament of Englands power, as additionalls to their fuccesse. The one was Scilly Islands, a great annoyance to Merchant-men of the Common-wealth, for reducing whereof, Gen. Blake fet feil, Apr 18. which were furrendred Jun. 2. following. Anotherwas the Isle of Man, for which end, three Foot Regiments were shipped at Cheller and Lever pool, Octob. 16. who although they were on the eighteenth day driven into Beumorris by contrary winds; Yet, fayling thence the 28th day, they had affurance by an Illander, of landing without any opposition, (which facility recompenfed their former difficulty) all being secured for them buttwo Castles, Rushen, and Peel, which (they befieging) were delivered on low terms without any bloud-shed OA 26. Colonel Hain allo, ferring fail for Jerfey, Octob. 19. and after some difficulty, and oppolition received in landing, all was foon reduced but Elizabeth Cattle, which held out till the middle of December, whole Governour, Sir George Carteret, had large conditions, for the wonder full strength and scirnarion thereof.

The last was Cornet Castle in the Isle of Guernsey, even an impregnable pregnable place; which although, being before attempted by form, divers were flain, and fome drowned in getting off, yet in the Moneth of November, was surrendred on compositi- to 1653.

of Christ,

The Parliament about this time, fetting forth an Act for increase of Shipping, and encouragement of Navigation; to the perplexing of the Hollanders, which was conteined in four particulars, they fent their Embassadours to London, who came thither Decemb. the 17th and had audience the nineteenth. But because they could not procure the repealing of that A& especially; they affayed to do it by force. Two Embaffadours were likewise sent into Holland out of England March 11. who though they were received at Roterdam, yet were severall times affronted.

On lan. 11. this year, was the Barbado's furrendred to Sir George Asscough, in the Parliaments behalf. And John Lilburn Jan 15. was sentenced to banishment about the businesse of Sie Aribur Haflerig, which was executed on him by an act made to that purpose on the thirtieth day of the fame Month. 1651.

And to conclude this year in England, an Act of general Pardon and Oblivion came forth from the Parliament, Febr. 24. 1651, that ill-will and rancour might be buried as to former differences and of nees before Sept. 3. of the same year; and although many wei ethereby (at the present) cleared at Assizes, &c. for divers offences; yet many things be fides murther were left unpardoned: neither was the stomach of many in that Common-wealth thereby allayed, as afterwards appeared.

But in France, after that the Princes were fet at liberty, ( and thebanished Cardinal, after some movings, came into the Archbishoprick of Colonia, scating his dwelling at Brule in the Archbishop's Castle) they coming to the King and Queen; that there might be a greater confidence of a reconciliation, the Lievtenantship of Aquitane is offered to the Prince of Condy, (this in 1651,) the Duke of Espernon renouncing it of his own accord: whose Government the Burgedalians, obstinately enough, spake ill of; and unlesse he laid down his Liovtenantship, they threatned new

The King, in the mean time, entring into the 14th year of his age, came forth from under the tuition of the Queen his Mother, in the moneth Septemb. of the same year: where (in the highest Court of the chief ones of all ranks or states assembled, with all the King's Senate; likewise the Duke of Orleance, Andegave, York, and the Queen of England, the King's Aunt) the King having given brief thanks to the Queen his Mother, in that for fo many years the had governed the Kingdom with great care and pains, is placed in a Chair of Estate, and begins his Kingly functions. First of all the Prince of Conde was quitted, (being absent); for, that he might not be present at this action, he had few dayes before departed from Paris. Then was confirmed the Senate's decree for the Cardinal's departure: Some favours (also) being conferred Vvv 2

Cap. 5.

ving

Anno 1650 of Chrift, 0 1653·

ferred among the Peers: amongst other things, the care of the King's Scal was committed to the chief Man of the Senate, the Archbishop of Tholoufe. Morcover, the Prince of Conde going into his own Province of Aquitane, the minds of the Burdegalians being in friendship with him, musters new Armies; many of the Court and Nobility following him; by whose favour and wealth, when he had drawn both all Aquitane, and Santonie, with the neighbour. ing Cities, it appeared, that he undoubtedly attempted a new War. The King endeavoureth, with the Duke of O. leance and the Senate of Paris, to appeale Conde, that laying down his arms. he might fit down quiet in his own Province. When that could not be obtained, he also preparing arms, condemns Conde of Treafon; and leaving Paris, speedily goes to Pillave, speedily calling back the Cardinal, who, the while, had enrolled fome forces for this event. Therefore about the end of the year, the Cardinalre. turns into France with an Army; the Senate of Paris much be. feeching, That the decree against the Cardinal might be consnucd.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Thus that most flourishing Kingdom being divided into fallons, destroyes its felf with its own forces; and the next year 1652, Civil discords more cruelly burned out, Condy and Orleance, with the Parliament of Paris, urging by force of arms the Cardinal's passe-port, and the Decree's execution against him. He being supported (on the contrary) by the King and Queens defence fiffly defends by arms, the dignity of the King's authority against the force and power of the alike contenders. But, what will at length be the issue hercof, following years will make mani-

This year alfo 1651, brought forth a notable Victory to the Polanders against the Cofsacks and Tartars. For the Cofsacks not being contented with the peace made a year or two before, kept an Army in the field; and not containing themselves within their appointed bounds, they hindered not the Taurican Tartars going into Walachia; but defended them with all their ayd, against which, the agreement was. But when the Polonians in fo doubtful affaits, fate down with part of their Army, beneath Camenece in Podolia, to defend their own borders: nor could bring help to the Duke of walachia their confederate, for fear of the Cofsacks: yet they blamed the Polonians, as if they provided arms against them, and mustered the whole Souldiery of their Kingdom, onely utterly to destroy and blot out them. Therefore Chimelinsky sending Embassadours, first to Potoccie the Lievtenant General, who was at Camenece, and afterwards to the King: They required, that the Army might be led out of Podolia and their borders; who anfwered them, They should return to their own, and leave the Tartars and walachia; that there was no evill to be feared from them, while they flood to their Covenants, and maintained the peace. But they continued holding up arms, and to help Polana's enemies: the cause was, That being careful of their own defence, they might look to their own affairs, and fee that the Common. wealth took no damage. Then at Affemblies which the King had of Christ, sumoned about the end of the former year, an Embassage was de- to-1653. creed to the Cossacks, to denounce peace, if they obeyed; but contrarily, war: and also for that war, if there were need, to advance the Charges and common Customs, and that 36000 forraign Souldiers should be entertained, besides those Armies that were in the Kingdom, and that it should be in the King's power, when there was need, to call all the Nobility to arms, and so to meet the enemy with all the forces of the Kingdom. The Affemblies ended, the King defigned fix Poland Peers to go to Kiove in Embassage to the Cossacks; and that being in vain, he bent his mind to provide for Arms; fending away those thorow Poland and Prufsia, who should muster what Army they could, and at first of the Spring, should bring them to him beneath Lubline, with his whole Nobility which he was speedily to call forth, ready furnished and provided. Chimelensky hearing of the issue of the Afsemblies, prepared himself no lesse slowly for an imminent war. Neither onely entring into fellowship with the Tartars; but also he had fent dispatched Messengers to Constantinople, and to the neighbouring Turkish Governours, and into Transilvania for ayd. Some of whom being intercepted, discovered his wonderful counsels and ctuel attempts against Poland. Therefore in the beginning of the Spring, Chimilensky, passing over Borysthenes, led 140000 (among whom were 12000 Taurican Tartars, whom as yet 40000 others were to follow) into Volynia, and there, possessing some places, pitched his Camps. The Polanders in the mean time, Calinovim being their Leader, take Vinnicia, a famous City of Podolla, and kill all the Cofsacks therein. Which flaughter haftened Chimelinskies coming out of Volynia, where he had also forcibly taken by the way Bialak arcave, fo that he moved with his whole Army against Calinovius: who being unequall to so great forces, tecovered Camenece; and leaving a sufficient Garrison there, betook himself to the King, who having passed over the River Bugmat Socale, expected the Polonian Nobility, and the Lithuanian Army. Chmielensky having endeavoured in vain to stay Calinovius going back, with small fights, attempted Camenece with some onles; but being alwayes repulsed with the great slaughter of his Soldiers, he at length fate down pitching his tents at Constantinovia: which place is diffant almost 15 miles from Camenece, between the borders of Volynia and Podolia. Moreover, the King, after that his Nobility and the other Armies came together, his Army being increased to almost 100000; moving from Socale, he led Ragainst the enemy. Neither did Chmielensky shift off the fight, now more fierce, because the Emperour of Tartars himself had a little before, entred in his Camp with the most choyse of his Souldiers. And then he far exceeded the Polonians in number! for if credit be to be given to those who have written of his Camp, "was to the number of 300000. Therefore both Armies moAnno 1650 of Christ, to 1653. S ving forward, they came together at the Town Berefleck. The first onset on the Polander's Camp was made by 10000 Tartars, June 28, who being repulsed with flaughter, the Emperour himself next day, with all his Tartars, and part of the Cofracks, affaulted the Polander's Army with great force: and that battle endured. untill night withdrew the fighters. This two dayes battle wasa flourishing skirmish before the general fight; and as yet, their forces were in danger of departing from each other with a mutual fear. On the third day therefore, which was the last of June. the whole Army met, and that with fuch force and ftiffnesse on both fides, that it long remained doubtful which fide should have the victory. At last, the Polanders strength overcame, who, when they had made their first assault on the Tartars, and had driven them from their standing, their slight very much troubled the Cofsacks Army. So the most numerous Army being scattered and put to flight, left a most ample victory to the Polonians. The King a little before evening, in the very place where the battle was fought, gave thanks to God, the Conquerour of enemics, finging a folemn hymn of thanks: which, a mixt found (with terrour) of great Guns and Trumpets, did distinguish with an acceptable

mean or temper.

The day after, it is told the king, a very great multitude of enemies, which escaped in flight, as yet flood, and fenced themscives in a fit and fenny place, setting their Carts and baggageon the fides of them, of which they had a great number. Chimelenty was in that place, waiting for an occasion to be given him, of revenging himself. The King, seeing he could not (by reason of the place) drive them out thence by force; he appointed, that (all wayes being stopped up) no provision might be brought unto them: which thing, drave the belieged almost to desperation, but that they had as yet one passage: thorow which, when (all their victuals being fpent) on the 10th day after, they had disorderly poured forth themselves, many of them were flain by the Polanders following on them; Some also were supt up in the Fens and Pools, the bridges breaking which they (in this necessity, and want of matter) had sewed together of skins. In this flight, there perished to the number of 20000: and amongst them, the Greek Patriarch, sent from Constantinople to encourage the Cossacks to this war. This victory being gotten, the Poland Nobility, although the King very much exhorted them to profecute the victory, teking (at length) their leave, departed home. The other Souldiers that were hired for reward, were fent to follow after them that fled. Janus Ratzvil, Captain of the Lithuanian Souldiety, following with his men to Borysthenes, took in Kiove, once the Mother-City of all Rußia, and Monilove, with other Cities fittated on this side and beyond Borysthenes, by force or surrender. Chmitlensky therefore being afflicted with fo many discommodities, and fearing greater, is again compelled to defire peace. Which was granted him by the chief Governours of the Polonian warfare,

An Account of Time. Cap. 5.

(their Armies daily diminishing with intection) on these conditions: First of all, a common toleration of Religion is granted, a of Christ, return of them that were expelled, into their countrey, and a to 1653. granting them their goods; pardon was granted to all that followed this war, and to Chmielensky himself; yet so, that comming to the next publique affemblies, he should in humble manner beseech the King: neither henceforward should have more then 20000 Coffacks under his banners, with whom he being tied by oath to the King of Poland, he should defend the borders of his Kingdome against the inroads of the Tartars, Turks, and Muscovites, and to diffolve what leagues he had with the Polanders enemies; and hereafter perform faith and obedience to the King and Kingdome.

In the beginning of the year 1652, (which with the Germans, is in January) Maximilian Henry, Arch-bishop and Electour of Colonia, having a little before entred into the Priesthood, and receiving it at the hands of George Paul Stravius, Bishop of Joppa, and the Bishops Vice-gerent of Colonia, entred into Colonia with the Arch-bishops Pall, on the fourth day of the faid January, and the day following, (the Clergy and Magistracy of the City being called together to the Metropolitans house; the Princes, Philip Palatine of Necburg, and Ernest Langrave of Hesse being prefent, the Canons according to the custome, standing by and waiting, with the Bishop of Joppa, and six mitred Abbots) he began the solemn evening duty of the Lords Epiphany, which being finished in a Pontificall manner, the next day, the day of Epiphany it felf, in the same aff mbly having performed rites at an Alear built in the same place, he bestowed his Archiepiscopal bleffing, with a molt full pardon of fins, on a multitude of people gathered about him. To the making famous this act, which Colonia had not feen ahundred years before, and the more fitly to behold the Majesty of the Rites of the Romane Church, there was prepared in the middle of the Cathedrall, a place made of boards between the chief Pillars, and fenced with wooden railes, and on every fide adorned with most pretious Arras-hangings, which the Guard-men with Liunces encompassed to restrain the multitude; in the former part of that place was built a Theatre on high with three steps, embracing almost the space of two Pillars, and spread with red cloath, for the chief Altar which was seen in its front towards the East: the Altar also being higher then the Theatre by three steps, Silver Images of the twelve Apostles, and in the midst of the lame, a very great Silver Crosse (once the gift of Pilgrime Arch-Bithop) beautified it. At the right part of the Altar towards the North, was raifed up the Arch-Bishops chair, and a little beneath it, four seats for the Princes, the Neolurgian, Lantgrave and his Wife, and the Earl of Furstemburg his Widow, &c. But the publick confession of Ernest the Lantgrave, and Eleanor his Wife, of the Romane Catholique Faith, much encreased the sotemnity and joy of this first Liturgy. Who, before it began,

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.  $\sim$  when at the Arch-bishops teet, before the Altar, their face turned toward the people, on bended knees, they had defired to be received into the lap of their mother the Church, he confenting, they approved of the form of faith before read, and touching the book of the Gospells, they confirmed it by a solemn oath. Many hardly withheld from tears, when they faw, thefe Princes to be returned to that Church, as it were after banishment, over which. a 150 years before, Arch-Bishop Hermanne Lant. grave of Heffe, (of the same house) was chief, most famous for his many and great deserts toward the Church of Colonia. And then (afteralir. tle time) the Electour went to Hildefe, and comming to the poffer. fion of that Bishoprick, he there finished what belonged to a Bishop, with the accustomed Ceremonies, even as he had also done before at Leodium.

The fame year 1652, produced a bloudy Sca-war between En. glands Republick, and the states of the United Provinces; for these (through divers years prosperity and industry in Maritime affairs, although it was truly observed by Keckerman in his time: Hoc certum est omnibus hodie gentibus navigandi industria et perina. Superiores effe Anglos, post Anglos Belgas, et inter hos, Flandros, Hollandos, Zelandos. This is fure (faith he) that of all Nations at this day, the English are chief in the diligence and skillfulnesse of Naviestion; after them, the Belgians; and amongst thefe, the Flandrians, Hollanders, and Zelanders) so increased in strength at Sea, that they durst dispute their quarrel in divers bloudy encounters with the English, refusing to strike their top-sail in the narrow Seas, Englands right of Soveraignty there; as also denying to pay the temh Herring (caught by them in the English Seas) to the new Commonwealth, refusing also not to afford refuge or help to the house of the Stewards in their Provinces as was demanded; and to give fatisfaction for dammage brought by them on the English in the Indies, which amounted to above 1000000 th sterling, and for hereafter to be cautious of not offending, and also to suffer the &nglifb to fail freely and fafely on the Danish Sca, with some other tuch like. An Embassadour indeed from Holland had audience, but departed out of England without any composure of differences June 30. For while they were upon a Treaty, Vantrump the Dutch Admiral comming with 42 Sail of Ships (nigh the Brittain shore, towards Dover road) to view, refused to frike his Sail, and hung out a Red flag, the figual of his Fleet, giving the English Generall Blake a broad fide; Whose Navies encountring each other about four hours space; one Dutch Ship was funk, and another taken, with their Captains, and about 150 Prisoners. The English Fleet having about ten slain, and fourty wounded, and receiving little hurt, but in the Admirals Masts, Sails, and rigging, with many fhot in her Hull. This was May 19, 1652, and was the beginning of almost two years War, in which, the first fight after was made by Sir George A) scough (returning some Weeks before from reducing the English Plantations) in July, who with

An Account of Time. Cap. 5.

his Squadron of Ships, took, burnt and dispersed 30 or 36 Dutch hips, and August 16 following, fought them near Plymouth. But three terible Sea fights were betwixt the two Nations (besides to 1653. ohers) in that space of time. The one, Febr. 18, 1652, near the We of Wight and Portland, wherein the Dutch were worked. Another was June 2, and 3, 1653, where they were also worked: bu with the loffe of the English General, Dean: who was afterwards pompoufly buried at Westminster. The third and last, ad faddest conflict, but most seasonable victory to the English. vis July 29, and 30, 1653, wherein their Admiral Vantrump was flain, and their Fleet also worsted, about 30 Men of War king funk and fired, and about 1000 prisoners, with 6 Captains uken out of their finking ships. Yet Gen. Blake himself was bnewhat put to the world in Decemb. 1652, which made the Dutch rejoyce and infult; and in the Levant Seas, toward the latter end of the same year, five considerable English ships were uken and blown up by the Dutch alfo.

There was also several Transactions between the English and the Danish King; who refused to deliver some Merchants ships, hat (to avoid the danger of the Dutch then in the Sound) had pur memselves under his protection; 18 sayl set forth from North-Yarmouth Sept. 19. 1652, to convoy them home; and on the idday received a Letter from the King, That he would fecure hem for the Merchants as he had done; but would not deliver them unto them: whereupon they (as destitute of hope) left their ships and came home with this Fleet. And although in Octob. illowing, one Braushaw was sent as an Agent to the King of Denmuk, on the Merchants behalf; yet he both detained the ships,

and (at length) fold the goods.

The French Fleet also this year, consisting of seven considerable Ships, one small Frigot, and fix fire-ships, and going Septem. 5. from Calice-Road for the relief of Dunkirk (then hardly befieged by the Spaniard), were chased by Gen. Blake, and most of them taken: whereby the besieged in Dunkirk despairing of relief, yielded it to the Spaniards, Sept. 6. Graveling also did the like.

About the same time, an Embassadour from the King of Portugall (having to grapple with the Spaniard) arrived in England, with a fumpruous Train; and having audience Octob. 2. 1652, ther many Conferences, Addresses, and Offers, obtained a

Agents likewise (now about) came to the English out of Frances me one from the King, defiring a release of his aforesaid thips going to relieve Dunkirk, and for a right understanding between them. Others from the Prince of Condy, craving and against the Cardinal; who had straightly besieged Burdeaux. All which Nogotiations were of none effect. Other Nations also interpoled for composing those mortal differences between the English and Durch #  $\mathbf{X} \times \mathbf{x}$ 

of Christs

Anno 1650

ot Christ,

くべし

to 1653.

Dutch; as Smeden, the Smitzers, the Cities Lubeck, Hamburgh, &c. but with as little effect (at that time) as the other.

But General Cromwell perceiving the corruptions and dilators proceedings of England's long-sitting Parliament, to perpetuale their Seffion; entred the House April 20, 1653, with spme of his principal Officers, and (some reasons thereof being given) distol. ved that Parliament : the Members departing, some by force, some for fear, others with murmuring. Then he with his Council of Officers set sorth a Declaration for satisfaction of the Nation, de. claring the grounds of its Diffilution. Which had the confent both of the Officers of the Land-forces in Scotland and Ireland, and also of the Generals and Captains of the Fleer. And lest publike Officers of the Nation should decline from their duties; or others make disturbances hercupon; he published another brief Declaration April 30, That all persons should demean themselves peaceably, and obey the former Laws, under a Council of State then declared, till approved persons should be called from several parts of the Common-wealth, to the Supream Authority: Which new Parliament being summoned (by Warrants from the General and his Officers, to each Member pitched upon throughout the three Nations) to appear July 4. 1653; they according. ly met in the Council-Chamber; where the General (afterafeafonable (peech unto them) devolved on them, or any 40 of them, the Supream Authority and Government, by an Instrument under his own hand and Scal; not to fit longer than Novemb. 3, 1614: who, though they made some laudable Acts, whereof one was, for relief of Creditors and poor prisoners; yet in other things, there being no small confusion and disagreement amongst them; as about Ministers and Tythes; For continuance of which, Londonns had petitioned Sept. 2. One among them moved, That their firing as then constituted, was not for the peace of the Commonwealth, and therefore it was requisite to deliver up the powers they received from the General, unto him: which motion being feconded by feveral Members, the Speaker with the greater number going towhite-Hall, by a writing under their hands, refigned up the same unto the General accordingly. This was on December the 12th, 1653. On which day, the General and his Councel of Officers meeting, and a wife speech made to them by him, some things were transacted in order to a settlement and composure: advising also with other persons of interest, howthe burthen of governing England, Scotland, and Ireland, with the Armies and Navies, should be born, and by whom; who at length resolved, That a discreet Councel consisting of 21 persons should be nominated. And that the General himself should be chosen Protector of the three Nations; which was done accordingly in westminster-Hall, Decemb. 16. 1653, the Commissioners of the great Seal, Judges, Councel of State, called the Keepers of England's Liberties, Mayor and Aldermon of London, and moltol

An Account of Time. Cap.5.

the Armie's chief Officers being present; where Rules and Arnicles (called an Instrument of Government) being first read; he foleranly took Oath to perform the same: and returning to white- to 1653 Hall in state as he came, he met with his Council: by whom a Procession was ordered to be published, strictly to charge and come and all persons whatsoever in the three Nations, to take notice of Oliver Cromwell's being declared Protector of the faid Nations, and to conform and submit to the Government so chablished.

Two Ordinances in the moneth of January following were made by the Protector and Council; the one, declaring what offences hould be adjudged Treason, that persons might know the nature and danger of their offence: The other, for repealing the Acts and Resolves of Parliament, touching Subscription to the Engagement: which (indeed) must necessarily follow upon the change of the Government, now become oven Monarchicall again. The faid Protector was Febr. 8. following (riding triumphantly into the City of London) magnificently featled by the Lord Mayor,

Aldermen, and several Companies thereof.

But some moneths before, June 10, 1653, John Lilburn, before banished by the Parliament, hearing of its dissolution, and so a change in Government, returned into England without license, craving General Crommeli's Protection: who notwithstanding, being left to the Law, was sent prisoner to Newgate, June 16; and being brought to the City-Seffions July 13 after; and again on the 16 day, his Tryal was deferred till the next Sessions; at which he appearing August 16, was (on the 20th day of the same month. after severall hours spent in examination of Witnesses for and against him the prisoner, and in making his desence) acquitted by the Verdict of his Jury about 12 at night. Yet on the 27 day after, was fent from Newgate to the Tower of London. Also on the same 20th day, a General Assembly of the Kirk of Scotland (not judged, it appears, tending to peace) was dispersed by the English Forces kept in that Nation for quietnesse sake.

Two things were this year observable; the one in England, which was warm bloud, Jan. 20, rained at the Country Town of Pool in Dorfethire: fo that fome there thought (at first) it was bloud ran from their noses. The other in Ireland, March 15, on which day three Suns were seen at Dublin, the Mother-City of that Nation.

The King of Poland returning to warfove (from his famous victory) in triumph; A domestique mourning took hold of him, hearing of the death of his fifter Anne Katherine Constance: For this Princesse going (in the beginning of the Brandenburgian stirs) from Duffeldorp to Colonia, for quietnesse fake ; those troubles being composed; while the joyfully meets the Prince her husband coming to her, and taking him by the hand, leads him to the Court, being taken with a sudden failing of her spirits, she falls down between his hands astonied, on the ground; and the day after

Aaaa

7 Anne 1650 of Christ, to 1653. 

after (with the great forrow of the Prince and all his Courtiers. unto whom for her meeknesse and clen ency she was exceeding dear) the departed this life, Octob. 9. A Princesse laden with all Regall virtues.

The same moneth that the Archbishop of Colonia was ( bove. faid) invested into his Bishoprick, Philip Elector of Trezar Bi. thop of Spire dying after long languishings of old age, Charle Cafpar, who had been long before appointed his fellow-helper, firaight. way succeeded him; and was inaugurated few dayes after, accord. ing to the wonted custome, by the Metropoliran Colledg. The mean while, the businesse of quitting Franckendale, ( which was as yet held by a Spanish garriton) after many debates, was brought fo.far, that the King of Spain having his money paid him, the gar. rilon should depart in the moneth of April, 1652, and the place should be restored to the Elector of Heidelburg, by venue of the German Pacification. And after these things, the Emperour about the end of this year fummoned publique. Assemblies of the Empire, at Ratisbone; inviting in the mean time, the Electours to him, to Prague, unto a very friendly Discourse, whither he first went in July, with his son the King of Hungary, and all the Court.

But in Poland things were now no leffe quiet than in France, For there, publique Assemblies being summoned at the beginning of this year 1652, and almost brought to an end, the interceding of one Provincial Messenger dispersed them; the Under Chancellet of the Kingdom, having lott the King's friendfulp, the Nobility difdaining him, and being condemned by the King and Senate of Treason, he fled first to Petricove, and thence imo Smethland. The Cossacks the while, and the Tartars, being firred up by theletroubles, making flaughter of the Polonian Army (that defended the frontiers Jat Bory fibenes, break again out of their dens into Valachia and fining that Prince a great fumme of money, are now faid to assault Camenece in Podolia, the strongest Castle of that Province, with the greatest force. Which things so pierced the Polanders, that the King calling his Nobility again to arms, summoned new general Assemblies of the Kingdom.

There dyed in Germany in 1651, about the end of September, Maximilian Elcatour of Bavaria, in the 78 year of his age: who (faith one) was not to be put behind (in the glory of warlique deeds, especially in his Religion, prudence and felicity) any Prince of his Time : who of his latter Wife Mary- Anne daughter of Furthnand the second, Emperour, left two sons, Ferdinand Maria, and Francis Ignatius, heir not onely of their father's Dominions; but allo of his virtue and glory. Unto Ferdinand, a few moneths before his father's death, Adelheids fifter of the Duke of Saroy was cipouled: who being received at waserburg (in lune 1652, by the Bridegroom the Prince Electour, his Mother, also Duke Alben, and his fon Sigifmund Bishop of Frisinge) the was brought to Monachium. The same year also two English Worthies departed

from the living, Pophan, a General at Sca, in the moneth November; and on the 26 day of the same moneth, Henry treton, Depunof Ireland under his father in law, General Cromwell: Both to 1658. whom, especially the latter, were interred with great folemniin at welminiter. There dyed also the following year, 16,2, Aluffus Contaren, Embassadour and Mediatour of the Venetian Common wealth, to the Otheman Court, and divers Princes of Europe; and lately also into Germany, to the universal pacification there: Alfo Leonard Torfthenfon, General of the Snedes, thorow Germany; Amelia Elizabeth Lantgrave fe Caffelane of Hefse. Franin Piccolominie, Overfeer-General of the Jeluits Society: in whole place Alexander Gottefride, by a general meeting of those Fathers, was chosen in the beginning of the year 1652. Both which, Comine Nickell succeeded by the same voyces, who was a long time Rector of the Colledg of Colonia, and Provincial Overfeer throughout the lower Province of the Rhene.

## CHAP. VI.

An Account of what memorable things happened both in England and other Parts, from about the latter and of the Year, 1653, unto this present Year 1658.

N England, (after that (the form of Government being now Ichanged) Oliver Cromwell took upon him the Supream Magifincy as Protector of the three Nations, and he fitting with his Councel at white-Hall, (being 13 in number) Decemb. 21, 1653, and a Declaration from them came forth, That instead of the Name, Style, Title and Tefte of the Keepers of the Liberties of England by Authority of Parliament, used in all Courts, Writs, &c. from Decemb. 26. 1653, the Name, Style, Title and Tefte of the Lord Protector for the time being, of the Common-wealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the Dominions thercunto. belonging, should be used, and no other: also the Government of the faid Common-wealth under the faid Protector thip, containing 42 particular heads, was published,) there was discovered afectet Conspiracy on the behalf of Charle Sigart, Feb. 18 following; whereupon eleven of the Conspirators being committed to the Tower of London, were after a thort time fetat liberty : About which time, (on the contrary) as a teltimony of affection to the Protector's Government, there appeared Addresses and Congraculations, from many parts of the three Nations. Then was there amain businesse in agitation, to wit, peace with the Dutch, and about this time well nigh finished: and after that, two of the Dutch Embassidours, Newport and Toungstall, had gone over for full power from their superiours, and returned into England, March the 3d. 1653. desiring a speedy Cessation of Armson both sides, as being fully impowred to ratifie the late concluded peace. On Aaaa 2

of Christ,

of Chrift,

2 Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.  $\sim$ 

April 5. following, 1654, the Articles of Peace betwint both S ares were figured and fealed by both parties: and on the 26 day of the same moneth in England proclaimed; (the day after which, the Protectour feasted the laid Embassadours at While-Hall, him. felf first lodging there on the 15th of the same April, 1654.) also in the Netherlands about the lame time. And on May 30, following, the Lord Ambassadour whitlock arrived from Snetbland. having finished his Embassage, which was to make an intimate peace and alliance between Sweden and England: For when the faid Embassadour had understood, that the Treaty with the Dutch could have no reflexion upon the Swedith affairs, (for belore, that Queen would give him no dispatch) he putting on the bush ness more than formerly; in 14 dayes after they came to a full agreement: and April 28, 1654, the Articles of Alliance with the Swedish Nation were interchangeably signed and lealed al. fo. Then on May 12 tollowing, he naving his last audience in the same order and state as at his first receiving: after a brief speech made unto the Queen, and the likewife fignifying her high contentment taken, ti at the Lord Protector thould at fuch a season fend so honourable an Embassic entrusted to the management of fo worthy a person: and that the accounted it a very greataddi. tion of happinesse to her Reign, that she had made so intimate an Alliance, &c. And that although the was about to quither Go. verhment, yet the thould remain a perfect friend to the Protector; nor doubting, but that the Prince her Cousin, and all others who should succeed, would be careful inviolably to maintain the friendship of that Common-wealth. This transaction being performed at Upfall, a Town and University there.

A little before which time, were the spirits and expeditions of some Scots heightned, parely through promises which their King made them by his Agents; and partly through the discontent of divers persons in England; so that under the command of the Earls of Glencarn and Kenmore, was an Army raifed in Scotland of 4000 horse and soot; who Rendezvouzing at the Lough, Colonel Morgan with about 1500 horse and foor these wholly routed them, Febr. 17. 1653, and flew about 150 of them. But then did the affairs of Ireland tend more and more towards perfect fettlement, by reason of the vigilant care which the Lord Deputy Fleetwood and the Councel had in transplanting the lish Natives into the Province of Connaught, whereby the English there were in all likelihood fecured both in life and estate, from

Infurrections.

In the moneth of May following, 1654, a discovery being made of a second Conspiracy against the Lord Protector's life; and to be put in execution on a prefixed day, as he should go betwixt London and Hampton-Court: also to seize on all guards about the City of London, the City it felf, and also the Tower thereof; to proclaim Charls Stuart King of England, Scotland, and Ireland, &c. a High-Court of Justice (so called) was erected in westminster. Hall, Jul. 1. before whom, three of the apprehended Conspirators being brought, to wit, John Gerard, Peter Vowell, and Somerfet Fox: they were charged of High-Treaton; and upon proof to 1658. thereof, were condemned to dye: one whereof, to wit, Fox, being reprieved for his free and ingenuous confession; the other two (who denyed the knowledge of any fuch defign) fuffering according to the Sentence, Jul. 10. Vowell being hanged; but Gerard, upon petition, beheaded on Tower-Hill; on which fad Theatre. one Don Pantalion Sa, brother to the Portugal Embaffadour then in England, for a murder by him (with his companions) a good while before committed on a man at the New-Exchange. And on the very morning of this execution-day, were the Articles of Peace (now fully concluded betwixt England and the Kingdom of Portugal) figned by the same Embassadour; who immediately withdrew out of the City.

But those in the Highlands of Scotland (being not as yet discoutaged, and receiving tome additionall strength from Middleton who had landed there out of Holland, as chief Generall for the young King) were quickly again reputed an Army, against whom Generall Monk being fent, and in those High-lands attending their motions in leverall Marches from June the ninth, 1654, unto July 29 following, he by degrees totally defeated them: Middleton himself being necessitated to see and take shipping out of Scotland; and his scattered forces daily repairing unto the Garrisons

of Englands Common-Wealth for mercy.

On Sept. the third following 1654, (the Protection thinkingir meer to summon a Parliament, two Indentures being first made, one between the Sheriffs of particular Counties, and the thoofers of Memoers, and another between the Sheriffs and the Burgestes (with the Inhabitans of Burroughs, so chosen) that they for themselves, and people of the said Burroughs, have full power wast and confent to those things which in Parliament shall happen, so they alter not the Government from one single person and & Parliment, as then fetled. They met at Westminster Abbey, then repairing to the house, and beginning to question the lawfullnesse of that power which called them together; a recognition of the Government was to be figued by them before their entrance into the House again; which most of them signing, they sate five Moneths, according to the time allotted by the instrument of Government; and January the two] and twentieth following, were disloved by the Protectour.

But (whether for glory sake, or revenge of an injury) an Army under the command of Generall Venables, was conveighed by a Fleet of Ships, fet forth out of England under the conduct of Genetall Pen, towards the Island of Hispaniela, (the first place in America, that Columbus discovered for the King of Spain, and by the Spain niards not a little fet by) who fetting fail from Portfmouth, Decem. 27. were at Barbadoes January the twenty eigth after, where the whole Fleet being certified to be in a good condition, March 19.

1654,

 $\sim$ Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658. S

1654, and having seized on eighteen Datch Merchants Ships, for trading there contrary to an Act of the long litting Parliament, they thence failed for Hifpaniola, on the thirtieth day of the fame Moneth; where landing (though not all at once) in Aprill fol. lowing; they (through the climates unkindnesse, want of water, and other necessaries, and their enemies expertnesse of the Countray) received no very small repulle, not a few perishing in that action; Wherefore (that the honour of that defign might not wholly be loft) they about the third of May re-embarqued them. selves for Jamaica Island, in whose Harbour they Anchoring some dayes after, with small resistance were Masters of the

In the mean time, the Protectour, his Councill, and Army Of. ficers, were imployed at home, in suppressing a discovered Plot. and insurrections in divers places; for it was certified from Tork unto London, March 26, 1655, that one Sir Richard Maleverer, inviting his Tenants a few nights before, unto a Supper, incited them to joyn in Arms with him; who (with others) intended to feizeon the City of York the same night for King Charle, appointing them a Gate where he would meet them : and going with four of them unto Heffay Moor, divers chief of the Country met them, with Carts laden with Arms; yet the appearance being too small they dispersed again. Wherefore, the said Maliverer was necessisted to fice beyond the Seas. There were some said to be risen about Merioneth shire, and other parts of wales: against whom, some other Inhabitants role to joyn in opposing them. Another pany reported 500, (though not fo many) role in Nottingham bire; whom from Colonel Hacker, a party marched out of Leicestersbire,tosuppresse. Shrewsbury Castle was to be possessed by a straugem of two men going into the Castle in womens apparrell, and two other as their men to wait on them, &cc. of which the Governour having notice, prevented the design. The City of Chester being likewise intended to be seized on. But that of most dangerous consequence to the peace of the Common-wealth was, the insurrection at and about Salisbury in wiltsbire, beginning March 12, for the Judges coming into Salifbury on Saturday night frem Winchefter Affizes; some (for King Charls) came into the Town allo, as being a time of least suspition; and rendezvouzing the next day, in the night were above an hundred; the chief Commandet being one Sir Joseph wagstaffe: who on Munday morning early, feizing all horses, seized also on the Sheriff the same morning, endeavouring to force him to proclaim Charls Stuart King: and wounding and knocking him over the head with a pistol for tofusal of the same; and carrying him away. They plandred allo both the Judges, Sheriff, Justices, and others, of all that was fitto carry away : yet did the Judges no harm in their persons; but taking away their Paroll, they let out both prisoners for debt, and also malefactors with their irons on them, mounting those who would joyn with them; and after they had proclaimed Charle

Stuart King) departed (in number about 200) out of the City towards Blanford in Dorfetshire, encouraging their followers, That to lead them with to 1658. 10000 men, (for the Country joyned nor with them, as was ex-

Cap.6.

But ioon after, came news, fignifying the totall defeat of thofe under Wagstaffe, Jones, Penruddock, and Groves; for Unton Crook, a Captain, pursuing them out of Wiltshire into Devonshire, with his own onely Troop, fell in among it them at South-Molton: where after a few hours dispute, he took Jones, Penruddock, and Groves, (with about 60 other prisoners, and nigh 140 horse and arms, wagfuffe himfelf cfcaping) who being committed to Exeter Goal, a Commission Coon came forth for the tryall of the rifers, at Salifbun, Exeter, and Chard in Somerfetsbire, and 14 of 30 being condemned at Salifbury, three of them, to wit, Lucas, Thorp, and Kenfollowere on May 3. 1655, executed, with seven others on the 7th day; and on May the 9th, 14 of the condemned persons at Exein, were there also executed, (most being reprieved) among & whom, Penruddock and Groves were beheaded: but Jones (by order) likewise reprieved. Likewise at Chard were divers persons executed, May 17, one Major Hunt escaping in his fifters habit. After which, divers prisoners in the Tower of London, who had s former hand in conspiring against the Protector's Person, as also most of them, who for this infurrection were imprisoned in the West of England, were ordered to be sent away into forreign

Plantations. But one effett which these Insurrections produced, was inftrudions given to the Major Generals of Counties, to endeavour the suppression of all Tumults, &c. as also all forreign Invasions, by drawing Forces and Troops into all convenient places upon occaion: and also by disarming Papists and others, who had been in sims against the Parliament, and all others dangerously suspected. Other orders were likewise given them, both to have a firice eye upon the carriage of all disaffeoted persons within their Counties; and likewise to endeavour the apprehending of Theeves, Robbers, High-way-men, &c. with some other particulars. And all those hercupon, who had any way affifted the King, were also to pay the 10th part of their estates, to the bearing of the charges of the Army.

The English Fleet having landed their Countrymen at Jamaica, and left a Squadron of Ships there, were now bound homeward for England; wherefore fetting fayl from thence, June 25, 1655, they anchored at the Spit-head near Portfmouth, Aug. 13 following. General Venables also arriving in another ship, Sept. 9. weak ofbody, and having been near death: who together with General Pen, either upon suspition of his fidelity, were committed to the Tower of London, Sept. 20th after; but soon after fet at liberty again.

But General Blake, while these things were doing in Europe and America,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658. S

America, behaved himself valiantly in Africa against the Turkish Pyrats of Tunis; (toward which parts he fet fayl from Plymouth. Oct, 6, 1654,) for having demanded fatisfaction of the Dye or Governour of Tunis, for certain ships they had taken: and also the Captives of the English Nation, April 18. 1655; and being not onely denyed either, but had also some kind of provoking or daring terms given him; he calling a Councel of War, resolved (if possible) to burn their ships which lay in Porto Ferino: within musker shot of which Castle, the English Admiral, Vice-Admi. ral, and Rear-Admiral lying, played on it and their Forts with 20 great guns; the wind also favouring them; so that although there were 120 guns planted on the shoar and Casile against them; they couragiously in their long boats, burnt 9 ships down to the water in the space of 4 hours; with the losse of onely 25 men, and 48 wounded. Moreover, a breach of mutual amity be. tween England and Spain being now begun, an Ambassadour ex. traordinary was fent from the King of Spain into England; where he arriving May 2. 1655, came in a stately manner thorow Lonclon to westminster; and having publique audience given himby the Lord Protector on the 8th day of the fame moneth, with other audiences, nothing as to an agreement between the two Nations. was concluded; fo that June 12 following, he parted from the Protestor onely with murual complements, and so retuned into Spain. For a league between the English and French Nation, began new to be thought of; and an Embassadour from France, residing a while in London to that end: at length, Peace between England and France was ratified Novemb. 19. 1655; and on the 28th day proclaimed (one effect of which league, was the exiling of the house of the Stuarts out of the French Dominions). Before which, there was certain intelligence from Bayonne and S. Sthe slian, Sept. 5th, that the King of Spain had made a seizure of the persons and goods of the English within his power; and on Febr. 16th following, War with England was openly proclaimed by the Spaniards at Dunkirk.

But as to France it felf, the Prince of Conde, with the other dilcontented ones against Cardinal Mazarine and his party, being allayed there, as having no confiderable party within the bowels of that Nation: the said Prince sent one General Marsin into Spain, to negotiate in his behalf; (for upon the Spaniard was all his dependance) and going with his Troops in the Country and Bishoprick of Liege or Luyck in Flanders, he there waged (about the moneths of December and January,) 1653 a little new War, to get Winter-quarters: the Inhabitants every where standing 10 detend and maintain their priviledges and freedom; but the Prince's forces took from them by force, the little Town of Fosision (which is scituated between the rivers of Sambre and Mense) matching also against the Town Chaftelet, seated on the river Sambre, of which (at that time) there was no doubt but they would be foon masters of. Their design likewise being to take Dinant and Chiwhich were to be for a Principality to the faid Prince; intending Rocroy (of which, his son the Duke of Anguien was Governour, and who having there a very strong garrison, forced the to 1658. Country round about to pay him Contribution) for his Head-City: fo that the Court-party of France quite gave him over, suppoling him not to be brought back by any tolerable means of accommodation: wherefore they at Paris about the same time raifed a suspition (out of policy) among the Spaniards, as if he had intended to make his peace with the King and Court of France, giving it out, That a Treaty to that end was actually fet on foot: which doing him some present wrong among the Spanish party, he went to Bruffels to Leepeld the Arch-Duke, principally to give assurances of his resolution against the Court of France, and all Mazarine's party; and to procure moneys and recruits, that at Spring (for it was now Winter) he might be in some indifferent capacity to infest that Kingdom. It was also then presaged in Trance, (by many) that some strange turn of affairs was yet to be expected there, from the Duke of Orleance, the King's Uncle, being more than usually hardy, in refusing to come to that Court; although strongly solicited thereunto. The people also of that Nation being deceived in their expectations of golden dayes, which they thought to have feen upon the Court's return to Paris, and the composure of their last tumults; instead whereof they were both impolitickly and tyrannically dealt withall, that it was certainly believed, That if ever the Princes make up a confiderable party again in France, the people would turn to them: most of the good Towns flood for them; and the Parisians themselves were as high for them as ever. Then were the Court of France drawing up a Declaration against the Prince of Conde; having sliohad lately good fuccesse against the Spaniards in Catalonia And shout the same time arrived an extraordinary Courrier from Rome unto the French Court, with letters, pressing the King to hearken unto a Pacification with Spain, and give way to a general Peace; wherein also the Pope promised to contribute his best assistance. The Messenger departing likewise in haste for Spain, Jan. 21.1653, with Letters of the fame nature, to that King; which intervening, produced no effect : however, it hath been observed, these two Monarchies have been like the Sea, lofing at one place and time, what they gain in another; fo vexing themselves and Eutopealso to no purpose. The Pope also sent order to his Nuntio refiding at Paris, to make enquiry what Irih Bishops and Pricks were in that City, with their names and firnames, and how they then lived.

The Portugal Embassadouf at Paris also about the same time, making several instances to advance the alliance of a League offensive and defensive, between his Master the King of Portugal, and the French King, offered withall a marriage between the faid young King, and the King of Portugal's daughter, with a Dowry of four millions of gold.

Bbbb

But

of Christ.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658. S

But on June 7th 1654, the young King of France was crowned at Rheimes with a great acclamation of the Inhabitants and Souldiers of that City, who met him half a mile out of the Town, crying, Vive le Roy, or, Let the King live. The Ministers of Rheims also highly applauding the Cardinal in their Orations upon the anounting of the King, looking on him as the onely means that hath kept up the Scepter from falling into the hands of an ambitious Prince, that is, Conde, who feeks more his own greamelle, than the welfare of the Nation. The Cardinal of Retz, being kept confined by Mezzarine, one pretence whereof was, the not furrendring up of the Archbishoprick of Paris; he sent about this time, the Master of his horse to Rome, to pray the Pope to give his consent unto the same surrender, that Mazarine might have no farther pretence for keeping him fo confined.

Now also was there preparation made in France for the siege of Stenay, by the King and Cardinal, the onely place that the Prince of Conde had at his Command; and at which fiege, the King intended to affist in Person: and the Cardinal resolved to take that strong place, though with length of time, and vast expences: wherefore setting about it, and the young King couragiously and industriously visiting that Leaguer, and animating the Souldiers, after a great Battery raifed, he fummoned the place : which the Governour refusing to surrender, without Condee's consent, they applyed themselves to carry the Cittadel first: whereupon the besieged made a resolute salley of above 200 men; but they sallying upon the Smitzers quarter, were by them valiantly repulsed: the Governour after a second summons, sending answer back, he was resolved to live and die in the place; they drew together more Forces to reinforce the King's Camp: the belieged having by a fally killed between 3 and 400 of the beliegers; yet shortly after (for that was in July 1654) in August, they having made a very great breach with their Mine, they came to a Capitulation for surrender, which was made with a Spanish Commander, the Earl of Chamilly accepting of the King's pardon in furrendring it, and the garrison retreating to Mentmedy.

In the mean time, the Spaniard, to divert the French Forces that had befieged Stenay, closely besieged Arras, a considerable Frontier Town belonging to the French King: whose Governour was no leffe couragious than that of Stenay; and the management of the fiege being (by the Spaniard) faid to be felely committed unto the Prince of Condee; who had full power to fight as he should see occasion. The Spaniards were in great want of provision; the French having so secured the passages, that none could be brought unto them: yet a Convoy of 1000 Wagons being fent from Doway to victual the Camp, and rhrough some oppolition, retreating to Aire, from thence got fafe within the lines of the Spanish Camp; whereby they were supplyed for 3 weeks; which was longer than (at that time) the Town was (in the eyes of many) likely to hold out: The Spaniards, Aug. 14, affaulting a hall Moon of Arras, were beaten off with the lofte of 400 men. But Marthal Turein, with divers other forces from all parts, haftening to the relief of the befreged, (fo that they had no leffe than to 1658. 40000 in all) the Spaniard alfolurking too long in his Trenches, and not engaging the French Army at the fielt, (as the Prince of condee is reported to have advited them) they having hereby the more opportunity to circumvent them in all passages, and hinder the accesse of provisions, they surrounded the Spanish Army, and adually hindred all provisions for their relief; wherefore the Spaniards being reduced to this strait, were necessivated to witheraw from before the Town, on the first hopeful opportunity, and that in the night, leaving their Ordnar ce and Lagrage bellind them : yet the French having notice by their Scouts, of their first motion. the grand Army under Marthal D. Hequincourt (notwithftanding all the Prince of Conde could do by perswasion or example) comming on amain upon them, round the Arch-Duke's horse, leaving most of their foot to their enemie's mercy; with their Commanders, bag and baggage. But the Governour of Arras himself (knowing the time of the Spaniards intended retreat) fallying our with about 1500 or 2000 men at the instant of their moving, did much facilitate the bufinefle; most of the Spanish foot being tlain ortaken, to the number of 6000 priloners; and the first Onsert being made upon the Lerrainer's trenches, the worst storm fell on them; and many almost starved for lack of food; This happened in August, 1654. Which successe rendred Cardinal Mazarine impregnable; whereas, if he had been put to the like retreat, it was supposed he must have shortly retired out of France again: for those of Burdeaux were then discontented by reason of some new imposts lately imposed on some Commodities there, by means of Trompe.te Castle serving to keep that Town in awe: the discontented also scattering several papers up and down, against lyranny, and the oppression which they lay under; and it was then verily believed, if Arras had been taken by the Spaniard, more places would have shown their discontent by reason of the

heavy imposts laid on them. Butthe Country of Liege was about the moneths of Innuary and Febr. 1653, in a fad condition; both by the Duke of Lorrain, who quartered his Troops there, partly by confent, and partly by lorge, pretending, the States of the Country did invite him this ther, because their Prince and Bishop governed altogether absolucely, and against their Laws and priviledges; so that he was come to redreffe their grievances, and beget a good understanding between the Bishop and his people. The Prince of Condee's Troops (on the other hand) pretending, that those of Liege were affected to, and held correspondence with, the French: also that It was the Lorrainers which betrayed them, doing them all possible mischief they can contrive where ever they come: wherefore they were come to fecure them and their Country, from being preyed on by the Lorrainers. The Troops likewife of the King of

Bbbb:

Franse

Cap 6.

Anno 1653 of Chrift, 20 1658.

France and the Empire were then marching towards Liege, pretending also, they came to relieve the afflicted, and to atsil a Prince of the Empire, who was quarrell'd with, and abused in his rights and prerogatives. Wherefore, all these caused the Spanish Troops, and those of the United Provinces to march also towards the same Country; both to hinder the French Troops from entring into Liege, and to secure their Frontiers. Thus although neither of these ought to have come there, the Country being Neutral; yet, through these quarrels and debates, these habitants were in serably used like en-mics on all sides.

But these thus forcioly quartering in the Country, occasioned the Prince or Bishop of Liege, and the Archbishop of Collen, to make a league offensive and detensive with the two Electous of Triers and Mentz, mutually to assist each other against all manner of forreign forces under what pretence foever: and in Much following, the Marquels of Faber teeing the conclusion of pace between the Prince of Liege, and the Electeur of Collen, and La. pold the Arch-Duke, (whereby the first was obliged unto the fecond, by the article of the Treaty, to endeavour what he could to cause the French Army to remove out of his Territories, king (if gentle perswasions would not prevail) to joyn his forces with the Arch Duke's, and force them, if they conceived it advantagious fo to do; prefently removing from Limbourg, marche out of the Country of Liege the same way he came, towards the Woods of Ardenne; yet naving first the Paroll of the Prince Election, t at neither the Spaniaris, Lorrainers, or Prince of Condee's fones, should attempt any thing against them by vertue of the said peac, And in the mo eth of F. br. after, the Arch Duke by special or der of the King of Spain, (whose Lievtenant he is in Flanders) exemplicity proceeded against Charls Duke of Lorrain, not onely by imprisoning his person in the Castle of Animerp, (though he were nobly intreated in his imprisonmen ) but by taking from him the command of his Army, Dukedome, and Estate, and conferring it on Francis his brother, who as foou as he was come from Vienna, was to have the Command of his brother's Forces, and was called Duke Francis of Lorrain. The cause whereof was, the thefts, robberies, rapes, &cc. committed under the conduct of his Army, the wracks of which destructions and devastations he himfelf gathered up: and also his inconstancies, and pretended charge of judgment in relolves of warlique matters, and the alterations and delayes he gave in things, which (having been debated) wife even at the very point of execution; and which being important fervices, might (in all likelihood) have had a happy iffue : which tricks and artificies were at length grown fo notorious, that the Masters of the Camp, and all other Officers could point at them, &cc. The faid Duke Charls (being now fo co fined) feeing no temedy, refigned up unto the King of Spain and the Arch-Duke, both his Person, his Estate, and Army: which the Earl of Lights vill was to command, till the arrival of the faid Duke France at Brußels,

Alutle before the same time, the Spaniard received a check from the Portugals by Land; for the Earl of Almarantio, Lievienant General of the Spanish horse, sending torth some of his to 1658. Troops, Novemb. 6. 1653, to pillage Letween the Towns Areniun and Megretum, and to exp. & a conjunction of other torces: Indien Albuquercio, General of the Portugal horle, marching towilds them, the Spaniards seemed to retreat, that uniting with heir main body, they might fall on the Portugals: which thefe officiving, a Portugal Governour speeded with about 250 horsemen towards the enemies frontiers, not far from Valentia, where after a thort combat, he put 300 Spaces b horse nen to flight; and in hepurfust coming in fight of 400 other horse of the enemies, he big over-numbred, and his Souldiers ditordered in the pursuit, hewas repulled, with the loffe of fome few; yet many wounded, withe Governour himfelf, with two Entigns taken: one Captain of the Spaniards being flain, and divers mortally wounded. Whereupon Albuquereso tollowing the Spaniards becimes the next noming, found them not far from Arontium very numerous, driving away 1200 head of Cattle. The Spaniards being 1500, the Iniugals but 950 horse: where after valour on both sides thewn, the Portugals being conquerours, they purfued them untill night: many Spanish Communders falling; among whom, was Almatintim their Maj ir General, 17 Colonels, and many wounded. There were Azin in all 300 Spaniards, 400 taken prisoners. The loringals having divers wounded; but no confiderable loffe.

But the Great Duke of Mifrous decreeing notifity against the lingdom of Puland about the latter end of 1653, relolving alfo to inade the fam: with three Armies, in three fundry places; and riging actual war accordingly, wrote Letters about April 16545 Mothe Queen of Sweden, fignitying the two reasons of his faid Wirwien ine Polander: which feem not to be of weight fufficient bluch an accempt: the one being, because a certain Polander writing a Narration of former Wars betwixt them, wherein the Manders had the better, faid onely, They had beaten the Muscowite; without adding his Title. The other, because, he, in quoting Mmething touching the Genealogy of the Muscovite's Ancestors; umed one as the father, which was the fon. Wherefore, he deminding the offender's head of the King; and it being denyed, he Mitted on them, having taken one of their Cities already, and belieged another of their most considerable ones. But the Queen' plitickly answered, She neither approved, nor disapproved his Mons, withing he might have good farisfaction from the Polinm and being troubled (the faid) that Christian Princes should all out. But the Mascovite proceeding in his enterprize with a Peat power, after this, took in the Polith Country even without Millance, the people where they came feeking to fave themselves ly light, and not with standing the great contributions to ere granled, they had no confiderable Army to stop them: for at that Country was then look't on as deplorable. And about September following, Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658,  $\sim\sim$ 

foliowing, the Majoraites whole body falling upon Duke Radzivil's Army, (for he was the Poland General) which confilled of abour 15000 men; they totally routed the lame, Radzivil himself very hardly eleaping; and fo mysteriously were things carried by the chief ones of that kingdom, at that time, that it was thought by some (for they fate still) that certain of those prime ones were not much disconcented thereat; however, by this overthrow the whole Dukedome of Littor was expoled to ruine and destruction. But Vitopits a little after, beating off the Mufcovite's three ftorms, took in Milotia Town scienated on the River Drina, where he perfidiously kept not the Articles; but flew all the male lews, and ancient women, and captivated the young men and women thereof.

About November following, the Town of Smolensko, accounted one of the best fortified places in Europe, was after an indifferent long flege, furrendred unto the grand Duke of Mufcovy; and that through the Enemies policy, who perswading the Palatine, that all Poland was loft, and that that place onely made refiitance; the Palatine being stricken with a panick fear, and seing no leffe than an Army of 5 or 6 bodies encompassing him, was easily perswaded, yet on as honourable terms as he could desire; bur, immediately hereupon, no lesse than 5000 of his men listed themselves under the Muscovite, and taking an oath to be true unto him. Wherefore, feeing the place was both provided with nec flaries for a years fiege, nor any powder wanting unto thebefieged, the King of Poland required the faid Palatine to come unto him to Grodna, to give him an account of his proceedings, The Mulcoviter put a garrison of 10000 men into the City. And indeed, such then was the successe and progresse of the Musicovins also in Lithuania, that it raised such a jealousie in the king of Sme. den, that he fent to the City of Koningsberg, to demand passage for some forces, that he might put his Frontiers thereabouts in a posture of defence, as he had done in the Province of Liefland; for they so miserably wasted all those quarters held by the Polandersin Lithuania, that for 40 leagues round Smolensko, there was not tobe discovered the least mark of any Town or Village, they being all laid in athes; whereby above 30000 families being turned to the wide world, went for refuge toward wild a, to a void the Muscovite's cruelties, three other Towns, after the taking of Smelenke, likewife yielded themselves, to wit, Skla, Horey, and Dabrowns. But Poland having made a league with the grand Cham of Tanarie; he prepared them a relief of 40000 men, who were to march under the Conduct of Sultan Kafy Galga, brother to the then Cham Mehemet Gerey: and he fent Kaya Begio to go and relieve Jurlenbeck & Murza, two places, which were then very much distressed by the Cossacks also: who taking part with the Miss. vites, and Chimelinsky, sending Embassadours to Court the Cham, he immediately taxing them of breach of faith in taking the Mofrovites part against Poland; commanded their Nofes and Ears to be cut off, and fent them thus back to their Motter to tell him

Ánno 1653 of Christ, 

That he was for ever resolved against any reconcilement with Then also the Poland King fent into Sweden to renew a Treaword perpetual peace between the two Crowns of Poland and to 1658. suthland, according to a Treaty begun before at Lubeck, propoing also to lay down all future claims of that Crown. Unto which the Swedilb King fignified his inclination; and was daily in Counsel with his Senators, about the Poland affairs, as being much inclined to an Alliance offensive and defensive with that Crown, breason of the progress which the extraordinary numerous foras of the Muscovites made in Lithuania; and who not onely kept his frontiers well guarded with forces; but sent others into the Arch-bishoprick of Bremen, both to make good his pretensions there, and to threaten war upon the Duke of Newburg.

Ator about the same time, while the King of Poland lay at andna, the Emperour of Germany fent him an Envoy, to demand meloring of certain Towns, which he held in Hungary, which was pawned unto Poland about 200 years before; offering to reimburse the money for their redemption. But the King put him effor an answer, to the next Diet or Assembly of the Kingdom,

hewing not much disposure to yield thereunto.

But about the moneth of August, 1654, the Kingdom of Sweden dispatched Forces to besiege the City of Bremen, for some insolence ommitted against that Crown: whom it was thought, (by the Swedes) that the Emperour and German Princes did privately stir sp against him; who else could not have been believed, to be so held, as (of themfelves) to provoke against them so considerable menemy. Koningsmark had the managing of that siege; who wout the beginning of September, making shew as if he intenddo go over to Vegefak, drew a great party of the Bremers thither; Mafter Sun-fet, taking a quite contrary march, he saufed a bridg whemade over the water called the Ham, and passed over it in thinight; and so over the Moors, (though with great difficulty, byteason of the extream deep and muddy ground) wherein, although several horses were smothered, yet not one man lost; and ms (notwithstanding they played with their Canon out of the City) to the Bremers great admiration. As foon as he was got over with about 100 men, (for the rest were necessitated to follow one by one) the Bremers placing themselves with a considerable numbitnot far from the Swdes, yet beyond a deep Moor, fo that they could onely charge each upon other, not come together. The Suides growing stronger and stronger; the Bremers were forced with the leffe of a good many of their men, to retreat towards the City. And foon after, some Troops of Bremish horse appearing, they were also beaten by the Swedes to the very gates of the City, thout 20 of them being flain. In all which the Swedes are faid to have lost but two men. This unexpected enterprize put the City moagreat straight and perplexity: which being likewise increated by a Letter from the Emperour, (admonifhing them to make their composition as soon, and as good as they could; beCap.6. An Account of Time.

Mano 1653 of Christ, to 1658. cause through the descat of the Spanish Army before Arras, he could not succour or protect them, which otherwise he intended to have done, with a considerable Army by the Duke of Lorrain) they came to a Treaty or Conference at Stoade, by designed Deputies of each party; the Lord Rosenbaan being for the Swedish King, and at length concluded 15 Articles of Peace betwixt them; Aster which, (for the sarther assecuration of the King of Sweden) Rosenbaan and Koningsmark entring Bremen in the moneth Movember following, with solemnity they saw the oath of inauguration taken by two Senatours of the City, deputed thereunto by the Senate, by holding up their two sirk singers after reading of the same oath, and swearing, that they would inviolably observe and perform the Contents thereof.

Three or four moneths before which time, Christina Queen of Smeden, (for reasons either voluntary, or constrained) resigned her Crown unto Charls Gustave, her Cousen. After which, she undertook (having first secured her yearly maintenance in Pomerania) severall Peregrinations: among which, that to Inspruck (a City in the Arch-Dutchy of Tirol, and scated among the Alps, overlooking it on every fide; and where the report of a Musket is faid to be as great as that of a piece of Ordnance) is most remarkable. Where being entertained in an extraordinary manner by that Arch-Duke, too large here particularly to relate, and which was in or about the moneth October, 1655, the next day but one after her arrivall there, the made an open profession of the Romish Catholique faith, in fix heads or Sections; where Holftenim, Pope Alexander the 7th his Nuntio (in presence of the Arch-Duke, his Lady and brother, and Spanish Ambassadour, &cc.) standing at the right fide of the Altar, (and the on the left) faid, Pope Alexander understanding that Christina Queen of Sweden being enlightned by the Holy Ghost, intended to put her felf into the bosome of the Church, had fent his Letters, testifying his Approbation of her desires; and to receive her with his Apostolical Benediction, he being there to know the truth thereof. Unto which the answering, It was fo; Holftenim giving the Pope's Letter to a Priest who teld it aloud, defired the would make profession of the said faith, and swear upon the holy Evangelist, to keep it, before the Arch Duke, and the Spanish Ambassadour. Which she doing, and killing the book, a Chair was let for Holftenim, and a Cushion laid at his feet, upon which the Queen kneeling, he making the fign of the Crosse over her head, and embracing her shoulders, said, He did receive her into the Catholike Church, and by virtue of an order from the Holy Father Pope Alexander the 7th, and from the powcrgiven him by Christ, whose Vicar he was, he did absolve her from all her fins the had committed, In the Name of the Father, Gt. This being done, their Te Deum, &c. was fung with most melodious voices, and all forts of Instruments, and Drums, in the very Chappel of the Franciscans or Arch-Duke where it was done; then 50 pieces of Ordnance being discharged, she returned as she came. Charls Gustave not long after his Coronation, was married with great Pomp and Solemnity unto the daughter of the Duke of Holstein, at Stockholm.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

But about the moneth of June, 1654, there was fent over from England into Holland, a Copy of the secret Articles agreed on by the States of Holland alone in the Dutch Treaty, to the prejudice of the Prince of Orange: the effect whereof was, That the Prowher of England having often represented. That in case the Prince of Orange or Posterity of the house of Stuart, should command the Militia of that State, they might occasion great differences, or at least great jealousies between the two Nations. The States of Holland, to remove that apprehension, first debating the matter, concluded, That for the future, the Prince of Orange, and all of his line, should be excluded from the Government and Admiralhip of the Province of Holland: and if the other Provinces would choose him for Captain and Admiral-General, they would never consent to the same. Which causing a great disturbance in the Allembly of the States General, they ordered Copies thereof to be fent to the other Provinces, before they refolved on any thing. The Commissioners of Holland in the mean time excusing the business unto the Princess Dowager, telling her, They were constrained to do what they did: hoping notwithstanding, that before the Prince were of age, the affairs of that State might be lubject to fome alteration, which might re-establish him into what they had then taken from him. But this action of theirs produced divers paper-combats from the other Provinces, who were against his fectulion.

with the loffe of goo kill'd and taken;

Not long before which, the Grand Seignior of the Turks being advertised, that the Vizier Basla had long projected to make himiels Emperour, through the assistance of the Greeks who were to have rebelled asso, by the straight correspondence he held (for that purpose) with the Musicovites and Cofacks, whom he promised to embrace the Greek Religion; he conventing him before a private Councel, and upbraiding him of his Treason, after so many benefits done him; he was condemned to death, and strangled within five or six hours; imprisoning also the Patriarch of Jerusalem,

Toward the latter end of this year also, through the Leavies continuing and increasing in Germany, some supruse was seared in

Cccc

that

Cap.6.

Anno 1653

of Christ,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1653.

that Empire; for the Bishop of Munster having a quarrel with the great Dean of his Diocess, was back'd by the Canons, yet resting without the City; but the Dean had the affection of the Citzens, and was within the City; wherefore the Bishop armed against the City, and they against him; who designing to take it by a surprizall, with 200 horse, and 400 foot, at the opening of the gates; the Ambuscado was discovered, and the designstuftrated.

The Prince Electour Palatine, had then also two quarrels with two German Prelates : one with the Electour Archbishop of Ments. which was for the jurisdiction of a Place, into which, the last would settle some Priests, as belonging to him; bur the Prince would have fettled there Ministers of the reformed Religion; faying. He ought to dispose thereof, as having been so many years in possession ; but the people the while remained unprovided of elther. The other was against the Bishop of Spiers; because those of that City (werms also seconding them) had both yielded (in all probability) upon the account of Religion, themselves into the Palatine's Protection. But the Emperour, who himself was likewise then very busic in making great levies; forbade themto proceed any further in their contention : but admonishing them to plead their causes in Courts of Justice. The said Emperour, Jan. 2. 1654, commanding all the chiefest of the Protestant Families of Vienna, and tound about it, to meer together at an appointed place; but, they not meeting, a new command came, for them to meet at the place appointed; who then coming in great numbers, and most of them 50 and 80 years old: they first were checked for not coming at the first summons; and then had passports given them to depart out of his hereditary dominions, and to retire to some other place than Hungary:

The same year the Duke of Pomerania (who was the last of that house) dying, and his body being with great solemnity interred; his whole Estate was divided betwixt Smeden and the Electour of Brandenburgh: the Commissioners of the sormer, and the Elector, equally parting his broken Seal, and equally defraying the char-

ges of his Funeral.

Morcover, it may not be frivolous, to relate one treachery (among others) which was discovered in Flanders about January, 1653; it was to betray and deliver Armentiers, one of the chief Frontier Garrisons of that Country into the French their hands, for a summ of money: which design was on this manner laid; some of a Regiment of Irish there in garrison (knowing there were some of their own Nation in the French garrisons of Eastee and Behme, not far from Armentiers, which is scituated on the River List, running away discontented, joyned to the aforesaid garrisons of French; some Irish also of the other side, came over to the Spaniards in Armentiers, and there listed themselves, speaking very ill of the French Officers. These Runnagadoes agreed together at last to deliver Armentiers into the hands of the Duke of Elbens,

who being to pell fle one of the Gates (when thete were upon the guard) with 4 or 5000 men, which were in a readine is at Beterie, a Village on this fide Bethane; on the night of execution hereof, one of the Irith Plotters being troubled about the horribleneffe of the defign, to put in many innocent creatures to the fword, differenced the tame to the Governour; who while he was talking with him of it, a Sergeant brings him word, the entirely was near the Town: Whereupon, the Governour deubling his guards; and the Duke perceiving the defign was frustrate, retreated. The contrivers (who were 4 Captains, 5 other Officers, and 9 Soulders, all Irish) being presently seized on to receive reward according to their deferts.

But at Delph, a City scituated between Roterdam and the Hague in Holland, and 3 miles from the Hague, happened a most sad and lamentable dyfaster by an unexpected blowing up the Gun-powder of its Magazine, Octob. 12. 1654, between the hours of 10 and 11 in the forenoon; which containing 6 or 700 barrels of powder; (which was supposed, to be catually fired by the Keeper thereof, who was feen to go in with another man about 10, firiking open a barrell) to levelled the Tower, that there was nothing to be seen of it; yea, not the very place where it stood, it being changed into water; 300 cutes were blown up and utterly deflioyed; the other houlds and fine garders very much campified and spoyled, and above \$00 persons killed and wounded, besides many that might be imagined to have been blown all to pieces, to that no account could be taken of them: it thook the houses in the Hague, breaking their windows, and did some speyl at Roterdam: yet one Child about 18 moneths old, lying 24 hours under the runes, was taken up, and not lurt at all.

Also at a D eror general Assembly of the States of Poland at masoria, in June 1655, a Senatour striking one of his sellow-shembers on the face in the open Assembly, and who was, according to the Laws of that Land, to have both his right hand and head struck off: through the Queens intercession, the punishment was moderated, that asking pard nof the King, Assembly, and Pope's Nuntio, he was to remain close prisoner in a dungeon, one year and 6 moneths: but he representing this penalty to be worse than death, he onely was to pay a considerable sum of money towards the charges of the Wars.

The Swedish Queen Christina, a little before the same time, having sent into Swethland, to demand the Arrears of the Pension thereassigned to her; The Chancellor of that Kingdom returned answer, That if she intended to receive any, she might do well to return thinker; the States being unwilling to sujer any meney to go out of the Kingdom.

But the Duke of Saxony was leffe just, and yet much more cruel mto a man in his Country, (who killed a Dear) in the moneth of Febr. 1655, condemning him to be bound with chains upon a Stag, his feet fast under the beast's belly, with an iron chain sol-

Coce 2 dered,

Anno 1653 of Chrift,

to 1658.

dered, and his hands also (in the same manner) chained to the horns; and so let loose to run away with him. The Stag having tun (as was computed) near 100 English miles (upon a direction) in 26 hours time, coming near some Wagoners who came out of Silesia, fell down; wherefore the poor man sitting on his back, told them the businesse: and carnessly begged of them to shoot him, to put him out of his pain; but they durst not, searing the Duke. In the mean time, the Stag getting up, ran away with all his might: so that the miseries that poor creature had undergone, and must undergo, if the Stag killed him not in the running, cannot be expressed.

In the Isle of Maka, toward the latter end of 1655, Ufman the great Turk's brother, (who some years before, with the Sukaus Wives Mother, their family and treasury, was taken at Sea, coming from Mecca, by those Knights, and brought into the Island) made protession of Christianism, being christned with great ceremonics, and rejoycing of the City, in the Dominicans Cloister; who retaining his former name of Ufman, was stranged

Dominicus. But in England, in July 1656, Writs being islued forth for fummoning another Parliament, and a general election of the Members thereof, being made in August following; they assenbled at westminster-Abbey, whither the Protector coming in stately equipage, after their Sermon ended, and a speech made unto them by the faid Protectour, they fate, electing Sir Tho: widdrington for their Speaker: this was on Sept. 17th, 1656; they fate from the time aforesaid, untill about the latter end of June, 1657, and then were adjourned untill Jan. 20th following. The chief matters done by this Grand Councel, I find to be an Act for Renouncing and disannulling the title of Charls Stuart unto the Nations of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Then, an endeavour to scale the Title of King, with a Crown the Emblem thereof, on the head of the Protectour, which he, after time of deliberation, positively refused: and openly declaring May the 8th, 1657, That he could not undertake the Government with the Title of King: Wherefore laying aside the Title, the Parliament solemaly (by Act) invested him into the power thereof, June 26 following, under the Name and Title of Protectour: the Speaker of the Parliament presenting unto him, in westminster-Hall, (being attired in his Robes) four Emblems of Government; a Purple Velvet Robe lined with Ermine; a large Bible with rich gilt and Bolles; a Scepter of Gold, and a Sword, which he girt about him, descanting (by a speech) upon all of them at the delivery thereof: also he raking an Oath. Then while he thus sate, holding the Scepter in his hand, after the thrice founding of a Trumpet, a Herald standing alost, proclaimed his Highness Lord Protectour of the Common-wealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, requiring all to yield him due obedience. And then an Officer of Arms did the like. Soon after which, he was fo proclaimed

Cap.6. An Account of Time.

proclaimed in the three principal Cities of London, Edenlurgh, and Dublin.

Anno 165 of Christ, to 1658.

The Peace of this Common-wealth, with the Kingdom of Per- wores. weal being ratified July 1900 of the same year, was (notwithflanding) not proclaimed unwill Jan. 17 following: within which frace of time, fome English Ships performed no small service against the Spaniard's West-India Fleet within 4 leagues of the By of Cadiz; they being 8 in number; whereof two were funk, lone being the Vice-Admiral, containing in her a great quantity offilver) and two burnt; two were likewise taken, the one, a very rich ship, but little filver therein; but the other (according whe Spanife Captain's own relation who was taken) having in her two millions of filver; the other two escaping into Caliz: this was in the moneth September; the filver of the Spanith Gallion being brought into the Tower of London, Novemb. 1. after, 1656. The young Marquels of Baden or Baydex, (whole father the Marquess of Baydex Governour of Lima in Peru, with his Wife, Children, and Family (except another fon and two daughters) wereburnt in the Vice-Admiral: for that Stip being taker by the English, the Spaniards themselves firing her, the burnt down and lunk) with his younger brother, being also brought into London prisoner, about or at the same time : who having been examined, faid; That prefently after his father and family departed out of Limain Peru; which was above 5 moneths before the time of that examination, the whole City of Lima was swallowed up and destroyed, and also the City Calao, by a fearful Earthquake, and most miraculous Rain of fire from Heaven; there perishing in both places above 11000 Spaniards; but not above 100 Indians with them. The Spanish King losing also in Lima 100 millions offilver (ready wrought up) thereby. Also the Mountainous Mines of Posoli (out of which they digged their filver) were wondufully destroyed, being become a Plain, nor any possibility of hving more filver or gold in Peru. And some of the prisoners themselves who were taken in this atchievement did acknowledg, that this desolation and destruction befell the Spaniards for the cruelty which they acted on the poor Indians, (they not sparing eventhose Indians who among them professed the Roman Catholique Religion) fo that they being beyond measure oppressed and grieved with their sufferings, cryed to Heaven for vengeanco against them.

But the following year 1657, produced a greater execution from the Navy under General Blake against the Spaniard's West-India Fleet before Sants Cruze, at one of the Canarie Islands called Tenerisse, on April 20th. The Spaniards had 5 or 6 Galleons, (three whereof were Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral) with other considerable ships, to the number of 16. The English came so near (to do their work) to the Castle, Forts, and shoar, that many Spaniards were shot from the shoar by their own Musqueteers; yet in 4 hours they bearing the men out of their ships,

Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658.

and the thips all put on thear, except the Admiral, and Vice-Admiral, who made most resistance; one whereof was fer on fire. and the Admiral blown up; and before evening came, (except two that funk down-right) all the rea were fired. They beat them likewife out of some of their Forts, from their great guns. Neither was there, in this action, above 50 English flam out-right. and 120 wounded. Their thips also, by about 7 at night gor lafe out of the enemies command: although they tuppiyed their Ferrs with fresh men, for those that were killed, and beaten our in heat of the action. And their thips damage received netein, was indifferently well repaired in two dayes time; which as foon as they had done, the wind veering to the South-well, (which is rare among thole Iffinds) lafted to bring them just to their former fiation, near Cape Maries, where they arrived the second of May tol.

In the year 1656, while the Parliament was sitting, was there another Plot and Conspiracy discovered against the Protestour's life; the chief Actor wherein, was one Miles Sindercomb, that had been one of the Army; who with one Cecill, (others being allo engaged therein) held correspondence with some in Flanders; and for whose encouragement, Don Alenso (the late Embassadour of Spain in England) returned them over turns of money, whereby they were enabled to proceed: who hiring a house at Hammerfinith (three miles from wellminfter) flanding upon the Road in a narrow durty passage, where Coaches go but totrly, they by plant ing an Engine in a little banquytting room of the house, intended by discharging of the same, when the Protectour had passed by, going to, or returning from Hampton-Court, to have taken his life away. They fought also other opportunities to shoot him, taking the ayr in Hide-Park, &c. And to give a proof of their resolution beyond the Seas: they attempted to fire white Hall, by placing a basker of combustible stuffe (with two lighted matches apply placed) in the Chappel: But through the discovery of one of the Life-guard, to whom Sindercomb had revealed his fecrets for his affirtance in the thing, (giving him 10 l. in hand, and promiting him 1500 more) thele two were apprehended. Cecili calling himfelf on the Lord Protector's mercy; Sindercomb otherwise called Fifth, was brought to his Tryall in Wellminster-Hall Febr. 9. following; who pleading, Not Guilty, and all points of his Indictment being proved by two Witnesses at the least, with aggravating circumstances, he was sentenced to be hanged and quartered at Tyburn as a Traytor : but he to avert so great open shame of the World, the night before his execution, Febr. 13, fnulling up some poysonous powder into his head, within three hours after dyed. Wherefore on the 17th day of the same moneth, he was as a felon against himself, drawn at a horse's tail to Tower-Hill; where, under the Scaffold, he was turned into a hole naked, and a stake spiked with iron driven thorow him into the Earth.

Peace having been concluded between England and France;

An Account of Time. Cap 6.

to 1658.

but open War with Spain, as aforefaid; the Protectour joyned in hostility with the French against the Spaniare's in Flanders, sending over thither 6000 Foot under the Command of Sir John Reynolds their General, who on the 8th, 9th, and 16th of May 1657, were wholly embarqued for France; the General following after on the 17th day. These Forces, being joyned with the French, (after they had taken Montmedy and St. Venant) took the strong Fort of Mardike (not far from Dunkirk) from the Spaniard: which being ssierwards maintained by English; in the moneth October of the same year 1657, the Spanish forces attempting to florm it; among whom, 2000 of the Scottish and Irish Reformadoes under the Scottish King, (who, with his brother the Dake of York being excluded France, joyned with the Spaniard) made the first offett, and that in three feveral places at once, getting into the diches, and ready for scaling: the English behaved themselves becouragiously all the time, (which continued 6 hours) that they were repulfed with the loffe of about 600 men. And more supolves going out of England, there was a field-battle fought between the French and English with the Spanish forces (being between 6 and 7000 foot, and 9000 horse) who came to relieve Dunkirk, besieged by the English and French: in which (after some dispures) both their wings being foyled, they fled: the English foot pursuing them about two miles and an half; and the Frenchhorse down from the hill as far as Fern, from whose Fort they were drawn. It was a great Victory; for most of the Spanish foot were either flain or taken; all their guns, 6 in number, with the baggage of the field; as also all the Officers of Charls Stuare's Regiment, (with many more Officers of quality) with his own Coach; tid about 17 colours: (the Marshal of Hocquincourt (who had been thechief instrument in the revolt of Hefdin ; being slain as he was pickqueering a day or two before the battle) the loss of the English being 80 flain, and about 300 wounded: this was in June 1658. After which, they returning with all diligence to the fiege of Dunlink, which was environed both by Land and Sea, and now reduedto straits, and the besieged fallying out June 23 after; in which sharp encounter with the besiegers, the Marquess of Leydes the Governour of Dunkirk, received his deaths wound; and sevealterrifying Granadoes being that into the Town, (one whereof lighted into the Market-place) they foon came to a furrender upon 4. Articles; marching out on the 25th day of the same month with 1000 horse and foor, and 700 more wounded, with Drums beating, Colours flying, two pieces of Ordnance, and their baggage: Into which strong Sea-Port Town, the King of France, (who igned the Articles) with the Cardinal, personally entring, pur the possession thereof into the hands of the Lord General Lockhart; (on the Protectiour's behalf, according to the conditions fo made before the English Armie's first going over) who garrisoned it with English Souldiers. After this, the French possessed Fern, (a place which the Spaniards had quitted) and foon after became Masters

Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658.

of two other Garrisons, Winoxbergen, and Dixmude. And not long after, Graveline, another ftrong Sea-Town, having been befieged about three weeks, and a Mine ready to fpring under three Bastions of that Town; Marshal de la Ferte Aug. 27, summoned the Spaniards to furrender, telling them, If they delayed till the springing of the Mines, the utmost rigour of War was to be ex. pecked. Wherefore they having time given them till the 20th day of the same moneth, to send to Don John the Spanish General, (if he did not relieve them in that time) they Capitulated with the Cardinal, to depart the Town on the 30th day of the same. much according to the conditions of Dunkirk; which they did accordingly, as not being relieved; although Don John, the Prince of Conde, and the Marquess of Caracene, joyned with reso. lution to have attempted it: who were prevented by Marshal Turein his advance to lye betwixt Fern and Bergen. Then was a Councel of War called, wherein the Cardinal, Turein, and La Ferte (whose Armies, after the taking of Graveline, were united) were present: and where they resolved what Town next to befiege; which was believed to be Tpre.

But upon another dangerous Plot reported to be discovered. Apr. 9. 1657, four persons of Note, to wit, M. General Harrison, Colonel Rich, Major Danvers, and Captain Lamfon, were secured the day following.

A little after, to wit, July 24, 1657, Colonel Edward Sexby, (who was a principal man in promoting Miles Sindercomb's defign, as above said; and who came into England in a disguised habit the better to effect it) was committed to the Tower of London for high Treason; But within 10 dayes after his commitment, he falling fick of an Ague and Vomiting, which turned into a violent Feaver, he dyed Jan. 13th after in the Tower; found by the Coroner's Jury to be by Gods visitation, and by no other wayes or means.

But the year following, which is this present year 1658, about the moneth of May, was discovered another great and general Plot to embroyl England in new Wars and Seditions, by Tevying war, betraying of the strong garrison of Hull; promoting Charle Stuart to be King of England, Scotland, and Ireland, securing the City of London, &cc. For which, many were committed to the Tower and Newgate; and a High Court of Justice being creded (who fate May 25) in westminster-Hall, Sir Henry Slingsby on the same day, and Doctor Henet, a Divine, on June 1. following, wett brought to their tryall before them; the Knight pleading, Not Guilty, was proved guilty by evidence. The Doctor refusing to plead to his charge, and choosing rather to die, than own the Authority; wherefore June 2d, they were adjudged to be hanged and quartered at Tyburn as Traytors; but being (by the clemency of the Protectour) to be beheaded, execution was done on them accordingly on the 8th day of the same June 1658. After which, one Summer, and 6 others of the City of London, were tryed upon the same account: one being found as not guirty; but fix condemned to be executed for Trayters; two of whom, to wit, Colonel Ashion and Berteley in leveral places of London, vere executed wiss. on July the 7th after sone who fe name was Frier, (and who pleading Not Guily, did up in the matter prefendly contelle it) being reprieved; and July 9 m, one Stacie was allo hanged, though not quartered;

reprieved.

sunner and Allen (who confessed themselves guilty) being both Moreover, three or four more than ordinary things happened

in England within two or three years last part. One was, Octob. 3. 1656, when as the River of Thames, which usually obbeth about 70r 8 hours, and flowerh about 4 or 5, now cobed and flowed twice in 3 hours spice. A lamentable accident by Gunpowder. in Ship-Chandler's there house near the Hermitage in Ratelist, July 3. 1657. Alfrat Bickley in Chefbue, the ground funk, July 8th, 1657, And on the first or second of June, 1658, a Whale of about 58 or 59 foot in length, and of n buik proportionable, coming up the River of Thanes, was taken and flam, a little befond Greenwich 4 miles from London : Tome of the multitude that went to lee this young Montter or King of Fathes, pr. faging ( is it were) the death of a great Perlon to enfu ; for that in King Junes his time a little before the death of Qu en Anne, there was one, not fo big, but feen about Blackwall on the fail River.

In France, in Jan, 1654, there was an Aff moly called of Prelates & other Church-men at the Louvre, in Cardinal Mazarine's Lodgings; himself be neg pretent, and also the King's Deputy, with the Archbithop of Roven as the Prelident, upon occation of a Brief rewived by that King from the Pope, relating to a Bull of condemnation, fer forth against the doctrine of Janfenus, who was Bishop of thein Flunders: which doctrine very nearly agreed with the Protellants, touching Works, Free-Will, &c. which the Author fubfinially proving out of Augustine, it got no small ground both in France and the Netherlands; to that it was conceived, the division thereupon made among the Papifts, had given a great wound unto the Papal interest: Where fore the Pope not being able to contain any longer, I, t locfe his Bull in France. The Archbithop declared the necessity of feeting forth a Confession of Paith according to the Roman Catholick Religion; yet notwithstanding, nothing was concluded. The Cardinal also and the Archbishop fell out there, about the Cardinal's imprisonment of Cardinal de Retz; he wondring how Mazurine durit proceed to far against him, who was both a Priest, and Arenbishop of Paris, the head City of the Kingdome, &c. after words passing between them, they parted in difcontent at each other. The King of France about the same time letting forth a general Declaration, That no other Religion be thereentertained, besides the Roman, and that called the Reformed: of which there had been a toleration in times past.

But in 1655, about the moneth of April, the Protestants in the Valleys of Angrogna, Lucerna, and St. Martin, in Piedmont, MCLC Dddd

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 165%.  $\sim$ 

were forely vexed and perfecuted by the Duke of Savoy, whose Subjects they were, through the infligation of Priefts and Jesuits. having ferup a new Inquitition at Turin; who first affeightning them with great threatenings, then proceeding to take away their goods and effates, imprisoning them, and using all violence to make them forfake their Religion; and perceiving they could avail nothing thereby; the Duke was perswaded to send an Army of about 8000 under the Murquels de Pianella, and the Earl of Quince, one of the French Lievtenant Generals; these setting upon this poor people living quietly at home : They feeing themfelves thus affaulted, flood in their defence, making what refistance they could against them; many of whom were slain, (and fome of the enemy) many carried away priloners, on whom they used all manner of invented cruelties, and in many corners. they fhamefully abuling and tormenting many women, with their young children, afterwards cut off their heads; dashing also those children of 15 years old (that would not go to Mais) against the rocks; hanging others with their feet upwards, and nailing them to Trees: which they were faid to endure with a most invincible resolution. A residue we ich escaped the slaughter, got into the Mountains with their Wives and Children, enduring there much hunger and cold; (some dying therewith) the enemy (the while) fet fire on their Temples, pluadered their houses, and then fired them : a very small number, with their families, got into Daufine in the French Dominions, and some others into Smitzerland. These are of those, who about 500 years ago being then called Vaudois and Albigois, were cruelly perfecuted by the Papitts. Their sad condition being represented abroad, the States of Holland, and Protestour of England, &cc. fcemed to be much affeeted therewith: there was alto fending to the King of France about the businesse, (Collections for their relief being likewise made among the Protestants abroad) who having then a Treaty of Peace in hand with England, not a little concerning his interest, became a Mediatour by his Ambassadour Monsieur de Servient, (also four Ambassadours of Switzerland as Mediatours) in their behalf to the Duke: who in or about August following, came to Articles of Agreement, for restoring the said Protestants to live in his Dominions as formerly; with the same free exercise of their Religion: yet were in many things cut thort, and straited more than before; as to have no dwelling beyond the River Pelice, and some other places, except to the Vineyards of Lucerna towards Rorata: and alfo to live at St. Johns, but not to have any publique affembling place or preaching as before, &c. But one who wrote (from Pigneroll) observations upon those Articles, calls the peace made with his brethren of the Valleys and the Duke, to be far worle than the worst of War; and that it was forced on themby the threatnings of the French Ambassadour, and the falshood of others entrusted on their behalf in the Treaty; saying also, That had they stayed so long, as to admit of any interposer in the name

of the Lord Protector, the matter would never have been fo ended. Alittle after, or about which time of agreement, the French besteging the Spaniards in Pavia; the Marquels of Caracene came to 16,8. near the City with his Auxiliary Spanish Forces to relieve it; and the besieged making a very sout fally, and then joyning with the Marquels, they fell upon the beliegers within the lines of Circumvallation, and put them to the rout and flight; the flain of whom, were most of the Savoy forces: among whom, were those bloody ones who acted the cruelties on the Protestants of Piedmont. They were also fo soundly beaten at that time, that they were constrained to a shameful retreat; not having of 24000, above 8000 left in a body of all the united forces of the French and sawyards, who were under Prince Thomas his Conduct of Savoy, and of the Duke of Modena, who commanded his own. It was also certified about the same time, that the Governour of San Domineo in Hispaniola, sending his Son into Spain to the King, to make arelation of his Father's Services and Successes in opposing the English there; the King made the Father a Marquess, giving him aPension of 5000 Duckats a year; and rewarded the Son with 1500 Duckats a year.

But in Sweden, after that Charls Gustave was crowned and ellablished in that Kingdom, and peace concluded with the Citizens of Bremen, great preparations for War were making in divers places of that Kingdom, and also in the Archbishoprick of Bremen, against the grand Duke of Moscovie: yet, in the mean time, the King (for as much as the Great Duke, notwithstanding their tefulal in Sweden to give him his pretended Titles, had not as yet declared any design upon that Crown) being unwilling to engage lofer, if it might be avoided, in a matter of fo great importance, forto the faid Duke, to addresse unto him, and feel what his purwere toward his Frontiers of Ingermerland and Liefland, and low he determined concerning them: who about the same time uking the considerable Fort of Dunenbergh, 25 miles from Riga, hom the Poles, was grown to high, as to demand from the Swede, or Duke of Curland, a passe for 50000 men therow Liestand, or the others Dominions: whereby the Poles were not a little animated, it being the onely hopes they had, that, that proud enemy by fuch insolent demeanour, would provoke the Crown of Sweden, or some other considerable State, to come upon him, whereby he might be diverted from bringing them to utter ruine and activation; for the State of Poland was, by means of that tyrannical enemy, then looked on as in a very fad and ill condition: (whole Army although it were made up to a good number in Lithuania, (wholly laid waste) yet were their divisions among its Commanders, which might hinder them from doing then any great matter;) for the Muscovite taking (among other miseries and milchiefs) the Town of Vitebsko, after a furious aslault, (having lost many Commanders and Souldiers during the siege, and in the forming) in a rage, when he entred the Town, put all to the fword. Dddd 2

Cap,6.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.  $\sim$ 

fword, not sparing the women and children. These transactions were toward the latter end of 1654; at which time, 40000 Tartars arrived from the grand Cham for Poland's assistance; he fending also a new assurance with them, purctually to perform whatever he had promised: and that because the Rivers were not frozen for passage, therefore the Troops came no sooner: with which Tartarian succours, the Poland forces (marching toward the City of Breslavia, to joyn) had a stiff encounter with 13000 Cossacks, which lay there for defence of that place; but they being forced to retreat in great diforder, the Capital City of that Province returned to the obedience of their Soveraign: and foon after, the Polish Army in Ukrain, prosecuting their advantages with resolution, gave a defeat to another body of 6000 Coffacks; which fo took down Chmielniskie's stomach, that he being now inclined to terms of submission, sought by all means to induce the King of Poland to a renewing of the Treaty for peace. About which time, 4 Tartarian Lords arrived at warfovia, bringing with them a ratification of the Alliance made with the new Cham: who were to flay in that, City in hollage for the observation of the Treaty: whereby the King of Poland was likewise obliged to fend 4 Lords to relide with the Tartar in the City of Crim, who also out of affection to Poland at that time, set at liberty all imprifoned Polanders within his Dominions: And soon after these succours sent by the Tartar, the Polith Generals in the Ukrain, passed over the River Bog with the Tartars, with defign to beliege the City Uman; that Chmielniski might thereby be forced to take the field, and endeavour to relieve the lame: wherefore they fitting down before Mman, Febr. 19. 1654, they role again on the 21 day, being informed, that Chmielniski was coming with 40000 Colfacks, and 20000 Muscovites, to raise the siege: and preparing to meet them, the next day being the 22, towards the Evening the battle began; wherein Chmielniskie's forces were routed, and retreating with speed unto their strong holds; so that, the Polanders and Tartars having purfued them all night, they retired to take care of their wounded, and refresh themselves, being very much discommodated by the frosty weather's extremity.

Prince Radzivil had likewise (about that time) no lesse successe with his forces in Lithuania: where he took the Town of Bisker by Assault, although defended by about 20000 Co Backs; moltot which were flain and taken prisoners. About the same time also, the pestilence raging in the Royall City of Mosco, hindered the grand Duke's retreat; so that he encamped near Smolensko with

20000 mcn.

But the expectation of a perpetual Peace, and a League offenfive and defensive between Sweden and Poland, (whose King by his Envoy declared his readinefic to renounce all Titles and Pretensions, claimed by his Predecessors, to the Crown of Sweden) being (after more than one Ambassadour sent from Poland to Sweden to that purpose) frustrated: the King of Sweden (who a few

moneths before had ordered 12 Regiments towards the borders of Livenia, to detend them from an Invation of the Muscovites: against whom also a War was (at Stockholm) resolved to be de- w1658. clared, in case the League forementioned, had (between the two Kingdoms) been concluded: unto which also (upon the Polish Envoy's Proposals) the Swedish King shewed himself to be so much inclined, that, (the Mulcovites giving him freth occasions of ralouse and discontent) he drew together 24000 men, who were omarch into Lizonia (as foon as the frozen passages were more open) to attaque them by Land, whilest the Ships of Sweden should goround about on purpole to obstruct the Mufcory Merchants, and disturb their Commerce. The grand Duke also, by Merchants at Hamburgh (refolving on War with those two Kings, who were then upon entring on a League offer five and detentive sgainst him) buying up no lesse than 40000 hiuskets) makes great preparations both by Sea and Land, having now his design bent both against Poland on the one hand, and the Dukedome of Juliers and Bergh on the other; unto which Countries he had preunces: and drawing 8 Regiments of herfe and foot toward Pomeunia, the Duke of Brandenburgh armed for defence; as well as the Dantzickers put in great fear, that the Swede designed upon Prasia or some part near to it under the Poles. But the King of Smeden coming to a Treaty with the Electour of Brandenburgh, they (at length) joyned in an offensive and desensive league about the moneth of June, 1656; and meeting at the Town called Holland in Prussia, where they passed three dayes in most amicable conference; the Brandenburgian being to furnish the Swede with

8000 armed men, with whom they were to joyn. But about the moneth of May 1655, most that was to do in Island, was to make preparations against the Swede, whom they blieved, if he came into Prusia, &c. would spoyl them, and do what he pleased: the Muscovite making (to increase Poland's miky) also great preparation. A consultation was also held by the Polanders in this moneth of May, when they should be in action, for defence of the Kingdom, and supplying the Frontiers with necellaries: but in the mean time all Trading was there laid

aside,

The King of Sweden sending an Army of 16 or 17000 horse and foot into the Pelander's Country near Kron, which lyes next to Germany, about the latter end of June, or the beginning of July, 1655, (as it appears) under the command of General wittenberg, they foon took divers Castles and Garrisons in that Country, and making progress as far as wifee, in the Province of Pofen; both the two Palatinates of Posen and Califfen, together with the 4 Cities of Posen, Califsen, Lefna, and Miedzierez, with an Army of 15000 men, renounced allegiance to the King of Poland, came under the Protection of the King of Sweden; and all this before July 15th, 1655, and without one blow fruck: the Articles between Radziewouski Vice-Chancellor of Poland, and General wittenberg, for furrender

~ Anno 1653 of Christ, 10 16581

552

furrender and agreement of and about the aforefaid two Palatinates and Cities, being figned in the Camp at wfee, in the same moneth of July, 1655. And for which, Inftructions were fent to the Bishops and Superintendents in Sweden, to give thanks for the fame, and observe a day of supplication for suture successes. About which time, there was a Declaration fet forth in Sweden, forbidding the Calvinifis publickly to exercise their Religion: which notwithstanding they then forbare to execute, out of respect (as was then reported) to the English; for the Swedes had then an Ambassadour in England, to get men to carry on their War in Po. land, or elsewhere; together with the procuring of a more intimate alliance with the Proteflour. Soon after this, two Waymoods more submitted themselves to the Swedes, taking Lissa and Fraverstadt. From Stetin, the King of Sweden (who was expected to follow General wittenberg with his Army) marched with 10000 men, and a notable Artillery, for Pofen, and fo for Warfeila and Thorne; entring Aug. 4. into that part of the Polish Kingdome. properly called Poland. Then also Young Tromp being fent into the Sound by the States of the United Provinces, Admiral Wrangle had orders from the King of Sweden to fail thither with 9 flout Men of War, to require a politive answer of him, whether he intended Peace or War, (for these States began to engage, for tradings fake, in the businesse) and what the Swedes might expe& from him. About the fame time the King of Poland fet up his Standard at Warfevia, whither having summoned in the Country, he made but 16000 men at the molt, and fuch, as never faw the face of an enemy.

But the Duke of Muscovy, (the while) with the Cossacks, not onely took in Minsko, being for faken by the Polish Garrison, (who finding themselves too weak, quitted the place) but also beat the Littavish Army out of the field, and possessing himself of that populous City, caused Prince Radzivil to fee for his life; who notwithstanding advanced no farther, the King of Sweden fending to let him know, That Lithuania was now under the Swedish protection, having submitted to that Crown, by virtue of an agreement lately made; for all Lithuania, and the remainder of Liffland had submitted to the said King. Many also of the Polish Nobility took an oath of fidelity to the Swedish King. The Mufcovition notwithstanding, went and burnt Canne, and so retited again to the wild. And there arose some grudg between the Snedes and Muscovites, about the devastation, spoyl, and burning of the fine Palaces, Temples, and Works of Vilna by the faid Musicvites; whose Inhabitants they were reported likewise to have put

to the fword.

But the general Rendezvouz of the King of Poland's Army being at Lowicks, some 36 miles from warfow, the faid King after a sword received from the Pope's Nuntio, hallowed, departed from warfor to the faid Army in the moneth of August, to try what virtue it would have against the Swedish King: where then was arrived 10000 horse of the old Army which was at Ukrain, the Nobility and Gentry then coming also in great number from all parts: about which time, the Palatine of Stradia came under the pro- to 1658. tection of Sweden. And the Duke of Radzvill feeing that his forces were shrunk into a small number, made his agreement with the King of Sweden; as also the Bishop of Vilna, and many other persons of note.

The King of Sweden going in August 1655, from Turpitz with a frong party of horse, and 4 pieces of Ordnance, came to Klezki near Quefna, on the 20 h, being expected on the 21 day by General wittenberg; that he might joyntly march with both Armies to Liwicks, and fight the Polith Army; which fell out accordingly in Septemb. following: In which battle the Victory falling to the sudes, the King of Poland fled to Cracovia: wherefore, the King of Sweden marching thither, drew near the City Sept. 15, where the Polish king stood with three Brigades; but the Smedes suddenlyand unexpectedly approaching, the Poles quitting their Camp. brook themselves to flight in great terrour and confusion, setting parof the Suburbs on fire: whereupon the king of Sweden advancing to the City, took his Head quarter within a quarter of a mile thereof at a Convent belonging to the Dominicans, the Subburos burning all night: and next day, Septemb. 16, the Swedish king fending a parcy, they possessed themselves of the Bridg over the River werfsell; fo entring the Suburbs, and that with little opposition, but no losse, although the enemy playing on them from the Cattle, set some adjacent houses on fire thereby; and within two dayes after, he giving order to frame a fiege before both Caltle and City, affigned his Forces to their several Posts, plyed the Cartle with Granadoes; which the enemy answering with Granadoes back again from the Castle, they fer the Cloyst r of Agnes on fire, which taking hold of many other houses, reduwithem to Cinders: and being in great hope of a furrender of Marchief City, they made batteries, which the Poles both by faot and fallies, endcavoured to hinder. The King of Smeden then also Proclaimed unto all Provinces and Palatmates of that kingdome, That the Estates of the Realm might not onely freely meet togetherat warfow, either in person, or by their Deputies; buthe required them also speedily to assemble, promising them his Royal lavour, and a free exercise of their Religion.

Casimir the king of Poland being fled, a Polish servant who was brought in prisoner, informed the Swedes, that Casimir was retreated from Tarnam to Thonfick, to the very borders of Hungary, having no more than a few German horfe with him: Wherefore the Swedish king thought to have pursued him; but his Counsels altering on the 25 day, he returned the same night unto before Crawia: but sending General Douglas (upon the prisoner's information) to fee what was become of king Casimir, he returning the lame night, brought news, that the faid King was also fled from Thonfick with a few towards Hungarie's borders; onely, that in

of Chrift

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

and about the same Town of Thonfick, lay about 8000 Gentlemen, who expecting the event of the bufinefle, were supposed no longer to stand out, than a strong Parcy should be fent against them. In the mean time, the Lord Leskynski, the Polish Am. baffadour, was buffe in acquainting his friends in Cracovia with the notable Successes the Swedish King had about that City, taking in divers Castles and smaller tortified Towns round about. and reducing divers Parties to Submissionsperswading them to be wife, in furrendring the City, and fave themselves; but Czarneiky the Governour being obstinate, refusing to surrender, and continuing shooting and fallying, the King making speedy preparation for a florm, lent in word to the faid Czarnecky the Governour, That if he would not yield unto an accommodation, but proceed in his obstinacy; as foon as he should get him into his power, (which he doubted not thortly to effect) he would give order to hang him up. Wherefore the besieged suing to the King for their Commisfioners to have letters of Conduct to come and treat, in the moneth Ostob. following Cracovia was furrendred; there marching our the Garrison, being 3000 men, (with 600 Carr-loads of rich moveables, most part of which belonged to the Jews) who were conducted to the Frontiers of Silefia, where having leave for a moneth to refresh themselves, they might go to the King of Poland (then in silefia) if they pleased; or else list themselves in the Swedish Army: the Citizens also agreed to pay 300000 Rixdollars in a moneths time, to the Swedish King; who for the maintaining of these new acquests, was very diligent in fortifying all patts, and particularly, the two head Cities of warfow and Cracbula, the King of Sweden giving order to bring the River weysel round about Cracovia, whereby it should become very strong.

But while Crasovia was befieging, an Envoy from Konicepoliki, Standard-bearer to the Crown of Poland, came both to Congratulate (in his Master's name) the Swedish King, and also to let him know, That fince their King Casimir was fled out of the borders of the kingdom, without their privity or confent, they had in conscience good reason to provide them of another King, under whose protection they might secure themselves; wherefore his Master, both for himself, and in behalf of the Guarcian Militia, and Pospolitans, and States, did willingly submit unto his Majelty, to acknowledg him for their Lord and Master; and that to the same purpose, they would send Commissioners to any place he should appoint: Which he very favourably accepting of, determined to fend notice of the time and place to the faid Standardbearer. After which, came news from warfovia, from the Chancellor Oxienstern, that the Lord Steinbock General of the Artillery, had subdued the rebellious Massovians. Also another Messenget came from the Lord Dobicky Palatine of Sondecki, offering to embrace the King's protection; desiring thereupon, that he would order no more waste to be made in the kingdom; for seeing their King, whom they had stood to for the preservation of their privi-

ledges, had deferred them, going out of their borders, they were adviling among themselves, to dispatch within fix or eight dayes, their Commissioners in the name of the whole Nobility, unto his to 1678. Maj: fly, to treat about the peace and fafety of the Commonwealth. Wherefore the King granted to Leszinski the great Treafurer, and the Palatine Sandomiriensis, Letters of sate conduct for their free accesse unto him for that purpose. Who after the reducement of Cracovia, bent his march towards Lublin, where the Cossacks with their General, lay encamped: wherein he had a double defign, partly to make an agreement with them (who now professed a great willingnesse to submit unto him); the Muscovites also being content to retain onely the 3 Palatinates of Smolensko, Vitebsko, and Polosko, on the other fide of the River Borifibenes, and to abandon the rest of the great Dukedome of Lithuania to the Smedes, whereby they would become Masters of all Poland; and partly to be nigh Prusia, the better to feel the Duke of Brandenburg, (for he had not as yet joyned in the above-mentioned league with the King) who (he was advised) had been under hand solicited by the Emperour, to make a strong League with the Estates of the lame Province of Prussia, and some others of Poland, that had not as yet absolutely declared themselves for the Snedes: he being likewise advised, the Duke had sent a distinct body of an Army towards Thoren, to hinder there the Swedes irruption; and another body towards Memmel, upon the frontiers of Lithuania, while the remainder of his Army continued in the heart of Proffin. And indeed, before this time, the great progress of the Swedes in this kingdom, did to startle all the Ministers of the Emperour, that thereup in he (for a time) deferred his journey to Proque: and in the mean time, to give fatisfaction to the King of Sweden's Demands, which were held to be just. For it was a most remarkable providence, that this King should in two or three moneths time even over-run so vast and warlique a kingdom as Poland; but he had as well great policy as valour in the defign; for when he marched from Conin to Colo, Aug. 17th; whence he fent parties toget intelligence of the enemies flation and posture, expecting comeet with the general Leavies at Piantek: a certain Colonel coming in the mean time as an Envoy from the King of Poland, with Credentials from him; and audience being given him on the 18th of the same, he offered certain Propositions in order to a Treaty, using these expressions, (among other formalicies) Pacem petimus, et bellum deprecamur, we request peace, and renounce War; desiring for the present a Cessation of Arms, and that the

his warlique defigns into speedy execution. Chmielaiski asturing the King (by the Messenger sent unto him) that he would wholly fubmit unto him, expecting onely his

King would be pleased to stay there, and move on no farther: He

understanding the enemie's design of delay, because the Envoy

was not furnished with full power and instructions to conclude

any thing, departed immediately from Colo on the 21 day, to put

Eccc

commands,

Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658.

commands, &c. having also quitted Camietz Podolsky, as foon as he had notice of the king's march into Poland, and advancing towards Reufb Lomberg, he beat Podotsky, a Polonian, expecting also the King's coming at Samoisky; all which, the King of Sweden himself certified one of his chief Officers of, by a letter from the Camp before Cracovia, Octob. 14th, the king went towards him. as aforesaid, who was (after his encamping before 'Lublin') to repair to warfom, to affilt at a general Dyet of the Palatines and other Lords of the kingdom of Poland, which was summoned by the king, who appointed Count Erick Oxienstern his grand Chancellour, with Count Beneditt Oxienstern, and the Lord Berenklow, to be present therein as his Commissioners. But in the mean time, the Cofsacks (of whom, he was General) coming before the faid Lublin, Octob. 15. with a huge Army, reported to be 160000 men, hewed down the Jews, plundring out their houses, fired the fore-Town, and compounded with the Town it felf, to have all the Priests goods, and those that were fled from Poland, and had brought their goods thither; and a ransome for themselves; taking also an oath of them to be true to the Muscoviter, and so departed on the 20th day.

Then were the Swedes busie in dispersing Polish parties that got together: as Major General Steinbock, who understanding that some numbers of Massovians had recollected themselves, he scattering them, they sent Deputies unto him for a finall accommodation. Also Lovenhaupt, another Major General, passed the River Wessiel to encounter some Polish Troops that were again got together near Lowick. Likewise 500 Polish horse under the command of one Jalouskie, being at the small Town of wratlassie, and doing some hurt to the Inhabitants, the Duke of Saxon Lamenburg meeting with them, took Jalouskie and the chief of them, disper-

The King of Sweden coming to Warforia, Octob. 30, continued not long there; for understanding that the States and chief Cities of Prussia, not onely remained obstinate, but were making a strict League and Combination with the Duke of Brandenburg against him, he committing the management of the businesse of Poland with the States there present, unto the Rix-Chancellor and some others, departed with some Regiments and the Quartians, unto his Army. At which Warfovia, was a dangerous Conspiracy detected, which was to have poyloned the King and his Nobles, with the whole Garrison, by infecting all the Conduits and Fountains; for which, some great ones, engaged in the Plot, were apprehended, and committed to Custody.

But the businesse of praisia occasioned blowes in a sharp conflict between the Swedes and Duke of Brandenburg, wherein about 5 or 800 of the Brandenburgers were slain. And which Quarrel, although it was looked on as ominous, it being betwist two Princes of the Reformed Religion, at such a time as that, because it might have induced the Electour to some compliance or confedeCap.6. An Account of Time.

Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658,

ration with the Polish King and the Emperour; yet the Swedish King proceeded with great resolution; marching to Prussia, with whom also one Mr. Role came along; who being sent from the English Processour; was received by the King very honourably. Who sending Steinbock before him with his Army; he marching thorow Marzaria, with great celerity possest himself of Strasburg; the very Key of Prussia, and of very great advantage to the Swedes. After which, Radziesky was sent with 3000 horse for Thorens, who when he came near the place, finding no Brandenburgish forces thereabouts, sent back half his men to the Army; and went with the rest before Thorens admonishing them to obedience: who presently for Denvis to treat for an accommodation.

fently feat Departies to treat for an accommodation.

The Majouites and Coffacks (in the mean time doing what they could to maintain a good intelligence with the Swedish King) helped not a little to the establishing and securing his new Conquests most also of the Polish Lords who sled with their King into silesia, now returning to live under the Swedish protection. About which time, to wit, about December, the King sent a Letter to the Emperour, complaining, That he had under hand applyed himself to divers Princes of the Empire, for engaging them in a

League to his prejudice. The Emperour difmissed the Messenger with a very civill answer, giving him a large assurance of holding a good correspondence with the Crown of Sweden, &cc. And a Colonel being at that time fent from the king of Poland to raise men in the Imperial Territories; the Emperour gave him (for that present) wery strict order against proceeding any surther in making leavies. The City of Sibing in Prossa was also yielded to the Sweden, without any resistance; for the King of Sweden having given addings to the Imperial and Transplvanian Ambasia.

dours at the City of Theren, went towards the Town of Margenfeld: where the Deputies of Elbing attending him; and craying dome time; the better to confult with the other Cities in fo weighty an affair; sherifatly denying them, they treased with the Rix-Chanceller on the 9th of December; the agreement of whole

fubmission did much satisfies to king who made the said Chancellour Governour of Prusia; and General Linde Governour of Bling, and the Militia of Prusia; who Decemb. 12th, placed a considerable Garrison the rein. On the 14th day of which moneth

at midnight, the Kingsof Speden had a lufty young Prince born natorhim at Stockholm swhich was the day of his agreement with the City of Thoren s whereinto he entired the day following.

- neBut the City of Dantatek in traffit being united in it felf, in

Dycemb. 16:5, refolved upon a defence; in cafe the sweet flould make any Attempt that way fonding allo Instructions to their President with the Elector of Brandesburg; by all means to make an Agricement with hims thereby to oblige him to relieve them; it shall to a fift than with some Troops for the present; in the recovery which defence, they burnt all their Suburbau And than allows it he Polish king (who had some new design on foot for ybome)

Mano 1613 of Chrift, to 1658.

recovery of his kingdom) encreasing his forces which he had on Silesia's borders : unto whom Czarneski the Governour of Cracovia, went with some Troops to his service, contrary to the agreement made with the King of Sweden, upon the surrender of the City. But the great Cham of Tartary, who was thought would have affifted him to the fame purpole, wrote a Letter to the King of Sweden, affuring him, That not any attempt flould be made by him or his Souldiers, against his progresse; but that he was rather willing to help and defiroy his enemics, and ofpecially King Casimir of Poland. . . . . . . . . . . .

About the same time, a Proclamation was published in Denmark, against all private meetings of all persons of any other Religion than what was publiquely professed in that kingdom. And the Pope's power of condemning doctrines, received a deep wound in France, by the Sorbonne Doctors disputing with the Jefults in a publique Affembly, (where the Chancellour of France fate as Prefident on behalf of the King) in defence of the doctrine of Jansenman Bards, about January, 16334 which doftrine spread It felt very much in that kingdom among moderate Papifts ; although the then late deceased Rope had openly damned it? After much disputation, though the authority of the Sec of Rome was much profied ; yet when they come to give their Votes, the sorhonne Dostors alledgedon That the Popo was not to ho credited in any thing not agreeable to the Scripiufes and antient Pathers: Randing all, with one Doctour Arnaud for the Junfenian tenents, except two or three; fo that the Affembly, being put off, the difadvantage remained on the Jefuits fidegitte only

General Steinbook being countermanded by his King toward Bremberg with 4000 men, Fotolky and undthet Folift General (with part of the Quartient) revolting in Polandy he upon his march this therward, commanding Golonel Fallan against a part of the enc my; her after a het difpute within a mile of Putske, put them to Hight; flaying and taking diversiprifences; and farioutly purising the Poleste the new Walls of Hutshel to the The Swedes being now become Malters of all Prafita, except the four Cities of Danwick, Marienburg, Putzkes and Schleen; Oxienstern the Government fent to weger, who held those places for the Polifi king, offeringhim a Treasy in order to a furrender, or elfo there why debe presideding to exercitity and the il But, great was the tyrabadiuled in great Roland, and about one covia, about this time, by the Feles ; beath when shoy lighted an the Swedish Souldiers axalfodividing and custing abildren afundestike the pi citting off womens breatle, then diffecting that into four qualitors sentting off the hands and densiof ProtoRant Minifiers, when the pping off their hedenand dividing the body into feverall quarters; and the hogge dragging the bowels glos sheiftreets of inging cord also deshible that mens fleth, fo laudes shothoggs tundacod, fortintaceding their leading of the tragedry. Many of steinhock's Regiment boing for forviell by othle Tragecomedy at mielun. Yet while this cruelty was acting, Colonel Anno 1663 and the coming to their relief with 800 horfe, cut of Christs down above 300 Poles, and fired many of their Villages : after to 1638. which, they began to invite back the Inhabitants, who were fled

towards Silefia, as being treated in like pitiful manner. In the moneth of February, the King of Sweden passed by warlovia with three confiderable Armies rowards the Ukrain against the Relanders, having a little before proclaimed. That who locver should protect King Casimir, or knowing where he was, would give no notice thereof, should suffer death like a Rebel. And on the 21 day of the same moneth, the Town of Marienburg was delivered up to the swedes; and the Castle (which holding out, thought to have burnt the City, but was prevented by the Inhabitagets) was after fome dayes playing upon its furrendred likewife to the Suedes, the befieged understanding that an Inhabitant of the City had discovered unto them those private waves and pallages, whereby they might casily make an approach: and also that the smedes had two Mines readyed spring. "On the same day, Febr. 21, the Swedes obtained no Minall Victory, whose King with 5000 men fighting the Poles near Lublin and the River wer fely routed them, although they fought refolutely, engaging alfo Poles against Roles in the action; Czarnecki; Gracovia's late Governour, commanded the Polanders, a great number of whom were Usin upon the place, and many taken prisoners, with 12 or 12 Standards: the King also pursuing them above two miles, killing laygral in the pursuit, and many of them avere drowned in the Rivers of weysel and wyppera; and other waters whither they retreated. Others report, that the Swider had but fad work of it is for that, 8000 Swedes encountred 20000 Poles? And that, as foon as the Colsacks: (who beheld these Combatants afar off) saw the Victory to incline to the Smeder, they fletped to putitic and cut the fugiciva Polasidamba.... After this, the king advanced to Lublin, to take that City hithence presently towards Zamosse, Instantly getting that strong and fortified City upon accord ; and being advauced not far from Zamoften they lagath theefing with a firong party of Polanders; beat them back, differling them; and taking 7 Standards from them. Of which, Casimir hearing being at Rough Lemberg, about a miles of, and that the King of Sweden himish was not far off, he haltened away with 1 500 Horsemen from Lyopphic to Kamianite Poloskie about which time, there was publ lifted a Proclamation in Silefin, that novellander Mould come lift light there upon pain of death. While the King kept his Heade quarrers in and about Jarifler, much refreshing his Souldler's thereby ha lent parties to legif the engenice any where did gather headings in 1. who bringing intelligence; that the Political water deal Wewbalktured perjured Rebels, endeavouring to Mader Him? IH his march, cut off all passes, and striving by private the ligeste With Richer and Jefuits, to reduce the Swedin @urfildfish great Reland, Manfoulest and Sandeminia, units Ming Caffibiles obedience **BIBW** 

the King resolved to draw back with his Army to a place where they might the better discover the enemies plots, and invite him to venture a head battle : and fending two Commanders, March 21, 1655, with orders unto some following Troops, to march back towards warfovia, there to remain till his return; himfelf arrived the same day before Sandomir s but hearing that some Polife Commanders were the night before become Mafters of the City Sandomir; though they could not obtain the Caffle; whose Governour (a Swede) afterwards (in revenge) fetting the Jesuits Colledg on fire, the whole Town was thereby burnt to afhes. Yet it feems the truer relation, That the Poles themselves firing fome houses near the Castle ; the fire taking hold of the Jesuits Colledg, feized on the City. Wherefore the King fending order to the faid Governour to leave the Caftle and croffe the River werfa fel with his men, he obeyed; but put a good quantity of Powder and Ammunition (which he could not carry with him) into a Vault locked up, applying thereto a burning march, which might take fire half an hour after his departure. The Poles prefently entring the Caftle, difplaned their Colours, reviling the Governour ; and fearthing into all corners, they found this Vault; which the chief Commander would attribute to himfelf ; and being in hor dispute, the powder firing; blew 1200 Polanders, (fome swedes, also perithing) with the Calile roofs, into the ayr; the King on the other fide of the River being a fpc ator : who under Randing on the #3 days that Keniecpoliski flowed himfelf with about 12000, Quartiens, betwirt Landflut and the King's Camp, drew out 16 Regiments of horse, and 14 Companies of Dragoons, to meet the enemy, and charging them home, difperfed the whole Army, taking many colours from them; beating allo witepski, who disputed the Paste over San, to the King : after which, he purposed to passo the river weyfel to miles beyond Warfevia, to have a third hope with the Crown Marshal Lubomirski. There having been two Emballadours at Jariflam from Chmielmight General of the Coffacks, who arrived there the Sth of the fame moneth, affuring the King by letters; that as foon as the carth was endued with her green robes, he would attend him with 30 tions for after Of water thousand mening a decision of mApril I'v following, 1616, the Marquesse of Baden going from Warfouls with his Troops to joyn with the King, he chanced to meet with about 12000 Poles under Lubomirski's Banner, about'S. miles from the City, they were to for one; yer the Marquelles wien maintaining the light above two hours before they quitted the field, killed above seas Poles, Sthen faving themselves by flight, Pield-Mar hall mangle's Troops meeting with them, and leguring them, they layed likewife a good part of their baggage ; Actitheleten Acte melt ditin bieces ju the action, the Wardness himself yers narrowly escaping ... ash a himself The lame meneth of April the King beating and fubdaing the

sabellious Malires, withall that adheed to them; arrived to

The History of the World; or, Libro.

ward the end of the moneth, at Thoren: about which time, the Prince of Transylvania sent the King a letter by an Envoy, affuring him of his reall friendship, having 16000 men ready upon the to 16,8, borders under Backos Gabor's command, who were at his fervice.

561

Then also in France, false newes being there spread of the total defeat of the Swedes, and the King himfelf being flain by the Polanders, the people of Orleance were so transported with joy thereat; that they made folemn Feaths, distributing a good sum of mony to the poor on that account, whereby the vulgar were empoldened to fay, They must even take the same course with the Hereticks in France. But when through the Messenger's lamenesse in affirming they were fomewhat cooled, they were madly incented again through the spreading of a rumour, that the English had leave, and did begin to build a place of publique affembly at Rockel, faying, That they ever forefaw, if a peace were concluded once with the Protestour in England, it would tend to encourage and firengthen the Hugonots; making them foon dare to attempt any thing that might subvert the Catholique profession and interest; so that the Governour of Orleance was fain (at the Protestants request) to appoint a guard; they not being fafe in repairing to the publique affembly, by reason of the peoples sury. The new Pope, Alexander the 7th, having also about the same time (for it was dated at Rome, March 20th) fent a Brief or Letter to the general Affembly of the French Clergy, exhorting them to ftirr up the King to a general Peace: which was judged to be but as a fire-ball thrown into France, under that pretence, to put the Clergy and people into combustion: which by prudence was broken, and did no hurt.

But the Castle of Branbergh in Poland being surrendred by the Swedes at discretion, the Polanders branded them all with a mark on their fore-heads; which indignity was much refented by their party. The King of Sweden coming into Elbing, May 28; and his Queen coming thither also the next day, after some moneths safe delivery of a young Prince, the great Guns proclaimed great joy at this meeting throughout the Swedish Garrisons in Prussia.

Prince Adolph, the King of Swede's Brother, and the Generaliffimo of his Armies, marching to Zhin and Kszin, (having defeated (by his Quarter Master General, sent thither aforehand) most of those Citizens and Inhabitants who presented themselves in field against him) marched on to Malgasin, where hearing that Some Gentry and Poalants were in Arms in the Castle of Golensb, he commanded the faid Quarter-master General thither with some Companies, who demanding their surrender, they found a holfile opposition, many of his men being forely wounded: wherefore through Ordnance playing hard upon the gate, and the Swede's hard preffing on, they could not cast off their draw-bridg; so that the Swedes coming on in the florming, to the very Palifadoes, cutthis down fome, made entrance for the rest to let down the bridg, over which they pressing furiously, killed all they found in arms,

Anno 1673 of Christ, to 165%. S

and utterly demolished the Castle. Thence marching to Godzier Castle, the Gentry and Peasants therein, after siring on those who were fent afore, left the Castle. The enemy turning towards Gnefen, after an intent to surprize Pofen, (in which they were preveited by the Citic's being well provided, and the Suburbs burnt down) Starosta Braslowsky ient a Meslenger to Wesezemitz, whom Prince Adolph had fent with a party towards Gnefen, that expecting the Swedith Army, they would fland and give them battel, Wherefore A lolph fending the forlorn-hope to get some prisoners, (though they were repulled) marching with his Army over a paffage unrefilled, put his men into aBattalia, himfelf commanding the right wing, Field-Marthal wrangle the left; who at the advance approaching to nigh the enemy, because the Princes not being able to come in at the fide for the mooriflaness of the place, the foremost squadrons were presently scattered: which the enemie's Avant-Troops (too deeply engaged with the Swedish Avant-Troops) perceiving, and being luitily plaid on by the Dragoons in ambufa, they beginning to retreat, came fo directly between both the Swedish wings, that most of them were destroyed; the right wing thereupon advancing, (and because the enemy still retreated over a water to a Village called Gietzmarky, where he rallyed again together with the Postpolitans) some Ordnance being planted on a high ground, were discharged against the enemy, whilest the Swedes getting over the water, came to a full Front; whereupon, the enemy coming furiously on with a great shour, attempted fundry wayes to diforder the Swedish Army. But the Polunders (after several hot charges, and losse of many men) confusedly fled, the main Body of the Swedes pursuing them a league; in which flight, many were cut off also, the Swedes in their hot blood, giving no quarter. This Action fell out, May the 8th, new Stile, 1656, lasting 5 hours, from 3 in the afternoon, till 8 at night: Czarnecky, Lubomirski, and Saphia, were the three chief Commanders for the King of Poland in this engagement: the prisoners confeffing, that great execution was done by thot, both great and fmall, among them; 3 Staroflies being flain, and Saphia thot thorow the arm: the Poles likewise carrying away many of their flain. The Prince after this on the 10th day followed them to Uzefnie, they being but three leagues afunder, where more action was expected.

A little before or about which time, the Waywood at Newgard caused some Russians to be whipt to death; who divulged, that the

great Duke resolved for War against the Swedes.

The City of Elbing in Prussia being become as it were a Dantzick, Commodities being now transported thither; for that Dantzick flood out against the Swedes ; Some English Merchants of Danizick defiring (about the moneth of May) in the name of the English Nation, Icave of the Electour of Brandenburg, to transport their goods thence to Elfing thorow his Port of the Pillaw, he condescended thereunto; giving leave also, that what

goods the Englith did lend home out of their Pack Chambers, thould passe Custome free; saying, That he yielded them that, in honour of the English Protedour, and in favour of the English to 16;8. Nation,

It shall not be amisse here briefly to give an account of the reported Revolt of the Lithuanians from the Swedish obedience: unto the jurisdiction of whose King, when the Principality of Samaiten, with the Provinces belonging, had yielded; King Casimir highly endeavoured both by publique Edicts, and secretly with Priests and Jesuits, to involve peaceable minds, against their new chosen King: whereby some dwelling in the Bishoprick, in the beginning of the Spring lurking in Forrests together, by night, surprized a Company newly railed by Rose, murthering some of them: and the Lievtenant who was fick and bed-rid. Wherefore Colonel Rebinder having order to persecute these Rebells. destroyed some hundreds of them, by lying in wait with 400 horse; but the chief escaping by flight, and closing with the Forrest lurkers, surprised some new leavied forces of Col. Igelstrome, destroying them (here and there quartered) in the night; divulging also at the first, as if all Sampiten had been in rebellion. But the Field Marthal, learning that all Forces in that Principality were late, not to much as knowing of these rebels, he marching out of Janisky with 400 horse, encountred them, putting some hundreds to the sword; but the Bishop of Samaiten and the chiefest of the States, severally intimated, that they were ignorant thereof, giving sufficient security of their constant obedience; the Rix-Treasurer and general Governour calling and ciring also the States to come to Byrfen, and to go with some commanded Souldiers, to try whether the rest could be appealed by fair means; or to keep them in obedience by a Military compulsion; so that it was certain, the Swedes loffe in that fir, was not of above 200 men.

The Swedish forces appearing (in the moneth of May) about Dantzick for a Leaguer: fell upon the Fort in Gothland, hard by Dir ban, (which I understand another to call a Sconce lying by the river Vistula's side, otherwise called Dantzickers Leaguer) the King, with his Artillery General Steinbock, appearing before it, and sending word to the Garrison, that they should presently yield; and so should depart with their arms; but the Governour having 400 men with him, refused, unlesse they might carry away their goods, and march with Drums beating, and Colours flying: which being denyed, they began within the Fort to defend themfelyes. But two Swedes who ferved in that place, having raifed a party therein of 50 Souldiers, forced the Governour to an agree ment hawhich being confirmed, the King advanced near the place to speak with him; but a certain Dragooner knowing the King, let fly his Musket at him, so that the Bullet came by his hat, fallhiga little further; who thereupon commanded to put all to the sword, will the Governour himself, so that very sew escaped.

## The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658.

On the 23 day of which May, there happened a strange accident in the City of Dantzick it felf; for a Citizen firiking with his Partifan at a Boy, miffing him; the fteel of the Partifan falling into the earth with the point upwards, and he at the same time falling with his right fide upon the point, which piercing him unto the very back-bone, he dyed lamentably,

But the King of Sweden ordering the Marquess of Baden, his Lievtenant General, to march with his men from Conitz to Buttow, and leaving Steinbock before Dantzick, with an Army in a very good posture, himself intended to go to his head Army; where arriving, and hearing that Czarnecki flood 6 miles from Bramberg with 12 Regiments'; he hastening after him, met accidentally with him, yet successfully; pursuing him above two miles, killing many of his men, with two Waywods, and some

other chief Officers being taken prisoners.

But the King of Poland (who not long before had fent to the Emperour of Germany to be a Mediatour for him, to the King of Sweden; the which he showed a readinesse to do) having gotten together a numerous Army about this time, besieged the Chy of warfovia, although himfelf in person came nor near it; for which coule the King of Sweden went not personally to its relief, but returned to Marienburg; ordering his Brother Adolph, and Field-Marshal wrangell to go for warfovia, and oblige Czarnecky to a field battle; but the Poles finding the whole Swedish Army there, withdrew themselves from before the City, about 3 miles from the place, having made feven attempts to take it by fform; but being repelled with the loss of 3000 of his best Souldiers, and two pieces of Ordnance in the encounters, the King could not perswade them to come on the 8th time, although he promifed each man 5 Duckats. And a little before this time, the Swedes found a very great treasure in a Vault of warfovia's Castle, there being the Popish Images of Christ and the 12 Apostles, all of Massie silver double gilt, (and other Reliques very pretious) amounting in value to betwike 4 and 500000 Dollars, besides the reliques. This was the time wherein the forementioned Ariot League between the King and Duke of Brandenbarg was concluded : who having a supply of 6 or 8000 men from the Duke to march along with him, he was enabled to continue Steinbock's fiege before Dantwick, to their trouble and discontent; the Swedes having before taken not onely Dantzicker Leaguer, but possessed themselves also of the Castle of Greppin and the Hoff : about which time, to wit, in May, 1656, the faid Danizickers fending an Embaffic to the King, they could obtain no answer, bur to be gone; for he having fent those Citizens a Letter about submission, they returned a resolute answer; the king of Poland having commended them for their constancy, and encouraged them to continue. After which, the Duke of croy cone of that Citie's neighbour-Princes) writing a Letter to periwade them to a compliance with the King of smeden; withing they had contented the Melves with fimple, felf-defence, and not took upon them to have hindered

to 16/0.1 0

his prograis (for they whatever elles had, endeavoured fore lieve Marienburgh Caftle) alla telling them, after divers confiderations laid down, If they could reap no other benefit by the expected suggeste, in their designs, than the rooting out of the Go-The lof truths and the by the bringing in of the superstitious Roman Religion again might not outly be feared the loffe of their own fouls, but allo attoral ruine of their Trade, and the Gitie's' welfare, wherefore he dould not conjecture how they might excuse fuch dangerous enterprises and deligns to posterity. They returned divers, nor unfoher, expressions in answers, saying, They were affured in their consciences, that they have not afforded the least ort caffon to that miferable War. &cr. alfo mentioning (5 principall Maxims which their Predecellours, and they in imitation of them. had alway made their chiefelt work to confider; tim To main tain the Gospel of Truth . 2. To be faithful to their King! 3. To seep firm to the Crown of Poland, 4, To defend their Laws, Liss berties, &conor To preferve and increase the welfard of that City, They feid, they did confidently believe, that none could impute it to them, as if God took pleasure in Apostates and Hive pecrites, and as if he would have Religion premoted in casting off the lawful Magifrate, and in the flender offsem of a wellgrounded Government: and that according to their judgments, there was nothing more wholefome and professous than Peaces to preferve and propagate Religion, which the Prince of Peace had for earnestly recommended to all those who would truly of all low him. They adding moreover, That the Duke himfelf being perfectly well verfed in Hiltory) would be pleased to call to mind, how that at all times, by Wers, the spirits of men grow more barbarous and, inhumance and howether Wars for Religion, wird commonly to extinguish Religion: "Concluding with a hope, that the Duke would be pleased, from their abovesaid reasons, and his own interest, to go perate to the mitigation of the Swede's great spirits Land that they would do their bolt endeavours humbly to periwade their King of Polenia, and the Nobles of that Kingdom; not to refuse reasonable means to bitain peaces; but rather to find out all possible means to compasse it mand nor doubting, but their King, and the States would be very inclinable thereunto.

This Summer, 1656, there was such a morral Petilence in the City of Naples, that Comedayes 6000 people were faid to dyo of it therein. The Pestilence was then also so raging in all places posfled by the Tarks in the Illand of Candia, that they were forced to ahanden divers Towns which they there held, and to leave them

the foregoing this respectively the tries of Man arriver worklend Apout the fame time, July 16, the French received a greatiloss before Halenchienne, which they had belieged ; for the Spaniards trequently thewing as if they would fall upon Marthal Tureinis and the Lorrainer's quarter; at last fell in good carnes upon Manthall de la Regies quarter, who coming refolutely on, had three

be four repulses by the Propen their potable refifiance and when the Spaniard afterwards had fallen in among them, they fo fought it outs that of 1200 in Du Pleffit Regimelies there remained but 30 men. The whole Regiments of Le Perle and Piedmont; ten Companies of the King's guards, and she Cardinal's guards, with La Ports's Dragoons allo which were near 840, and his Regiment of horie, 1200; were all out in pieces. Likewife the Switzers Regiments, 800 of whom elcaping the fwords were drowned by water coming into their Trenches at the fudden opening of the Auces ; and whereby, all commerce betwire the two bodies of the French Army was intercepted to that Turin being forced to Randfall the while's Specatour, at length drew off all his (being about 12000) men to Quelady, a garrifoli about two leagues from Kalenchienne; where next mothing came to him betwirt fix and feven shouland recruits, who had thought to have unitted with him at the flego, The Marquels of Eftres was flain in this overthirty and the Count his brother taken priloner, belides many Marquelles, Countis and other great perlons, and Officers killed dritaken s and La Perte himfelf; being wounded in the thigh, was saken prifonet) both in sugar (thou TO is as

The History of the World, or, Isibno.

gallings in Germany went then worle with the Protestants than fermerly seforaticollen, in the fame moneth of July, feveral famillion of them were diffrained; because that after three fummons, they refuted to pay their fines for not frewing Flowers before their houses on the Saprament day; whanthe Host was carried thosow the Breet s which had not been exacted in 30 years. It was likewise moved and doliberated in the Council of that City, to turn all she faid Proteftants after a years warning, our of the

City, to foon saghe Treaty of estunfler was expited.

But the Dane and the States of the United Provinces now underftood eachiotheraiss to providing that the swede grow not too petengin or near the Baltick Seas ; and that King franding in very goodstermenwith thofo States, gave their Embaffadours hopes, that it of his Men of Was frould Joyn with theirs upon occaflongh genge echt la valdage auf bun

In August following, against the Duke of Brandenburg, (who had dilitile before declared to an Bavoy; (Ichr unto him from the grand Cham of d'arlaries to portwade him from any agreement with the Swedich King) the flines be was cotally abandoned by the King of Addres hothough with felt concerned to take a course for confervation of his Ethatel in applita) a Sentence was pronounced from a Vordia of the Imperiall Chamber in Comany, in reference to the War mede in 1633, (asive have declared in the foregoing Chapter) against the Duke of Newburgs 3, Who be ind flug gediguiley of gluing the fire atalian thereof, wat condepined to pay rowards the charges, sooseo Rivdollars to the taid Dire of properties and the detante of charments were Inne of But the King distribut coming afternupon the City of warfa-

wis after its relief wit was yielded up to him July the first the Swedes being to leave their bootles and plunder behind them, with the Artiflety sand what belonged thereunto a Gen. wittenberg marching out with 4000 Swedes a the women were civilly used: and had form inferiour. Officers granted them to bring them to the Swediff Camp slivet all the conditions were not kept; which was to be attributed to the roughnesse of the Polith Souldiery rather than to King Cafiming At the famo time Cracovia alfo was beleaguted and hardly put to it by the Queen of Poland's Atmy ; uni to whose Gamp the Kingcher husband had sent 8000 men's faild whom to meet at Warfevia, the perforally departed from before Cratoviai The King of Sweden Boing Still encamped at Nowedwork (from whence came intelligence into England, of some particular Successions Polishiparties, obtained by that Army who marched from Theren May 30th, to relieve war four a) where the Ble-Cour of Brandenbung Joyned his Porces to his, July 7th; they refolving to fall fuddonly into King Coffmir's Camp, although he gave out to belabove 100000 mem Who because of his great mumbers, not much regarding the forces of the King of Swiden and the Electour, on July 27, 1656, fent a Body of Tarrars ( for chele were united with him) to beliege Poliopikon whereupon the Sweder lesing an opportunity of action, drew out their forces to relieve the City: which was performed with flaughter among the befieging. Tartars: July 18, the King and the Elector croffing the River Back; drew up sheir Army in Battalia, advancing towards the Poleti King Caffmir Standing (with 1 50000 be 120000) to reccive them is where, after fome light skirmlifter berwixt theit toriorns; and more engagements, vill night parted them; and in which first encounters the Speder had the work well though they valiantly repulled a body of Tartars font to fall on Their rear) next day, July 29, a grantibattle beginning, one of the Swedish Wings at first, seemed to be declining to but recovering their wonted courage by others font to fuctour them; (though the Feles came on yel ry numerously and furiously) they kept their ground. The Battle continuing all this day, untill the next, July 30th in the concluflong the King and the Electour (who behaved himself valiantly) had a marvellous Victory's for the Poland King lofing a great part ethis foot, all his Ordnance and baggage, and leaving the City of wafforlia open to the Sweder, fled after his horse, with a few in his company into Podlachiminas intram of the smill in a deal

ably Mugust following sthat strong and important Garrison of Conde in Flanders was yielded up by the French to the Spaniard up-On Articles after no (hory flege, www. nothing suimes

"Mews being come to Stockholm, in July, that the Mulcovites had broken into the Province of Ingermanlands: the Estates of Sweden here affembling, ordered all Governous to provide, and speedily fond all forts of Ammunition internal Province, as also into Fin. land and Litefland; and although they relolved not to proceed egains the Mulcovin before they faw he was become an absolute enemy; of Christi

Cap.6.

Appe 1653 of Christ, to 1658. 

enemy; yet in the mean time, they affured themselves of the Mufcovites living in Stockholm, beginning to feize all their Effaces and Merchandizes, and imprisoning some; for imbezilling part of their goods; and hearing foon after, that the Mufcovite was entred into Liefland, and whathe had done upon it, they laboured with all possible diligence to take some course for rescuing that Province out of the lawes of those devouring enemies ; not onely fending forces to frengthen the most important Towns, but raid Ang men in several parts of Sweden: the Nobility and Citizens with great cheerfulnesse agreeing to contribute twice as much (upon this occasion) as they were wont to do in the foregoing years. And indeed, things went but ill with the Swedes in Poland now, because (for shat prosent) the King was constrained to draw away the main of his forces with speed into Liefland; though he lest sufficient to maintain all their Gagrisons except warfovia, which they flighted, demolishing its fortifications; fo, ferfaking all on this fide the River weyftell. The Electour of Brandenburgh was to secure Prufia; but Poland was left to the disposure of providence: fo that it was observed, that the Polish King had been (in all probability) foon driven out of his Dominion, or forced to accept Conditions of peace, had not this fierce invasion of the great Duke fallen our: who toward the latter end of August; 1656, late down before Ricas (the chief City of the Province of Liefland) but about a flones talk from it, (and with an Army fo numerous, that the Conful of the City having gone up to the loftiest Tower thereof, to view them at their approach beheld them with admiration, as exceeding (he certified in his letter) the Grashoppers in number) who fent in a Trumperer to the Citizens with a proud Mcffage, That if they, would fubmit and fupplicate for clemency, they might have it; but if obstinately standing out, they must expect nothing but ruine and destruction. The Swedish Souldiers there in Garrison were but 1500; but the Citizens being resolved men, listed 4000, and persons of good estate, who were in arms: the City being also well provided with necessaries, and their Fortifications compleated, they faid, they feared no force; yet they expected relief from the King of Sweden; which the Muscovites laboured to prevent, by intending to build Forts between the City and the mouth of the River Duna. And amongst other barbarous proceedings of the Mufeovite, taken for certain, the Count of Thurne (who married Bannier's Widow, the great Swedish General in the German Wars, and fister to the Marquels of Baden) being abroad out of Riga with a party of 300 horse, was at their first coming thither met with : who being defeated and taken, they cut off his head, and fixed it on a Spear to show it the besieged; though the trunk of his body was by the enemies connivance conveyed into the City.

On the very same day, August 28, was the City and Cassle of Cracovia faid to be surrendred to the Polish and Austrian forces; but on very good terms; as not onely for the Swedes to carry

away what they could upon all the horses in the City; but to be supplied with 200 more by the Polanders, to carry their baggage, and to be conveyed with 1200 horse and fost to Cressen, &c. But 101638. as for the Arians and Jews that were in the City, the former were to petition for pardon, and having their goods exempted from confiscation, their persons to be banished; but the latter were to be left to the King of Polance, mercy,

But about the beginning of Sept, following, Prince A holph with his forces successfully encountred 2000 fallyers out of Dantzick, (who had a defign uyon the Bridg under Dirsham) with a small loffe: the Dantzick horse and Dragoons timely running, but the party of foot fighting stoutly; who notwithstanding, had been all lost, if they had not met with a Marsh, to which they retreated; five Colours, seven pieces of Ordnance, with all their Wagons, were taken, and above 200 prisoners, but far more slain; 200 also retreating between the water, where they were shut up, were expected foon to yield.

But that the King of Sweden (who had sufficiently engaged himfelf in undertaking so great a Conquest as the Kingdom of Poland) might be deeper engaged; the King of Denmark, who had before made preparations, was ere this, as a third enemy, come upon his back both by Sea and Land: so that, before the middle of September there was a great fight at Sea between the Danish and Swedish Fleets: the Swedes having 44 thips in all, to wit, 33 great Men of War, the other fomewhat leffe, with two fire ships. Of the Danish Fleet I am not certain of their number, (but 22 sayl were feen not far from the Island Mone before the fight began) who when they saw the Swedish about the Hilden Sea, began to retreat, steering for Coppenhaguen; but being pursued by the Swedes, they were forced to engage: the fight beginning about two of the clock in the afternoon, and continuing till night, and a good while with much resolution on each side; four ships being related to be blown up into the ayr, and the Swedes getting the day.

The King of Poland possessing Cracovia, presently sent a Courtier or Post to Dantzick, as to give them an account thereof, so promising them, that Czarnecky should with his choycest horse, shortly strike into Pomerania, and Lubermisky should with the Austrian forces fall into Prusia, to divert the King of Sweden, and call him ont of the Danith Dominions; wherefore the Swedish King hastening to wismar in Pomerania, to put all things there in a poflure of defence, came thither Sept. 14, he leaving his Army to carry on the War against Denmark, under the Command of General wrangell. And to restore life and spirit to the Swedish affairs then doubtful, if not drooping, one Father Daniel, an Ambassa. dour of the Cossacks, came from their General Chmielniski to the King of Sweden some dayes before, to assure him, that the said General was upon his march with 24000 men for his affiltance, as was certified by a Post from Elbing in Prussia to the City of Bremen, Sept. the 7th; who also brought news, that the Prince of

Translvanie

## The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

 $\sim$ Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658.  $\sim\sim$ 

Transplvania was ready with an Army of 40000 men for some exploicagainst the Polith King, or (for the Austrians were joyned with the Poles) against the Emperour.

About or in the moneth of April, 1656, there were great diforders and tumules (railed by 20000 Janizaries and Saphies) at Constantinople, (faid to be occasioned through want of pay, and the obtruding on them a new Coyn of a very base Allay) who proceeded to far as to maffacre divers of the grand Seignior's Divan or Councel, and to depose and strangle the Vifier Basta, whose carkafe they with fcorn exposed in the Market-place ; forcing alto the Sultana, Mother of the grand Signior, to fly to the old Seraglio for security: the Musti or chief Priest being fain likewise to fave himself by flight; not daring to trust the words of those Mutineers, whose design was to have dethroned the grand Seignior, and to have established his brother in his place. They laying aside also all other principalOssicers of the Empire, to secure themselves against a deserved punishment, chose others in their places who were at their devotion; and fearched diligently after such great Officers who escaped their hands : and all things there were then in fo great confusion, that some strange alteration of affairs among them was expected; fo that although this might have been enough to give a stop to the Turk's proceedings against the Venetians; yet the new ones in power went on with their preparations against their interest in Candia with more vigour than before; fo that the Republique of Venice was fain to fend speedily away Prince Horatio Farnese, and other chief Commanders with good numbers of men, and store of Ammunition for maintaining of what they held in that Isle. The Turks also then coming together at Bagnaluch, making great Magazines at Clivane, with eight great Attillery pieces, and Tooo yoaks of Oxen to draw them for the besieging of Sebenico, they ordered Antonio Bernardo to go with all speed into Dalmatia, as Commissary General, to assist the General Zero.

But within two or three moneths after, those Tumults in Constantinople being appealed, the Grand Scignior making a stately Cavalcate throughout the City, at that time, gave order, for executing divers of the Ring-leaders in the faid disorders, for greater terrour to the people in time to come: dispatching also away & Courrier in all haste to the Bashaw of Damasco, requiring him speedily to come away and take on him the slain grand Visier's Office; which great place was conferred on him, although but 24 years of age, because of his great abilities already shewn in the places of his Government. Who about the moneth of June, being fetcht into Constantinople with great pomp and solemnities made at his installing into the faid Office; presently after, that Turkish Fleet was recruited with men, moncy, and other necesfaries; over which the Venetian Fleet obtained a great and notable Victory, June 26, 1656, who having made one moneths stay in the mouth of the Dardanelles, to wait for, and fight the enemy, (le-

ven Galleys of Malta arriving in the mean time) the Turk's Captain Bassa appeared in sight of the Castles, his Fleet consisting of 28 great ships, 60 Galleys, 9 Galcasses, and other small Vessels. to 1658. The Venetian Navy had 28 great Ships, 24 Galleys, 7 Galeasses, (besides those of Malia aforesaid) commanded by the Prior of Roccelia; who keeping in the narrowest part of the Channell, the Turks could not come forth without accepting the offered battele The Biffa (at first) had raised two Batteries on Land on both sides the River, one on Natolia fide, the other on the fide of Greece, as thinking to facilitate their own going forth, by obliging the other to forsake their station : yet the Venetians undauntedly refifting their thor, rendred that advantage of theirs unprofitable; wherefore the Baffa (being expressy ordered to attempt going out) on the 26th day in the morning, through a pleasant North-wind advanced all his great Ships, who withdrew notwithstanding behind the Point of Barbiera; whither the Bassa himself repaired with his Galleys: a few hours after, through a small North-west wind, the Venetian Navy moving, Eleazar Moscenigo, now a Volunteer, and commanding the left Wing, advancing and passing beyond the Turkifb Fleet, fought valiantly, endeavouring to hinder its retreat. The battel being begun, Laurence Marsello the Venetian General, with him of Malta, intermingling with the other Venetian Vessels, fell to it Pell-mell; so that the Turks being hemmed in, and no place to escape, were forced to fight with the more eagerness: but they were wholly routed by sword, fire, and water, the Captain Bassa saving himself with onely 14 Galleys; 40 Galleys were taken in the fight, 10 funk and burnt; also 9 Mahones were taken; but the 28 great Ships were (for the most) burnt. The number of the Turks flain could hardly be discovered: yet 5000 were judged to be killed; 4 or 5000 Christian flaves being released, and 4000 Turks made flaves. The Venetian's loss being their chief Captain Marcello, 300 Souldiers and Marriners; 3 Ships of theirs likewise were burnt, two in fight, and one by an accident. After an extraordinary joy manifelted by the Duke and City of Venice, the Senate ordered for releasing of all prisoners for debt; some of the Banditi being freed also: and Moccenigo, who had contributed much to the gaining of the Victory, was the first that was Knighted by the Scnate, with a chain of gold of 2000 Crowns conferred on him; and then was declared Generalissimo in the room of slain Marcelle; in remembrance of whom, a publique service was ordered to be celebrated at the publique charge.

About the moneths of July and August, the Emperour of Germany (whose Son, the King of Hungary, affisted the Pole at the taking of Cracovia) was very strong in forces, as if he intended some great defign : the number of whose Regiments of horse were 9550 men; of his foot 25300; and in the feveral places within his Dominions which were Garrisoned, or to be made Garrisons, (to wit, in Bohemia, Moravia, the Upper and Nether Silesia, and Hungary, there disposed in divers places, and upon the Turk's borders) were

appointed

Cap.6.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

appointed to defend them, 19750 nien: who also about Sept, following fent 11 Regiments of Horse and foot out of his Regiments, yet levying 10 new ones in his hereditary Countries in their stead; 44 Troops of the one, and 66 Companies of the other, under General Enkenford, to ayd the Spaniard in Millain of Italy, against the French and Duke of Modena; resolving to set oura Manifesto concerning that design: The French having lustily ftruggled against the Spaniards belieged by them, in the City of Valentia, and the Duke of Modena preparing to meet the Empetour's forces with great courage and resolution. A little before which, the faid Emperour fending an Expresse to demand of the King of France, the payment of three millions of Crowns, which he was obliged to do by the Treaty of Munfler, or elic to furrender up Brifac and all Alfaira, it occasioned the enemies of France to raise rumours, that the Emperour intended to send an Army for recovery of Alfatia.

About the same time, some Theeves in the Turkish Dominions fet fire on the Seraglio of Bofnia, 4000 houses, 4 Dovens of Custome-houses, and 3 Mesquees being burned down to the ground, and the Jews quarter was plundred. And at the City of Luca in Italy, one Pifani a Traytour was executed to death, for attempting to kill all the Nobility, and change the Government of that little

Common-wealth.

But the Princes of the Empire were not well pleased with this so hasky undertaking of the Emperour in Italy, and without demanding their advice in a business so important, and prejudiciall to the Empire; also so contrary to the Treaty of Munfter, and exprefly mentioning, That the Dukes of Mantua and Modena, shall be free to make War, the Emperour not to fend any forces against them, without the Princes Electours their confent : who were fo far from that, that they protested against this sending, as a manifest violation of that Treaty of peace so solemnly sworn, and that which could have no other effect than the troubling of Germany, and reviving of War: neither (it appears) were (whatever the cause was) some of the Souldiers well pleased with their going; for two Regiments at a general Muster of them, mutined and disbanded; although some of them were therefore taken and hanged.

In the year 1655, Septemb. 20, Pope Alexander the 7th (who had lately entred into the Popedome, endeavoured to bring about a general Peace among the Princes addicted to him; writing Letters also to the Kings of France and Spain to that end) wrote a Letter to all the Popish Clergy throughout Christendom, to stir them up to use all means for procurement of a settlement of the said

But in Helvetia or Switzerland, (which Country being governed after a Democratical form, is divided into 13 Cantons or Bailywicks, five of whom have been esteemed wholly Papists, fix wholly Pretestants, and the other two mixt of both: which di-

vision began about or in the year 1519, when Zuinglim, Minister of Zurich or Tigurum, seconded Luther's beginning: which the rest of this people not liking, moved War with them of Zurich, and to 1658. the rest of the Protestants, in which, Zuingliu himself was slain, (for it was the custome of the place, for the Ministers to go in the Front of their Armies, and he also of a bold spirit) and the Tigurines discomfitted; yet in the year 1531, an absolute Peace was concluded betwixt them: whereby notwithstanding the diversity of Religion, they lived in unity )the Protestant profesiours there. being first offended, began roarm themselves against the Popish Cantons in 1655; for besides the differences which the Capuchins there excited, and which every where increased, divers in the Popish Canton of Smitz, as also some in Lucerne, (who were called Nicodemites, because they at first secretly owned the Protestant Articles of faith; yet afterwards openly professed the same) were imprisoned, (the Popish Cantons also solemnly swearing their religious alliance against those in Lucerne) and by those of Spitz very cruelly handled: some of whom escaping out of the prisons, detested their cruelties and idolatry; which confirmed the rest; the other yet in prison being also very constant in their faith: one of the notablest young men named Sebastian Anna Mousnier, a prisoner in the Town of Switz, escaping out at one of the Water-passages, as the Popish were in the midst of their Bacchanalian revels, on the Sunday, after many tortures and miferies undergone. The Nicodemites fo called, coming out of Switz into Zurick, made their profession very distinctly (about the beginning of October there; 1855; ) upon all the Articles of faith, and fo labouting to confirm them by Texts of Scripture. About the same rime, those of Eaderne released them that they had in prison; though upon what conditions was northen known: yet these who were sever liberty, continued as sirm and fervent as ever: one was likewise laid hold on for reading the Bible.

Neither were the Papilts themselves free from differences amongst each other; for when the foresaid League was sworn against those at Lucerne, the sweavers chose one Charls Boromeo a Milanois, to be their Advocate and Patron, publishing a Patent to purpose, that declaring the reasons of that their new idolatry: at which, many of their Popish brethren were so offended, that they entred into an eath and combination against that new Italian Patron, resolving to adhere to the old. But the Popish Cantons ( at first) arming themselves insensibly, sought every way for friends and affistance; sending Deputies to the Bishop of Basile, to procure him to swear their League against the Protestants; Milain offering them men to the last, and Rome money; but the rest of their

friends would do but little. About November following, the Zurickers had intelligence that tome of the Nicodemites were at Smitz, to be executed to death, if the profence of the Protostant Cantons Deputies did not hinder the iame:

Gggg 2

Appo 7643 to 1658.

fame; wherefore they were wonderoufly refolved to oppose that Fury : the mixt Canton of Appenzel, who were then 5000 firong, and the Papifts but 1500, refolving to turn out the Nuns, which made the Monks to mourn, as to be deprived of their wonted vifits. The second Deputies being sent to Smitz, had indeed a favourable Audience; But they propoling reflication to be made of the goods of those departed from Switz, for Religion sake, as it had been formerly done by the Protestant party, towards all such as had relinquished the Protestant profession, whom they treated with all civility when they were imprisoned on the like occasion: the Town of Spitz denied them, faying, They being in Soveraign State, had a right to proceed as they judged meer against their Subjects; because those who deferted them were penjured and Apoltates, &cc. and being legally cated, had refused to appear, wherefore their goods were justly conficered; and that with those whom they had in prilon for the same laule, they would procord according to the nature of their offences. The Protestant Deputies being, aftonished hereat, after some conference, propourded, that fince they would not condificend in a friendly way, they would referre the whole matter for determination, so the Law of all switzer-land, which they likewife occavifuly and feomfully enough refuling, the Deputies departed, but illustified : and not onely the other Protestant Cantons, with no Small regreat obferved, but even a Popill ones did not approve of the wiolence, whorewith the Antizers mindes were possessed, and what troubles they of Zurick endpred from them, for above 2 years before, yes they thought fit to ewn them in the quarrel of Religion : who then all armed apace, and had done fome afficures and injuries to the Protestant Cantons in a very particular manner, (though their Magistraces offered, Chastisquent, seeming to be displeased thereat) wherefore the Protestants putting themselves into a posture. observed alligheir proceedings, and on the 14th of the said November, appointed an Affembly to begin, to deliberate touching that great affaire, and also of the other grievances and oppressions. Also on of the x2th of this month, most of the Deputies of the Cantons meeting at Baden, (divers Papilts being ablent, because of fome Holidays by shem observed) the French Ambassadour, De la Barde came thither from Saleturne, where, in a speech, he earneally exhorting them to union, afterwards entertained them at a hanquet. But the Departies of Zarick having declared their Complaints against Suitz: they could get no other answer from them, but, that they were Saversigus in their own Country, and if they roulted their Subjects they needed not to give any account of their Actions. The Zuriekers replied, if ge give als not a better answer, we shall be constrained to use such meanes as God hathgiven us : , So offering to leave Baden, and go home to order their Army preferrly, to march out of Zurickinto the Field; but the other Prosessans Deputies, and some also of the more moderate 4 (S64)

Cap.6 An Account of Time.

Popish ones, prevailed with them to tarrie: promising their endeavour to draw Switz to some reason. Austria threatned the of Chilling Protestants; but their Neighbour-friends were very cold.

On the 16th day they had a hor dispute also at Baden; wherein, them of Smitz alleadging the National peace formed in 1531; the Zurickers called for the Records, and the instrument being distinctly read, one waser a Burgomaster largely declaring, Demonstrated that the Popish Cantons had never observed the Principal Articles of that peace; but had fince made allyances against them, more accounting of those latter Covenants, than of their Antient general treaties: and that it deserved no better name then meer Conjuration, and sworne Conspiracy against them? which they must no longer endure: Wherefore Zurick standing to their first proposal, required the other Cantons to do justice against Switz. About the same time (though all the Popish Cantons drew in one string) (but some of the other Popish Deputies pretended an approving of Zuricks demands, &c.) the Zurickers had intelligence, that Lucerne ( which was faved by Zurick from utter ruine in the last Rebellion) took notice of the horrible slanders begun, to be spread concerning those of the Protestant Religion; and had published an Edict, Commanding all their Subjects to abstaine from those slanders on pain of death, also they heard, that the Popish Deputies offered to let all these Controversies be determined, by an equal number of judges, of either Religion; but it was thought by some, to be but to gain time, becaule the Protestants were a great deal more ready for the Field, then the other thought they could be.

About January following, it was certified out of Smitzer-Land into Engand, that it clearly appeared, the Pope and his Emissaries to have been the instruments of raising that quarrel among the Cantons:exasperating his Catholiques, to act such cruelties and injustice, as had dissolved the general league of union that was between them; and promising supplies to carry on that War, which was waging meerly upon the account of Religion: wherefore the Popish Cantons endeavoured by Agents to estrange the seemingly neutral Cantons, from the Potestants, and to draw them over to their own party: But the Protestante being before them in preparations, and exceeding them in number, they intended through the mountainoulnesse of their Country, to stand on the defensive, so to linger our time till spring, when as they expected help from their Popish friends; but the Protestants were then beginning to March with a fair train of Artillery, to provoke, or, if possible, to force the enemy to an open engage. ment.

About the same time, was seen a declaration in England, of the judgment of the Ministers of Castel, the Court of the Lanterave of Hele, approving that work of John Dury, a Scotish Mnister, who had renewed again his endeavours, for procuring Concord among all of the reformed Religion, who had Cast off Romish superstition : of Christ, to 165%.

perstition: wherein among other things, they declared, that as manifold experience had shewn, all the Miseries of War, Perils of treachery, Dreadful mischiefs, by Commotions of States and Kingdoms, do proceed from differences and divisions in Religion as out of Pandora's box; to from religious and true concord do foring all heavenly bleffings, tranquillity, and all kind of advantages: and that, although it had been openly maintained by some men, That Agreement in Religion could not be pleasing to God; yet it was past all question, That peace conjoyned with truth, was most acceptable to God the Author of both, &c. and as the wifer fort anciently held, That the best remedy in case of Invasion by a common enemy, was to unite all parties, and take away all enmities and divisions in the Common-wealth: Why then should it not be thought the most adviseable course to take the same care in Religious matters, (seeing the common enemy, that is, the Pope, became more and more raging every day) that all animofities and comulations being extinguished, and all controversies and disputes about matters lesse necessary and weighty being removed, a murual Concord might be established by the common consent of all Calvin and Lutheran Profesiours, as very little differing in the main things; left their diffentions should become their enemie's advantage, prejudice to their friends, and open provocations of God's wrath: in order to which, and the like, they shewed, That whereas the resolution of the Eslates of the Empire convened at Franckfort in 1634, might serve to point out a way: a Conference at Leipfick would be a means to give light in things of truth.

The Affairs of Switzerland being now in a very broken condition, the Protestant Cantons had three dayes Assembly at Brugg, unanimously resolving peremptorily to insist, at the next Diett to be held at Baden, on the right of Alliance and agreement betwixt all the Cantons; and if reason were not done, then to take the field immediately. Which they did; for in the very same ]anuary, the Forces set out by Zurick, (Werdmuller being their Goneral) marched abroad in several bodies, to the number of 10000 men: Werdmuller's first booty was of the plunder of a very rich Cloyster in Rynam, a strong place and passage which he took: then he took in Keyferstuel, a strong Passe upon the Rhine: where some Zurickers were wounded : in the mean time, ulrich the Lievtenant General going into Turgon, took Fauchfield and its Calle, with the Popish Bayliff and his Officers; but the people presently submitted. After that, werdmuller went toward Rapersmill; which place being very well provided, and the bridge fo defended, he made some attempts to come near it, and the enemies some falleys; yet both without effect. But departing thence to the other file of the Lake, he took in the Island of ullnam, assaulting allo the very strong Castle of Pfefikan. Berne being likewise marching to divide towards Lucerne, (Geneva having tent them three good Companies of Souldiers) the Cantons of Friburg and Soleme

had endeavoured by their Deputies to keep them therefrom; but they came too late. Rappeswill being full befreged, and they Anno 1673 within thooting off many chained bullets, flints, and pieces of to 1618. ficel, wounding and killing some Zurickers, they were mightily incenfed: whose stout retolution and courage was admired; who although the like cold weather had not been feen in that Country for a long time, the horse and Ordance being scarce able to passe: yet they would go on (to get as many places as they could) without delay. At Zurick also came forth a Manifesto, concerning the Subj & of that War, whereby might be icen the great injustice, tyranny, and violence of the Papists, and chiefly of the Canton of Switz.

In February following, Arnaud, one of the Sorbonne Doctors before mentioned, was with his opinion, condemned and censured by the Molinists or Jesuits, and numerous party of Monks, who had both written and disputed in desence of the Doctrine of Jansemm: (which matter had took up the observation and expectations of the whole Kingdom of France concerning its event and issue) it being put to the question, they damned his Propositions; the one strain, scandalous, and injurious to the Sec of Rome and the Bishops; the other, as wicked, blasphemous and heretical; thereupon sentencing him to be rased out of the number of Doctors, and degraded from all the functions and priviledges of a Doctor: and further concluding, That for the future, none should proceed Doctour, who did not subscribe to the Censure. On the 13th of which February, was the opening of the general Assembly of the

Clergy of France.

The Protestants of Smitzerland successfully proceeding in rerenge of the innocent bloud of their massacred brethren, exceedinly strengthened themselves. Some in that Country were Neumi, although Catholiques; Buile also being more inclined to pace than war, whose Ambassadours were then at Berne: which derners took Zug and beset it; so causing great perplexity in the Switz, where, and in divers places, divers Popith families (apprehending the Icfuits cruelty in egging them on, and pressing the Magistrate to hang, burn, and quarter those that turn to the Protellant Religion) publiquely professed the same in the streets, and ingreat number daily flocked to the Protestants, submitting to their protection. Zursach and Clognam did now homage to the Zurickers who had affured the Ame: these of Genff 6000 strong, joyning to the Berners; who were now 20000 strong, and expecting 3000 more to come unto them out of Vaud. There being likewife at Bunthen 6000 Protestants ready to maintain the Passes towards Tyroll and Italy. The Popish Canton Forces of Uri, Schaye, and underwalden, kept in a body, where they might have accels at pleasure into Rappeswill by the bridge: the besieged of which Town, very furiously fallying out Jan. 16, with 1000 the choisest men as far as warmspach Convent, were chased in again by the Zurickers with great losse; werdmuller raising the spirits of his men

Cap.6.

Anno 1613 of Christ, to 1658. men by his valiant example: and Captain Eldibach, who kept warmspach, slaying a great number of them. Among them that were taken, were two brothers, held as Goliahs among the Papists, and being the chief perfectuors of the Nicodemit s: their father being one who passed sentence on a Widow, one of them that were executed for Religion, (the Protestant Deputie's presence at Switz, it seems, not saving them) and one to whom he owed a great summe of money. Another of their most valiant Martial men who was shot and taken, dyed about three dayes after, raging against the Zarick Army; who in that engagement had but so men slain, and 40 wounded.

The Deputies of the Neuter Cantons having been at Zug, gave their judgment in the Councel of War belonging to the 4 Cantons, who refolved to make no agreement, tarrying in Zurick, expecting their answer, that they might govern themselves accordingly: the Deputies of the Protestant Cantons meeting at Aran, to consult upon the whole; and the Papists at Mellinguen, who were not then willing to meet with the Protestants. The Berners receiving a fall through the imprudence of their Officers, took warning thereby, maintaining all places upon the Lake very well, bestirring themselves also with a Galley upon it: But the Souldiers of Ergow performing their duties very well, flew 500 of the enemies: and the Zurickers before Rappensmill having now gotten near the Town on the Land fide, shooting Cannon at the wall towards the Starr, a great breach was made, the day following made an affault, 50 getting into the Town; but the enemy retrenching themselves on the other side of the breach, they were beaten back, about 20 being killed, and 20 wounded.

At the same time, an Ambassadour of Savoy having been at Aram, arrived at Zurick; where he protested, That his Master the Duke would never take part with the injustices of the Townof Switz; (yethimself could massacre his own Subjects) saying also, That if the peace were not made, his Master would be obliged to ayd his Allies: the French Ambassadour (who would willingly have quickly seen an assembly of all the Cautons of Smitzerland) faying just so. Hereupon, there was a Truce betwixt the Cantons: which having been prolonged for three dayes more than was at first appointed, was to end Febr. 20 after : during which Truce, the Popish Cantons (about 3000) invading the Territory of Zurick, thereacted all manner of cruckries, by burning, Rapes, plunderings, and flaying many both old and young: whereof General wardmuller being advertised, immediately crefting the Lake with some Troops, and charging them, forced them to retire into the Territory of Smitz and Zug, where they prefently falling to commit the like cruelties as before, Colonel Suyer (who commanded the Popish forces) fent a Messenger to wardmuller, desiring him to forbear; pretending, what his men had done, was without his order: a thing hardly by the Protestants to be believed.

Another relation of this matter (for by the time it appears to

be one and the same) is thus; Febr. 1. the Generals of the forces of Smitz, Uri, Underwald, and Zug, hearing there would be a Cel- Ango 1653 fation of arms, (which begun the second of February): as also to 1658, the Conference of the Canton's Deputies at Baden, and whither the Deputies of Zurick and Berne would not come, till the Papist and Italian Garrison were thence removed; the French Ambastadour mainly stirring to find out some way of accommodation) refolved next day (being the same Febr. 2.) to fall on the quarters of the Zurickers in five several places, picking out, for that purpole, 4000 of their best men. The chiefest assault was made on the fide of Ritchtenschwild Orgen. The Zurickers forlorn guards floot the affaulters; but being overpowred by their number, they retired towards the body of the Army, whither the other pursuing them, yet ran away at the first discharge upon them; and in their retreat plundred some scattered houses in the Mountains, burnt a small Village, carried a way the Cattle, and practifed severall great crueltics upon the men, women, and children, cutting off their nofes and privy parts, and after killing them. Another affault was made on wadischwill fide : the horse of Schaff house, and some foor there in garrison defending the place very well. A third was about Phirzel, nighthe river Sile: whom Captain Lochman floudy refifted; but they going about to flut him up, he withdrew with his Cannon into a Wood: the enemy there plundring and burning some houses, specially the Minister's. The fourth was about Cappel, where the enemies were repulsed. The fifth was about the Cloyster of Gnadenthall, which was burnt down by the Zurickers. In all which, those of Zurich had the best, lesing but few men, in comparison of the assaulter's losse. The Zurickers urned the fiege of Rappeswill onely into a blocking up, which was bbe maintained with some Regiments: in which Town, he that held Pavia against the French the year before, (with many Spa-

niards) was.

But the Conference at Baden; and Cessation of Arms, ended in a peace; so that in March sollowing they began to disband forces, put the Counties of Turgon and Baden again under the Government of the Cantons, and to restore prisoners: on some of whom, the Papists had committed some unworthy actions: and on the 21 of March, a day of sasting and prayer was kept in Zuricks Canton, for a blessing on their State: their forces having been all kept in health and union, God having abundantly supplyed them with Victuals, and preserved them from so many thousand shots before Rapperswill, where they lost but sew, and sew wounded, notwithstanding their many skirmislaes. The Zurickers having also but 150 wounded, and 100 slain in all that War.

Yet some Officers and Souldiers were not very well pleased at the news of the peace; and the people would willingly have continued the War, to have suppressed the Monks and Priests sury; but others thanked God for it, because the Trade began to decay, H h h h

Cap.6.

Anno 1653 of Chrift, to 1658.

**<80** 

and the Merchants to lofe. But the Zurick Forces, in all 19000, were in a posture to be up again at any time, and the Berners refolved to have some forreign forces ready, that (with their own) they might act more powerfully on all occasions; for all the Cantons were to meet March 22 at Baden, where the Mediatours were to go about the settling of the Amnestie or act of oblivion, and the deciding the grievances both Ecclesiastical, Political, and Occono. mical, upon which great debates were expected, there being above 200 Articles to be determined onely about grievances in Religion: upon which, the Monks and Priests ('swas thought) would hardly agree; fo that the Country might be fet on fire again. But whereas fome (through wrong information) being much displeased, spread a report, That the two Protestant Cancons of Zurick and Berne, had made a most disadvantagious peace with the five Popish Cantons, not only prejudicial to themselves, but to all the Protestants and their Cause; there was about the same time, a publique Monition there set forth for better infermation therein: declaring, That both the obstinacy of the papifts was much abated, and they willing to submit to the Right, whereby all that was defired, might be determined without bloudfied: and also, that the Pope was wroth against the Protestants, and generally the whole Italian Clergy had their purses open for the Popish Cantons: that the Forces of Italy, Naples, and Spain, were marching to their affishance, and to master Switzerland: Also, that the Emperour had great forces on foot to trouble and undo their Country; which confidering the season of that last Winter, he might have easily done. And that the Protestants were far from any affiftance; which though it might have been procured, yet would have come too late. By all which, every one might judge how the Protestant Cantons were necessitated to accept of that peace: which notwith standing was not (said the Monition) quite decided, but wanted something; and men might believe, the Pretestant Cantons would not relent, or abate any thing of redressment of their grievances, whether Ecclesiastical or Political. After this, Jan. 30th, 1657, the Arbitrators of the two common of mixt Bayliwicks of Basile and Appenzel, where both Religions are professed, gave a deciding Sentence in fundry heads, bothas touching themselves, and also that the charges of the Warbetween the other Cantons, ought to be laid on that party who was the cause of it; which they judged to be Smitz. And as for taking of goods, burning of houles, barns, &c. by either party, these (and other fuch things) should be buried in the Amnestic or Obli-

In France, about the beginning of 1656, a little after the peace ratified between that Kingdom and England, the Archbishop of Narbonne President of the Clergie's Assembly there, went as Deputy, with some other Deputies, to the Court; and not finding the King, (for he absented himself) they addressing themselves to the Queen, defired among other things, that the Protestant's publique affembling-places, built by them fince the last troubles and umults of Paris, might be demolithed: Alfo, that they might of Chill, not be put into Offices and Employments, nor admitted to the wiess. governing of Cities and Provinces, nor to Commands in Armies: desiring moreover, that the King would mind an establishing of neace with Spain, rather than with England or Sweden. She aniwered, That the King above all things defired and fought to maintain peace at home in his Kingdom, and therefore expected that his Subjects of both Religions should live in amity and us ion one with another; he intending the Protestants should enjoy the exercise of their Religion in such places as had been allowed them: and that he had no better or faithfuller Subj ets and Servants than those. And as to England, and other Allies of the Crown of France, the King had done, and would do it erein as he flould judg most convenient, and would advise with his Council touching such matters, in due season.

Asto the King of Sweden's Affairs, there having been a Treaty between him and the Hollandish Ambassadours; it was fully concluded and confirmed by Subscription at Elbing, Sept. 12, 1656, the City of Dantzick being fo far comprehended therein, that they were to agree with the King by themselves : they not having then resolved touching the Neutrality upon the Articles that had

been propounded unto them. In the same moneth and year, the City of Valentia in Italy was furrendred up to the French, by the Spaniards : the Governour capitulating to have leave to fend to the Count of Fuenfaldague, That unless relief came within two dayes; he must furrender; and no telief coming, he marched out thence on the 16th day, with 800 horse and foot, fix having Vizzards, that they might not be known, who with their baggage and two Cannons, were conducted to Alexandria. The taking of that City enabling the French to citablish their Winter-quarters in the State of Milan, to the great prejudice and indignation of the Spaniards.

A little before the fame time, the Venetians took that confiderable and important Isle and Fort of Tenedos, about the mouth of the Dardanelles, from the Turk; who not onely vexing the Inhabitants of the Island with 26 Ordnance, and 5 Morter-pieces; but also firing all their Munitions, and spoyling their Wells, they furrendred; 800 men, and 300 women, Turks and Grecians, comming out of it. The Turks being set ashoar upon the Continent, and the Greeks remaining in the Island: and through the fear and confusion which was then great among the Turks, chiefly in Constantinople, they doubted not but foon to take the Isle of Lemnes; besides divers other places like to fall into their hands: the Inhabitants of Scie fending Deputies at the same time to the Venetian Forces, inviting them to draw near their Island, afforing them of an easie entrance through the divisions of the Turkith Commanders there, who were by their oppressions and cruelties become

Hhhhh 2

 $\sim$ Anno 1653 of Chrift, 10 1658. 

to intupportable to the Inhabitants, that they alwayes lay inhone of an opportunity of cutting the throats of their oppressours.

But upon the retiring of the Swedith and Electoral Armies, the Poles getting together, came on again in great numbers, cutting down what smaller Swedish Troops they met with in the Coun. try. And Aug. 24, 1656, Czarnecki meeting with 600 Swedich horse, and 300 Dragoons, cut them all down; they all dying manfully in the field. This falling out after some overtures for peace had passed between the two Kings. Neither were there those wanting (about that time) at Vienna, who pressed the Emperour by all means to afford the Polish King that affiltance which he had so long demanded; but he would not then give ear thereto,

The Muscovites who entred (as was said betore) into Liefland with a great Army, having layn some time before Dunenbourg, took it, and put all the Swedes there in garrison (who were about 2000) to the sword. Thence encamping before Riga, by a fally out of the City, he was repelled, and retired at some distance; General Douglas being sent thither with ships and supplyes. The Muscovite, being in despair of taking Riga, caused him to carry away his greatest guns the sooner; which the besieged perceiving, they fallyed out Octob. 2d. about 5 in the morning, being 650 men, horse and foot: and falling on a place called S. George, where the enemy was strongly entrenched, they destroyed above 1000 of them; taking also 17 Colours, and some prisoners, among whom was Col. Sencler, who through a shot received, dyed prefently after. The night following, he forfook S. George, and on the 5th of October, he quitted the fiege, leaving 17 Iron Ordnance, and 16 Lubish Gunpowder barrels (which he buried under ground) behind him. And on the 17th of the same moneth, & Greek, who was the Keeper of the great Duke's Wardrobe, comming over to those of Riga, related, that his Master was mightily terrified by news brought him, That Field Marshall Lowenbaupt the Swede did great mischief in Muscovie, having deseated two Armies, and taken two Generals of his prisoners. There being also a Mutiny in the Ciry of Mosco, which forced both the Patriarch, and the great Duke's Lady to flee thence, who were arrived at Polosko in White-Russia. And Novemb. 5th following, there were folemn Thankfgivings at Stockholm, with discharging all their great Guns, for joy of the Muscovite's quitte g the siege of Rige, and the Fortresles of Kakenhowen and Notembourg; of whose irruption into Liefland there was then no farther appearance, than the visible remainders in those desolations and spoyls which they had made in the Country. The reason likewise which induced the Muscovite to that hostile attempt against the Swedes, was suppoled to be this, because it was concluded in the Treaty made between him and Poland, That the Polanders, after King Casimir's deccase, should freely choose, not onely the son of the Muscovite; but himself also to be next Successour to the Crown. Before

An Account of Time. Cap.6.

Before the middle of Novemb. the Polish Army being in three Bodies, one body of them confishing of 3000 Poles and Tartars, of Christ, Sumsky being General, coming to Prussia's borders near the City to 1658. Leik, surprised the Electour of Brandenburgh his Army under the Command of Count Waldek: the Tartars also crossing the River, came behind them: there was indeed a tharp fight betwixt them; but the Pole's forces being far greater in number, the Earl was forced to retreat as far as Angerbourg, 1500 of his men being cur off, with the loffe of fix great Guns, and all their baggage. Yet the King of Sweden nothing daunted herewith, speedily collecting his Troops together, went and confirmed the relt of the Brandenburgers, by uniting them to himself; which the enemy perceiving, durst not come on to prosecute their successe, but retreated into Podlachia. The Electour himself being awakened by this great loss, (in which Prince Radzivil was taken prisoner, M. G. Ritterbelm, Col. Rofe, Col. Brunnel, with other chief Officers, being flain,) called upon the Nobility of Prussia to arm for desence of their Country: who turning their backs, faid, They durft not bear arms against the King of Poland.

But M. G. Golts at the same time (arriving at Tilfe) fell upon the Samaytes, standing in battalia two miles beyond, with very good fuccefs: who thinking at first, that they were all well mounted and armed, encouraged his men to stand to it : but when he perceived their subtilty, that they had no Musquets, but long pieces of wood coloured black, except a few who having Musquets, fired immediately, he fet on them so eagerly, that he got the Victory, flaying 1500 of them, and taking as many more prifoners, whereof was Crifpin the General himself, and 60 other noud ones, the rest being scattered and routed. Crispin being brought

wTilfe, was to be lent to Koningsberg.

The King of Denmark complaining of grievances from the Sweill King, (who had concluded with the States of the Netherlands) having his Resident at the Hague in the same Octob. 1656, obtained an answer of his businesse; which was, That the States would not be wanting to recommend his Master's interest to the King of Sweden, that he might receive latisfaction touching all the faid grievances of which he complained: and that they had writ-

ten about the same to their Ambassadouts in Prussia. The same year, before this time, even an unheard of mischievous invention to destroy the lives of people, was practifed in the Lower silesia; for some buriers of people seeing they had but little work, plotted together, That one of them should (by some fellowship with the evil one) learn to make a powder, which he diutibuting, and they throwing in publique affembling places, and Fountains, caused great insection; so that at Krapis 2500 dyed thereby. Whereupon the chiefest Families withdrawing into the Country; it afterwards chanced, that a bogg of one of the buriers getting out, ran to the Country where the people was retized, where being shot, the said Burier becoming mad, threat-

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

ned all his mee, that they should die very suddenly: who also told one that lamented his lately dead VVife, that he wondred at him. fo to lament, fince he was within a day to go the fame way. The Magistrate being advised of all those; this burier was apprehended, who upon the rack confessed his crime and all his Complices, who according to delett, were put to death with great tor-

About the moneth November following: the Princes in Germany being jealous of each other, every one of them levied Souldiers; for they all feared a new War, which the French were like to make against the Empire; because there was no satisfaction given at Franckford for breaking of the peace; for France pretended, That the Emperour did contrary to the Peace made at Mun. fter, in fending Armies into Italy and the Netherlands; yet the Germans fent into Italy, committing great infolencies there, above what the French did, plundring many Monasteries, and chiefly two, hard by Milane; burning down a Village, and plundring the guards of the Molanis Governours; not sparing also the Churchmen, but committing great violences on them, which forced many families to leave their houses and goods, and to flee from that unlucky supply: the affairs of that State could not bethen in a worle condition. And then were the Trained Bands, and some new levied Souldiers of the two Electours of Mentz and Highliburg in the fit ld, marching one against another. Neither of the Princes then yielding to other about the matter of the Cultomes; but it was believed that some of their Neighbours would interpo e.

But the King of Poland arrived Nov. 15. at the City of Dantzick, with his Chancellor and Vice-Chancellour, (being teach in by 48 Companies of Citizens) whose Army being 30000 strong, (12000 of whom were lufty fighting men ) were to be entrenched about that City; who foon telt the inconvenience of that numerous Army, to their no small discontent, by reason of their plundring and stealing, spoyling and ruinating all the Champion Country round about it, which was expected to prove very chargeable to the Dantzickers, and breed great and many inconveniences: they being likely to continue their Quarters under the Cannons of their City, and King Casimir intending to stay there himself awhile: Parties, in the mean time, of the Poles and Smedes every day meeting and kirmishing. The Dutch Embasfadours having also conferred with the Poland King at Dantzick, (for both they and the French Ambassadours were very serious and diligent in mediating with him for an accommodation) prelfed him fo hard, that they defired him to nominate a day to begin a Treaty of peace. Who answered, He thought it needfull first to know whether the Swedish King would admit of the Emperour and Danish King to be Mediatours; otherwise all would be to little purpole. Mext day, those Ambassadours addressing themfelves to the Chancellon of Poland, he gave them the like answer, affuring

An Account of Time. Cap.6.

affuring them, They thould find the King and Estates very much inclined to an accommodation; but, he telling them in conclufion, That before any Treaty began, it would be expected, the 10168. King of Sweden should restore all places which he held in Prusia, in the lame condition as they were before (which was not to be fomuch as propounded to the Swede) both the Ambassadour's endeavours, and the Pole's fair shows, vanished in an instant.

of Chrift,

The King of Poland being very earnest by his Ambassadours, for the Emper our of Germany his affiltance, had proposed the accepance of the Polith Crown unto him, (that is, after Calimir's decease) which, both the Emperour and his Councel, absolutely concluded to wave; they finding it then much more convenient and conducible for the Empire, first to make sure of the Crown of the Romans, and those hereditarily due unto the House of Austria, than to cover after more forreign Crowns. And one of the gravell Imperial Counfellours being asked his advice also, what answer was to be returned, he is reported to have answered, Quarite primo Regnum Romanorum, et cætera adjectentur vobis; that is, Seek refirst the Kingdome of the Romans, and others shall be added unto you. Whole opinion all the rest did approve of, and agree unto.

On the 29 of October the same year, those of the Inquisition in Portugal burnt four persons alive, who were accused and condemnedot Judaism and Sodomic. And Novemb. 6. following the King of Portugal departing this World, (through obstruction of the Stone and gravel in his Kidneys) left his Queen, Regent of the Kingdom, during the minority of her fon Don Alfonso the first, who

was crowned the 15th of the same Novemb. 1656.

Novemb. 20th after, in a Treaty between the King of Smeden, and the Electour of Brandenburg at Taplan, a perpetual League and Confederacy was anew transacted and agreed on: to which tseet, the Earl of Slippenback, and President Borenclaw departed hom Koningsberg with the Instrument of that League, to have it mified by the King.

This year 1556, the Plague forely afflicted Italy, so that not onely at Naples, but at Rome and Genoa it raged much: and at Benevento, in Novemb. of 9000 people, there were not above 500

remaining.

But the Venetians after Tenedos, foon took Stalimene Island also from the Turks: and having furnished the Fortresse there, with all necessaries for desence, their Proveditor General set sail with the Fleet towards Scio and Zia, to refresh his men: about which time, the Turk cast away all thoughts of peace with the Venetians, having wholly broken the Treaty that had been begun at Constan. Unople by their Secretary Bellarini.

The King of Sweden (finding his Souldiers exceeding defirous to encounter with the Polanders, before a greater Frost came, forcing them to take their Winter-quarters) toward the latter end of November breaking up from Hone, he croffed the River with his Army, confisting of 16000 choyle Souldiers: a little after which,

of Christ, to 1658.

the Polonian Camp under Lubermiski was totally deseated before Cracovia, which they had be fieged; and the City relieved, which

was brought to great extremity.

About or in Decemb. following, the once Polish Vice-Chancel. lour Radziecouski was brought (by the King of Sweden's command) a diferaced priloner to Marienburg Cattle, upon the discovery of his treacherous carriages to the Swedes: who (to foon as the m. mour brake out, that the Swedith King has forced War upon the King of Poland, under his pretence of a better Title, and nearer Succession to the Crown of Snethland, and that the faid King had passed with all his Army in the Baltick Sea, landing in Pomerania) addressed himself unto him, with great promise of his sidelity in all actions wherein he should be imployed; and having given ar that very instant a great testimony of the reality of his promises, when he had perswaded Posen and Califien to accept of Swedish protection, the King might in reason put no small trust and contidence in him: he being a Counfellour in all the principal Councels, and the chief interpreter when the King's occasion required it. Bur it was then by his own contession known; First, That he had been the onely cause, why the Cossacks (according to their offlers) did never appear with any reality in the Polish War, and chiefly against the Muscovite. Secondly, That the Quartiens and the rest of the Polanders left the King of Sweden at his perswasion. Thirdly, That he engaged himself to the Jesuits, that he would then have delivered the King of Sweden into their hands. Fourthly, That he had an intimate correspondency with the City of Dantzick, affuring them, that within a little time, he should shew himself a faithful Son of his Native Country. It was believed also, that he had a defign to betray Elbing and Hoft into King Cafimin's hands. But then it was hoped, their Affairs would take another face, and chiefly by the approaching of Ragotzi Prince of Traifilvania, at that time: as also the constant desire that the Alufcovite had for a peace with the Swedish King; for which cause the King intended to send one Coyes with Instructions to make an overture of the faid peace. The faid Radziecouski in or about lune following, 1657, was imbarqued at Elling to be transported into Sweden, there to be imprisoned during his life.

A little after, the Chancellour of Poland had given the aforefaid answer to the Dutch Ambasadours: the King of Poland and the City of Dantzick resolved, that overtures of peace should be made with Sweden: whereupon, the French Ambassadour went inflantly to the Swedish King, the Holland Ambasiadour being 10 iollow, the King being then at Marienburg to receive them, with their Propositions from the Polish King: although it appears, that

Negotiation was to little or no purpose,

On May 18 following, 1657, the King of Sweden (whose Headquarters was at Quavichest intended to go to the Hungarian Leaguer under Ragotsky Prince of Traufylvania, (who was now come to his assistance) upon the transaction and agreement made touch-

#### Cap.6. An Account of Time.

ing the evacuation of the Garrison of Cracovia, which was to be ing the evaluation of the Satting of the 16 day of which moneth, a of Chrift, Pole cicaping from Samoifei, brought Letters, that Marshal wit- wiss. tenburg and the other Swedish Lords there prisoners, were not transported from thence, as a rumour was spread; he relating alfo, That there was then agreat mutiny and diffention among the Poles, divers having torn their Standards in pieces, and run away,

yet the Polonish Generals kept the rest together, and were gone with them into Lithuania. He likewise related, That Chmielinski, the Cossacks General, was gone into Lithuania with great forces, taking divers Towns by Arvisko, Arvilef, and Bobrosko, and putting to the fword all the Muscovites and Lithuanian Gentry therein. But the Swedish Army being joyned with Prince Regotze's Ar-

my, and passing the River Bug into Lithuania, not far from Krzemein, and finding no forces of the enemies, marched towards the strong City called Bizescie Litenky; who at his approach summoning it with a fharp commination of total ruine upon not furrendring, Zawicky the Governour answered, He intended to defend it to the uttermost. The Earl of waldek and Earl Jacob de la Gardie, drew near the Town with some forces, and shot off two pieces of Canon, (the Swedish fignal) which passing into the Governour's Lodgings, he, terrified, and forgetting his former resolution, next day fumbly offered to parley, and yielded on compofition: and that, before the King and Ragotzi arrived there. So that, that firong and important place was subdued without the losse of one man, and garrifoned by Prince Ragotzi, to whom the King absolutely resigned the disposing thereof; although the befieged wished to live alwayes under the Swedish protection : most of which Garrison having been in the service of the King of Smeun, the Electour of Brandenburg, and Prince Radzvill, betaking themselves again to the King's service: others Ragotzi got to his side, being raised by him; bur the Governour and some others, with some Artillery, were conducted to Stuzana. After which, both Armies departed one from another, the King returning whence he came; and the Prince croffing Bug, not far from Bizefcie, where he a while continued.

The Polonish and Lithuanian Armies under Lubermiski, Czarnecki, and Saphia, till they were joyned, were chased by the King of Sweden and the Transplvanians; so that Czarnecki swimming over wessel with 10000 horse, passed into great Poland, summoning up every where the Pospolite to make a diversion into Pomerania; whereof 11 Colours appeared (June 10th) thereabouts on the other fide of Thorne bridge with usuall bravadocs. The rest marching rowards Bizefcie with 2000 Germans and Poles: but as foon as the King drew nigh them, they fled in fuch hafte toward Volmien, that the purfuing parties for 20 miles could not hear of them. In the mean time, the Poles intreating the Auscovites for affishance out of Lithuania, they were flatly denyed, with this reproach, Thut the Poles had basely decrived the great Duke, by

liii

carrying

of Chrift, **30** 1658.

carrying the Polonish Crown, which they offered to him, to Vienna; which affront they would be revenged of: so that they must not expect help from them. Ragotzi marched towards Samoife. whither Steinbock with 7000 Brandenburgian forces was drawing, to visite the same strong Fortresse, thereby to establish the Ragot. zian line to the very borders of Transylvania, and to stand firmly in Poland. But the King keeping with him a body of 8000 men, intended to march into great Poland, to scatter the forces brought thither by Czarneski, and to draw somewhat nearer to Pomeranie's borders, to joyn with wrangle's 6000 men in Pomerania, in case the Danes should do their worlt: For in or about the same June, 1657, the King of Denmark proclaiming War against Sweden, in Coppen. haguen, disparche also a Herauld to Stockholm, to intimate there the War, or to the Swedish borders to denounce it; setting forthelso a large Declaration of the motives thereof; Because the Swedes had by fraud and violence taken from him his Archbishopricks of Bremen and Verden, and his Towns and Territories, plundring him of his moveables, and denying to give him any satisfaction herein; detaining likewise from him, Irne and Zerne in Normarby force, and defrauding him feveral wayes of his Custome and Toll in the Ore Sound, and prejudicing him most highly in his Presogatives also, because the Swedes had taken away from him the whole Trading by Sea, from Dantzick into Denmark: and instead of making reparation of all those, the late appointed Treaty was broken off: the Danish King protesting against the Calamitic which that enfuing War might cause.

About the beginning of May, 1657, the Venetian Generalissimo Moccenigo, burned 10 Turkish Ships, and 14 Saiques, taking the Tribute of Rhodes to 200000 Crowns: yet losing 100 men, and 300 wounded; who afterwards joyning with the Pope's Galleys, and those of Malto, they went again to the Dardanelles, to hinder all Vessels carrying provision to Constantinople, and refolving to fight the great Turkish Fleet, who intended to Rendez-

vouz at Scio. On the other hand, Monsieur Dureel, the Swedish Plenipotentiary, having used all means to bring the Danish King to a fair accommodation with the Swedish, and that proving vain, he left a Manifesto at Coppenhaguen, May 13, 1657, containing a state of the differences betwixt them. The Swedish Plenipotentiary protesting, That no occasion had been given on the Swedish fide, to dilfolve and break off that Treaty.

War being thus begun in good earnest by the Danes, their Camp began to march for the Archbishoprick of Bremen, entring therein in June; in order to which, they went to the Elbe, whole high waters, and tempestuous winds crossed their transportation; yet some of their forces passing the Elbe above Hamborough, through the Dominion of Linnenburg: in their going over, they gave the other signs, burning pitch'd barrels; whereupon 3000 of the D4nish Forces were transported to the High-land, where they took a Fort, called the East-Sconce,

On the 9th day of the same June, the Swedish Camp in Liefland under Major General Lowen; and the Mascocian Army under the Anno 1653 Waywood of Pleskow, and the General Szaremietow, had a great to 1678. fight near the Town walke; the Swedes having the day, put four Companies of Dragoons to the fword which guarded tome paffages. On the place of fighting, 1500 common Souldiers were flam, besides many eminent ones; the rest being pursued; many of whom were knockt down by the Pealants among the bulbes; they took from them 4 Enfigns, 26 Cornets, 5 pair of Kettle Drums, all their Artillery and baggage; Szaremietow the General wastaken prisoner, being wounded; also their Quarter-master General, with seven eminent Boyars more from Pleskow, and many others. The remnant of the defeated Muscovites rallying their forces abour fix miles from Adzell, Count Magnus departed from Rigato the Swedish Army, (recruited with 800 brave Souldiers sent from Prince Adolph out of Prussia, after the action, with full intent to encounter them; who were before the 19th of the same again toally routed and defiroyed; upon which, those of the befreged Calle of Adzell despairing of succour, blowing the same up, fled away: the which caused great perplexity thereabouts, especially at Dorpt, which was faid to expect no other but the same destiny. Then also the Cossacks under Chmielnisky fell into Russia, making great havock there, taking all before them, without refistance.

But the Danes in Bremen having belieged Bremerford, the beflegers approaching to the very Walls; and Stade being by them begirt, the King of Sweden made toward them, coming July 10, to Stetin in Pomerania; and next day the Prince Palatine of Sultzbach his Regiments of horse and foot being 5000 choyse men, puffed over the River of Oder, to Stetin fide. Upon the third day there being a folerun Fast, with prayers throughout all that Land. On the 4th day many Standards and Colours, both horse and Dragoons marched thorow that City; the King's own Army of 10 or 12000 men, with a brave Train of Artillery, being to follow after within few dayes: Which march and Expedition was onely intended against the King of Denmark.

About the same time, 12000 Polanders invaded that part of Hungary belonging to Ragotzi Prince of Transstrania, burning down 36 Villages, giving quarter to none. Then also (there having, at length, been an agreement of the Imperial Court with Poland, upon fix Articles) the Army appointed by the King of Hungary and Bohemia marched for Silefia, and was advancing towards Cracovia. Three of the Articles being, That between the two Crowns, there should be an eternal Friendship and Covenant, offensive and defensive. That the King of Hungary and Bohemia should keep on foot for Poland 16000 men, (10000 foor, and 6000 horse) and a sufficient Artillery: for which the Polish King was to provide necessaries; provided, that the King of Hungary take from the Revenues of the Folonian Salt-Mines 50000 Gilders; befides which, the King of Poland was to pay that prefent moneth

 $\sim$ Anno 1673 of Christ,  $\sim$ 

of June, 300000 Duckats in ready money: that, in that Covenant, were comprehended the German and Spanish Houses of Au. ftria, Denmark Muscovia, and the Tartars; as also, all luch Elicio. rall Princes of the Empire which were defirous to be received into it, chiefly Brandenburg, in cale he left the Swedish party.

A little after, the King of Smeden marched from Stetin in Ponerania with 10000 men against the Danish forces. And the Polo. nian and Austrian forces being muttred, the former were 24000 strong, the latter 20000; a party whereof marching against Prince Ragotski's Army, who having layn at Pintzam, were now advancing to the Town Opatama: Prince Ragotski then feeming inclinable to peace, fending an Ambassade ur to the King of Poland, foliciting for it; and proffering, That upon conduions, he would quit Poland. The King answering, He would send to the King of Hungary with all speed concerning it, to hear his good intention there in.

About the lame time, Bremerwerden in Bremen (after the decesse of the chief Commander) was furrendred to the Danes upon Articles. The Leaguer-Sconce, a confiderable place, being subdued by them allo: The Danelying likewise before Borgh; and keep-

ing Staden blockt up.

In the same moneth of July, 1657, Venice had bad news, to wit, That the Turks having taken the Fort Bopina in Dalmatia, put 800 Christians to the sword. And 6000 Turks coming nigh to Spalatro, turned immediately to the passage of S. Franchois, intending there to raise Fores: but Possidario fallying out, and fighting a while flourly, at last drave them quite away, with the lesse of many great Commanders: who in their retreat went to Salona, lying between Spalairo and Clifsa, where they were recruited with 6000 foot, and 4000 horse. But the Turks under usam Bafsa's Command, having prepared for War a good while, came on July 2d, in the night with fforming Ladders, &c. preffing on the City of Candia turiously to surprize it; but 500 of those in the City crying out, Turks, Turks, the chains were thereupon drawn, and the Souldiers and Citizens coming to a Body, tell on the Turks, and drave them out. Also issuing torth, they disordering the Turks, put many of them to the fword; wno left behind them 29 Entigns, and 5 Cornets, which they had put up on the wall; 1400 Turks were flain, and 2100 (with a great boory) taken.

There was also a fight toward the latter end of July, on the frontiers of Schoneland, between the Danilh forces and the Swedis, under the Command of Horn, Douglas, and Guftave Oxienftern, raiicd to engage the Dane on the other fide next to Swethland : where-

in the Danes had the worst.

But in Bremen, the Danish Army had almost no sooner post sed themselves of divers places there, but they began to be disposs seed again by the Swedes: for the Swedith Armies coming on, made (in the very moneth of July) the Danish forces to withdraw from Staden: time being then to show whether they would quite forfake it, or keep it onely blockt up; who sent then also a part of their wo forces over the Elbe, to go into Holfaria: and the Swedish Field-Marchal wrangle (who Commanded in Bremen Dukedome) with to 1658. his forces (onely affitted with one Regiment of Finlanders, whom he borrowed of the garriton of Staden) recovered the two Fores of Butzflit and Swinga, purting most of the Danes therein to the fword: whereby he encouraged, with all ipeed and care purfued the other Danes in those parts, who were retreating in all hafte to thip themselves out of the Ducely of Bremen; and ov rtaking them at the bank of the River Ofte, took most of them prifoners; but their Officers being gotten appard, fet feyl towards gluckfad, leaving some of the imaller Vessels (which should have transported the common fort) a prey to their enemy. But the Danes then held Bremerwerden, and also a Fort seated at the mouth of the wefer: but from the King of Sweden's coming thit ier, unto that time, the Danes had loft 2000 men. But at the King's entrance into Holftein, he pitched his Camp at three several places, and finding the Danes did not stand, but still retreated, he talling on the two Forts Krucker and Niestader, which protected those parts, prefently took them, killing and taking about 500, among whom was Col, Benefield, a Germane. In the mean while, about 2000 Dinish norse lightly armed, and 800 Dragoons, who were quartered hard by, never came on, but retreated in haste and diforder (pefore the Swedes coming) towards Gluckstad. While the King of Sweden advanced towards Itzchow, most of the Danes horse galloped into Jutland.

About the same time, the Emperour being deceased, there were differences in Germany about the Vicariat or Vice-gerency of the Empire: which having been transferred in the late Wars there, and fince by the Pacification at Munfler settled on the House of Bavaria, that house presended as if it were a Prerogative intepatably annexed and belonging to their Electorate: when as t e Golden Bull, the fundamentall Sanction of the Empire plainly confirmed it to the House Palatine: which was invested and actually possessed with that dignity, before ever there were Electours constituted in the Empire: and which the Golden Bull of Charls the 5th did not bellow on the Electours Palatine, but onely farther ratified the same unto their House; soiemnly declaring to the whole Empire and posterity, that it did belong unto them, by reason of their Hereditary possession of the Principality or

County Palatine of the Rhine.

Gestendorff Fort being likewise soon after taken from the Danes in Bremen, that Dukedome was almost freed from them; so that in August, 1657, there was no place (except Bremerwerden) which Rood out against the Swedes. Wherefore wrangle leaving behind him a convenient force to secure that Country, and carry on the reducement of Bremerwerden, he departed thence, to follow the King into Holftein, where the Swedes had taken three Sconces from the Danes, and so got into the Moorith Land of Helfiein; which the

Cap.6. An Account of Time.

593

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658. the Dires could not free from hostite Invations. Allosthe King of Denmark arriving at Juland, leavying forces for the reinforcement of his Camp; and his Rix-Marshall Bille marching thisher to him with 2000 foot from Gluckstad, with other forces brought in from other parts, his Army was look'd on to be very considerable; and which, the Danish Officers were then putting in a posture sit for battel: And they might expect it, because the King of Sueden with the rest of his Army, advanced after the Prince of Sulzbach, whom he had fent before towards Juland with a strong party.

About or in the same moneth of August, the Fenetians obtained another signal Victory against the Turkish Fleet, at the mouth of the Dardanelles, and that in the sight of the great Turk himself, who was said to have come down thither to see the sight. Burnar which sowred that great Successe unto them, was the loss of their General Moccenigo, who being in prosecution of the Vict 17, and afterwards endeavouring to return to the attaquing of the life of Scio, a tire of great guns being discharged from the Casses of the Dardanelles; one of them lighted into the Magazine of powder in his own Galley, and blew him (with many more Nobles) upino the Ayr.

On the 9th of September following, Rosenwing, Envoy from the King of Denmark, arrived at Amsterdam: whose businesse was to solicite the States for assistance both by men and money: herelating also, That his King was assuredly with his Army resolving to bid the Swedes battel; but he intended not to engage, till the Poles should make their promised Invasion into Pomerania to divert the Swedish forces.

About the beginning of July before, 1657, one Golonel Dolly Governour in Jamaica Island for the English, wrote into English concerning the good condition the English were then in.

But there having been a difference rifen in Germany between the City of Munster and their Bithop: the Bithop befieged that City, (500 Souldiers of the forces levied by the Ecclifishicall Electours, going to help their fellow Bishop in that siege; and the Duke of Bavaria had fent thither 4000 men) but (the Civizens continuing couragious, and refolving to abide the utmost extremities, rather than to submit to such conditions as their Bishop would have imposed upon them) it proved a very difficult siege; for the befieged fullying forth notably, more than once, they new a great number of the Pealants which came thither to do fervice. They also finding their Governour to be one holding correspondence with the enemy, brought him to Tryall, and put him w death; hanging and quartering four persons more upon the same account, who had undertaken to fet divers of the chief fireets of the City on fire. At length by help of the States General of the United Provinces, (whose forces were advancing toward the reliet and vindication of the befieged Citizens) the Bishop no sooner heard the news of the faid forces advance, but he prefently began to give ear to the Citizens just demands, permitting unto them their ancient Priviledges, rights and immunities. Whereupon they immediately suffered him to enter into Munsser very honourably: the Garrison being disposed under Gen. Remond's Command, he took an Oath of fidelity to the City; (for by a sure agreement with the Bishop, the Garrison was wholly at the Citie's devotion). The Bishop lost 1500 men during the siege; the Citizens not above 30, and about 200 wounded. This was in Octob.

1657. After which, the States General's forces retired into their Garrisons from whence they came.

But the King of Sweden pailing out of the Dukedome of Hollfein, into Juland, (taking upon the way thole that were willing into his protection, and dealing with others as he faw meet) there was great perplexity among the Danes, because of his so soon coming mither, and arriving at Albergh, which is but 12 or 14 leagues on the other fide of the Sea from Gottenburgh in Sweden; this was in August; about which time, a Danish Major General having call up a Sconce three leagues from the faid Gottenburgh on an Island called Tiurholmen, fortifying the same with some Guns, and inferiour Officers and Souldiers: the Earl Douglas just then being coming thither, 400 of his Souldiers fo faluted them, that they presently left the same, leaving behind them a great quantity of provision. Douglas advancing to wennersborg, gathered his Troops together, intending to continue his Expedition in Normay; but he was stayed there-from by a Letter from Vice-Roy Brahe, (out of Schonen) then Generalissimo by Land and Sea, that he should transport himself into Prussia, to affist Duke Adolph, and command the Army left there.

The Danes (the while) reinforcing themselves in Schonen, Victuals there growing scant, the Vice-Roy with his 5000 men was constrained to retire to Helmstadt: the Danes passing safely thorow the Wood Hallansos into Laholm, gave out, that they were 801 9000 men: wherefore Donglas received another Order from Brahe, to take 1800 horse, and Col. Snynehead's foot, and to march thither; Steinbock also having a few dayes before come out of Prussia to encounter and endeavour to force them back into their own Country. But they having assaulted Laholm Casse in Halland, and being thrice repulsed with the losse of 500 men, retreated again into their Country Schoneland, because they heard Earl Douglas was to joyn with the Swedish Army there.

Czarneski with his flying Army going into Pomerania, the King of Smeden was thereby called away out of Julland in haste; so that the Ambassadours of the States General of the United Provinces going (after a sumptuous entertainment by the Duke of Holsein in the Castle of Gottorf) Sept. 13. towards Flensbourg, to meet with him,; he was gone ere they were aware: (the King of Denmark arriving about the same time, from Julland, at Coppenhaguen, having lest Fredericks-Ode and Fuenen in a good posture of desence) but the Swedish King lest his affairs in Julland to be

carried

Cap.6.

of Christ,

of Christ, to 1658.

Appro 163 Fredericks Ode fill blocks up by Lond Fredericks Ode fill blockt up by Land: out of which, the Danes having made feverall falleys; on Sept. 20th, they made two notable ones with two whole Regiments; but they being repulsed by the Swedes, they purfued them till they came under the Canon of the place, killing many, and taking divers prifoners. But the King of Sneden having fent wrangle a Recinit of Foot under Co. lonel Ferfens Command (with an Order to try if possible he might carry that Famous and firong Town & For:refle of Fredericks. Ode. fituated on the water towards the Sound) of 5000 men, thereby to overthrow the Danes defigne, as also to confider which way he might successfully prosecute their expedition into the Isle Fuenen. or give the Enemy a blow somewhere else; He, on October 23, (having first caused divers experienced Corporalls, by night to crawle upon their hands and feer, observing with all diligence, all particulars needtull to be known about the faid place) calling a Council of War, and propounding the Kings intention. after many discourses of pro and con, they generally Resolved to make onset upon it (the Danes then not dreaming of such a thing) in 3 feveral places at once in the morning before break of day: which they doing, and all the Officers and Souldiers behaving themselves with singular Courage, it was in a short time, by that one affault (although the Danes disputed one Bullwark afteranother with stout opposition, and making the greatest resistance on those who gave the Onset on the Gate, in their Posts towardin reduced to the Swedish King's obedience, with the Garrison 6 Lieut. Colonels, 8 Majors, 26 Captains, 27 Lieutenants, 26 Ensigns, 2 Engineers, 56 inferiour Officers, 13 Constables,&c. being killed and taken; above 2000 common Souldiers werealso taken prisoners, besides those that escaped into the Boggs; and 1100 of the inferiour Officers and common Souldiers slain; 33 Colours, with & Standards of Dragoons, being likewisetaken. The Swedes had killed in the action, I Adjutant Gen. 1 Capt. of horse, I Corporal, 19 Troopers: and of the foot, I Lieut, Col. 4 Capt. 1 Lieurenant, 2 inferiour Officers, 44 common Souldiers, with a great many wounded. Rix Marshall Bille the Dane carried himself so valiantly in that assault, that he had divers wounds in his head; but seeing all to be loft, he retreated with the Lord Hocke, a Danish Privy Counsellour, into the little Sconce, whither also most of the Officers were gone, hoping to get over the water to Fuenen; but the contrary wind blowing hard, he was forced to yield himfelf up like the rest, at discretion.

The History of the World; or, Lib.10.

After this, the King of Sweden thinking it expedient and needfull to undertake a defign fuitable to the prefent Necessities, calling his chief Officers to Kiel to confer with them there; himself departing from wifmar in Pomerania, Jan. 5.1657, arriving at Kiel on the 9th day: the result of whose serious deliberation with wrangle the Rix Admiral, and others, was, That a tryall should be made to get over into the Island of Fuenen one way or other,

whether

whether the Frost held or not. Wherefore the frost holding, he Annu 1673 fent the Admiral to Fredericks-Ode, to order those Regiments in Jutland to draw together thither on the 26 day: After the fending to 1658. some to view the Ice beyond Fredericks Ode, and nigh Fuenen, and over against the Island of Brosoe, (where the Swedish fet foot, for the better performance of their design) whose horses of the third party fent, (the Ice breaking) were drowned, they with much ado faving their lives: and after the King's ordering both Wings, and all things accordingly, after some disputes, (this dysaster also happening unto the Swedes, that the two Regiments of waldek and Koningsmark sanck into the Ice; so that Col. Boreman came tono action: and two Companies of waldek's Regiment were drowned, with some Troopers of Koningsmark and Boreman) the Danes were totally routed and put to flight, Col. Jenso a valiant and experienced Souldier, defiring quarter of the Rix-Admiral; these that were not put to the sword, being immediately taken prisoners: only some few retreating upon the Ice, (some of whom were drowned) (and of all the Danes forces not 200 escaping) were purfued at the heels by some commanded forces. Whereupon M. G. Berendts was commanded towards Langland and Swineburg to encounter 500 horse, who were to come from thence to affift Col. Jens; and Col. Ashenberg had order to go to Middlefort to beat up Col. Bilde with his 600 horse, but he was retreated before to Odenfea. Jens confessed, That the Dane's forces confisted in all of 3000 horse, besides 700 Germans, and 1500 Landforces, whereof all the Superiour Officers (except one Capr. Rumor, who was killed in the beginning) were taken prisoners; and among these chief and publique Officers, were five Senatours; as alfo L. G. Guldenlew, who all had fled to Odenfea: there were likewife taken in divers places, about 60 pieces of Ordnance, with a great quantity of ammunition, and a Magazine well furnished: and when the King of Sweden had fent the Rix Admiral to Newburg, to seize on sour Danish Men of War there, (a great number of small Vessels and Boats being likewise teized on) he presently came unto Odensca. This Island was taken Jan. 30. 1657.

Bur in or about October before, the Venetians lost again the Isle of Tenedos to the Tucks, though not without ruine to the Conquetour. The Venetian Flect being gone from the faid Island to take in fresh water; the Turk's Fleet took opportunity to land there a great body of men, who presently setting upon the Fort of Tenedos by florm, were in the first attempt repulsed; but they prepaparing for a new Onfer, and being numerous, the Venetian Garrifon working a Mine under the Fort, disposed their powder therein with a match fitted to it, and then quitting the place, the Turks taking possession thereof, were (Fort and all) blown up into the Ayr. The Venetian Fleet returning, and perceiving what had happened, and the Turks Ffeet being at hand, they prepared for an encounter; which being performed resolutely on both sides, (for the Grand Visier encouraged the Turks, he having come put-

posely

Anno 1653 of Christs, to 1658.

polely from Constantinople, to see that Island regained, whose posfession is of so great concernment to the Commerce of that City) in the conclusion, the Venetians got a new notable Victory, sinking 16 of the Turk's Men of War, with sour that came from Tripolit to serve the Grand Seignior; taking also source of their Galleys.

About the same time, 1500 Danes made an Incursion into Bremerwerden, hoping thereby to have relieved Bremerwerden; but the Swedes resolutely playing their parts thereabouts, made good the siege, rendring all the Danes enterprise fruitlesse, both touching Bremerwerden, and other places in that Country. Eggerick the Governour of Bremerwerden keeping in very close, after the attempt made upon the Behlemer Sconee; from whence they were

repelled by the Swedish Garrison, with great losse.

But while the King of Sneden was thus struggling with the Dane, most inhumane cruelties and persecutions were acted by the Papists and their party in Poland, against the Protestants: The sirk City which they set upon being Lesna, whither many Protestants had come for shelter; there being three Congregations of them, to wit, the Polonian, Bohemian, and German. They intended to have put all to the sword therein; but the Citizens having notice of their coming, elest the City and all their wealth behind them, sleeing thorow Woods and boggs into Silesta. The enemy entring the City, sound none but aged and bed-rid persons, whem they barbarously slew, and after plundring the City, burned itte asses. In other places also they cruelly murdered divers Ministers, and people of all ages and sexes.

Before the taking of Fuenen, the Swedish King being in Pomerania, he was intent upon making new leavies to oppose the proceedings of the Poles under Czarneski, who had then removed the Wat out of Poland, to their doors; for 4000 Poland Troopers fording the River Oder, and plundring Dowen, not far from Stettin, set it on fire. Part of the forces in Holstein being also sent for by the

King to oppose the Polanders.

The King of Poland having had a Treaty with the Elector of Brandenburg, it was brought to an iffue; which was, That he could be no further prevailed with by the King, than to fland

Neutral betwixt the Poles and Swedes.

About the moneth of December, an Ambassadour coming to Constantinople, from the King of Persia, with a gallant Train, he presently went to his audience; and at the making of his Proposition, he drew out his Shabel, saying, That in case the Grand Seignior would not restore the lesser Babylon, and make satisfaction for the Merchants goods which the Turks robb'd, and the captivated Persians, which (during the Treaty of peace) were carried away into slavery by his Subjects; then in his King's Name he declared War. There was no answer sollowed hereupon, but both the Ambassadour and the chiesest of his Train being cast into prison; his head was presently after severed from his body. So that

the Turks being fure of War with the Persans, there was to be but one Camp set out with the Turk's great Ensign, against the Venetian Republique: The great Prince being to stay at home to supply recruits, and to have a watchfull eye upon the Muscovites, who then spake in Thunder to the Turkish Monarchy by their warlique threatenings. Before which time, the son of the Grand Visiter being enraged at the death of his stather, sware, He would be revenged on the grand Signier himself, and all that counselled him to put his Father to death. Wherefore he rising up in rebellion, and making no small disturbance, some advised, that he might be endeavoured to be appeased by savourable promotions; but others liked not that, because of giving encouragement to others in the like case.

But the Jesuits who had been expelled from the City and Territories of Venice the space of 50 years, were re-admitted again by the Senate's authority, upon the Pope's solicitation; for which

he thanked them by his Muntio.

The Poles having taken the City of Conitz from the Swedes,

the King of Sweden about this time retook it again.

In the moneth of January, the English surprized 600 Spaniards in Jamaica Island, who had hid themselves among the Thickets and bushes, some whereof were slain, some taken prisoners; and some other Spaniards sleeing away in a small Vessell towards Cuba.

About February, wrangle was appointed Protectour of the

Dukedome of Bremen.

Cap.6.

And about the moneth of April, the King of Spain bent his mind above all other affairs, upon the attaquing of Portugal, which he intended to fet upon with an Army in four Bodies. And to this end, the Nobility were preparing to attend him. The grand Standard which used to be kept in the City of Soria, being brought forth for that Expedition: which was principally undertaken, upon a supposal (their King being deceased) of discontents and divisions in Portugal.

But Count Magnus de la Gardie (who governed the Province of Liesland for the King of Sweden) being déstrous to revenge the invasion which the Muscovites had made the year before into that
Country, caused 3000 mento be drawn out of the Army there;
and entring into the Muscovite's Country, laid near 100 Villages
in ashes, put 2000 men to the sword, took Besur, a place betwixt
Dorpt and Plotzko, which was the place of the Magazine for
Arms and Ammunition, and set fire on the Town. Whereupon
the Muscovites being provoked, a body of them pursued the Swedish as they were returning with their booty, which being reinforced by an addition of 2000 Germans, it came to an Encounter;
but the Swedes being strengthened by some forces, sent them by
the Governour of Revell, got the better, forcing the enemy to retire in disorder, leaving soo men dead on the place, and 400
taken prisoners. With the losses one Colonel, and about 60

Kkkk z horfe

of Chrift,

くくく

to 1658.

Anno 1653

of Chrift,

to 1658.

horse to the Swedes. This fell out in April, 1657. About which time, the mouth of Mount £tna in Sicilie (now called Mungibal) to amed up an unheard of, and most stupendious quantity of fire.

covering the Island with ashes.

But that which in Octob. 1657, made things run to an extremity in Portugal, was the excessive Demands of the States General of the United Provinces, by their Commissioners, from that Kingdom: who in their Treaty at Lisbone, (demanding possession of the Realm of Angola, and the Isle of S. Thomas; also free Commerce in and with Brasile; some millions of money, and 13000 Chests of Sugar, to be delivered in Amsterdam at the King of Portugal's charge) set an end to all hope of any good by treating: For those particulars being denyed them, a War was begun with Portugal, the Dutch Fleet then lying thereabout to watch for their Brasile Fleet: whose Commissioners returned to make report unto their Superiours.

But Czarneski with 8000 Polish horse entring in the same October into Pomerania, wasted that part of it which belonged to the Swede; and advancing as sar as betwixt Stetin and Anklam, they dealt most barbarously with the Inhabitants: yea they came to Anklam it self, where they burnt the Horse-Mills, (also ascend time before Stettin, consuming and burning down all to the ground thereabouts) and had not the overslowing of the River Pein hindred, they would have made a farther spoyl and progresse; whereupon they returned back again into the March; and the King of Sweden being then thereabouts, collecting his sorces to oppose them; (his men being mightily encouraged by the unexpected nows of the taking Fredericks Ode) they hearing the King was drawing an Army together, went back again over the Oder. Czarneski atterwards returning into Poland;

About November, the Portugal Forces having rendezvouzedat Elvas, not onely passed the River of Guadiana; but coming before Moren, after four dayes siege, constrained the Governour to surrender it upon Capitulation; which news moved the King of Spain, in regard it was provided with all necessaries for a long siege, and might have held out, till relief had been brought by the Duke of San Germano, the Spanish General.

But at Confluctinople all means was used to intercede for the Offacks, that they might be reconciled to the Crown of roland; where likewise warlique preparations both for Sea and Land were then cagerly followed. Then were the Persians also stirring against the Turks; whose Land-sorces were to act against them; (if they could not either make a cessation of arms with them, or find out some other way for accommodation, which they desired) wherefore they then blockt up Lemnos, which being reduced, their Landforces might be employed either against the Persians, or someother parts. But the Venetian Commander in Lemnos stoutly behaving himself, repulsed the Turks in 15 assaults: yet the Turks at last taking the said Island of Stalimene or Lemnos, sent thither a Gartison of 10000 men. A little after which, the Austrian Court at Vienna resolved to proclaim the King of Sweden for an open enemy, and to publish open war against him.

An Account of Time.

Cap.6.

Philip the 4th King of Spain being aged, and almost beyond expectation, having a young Prince, his Son and Heir, born unto him in November, 1657, Bonefires were caused to be made throughout all the Spanish Dominions: all Officers being to perform that solemnity in the most magnificent manner.

But the Poles continuing their Leaguer before Riga, the Governour Helmsteld, Jan. 12.1557, assaulted the besieger's well fortished Leaguer with about 6000 men on the other side of the Duna; and successfully scaling it, he took 20 Colours, with all the Artillery and baggage, and 200 prisoners; among whom were many Polith Lords, and persons of note; Col. wigand their Commander was slain, with divers other Colonels, and 1800 commander was slowled on the place. The Conquerours sinding such store of provisions and victuals there, that the Inhabitants of the City were two dayes in carrying of it away; so that the Pole's Leaguer was wholly ruined, and those of Riga set free again.

In or about February after, the Austrians and Poles going up further into the Country of Prussia, committed great outrages and infolencies in the Bithoprick of Ermland. They seized on Newark by treachery of a Popish Burgomaster; and afterwards the Castle Brazian. But those of Thoren having a design, sallyed out upon the Poles, killing many, and taking a number of prisoners, with 4 field-pieces, and much Ammunition.

A little before which time, all the people of Naples being difcontented, as not liking the Spanish Government, 8000 Bandits were on foot in that Kingdom, their Leaders being of great Families: so that, the Tower of Annunciado was faid to be taken, and three garrisons put to the sword. But the Vice-Roy took two Bishops which were among the Bandits, as also a man disguised in womans cloaths, who privately carrying a Poniard to stab the faid Vice-Roy, intended thereupon to have raifed a Tumult. And the e Bandits continuing their rebellion, one Capt. Martelli about Jan, meeting with a party of them, purfued and took 20 of them, cutting off their heads; the rest taking Sanctuary in a house at Pazano, long defended themselves: but at length they being constrained to yield, were sent prisoners to Baia Castle. After which, the Vice-Roy sent a Body of forces toward Salerne and La Poville, to endeavour the hindering of the faid Bandits from encreasing their Troops that way; for they were grown very insolent and audacious, being encouraged by hopes of succour the next Spring out of France.

But the Swedes having taken not onely Fuenen, but Langland, Laland, Phalfter, and Zealand, from the Danes; infomuch, that their forces were every where defeated and reduced under the Swedish power; the two Kings came unto a Treaty of Peace; in which.

of Chrift, to 1658.

600

which, English Agents (the Danish King having accepted of the Protectour's mediation) and French, with fome Plempotentiaries of the Danish Rix-Senatours, (all others being excluded) were to mediate. But the Danish King being reduced to a desperate condition, the agreement was made by the mediation of an English Envoy, whom the faid King prevailed with to interpole: the King of Sweden giving but 24 hours parley; and it was done, upon very advantagious conditions on the Swedish King's side; as also fomewhat for his Father in law, the Duke of Holflein. This Peace was concluded betwixt them, on Febr. 27. 1657.

On Febr. 20th, there began a Polish Convocation in warfevia. where many Senators appeared. A main Proposition there made, being concerning a Treaty of Peace with Sweden; which if it could not be obtained, then means was to be resolved on for purfuance of the War, and to make a League with the United Netherland Provinces; and an agreement with the Coffacks, for a ceffation of Arms. The Senators then took an Oath, not to reveal any of their Consultations. The Gentry likewise complained much against the quartering of the Austrian forces, and the maintaining of their own Souldiers: for whom moneys were to be raised. There was also another Proposition concerning the toleration of the Protestant Religion; which the Gentry admitted, (though the Clergy accepted not of it) declaring, That the Augustine and Reformed Religion should be tolerated, burnothe Socinian. They also resolved against the Clergies Protestation. which would have no peace with Smeden, accepting of the French mediation therein. Then also the Commander of the Austrian forces defiring an Oath of fidelity to be made to him in the King of Hungary's name, in the City of Cracon, the States of Poland were much offended.

There was likewise about this time, a meeting of the Clergy in Flanders, to raise money for the King of Spain: The Bishop exhorting them, said, There was great necessity, that a sum should be yearly raised to prosecute the War against the English and French; alledging, that the Enemies aymed chiefly at the Clergie's revenues; they being then upon the hazard of losing all: all which might be prevented. Their Assembly brake up divers times: at whose first meeting, many of them declared, they being poor, had nothing to give; which being known to the contrary, they afterward, contributed, and subscribed large lums.

But formething not altogether inconsiderable, comes to be related out of the East-Indies, the state of the great Mogol; who there deceasing, in 1657, the Indians lost such a pretious treasure in him that was so wise and fortunate, that they despaired of ever feeing a Successour to his Virtues; yet he lived to the age of 73 years: who leaving behind him four fons, (and being by every one a grandfather) they were all somewhat equally ballanced in power, (by a division of that vaste Empire, into a kind of Tetrar-

chy) being onely subordinate to their father while he lived: Neither could the right of primogeniture extend the eldest his Dominions any farther, than by the fword, which was then like to be to 1658. the Arbitrator: fo that whatever was done by the three Elder brothers, the distance of the place, and difficulty of passage had then denyed intelligence to those of Surrat: but Morat Bux, the younger, having crowned himself king of Guzarat, his Seat being at Abmadwad, (a great City 100 miles from Surrat) fent in Offober, or about the beginning of Novemb. 1657, an Army under an Eunuch's command to reduce Surrat Castle, it being of very confiderable strength, and commanding the best Port of his Dominions, besides a treasure of above 200000 l. sterling therein; but the Governour refusing to deliver it to any but Dorroskokore the Eldeft, who was King of Delly, the Eunuch close belieging the same, and working three Mines under the brink of the Moar, he forang one of them, Decemb. 20, blowing up 60 yards of the outward wall; which although it would have little advantaged him. (had the Souldiers continued resolute) yet the frights of danger. and promised indempnity, made them constrain the said Governour to furrender it, Decemb. the 4th after, (though on honourable terms, and after much losse to the besiegers) That division having almost put an end to the Trade of Surrat.

About the latter end of 1657, the Miscovites remaining about Jemma, which they had belieged from the middle of Febr. before. with between 5 and 6000 men; M. G. Horn, Governour of Ingermanland, approaching with but 800 men, and four pieces of Cannon, took from them the Fort of Kakelwerck, putting 100 Mulcovites to the fword therein: whereupon, the main body drawing off from before Jemma, he had opportunity to put Ammunition, Victuals, and fresh men into that Town, without any opposition

of the enemy.

The Cossacks and Tartars about the same time made an agreement. Peace also between the Houses of Ottoman and Austria was confirmed: and it was hoped the Cofsacks and Poland would agree alfo. And likewise that a Peace would be made between Poland and Sweden: For the Treaty in order to a composure went on in April, 1658, betwixt their Commissioners; the successe of a fair conclusion being very probable: which thing not a little alarmed thegreat Duke of Muscory, who was very active to prosecute his delign, fearing those two Kings reconciliation might prove prejudiciall to him; who fent an Expresse to the Polish King, to demand an execution of the Treaty heretofore made at Vilna betwixt them, particularly that point respecting the Muscovite's eldelt fon's succession to the Crown of Poland: whereby the Polish king apprehending, that the Muscovite did but seek a pretext for War, he therefore ordered one part of his forces to observe the motion of the Muscovites.

But Czarneski, (who was then made Cracovian Palatine in the toom of Miskowsky deceased) was to have his Render vouz Apr. 20,

~ Anno 1673 of Christ, to 1658.  $\sim$ 

at Meyeritz it great Poland with 10000 men, with whom the Austrian forces joyning, they were to march joyntly into Pomera. nia, if Sweden and Poland did not agree.

On the 19th day of which moneth, the Dutchesse of Newburgh was delivered of a young Prince, which made the Court re-

Two or three moneths before this, the Turks were more enta. ged against Christians in the City of Jerusalem, than formerly. demanding of them and their Merchants double Custome; threatning to turn them out, and lead them Captive, if they would not pay, and not suffering any Christians to come thither; which perplexed the poor Christians there very much; the Guardian having defired 20 moneths time to fend the religious people into

Christendom to gather Alms.

But in the same moneth of April, 1658, 800 foot Souldiers out of Polonish Regiments passing over the River Weyssel about Dirshaw, with intent to take post in a Sconce not far from the Village Lissam, and so to invade the great Werder: Prince Adolph summoning all the horse and foot to be had in Elbing and Hoost, would forthwith have encountred them: But the Bridg being somewhat damnified by the high water, he was hindered; fo that the enemy had time to fortifie themselves with some Palisadoes; but as foon as the Swedish got over, they advanced before the said Sconce of Lissaw, which the Polish (though they made strong opposition, after L. Col. Plan the Governour was killed, his forces that entred therein 126 files, being diminished to 65, and all provision cutoff from the other fide) within few dayes were forced to furrender it, Apr. 21, upon discretion, with all the Men, Canons, and Ammunition that was left. Saphia was coming to relieve the same, but hearing it was yielded, he retreated back again.

May 4th after, 1658, the French, with some English assisting them, had a defeat in attempting to furprize Oftend in Flanders, by a Plot laid with two Burgomafters, and some others within the Town, one Spindeler, a Colonel, banished formerly out of Flanders, being to be a chief actor in the businesse, who was indeed their betrayer. The time being come, and all figns of a furrender given, the Governour being pretended to be flain, &c. between 9 and 10 in the morning, the new Tide ferving, Marshal D'Aumont going in, in Veffels, with between 6 and 700 men, the small shot and great guns also now firing apace, they were constrained to yield themselves prisoners: some, endeavouring to run ashour on the Contribution fide, being killed by the herfe there on purpole placed. Of the English that went to ayd the Marshal in his landing, were taken prisoners 110 men; of the Sea-men that went

ashoar there being but four wanting.

A little before the same time, the King of Sweden summoning an Aslembly of all the Provinciall Governours of Sweden, with most of the Bishops, and a Deputy from each City to Gottenlurgh, Rosenham (they being met) Commander of Stockholm, opened the Assembly Affembly with an elegant Oration, being followed therein by the other Deputies, congratulating the King touching the prosperous of Christ, fucce fle of his Arms: and before May 17, we find him gone from to 1658. gottenburgh, having obtained of the Estates of his Realmall that he demanded of them: particularly, a Levic of 14000 men for of Pomerania. In the mean time, M. G. Jephson the English Envoy, arrived at Berlin, where was the Electour of Brandenburg his Court, as also an Ambassadour from the Lantgrave of Heffen: The first intimating thus much, That he who should be an enemy to the King of Sweden, should also be so to the Lord Proweter. The other's Commission seeming to tend to the same effect; which was, To endeavour a hinderance of Jealousie and difference (crept in between the faid King and Electour) from breaking out; and that a good understanding and constant friendship might be onboth sides preserved. For then in the said Electour's Dominions, divers Magazines were to be erected, a great quantity of provision being to be brought together to that effect : he also leayied great forces, his design being not at first known; but in July after, it was apparent, That between the King of Sweden and the Electour, was nothing intended but open hostility; this last, publishing a Manifesto of the grounds of his proceedings, in keeping his Army together, and levying more forces, &c. who having defired the Swedish King both by VVriting and Ambasiages, That the pretended Quarrell betwixt the King of Poland and Sweden might be by fair means laid afide; proffering on his part all pofsible means conducing thereunto: Also he carnestly endeavouring to procure just fatisfaction from the Polish King, who thereupon hewed himself inclinable and desirous of peace, (the Ambassadours of the Electoral Colledg at Frankford being, at the time of his Manifesters publishing, with the Swedish King, about laying aside of Controversies, and observing the Instrument of Peace, and other wayes by him used: Yet his Ambassadours were coorsly uled, contrary to the Laws and Cultoms of Nations, not being admitted to audience, though they had his Letters of Credence; but rather were bid to be gone, to his great difgrace; adding thereto great threatenings; for execution whereof, an Army then flood on his Frontiers; and that, unlesse God turn'd it away, he mult look either for a sudden surprize, or a most destructive hou file march through the Empire and his Territories. The said Duke of Brandenburg therein also charging strictly all his Subhas to quit their warlique service out of the Empire, and to return either to their own homes, or come to him or his Army without delay, upon forfeiture of all that ever they had, whether moveables or unmoveables.

But before this time it was perceived by prudent men, that the Austrians used all manner of promises and shifts to the King of Poland, to continue the division between Sweden and Poland, doing what they could to obstruct the mediation of France for an accommodation; whereupon most of the Polish Estates, chiefly the Prus-

fian,

of Chrift, , to 1658.

sian, appeared so ill satisfied, that most of them were on the point to endeavour the summoning a Diett to Dantzick, to consider of wayes and means most advantageous for their affairs; and the rather, because Brandenburg had then sent new assurances to the Swedes, that he would do nothing to their prejudice. But we fee afterwards there was a manifest breach.

As concerning evacuation and restitution of places between the Dane and Swede, the King of Denmark was to repossesse Fredericks. Ode, when the Castle of Bremerwerden should be restored to the King of Sweden; and about the beginning of May this present year, 1658, all Regiments of Sweden were transported out of Zea. land; but those in Fuenen were not to be removed till the Treaty of the Danish King with the Duke of Holstein, (wherein there were some tergiversations used on the Danish side) was brought to a final upthor.

But on July 18, 1658, Leopoldus King of Hungary and Bohemia (the tormer Emperour deceasing April 2, 1657,) was chosen Emperour of Germany by the seven Electours at the Imperial City of

Franckford. And Septemb. 3d following, (the very day on which the two memorable Victories of Dunbar in Scotland, and worcester in England against the Scottish King were by him obtained) Oliver Crommell, Lord Protector of the three Nations, after about 14 dayes sicknesse, like an Ague in the beginning, about the hour of three in the afternoon, departed from the living, having born that Supream Office almost five years. And the next day, Sept. 4. Richard, the eldest Son of the said Oliver, was by the Privy Council's Command proclaimed Lord Protector of England, Scotland, and Ireland, in his Father's stead. Which on the same day was performed, first near the Council-Window in white-Hall; then in the Palace-Yard at westminster; and after that in the City of Lon-

But about the middle of July, the Swedish forces invading Electoral Prussia, and plundring some Villages, they killed the Duke of Brandendurg his fate-guards which they there found, but one Col. Shoneck lying in wait for them, met at last with a Swediffi party of 200, wear Rosenberg, bringing some of them prisoners to Kingsberg.

Then also the Treaty betwixt Sweden and the Muscovite successfully going on, the Governour of Rigs wrote to the Swedish king, That he hoped there would be no occasion to fend force against him. But the Cham of Tartary sent to the king of Poland, and congraculating him, proffered him affiltance against all his enc-

This present year also, 1658, came intelligence into England? of the great successe which the English torces had in Jamaica Island against the Spaniards landing there; as also, that the Spaniards Plate-Galleons which were bound from Carthagena for Spain, were caft amay by & Hirrecane; the Bermudans bringing into Jamaica 20000 pieces of eight which they had taken in the Rack.

Cap.6.

But Prince Ragotsky being returned out of Poland into Transylvania, the Great Turk (having before commanded him in 1657, up- to 1658. on great penalty, not to proceed in his march against Poland) fent to him, to refign his Principality of Transilvania to his Cousen Reada; he at that present yielded thereto; (although to refign up any of his Forts into the Turks hands, he utterly denyed) and reassuming his Principality again, without the said Turk's consent, hebeing enraged against him, would try his utmost to devest him; and disposses also the Princes of Moldavia and Wallachia: wherefore, he ordering great forces against him, about the latter end of April, 1658, the Turks totally defeated the Prince of wallachia, who was marching to Prince Ragotzi's ayd, (who had also sent to Vienna, to demand the promised and by the King of Hungary against those Turks) 8000 being slam upon the place, and a great number of prisoners taken; among whom, were divers Boyars, the principal Officers of that Prince: who thereupon fleeing into Transylvania, the Turks forced another to accept his Principality. And the Grand Signior being still bent to dethrone the faid Ragotzi, sent about July rigorous Orders to the Moldavian and wallachian Princes, That they should endeavour to invade him. But to the Bashaw of Buds, he sent more severe order for the same effect, with a threatning, That if he did not his duty, he should be flead alive, and his skin placed on one of Buda's Towers: Wherefore the Bashaw advancing about the beginning of July, Prince Ragotski challenged him to a fight: who thereupon breaking up from Lippa, and marching towards Arad Castle, the Trans filvanians fired the Suburbs near that Castle. The Turk's Officers who led the Avant, seeing the smoke and fire, hastened directly to the Castle, whom the Hungarians following, put them to slight, taking and putting many to the sword; Mustapha Beg being taken prisoner. Wherefore the Transylvanians encouraged, drew near the Turks main Army; the Turks thereupon discharged 3 great Guns as a warning, that their men should retire within the Waggons placed fo as to serve for a safeguard: but the Transylvanians so roundly plyed them with their great Guns, that they being brought into confusion, fled into a Valley: whom the Transylvanians pursuing, drave them into the River Mor, where they were drowned : and the whole Turkish Army became a prey : this was on July 4th, 1658. The chief prisoners being besides Mustapha, wounded, the Basta of Agria, the Col. Aga of the Janizaries, Col. Gjenely Aga at Buda, and the Beg of Lippa: Alai Beg of Waitzen being trodden to death by the horse; the Bashaw was likewise so put to it in the flight, that he was forced to run into the water: whom notwithstanding, a Hussar pursued, catching him by the garment to take him; but he was refeued, and the Hussar slain. The Prince's men pursuing them above 30 leagues to one of their chief Cities, they returned with rich boories. The news of this rout caused such an alteration at Constantinople, that (violating LIII 2

Cap.6.

Anno 1653 of Chrift, 10 1458. **~~** 

(violating the Law of Nations, and growing in a rage against the Christians) they imprisoned the Imperiall and French Ambassa. dours, charging the French of being complice with his Son in his Letter in Cyphers, which they intercepted: and the other, That his Master had suffered some German Companies to serve under Ragotski, (although the Emperour's Deputies had demonstrated it was without his confent; and that the Turk for his money might have as many of them as he would).

The History of the World; or, Lib.10

In August following, the Austrians forces being apprehended to be on their march towards the Frontiers of the Turks, to oppose their power, it was withed, they might deal better with the Protestants in those parts, than the forces under the Count of Dhona had done, who used them no otherwise, than the Turks were used

when over-powred.

But the Portugal having this Summer taken the field against the Spaniard, about Elvas, they befreged and took the Fort of St. Christopher, before Badason, and passing the River Guadiana, their General June 22, assaulted another very frong Fort which the Spaniards had builded: and ordering the General of horse toget between the Fort and City to demolith the Spaniards lines, he put to the sword two Troops of horse, and two Companies of foot, whom they had left behind, except two taken. There was 400 well armed in the Fort with an Irish Commander, who coursgiously behaving themselves, and the enemy coming (the mean time) out of the Town to hinder their defign, 300 appointed against the Portugals right Wing, were every man killed on the place; and the like happening to them that were commanded for the left: thus after three hours they were totally defeated and driven back, leaving 1200 on the place. Whereupon the Fort was furrendred at the Portugals mercy; the Irish being permitted onely to come forth with (words; but all the Spaniards without arms. The Portugals loffe being of no confequence; onely fome Commanders wounded, among whom was the Duke of Cadaval. After this, the Spaniard for look another great Fort made on the River, leaving all in it behind them; which these taking, strongly garrisoned them both; and advancing to Badaiox, they wholly belieged it.

The King of Sweden in or about the same August, embarquing 4000 horse, and 6000 foor, was found in that design to return again upon Denmark: The reason whereof was variously centured; some being induced to believe, That some under-hand provocation had been given to that magnanimous King by some in Denmark; for he landing at Corfoer a Port of Zealand, marched directly towards Coppenhagen; and meeting (by the way) fome Danish horse, they were content to serve under him: who was generally believed to take that opportunity to do himself right, and enlure all behind him; that he might safely return into Prussia and Pomerania against the Poles and other his enemies. But since this his invasion of Denmark, many stately Houses and Farms were seen

on fire as well towards Coppenhagen, as the Sound. The King of Sweden being at Ringstead, the Danish King sent two Privy Coun- Anno 1653 fellours from Coppenhagen, about or on Aug. 10th, to demand the to 1678, reason of that sudden alteration, who being admitted to his prefence, he with fuch grounded reasons demonstrated unto them the cause of that his action, that they could not answer a word against it, but returned back with tears in their eyes. On the 11th day, the King advancing about half a league from Coppenhagen, from the hill on the left hand, they perceived the Danith resolved to fland upon their defence, having fer all the Suburbs on fire. The King approaching the City, Aug. 13, faluted the fame with two pieces of Cannon; which being answered out of the Town with three, they fired without intermission, to hinder their begun approaches; who had taken the Hospital on one side; salleys being made without any great damage to either. Cronenburgh Castle being likewise beleagured with three Regiments under Admiral Count wrangle. The Danes also designing to fire Helfenor, some Swedish horse being sent to defend it, hindered the same. And Sept. 7. 1658, Cronenburgh Callle was furrendred to the Swedish King, with a gallant Artillery, and good flore of Ammunition: the King presently going to prosecute the siege against Coppenhagen with greater vigour, resolving not to stir till it were brought to an issue : And as a help therein, a Dutch Fleet being designed to succour the Dane, was no sooner out at Sea, but it being surprized by a storm, which spoyled most of their Sailes and Tackle; it gave some impediment to their Voyage, till they could repair.

But the great Prince of Turkey proffering to the Cham of Tartary, Translvania, if he could win it, he resolved to that end to joyn his forces with the Turks; but wyhofsky General of the Coffacks, requesting him to ayd him against the Cossacks siding with the Muscovites; he ordered Kaaraih Beg his Kinsman to march to Ukrain with 20000 Tartars: with whom Wyhofsky joyning with 20000 Cossacks, they should go against those in the Mulcovite's fervice. But being come over Boristhenes, the Cossacks under the Mulcovites fent them Commissioners, perswading them that through great scantnesse of provision and forrage, they were forced to separate from the Tartars, and to encamp themselves apart; they diffemblingly treating with the Tartars; these two parties of Costacks uniting, fell on the Tartars Camp, slaying 15000 of them, among whom Kaarath Beg was one. And then invading Nahaiish Tartary, they made all havock they could, and were like loto proceed. Thus the Coffacks (against the Polanders and Wihofsky's will) became open enemies to the Tartars; which is not case to be reconciled with Poland and its confederates. Neither could the Tartars be taken for trusty friends to Poland, because they strove, or are still striving, to make peace with the Muscovites, whose Duke is an Arch-enemy to the Tartars.

In Flanders the Spanish Army received a rour Sept. 3, 1858;

provisions.

of Chrift, to 1658.

for a body of Spaniards (betwixt 4 and 5000 ment) under the Anno 1673 Prince of Ligne marching to joyn with their other forces, thought to have vifited rpre by the way, and to put fuccour therein; but they being engaged by the French, were wholly routed, the Prince of Ligne having his arm shor off, 1200 being taken prisoners, the rest slain and put to Hight. Oudenard and Meenen was likewise about this time taken from the Spaniard, and Armentiers likewife closely begirt. But on the 26 day of the faid Septemb, the Town of Tpre was delivered into the possession of Marshal Turein; the Spaniards marching forth in the morning, about 7 or 800 men. with their Arms, Baggage, and two pieces of Cannon, with three Princes, befides the Governour. That City being one of the greatest and fairest of Flanders, was quickly carried, by the valiant and resolute Onsets which the English forces made upon their Conterscarps, and other Out-works; shewing the like Courage there. as they had done before at feveral other Towns.

> The Brandenburgish, Austrian, and Polonian forces toward the latter end of this last September, were drawing near the Swedish forces in Holftein; having then already encountred with some Swedish parties: the Duke of Holftein going to Tonningen, where the Swedes were drawing into a body. Of the Enemies, Spork led the Avant, confifting of 3000 Austrian horse; the Brandenburgish forces being 10000 horse, and 200 Dragoons; Czarneski being with the Polish foot, and 6000 horse commanded by the two Fieldmarshalls, who marched with the Artillery, marching very flowly by reason of the bad wayes: this Army was thus marching in the beginning of this present moneth Octob. 1658; the Elector of Brandenburg having published a Manifesto, assuring the Nobility of Holstein, That his Souldiers should not be troubled in their houses, nor be damnified by them, desiring onely their Contribution, whereby the Souldiers might have some accommedation.

Moreover, on the 4th of this present October, came an Account from Col. Doyley Governour of Jamaica, of the prosperous successe of the English against the Spaniards there, who being 30 Foot-Companies landed at Rio Nova, a place in the North of that Island: and being 12 dayes there before they were discovered, the faid Governour fetting fayl with 750 Officers and Souldiers, after a valorous landing, June 22, he summoned the Fort; but the Governour Don Arnoldo & Safi sending a confident denyally the English, next morning, marching toward the Fort, and climbing up an high Hill, advanced in fight of the faid Rio Nova Fort: where finding the Work on the Land fide not finished to that heighth, as to the Sca-ward, they receiving their shor, ran up the Flankers with their forlorn, having hand. Granadoes, and gained it in a quarter of an hour; many of the Spaniards running out of the Works, the English followed the chase about 3 or 4 miles, doing execution: the Sea-men also seeing them run along the rocks, coming out with their boats, killed many: so that above An Account of Time.

200 persons were slain, divers Captains, two Priests, and their Sericant Major: about 100 ordinary prisoners being taken, and of Christ 6 Captains, whom they fent home, the King of Spain's Standard, to 1658. and 10 Colours: the rest, especially the strangers in the Woods, L being liable to perish. In that Fortwastaken 10 barrels of powder, great store of shot, 6 pieces of Ordnance, and great store of

In the same moneth October, the King of Sweden still lying before Coppenhagen, and going in a Galliot to find out the passages to the Island of Amak, (joyned to that City by a bridge) it being somewhat groundy near the shear, he embarqued himself with the Rix-Admiral in a small Shallop of the Galliot, which through the highnesse of the wind, and force of the stream, over-ran and overwhelmed the Shallop; the Master being drowned, the King and the rest narrowly escaping. And the King resolving to attaque the faid Island, a Danish Captain pretending a zeal to him, he entrusted him for his guide to the best passages leading to the Town; but (as foon as he arrived there) the Captain ran away, giving notice to the Danish King, that the King of Sweden being in Amak with a small number, might be easily taken: Wherefore they fallying out, had not the Rix-Admiral observed the Danish Troopers coming on the bridg, he had narrowly escaped: whereas now, retiring a little, he kill'd, took, and dispersed 1500 Danes: And the Island not being of strength for advantage, he carried away on thip-board, and destroyed, all the Cattle and Vistuals which he found, that Copenhagen might have no supplies from thence.

Also Fieldmarshall Douglas retreating to the borders of Curland, expecting a supply from that Duke, (who before had supplyed the Muscovites and Lithuanians) according to an agreement, A party of Lithuanians routed almost 600 of his Rear-guard: wherefore the Duke, now (seeming a neuter) brake down all bridges to his Town of Mittam, fummoning his Subjects against the Swedes: whereupon, Douglu (lest the Lithuanians and Curlanders should joyn) fent 600 Souldiers by night, down the river in 24 fmall Veffels, which he took, infiructing the chief Captain (speaking the Lithuanian tongue) how to proceed; who telling the first Sentinel, that they were Lithuanians much wounded, (coming in the night, (fearing the Swedes) for cure, passing by him, slew him; the second Sentinel running away, without giving notice : but the third crying out, the Captain had leifure to enter, and discharge two great Guns as a fignal to Douglas : who getting alfo in with little telistance, rook the Duke and Dutchesse, (the Elector of Brandenburgh his fifter) with the other Courtiers, prisoners. The cause hereof was, for that there were Letters of the Duke of Curland's, fent (contrary to his Neutrality) both to the Polish King, the Lithuanian General, the Muscovian Governour of Kaken-housen, and allo to the Duke of Brandenburg, inviting them against the King of Sweden in Liefland, and ellewhere.

LIII 3

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658. محجن

The Dutch Fleet having a defign to bring relief into Coppenhagens Oftob. 29 coming almost within Cannon shot of Helfinge-Castle, fearing its reach, held the Coast of Schonen, and being come up together with a favourable wind, went by the Castle, being saluted from thence with two Cannons, and the Swedish Fleet gaining up to them, after eight in the morning the Fight began, and continued three hours. Admiral wrangell for some time defending himself against six Dutch ships, at length (with a little damage) bearing towards the shoar: the other Swedish ships (the while) endeavouring to the utmost. The Dutch, to avoid the brunt (from the beginning) giving the Swedes way, and gave place when they strove to board them. The Dutch lost nine ships in all, the Swedes but two. De witt, the Dutch Admiral, his Ship being taken and spoyled, with himself, who afterwards dved of a wound in his thigh; 210 prisoners taken, 100 slain, and 60 maimed in the same ship. No Swedish persons of quality were then known to be mortally wounded. Yet whilest the fight lasted, the Dutch Merchant-men passing therow the Zound, put the defigned Relief into Coppenhagen: but the King of Sweden, who with his Queen were Spectators (from Cronenburgh Castle) of the Fight, it being ended, presently hasted to see to his Leaguer before Coppenhagen.

About the same time the Poles who had besieged Thoren in Prussia, after a near approach, and some thousands lost before it, (their King and Queen residing also in the Leaguer) deserted the

licge.

· But in Flanders the French General, Marshal Turein, transporting his Army over the Scheld, took (in his march) and plundred the two Towns of Geerdberge and Grammont; and afterwards he took the small Town of Alest, between Brussels and Gaunt, it being but meanly fortified; yet very remarkable for the abundance of Hops growing about it.

I shall now infert 2. or 3. remarkable things, and so draw to a conclusion of this our Appendice. The one, being a strange Apparition in Cornwall in the West of England, about the moneth of August, 1657; it was of Hurlers, as they are there called; and were feen by many in a field of standing Corn, about Boffe-Calles they being innumerable, and in white apparrel; and at last they hurled themselves into the Sea. Some of the Spectators going atterwards into the field, found the Corn no whit damnified; contrary to their expectation. Another was, of a very strange Monfter-Child or Children, (for it feemed to be two) born (though living but few dayes) of a Souldier's Wife at weerted on the Elder-Sconce near Ardemburg: it was so strange, both for outward and inward parts, as scarce hath been heard of the like; for besides the two heads and two necks, and four arms, the eyes of the temale stood where the mouth should be; and above the eyes, stood in the middle, a malculine member or Geniral of an ordinary big.

#### Cap,6. An Account of Time.

neffe, hanging down to the right eye, &c. And for the male, there were (when diffected) found therein, two Hearts, two Lungs, one great Liver, and one Gall; two Stomachs, the biggest whereof to 1658. had joyned unto it a Milt and two Kidneys, the right being bigger than the left; the female having onely the genitall parts: which had two firm teeth in its mouth under the chin, like a fundament; but the male-body had a very little hole instead of a mouth, but without a chin: the skin of which Monstrous body, both behind as well as before, being found to be interlarded with fat.

But in the Gulph of Venice, in a Ship fayling to Venice, wherein were Turkish and Armenian passengers; the envy of the Captain and the rest increasing against two Englishmen, Febr. 28 and 29, because they complyed not with them in their words and example, so that they were denyed the Cook-Room to dresse their provision, and threatned to be set ashoar on some Island; and one of them by the Captain threatned, when they came to Venice, to be burnt; the next day early in the morning, March 1. 1657, fire was rained down into the ship; which not onely split part of the top-Mast, burning holes in the sayls; but slew three on the Deck (besides divers wounded): then it went down twice under Deck like the noise of a Cannon, the Scuttles being thut, and (as if the ship was fired) slew one Turk, and an Armenian; wounding others: Great was the peoples cry; it being observable, That of five Nations, one of a fort was cut off.

In France divers Protestants of eminency returning from Chatenton to Paris, the Boat breaking in two, were drowned; most of so being lost, of whom was the Chancellour's fon of Poland, and both the fons of the Marquels de Clerambant, in 1653. There dyed Illo in France, the Archbishop of Paris, about the end of 1653, being 70 years of age. The King of the Romans, fon to the German Emperour, in 1654, June 29, about midnight. Also the Grand Cham of Tartary the fame year. The Duke of Joyeuse, dyed "Paris of his wounds received before Arras, in or about Sepr. 1654, to the King of France his great forrow. Also the Duke of Monthazon, who lived in four King's Reigns, being an old Soulder, and aged 87 years of age, dyed in or about October following. Katherine Dutchels of Joyeuse, Febr. 25, 1655, at Paris. Likewise Pope Innocent the 10th, in whose room was chose Alexanby the 10th. Cardinal Sachetti, who had flood twice for the Popedome, being then made Secretary of the Congregation of the Council; and Sieur Bonelli Governour of the City of Rome. The Queen-Mother of Sweden about March 20, 1654: on which day, the Funerals of the Rix-Chancellor of Smeden were folemnind. In 1655, about May, at Rome dyed Cardinal Francisco Pemii, called Montalto, aged 60 years. And in England, at the beginning of the same year, James Duke of Lenox: and at the lattrend of the same year, March 21, that most Learned Man, 7ames

Anno 1013 of Christ, to 1618. James Ulber, Archbishop of Armagh, and Lord Primate of Ireland deccased. Also Cardinal Curva, in Aug. 1655; and the Duke of Venice, Apr. 30 before. Chevalier Bertucci Valier being chofen new Duke, and crowned July 10th, 1656: but he dying of a Pleurific about the beginning of 1658, Pefaro the Procuratour was chosen in his stead. Also the Duke of Genoa in 1655; the old Empress of Germany; and the King of Portugal, in 1656. The Duke of Saxony, the fame year; willing his cldest Son to succeed him. The Emperour of Germany the year following, 1657. The Great Mogul the same year. Likewise the Duke Coluzza. a Neopolitan, about Decemb. 1657, flain by his own people as he was hunting. The English Admiral, Blake, who was buried at Westminster Sept. 4. 1657. There dyed also this present year. 1658, the Earl of warnick, about the beginning of it. Likewise Kaaralh Beg, a General of the Tartars. Alfo Oliver Crompell, Lord Protector of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Finally, witte wittenfon, the Dutch-Admiral, flain in the aforesaid Sea-fight with the Swedes.

FINIS.

#### AN

# Alphabetical Table of all the Memorable Things contained in this Book, of An Account of Time.

|                                   | - 1    | Adam.           | 3           | A qui Juvauea                       | ა აგე         |
|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| A                                 | 1      | Adelades,       | 319         | Erian berefie.                      | 213           |
|                                   |        | Adelbert,       | 328         | Ærian herefie.<br>Æfobyl <b>us.</b> | 80, 89        |
| Aron, Pa                          | ge I 1 | Adelgarius.     | 338         | Æſop.                               | 73            |
| Abaris.                           | 80     | Adelgisus       | 318         | Æiolians fack                       | Mellena       |
| Abas, a C                         | ity of | Adolph, Earl of | Nassaw ,    |                                     | 219           |
| the Phoc                          | enses. | King of the R   | omans, de-  | Ætius Syrus.                        | 212           |
|                                   | 94     | graded.         | 366         | Æius withstan                       | ds the Bar.   |
| Abbo Abbot,                       | 342    | Adonibezek,     | 13          | barians in F                        | rance, 235    |
| Abbo of Florence.                 | 224    | Adrastw.        | 19          | ì                                   | 226 240       |
| Abdiah Prophet,                   | 45     | Adrian 4th, Pop | es 356      | Agamemnon.                          | 14, 19        |
| Abdiab Prophet, Abdiramas King of | Sara-  | Adrian 6th, Pop | e, 402      | Agapetus, Pope                      | 278           |
| cens,                             | 307    | Auced.          | 95          | Agarifta,                           | 71            |
| Abiam King of Juda                | b, 41  |                 | 394         | Agatha, Mart                        | yr. 199       |
| Abibal of Tyre,                   | 49     | Acyptian King   | 5, 64.65    | Agathias, Hill                      | orian. 280    |
| Abimelech,                        | 14     | rius, 78. bec   | from Da.    | Agatho, Pope                        | . 274         |
| Abraham's Pedegre                 | e , 5. | rius, 78. bec   | omes a Ro-  | A athobulus.                        | 186           |
| bis deeds.                        | 7      | man Provinc     | e, 164      | Agathoclea,                         | 128           |
| Abydens,                          | 132    | Ægestans perfic | dioufly rob | Agathocles.                         | 94, 128       |
| Acacim of Constanti               | nople, | the Athenian    | s, 90       | Agathocles in                       | Syria 106     |
| 254,255                           |        |                 | 298         | Agathocles, Ty                      | rant of Sy-   |
| Acametes,                         |        | Ageas.          | 29          | ra.uic.                             | 106           |
| Acciss.                           | 146    | Ægidiw.         | 237,305     | Agenor.                             | 2 2           |
| Acephalians,                      | 279    | Ægystur.        | 24          | Agefilaus Presid                    | lent of Asia, |
| Acepsima, Martyr.                 | 208    | Ælia Capitolin  | a. 182      |                                     | 91,92         |
| Achaus, 19, 126,                  | 128,   | Ælianm Præne    | tinus.186   | Agerick of Vir                      | dunia, 280    |
|                                   | 129.   | Ælim Verus,     | 182         | Agides.                             | 122           |
| Achichore,                        | 107    | L. Ælius Verus  | . 183       | Agis condem                         | ned by the    |
| Achmet, Emperour,                 | 384    | Æmilianus.      | 192         | Ephori,                             | 122           |
| Achaians flourish,                | 121    | Æmiliw, Confi   | ul, worsled | Agnes.                              | 201           |
| Achaick War,                      | 143    | at Sea.         | 119         | Agnetes.                            | 358           |
| Achillem,                         | 198    | P. Æmilius.     | 134,404     | Agobard of L                        | ugdunum,      |
| Acrisiu, 10, 19                   | , 23.  | Aneas Sylvius.  | 392,394     |                                     | 314           |
| Acron,                            | 58     | Æolicks.        | 18          | Agrarian Law.                       |               |
|                                   |        |                 |             |                                     | . 164         |
| Astian sight.                     | 162    | Æolian Transpl  | antation,   | Agrippa, for of                     | Aristobu-     |
| Adalbert, Martyr.                 | 340    |                 | 391         | lus.                                | 173,174       |
| •                                 |        | M               | m m m       |                                     | Agrippa       |
|                                   |        |                 |             |                                     |               |

| .4.                          |                                               |                              |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                              | Aleston. 199                                  | gon. 388,391                 |
| Agrippina, Mother of Ca-     | Alemans. 194                                  | Alphonfus Toltatus. 300      |
| ligula. 171                  | Alexander of Acnson. 366                      | Alphons Castus. 312          |
| Ahab, King of Israel. 42     | Alexander, fon of Amyn-                       | Alphonsus 7th, of Spain.     |
| vanquishes Benhadad,         | tas. 76                                       | 360                          |
| 43                           | Alexander, Eastern Amp.                       | Alphonfus, K. of Caftile, an |
| Ahaz, King of Judah. 46      | 332                                           | Aftronomer. 366,374          |
| Abaziah, King of Ifrael,     | Alexander the Great, 99                       | Alphonfus, Earl of Poisou,   |
| 43                           | his Expedition anto Pet-                      | 373                          |
| Aicha taken. 427             |                                               |                              |
| Aimerius. 215                | death. 102                                    |                              |
| Aion. 284                    | Alexander, an Heretick,                       |                              |
| Aistulph. 312                | 179                                           |                              |
| Aithales, Martyr. 268        |                                               | Alyater. 61                  |
|                              | Alexander Medicus, 185                        |                              |
| Alars. 229                   | Alexander, Pope. 185                          |                              |
| Alaricm, King of Goths,      | Alexander second, Pope.                       | Amalaricus. 275              |
| 228,233,261,263              | 343                                           |                              |
| Alba built. 33               |                                               |                              |
| Alba-regia. 384              | 387                                           |                              |
| Albans overcome by Tul-      | Alexander 7th, Pope. 561,                     | 295                          |
| lius. 58                     | 572                                           | ,                            |
| Albert, Cardinal, Sent       | Alexander Ludovisius,                         | 225                          |
| against the United Pro.      |                                               | Amantius, 260                |
| vinces. 413                  | Alexander Farnesius, Duke                     |                              |
| Albert, Duke of Austria,     |                                               | Amaziah, King of Judah,      |
| Emperour, 366,374            | Alexander Zabinas. 147                        | 1 .                          |
| Albert of Austria, Second,   | Alexander Pherem, 92<br>Alexandria, 208, 211, |                              |
| Emperour, 390                | 1                                             |                              |
| Albertus Pighim, 404         |                                               |                              |
| Albertus Magnus, 366,<br>368 | 1                                             |                              |
| Albigian hereticks, 372      | 0                                             |                              |
| C. Albinus. 187, 188         |                                               | 1                            |
| Albofledis. 262              | your, 357,359                                 |                              |
| Alboinus. 284, 287           |                                               | 1.0                          |
| Alcander, 50                 | 1                                             | 0                            |
| Alcaus. 72                   |                                               | 1 a                          |
| Alcibiades. 90               |                                               | 1                            |
| Alcimadas. 60                |                                               | '                            |
| Alcimius, High Prieft,       |                                               | 47                           |
| 139                          |                                               | 14                           |
| Alcion. 71                   | Alexius Mursiphilm. 359                       |                              |
| Aleman, a Poet. 72           |                                               |                              |
| Alemaones. 71                | 351,352                                       | Amphityons. 93               |
| Alemaonides. 78              | Alienora, 360,361                             | Amphitryo: 33                |
| Alcmena. 23, 27              | Alnetum fight, 410                            | Amri King of Ifrael. 42      |
| Alcuine, 312                 | Alpheus, Martyr, 201                          | Amulasumtha. 239             |
| Alderbert, 328               | Alphonfus King of Arra-                       | Amulius K. of Latins. 57     |
| •                            | 1                                             | Amurath                      |

| Anaximander. 73 leucus Nicanor. 125 Apries. 64,65,75 Anaximenes. 73 Antiochus Jeraces the Great, Apuleius. 186 Ancus Martius. 58 125, 126. His wars, M. Aquilius. 149 Ancyrane Council. 208 127, 135. Aquilia. 187 Andragatius. 221 Antiochus of Syria. 133 Aquileia demolished. 191                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                        |                |                   |            |                  |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| medes. 382 Amurath the third, Emp. 384 Amurath the third, Emp. 384 Amurath the 4th, Emp. 384 Amurath the 4th, Emp. 384 Amurath the 4th, Emp. 384 Amurath, Emp. 429,445, 453 Annius Verus. 185 Amurath, Emp. 429,445, 463 Annius Verus. 182 Annous Perus. 183 Antonius Pius. 182 Annous Perus. 183 Antonius the Great. 197, Antonius the Great. 197, Antonius Perus. 183 Antonius the Great. 197, Antonius the Monk, 213 Anglafius. 199, 184, 185, 355 Anacreon, 80 Anaflafius. 302 Anaflafius. Pope. 265, 248. Atolefted by the Jaurians and Perlians, 291 Anthonius of Conftantinans, 213 Antonius, of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Antigonus. 203 Antochus, Of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Antigonus. 103 Anaxicrates. 108 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Antic | Amurath, fon of U      |                |                   | 379        | Antioch, 334. E  |            |
| medes. 382 Amurath the third, Emp. 384 Amurath the third, Emp. 384 Amurath the 4th, Emp. 384 Amurath the 4th, Emp. 384 Amurath the 4th, Emp. 384 Amurath, Emp. 429,445, 453 Annius Verus. 185 Amurath, Emp. 429,445, 463 Annius Verus. 182 Annous Perus. 183 Antonius Pius. 182 Annous Perus. 183 Antonius the Great. 197, Antonius the Great. 197, Antonius Perus. 183 Antonius the Great. 197, Antonius the Monk, 213 Anglafius. 199, 184, 185, 355 Anacreon, 80 Anaflafius. 302 Anaflafius. Pope. 265, 248. Atolefted by the Jaurians and Perlians, 291 Anthonius of Conftantinans, 213 Antonius, of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Antigonus. 203 Antochus, Of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Antigonus. 103 Anaxicrates. 108 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Anticochus Firites Perus. 109 Antic |                        |                | Andronicus the    | younger :  | Overthrown       | by Earth-  |
| medes. 382 Amgelus Politianum. 395 Antomnates. 57 Amurath the third, Emp. 385 Amgers. 323 Amyrtath the 4th, Emp. 385 Amiratis, 236 Amurath, Emp. 429,445, 368 Amiratis, 269 Annies Verus. 182 Amontas. 68, 94 Anomaan herefie. 213 Antonius Verus. 182 Antonius Pius. 182 Antonius Verus. 183 Antonius Verus. 183 Antonius the Great. 197, Antonius Verus, 183 Annacletus, 179, 184 Anofem of Millain. 313 Anfelm of Laudunum, Antonius the Great. 197, Anaflafius, 302 Anaflafius, 302 Anaflafius, 302 Anaflafius, 302 Anaflafius, 302 Anaflafius, Pope. 265 Anathemias, Emp. 251 Anthemias, Emp. 251 Anthonius of Conflanti- 228 Antolefied by the nople. 278 Anthony Augustine. 365 Antionny Antionny Augustine. 365 Antionny Augustine. 367 Applianius Chalcicus, 386 Antionny Augustine. 367  | 'Amurath, son of M     | luham-         | •                 |            |                  |            |
| Amurath the third, Emp.  384  Amurath the 4th, Emp.  385  Amurath the 4th, Emp.  385  Amurath, Emp. 429,445,  Annas Burgius.  453  Annas Burgius.  453  Annas Burgius.  466  Antonius Pius.  181  Annas Burgius.  406  Antonius Pius.  182  Annas Burgius.  406  Antonius Pius.  182  Annas Burgius.  406  Antonius Pius.  183  Antonius Verus.  183  Antonius Verus.  183  Antonius Pius.  184  Antonius Pius.  182  Antonius Pius.  182  Antonius Pius.  183  Antonius Pius.  182  Antonius Pius.  182  Antonius Pius.  183  Antonius Pius.  182  Antonius Pius.  182  Antonius the Great.  197,  Antonius the Monk.  213  Appli.  Antonius the Monk.  213  Appli.  Applinaris, of Laodicea,  Antioninus of Conflanti.  186  Antioninus, of Laodicea,  Antioninus of Padua,  259  Antionius, of Laodicea,  Antioninus of Padua,  259  Antionius, of Laodicea,  Antioninus of Padua,  259  Antionius, of Laodicea,  Antioninus, of Padua,  250  Antionius, of Laodicea,  Antioninus, of Padua,  250  Antionius, of Laodicea,  Antioninus, of Padua,  250  Antionius, of Laodicea,  Antioninus of Padua,  250  Applionius, 135,191  Applionius, 136  Applionius, 1 |                        |                |                   | nw. 395    |                  | -          |
| Amurath the 4th, Emp. Amia of Aurclia. 256 Amurath, Emp. 429,445, Annias Verus. 182 Amoman herefie. 213 Annias Verus. 182 Antonius the Great. 197, Analafafas. 179, 184, 185, 355 Anacreon, 80 Analfafiss. 179, 184, 185, 355 Anacreon, 80 Analfafiss. Annias Verus. 182 Antonius the Monk, 213 Anfelm of Laudunum, 182 Antonius the Monk, 213 Antonius the Monk, | Amurath the third      | l, Emp.        |                   | • • •      |                  | lorentine. |
| Amurath the 4th, Emp.  385  Amicetus,  Amas Burgius.  453  Amnurath, Emp. 429,445,  Annas Burgius.  453  Amnurath, Emp. 429,445,  Annas Burgius.  453  Annas Verus.  182  Antonius verus.  182  Antonius verus.  182  Antonius the Great.  197,  Antonius the Monk,  1185  Antonius the Monk,  1185  Antonius the Monk,  1185  Antonius the Great.  197,  Antonius the Monk,  1185  Antonius the Monk,  1185  Antonius the Monk,  1186  Antonius Sinaita.  291  Anfelm of Laudunum,  183  Anfelm of Laudunum,  183  Anfelm of Laudunum,  184  Anfelm of Laudunum,  184  Anfelm of Laudunum,  184  Anfelm of Laudunum,  185  Antonius the Monk,  1186  Antonius the Monk,  1186  Apollinarian heresse.  188  Antonius Sinaita.  291  Anthoninus,  195  Anthonius Sinaita.  291  Anthoninus,  196  Anthonius Antonius the Monk,  1186  Apollinarian heresse.  296  Anthonius,  Anthonius,  Apollinarian heresse.  297  Anthonius,  Apollinarian heresse.  298  Apollinarian heresse.  290  Anthonius of Constantian  195  Apollinarian heresse.  290  Anthonius,  Apollinarian heresse.  290  Apollinarian heresse.  291  Apollinarian h |                        |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Amurath, Emp. 429, 445, Anniss Burgius. Anniss Verus. Anniss Verus. Anniss Verus. Anniss Verus. Anniss Were Great. Anniss Margins. Anniss Mergilus. Anniss Mergilus. Anniss Mergilus. Anniss Great Great Antonius the Monk, 213 Anglass Great Anniss Great Antonius the Monk, 213 Anniss Great Anniss Great Great. Anniss Great Great Antonius Great Great. Anniss Great Great Great. Anniss Great G | Amurath the Ath.       |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Ammurath, Emp. 429,445, 453 Annius Verus. Annius Verus. Annomaan herefie. 213 Antonius the Great. 197, Anfelm of Millain. 313 Anacletus, 179, 184, Anfelm of Laudunum, 185, 355 Anacroon, Anaflassius. Anstruis. Anstruis. Anstruis. Anstruis. 236 Anterius, Pope. 195 Anterius, Pope. 196 Anthomius the Monk, 213 April. Apr | Tallian male also also |                |                   |            | C Antonius       |            |
| Anyntas. 68, 94 Anomaan heresse. 213 Anadelianus. 209 Angelm of Millain. 313 Anascetus , 179, 184, Ansemins Verus, 183 Anacetus , 179, 184, Ansemins of Millain. 313 Anacetus , 179, 184, Ansemin of Laudunum, 185, 355 Anaceton, 80 Anaftasses. 302 Angesses. 338 Anastasses. 303 Ansterm, Pope. 195 Angesses. 338 Anterm, Pope. 195 Anastasses. 265 Anastasses. 265 Anathemius, Emp. 251 Anthorimus of Constantinople. 278 Apolloniaris, of Laodicea, Anthoninus of Padua, 259. His death. 260 Anastolius, of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 201 Antiganus. 103 Anaximander. 73 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. Intiochus, Nephew of Sc. Intiochus, Nephew of Sc. Intiochus, Nephew of Sc. Intiochus, Nephew of Sc. Intiochus of Syria. 133 Antiochus Epiphanes, 135, Aquilius. 149 Andreas. 210 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas King of Hungary. 375 Andreas Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Meralus. 402 Andrew Meralus. 403 Andrew Meralus. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Cysiscems. 148 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Cysiscems. 148 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Cysiscems. 148 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Piw. 152 Antiochus Piw. 152 Arbella fight. 101 Arcadian, Vanquish the Arcadian, Forodofius, Forodofius, Forodofius, Forof Theodofius, Forodofius, Fo | Amurath Fron 42        |                | 1                 | •          | Antonius Bina    |            |
| Amyntas. 68, 94 Andronicus Palaeologus, Angleman herefie. 213 Andronicus the Great, 197, Anglafians. 209 Anacreon, 80 Anaffafius, 302 Anaffafius, 302 Anaffafius, Pope. 265 Anaffafius, Pope. 265 Anaffafius, Emperor. 265 Anaffafius, Emperor. 265 Anterwn Pope. 195 Anaffafius, Fope. 265 Anterwn Pope. 195 Anaffafius, Emperor. 265 Anterwn Pope. 195 Anterwn Jope. 278 Anthomius of Conflantinople. 278 Anthonius of Padua, 365 Anacrates. 108 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximander. 73 Anaximander | Minut att 5 21119.42   |                | 1                 |            | M Antonius Plus. |            |
| Anabalianus. 209 Anselm of Millain. 313 Anacletus, 179, 184, 185, 355 Anacreon, 80 Anaffassus. 302 Anaffassus Sinaita. 291 Anaffassus, Emperor. 265, 258. Molested by the Jaurians and Perlians, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximander. 73 Anaximander. 73 Anaximander. 73 Andronicus Palaeologus, Andronicus Palaeologus, Andronicus Palaeologus, Antiochus a Mondronicus, 50 no of Mi- Andronicus, 50 no of Mi- Andronicus, 50 no of Mi- Antiochus a Mondro, 224 Antiochus a Monk. 225 Antiochus a Monk. 226 Andronicus, 50 no of Mi- Antiochus a Monk. 227 Antiochus a Monk. 227 Antiochus fecond. 227 Antiochus Palaeologus, Antiochus fecond. 227 Antiochus Fecond. 227 Antiochus Fecond. 227 Antiochus Fecond. 227 Antiochus Palaeologus, Antiochus Fecond. 227 Antiochus Palaeologus, Antiochus Fecond. 227 Antiochus Palaeologus, Antiochus Assains. 322 Andronicus, 50n of Mi-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Amentas .              | 49 34<br>48 44 |                   |            | Autonius the Co  |            |
| Anacletus, 179, 184, 185, 355 Anacroon, 80 Anafegifus, 304 Anaftafius, 302 Anaftafius, 302 Anaftafius, Pope. 265 Anaftafius, Emperor, 265, 258, Molefted by the Jaurians and Perlians, 251 Anaxagoras, 88 Anaxagoras, 88 Anaxagoras, 88 Anaxagoras, 88 Anaxamander, 73 Anaximenes, 73 Anaximenes, 73 Anaximenes, 73 Anaximenes, 108 Angrane Council, 208 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary, 375 Andreas Marifus, 402 Andrew Meralius, 402 Andronicus, 100 Andronicus Palaologus, 370 Andronicus, 500 of Mi- Antiochus a Monk, 213 Applen 187, 189 Applen, 187, 189 Apollonius, 194 Apollonius, Martyr, 195 Appllonius, 135, 191 Appllonius, 141 Appllonius, 135, 191 Appllon |                        |                | Ancelm of Mills   |            |                  | - , -      |
| Anacreon, 80 Anacreon, 80 Anaftasius, 302 Anastasius, 302 Anastasius, 302 Anastasius, Pope. 265 Anastasius, Emperor. 265, 258. Anthemius, Emp. 251 Anastasius, Emperor. 265, 258. Anthemius, Emp. 251 Anthemius, Emp. 278 Apollinaris, of Laodicea, 100, 365 Anthoninus of Padua, 366 Anacirates, 108 Anaxirochus, 121 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc leucus Nicanor, 125 Anaximenes, 73 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc leucus Nicanor, 125 Anaximenes, 73 Antiochus feraces the Great, 125, 126. His wars, 127, 135. Antiochus of Syria, 133 Antiochus of Syria, 133 Antiochus Sydetes, 143 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary, 375 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary, 375 Andreas Alciate, 404 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary, 375 Andreas Alciate, 404 Andrew Grunleyd, 438 Andrew Meralius, 402 Antiochus Grypus, 147 Antiochus Piw, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Piw, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Piw, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Piw, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus Piw, 152 Antiochus Assaticus, 152 Antiochus As |                        |                |                   |            |                  | 213        |
| Anaftassus. 302 Anstruans. 304 Apis. 10 Anaftassus Sinaita. 291 Anaftassus Sinaita. 291 Anaftassus Pope. 265, Anthemius, Emp. 251 Anthoninus of Constantinople. 220 Apollinaris, of Laodicea, Anthoninus of Padua, 251 Antolius, of Laodicea, 261 Anthony Augustine. 411 Antigonus. 103 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. 103 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. 103 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. 104 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. 105 Anaximander. 73 Anximenes. 125 Antiochus Feraces the Great, Appian, 186 Appi |                        |                | Dinjenn of Lat    |            |                  |            |
| Anaftassus. 302 Anaftassus Sinaita. 291 Anaftassus Sinaita. 291 Anaftassus Sinaita. 291 Anaftassus, Pope. 265 Anaftassus, Emperor. 265, 258. Anthemius, Emp. 251 Anaftassus, Emperor. 265, 278 Jaurians and Persians, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, 201 Anthoninus of Padua, 265 Anthoninus of Padua, 266 Anaxigaras. 108 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. 278 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. 278 Antiochus Nicanor. 125 Antiochus Nicanor. 125 Antiochus Peraces the Great, 125, 126. His wars, 127, 135. Antiochus of Syria. 133 Andreas. 266 Andreas. 266 Andreas. 266 Andreas. 266 Andreas. 267 Andreas, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas Meralius. 404 Andrem Alciate. 404 Andrem Alciate. 404 Andrem Meralius. 402 Andrem Meralius. 402 Andrem Meralius. 402 Andrem Meralius. 403 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas Grunleyd. 438 Andrem Meralius. 402 Andrem Meralius. 402 Andrem Meralius. 403 Antiochus Cyzicenus. 148, 417 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Pius. 152 Antiochus Sydetes, 142, 418 Antiochus Pius. 152 Antiochus Pius. 152 Antiochus Pius. 152 Antiochus Assaticus. 152 Antiochus Pius. 152 Antiochus Assaticus. 152 Antiochus Assaticu |                        | 355            | A article         |            |                  |            |
| Anaftassus Sinaita. 291 Anaftassus, Pope. 265, Anaftassus, Pope. 265, Anaftassus, Emperor. 265, 278. Molested by the Jaurians and Perlians, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, Anthonius of Padua, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Antigonus. 103 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximenes. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc leucus Nicanor. 125 Angollonius Thaneus. 180 Applionius Thaneus. 180 Applion. 180 Applionius Thaneus. 180 Applion. 180 Applionius Thaneus. 180 Applion. 180 Applionius Thaneus. 180 Ap |                        | -              | Anjegijus.        |            |                  |            |
| Anastasius, Pope. 265, Anthemius, Emp. 251 Apollinaris, of Laodicea, Anthomium of Constantinople. 278 Apollonia, Martyr. 195 Apollonius, Thaneus, 126 Apollonius, Martyr. 195 Apollonius, Thaneus, 127 Apollonius, Thaneus, 127 Apollonius, Martyr. 195 Apollonius, Chalcidicus, Apollonius, Thaneus, 126 Apollonius, Thaneus, 126 Apollonius Thaneus, 186 Apollonius Thaneus, 187 Apuilius, 149 Apuilius, 149 Apuilius, 149 Apuilius, 149 Apuilius, 1 |                        |                |                   |            | Aspousnarian her | esie. 220  |
| Anaftasius, Emperor. 265, 258. Molested by the Jaurians and Pertians, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, 201 Antigonus. 103 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximander. 73 Anaximander. 73 Anaximanes. 74 Antiochus Jeraces theGreat, Appilo. 186 Appio. 187 Apuleim. 187 Apuleim. 186 Appio. 187 Apuleim. 186 Apuleim. 187 Apuleim. |                        | 1              |                   |            |                  |            |
| 258. Molested by the Jaurians and Perlians, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, 201 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximander. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Anatochus, Nephew of Sc lcucus Nicanor. 125 Andreagatius. 221 Andreas. 260 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andronicus, an Impostor, 145 Androgeus. 29, 23 Andronicus fon of Ducas, 370 Andronicus Palaeologus, 370 Andronicus, fon of Mi- Andronicus, fon of Mi- Antiochus a Monk. 294 Antiochus Pium. 171. destroyed, 102 Antiochus Foryous, 103 Antiochus Padulos, 203 Antiochus Padulos, 204 Antiochus Pium. 152 Antiochus Pium. 164 Antiochus Pium. 164 Antiochus Pium. 164 Antiochus Pium. 164 Antiochus  |                        |                |                   |            | Apollinaris, of  |            |
| Jawians and Petitans, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, 201 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximander. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Antiochus Jeraces theGreat, Appio. 186 Appi |                        |                |                   |            |                  | 220        |
| Jawians and Petitans, 259. His death. 260 Anatolius, of Laodicea, 201 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximander. 73 Anaximenes. 73 Antiochus Jeraces theGreat, Appio. 186 Appi |                        |                |                   |            | Apollonia, Mari  | yr. 195    |
| Antochus, of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Antigonus. 103 Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaxicrates. 108 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc leucus Nicanor. 125 Antiochus Peraces theGreat, Appio. 180 Angurane Council. 208 Antrochus Fishames. 135, Aquileia. 187 Antrochus Epiphanes. 135, Aquileia demolished. 191 Andreas. 260 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Antiochus Epiphanes. 135, Aquileia demolished. 191 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andrifcus, an Impostor, 145 Andronicus, 358 Andronicus Fon of Ducas, 347 Antiochus Assanta Sunquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Andronicus Palaologus, 370 Antiostos Andronicus, 500 of Mi- Antionicus, 171. destroyed, 1121 Antrochus, 171. destroyed, 1121 Antrochus, 171. destroyed, 1121 Appian. 186 Apuleia. 187 Apuleia. 187 Aratus. 200000 of them slain, Aratus. 220 |                        |                | Anthoninus of     | Padua,     | Apollonius.      | 135, 191   |
| Antochus, of Laodicea, Anthony Augustine. 411 Antiganus. 103 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc Anximander. 73 Antiochus Fisch is wars, 124 Andreas. 260 Andreas. 260 Andreas. 260 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas, King of Hunga. 137 Andreas, King of Hunga. 139 Antiochus Eupater, 139 Antiochus Sydetes, 142, 147 Antiochus Sydetes, 142, 147 Antiochus Sydetes, 142, 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Assatiaticus. 152 Antiochus Fim. 152 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Fim. 152 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Assatiaticus. 152 Antiochus Assatiaticus. 152 Antiochus Assatiaticus. 152 Antiochus Assatiaticus. 152 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Assatiaticus. 152 Antiochus Assatiaticus. 152 Antiochus Pim. 153 Antiochus Pim. 1 |                        |                |                   |            | Apollonius Chai  | cedicus,   |
| Anaxagoras. 88 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaxicrates. 108 Anaximander. 73 Anaximander.  | Anatolius, of Lao      | dices,         |                   | ne. 411    |                  | 186        |
| Antiochus, Nephew of Sc leucus Nicanor. 121 Appian. 186 Anaximander. 73 Antiochus, Nephew of Sc leucus Nicanor. 125 Appio. 180 Anaximander. 73 Antiochus Jeraces the Great, Apuleius. 186 Ancus Martius. 58 125, 126, His wars, 127, 135. Apuleius. 149 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 271 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andricus, an Impostor, 145 Andronicus, 22,23 Andronicus Falaologus, 377 Andronicus Palaologus, 377 Andronicus Palaologus, 377 Antiochus a Monk. 294 Antiochus Palaologus, 377 Antiochus Antiochus, 294 Antiochus Assance Council. 208 Antiochus Cyziseenus. 148, 418 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Cyziseenus. 148, 418 Antiochus Pius. 152 Antiochus Assance King of Media, 152 Arbella fight. 101 Arcadia. 232 Arcadians vanquish the Lacedemonians, 92 Arcadians, 50n of Theodofius, 50n of Theodofius, 151 Antiochus, 70n of Mi-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                        | . 201          | Antigonus.        | , 103      | Apollonius Than  | eus. 180   |
| Anaximander. 73 Antiochus Jeraces the Great, Anus Martius. 81 Andreas Council. 208 Andreas. 201 Andreas. 260 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas, King of Hungary. 271 Andreas, King of Hungary. 271 Andreas, King of Hungary. 271 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andrifcus, an Impostor, 145 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andronicus, 292 Andronicus Fon of Ducas, 347 Andronicus Palaelogus, 347 Antiochus Assandronicus Palaelogus, 370 Antiochus Assandronicus, 500 Antiochus Assandronicus, 600 of Mi- Antiochus, Nephew of Sc. Antiochus Jeraces the Great, Aprice. 64,65,75 Antiochus Jeraces the Great, Aprice. 64,65,75 Antiochus of Syria. 133 Aquileia demolifled. 191 Aquileia demol | Anexagoras.            | 88             |                   |            |                  |            |
| Anaximander. 73 Anaximander. 73 Anaximander. 73 Antischus Jeraces the Great, Anus Martius. 88 Andragatius. 221 Andreas. 260 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas, King of Hunga- IV. 271 Andreas, King of Hunga- IV. 271 Andreas Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andrifcus, an Impostor, Andrew Meralius. 402 Andronicus, 22,23 Andronicus Fon of Ducas, Andronicus Palaelogus, Antiochus Ass Andronicus Palaelogus, Antiochus Ass Andronicus, Palaelogus, Antiochus Ass Antiochus Ass Andronicus, 50n of Mi- Antiochus, 71, 103 An | Anaxicrates.           | 108            | Antiochus, Neph   | ew of Sc   | Appio.           | 180        |
| Antiochus feraces the Great, Anus Martius.  Antiochus feraces the Great, Anguilius.  129, 126, His wars, Andragatius.  221 Antiochus of Syria.  Antiochus Epiphanes. 133, Antiochus Epiphanes. 135, Antiochus Ebpater, 139 Antiochus Eyater, 139 Antiochus Sydetes, 142, Antiochus Grypus.  Antiochus Piw.  Antiochus Piw.  Antiochus Piw.  Antiochus Piw.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Arbella fight.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Arbella fight.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Arbella fight.  Arbella fight.  Arcadians.  Arcadians.  Arcadians.  Arcadians.  Arcadians.  Arcadians.  Arcadians, fon of Theodofius.  Antiom.  Antiom.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Arcadius, fon of Theodofius.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Arcadius, fon of Theodofius.  Antiochus Affaticus.  Arcadius, fon of Theodofius.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Anaximander.           | 73             | leucus Nican      |            |                  | 4,65,75    |
| Ancus Martius. 58 Ancyrane Council. 208 Andragatius. 221 Androcas. 260 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas, King of Hungary. 271 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andromeda. 22,23 Andronicus fon of Ducas, 376 Andronicus Palæologus, 376 Andronicus Palæologus, 437 Antiochus Antiochus Cypischems. 152 Antiochus Pium. 152 Antiochus Affaticus. 152 Antiochus Affaticus. 152 Antiochus Pium. 152 Antiochus Affaticus. 152 Antiochus Pium.  | Anaximenes.            |                | Antiochus Jeraces | the Great, |                  |            |
| Andreas Council. 208   127, 135.   Aquila.   187   Andreas Charls, King of Hungary.   375   Antiochus Epiphanes. 135, Arabians routed in Spain, 139   Antiochus Eupater, 139   Arabians routed in Spain, 200000 of them flain, 2000000 of them flain, 200000 of them fla | Ancus Martius.         |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Antiochus of Syria. 133 Antiochus Epiphanes. 135, Antiochus Evpater, 139 Antiochus Evpater, 139 Antiochus Evpater, 139 Antiochus Evpater, 142, Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 148, Antiochus Grypus. 148, Antiochus Piw. 152 Antiochus Affaticus. 152 Arbella fight. 101 Arbotlanus. 213 Arcadians vanquifh the Lacedemonians. 92 Arcadias, 50n of Theodo- fius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Ancyrane Council.      |                | 127, 135.         |            |                  |            |
| Andreas. 260 Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas, King of Hungary. 139 Antiochus Eupater, 139 Antiochus Eupater, 139 Antiochus Eupater, 139 Antiochus Sydetes, 142 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andrifcus, an Impostor, 145 Androgeus. 29 Androgeus. 29 Andronicus, 358 Andronicus fon of Ducas, 347 Andronicus Palaeologus, 370 Antiochus a Monk. 294 Antiochus Palaeologus, 370 Antiochus Antiochus Grypus. 152 Antiochus Cyzisenms. 148, 4ratus Sycio, 121. His deeds, 122, 124, 132 Arbaces King of Media, 50 Arbella sight. 101 Arbella sight. 101 Arbogastes: 222 Arcadian. 233 Arcadian. 232 Arcadians vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Antiochus, 711. destroyed, sius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Andragatius.           | 221            |                   | a. 133     |                  | bed. 101   |
| Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375 Andreas, King of Hungary. 139 Ty. 271 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Granleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Andrifcus, an Impostor, 145 Androgeus. 29 Andromeda. 22,23 Andromicus. 358 Andromicus fon of Ducas, 347 Andronicus Palaeologus, 370 Antiochus a Monk. 294 Antiochus a Monk. 294 Antiochus Palaeologus, 370 Antiochus Assarcius. 152 Arbella sight. 101 Arbogastes: 222 Arcadians. 232 Arcadians vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Antistadorians. 322 Antiochus Assarcius. 152 Arbogastes: 222 Arcadians, vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Arcadius, son of Theodosius. 151 Antiochus Assarcius. 152 Arbella sight. 101 Arbogastes: 222 Arcadians, vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Arcadius, son of Theodosius. 151 Antiochus Assarcius. 152 Arbella sight. 101 Arbogastes: 222 Arcadians, vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Arcadius, son of Theodosius. 152 Antiochus Assarcius. 152 Arbella sight. 101 Arbogastes: 222 Arcadians, vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Arcadius, son of Theodosius destructus. 152 Arcadius, son of Theodosius destructus. 152 Arcadius, son of them stant, son of the son of the son of the son of the son of them stant, son of the  stant, son of the | Andreas.               | 260            | Antiochus Épipha  | nes. 135.  | Aquiforane Synd  | nd. 218    |
| Hungary. 375 Andreas, King of Hunga- ry. 271 Antiochus Eupater, 139 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Andrew Meralius. 402 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Gyzisenns. 148, Antiochus Gyzisenns. 148, Antiochus Gyzisenns. 148, Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Andronicus. 358 Andronicus fon of Ducas, Andronicus Palaologus, 347 Antiochus Astonk. 294 Antiochus Pim. 232 Areadians. 213 Arbogaftes. 222 Arcadians. 232 Antiochus Astonk. 294 Antiochus Astonk. 294 Antiochus, Tutor to Theo Lacedemonians. 92 Areadius, fon of Theodo- fius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Andreas Charls, K.     |                | 137,138,bano      | ful death. | Arabians routed  | in Spain.  |
| Antiochus Eupater, 139 IY. 271 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 148, Antiochus Cyzisenns. 148, Antiochus Piw. 152 Antiochus Affaticus. 22,23 Andronicus. 358 Andronicus fon of Ducas, 347 Antiochus Affaticus. 227 Antiochus Affaticus. 222 Arbeitanus. 213 Arbeitanus. 213 Arbeitanus. 222 Arcadia. 232 Arcadia. 232 Arcadians vanquifb the Lacedemonians. 92 Antiornicus, fon of Mi- Antium. 171. destroyed, fius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Hungary.               |                | 3,,,,,            |            |                  |            |
| Ty. 271 Antiochus Sydetes, 142, Aracus. 90 Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Cyzisenms. 148, deeds. 122, 124, 132 Androffeus, 1145 Antiochus Piw. 152 Antiochus Piw. 152 Antiochus Affaticus. 152 Arbella fight. 101 Arbitianus. 213 Arbaces King of Media. Arbitianus. 223 Arbella fight. 101 Arbitianus. 223 Arcadia. 232 Arcadia. 232 Arcadia. 232 Arcadians vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Antifisidorians. 322 Arcadius, fon of Theodo- Indronicus, fon of Mi-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                        |                | Antiochus Eupate  | - 1        |                  | •          |
| Andrew Alciate. 404 Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Grypus. 148, Antiochus Cyzisenns. 148, Antiochus Cyzisenns. 148, Antiochus Piw. 152 Antiochus Piw. 152 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Arbella fight. 101 Arbitianus. 213 Arcadia. 232 Arcadia. 232 Arcadians vanquifh the Lacedemonians. 92 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Arbella fight. 101 Arbitianus. 223 Arcadians vanquifh the Lacedemonians. 92 Arcadius, fon of Theodo- fius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                        |                |                   | 1          | aracus.          |            |
| Andrew Grunleyd. 438 Antiochus Grypus. 147 Antiochus Cyzisenus. 148, Antiochus Cyzisenus. 148, Antiochus Cyzisenus. 148, Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Antiochus Afiaticus. 152 Antiochus Tutor to Theodonicus fon of Ducas, Antiochus America Antiochus |                        |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Andrem Meralius. 402 Andrem Meralius. 402 Andreicus, an Impostor, 145 Antiochus Pim. 152 Antiochus Astaticus. 152 Antiochus Astaticus. 152 Antiochus Astaticus. 152 Antiochus Tutor to Theodesius Theoricus fon of Ducas, 370 Antiochus Astaticus. 223 Areadians vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92 Antiochus, 103 Antistidorians. 322 Areadius, fon of Theodesius Antiochus a Monk. 294 Antiochus Antiochus Antiochus Antiochus a Monk. 294 Antiochus Astaticus. 152 Antiochus Astaticus. 152 Arbella sight. 101 Antiochus Antiochus Pim. 102 Arbella sight. 101 Arbotella sight. 101 |                        | • • •          | Antiochus Gennus  | 147        |                  | -          |
| Androgeus. 145 Antiochus Piu. 152 Andromeda. 22,23 Andronicus fon of Ducas, 347 Andronicus Palaologus, 370 Antiochus Asiaticus. 152 Arbella fight. 101 Arbella fight. |                        |                | Antiochus Cuzican | mc 148     |                  |            |
| Androgeus. Androgeus. Andromeda. 22,23 Antiochus Asiaticus. Arbella sight. Arbella sight. 101 Arbella sight. |                        |                | mitoomus Cysisem  |            |                  |            |
| Androneus.  Antiochus Asiaticus.  Arbella sight.  Arbella sigh |                        | 20100          | Anticohus nim     | - 1        | Aronies King of  |            |
| Andromeda. 22,23 Antiochus, Tutor to Theo-Arbitianus. 213 Andronicus. 358 dosius the fecond. 227, Andronicus fon of Ducas, 347 Antiochus a Monk. 294 Andronicus Palæologus, 370 Antifsidorians. 322 Arcadias, vanquifb the Lacedemonians. 92 Andronicus, fon of Mi-Antium. 171. destroyed, sius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Androgoue              |                |                   | - 1        | 4.1.11. Cal.     | •          |
| Andronicus. 358 dosius the fecond. 227, Arbogastes. 222 Andronicus fon of Ducas, 232 Antiochus a Monk. 294 Anteonicus Palæologus, Antipater, 102, 103 Antisidorians. 322 Arcadius, fon of Mi-Antium. 171. destroyed, sus. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                        |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Andronicus fon of Ducas, 347 Antiochus a Monk. 294 Arcadians vanquifb the Andronicus Palæologus, 370 Antifsidorians. 322 Arcadius, fon of Theodo- Andronicus, fon of Mi- Antium. 171. destroyed, fius. 232 Arcadius, 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Andronicus.            |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Andronicus Paleologus, Antipater, 102, 103 Antifisidorians. 322 Andronicus, fon of Mi-Antium. 171. destroyed, fius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Andronicus             | 350            | dollus the jecon  |            |                  |            |
| Andronicus Palaologus, Antipater, 102, 103 Lacedemonians. 92 370 Antifsidorians. 322 Arcadius, fon of Theodo- Andronicus, fon of Mi- Antium. 171. destroyed, sius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | omeronicus jon of D    |                | 4                 |            |                  |            |
| 370 Antifsidorians. 322 Arcadius, fon of Theodo-<br>Andronicus, fon of Mi- Antium. 171. destroyed, sius. 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Madani 1               |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Andronicus, son of Mi- Antium, 171. destroyed, sius, 223,226                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | vanuronicus Palao      |                |                   |            |                  |            |
| Arcesilaus 87 Arcesilaus                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | And                    | 370            | Antissidorians.   |            |                  |            |
| 87 Arcefilaus                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | anuronicus, jon of     | Mi-            | Antium, 171. d    |            | iius. 2          |            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                        | •              |                   | 87         | A                | rcefilaus  |

| Arcesilaus.                        | 110/                       | Arnulph of N  | ledard. 3    | 52   | S. Asterius.                 | 231                        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Archias.                           | 68,69                      | Arontium fig  | bt. 5        | 35/  | Astyages K.of M              | edia. e r                  |
| Archidamus.                        | 122                        | Arphaxad, 1   | he same n    | ith  | Astyages son of              | yaxares.                   |
| Archilocu.                         | 72                         | Deioces.      |              | 56   |                              | 62,66                      |
| Archimedes.                        | 116                        | Arragon.      | 3            |      | Athaliah.                    | 44                         |
| Ardea.                             | 59                         | Arras besiege | d. 532,5     | 33   | Athamas K.of B               | cotia. Lo                  |
| Arduine,a Lon                      |                            | Arre.         | 4            | 53   | Athanaricus,                 | 221,262                    |
| Araume,a 12011<br>Arelatensian Syl | Hod. 207                   | Arrian Syno   |              | 13   | Athanafius the G             | reat. Ris                  |
| Areobinda.                         | 271                        | Arrian Here   |              | 12,  | Shop of Ale:                 | Kandria                    |
| Aretas, Kof Ar                     |                            |               | 15,218,2     |      | 208, 211, 2                  | 12.215                     |
| Areton of Guic                     | 10, 342                    | Arrians call  |              |      |                              | 219                        |
|                                    | 428                        | ans.          |              | 07   | Athaulph.                    | 229, 233                   |
| Argentine, Argile, & Scot          | with Cotto                 | Arrianus.     |              | 86   | Athenagoras,                 | 186                        |
|                                    | 1110 0000                  |               | 06,207,2     | 11   | Ashenians leave              | their Coun-                |
| nanter.                            | <b>44</b> 3<br><b>46</b> 2 | Arfaces,      |              | 20   | try,83. prev                 | ail over the               |
| Argiller.                          | 27, 28,29                  | Arfactus.     |              | 130  | Corinthians,                 | Enidana:                   |
| Argonautes.                        | 104                        | Arfenius,     |              | 125  | ans, Laconian                | -promourt-<br>14. Perliane |
| Argyraspidi.                       |                            | Arsinoes.     |              | 27   | and Samians                  | 26                         |
| Argyrophilus                       | of Byzan                   | Artabanus.    |              | 21   | vade Sicily,                 | 3 O O O O O O O O O O      |
| tium.                              | 394                        | Artabanus,    |              |      | with 30 Tyr                  | ants of                    |
| Argyrus the Ro                     |                            | Parthian      |              | 88   | Athenodorus.                 |                            |
| Ariadne.                           | 29                         | Artabasdes.   |              | 80   | Atlas.                       | 196                        |
| Arias Montanus                     |                            | Artaphernes   |              | 77   | Atrebate.                    | II                         |
| Ariathes King                      |                            | Artaphernes   |              |      |                              | 452                        |
| docia.                             | 140                        | ATTOACTNES    | Dougania     | 86   | Athalaricus.                 | 24                         |
| Arienne.                           | 62                         | 4             | . a fu min n |      | Athenaides.                  | 272                        |
| Arimbas.                           | 95                         | Artaxerxes    |              | 215  |                              | 232<br>161                 |
| Arista o as.                       | 76                         | Artemius.     | مد کالمالم   | 41)  | T.L. Atta.<br>Attalus.       | 120                        |
| Ariftides.                         | 84, 186                    |               |              |      | Attalus, Marty               |                            |
| Ariftobulus, I                     |                            |               |              | 303  |                              |                            |
| jews.                              | 149,156                    | Arundel E     |              |      | AttalwaGramn                 |                            |
| Aristodemus.                       | 34                         | 4             | •            | 434  | Attalus, Emper               |                            |
| Aristodemus, 1                     |                            | Aruntes,      |              | 59   | Attalus King in              | 193                        |
| Mestenians                         | , 60, <b>6</b> 9           |               |              | 41   | Atticianus,<br>Atticus, a Mo |                            |
| Aristogiton.                       | 78                         | Ascanism.     | · audanus.   | 12   | Avila the H                  |                            |
| Aristomenes.                       | 60                         |               |              |      |                              |                            |
| Aristonichus, so                   |                            |               | •            | 499  | Avarians ente                |                            |
| ncs                                | 149                        | 1             |              |      | TANTINIS PAIC                | 208.212.                   |
| Aristophanes.                      | 99                         |               |              | 180  | Audallanda                   | 298, 313,                  |
| Aristoile.                         | 98                         |               |              |      | Audeflenda.                  |                            |
| Armenians.                         | 390                        |               |              |      | Audianian Her                | -,                         |
| Armenian M                         |                            |               |              |      | Audoenus of Ro               | 200<br>200                 |
| Armentiers,                        | 493,540                    |               |              | 215  | Audaman of 7                 | •                          |
| Arnaud.                            | 577                        | Aspimarus.    | 301,         | 302  | Audomar of                   | 306                        |
| Arnheime.                          |                            | Affarhaddo    | 7.           | 47   |                              | 5                          |
| Arnobiw.                           | . 209                      | Assimbeior    | res.         |      | Aventine.                    | 2 40 T 45                  |
| Arnoldus Brix                      |                            |               | ujumcass     | anes | Augusta. 42                  | 6,431;47                   |
| Arnsgardis.                        | 319                        | م. ا          | ,            | 300  | S. Augustine.                |                            |
| Arnulph, 32                        |                            |               | ingdom. 5    |      |                              | LAJI KULIA<br>25           |
| Arnulph of M                       | etinum.29                  | Its Kin       | gs.          | 55   | Emperour.                    | 2)                         |
|                                    | •                          |               |              |      |                              | ·                          |

|                                             | 4, 169          |                             | 300           | Belgrade taken.             | 384            |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Avidius Cassius.                            | 184             |                             | 343           | Belifarius,                 | 269            |
| Avignon, the Pope                           | 's Seat         |                             | 431           | Sent against the            | Perfians       |
|                                             | 4, 375          | Bannier. 427,4              | 133,434,      | and Vandals.                | 270            |
| Aviolas.                                    | 172             | 435,4                       | 47,448.       |                             | 419            |
| S. Avit of Vienna. 2 6                      | 14,268          | Baramas.                    | 283           |                             | 19             |
| Austus.                                     | 268             |                             |               | Belthazzar.                 | 63             |
| Avisus Gallus, Emp                          | 250             |                             | 84, 403       | Belus, King of All          | ردن<br>∞ منونا |
| Avoida.                                     | 349             |                             | 461           | P. Bembus.                  |                |
| J. Aurata.                                  | 411             |                             | 182           |                             | 404            |
| Aurelius Victor.                            | 220             |                             | 326           |                             | 501            |
| M. Aurelius An                              | tonius,         |                             | 315           | Benedia, Abbot.             | 280            |
| 182,18                                      | 3,184.          | Bardas Phocas.              | 345           | Benedict, Pope. 3           | 200            |
| Aurelianus, Emperoi                         | ur.194          | Barmtham Fight.             | 461           |                             |                |
| Aureolus, Tyrant.                           | 193             |                             | nal. 41e      |                             | 42,387         |
| Austregisil of Bit                          |                 | Bartolus.                   | 376           | Benediff 12th, Po           | pe. 375        |
| ກນໝໍ.                                       | 295             |                             | 342           |                             |                |
| Authert of Camerac                          |                 |                             | 85, 488       | Benhadad,                   | 343            |
| Authbert.                                   | 305             | Basianus Antonin            | 28.           | Penenauau,                  | 41,43          |
| Auxentius, Bisbop o                         | f Mil-          | Bajil, Bijhop of Am         | Alea 206      |                             | 20, 328        |
| lain.                                       | 219             |                             | 82 200        |                             | ick. 353       |
|                                             | 8,520           | Basilides the Scy           | ehonoli.      | ) •                         |                |
| Azariah, K. of Juda                         | ah. 45          | tan.                        | 186           | Beresteck Fight. 3          | 29, 33 I       |
| Azincourt Fight.                            | 395             |                             |               | Berimude.                   | 5 i 8          |
| 7                                           | 3/)             | Dajototo Latervan           | 187           |                             | 239            |
| В.                                          |                 | Basiliscus.                 | 246           | S. Bernard.                 | 55, 350        |
|                                             |                 | Basilius, Bishop o          |               |                             | pin.3 1 3      |
| D Aalba, K. of Ifr                          | ael a s         | rea. 218,2                  |               |                             | ua. 355        |
| D Babylon taken l                           | by the          | Basilius Macedo, I          | Emp 226       |                             | 360            |
| Turks.                                      | 445             | Successfull ago             | inft the      | Bernardus Saracen           |                |
| Bacaudes.                                   | 198             | Saracens.                   | 327           | Bernice.                    | 433            |
| Bacchiade.                                  | 58              |                             | omanus.       | Bernice, Daughter           | I2I            |
| Bacchides.                                  | 139             | 20,000 00 10                | 34, 335       | bernite, Daugnier           | of Pto-        |
| Bacchylides.                                | 89              | Bafing-House.               |               | lemy Philade                |                |
| Bacchus.                                    | 25              | Bassaa. 4                   | 472<br>62,493 | Reuman of Cionia            | 125            |
| Badrians.                                   | 68              | Bathite.                    |               | Bernon of Gignia. Berofus.  |                |
| Bajazet Gilderim, 38                        |                 | Batho.                      | 371           | Bertine of Sythier          | 111            |
| Bajazet the 2d, Emp                         | . 382           | Bathonian War.              |               | Bertrude,                   | ia. 305        |
| Balaquere Fight.                            | 474             | Baitus.                     | 70            | P. Berull.                  | 294            |
| Balbinus.                                   | 191             | Bavarians                   | 312           | Bertrand Gueshin.           | 417            |
| Baldus.                                     | 376             | Bavo.                       |               |                             | 379            |
| Baldwin, Earl.                              | 317             | Bayard,                     | 401           | Berytenian Synod.           | 279            |
| Baldwin, Sicilian I                         | Admi.           | Bazajeth, Empere            | WF. 277       | Bessario, Cardina<br>Besar. |                |
| ral.                                        | 359             | Beamont.                    |               |                             | 597            |
| Baldwin, Earl of Flas                       | ndere           | S. Beatrix.                 |               | Bethlem-Gabor.              | 417            |
|                                             | 359             | Beatrix.                    |               | Theod. Beza.                | 415            |
| 4                                           |                 | ~~ #111/1/4                 | 30.           | Bias.                       | 19,72          |
| Baldwin, Earl of Co.                        | nítan.          | Rechue                      | 444           | Pihusak                     |                |
| Baldwin, Earl of Col                        | nítan.          | Beckye.                     |               | Bibrack.<br>Bingium         | 427            |
| unopie.                                     | n(t <b>a</b> n- | V. Beda.                    | 305           | Bibrack.<br>Bingium.        | 447            |
| Baldwin, Earl of Co<br>tinople.<br>Baldwin. | n(t <b>a</b> n- | V. Beda.<br>Belgick war. 40 | 305           |                             | 447            |
| unopie.                                     | n(t <b>a</b> n- | V. Beda.<br>Belgick war. 40 | 305           |                             |                |

#### TABLE. THE

|                      | T 1                   | I LL                  | 11 D L        | L                 |                    |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Byrfa called Cartha  | ge.49\                | agree, 588.           | they again    | Cabillonian Cou   | incil, 290         |
| Biskow.              | 550                   | renew the h           |               | Cadmus.           | 25                 |
| Bituitus K, of the A | verni                 | Braune <b>J</b> elfe. | 428,431       | S. Cacilia, Mar.  | tyr. 196           |
| Disasino 20, 0, 000  |                       | Breda befieged        | 419,437       | Cacilian.         | 207                |
| Blandina.            | 185                   | Breme,                | 445           | Cacilius, a Poet. | 146                |
| BLAKE burns Prin     |                       | Bremeroverd.          | 466           | Cælestius concen  | ned with           |
| pert's Ships, 501.   |                       | Breemes Subdu         | ed. 466       | Pelagius.         | 249                |
| the Scilly Island    |                       | Brennus.              | 107, 108      |                   | ater. 161          |
| Encounters wil       |                       | Breydenburg.          | 464           | Caninenses.       | 57                 |
| Dutch, 520, 52       | I. Cha-               | Bridget.              | 376           | Capio.            | 144, 150           |
| fes the French       |                       | Brifack fight.        | 440           | Cafarius of Atl   | cs. 268,           |
| J                    | 521                   | Briftol.              | 461           |                   | 278                |
| Blake burns the Si   |                       | Brittain conq         | uered by the  | Cafar's war with  | Pompey,            |
| Tunis, 530. 41       | Santa                 | Romans.               | 158,172       | ·                 | 159, 161           |
| Cruze, 543. ha       | death,                | Brittains.            | 323           | Cajetan, Cardi    | nal. 404           |
|                      | 610                   | Brittannicus,         | son of Clau-  | Caius Julius.     | 176                |
| Blanche. 37          | 3, 39 1               | dius.                 | 172, 173      | Calabria and A    | pulia fub-         |
| Bleda.               | 236                   | Lord Brook            |               | mit to the        | Saracens,          |
| Blechington-house,   | 471                   | Brusterians.          | 236           |                   | 316                |
| Blefan Assembly.     | 429                   | Bruges.               | 453           | Calender Corre    | Hed. 410           |
| Bochus K. of Maus    | ritania,              | Brunechild.           | 287, 288,     |                   |                    |
| •                    | 151                   |                       | 293, 294      |                   | 172                |
| Bodilo.              | 299                   | Brunne.               |               | Califius the seco |                    |
| Boetius. 26          | 7, 269                | Bruno.                | 353           | adiana da d       | 354                |
| Begoris King of B    | ulgaria.              | Brunt Island.         |               |                   |                    |
| _                    | 326                   | Braoy.                | 456           |                   | 392                |
| Bolgius.             | 2107                  | Brutus.               | - Q2<br>      | Calinorius.       | 517                |
| Bolognion Marqu      |                       | Brutus kills (        |               |                   | 77,132<br>120,121. |
| headed.              | 439                   | Bucellinus.           | 162,163       | Callipolis.       | 381                |
| Bonaventure.         | 3 68                  | 1                     |               | Calphurnius.      | 201                |
| Boniface, Earl.      | 235                   | Bucquoius.            | 4)0,700       | Calphurnius Pi    |                    |
| Boniface, Marq       |                       | Buchwald.             | 460           | Calvin.           | 405                |
| Montferrat.          | 369                   | Buding.               | 428           |                   | 406                |
| Boniface, Pope.      | 3°7<br>368            | Bulgarians,           |               | Cambaules,        | 107                |
| Boniface 81h, Pope   |                       | Sustinian             |               | cambyfes.         | 66,74,75           |
| Boninghause,         | 72,374<br><b>4</b> 27 | Thrace.               |               | Cameneca.         | \$17,524           |
| Borbons in France    |                       | Burlington.           |               | Camillus.         | 96                 |
| Bornholm Island.     | 466                   | 1 00,01               |               | E. Campian.       | 409                |
| Borromaus, Cardi     |                       | 1 - 6                 | 2:            |                   | 427                |
| Bossina taken by t   |                       |                       | 30            | Candelores.       | 385                |
| + <b></b>            | 590                   | 1 5                   | aken,77,187   | . Candy. 506.     | See Crete.         |
| Bothericus flain.    | 222                   | 1                     | es. Beliege   | d Canes fight.    | 493                |
| Botfinasius, a Hu    |                       | 1 .1 .                | racens, 30    | 6 Cannensian sla  | ughter. 115        |
|                      | 413                   |                       |               | Canutus.          | 351                |
| Bragadino.           | 408                   |                       | C.            | Capelianus.       | 191                |
| Brainford fight.     | 1460                  |                       |               | Capell, 489       | . Beheaded,        |
| Brandenburg'sCon     | eflist with           | Abade                 | s King of Per | •                 | 491                |
| the Swede, 50        | 66. they              |                       | 26            | 1 J. Capello,     | 492                |
| •                    | •                     | •                     |               |                   | Capitolinus        |

#### TABLE. THE

|                                         |            |                        |            | the state of the same of the s |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Capitolinus, an                         | Historian, | Catherine Sevensis.    | 390        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| • .                                     | 201        | Catiline's Conspiracy  | . 156      | Wars with the King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Caprea.                                 | 58, 170    |                        | 159        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Caracalla.                              |            | Catullus.              | 161        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Caramannores.                           |            | Catulus.               | 151        | denburg, 603. invades                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | 198,199    | Cecrops.               | 11         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Caraufius,                              |            | Celestine the third,   |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Carilefius.                             | 268        |                        |            | Charls of Valois. 373,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Carew beheaded                          |            | 350                    | 5,368      | 374                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Carinus.                                | 198        | Celsus.                | 189        | Charls the Fair , King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Carlile. 473,                           |            | Cellica.               | 396        | France. 377                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                         | 310, 311   | Censors first Created. | 88         | Charls the Fourth, Empe-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Carlomannus, son                        | of Lewis,  | Cephus.                | 26.        | rour. 375                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| •                                       | 319,324    | Ceraunus.              | 120        | Charls the Fifth, Emperour,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Carlotta.                               | 395        | Cerdo.                 | 187        | 402,403,405. Abdi-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Carneades.                              | 160        | Cerethrius.            | 107        | cateth himself. 405                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Carneades.the Ac                        | ademick.   |                        |            | Charls, son of Lewis Bal-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Au                                      | 146        |                        | 177        | bus. 320                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Carpocrates.                            | 187        |                        |            | Charls, sonne of Lewis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                         |            | . 47                   | 11.02      | Transmaring Lewis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Carrarifians.                           | 385        |                        | 1,93       | Transmarine. 338,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Carthage bnilt, 4                       | y, aemo-   | Chagan, King of the    |            | 339                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| lisbi , 144.                            | taken by   | bians.                 | 302        | Charls, son of Lewis. 337                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Belifarius, 2                           | 71. And    | Chagan King of the     |            | Charls Dyrrachinus. 376                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| by the Sarace                           |            |                        | 1,308      | Charls of Bloyes. 378                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Carthaginian Syl                        | nods. 196  | Chalcedon built.       | 70         | Charle Bourbon. 402,403.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                         | 240        | Chalcedonian Coun      | eils,      | Cardinal, 410, 4102                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Carthaginians, 1                        | 14. Van    | 253                    | 1.278      | Charls the Fifth, King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| quisht by Gel                           | o. 84      | Challenor.             |            | France. 378                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| M. A. Carus E                           | mperour    | Chamarians.            | 462<br>236 | Charls the Sixth, King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                         | 198        | Chamice.               | 448        | France. 376                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Cisale.                                 |            |                        | 129        | Charls the Seventh, King                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Cafal befreged                          |            | Charaberius.           | i.         | of France. 393,395                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Cafanes.                                | 385        |                        | 50         | Charls the Eighth, King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Casilian Slaught                        |            | Charls Martel. 304     |            | of France. 398,399                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Calimin. King o                         | f Doland   | Charls the Great.      | . 286.     | Charls the Ninth, King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| collins, send of                        |            |                        |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Callandan                               | 553        |                        | 1,312      | France, 406                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Caßander.                               | -          | Charls the Bald. 314   |            | Charls the First, King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Cafsian.                                | 244        |                        |            | Great Brittain and Ire-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Calsiodore.                             | 269, 280   | Charls Crassin,        | 319        | land, prepares a great                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                         |            | Charls the Simple,     | 325,       | Fleet, 436. is molested                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Caftellatum fight                       | 462        | 334                    | 335        | by Civil Wars, 458. Sold                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Caftile.                                | 372        | Charls the Lame. 36    | 7.374      | by the Scots, 485.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Caftilion.                              | 436,437    | Charls Gustave.482     | ,483,      | Conveyed to the Isle of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Cafilenauder Bat                        | tel. 422   | ,                      | 484        | Wight, 487. Behead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Castrine.                               | 434        | Charls Gustave, Ki     |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Catalonia.                              | 452        |                        | warrs      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Catalonian Batt                         |            | 1                      |            | 471. Proclaimed under                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                         | 462        |                        | with       | the Title of Charls the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Catana                                  | 69         |                        |            | Second, in Scotland                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Cataphrygians.                          | 187        |                        |            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Yun Jg cans.                            | 10/        | TACMES TATELY PLANT    | mac of     | the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                         |            | •                      |            | 11/15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

#### TABLE. THE

| the Scottish Covenant,     | Chlogius. 237                 | S. Clara. 368             |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 448, Brings an Army        | Chlotarius. 299               | Cleander. 184             |
| into England, 713. is      | Chlotildes. 262               | Clelia. 82                |
| defeated at Worcester,     | Cholroes. 201                 | Cleobulus Lindius. 73     |
| 513.escapes intoFrance,    | CHRIST, 170. bis pi-          | Cleombrotus. 92,122       |
| 514                        | Sure on Coyn. 334             | Cleomenes King of Lace-   |
| Charls, Brother of Lewis   | Christian Affairs under the   | demonians, 123, his       |
| the 9th, King of Sici-     | Calars. 174,179               | War with the Macedo-      |
| ly. 373                    | Christian Legion. 184         | nians, 124. his death,    |
| Charle, King of Swetbland  | s. Chrylostom. 230            | 125                       |
| 412.416                    | Chramnus burnt. 277           | Cletus. 179               |
| Charls, Duke of Orleance,  | Christianity planted in Brit- | C. Clement. 184           |
| 205. 206                   | tain. 290                     |                           |
| Charls Emanuel, Duke of    | Christina Queen of Swe-       | Clement the 5th, 374,375  |
| Savoy, 410                 | den, 474. resigns her         | Clement the 6th. 375      |
| Charls, Duke of the Allo-  | Crown to Charls Gu-           | Clement the 7th. 376,     |
| brogians. 414              | stave, 538                    | 403                       |
| Charls Gontald, Duke of    | Christopher, son of Leca-     | Clement the 8th. 388      |
| Bironia. 414               | penus. 333                    | Clipericus. 277           |
| Charls of Medua. 412       | Chrysaphius. 253              |                           |
| Charls of Austria. 436     | Chryfargirum abolished,       | Cletus. 102               |
| Charls, Earl of Anjou,     | 259                           | Clodea Rampier. 376       |
| 367                        | Chrysippun. 131               | Clodius. 160              |
| Charls, Earl of Carolelia, | Chrylocoris. 327              | Clodovaldus. 275          |
| 398                        | Chus, King of Moab. 13        | Clodoveus. 268            |
| Chareas. 148               | Chylo, & Lacedemonian,        | Clodovius, King. 237      |
| Chareas Cassius, 172       | 73                            | Clomirus. 274             |
| Chelonis. 122              | Cibalian fight. 204           |                           |
| Chemnice Battel. 441       | Cicero, 156, 161, 162.        | 293.                      |
| Cherficrates. 69           | Banisht, 159. Call'a          | Cluniacian Order begins,  |
| Chersonites flain. 302     | home. 160                     | 339                       |
| Childebertus. 275,276,     | Cilices. 25                   |                           |
| 277,288,293,294.           | Cilix. 62                     |                           |
| Childerick. 237, 299       | Cimbrians, 150                |                           |
| Childerick the third. 305  | 120000 of them flain          | Cnapheus. 254,255         |
| Chilperick. 286, to 299    | 151                           | ( Coburge 431             |
| Chilperick of Burgundy,    | Cimon, 79. his stratagen      | Codrus. 36                |
| 262                        | against the Persians          | Colchester. 489           |
| Chimara. 22                | 8                             | Colchians, 273            |
| Chimelinsky, 516.517.      | Circa Ses. 38                 | Colibria. 462             |
| 550                        | Gistercian Order begins       | , Colattus. 421           |
| China intaded by the       | . 35                          | 2 Colossus of Rhodes, 129 |
| Cham, 505                  | Claudianus, a Poet, 23        |                           |
| Chios taken. 408           |                               |                           |
| Chivase. 445               |                               | , Comani. 152             |
| Chlodoveus. 298,299        | 26                            | 8 Comene. 493             |
| Chlodoveus, King of the    | Claudius, Emperour. 193       | , Comestor. 361           |
| Franks. 261, to 264        | 19.                           | 4 Comet over Barcelona's  |
| Chlodoveus the third. 304  | Claudius, a Goth. 28          | bead. 435                 |
| •                          | 1                             | A. Com:                   |

#### THE TABLE.

| A. Commodus Antoninus        | by the Latines, 359. Re    |                             |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 184                          | covered by the Greeks,     | Crates, 110                 |
| Concinnus the Florentine     | 369 taken by the Turks,    | Cratinus. 89,99             |
| fain. 415                    | 381,383. Buint, 476        | Craze. 433                  |
| Connodorus, King of the      | Constantius Chlorus. 199,  | Croefus. 66,67              |
| " Almans, 210                | 203                        |                             |
| Conon, alias Leo. 306        | Constantius. 209           | Crescentius. 337            |
| Conon, Athenian. 91          | Consuls created. 82        |                             |
| Conrad, King of Germa-       | Copenhagen befieged by     | Crete taken by the Sara-    |
| ny.330,342,355,356           | the Swedes. 606            | cens. 316                   |
| Conrad the third, Duke of    | Copronymus. 308,311        | Cretensis. 27               |
| Swedes. 355                  | Corbulo. 173               | Crispin. 583                |
| Conrade, son of Frederick    | Corcyra Island. 69         |                             |
| the 2d. 364,366,367          | Corcyra built. 69          |                             |
| Conrade, son of Saphodine,   | Corcyreans. 70             |                             |
| 371                          | Corfe Castle. 484          | Critolaus the Peripatetick, |
| Conradine. 367,368           | Corinth built, 19. burnt,  | 146                         |
| Constance Occumenicall       | 143 taken by the Turks,    | Crixus. 156                 |
| Council. 387                 | 383                        | Croatians molest the Venc-  |
| Constanita, 368              | Corinthian Kingdom. 38     | tia s, 416                  |
| Constans. 209                | Coriolanus. 82             | St. Croix Cathedrall in     |
| Constantine the Great, son   | Cornelius, Pope. 195       | Orleance; 323               |
| of Helena, 203. fees an      | Cornet Castle. 514         | Cromwell, Lieutenant-       |
| Apparition, 204. is          | Cornuburg. 465             | General under the Lord      |
| baptized, 205. his fons      | Corvinus. 391              |                             |
| Edifagree. 209,210           | Cosma. 201                 |                             |
| Constantine the third. 297   | Cofroes King of Perlia     | Ircland, 497. Invades       |
| Constantine the 4th. 308     | wastes Syria, 273. is      | Scotland, 499. Dif-         |
| Constantine the th. 309,     | overcome by Justinus,      | Solves the great Parlia-    |
| 310,                         | 82. kills his Father,      |                             |
| Constantine the 8th. 381     | 283. is retaliated by his  | Lord Protector of Great     |
| Constantine Ducas. 333       | own son, 292               |                             |
| Constantine the Tyrant . 233 | Cossacks, 445. Stay 280000 | cludes a Peace with the     |
| Conftantine, fon of Hera-    | in Poland. 495             | Duten, 525. with the        |
| clius, 296                   |                            | Swede, 526. with the        |
| Constantine Porphyrius,      | 252. 5th, 278, 279.        | Portugal, 527, 543.         |
| 332                          | 6th, 298. 7th, 309.        | and with the French,        |
| Constantine, son of Leca-    | Council of Agathus, 268.   | 530,544                     |
| penus. 333                   | at Auvergnes, 268. at      | Cromwell folemnly in-       |
| Constantine, fon of Lco. ib. | Antioch, 212. at Con-      | vested with Kingly pow-     |
| Constantine, fon of Roma-    | stantinople, 308. at Ra-   | er, 542. His death, 604     |
| nus. 334,335                 | venna, 320. at Pavia       | Cross 427                   |
| Constantine Monomach,        | 356. at Lyons, 365.        | Croffe of Christ found by   |
| 346, 381                     | Cracovia taken by the King | Helena 208                  |
| Constantine, son of Ducas,   | of Sweden. 554             | Crustumini, 57              |
| 347                          | Cracovia yielded to the K. | S. Cruze Action. 545        |
| Constantinople built, 205.   | of Poland. 500             | Crejias, a ruyjiriam. 99    |
| besieged by the Sara-        | Cravor.                    |                             |
| cens, 297. Shaken by an      |                            | Cullen burnt. 324           |
| Earthquake.307. taken        | 0000                       | Cumao                       |
|                              |                            |                             |

| Cuma.                    | 371           | Darius, fonof Hystaspis                              | s, į  | Deucalion King of The         | effa.                  |
|--------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
|                          | 97            | 68,76,7                                              | 711   |                               | 3,19                   |
|                          | اهٰ 8         |                                                      |       | D. minas                      | 461                    |
| Curtrasiensian Fight. 4  |               | conquered by Alexan                                  | n D   | Dexippus an Historian         | 7                      |
|                          | 05            | der, 10                                              |       |                               |                        |
|                          | 70            | Darknesse of 17 dayes                                | . 1   | Diadumenu.                    | 19 <del>7</del><br>189 |
| ", " ·                   | 96            | 31                                                   |       | Diam                          |                        |
| 9/1                      | •             |                                                      | 71    | Diana's Temple burn           | 143                    |
|                          | 8.            | David. 16, 1                                         | 7     |                               |                        |
| Cypfelus, 71,            |               | David Comnenu. 383                                   |       | Diasia.                       | -                      |
| Cyrencester, 4           | .60           |                                                      | 35    | Didymus of Alexandri          | .7º                    |
| Cyrene built.            | ,             | _                                                    | 4     |                               | 2 I O                  |
|                          | 41            |                                                      |       | Didymus a Grammaria           |                        |
| Cyrill of Alexandria. 2  |               | Decentius. 2 I                                       |       |                               | <br>261                |
| Cyrus King of Persia.    |               |                                                      |       | Dido.                         |                        |
| Cyrus King of Petila.    | رو<br>48      | Deioces, King of Medie                               |       | D' 1 10 C1                    | 49                     |
|                          |               | Destres, xing of traces.                             |       |                               | 482<br>186             |
| Cyrus the younger flo    |               | 1 .                                                  | 9     | Dioclesian Emperour.          |                        |
| A h                      | 9 I<br>8 e    | Deson.<br>Delgibians. 23                             |       | layes down the Impe           | 190                    |
| Cyrus a heretick. 2      | .90           |                                                      | 26    |                               |                        |
| D                        |               |                                                      |       | _ P /                         | 199                    |
| D.                       |               | D. Iph blown up. 54 Delphos Temple spoyled. 5        |       |                               | 161                    |
| Wala a Baman S           | Dua           |                                                      |       | Diogenes a Phænicea           | 146                    |
| Ncia, a Roman            |               | Demaratus Cavinthus                                  | 8     | •                             | ".<br>280              |
|                          |               |                                                      |       | Diomedes.                     |                        |
| Dagovert, 294,290,2      | 995           | Demetrius Poliorcetes. I C<br>Demetrius Phalerius. I | ۱۲.   | Dionysim.                     | 19                     |
| To al markers Proceeding | 04.           | Demetrius Pharius, Prin                              | ,,,   | Dionyfim a Tyrant and         | 92<br>1 Da             |
|                          |               |                                                      |       | et.                           |                        |
|                          | 209           |                                                      | J - I | Dionysius Halicarnessu        | 99                     |
|                          |               | Demetrius Soter. 1 Demetrius Nicanor. 14             |       | Dionijim 11 amaniji           | ".<br>165              |
|                          | •             |                                                      |       | Dionafen Covinshin            | 186                    |
| Damasias.                | 72            |                                                      |       | 1 - 1 - 1                     | •                      |
| Damasus. 219,            |               |                                                      | 47    | Dionyfius of Alexand          | 195                    |
|                          |               | Demetrius Eucerus, 14                                |       |                               |                        |
| Dandulus, Duke of        |               |                                                      | 2.    | 196,<br>Dionyfius of Millain. |                        |
|                          |               | Demetrius the Cynick, I                              |       |                               | 280                    |
|                          |               | Demetriss Chalcondylas                               |       | Dienyfius Abbot.              | 294                    |
| 464, 466. their 1        |               |                                                      | 94    | Dionyfius of Paris.           | 299                    |
|                          |               | Demetriu, Prince in M                                |       | Dionyfius Martyr.             |                        |
| 452. detains the         |               |                                                      | 14    | Dionysius Rikel.              | 390                    |
|                          |               |                                                      | 88    | Diefcorus of Alexan           |                        |
| Daniel, salled Chi       |               |                                                      | 18    |                               | 3 <sup>2</sup> 53      |
| 4                        |               | Demosthenes, a General                               |       | Dispargum.                    | 237                    |
| Pr. 1.1                  | 441           |                                                      |       | Dixmude,                      | 493                    |
| Dantzick. 557, 5         |               |                                                      | 90    | Dodo.                         | 304                    |
| 565,                     |               |                                                      |       | Dolabella.                    |                        |
| Dardanelles Fight.       | 53 <i>9</i> : | . :                                                  | 10    | Dole besieged.                | 434                    |
| mi. J.                   |               |                                                      | 95    | S. Dominick of who            | 7 Ke                   |
| Dardanus.                | 3 1           |                                                      | z of  | the Dominicans                | 365                    |
| Darim the Mede.          | 67            | the Lombards in Italy.                               |       | Dominick.                     | 494                    |
|                          |               | 28 <i>6</i> , 31                                     | 11.   | •                             |                        |
|                          |               |                                                      |       |                               |                        |

| Domitian Cæsar                                                     | 178            | Ebergardus.          | 3201          | Ely.                                  | 433              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| Domitilla.                                                         | 179            | Ebbo of Rhemes.      | 314           | Elpais.                               | 304              |
| Domitius Chalderin                                                 | us. 295        | Ebion.               | 179           | Elxa <b>is.</b>                       | 187              |
| Domitius Labeo.                                                    | 187            | Ebredunum.           | 287           | Embden.                               | 43 E             |
| Sonatists Schism.                                                  | 201.           | Eproine.             | 304           | Emengard.                             | 339              |
| 206,207,208.                                                       | ,              | Ebruine.             | 200,300       | Emma. 336,                            |                  |
| Jonatus a Gramma                                                   | .vian          | Echastana built.     | \$1.56        | Emmanuel Chryl                        | olorisu.         |
| JOHANUS A CITOMINA                                                 | 214            | Ecebolius.           | 215           | - 7                                   | 390.             |
| S!.64                                                              |                | Ecelinus.            | 264           | Emmanuel King                         | of Lusi-         |
| Doricks.                                                           |                | I. Eckius.           |               |                                       |                  |
| Dr. Deristaus.                                                     | 499            | Edenburgh Caft       | le taken      | tania.<br>Empedocles.<br>Empire divid | .88              |
| Dorotheus.                                                         | 200            | Edenbargii cale      | 500           | Empire divid                          | ed by the        |
| Dorstene.                                                          | 448            | Edessa. 3            | 55, 357.      | fons of Lewis.                        | 317              |
| )raco a Langiver.                                                  | , 70           | Enelja.              | >>> >>/ \     | England Subjet                        | ted to the       |
| Orake.                                                             | 410            | Edg-hill Fight.      |               |                                       | abos off its     |
| rocas fight.                                                       | 407            | Edith.               | 352           | yoke.                                 | 403              |
| )rogheda.                                                          |                | Edward son of I      | ztneirea.     | English were                          | with the         |
| rogo.                                                              | 3 <b>4</b> 4   | 3                    | 5 1 2 3 5 2 0 | English wars                          | MIN NE           |
| rusenheym.                                                         | 434            | Edward the Seco      | na, King      | French.361,                           |                  |
| Drusius.                                                           | 164            | of England.          | 374           | E 112 A                               | 396              |
| Dubabel.                                                           | 427            | Edward third,        | King of       | English Covena                        | nt. 462          |
| Ducas Emperour.                                                    | 247            | England.             | 377           | English Engag                         | emem.            |
| Duclian.                                                           | 344            | Edward Prince        | of VV ales.   |                                       | 498, 49 <b>9</b> |
| Duderstade.                                                        | AAT            | 1                    | 278           | English Plant                         | ations re-       |
| Duglas.                                                            | 483            | Edward fixth,        | King of       | volt.                                 | 498              |
| 9,, , , , , ,                                                      | C              | England              | - 406         | H. NOIIII 3 & 4-17/                   | ir with the      |
| gistory for the R                                                  | omans.         | Edward Duke          | of Bre-       | Dutch. 520                            | , its conclu-    |
| ording jor the ac                                                  | 114            | gance.               | 449           | sion.                                 | 525              |
| Dumnol of Cenon                                                    |                | Enlan King of A      | Toab I-2      | English Expe                          | dition into      |
| Duilling Oction                                                    | 201            | gumunda.             | 407           | Flauders                              |                  |
| Sunhar Eight                                                       | £00            | Ehud.                | 13,22.        | Spaniard.                             | 545              |
| Dumnot of Cenon<br>Dunbar Fight.<br>Dunenburg taken                | ku the         | Einebeck.            | 448           | Enhuse.                               | 4.20             |
| Dunenburg taken<br>Moscovites.<br>Dunkelspule.<br>Dunkirk taken by | e 8 2          | Eillebe.             | 464           | Enkenford.                            | 572              |
| Onojeoures.                                                        | 467            | Elam King of I       | rael. 42      | Enkfort.                              | 464              |
| Dankeijpute.                                                       | 40/<br>402 pds | Elbing furrendy      | ed to the     | O. Ennius.                            | 132.146          |
| Dunkirk taken by                                                   | e eban h       | Swede.               | 557           | Ennodius of Ti                        | cena. 268        |
| niards. 521.76                                                     | Timon ob       | Elaane               | 52            | Epaminondas a                         | Theban.9 I       |
| the English and                                                    | French         | Eleans.<br>Eleusius. | 218           | Epanian Synon                         | 1. 268           |
| - 111 a C.1.                                                       | 545            | Eleushavius Done     | 184.140       | EDADUS.                               | 2 2              |
| Dunkirk Sea-fight                                                  | • 445          | Elentheims Lobe      | 10,77         | Eparchius of                          | Ingolifma.       |
| Durling Hent.                                                      | 457            | ',                   | 15            |                                       | 29 I             |
| Durocottorus of Ri                                                 |                |                      |               | Enhalian Counci                       | 1 241. de.       |
|                                                                    | 335            | Eligius of Novic     | num,300       | Dole Mellorin                         | 242              |
| I. Dury.                                                           | 575            | Elijan a Propnet     | . 45          | Enhagan Sunad                         | 268              |
| I. Dury. Dutch-svar with                                           | the En         | - Elipandas of 10    | ledo, 312     | Ephonus the C                         | main of          |
| gum.                                                               | 520            | Elishaa Prophet      | . 43. aieth   | Enphase the Ch                        | 64               |
| $E_{\bullet}$                                                      |                |                      | 45            | E VIII CC.                            | 64               |
|                                                                    |                | Elizabeth of Th      | hringen       | Epicurus.                             | 110              |
| T. Adeina.                                                         | 33             | <b></b> 1            | 300           | Checking curre                        | 79               |
| E Adgina.<br>Earthquakes                                           | 1. 129         | Elizabeth Qu         | een of En-    | Epimeniaes.                           | 73               |
| 181, 261, 307.                                                     | & 543          | gland, 406,<br>413.  | 408ر409       | S. Epiphanes.                         | 219              |
|                                                                    | / 17           | 413.                 |               | •                                     |                  |
|                                                                    |                | 1 5-                 |               |                                       |                  |

| S. Epiphanes. 219                                  | Evilmerodach. 63                  |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Epiphanius of Salamina,                            | Eulamius. 280                     | Excise, alias the Dutch.                |
| 230                                                | Sulenburg. 456                    | Devil. 462                              |
| Epiphanius of Ticinum,                             | Eulogius of Alexandria,           | Exclusiana. 463                         |
| 256                                                | 291                               | Exeter. 461                             |
| Epiphanius of Constanti-                           | Eumenes. 103, 120                 | Exuperius of Tholoufe,                  |
| nople. 278                                         | Eumenes of Asia. 142              | 225                                     |
| S. Equitius. 269                                   | 1                                 | Ezekiel. 48                             |
| Eraricus. 272                                      | Eunomian heresie. 213             | 44                                      |
|                                                    | Eunomæus, Prince of the           | P.                                      |
| D. Erasmus. 404<br>Eratosthenes. 132               | Anomæans created Bi-              |                                         |
| Erberstein. 455,457                                | [hop. 218                         | T. Abianus, Pope Toe                    |
| Erchenwald, 298,299                                | Eunomius. 223                     | Fabianus, Pope. 195                     |
|                                                    | Eunus kindled the Servile         | flain. 87                               |
| Erford. 434, 448                                   | Warr. 145                         | Fabius Maximus. 115                     |
| Erichtheus. 19                                     | Eupanius, an Historian,           | Facundius of Hermania,                  |
| Ernest of Austria. 413<br>Ernest of Mansfield. 417 | 231                               | 280                                     |
| Eros accuseth Pelagius.                            |                                   | Foelix, Bishop of Rome, 254             |
|                                                    | Euphemius. 265, 266,              | Foelix the 5th, Pope, layer             |
| Ervitheus. 10                                      | 316                               | down the triple Crown,                  |
|                                                    | Euphemius of Chalcedon,           | 389                                     |
|                                                    | 258                               |                                         |
| Espernon. 504                                      | 1                                 | 487, 497. layes down                    |
| Earl of Essex, General,                            |                                   | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |
| 458,459,486                                        | Eupolis, a Poet. 99 Euripides. 89 | Falisci subjugated by Ca-               |
| Estensis. 375                                      | 1 7                               | millus. 96                              |
| Ethelred, King of En-                              | Euriftheus. 34 Europa. 24         | 1 2                                     |
| gland. 317, 351                                    |                                   | 1                                       |
| Etruscians, 82. Subdued,                           | 1                                 |                                         |
| 109                                                |                                   | l ' - ' - ' - ' - ' - ' - '             |
| Evagrim. 218                                       | Eusebim of Samos. 219             | Fausta smothered. 205                   |
| Evaristin, Pope. 185                               | Eusebius of Verselles,            | 1 "a+" A"                               |
| Eubæa taken. 383                                   | 214,219                           | 1- 1                                    |
| Eucherius. 228                                     |                                   |                                         |
| Eudo, Prince of Vascoins                           |                                   | Dr. Featley. 477                        |
| 305. Invites the Sara.                             | 1 - 611 0 - 11                    | Feckier. 444                            |
| cens. 307                                          | 1 '                               | Felicifsimus, a Schifmatick,            |
| Eudocia. 245, 347                                  |                                   | 196                                     |
| Eudoxia. 230                                       |                                   |                                         |
| Eudoxia, Wife of Theodo.                           | 1 .                               | The second of the                       |
| fius. 232                                          | Full athing of The Coloni         |                                         |
| Eudoxias. 218                                      |                                   |                                         |
| Eudoxus Cnidius. 98                                |                                   | 394, 399, 401.                          |
| Eugenius. 356                                      | Eustathius of Antioch,            |                                         |
| Eugenius, a Tyrant. 22:                            |                                   |                                         |
| Eugenius the third, Pope                           | 1 - 1                             | 1 7                                     |
| Fugavine the ath Stand                             | Euthymius Patriarch 222           |                                         |
| Eugenius the 4th, Pope                             |                                   |                                         |
| condemned in a Coun                                |                                   |                                         |
| cil, 389                                           | 290                               | ,   Austria. 416<br>Ferdinana           |
|                                                    |                                   | Y CLASSIAN.                             |

| Fern taken.  9. Fernelius.  9. Fernelius.  10. Francis of Mantua.  10. Francis of Mantua.  10. Franco.  10. Franco.  10. Franco.  10. Franco.  10. Frankord Astembly. 312  10. Frankford taken and revenue.  10. Frankford taken and revenue.  10. Franks inlarge their King-  10. Minimum of Caesarea.  10. Franks inlarge their King-  10. Furnes Baltel.  10. Frances.  10. Furnes Baltel.  10. Frances.  10. Francis Alemonium.  10. Furnes.  10. Furnes Baltel.  10. Furnes B |                                         |             |                  |                              |                      |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| periam. 436 Fernitaken. 545 Francis Alenconim. 409 Francis Alenconim. 409 Francis Alenconim. 409 Francis Alenconim. 409 Francis Mentua. 416 Francis Mentua. 426 Franci | Ferdinand, Duke o                       | f Al-       | Francis, son of  | Henry they                   | Frumentius Tyrius pi | reached |
| Ferniam. 436 Fern taken. 545 Fernancis Alenconium. 409 Ferrand Diaconus. 267 Ferraria. 375 Ferraria. 426,427 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 427 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 427 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 427 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 427 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. 427 Ferraria. 426 Ferraria. |                                         | 407         | second, King     | of rrance,                   | to the Indians.      | 200     |
| Fern taken. 545   Francis Alenconum. 409   Fulcate, an Aboun. 311   Francis of Mantua. 416   France. 375   France. 375   Frankford Astembly. 312   France. 434   Frankford Astembly. 312   Frankford Astembly. 312   Frankford Astembly. 312   France taken. 426, 427   Frankford Astembly. 312   France taken by the Spatian of Calarca, 408   France taken and retaken. 426, 427   Frankford taken and retaken. 426, 427   Frankford Astembly. 312   Fulcilla. 408   France taken. 426, 427   Furnes Battel. 374   Furnes Gonzaga. 379   Furnes Gonzaga. 379   Furnes Furnes Political States of States Prederick States of Austria. 375   Furnes Political States of S | Ferian.                                 | 436         |                  |                              | Fulgentius.          | •       |
| Ferencius, 411 Ferrancis of Mantua. 416 Ferranca. 375 Ferranca. 426,427 Ferranca and retaken. 426,427 ferranca of Caelara. 494 Ferrancis of Mantua. 426 Ferranca. 375 Ferranca. 375 Ferranca. 426,427 Ferranca. 426,427 Ferranca. 426,427 Ferranca. 426 Ferran |                                         | 545         | Erancis Alencon  |                              | Fulcade, an Abbot.   |         |
| retrand Diaconus. 267 Ferraria. 375 Ferraria. 375 Ferraria. 375 Fidenates, 57. they revolt, 87. Fight at Naupactium, 408 Firmilianus of Cacarca, 196 Firmus, a Tyrant. 217 Flaccills. 233 Flacells. 234 Flacills. 235 Flacells. 237 Frederick Menobardus, 355 Flavinius. 252, 253 Flavinius. 252, 253 Flavinius of Rhemes. 268 Flavinius Blondus, 390, 395 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Florim of Lions. 321 Forebery befireged , 427 famous for a Complicated murther in sibe year 1640. 454, 455. Fortomics, pope. 320 Forticans. 365 Frederick for for famous for a Complicated murther in sibe year 1640. 454, 455. Formolius, Pope. 320 Frederick for for famous for a Complicated function for a Complicated function for a Complicated function. 395 Frederick, Cardinal. 346 Frederick for Aultria. 375 Fredericks gonzaga. 389 Francis Sfortia. 391 Francis Philidelphus, 395 Francis Prancis Duke of Brittain, 1398 Francis Oncaga. 399 Francis Oncaga. 391 Francis Princis Philidelphus, 395 Francis Princis Philidelphus, 395 Francis Duke of Brittain, 1398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 1398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 1398 Francis Oncaga. 399 Francis Oncaga. 399 Francis Oncaga. 399 Francis Oncaga. 399 Francis Princis Princi | Fernelius.                              | 411         | Francis of Mani  | ua. 416                      |                      |         |
| Fernaria. Fight at Naupactium, 408 Firmilianum of Caelarca, 196 Firmus, a Tyrant. 217 Federick John of Elavianus. Flavianus. 223 Frederick Menobardus. 355 Flavianus. 224 Flavianis. 225 Frederick the freond form of Elavianus. 224 Flavianis. 225 Frederick the third, Empericanus. Flavianus. 239 Frederick the third, Empericanus. Fortheym befieged of Frederick Archbishop of Fostianus. 194 Fostianus. 230 Frederick Archbishop of Rhemes. 268 Flavianus Blondus. 390, 395 Frederick Archbishop of Rhemes. 268 Florianus. 279 Florianus. 290 Frederick Archbishop of Rhemes. 290 Frederick Archbishop of Ralms. 290 Frederick A | Forrand Diaconus.                       | 267         | Franco.          | 352                          |                      |         |
| Franks inlarge their Kingdom in Gaul. 256  Firmus, a Tyrant. 217  Frederick Aenobardus, 355  Flaceilla. 232  Frederick the freond, fon of Henry 6th, anathema tized, 364, degraded, 366  Flavim of Rhemes. 268  Flavim of Rhemes. 268  Flavim Blondm. 390, 395  Florence Council. 390  Fortinell. 505  Foi tanns. 300  Footinell. 505  For tanns. 300  Footinell. 505  For tanns. 300  Fortinell. 505  For tanns. 300  Fortery befigeed 427.  Frederick Aenobardus, 357  Fortery befigeed 427.  Frederick Aenobardus, 357  Fortery befigeed 527.  Frederick Aenobardus, 357  Fortery befigeed 427.  Frederick Aenobardus, 357  Frederick fon of Alexius, 356  Galeriu Maximinus, 200  Gallus Cafar. 119  Gallus Cafar. 210  Gallus Hoftilius. 191  Gallus Cafar. 210  Gallus Hoftilius. 191  Gallus Cafar. 210  Gallus Cafar. 210  Gallus Caf |                                         | 375         | Frankford Aslei  | nbly.312                     |                      |         |
| taken. 426,427 Fight at Naupactium, 408 firmilianm of Cæsarea, 408 Firmilianm of Cæsarea, 426 Firmus, a Tyrant. 217 Frederick Aenobardu. 356 Flacella. 232 Frederick the second for of Placella. 232 Flacella. 232 Frederick the second for of Place in the second for of Denmark. 420 Flavim of Rhemes. 268 Flavim Blondm. 390, 395 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 300 Florianus. 300 Florianus. 300 Florianus. 300 Florianus. 300 Fortinell. 300 Frederick for of Alextus, 356 For ianus. 300 Fortinell. 300 Frederick Aenobardu. 357 Frederick Menobardu. 357 Frederick Menobardu. 357 Frederick Menobardu. 357 Frederick Menobardu. 357 Frederick of Atragon. 368 Frederick, 500 of Phele theus. 357 Frederick of Auttra. 375 Frederick of Auttra. 375 Frederick of Auttra. 375 Frederick Paula. 340 Frederick Seletor Palatine. 417 Francis Gonzaga. 389 Francis Philidelphus. 393 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Conzaga. 398 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Philidelphus. 396 Francis Philidelphus. 397 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Philidelphus. 398 Francis Ouke of Brittain, 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Philidelphus. 396 Francis Philidelphus. 397 Francis Philidelphus. 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Philidelphus. 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Philidelphus. 399 Francis Philidelphus. 399 Francis Philidelphus. 399 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Philidelphus. 399 Francis Philidelphus. 399 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Onzaga. 398 Francis Philidelphus. 399 Francis Onzaga. 399 Fr |                                         |             | Frankford taker  | and re-                      |                      | : Spa-  |
| Firmilianum of Cæsarca, 400me, 262, are subdul dome, 262, are subdul dome, 262, are subdul as the subdul as the dome, 262, are subdul as the s | nielt 87.                               | •           | taken.           | 426,427                      |                      | 494     |
| Firmilianum of Casarca,  Firmilianum of Casarca,  Firmilianum of Casarca,  Firminus, a Tyrant.  217  Frederick Aenobardum 355  Flacella.  223  Frederick Menobardum 355  Flavinium.  224  Flavinium of Rhemmes.  268  Flavinium Blondum 390, 395  Florianus.  194  Florianus.  194  Florianus.  194  Florianus.  194  Florianus.  194  Fortheym befieged.  427.  Frederick Menobardum 357  Frederick te third, Emperoun Galafe.  96  Frederick te third, Emperoun Galafe.  97  Frederick Menobardum 356  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  97  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  98  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  99  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  90  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  90  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  90  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  91  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  91  Frederick 2 oromand King of Denmark.  90  Frederick 3 oromand King of Denmark.  90  Frederick Menobardum 357  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  91  Frederick 1 e third, Emperoun Galafe.  91  Galafe.  92  Galamar.  94  Galafe.  94  Galafe.  94  Galafe.  94  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  92  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  92  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  92  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  93  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  94  Galeacius Maximinus.  199  Galen.  95  Galen.  96  Galen.  96  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  96  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  97  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  98  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  99  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  90  Galafe.  427  Gallan.  91  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  90  Galafe.  427  Galamar.  94  Galafe.  97  Galafe.  94  Galacius, Duke of Millan.  199  90  Galafe.  90  Galeacius, Duke of Millan.  199  | Fight at Naupac                         | tium,       | Franks inlarge   | beir King-                   |                      |         |
| ed, 235. elfabillo a Kingdom in Gaul. 256 Ermus, a Tyrant. 217 Fredegund. 288 Flacilla. 232 Frederick Aenobardu. 355 Flavium. 252, 253 Flavium. 252, 253 Flavium. 259, 253 Flavium. 268 Flavium Blondm. 390, 395 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Floren of Lions. 321 Forderick Aenobardi. 366 Florence Council. 390 Florenus florence. 268 Floren of Lions. 321 Forderick it e third, Emperour. 390, 391, 394 Frederick fon of Alexius, Galian. 227 Frederick, Frederick, Gandale. 366 Frederick, Frederick, Galian. 367 Frederick Aenobardu. 357 Frederick Frederick, Cardinal. 346 Galerius Maximianus. 386 Frederick of Auteria. 375 Frederick Peterick Aenobardu. 357 Frederick Ponderick of Auteria. 375 Frederick Poule of Sax. 199 Francis Politudelphus. 395 Francis Philudelphus. 395 Francis Philudelphus. 398 Francis Philudelphus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis Duke of Strain. 398 Francis Ouke of Strain. 398 Francis Ouke of Strain. 398 Francis Stortia. 398 Francis Philudelphus. 395 Francis Philudelphus. 395 Francis Philudelphus. 395 Francis Philudelphus. 398 Francis Philudelphus. 398 Francis Stortia. 398 Francis Ouke of Strain. 398 Francis Ouke of | . 12                                    | 408         | don.e, 262.      | are Subdu                    | Furfem.              | 300     |
| Flacella. 223 Frederick the freedgund. 288 Flacilla. 223 Frederick the freedgund. 288 Flacella. 224 Frederick the freedhold of Flatinis. 252, 253 Flacella. 224 Flavinis. 252, 253 Flavinis. 224 Flavinis. 254 Flavinis. 360 Flavinis. 365 Flavinis Blondm.390,395 Flemings. 379 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 395 Frederick   Archbilhop of Galifo. 219 Florianus. 390 Frederick   Archbilhop of Galifo. 219 Rhemes, Crowned King of Denmark. 495 Gallafe. 427,431,464 of Denmark. 495 Gallafe. 427,431,464 of Denmark. 395 Frederick   Son of Alexius, 364 Frederick   Son of Alexius, 364 Frederick   Son of Phele theus. 357 Frederick   Son of Ph | Firmilianus of Ca                       | farca,      | ed, 235.         |                              |                      |         |
| Frederick Aenobardun, 355 Flavian. 252, 253 Flavian. 252, 253 Flavian. 252, 253 Flavian of Rhemes. 268 Flavian Blondm, 390, 395 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Frederick , Archbilhop of Galina. 340, 341 Formofinell. 505 Foi anns. 300 Fortinell. 505 Frederick, Son of Alexius, 507 famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454, 455 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frencis Poffol. 395 Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Conzaga. 389 Francis Poilidelphus. 395 Francis Poilidelphus. 395 Francis Poilidelphus. 395 Francis Poilidelphus. 395 Francis Poilidelphus. 398 Francis Poilidelphus. 398 Francis, Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Valefians, 401. and King of Frederick. 501 Frederick, Duke of Saxo-107. Alia, 108. are flaughtered, 312. Prodelam War with the Romans, 150. are flaughtered, 312. Prodelam War againft Spain. 436 Frederick, Duke of Saxo-107. Alia, 108. are overthrown by Prufias Mary with Charls the 5th, 402. dyelb. 406 Frontarabe. 407 Fronto. 186  Frontarabe. 407 Fronto. 186  Fronto. 186  Fronto. 186  Frederick Aenobardus. 356 Frederick Aenobardus. 357 Galina. 340, 344 Galina. 322 Galina. 340, 340 Galina. 340 Gal | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | 196         | King dom in      | Gaul. 256                    | G.                   |         |
| Flaceilis.  Frederick the feconds on of place it ized, 364, degraded, 366, degraded, 367, 368, anti-placein street, 360, anti-placein street, 360, 367, 368, anti-placein street, 360, 367, 368, anti-placein street, 360, anti-placein st | Firmus . a Tyrant.                      |             | Fredegund.       | 288                          |                      |         |
| Flavium. 252,253 Flavium Rondin. 252,253 Flavium of Rhemes. 268 Flavium Blondin. 390,395 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Frontinell. 305 Fortianus. 300 Fontinell. 305 Fortheym besseed, 427 famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454,455. Formossis, of whom the Frederick of Austria. 375 Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Postiale phus. 395 Francis Postiale phus. 395 Francis Duke of the Valesians, 504 Francis, Duke of the Valesians, 401. and King of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Frontines. 407 Frontine. 407 Frontine. 232 Frontines. 252 Francis of Guise. 406 Frontines. 252 Francis Postiale phus. 395 Francis Postiale phus. 395 Francis Duke of the Valesians, 401. and King of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. 406 Frontines. 407 Frontines. 252 Frontines. 365 Frontines Postiale phus. 395 Francis Of Guise. 406 Frontines. 252 Frederick Aenobardus. 376 Frederick Aenobardus. 357 Frederick Aenobardus. 357 Gallerius Maximinus. 206 Galerius Maximinus. 206 G |                                         | 223         | Frederick Aenol  | ardw.355                     |                      |         |
| Flavinim. 252, 253 Flavinim. 252, 253 Flavinim. 224 Flavinim of Rhemes. 268 Flavinim Blondm.390,395 Flemings. 379 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Frederick , Archbishop of Rhemes, Crowned King of Denmark. 495 Footianus. 300 Frederick, Jon of Alexius, 576 Frederick , Son of Phele theus. 357 Frederick , Fon of Phele theus. 357 Frederick , Fon of Phele theus. 357 Frederick , Cardinal. 346 Frederick of Authria. 375 Gallen (Maximinus). 206 Galeriu Maximinus. 206 Galeriu Maxim |                                         | 232         | Frederick the fe | condson of                   |                      |         |
| Flavinim.  224 Flavin of Rhemes. 268 Flavin Blondm.390,395 Flemings. 379 Florence Council. 390 Florence Council. 390 Florence Lions. 321 Floren of Lions. 321 Floren of Lions. 321 Forebeym besieged, 427 famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454,455. Formossius, Pope. 320 Fosciol, 495 Francis Gonzaga. 389 Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Petrarcha. 395 Francis Petrarcha. 395 Francis Politudelphus. 395 Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis, Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vales lesians, 401. and King of Friddiand. 426,427 Gelfe. 444 Francis of Guise. 405 Fridans, 236. the Gospel is preach to them. 305 Gelanar. 340,341 Galianar. 340,341 Galianas. 220 Galian Cæfar. 176 Galerius Maximinus. 200 Galen. Maximinus. 200 Galen. 380 Galerius Maximinus. 200 Galen. 380 Galerius Maximinus. 200 Galen. 380 Galenus Maximinus. 200 Galen |                                         |             | Henry 6th,       | anathema                     |                      | •       |
| Flavim of Rhemes. 268 Flavim Blondm.390,395 Flemings. 379 Florence Council. 390 Frederick , Archbilhop of Gailon. 219 Floren of Lions. 321 Foggio Battel. 505 Footianus. 300 Frederick, fon of Alexius, 356 Frederick Menobardm.357 Frederick Menobardm.357 Frederick Menobardm.357 Frederick Menobardm.357 Frederick Menobardm.357 Frederick Menobardm.357 Frederick of Authria. 375 Frederick of Saxibard Saving Gallus Holfilius. 192 Gallenus. 193 Gallenus Authria. 375 Gallenus. 193 Gallenus Authria. 375 Gallenus Authria. 3 |                                         |             | tized, 364.      | degraded,                    | _                    |         |
| Flavius Blondm. 390,395 Fleenings. 379 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Floren of Lions. 321 Foggio Battel. 505 Forebeym besieged, 427. famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454,455. Francis, of whom the Francis Gonzaga. 389 Francis Policaled, 395 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vales of France, bis War with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. 404 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis of Guise. 407 Fran |                                         | 268         |                  |                              | 1 *                  |         |
| Florings. 379 Florence Council. 390 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 194 Florianus. 300 Frederick, Archbishop of Galalje. 427,431,464 Frederick, Galalje. 427,431,464 Frederick, Galalje. 427,431,464 Frederick, Galalje. 427,431,464 Frederick, Galanak. 495 Frederick, Galanak. 495 Frederick, Galanak. 356 Frederick, Galanak. 356 Frederick, Galanak. 357 Frederick, Galanak. 356 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galen. Galanak. 199 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galen. Galanak. 199 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galen. Galanak. 199 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galen. Galius Cefar. 210 Galius Cefar. 210 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galen. Galius Cefar. 210 Galius Cefar. 310 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galius Cefar. 310 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galius Cefar. 310 Galerius Maximinus. 206 Galerius  | Flavius Blondu.39                       | 0,395       | Frederick the th | ird, Empe                    |                      |         |
| Florence Council. 390 Frederick , Archisloop of Rhemes, Crowned King of Denmark. 495 Folianus. 321 Foggio Battel. 505 Foi ianus. 300 Frederick , fon of Alexius, 577 Foreheym besieged , 427. famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454, 455. Fromosius, Pope. 320 Frederick , fon of Phele theus. 252 Foscol. 495 Frederick , Cardinal. 346 Frederick , Gallaus Caser. 199, 204 Frederick of Autitia. 375 Frederick of Autitia. 375 Frederick , Federick of Autitia. 375 Frederick , Elestor Pala. 199 Frederick , Elestor Pala. 199 Francis Fortia. 391 Frederick , Elestor Pala. 199 Frederick , Forederick , Forederick , Elestor Pala. 199 Frederick Aenobardum, 357 Frederick Aenobardum, 357 Frederick Aenobardum, 357 Frederick Aenobardum, 357 Gallerius Maximinus, 200 Galerius |                                         |             | rour. 390        | ,391,394                     |                      | •       |
| Florianus.  Florianus.  Florianus.  Florianus.  Florianus.  Forgio Battel.  Foreheym besieged , 427, Frederick, fon of Alexius, formulater in the year 1640.  Formosius, Pope.  Frederick of Austria.  Gallias Cefar.  Gallias Cefa |                                         |             | Frederick , Ar   | chuishop of                  | Gaijon.              | _       |
| Florm of Lions. 321 Foggio Battel. 505 Freight anns. 300 Frederick. 500 of Alexius, Fortheym besieged, 427 famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454, 455. Fromosius, Pope. 320 Frederick of Atragon. 368 Frederick, Cardinal. 346 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick, Cardinal. 346 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick, Duke of Saxi.  Frederick of Bustian, 389 Francis Politidesphus. 395 Francis Philadelphus. 395 Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis Duke of the Vales of Frederick, Seeson Palactine. 417 Frencis Duke of the Vales of Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick, Seeson Palactine. 417 Frencis Frederick of Austria. 375 Gallen us. 306 Gallen us. 307 Gallen us. 307 Gallen us. 308 Gallen us. 309 Gal | Florianus.                              | 194         | Rhemes, Cro      | wned King                    | Galajje. 427,4       |         |
| Francis of Whom the Francis Potrials 396 Francis Politic Prancis Politic Prancis Philadelphus 396 Francis Duke of the Vale lesians, 401, and King of Fridans, 401, and King of Francis of Guise. 405 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Fridans, 401, and King of Fridand, 426, 427 Guise State |                                         | 321         |                  |                              | 101 201              |         |
| Fost anns.  Fontinell.  Forcheym besieged, 427 famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640.  Forcheym besieged, 427 formossis, 1640.  Formosis, 1640.  Formosis, 1640.  Formosis, 1640.  Formosis, 1640.  Formosis, 1640.  Formosis Petrarcha.  Formosis Portia.  Formosis Portia.  Formosis Philadelphus.  Formosis Philadelphus.  Formosis Philadelphus.  Formosis Duke of the Vales lesians, 401.  Icharls the 5th, 402.  Maximianus.  Forderick Aenobardus.  Forderick, 50n of Phick theus.  Forderick, 6 Auttria.  Forderick of Auttr | Toppio Battel.                          |             | Frederick.       |                              |                      |         |
| Fontinell.  Foreheym besieged, 427. famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454, 455. Formosius, Pope. 320 Foscol. 495 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick, Cardinal. 346 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick, Duke of Saxibancis Petrarcha. 376 Frederick, EleBor Palatine. 437 Frencis Fontia. 391 Francis Foliadelphu. 395 Francis Puke of Brittain, 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vales of Frederick, Spain. 436, 128 Icsians, 401. and King of Frederick. 406 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick, Duke of Saxibancis Puke of Saxibancis Puke of Saxibancis Puke of Brittain, 398 Francis Puke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vales of Frederick, Spain. 436, 436 Icsians, 401. and King of Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Frederick, Duke of Saxibancis Paulis Maximinus. 198 Gallenus. 198 Gallenus. 199 Gallus Cefar. 210 Gallus Hostilius. 199 Gaudius Asibancis Prederick of Autria. 375 Frederick of Autria. 375 Gallus Hostilius. 199 Gallus Cefar. 210 Gallus Cefar. |                                         | 300         | Frederick, Son ( | f Alexius,                   |                      |         |
| famous for a Complicated murther in the year 1640. 454, 455. Formofius, Pope. 320 Foscol. 495 Francis, of whom the Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Fortia. 391 Francis Sfortia. 391 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vallesian, 67 Francis, Duke of the Vallesians, 67 Frederick, Cardinal. 3, 40 Frederick, Cardinal. 3, 40 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick, Duke of Sally Frederick, Cardinal. 3, 40 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick, Duke of Sally Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Gallus Hostilus. 193 Gargie. 433 Gargie. 433 Gargie. 433 Gargie. 435 Gargie. 445 Gaules Maximinus. 206 Gallen. 186 Gallienus. 193 Gallus Hostilus. 193 Gargie. 433 Gargie. 435 Gargie. 445 Gaules Maximinus. 206 Gallen. 186 Gallienus. 193 Gargie. 435 Gargie. 435 Gargie. 435 Gargie. 445 Gaules Maximinus. 206 Gallen. 186 Gallienus. 193 Garlienus. 641 Garlienus. 641 Garlienus. 193 Garlie | Fontinell.                              | 305         |                  |                              | 1                    | -       |
| famous for a Completated murther in the year theus. 252 (Galen. 186)  1640. 454,455. Frederick, Cardinal. 346  1650. 495  Frederick of Autain. 375  Frederick of Autain. 375  Frederick of Autain. 375  Frederick, Duke of Saxible and King of Francis Polladelphus. 395  Francis Polladelphus. 395  Francis Puke of Brittain, 398  Francis, Duke of the Vale in the Name of Francis, A01. and King of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. 406  Francis of Guise. 406  Frederick, Cardinal. 346  Frederick of Autain. 375  Frederick of Autain. 375  Frederick, Duke of Saxible and King of Frederick, Sleetor Palatine. 417  French war with the Romans, 150. are flaughtered, 312. Proclaim war against Spain. 436, 109, 114. Greeces of Frederick pain. 436, 128  Frederick of Autain. 375  Gallen. Gallius Cafar. 210  Gallus Cafar. 210  Gallus Hostilus. 19: Gardic. 436  Gaveic. 435  Gaveic. 435  Gaveic. 435  Gaulus Hostilus. 19: Gaulus Hosti | Forcheym befreged ,                     | 427.        | Frederick Aeno   | b. <b>sr</b> d <b>u.</b> 357 |                      |         |
| murther in the year 1640. 454,455. Formosius, Pope. 320 Frederick, Cardinal. 346 Frederick of Atragon. 368 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick, Duke of Saxis Ony. 405 Frederick, Blestor Palatine. 417 Frencis Petrarcha. 376 Frederick, Elestor Palatine. 417 Frencis Philadelphus. 395 Frederick, Slestor Palatine. 417 Frencis Philadelphus. 395 Frederick of Austria. 398 Francis Poulinus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Valerancis, Duke of the Valerancis of Grance, his war with Charls the 5th, 402. 404 Freisans, 236. the Gospel Suddues Africk, 235 invades Italy, and take Rome, 407 Fronto.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | famous for a Comp                       | licated     |                  |                              | l •                  |         |
| Francis Portrarcha. 395 Francis Fortrarcha. 395 Francis Fortrarcha. 396 Francis Fortrarcha. 396 Francis Fortrarcha. 397 Francis Fortrarcha. 397 Francis Fortrarcha. 391 Francis Fortrarcha. 395 Francis Fortrarcha. 398 Francis Philadelphua. 395 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vallefians, 401. and King Fridberg. 428 of France, his War with Fridland. 426, 427 dyeth. 404 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Fronto. 4186  Frederick, Carathal. 348 Gallus Casar. 210 Gallus Hostilus. 392 Gallus Hostilus. 393 Gallus Hostilus. 394 Gallus Hostilus. 394 Gallus Hostilus. 395 Gallus Hostilus. 394 Gallus Hostilus. 395 Gallus Hostilus. 394 Gallus Hostilus. 395 Gallus Hostilus 196 Gaucis Sanctilus 445 Gaucis Mayer. 444 Gaucis Hostilus 445 Gaucis Hostilu | murther in ath                          | e year      | theus.           |                              |                      |         |
| Francis of whom the Francis Conzaga. 389 Francis Philidelphus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vallefians, 401, and King Fridders. 428 of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402, dyeth. 404 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Francis of Guise. 406 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Frederick of Austria. 375 Gallus Hostilus. 192 Gardis Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gargian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gaulsin Hostilus. 193 Gargian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gargian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gaules invade Italy, 96 Gaules invade Italy, 96 Gedaliah. 416 Gedaliah. 426 Gedaliah. 426 Geifericus with Socologian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gargian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gaules invade Italy, 96 Gedaliah. 416 Gedaliah. 426 Geifericus with Socologian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gargian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gargian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gaules invade Italy, 96 Gedaliah. 426 Gedaliah. 426 Geifericus with Socologian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gargian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gaules invade Italy, 96 Gedaliah. 426 Gedaliah. 426 Gedaliah. 426 Geifericus with Socologian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gaules invade Italy, 96 Gedaliah. 426 Gedaliah. 426 Geifericus with Socologian Synod. 293 Garde. 435 Gaules invade Italy, 96 Gedaliah. 426  | 1640. 454                               | · 455·      | Frederick, Car   | dinal. 346                   | Gallenus.            |         |
| Francis of whom the Francis of organization of the Variation of Francis, of the Variation of Francis, of the Valentia, of Francis, of Guise, of Francis of Guise, |                                         | 320         | Frederick of At  | ragon.368                    |                      |         |
| Francis, of whom the Francis Canalisms, 365 Francis Petrarcha. 376 Francis Portia. 376 Francis Sfortia. 391 Francis Philadelphus. 395 Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vales of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis One war with the Romans, 150. are flaughtered, 312. Proclaim war against Spain, 436, 444 Francis Of Guise. 406 Fridans, 236. the Golpel is preacht to them. 305 Frontarabe. 444 Fronto. Guise Guise Guise Guise Guise Guise Rome, 256 Frontarabe. 444 Fronto. Guise Gui | Foscol.                                 |             | Frederick of A   | attria. 375                  |                      |         |
| Francis Conzaga. 389 Francis Gonzaga. 389 Francis Sfortia. 391 Francis Philadelphus. 395 Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vale Iclians, 401. and King of France, his War with Charls the 5th, 402. 409eth. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Francis of Guise. 406 Fronto. 918-649 Frederick, Elestor Pala Gavisus. 447 Frenderick, Elestor Pala Gavisus. 447 Gavisus. 417 Gavisus. | S. Francis, of wh                       | om the      | Frederick, Du    |                              |                      |         |
| Francis Gonzaga. 389 Francis Sfortia. 391 Francis Philadelphus. 395 Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Valle Information of France, his War with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. 404 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Fronto. 417 French War with the Romann, 417 Gaulsin, 418 Gaulsin, 418 Gedaliah, 428 Gedaliah, 428 Gedaliah, 48 Geife. 48 Geifele. 48 Gedaliah, 48 Geifele. 48 Geifele. 48 Gedaliah, 48 Geifele. 48 Gei |                                         | 365         | ny.              |                              |                      |         |
| Francis Gonzaga. 309 Francis Sfortia 391 Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Vale Ichans, 401. and King of France, his War with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. 404 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Frontis Source flaughtered, 109, 114. Greece, 107. Alia, 108. ar overthrown by Prusias 128 Gedaliah. 444 Geise. 485 Geise. 485 Geisericus with Socologie is preacht to them. 305 Fristans, 236. the Gospel is preacht to them. 305 Frontarabe. 444 Fronto. 601666                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Francis Petrarcha.                      |             |                  |                              |                      |         |
| Francis Philidelphus. 395 Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Va- 1 lesians, 401. and King Fridberg. of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402. Frisans, 236. the Golpel dyeth. 404 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Fronto. 404 Fronto. 407 Fronto. 408  mans, 150, are staugh-109, 114. Greece, 109, 114. Greece, 109, 109, 109, 109, 109, 114. Greece, 109, 109, 109, 114. Greece, 109, 109, 109, 109, 114. Greece, 109, 109, 109, 114. Greece, 109, 109, 109, 109, 109, 109, 109, 109                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Francis Gonzaga.                        | 38 <i>9</i> | tine.            |                              |                      |         |
| Francis Paulinus. 398 Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Va- 1 lesians, 401, and King Fridberg. 428 of France, his War with Charls the 5th, 402. 404 Francis of Guise. 406, 407 Fronto. 407 Fronto. 408  tered, 312. Proclaim 107. Asia, 108. ar 108. a |                                         |             | French War w     | ith the Ko-                  | Cautes in batte Ital | ž.      |
| Francis Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of Brittain, 398 Francis, Duke of the Va- lesians, 401. and King Fridberg. of France, his War with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth. Francis of Guise. 404 Francis of Guise. 406 Frontarabe. 407 Fronto.  tered, 312. Proctain to verthrown by Prusias. 444 Gedaliah. 426 Gedaliah. 426,427 Geisericus with Socologicus with Socologi | Francis Philadelphi                     | w. 395      |                  |                              | 109, 114.            |         |
| Francis, Duke of the Vale freyberg. 456  Francis, Duke of the Vale freyberg. 456  Icsians, 401. and King fridberg. 428  of France, his War with Charls the 5th, 402. 404  Herancis of Guise. 406, Frontarabe. 444  Francis of Guise. 406, Frontarabe. 444  Fronto. 444  Francis Of Guise. 406, Frontarabe. 444  Fronto. 444  I 28  Gedaliah. 48  Geise. 48  Geise. 48  Geise. 48  Geise. 48  Geise. 48  Fristans, 236. the Gospel is preacht to them. 305  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  Rome, 250  Gedaliah. 48  Geise. 48  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  Gedaliah. 48  Geise. 48  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  George fundades Africk, 235  George fundades Africk, 235  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and take Rome, 250  George fundades Africk, 235  Invades Italy, and  |                                         |             | 1                |                              | 1                    |         |
| Francis, Duke of the Va.  Icsians, 401. and King Fridberg.  of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402.  dyelb.  Francis of Guise. 406, 407  Fronto.  Francis Of Guise. 406, 407  Fronto.  Francis, Duke of the Va.  Freyberg. 456  Gedaliah. 48  Gedaliah. 48  Gedaliah. 48  Gedaliah. 48  Gedaliah. 48  Gedaliah. 48  Geise. 48  Frislans, 236. the Gospel subdues Africk, 235  invades Italy, and take  Rome, 250  Rome, 250  Gelasia                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Francis Duke of B                       | rittain,    | 1.               |                              | 1                    |         |
| lesians, 401. and King Fridberg.  lesians, 401. and King Fridberg.  of France, his War with Charls the 5th, 402. dyeth.  Francis of Guise. 406, Frontarabe.  428 Geise.  428 G |                                         |             |                  | 444                          | Cadalish             | _       |
| lesians, 401. and King Fridberg. of France, his war with Charls the 5th, 402. Fridland. 426, 427 Geisericus with Soco- dyeth. 404 Francis of Guise. 406, Frontarabe. 444 Fronto. 407 Fronto. 426, 427 Geisericus with Soco- invades Italy, and take Rome, 250 Rome, 250                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Francis, Duke of                        | the Va-     | Freyberg.        |                              |                      |         |
| of France, his War with Fridland. 426,427 General Strick, 235 Charls the 5th, 402. Frisians, 236. the Gospel Subdues Africk, 235 threads Italy, and take Francis of Guise. 406, Frontarabe. 444 Rome, 250 April 186                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | lefians, 40 L. 47                       | na King     | Fridberg.        | 428                          | Goiferiens mith      |         |
| Charls the 5th, 402. Frisans, 236. the Guster factors of Guise. 404, Frontarabe. 444  Francis of Guise. 406, Frontarabe. 444  407 Fronto. 186                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | of France, bis H                        | Var weth    | Fridland.        |                              | Dubdues Africk       | 2.25    |
| francis of Guise. 406, Frontarabe. 444  407 Fronto. 186  Rome, 250  Rome, 250                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Charls the 5th                          | 402.        | Frillans, 236.   |                              |                      |         |
| Francis of Guile. 400, Fronto. 186                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | dyeth.                                  | 404         | s preacht to     | inem. 305                    | 1                    |         |
| 407 Fronto.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Francis of Guise.                       | 406         |                  | • • • •                      |                      | ~ ر ~   |
| 1 Pyyy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                         |             |                  |                              |                      | Gelalin |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                         |             | 1                | 4 4 4 4                      |                      |         |

|                                                 | - 122                      |                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Gelasius of Cafarea in Pa-                      | Glaucus. 19                | Graveling taken by the                           |
| lettine. 225                                    | Glocester: 461             | French, 473, by the                              |
| Gelajius, Pope. 265                             |                            | Spaniard, 521, and                               |
| Gelajius the Jecond, Pope.                      | a Bishop. 257              | again by the French,                             |
| 354                                             | Gnidus. 91                 | 546                                              |
| Geleen. 434                                     | Gnosticks. 187             | Gregorius Cappadox, 212                          |
| Geliber. 271                                    | Godefride, King of Danes,  | Gregorius Thaumaturgus,                          |
| Gelo. 84, 116                                   | 313                        | 101.104                                          |
| Geminw. 161                                     | Godefridus. 324            | Gregorius of Neocasaria,                         |
| Gennadius of Constantino.                       | Gidegistlus. 262           | 196                                              |
| ple. 257                                        | Godescalus of Orbes. 320,  |                                                  |
| Genoan War. 415                                 | 321                        | Gregory of Turin. 263,                           |
| S. Genorefa. 269                                | Godfrey of Bulloigne,      | 201.                                             |
| Genovesa. 244                                   |                            | Gregory Nazianzen, 219,                          |
| Gentius, King of Illyria,                       | Godfrey Crook-back. 351    | 223,225.                                         |
| . 134                                           | Godomer. 275               |                                                  |
| Genua. 393                                      | Godomarus. 262             | Gregory the Second, Pope.                        |
| Genus Fight. 444                                | Godwin. 352                | 306                                              |
| George Moniac. 345.                             | Goliab. 16                 | 2 6 7 7 7 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 |
| 346                                             |                            | Gragowy the 5th Breeze                           |
| George Trapezunt. 394                           | Gonfalte. 401              | Gregory the 7th, Pope. 343,                      |
| Gepides. 284                                    | 1 1                        | Gragory the oth Pour See                         |
| Gerbert. 340<br>German of Paris. [291           | Gordians. 191<br>Gorgius85 | 0 / / 10-1                                       |
| German of Paris. [291<br>German of Cyzicum, 303 | Goring. 489                |                                                  |
| Germanus of Capua, 266                          | Gorlice. 448               | 366,367<br>Gregory 1 1th, Pope. 376              |
| German Patriarch. 308                           | Gosline, Bishop. 324       | 1 =                                              |
| German war in Bohemia,                          | Gothe. 431                 |                                                  |
| 417                                             | Gothelo. 342               | 410                                              |
| German Troubles. 422                            |                            |                                                  |
| Germans treat of Peace                          |                            | 419                                              |
| with the Swede. 450,                            |                            |                                                  |
| 495.                                            | Kingdoms in Gaule,         |                                                  |
| Germanicus, 164, 171.                           | 1 0                        |                                                  |
| Poisoned. 170                                   | their wars. 269            |                                                  |
| Germanu of Antiffiodore,                        | Gracchian Sedition. 150    |                                                  |
| 244                                             | Gracian Kingdom. 10,       | Grimmane. 495                                    |
| Gerona taken. 373                               | 18. restored to Liberty,   | Grimoald. 298,299                                |
| Gerson. 390                                     |                            |                                                  |
| Gersdorf. 465                                   |                            | Grisons. 418                                     |
| Gestendorf token. 591                           |                            |                                                  |
| Gilellines. 364, 367                            |                            | 1 76                                             |
| 374.                                            |                            |                                                  |
| Gideon. 14                                      |                            |                                                  |
| Gildare of Rhothomagi                           |                            | Guebrian 448, 451,                               |
| 280                                             |                            | 1                                                |
| Gistbert, 331                                   | 1                          | Guelfians. 364                                   |
| Giftebert. 341                                  |                            |                                                  |
| Gifta. 324                                      | Gratianus, a Fryer. 356    | na. 343,344                                      |
|                                                 |                            | Guibert                                          |

| and the second second                   |                            |                           |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Guibert of Nongentum,                   | Harald, fon of Canutus,    | Henry the third, King of  |
| 353                                     | 351,352                    | France. 408               |
| guicciardine. 404                       | Harduel, 386               | Henry the 4th, King of    |
| guide Emlas Clandure                    | Harida. 339                |                           |
| Suido, Earl of Flanders,                |                            | Hanry the Fourier Vina    |
| 374                                     |                            |                           |
| guido Lusitanus. 393                    | Harpagus. 66,67            |                           |
| Guines. 386                             | Hafdruball, 116,117        | 336.                      |
| gunderick. 262                          | Hatting. 322,323           | Henry the Bivarian. 340   |
| Gundobald. 262                          | Harfield. 433, 434,        |                           |
| Gundomarus.                             | 444.                       | Henry, fon of Frederick   |
| Juns invented. 236                      | Haveberge, 434             |                           |
| Guntharus, Tyrant in Af-                | Hazael, King of Syria,     | rebelleth against his fa- |
| frica. 271                              | 44                         |                           |
|                                         | Heberne. 322               | 1                         |
|                                         | Hebrews go into Egypt, 9.  |                           |
| 288.                                    |                            | sia, Emperour. 365        |
| Suntsburg. 481                          | their departure thence,    |                           |
| Sultave, Lord of Olna-                  | 11,12                      |                           |
| brugense. 427                           | Hegesippus. 186            |                           |
| Instavus, King of Swe-                  | Helena. 393                | Henry Stuart, Duke of Le- |
| den. 416                                | Heliodorus scourged. 135   | nox, 408                  |
| Guyanians. 322                          | Heliogabalus. 189          | Henry Bourbon, King of    |
| Gylippus. 90                            |                            | Valcoire . 409, 410       |
| 5)                                      | Helvidius Priscus. 176     | Henry of Conde. 409,      |
|                                         | Henoticus. 255             | 410,415,418               |
| Н,                                      | Henry of England. 361,     | Henry, Cardinal. 409      |
| 11,                                     | 380                        | Henry, Brother of Bald-   |
| II Adrianople. 382                      |                            |                           |
| H Adrianople. 382<br>A. Hadrianus, 181, | England. 395,396,          | Henry, Dake of Medua,     |
|                                         |                            |                           |
| 182                                     | 397.                       | 419                       |
| Haganon. 335                            | Henry the 6th, King of     |                           |
| Haginius. 185                           | England. 396, 397          | 296, 297                  |
| Hailbrunne 🔥 ßembly.                    | Henry the 7th, King of     | Heracles. 191             |
| 426                                     | England. 397               | Heraclides. 10,34,35      |
| Halberstade Assembly, 427               | Henry the 8th, King of     | Heraclianus, 233          |
| Hales, 385, 386                         | England. 404, to 404       | Heraclitus. 81            |
| Hanan. 41                               | Henry the Second, Empe.    |                           |
| Hamilton goes into Scot-                | rour. 343                  | 293.                      |
|                                         | Henry the third, Emperor,  |                           |
|                                         | contends with the Pope,    | 431                       |
| Invades England. 489                    |                            | 1                         |
| defeated and taken pri-                 | 343                        |                           |
| foner, 490.                             | Henry the 4th. 356, 357    |                           |
| Beheaded, 491                           | Henry the 5th. 354         | Heribert, Earl of Verone, |
| Hannibal begins the se-                 | Henry the 6th. 363         | 334                       |
| cond Punick war. 115.                   | Henry the 7th of Lutzem.   | Heribert, Earl of the Vi- |
| brings his Army to Rome,                | burg, Emperour. 374        | romanduans. 336           |
| 117. is called into Af-                 | Henry the First, King of   | Heribet of Colonia,       |
| trica, and defeated by                  | France. 350                | 342                       |
| Scipio, 118. his death,                 | Henry, the son of Francis, | 5.                        |
|                                         |                            | Herivens                  |
| 133.                                    |                            | 7-C17-VBII-               |
|                                         | 406.1                      |                           |

| Heriveus of Rhemes.                     | 335      | Hipparchus, a | n Altrono-     | Hugo Gratic           | onopolitan,            |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Hermanaricu.                            | 239      | mer.          | 1401           |                       | 360, 353               |
| Hermane of Lorain.                      | 344      | Hippias.      |                | Hugo Ablas.           | 323                    |
| Hermenefridis.                          | 275      | Hippocoontes. | 35             | Hugo in I aly         | 329.                   |
| Hermeniscus.                            | 277      | Hippocrates.  | 89             | Hugo, son of          | Rutbert,               |
| Hermenigild.                            | 289      | Hippolita, ar | Amazon,        |                       | 334                    |
| Hermenfride.                            | 304      | ••            | 27             | Hugo Capetz.          | 33 <sup>8</sup> , 349, |
| Hermer of Rhemig                        | ium,     | Hippolita.    | 391            |                       | 350                    |
| 2200 19 2000000 65                      | 350      | Hippolitus.   | 196            | Hugo of Mar           | ches. 372              |
| Hermetrude.                             | 317      | Hipponax, a   | Poet. 72       | Hugonots.             | 406                    |
| Hermias, 126                            | , 280    | Hircanus, 1   | High Priest,   | Hull.                 | 457,461                |
|                                         | , 285    |               | 147, 149       | Hulft. 43             | 7, 453,463             |
| Hermogenes.                             | 186      | Hirtius.      | 162            | Humbert of S          | ylvia. 346             |
| Hermolaus Barbarm.                      |          | Hispaniola a  | utempted by    | Humbert, Pri          | ince of Vien-          |
| Herod,                                  | 165      | the Englist   | 1. 527,528     | na.                   | 378                    |
| bis story,                              | 166      | Histiaus Mi   | lefius. 76     | Humbert, Ca           | rdinal. 352            |
| Herod Antipater.                        | 174      | Holophernes.  | 47             | Hunfride.             | 344                    |
| Herodes the Ather                       |          | Earl of Holla | nd beheaded,   | Hungarians,           | 357. <i>wafle</i>      |
| 220,0000 000 000                        | 186      |               | 491            | Germany               | ,330. become           |
| Herodias.                               | 174      | Hollanders.   | 428,429        | Christians,           | 340. their             |
| Hesdin.                                 | 444      |               | 480            |                       | 382                    |
| Hesiode.                                | 37       | Holy Wars.    | 355, 356,      | Hunnericus.           | 256                    |
| HAGON                                   | 28       |               | 3 <i>6</i> 0   | J. Huntades.          | 382,383,               |
| De Hawit heheaded                       | 1. 546   | Holy war in T | olouse, 370    | l .                   | 391,392.               |
| Heydelberg. 428                         | . 421    | Homarus Mi    | inonicei. Kon  | I I will ist in which |                        |
| Hezekiah King of J                      | udah.    | Homburg Bat   | tel. 448       | Huns mean             | le Pannonia,           |
| 120200000000000000000000000000000000000 | 46       | Homer.        | 37             |                       | ythia, 236,            |
| Hide beheaded.                          | 501      | Homisda, Pop  | e. 260,266     |                       | Oltrogoths,            |
| Hiempfal.                               | 151      | Honorius.     | 228, 232,      | 239.00                | r-run Arme-            |
| Hierome of Prague                       | . 287    | Į.            | 334            | nia and               | Cappadocia,            |
| Hilarim of Poitier.                     | 214      | Honorius, Po  | pe. 354,364    | 260. Pill             | age Thracia,           |
|                                         | 9,220    | 1             | third, Pope.   | . 1                   | 236,273.               |
| Hilary, Bishop of At                    |          |               | 369            |                       | lemned, 387,           |
| Elling John John of The                 | 243      | Horatius.     | 8 2            |                       | 388                    |
| Hilary Succeeds Lee                     |          |               | , 433, 456     | , Hyarba.             | 49                     |
| Hildebert.                              | 299      |               | 464            | , Hybreas and         |                        |
| Hilderick.                              | 299      | Horna.        | 407            | Hymenæus.             | 179                    |
| Hilderick, last Kin                     | e of the | Hortensius C  | ocles. 82      | 1 20 -                | Grammarian,            |
| Merowingians.                           | ີ່ 3 1 1 | Hortenilus.   | 15%, 10        |                       | 165                    |
| Hilperick.                              | 352      | Hoscah, Kin   | g of Ilrael,40 | Hypatia.              | 245                    |
| Hiero, King of Syt                      | acule    | Hofea, Proph  | et. 4          |                       |                        |
| 2-10.17                                 | 8        | Hofius.       | 207            | 7                     | _                      |
| Himera Fight.                           | 8.       | Hosomonæar    | is. 16         | 7                     | 1.                     |
| Hincmarm.                               | 26       | Hospitius of  | Nicæa. 29      |                       |                        |
|                                         | hemes    | Hotham, 4     | 57. beheadea   | Abin K                | ing of Canaan          |
| ,                                       | 32       |               | 47             | o .                   | 14                     |
| Hiram, King of                          |          |               | 43             |                       | 38                     |
| , o v                                   |          | Hubert.       | 201            | 7 Acupp.              |                        |
| Hipparchus.                             | 7        | 8 Hugo St. Vi | ctor. 36       | Jamaica ta            | ken by the English     |

| glish. 528,529,59                     | Jerusale in destroyed by the   | Insuber Gallus. 146                           |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 597, 60                               | Nomans, 17/. repair            | 130.                                          |
|                                       | o red, 182, takenly the        | Joachim Abbot. 364                            |
| 5, James, Bilbop of Ni                | Persians, 291. by the          | oakim, King of Judah,                         |
| bis, 214. his prevale                 | Saracens. 361                  | 47                                            |
| prayers. 21                           | I   Teluits Order begins, 376, | Joan Dureia. 396                              |
| lames, King of Gre                    | AOA. are recalled into         | Joanna, Popelle. 320                          |
| Brittain. 41                          | France, AIA. into Ve-          | Joanna, Wife of Robert                        |
| James of Nicolia. 39                  |                                | King of Naples. 375,                          |
| James the younger. 17                 | 1 2 0                          | 376                                           |
| kill'd. 17                            | 4. Jews perfecuted by Antio-   |                                               |
| Jemes of Sicily. 36                   | S chus. 128 tributary to       | Joath, King of Judah,                         |
| Tames of Bourbon. 38                  |                                |                                               |
|                                       | 8 Rome, 172. rebell, and       | loath King of Ifrael. 45                      |
|                                       |                                | Tob. 9                                        |
| (. Jansenim. 411,54                   | 8 are banisht Jerusalem,       | Focalta. 26                                   |
| ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) | n 182, help the Turks,         | locles. 19                                    |
| fanizaries raise tumults              | 1 21 1 11                      | lodocus. 300                                  |
| Constantinople. 57                    |                                |                                               |
|                                       |                                | Joel, Prophet. 45                             |
| Jareb, High-Prieft. 13                |                                | Johanan, fon of Josiah,                       |
| Farnatum fight. 40                    |                                | C John 47                                     |
| Jason. 18,27, 28,13                   | 5 Persians, 291                | S. John. 179                                  |
| 1-1                                   | o Ignatius martyred. 185       | John. 393                                     |
| Ibas of Edellenum. 27                 | S, S. Ignatius, Patriarch,     | John of Austria, 409                          |
| 27                                    | 9 326                          | John, an Anchorete. 225                       |
| Iboreas. 28                           | 4 Ignatius. 404, 411 3         | John of Antioch. 278                          |
| Ibrahim, Emperour. 4:                 | 3 414.                         | John of Alexandria, 294                       |
| Icarus.                               | 9 Ildebaldus. 272              | John, Brother of Albert,                      |
| Idumæans Subdued by Hi                | r- Ildephonfus of Toleto,      | 374                                           |
| canus. I4                             | 9 . 301                        |                                               |
| lechonish, King of Juda               | , Image-worsbip forbidden;     | 379                                           |
| the same with Joakic                  | 3.12                           | 1 oph Dellains. 404                           |
|                                       | 8 Images. 326                  | John Brennus. 364                             |
| Jehoahaz, King of Ilrae               |                                | John, King of Bulgaria,                       |
| Junearies July of Trees               | 5 Immanuel, Emperour,          | 369                                           |
| Jehoahaz King of Juda                 |                                | John Brenns of Jerusa-                        |
| the same with Joaki                   |                                | lem. 371                                      |
| mejame with journ                     | 8 Inachus, 10                  | John Boscasius. 376                           |
| Ichaiadah Wich Drie                   | Inarm. 86                      |                                               |
| Jehojadah, High-Pric                  | To I is many Colle Comman      | land. 495                                     |
|                                       | dred, 512                      | John Capistranus. 392                         |
| Jehosaphat, King of J                 | Indictions, 205, their Ori-    |                                               |
| <b>.</b> .                            | 1 1 1 1                        |                                               |
| Jehu.                                 | 4 Ingelgerim. 322              |                                               |
|                                       |                                | John Cappadox. 270                            |
| Jeremiah.                             |                                |                                               |
| Jeroboam , King of.                   |                                | John Columbinus. 376<br>John Cantacuzenu. 381 |
| rael.                                 | to Innocent the 14th. 470      | John Ducas. 370                               |
|                                       |                                | 13                                            |
| Jersey. 5                             | 4 Intaphernes. 73              | John                                          |
|                                       | Qqqq                           | Jour                                          |
|                                       |                                |                                               |

| John, King of France,     |                                         | socrates.                  |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 378                       | losephus, the Historian,                | lsum Battel. 100           |
| John Guttemberg. 395      | 177, 180                                | Ismael Sophus. 386         |
| John Galeatus, Duke of    |                                         | Istmian Games, 132         |
| Millain. 376              | Jotham, King of Judah,                  | Ishacius. 224              |
| John Heret. 303           | 46                                      | Itta. 300                  |
| John de Monte-regio,      | Jovian. 216                             | Juda invaded by Senna-     |
| 395                       |                                         | charib. 46                 |
| John Maria, 389           |                                         | Judas Macchabæus his       |
| John Montfort, 378,       | 243                                     | d                          |
|                           | امّنہ ما                                | Yuanushin men              |
| John, Sonne of Manuel,    | 1                                       | Julian, Brother of Gallus, |
| 381                       | P. Jovius. 404                          |                            |
|                           |                                         | Julian, Emperour, per-     |
|                           |                                         | Secutes Achanasius,        |
| John the 12th, Pope. 331  |                                         |                            |
| John the 22d, Pope. 375   |                                         | Julian a Dalagian and      |
| John the 23d, Pope. 387   |                                         | Julian of Malianna         |
| John Palaologue. 381      | Pope, 362                               | Julian of Halicamassus,    |
| John, sonne of Renate,    | Irene, daughter of Isaac,               | Luliant 4. Com 1           |
| 393                       |                                         |                            |
| John, possesses Ravenna   | Irenaus. 190                            |                            |
| 234                       |                                         | Julians, Cardinal. 391     |
| John the third, King o    | 525                                     | Juliomagus of Angier,      |
| Swethland, 41             |                                         | 322                        |
| S. John Silentiarius. 268 | 463.                                    |                            |
| John Scotus. 32           |                                         | Julius 2d, Pope. 401       |
| John of Turncremata,      | 4 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Julias Affricanus. 191     |
| 399                       |                                         | 1.                         |
| John of Thessalonica, 26  |                                         | 251                        |
| John Tzimifces. 33        | 11 359•                                 |                            |
|                           | ,   Isabella of Arragon. 373,           | Ivo of Carnotta. 353       |
| 36                        |                                         |                            |
| John Xiphiline. 347, 34   | 8 Isabella of Belgium. 438              |                            |
| Johnsbrode Fight. 44      |                                         |                            |
| B. 70h = 60 m. 47         | 2 389                                   |                            |
|                           | 3 Isaiah. 45                            |                            |
|                           | 4 Isaura Battel. 150                    | l                          |
| 3422424                   | 6 Isaurick War. 259                     |                            |
| Jonathus. 139, 140        | o, Isawlisk. 433                        |                            |
| 14                        |                                         | 269, 270, 271, 273.        |
| Ionicks. I                | 8 Turks. 382                            |                            |
| Ionick Transplantation    | , Ishbosheth, fon of Sau',              | 302                        |
| 3                         | 6 16                                    | [ustinus. 186              |
| Joram, King of Juda       | n, Ishmael.                             | Justinus the Second, 281.  |
| 4                         | 4 Isidore of Gaza. 280                  | a noble act of his, 281.   |
| foram, King of Ifracl. 4  | 3 Isidore of Hispalenum                 | bis war with Cofroes,      |
| foleph the Patriarch.     | 9 29                                    | 282                        |
| lofeph of Theffalonic     | a, Isidore, a Spaniard,                 | Justus Tiberiadensis, 180  |
| 3                         |                                         | 1                          |
| •                         | 1                                       | Juvenom                    |

| Juvencus, a Poet.               | 209            | Landerick.         | 299       | Leo the third, Emperour,                           |
|---------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Invenal & Poet.                 | 180            | Landresse.         | 493       | 309                                                |
| luvenal of Jerus                | ilem,          | Lanshute,          |           | Leo the Philosopher, Empe                          |
| justima.                        | 253            | Lanfrank.          |           | rour, 332                                          |
| к.                              | ,-             | Langwile destroyed |           | Leo, Pope. 200, 243                                |
|                                 |                | Lanthileis.        | 262       | 254                                                |
| Atherine.                       | 376            | Laodemon the M     | itvlene-  | Leo the Great. 256                                 |
| Kaufber.                        | 427            | an.                | 103       | Leo the third Pope. 212                            |
| Earl of Kenmore.                | 526            | Landice, 121.      | kills her | Leo the Ath. Pone. 321                             |
| Kerper,                         | 445            | Husband Ant        | iochus .  | Leo the 4th, Pope. 321<br>Leo the 10th, Pope. 401, |
| Kilsieth Battel.                | 473            |                    | 125       | 402                                                |
| Kiphuse. 42                     | 5,433          | Laomedon.          | 28        | Leo Isaurus, 303, 306                              |
| Knights of Malta.               | 402            | Lared.             | 445       | Leo of Armenia, 316,                               |
| Koniecpolski.                   | 594            | Lateran Council    |           | 326                                                |
| Koningsmark. 441                |                |                    |           | Leo Phocas.                                        |
| 16A                             | ,466.          |                    |           | Leodegar.                                          |
| Kunegunde.                      | 343            | P 41 01            |           |                                                    |
| Value Ranner.                   | 773            |                    | 33        | Leanides. 190                                      |
| L.                              |                | W. Laud, Bishop    | of Lon-   | Leonnatus, 103                                     |
| 44,                             |                | don , 429. 4       | fterward  | Leontius, a Philosopher                            |
| T Aborofsarchod.                | 63             |                    | Canter-   | 2 3 2                                              |
| Labynitu.                       | 62             | bury, 430. is      | Senue-    |                                                    |
| Lacedemonian King               |                | fired, 450. b      |           |                                                    |
| Paceacinomin wing               | 27             | , 1, 4,000         |           | Leovigild. 289                                     |
| Lacedemonians defea             | ated by        | Lavinia.           | 33        | Leody. 437                                         |
| Antipater                       | 102            | Lavinium built.    | . 33      | Leonard Torsthenson, 525                           |
| Antipater.                      | 200            | Launomarus of C    | aunton.   | Leonard Aretinus. 390                              |
| Lacydes, a Cyrenian             | . 131          |                    | 268       | Leopold, King of Hunga                             |
| Ladislaus, King of A            | pulia          | S. Laurence,       | 196       |                                                    |
| 287                             | , 388,         | Lourentim Justin   | nianui.   | ed Emperour of Gcr.                                |
| Ladistaus, King of              | Hun-           | , , , ,            | 390       | many, 604                                          |
| gary.                           | 391            | Laurentisu Valla.  | 395       | Leopold, Duke of Austria                           |
| Ladre.                          | 126            | Lauretta.          | 463       | 371                                                |
| Lavine in Sicily                | repelle        | Lautrenus.         | 403       |                                                    |
| Philip,                         | 116            | Lawenburgick.      | 427       | Lepidu. 154, 162                                   |
| Lagida.                         | 111            | Lazarus informs    | against   | 163.                                               |
| J. Lainez.                      | 411            | Pelagius.          | 240       | Leporinus, a Nestorian,                            |
| Laim.                           | 26             |                    | 270       | 242                                                |
| Lamachus.                       |                | Leander of Hispat  |           |                                                    |
| Lambert of Trajestu             |                | Lecapenus.         | 833       | D. Lefly. 443,473                                  |
| Lambert of Trajesta<br>Lambert. | 328            | Lediguer.          | 419       | Lesna burnt. 596                                   |
| Lambinus.                       | 411            |                    | 398       | Leubovera. 290                                     |
| Lamboy taken. 43                | 4'.<br>1 / 2 / | Leicefter bekener  | 471;      |                                                    |
|                                 |                |                    | 472       | Leudesius. 300                                     |
| Lamian War.                     | 5, 483<br>103  |                    | 456       |                                                    |
| Lampridius, an Hi               |                |                    | 383       |                                                    |
| arripriesim, are 11.            |                | Lenfe. 4           | 93,494    |                                                    |
| Lancaster Family                |                | L'entulue.         | 156       |                                                    |
| gland: 29                       | 6. 20M         | Leo, Emperour      | 145       | Lewis                                              |
| guand. 29                       | ·> * y /       | acos omperom a     | -4)       |                                                    |
|                                 |                |                    |           | •                                                  |

| Lewis Balbm.                         | 319            | W. Lindane.                   |                          | Lucilla.     | 183, 184,          |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Lewis Calvus.                        | 319            | <i>Earl of Lindia</i>         | y, General               |              | 207.               |
| Lewis, the son of                    | Lewis,         | for King C                    | harls. 459               | Lucinius, 20 | 4. his death,      |
|                                      | 319            | Linsew.                       | 22                       |              | 205                |
| Lewis, King of                       | France         | Linus.                        | 175, 179                 | Lucius, Bill | op of Alexan.      |
| 35                                   | 5, 356         | Lions burnt.                  | 1881                     | dria,        | 210                |
| Lewis, fon of Char                   | ls.335,        | Lip 14,                       | 455.                     | Lucius, Pope | 195                |
|                                      | 336            | belieged.                     | 423                      | Lucretia.    | 59                 |
| Lewis the 7th,                       | 260            | Lipfian Aßem                  | bly. 423                 | Lucretim,    | 161                |
| Lewis the 8th , .                    | King of        | Lipsian Fight.                | 423                      | Lucullus,    | 152,155,158        |
| Lewis the 8th, France.               | 372            | J. Lipfius.                   | 415                      | Lucumo.      | ₹8                 |
| Lewis the 9th.                       | 272            | Lille.                        | 4091                     | Ludersheym   | 433                |
| Lewis the 11th.                      | 393>           | Lithuanians                   | revolt from              | Ludovick,    | fon of Loths-      |
|                                      | 397.           | the Swede.                    | 563                      | rius.        | 337                |
| Lewis the 13th.41                    | 15.417,        | Livia, Moth                   | er of 11be-              | Ludovick     |                    |
| 418,42                               | 0, 476.        | rius.                         | 170                      | Turkeni Leo  | 336,338            |
| Lewis Huttin,                        | King of        | Livius Drupu                  | , 151                    | Ludovick Sj  |                    |
| France.                              | _377           | Livim, a Poet                 | 132                      | Tardami'ak   | 401                |
| Lewis of Bavaria                     | , Empe-        | Livim Salinal                 | 117                      | Ludovick 1   | Sourton, Prince    |
| rour, 376. at                        |                | POCRICE Inor                  | to acatus                | of Cond      | 406                |
| tized.                               | 375            | . 11:                         | 497                      | Luaovicus    | Pius, 313, hje     |
| Lewis of Brabant.                    | 373            | Lollim.                       | 213<br>361               | Sons rebe    |                    |
| Lewis of Orleance                    | 370,           | P. Lombara.                   | 284.                     | Luna Jour    | times taken,       |
|                                      |                | Lombards,                     | , 284,285,               | Tunahama:    | 427                |
| Lewis of Anjou.                      | 376,           |                               | , <b>204,20</b> ),       | Lunaburgi    | sk. 425            |
| 37                                   | 79, 388        | Tandan buid                   | 490.                     | Luitprands   |                    |
| S. Lewis of Tolou                    | nc. 300        | London-orre                   | gr. 450                  | Lupicinus.   |                    |
| Lewis King of H                      | ungary,        | Longinus. Ge                  | 197<br>nevel 25 <b>0</b> |              | senjis. 244        |
| 3<br>                                | 75,304         | Longinus, Ge                  | Winadam                  | Lupus of     | Senonenum,         |
| Lewis King of G                      |                |                               | 2 2 1                    | Lufitania.   | 195                |
|                                      | 18, 330        | Lotharim.                     | 218                      |              | 372<br>402,403,405 |
| Lewis the Groffe.                    | , 300<br>m 200 | Losharim.                     | Savon 255                | Lutherane    | 405                |
| Lewis of Tarentu<br>Lewis of Flander | m. 375         | Lotharius, for                | a of Rodul-              | Lutorand     | 307                |
| Lewis, Duke of                       | `Ardes         | Duparias, jo                  | 328,329                  | Luzen F      | ight. 423          |
| Lewis, Duke of                       | 287            | Lotharim, So                  | n of Lewis.              | Lacurque     | ליים<br>19         |
| Libanius.                            | 215            |                               | 227                      | Laconiron    | son of Lysdes,     |
| Liberatus of Co                      |                | Lublin Figh                   | t. 559                   |              | 71<br>71           |
| Diversion of Ci                      | 208            | Luca.                         | 572                      |              | Law-maker .49      |
| Liberim, Pope.                       |                | Lucan the Poo                 | t. 172.180               | his deat     | b. 50              |
| Licca.                               |                | Lucas.                        | 489                      | L) fander,   | 90                 |
| Lidian War ,                         | 61, 66,        |                               | 201                      | Lysias, an   |                    |
| Diniul IIII ,                        | 67.            |                               |                          |              | 71                 |
| Liqurians.                           | 350            | 1                             | 206                      | . 1          | •                  |
|                                      | 12. AOR        | Lucianus.                     | 186                      |              |                    |
| J. 2010 40                           | 523.           |                               |                          |              | 125                |
| Lima destroyed                       | by an          |                               | 15,219,220               |              | -                  |
| TITLE REILIONER                      |                |                               |                          |              |                    |
|                                      | 542            | Luciferanian                  | Schism. 215              | :1           |                    |
| Earthquake.<br>Limburg.              | 543            | Luciferanian<br>Lucilius, a 1 |                          |              | Macedonia          |

| M.                                          |              | Mantua.                               | 275              | Martius Turbo.                  | 181         |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
|                                             |              | Mantuan War. 4                        |                  |                                 | 182         |
|                                             |              | Manuel.                               | 381              | S. Martin. 26                   | 4, 332      |
| M Acedonian dome foun                       | Kina-        | Manuel Commenus                       |                  |                                 |             |
| dome four                                   | ded by       |                                       | 411              |                                 |             |
| Ceranus,                                    | , 5 i        | Maphæus Barberin                      |                  | Martin Azpimelt.                |             |
| Macedonian wars.                            | 132,         | Marathonian Batte                     |                  | Martin Trump.                   | •           |
| Mateuomian mais.                            |              | S. Marcella,                          | 231              | Martin, Pope,                   | 445         |
| :<br>'ac.a.danian hevalla                   | 145          | 1                                     |                  | Marin the sele Box              | 297         |
| Macedonian hereste.                         | . 213<br>266 | Marcellus, 110                        | , 117,           | Martin the 5th, Pop             |             |
| Macedonim.                                  |              | Marcellians.                          | 172.<br>213      | A CAME C'C. CT                  | 38 <i>9</i> |
| Macquine.                                   | 477<br>189   | Marcellian.                           | 201              | Mary, Sifter of T               |             |
| Macrinus.                                   | •            |                                       |                  | fius,                           | 232         |
| Macro.                                      | 171          |                                       | 201              | Mary, Empresse,                 | 339>        |
| Macrobim.                                   | 226          | Marcello.                             | 571              | 144 O                           | 340         |
| Macenas.                                    | 164          | Marcellinus, an                       |                  | Mary Oegniacensis.              | 366         |
| Magdeburg,                                  | 433.         | 16 mains                              | 280              | Mary, Queen of En               |             |
| burnt,                                      | 423          | Marcius.                              | 116              | Manu C                          | 406         |
| Magi.                                       | 189          | Marcius Ponticus.                     | 187              |                                 |             |
| Magnentius.                                 | 210          |                                       |                  | Scotland. 407                   | 7,408,      |
| Mague.                                      | 7.5          | Marcilius Ficinus.                    |                  | C :0                            | 413.        |
| Mahomet, Prince                             | •            | Marcoman Wars.                        | 183              |                                 | dyeth,      |
| Arabians.                                   | 293          | Marcodure,                            | 456              |                                 | 144         |
| Mahomet the second,                         |              | Marcus,                               | .201             | Mascezeles.                     | 227         |
| Mahomet the third.                          |              | Marcus Valerius La                    | vinus,           | Majsacre at Paris,              | 407         |
| Maidstone Fight.                            | 48 <i>9</i>  |                                       | 131              | Massaget.                       | 67          |
| Maiol, Abbot.                               | 340          | Marcus Cornelius.                     | 394              | Massilia built,                 | 67          |
| Majorian, Emperour                          |              | Mardonius.                            | 7 <b>7, 84</b> , | Mathematicians b                | anisht      |
| his death,                                  | 251          | Mardian Fight.                        | 204              |                                 | 172         |
| Majorinu.                                   | 207          |                                       |                  | Mathild.                        | 354         |
| Malchw.                                     | 197          | Mardike, 474,                         |                  | Mathildis.                      | 377         |
| Malchm, King of A                           | rabia,       |                                       | 545              | Mattathias,                     | 138         |
| <del>-</del> ·                              | 141          | Margaret. 36                          | 1,397            | Matthias, Emperour              | .416,       |
| Malta Knights.                              | 402          | Margaret, Govern                      | effe of          | •                               | 417         |
| Malta besieged.                             | 408          | Belgium.                              |                  | Matthem.                        | 175         |
| Mammalucks.                                 | 383          | C. Marius. 15                         | 1,154            | Matthew Palmerius.              | 395         |
| Mamilius.                                   | 82           | Mariamnes.                            | 167              | Maurice. 201, 409               | ,413,       |
| Man <i>Island</i> .                         | 514          | Marinus Syrus,                        | 260              |                                 | 416         |
| Manasselb, King of Ju                       | udah,        | Maris the Persian.                    | 278              | Prince Maurice,                 | 461,        |
|                                             | 16,47        | Marian, a Chron                       |                  |                                 | 486         |
| Mancinu.                                    | 145          |                                       | 343              | M.wortius.                      | 169         |
| Mandanės.                                   | 66           | Marienburg.                           | 559              | Mauricius, Emperous             | r,bim-      |
| Manichean heresie.                          | 200          | Marofia, the Pope's                   |                  | felf, his wife and              |             |
|                                             | , 327        | pet.                                  | 329              | dren (lain by Ph                | ocas,       |
| Manlian Law.                                | 155          | Marsian warr-                         | 153              | •                               | 283         |
|                                             | 367          | Marston-Moore F                       |                  | Maurice of Anjou.               | 225         |
|                                             | J-/1         |                                       |                  |                                 | 93          |
| Manfredus.                                  | 150          |                                       |                  | MAUIOINA.                       |             |
| Manfredus.<br>Manlius. 96                   | , 150        | S. Martin of Turin                    |                  | Maufolus.<br>Mauvia. Queen of l |             |
| Manfredus.<br>Manlius. 96<br>Mansfield. 419 | ,432,        | S. Martin of Turin.                   | 219,             | Mauvia, Queen of                | Sara-       |
| Manfredus.<br>Manlius. 96<br>Mansfield. 419 |              | S. Martin of Turin.  Martial, a Poet. | 219,             |                                 |             |

| Maxentim, Son of Hercu-   | Menander, a Poet. 110      | Michael Palaologus Com-  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| lius. 203                 | Menander. 179              | nenus. 370               |
| Maxentius, a Monk. 267    | Menelaus, a Mathemati-     | Micia's Monastery. 268   |
| Maximian Herculian,       | cian. 186                  | Micipsa. 151             |
| 198                       | Menna. 278                 | Miletus. 77              |
| Maximian succeeds depo-   | Mennas of Constantinople,  | Miltiades: 77,79,199     |
| sed Nesso ius. 242        | 279                        | Milo. 81                 |
| Maximilian the First, Em- | Mensurius, Bishop of Car-  | Minervina. 205           |
| perour. 394,399,400,      | thage. 207                 | Minians. 36              |
| 402                       | Merce. 457                 | Minos. 29                |
| Maximilian the second,    | Meonia. 31                 | Minotaure in Creet. 29   |
| Emperour. 407             | Meppeire. 444              | Minutius Fælix. 191      |
| Maximilla. 187, 190       | Meroveus. 237,288          | Mirabell. 495            |
| Maximinus of Orleance,    | Messala. 181               | Miramolinus, King of Tu. |
| 268                       | Megalina, wife of Clau-    | nis. 372                 |
| Maximinu. 191             | dius. 172                  | Mithridates Warr with    |
| Maximinus Papienus. 191   | Mcsicnii and Helotes rai-  | Rome. 153, 155           |
| Maximu, a Tyrant. 221     | ned by an Earthquake,      | Mitylena taken, 383      |
| Maximus, a Cynick. 223    | 85                         | Mizael. 62               |
| Maximus. 268              | Messenian war. 59          | Mnesiheus. 194           |
| Maximus, a Philosopher,   | Mesellus. 144, 145,        | Moccenigo. 571,592       |
| 215                       | 151.                       | Moccenigo. 505           |
| Maximus Tyriw. 186        | Metellus Numidicus. 151    | Modestinus. 189          |
| Mazarine. 421,434,463,    | Metellus Creticus. 157     | Mugol. 600, 610          |
| 504                       | Metensian Synod. 318       | Moguntia taken. 423      |
| Medard of Suzsonia,       | Methodius of Olympus-      | Moguntianum. 190         |
| 280                       | Licia. 201                 | Fr. Molino. 492          |
| Medaa. 28                 | Methodius. 316             | Molugel. 341             |
| Mediolanum. 400           | Methodius, Patriarch. 326, | Moors in Italy. 313      |
| Megabazus. 76             | 237                        | Moncontorium Fight, 407  |
| Megacles. 71              | Meto, an Astronomer. 89    | Monica. 225              |
| Megalopolis demolisht,    | Metrodorus. 161            | Monothelites. 293,297,   |
| 124                       | Mets. 264,275,444          | 298,302                  |
| Megapenthe. 23            | Mettennich. 431            |                          |
| Megarensis. 70            | Metus Huffetius. 58        | Montanus. 187            |
| Welampos. 18              |                            | 1                        |
| Melania. 220              |                            | 1                        |
| Melchiades. 207, 208      | Michael Curopalates. 315   |                          |
| Melchisedeck. 7           | Michael Balbus. 316        |                          |
| Meldrumi 459              |                            |                          |
| Meleager. 103             |                            |                          |
| Meletian Schism in Egypt, | Michael Calephate. 346     |                          |
| 206,207,215               |                            | 1 0 - 45                 |
| Meletius of Antioch, 218  |                            | 2410(63.                 |
| Meletius, Bishop of Lyeo. | Michael, son of Ducas,     |                          |
| polis. 207                |                            |                          |
| Melissa. 71               | Michael Parapinace. 348    | Mount Albane besieged,   |
| Melissus. 68,89           |                            | 1                        |
| Melito of Sardis. 186     | 367                        | Mucsanus. 170<br>Muhama  |
|                           | •                          | ZVZ W D WITH             |

| Muhammedes. 358           | into Italy.          | 285 Nicholi  | aus de Tude           | scis,           |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Muhammedes. Son of Annu   | Nafeby Fight.        | 471          |                       | 390             |
| rath. 382                 | Navarre.             | 372 Nichol.  | us Perotus.           | 395             |
| Muhammedes, Emperour of   | N aumberge.          | 434 Nichola  | ius, Pope.            | 318             |
| the Turks. 382            | Nazantius.           |              | aus the 4th,          |                 |
| Muleassus. 403            | Nazarius, an Orator. | 209          |                       | 360             |
| Muleius. 409              | Naxus built.         | 69 Nichol    | aus the 5th,          | Pope,           |
| L. Mummius. 143           | Neapolis.            | 403          | 375,38                | 9,392           |
| Munster agreement. 484    | Nebuchadnezzar.      | 47, Necias   | •                     | 90              |
| Muphti hanged. 429        | 48                   | 62 Nicode    | mites.                | 573             |
| M. A. Muretus Lemovir,    | Necho, King of A     | gypt, Nicola | itans.                | 179             |
| 411                       | 47                   | , 64 IVICOLA | us Damajceni          | ıs, 165         |
| Musa, Emperour of the     |                      | 224 Nicom    |                       | 30 <b>7</b>     |
| Turks. 383                | Nemean Sports.       | 124, Пісоро  | litan Battel.         | 377             |
| Musalmas, Prince of the   | 125,                 | 132 Nidek.   | •_                    | 479             |
| Saracens. 303             |                      | 201 Nunra    |                       | 6               |
| Muscovites invade Po-     | Neoburge.            | 432 Ninsas   |                       | 6               |
| land. 535, 536            | C. Nepos,            | 165 Ninus,   |                       | 6               |
| Musick. 342               | Nepotianus.          |              | ch built.             | 6               |
| Musonius. 177             | Neptune.             | 19 Niobe.    |                       | 26              |
| Musonius Tyrrhenus. 180   | Neratius Priscus.    |              | testeged,             | 211             |
| Mustapha, 8 mperour. 384, | Neriglossar.         | 63 Netetis   |                       | 74              |
| 385                       | Cl. Nero.            | 117 Noah     |                       | 4               |
| Mutius Scavola. 82        | Nero Cafar,          | 172. Nogore  | tus.                  | 374             |
| Mycæni. 10, 19, 29,       | his Cruelsies.       | 173 Nola,    |                       | 169             |
| destroyed. 85             | Nerva:               |              | ian Schism.           | 195             |
| Mycale Fight. 84          | Nestorius. 239,      | 241, Novat   |                       | 195             |
| Milenus. 255              | i                    | 278   Nordl  | ing Fight,            | 428             |
| Myson of Chenas. 73       | Newark.              | 485 Norem    | berg Affemb           |                 |
|                           | Newberry first Ba    | ttel Norma   | ins, 335,34           | 0,3 <b>4</b> I, |
| N.                        | 461. Second Bat      | tel, 344     | they molest           | rance           |
| - '                       |                      |              | to 325.               |                 |
| Aash, King of Am-         | New-Caffle.          | 485 Novio    |                       | 492             |
| 1 mon. 16                 | New-Rome.            |              | i, King of            |                 |
| Nabis, Tyrant of Lacede-  | Nicaa, 307. the Se   | at of        |                       | , 58            |
| mon. 133                  | an Emperour,         |              | ntia destroyed        |                 |
| Nabonassar. 62            |                      | 193 Num      | intine war,           |                 |
| Nabonidas. 63,67          | Nicanor.             | 139 Numer    | rianus.               | 198             |
| Nabopollazar. 47,62       |                      | 207 Numi     | or.                   | 57              |
| Nevius, 132               |                      |              | 0.                    |                 |
| Namslave, 426             |                      | 315          | V.                    |                 |
| Naples. 399,400,565       | Nicephorus Phocas.   | 331,         | Cham.                 | 376             |
| Narcifsus. 172            | 1 .                  |              | Ckam;<br>Ocnifia Conn |                 |
| Narney. 180               |                      |              | Ocrifia Corn          |                 |
| Narses, King of Persia,   | 1                    | 348          | ina Calar             | 59<br>162,      |
| 199                       | Nicephorus Briennius | 3            | ius Cæfar,            |                 |
| Narses Spado overcomes    | Nicetas Studiensis.  | 346          |                       | 3, 164          |
| the Goth Totilas, 272,    |                      | Aira, Udena  | IIIIS                 | 199<br>464      |
| invites the Lombards      |                      | 308 Odefle   | e Basiei.             | Odilo           |
| İ                         | 1                    |              |                       | Onne            |

| Odilo of Avernus. 353                   | Orleance Maid.                          | 396          | Pallantes. 172             |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Odv. 320,323,324                        | Orleans destroyed.                      | 323          | Beletimete                 |
|                                         | Orofius.                                | 244          | 2 Damell T74               |
| Odo of Campania. 342 Gdo of Collen. 388 | Orphites.                               | 193          | Demololus 16               |
|                                         | 1                                       | 415          |                            |
| Odovacre, King of the                   | A. Ortelius.                            | 68           | Permeilan e                |
| Turcilingtans. 251,                     | Oringia.                                |              | Pampilona. 312             |
| 252, 361                                | Osman, son of Ac                        |              | Panaus, a Painter. 53      |
| Odovacrius. 238,239                     | Emperour.                               | 384          | Panaulph of Capua. 247     |
| Oebares. 75                             | Osmund Drengore.                        | 341          | Panormitanus, Archbilhop.  |
| Oedipus. 26,30                          | Osens.                                  | 187          | 396                        |
| Oelfa. 456                              | Oitend besieged.                        | 413          | Pansus. 162                |
| Oenanthes. 128                          | Ostrogoths.                             | 238          | Pantalion Sa, Beheaded,    |
| Oenomaus. 186                           |                                         | 506          | 527                        |
| Ogyges, King of Attica,                 | S. Ofwald.                              | 300          | 1 1 1-37-4                 |
| 10                                      | Otho Cafar,                             | 176          | Paphlago. 346              |
| Olibrius succeeds Anthe-                | Otho, Emperour,                         | 362          | Paphnutius, Bishop of The- |
| mius, 251                               | Otho, fon of Henry                      |              | bcs; 208                   |
| Olmuce. 465                             | Subdues the Sci                         | avonı        | Papianilla. 256            |
| Olympias: 95                            | ans.                                    | 331          | Papias. 186                |
| Olympick Games. 29.52                   | Otho the Great.                         | 331          |                            |
| Onesimus, Martyr. 185                   | Otho the Second.                        | 332          | Papyrus. 108               |
| Onias, High-Prieft. 131,                |                                         |              |                            |
| 135,137,178                             |                                         | 340          |                            |
| Onomarchus. 94                          | last constitu                           | 354          | Paris. 264                 |
| Onuphrius Panuine, 411                  |                                         |              |                            |
| Opheltes. 19                            |                                         | 3,364        |                            |
| P. Optatianus Porphyrius,               | Othoman Family.                         | 381,         | 449, 450, 471, 527,        |
| 209                                     |                                         | Øι.          | 542. in Scotland, 443.     |
| Optatus of Milevium,                    | Othoniel,                               | 13           | in Ireland, 443.           |
| 220                                     | la                                      | 383          |                            |
|                                         | 10.1                                    | 320          |                            |
| ' 4                                     |                                         |              |                            |
| Orange, 428                             |                                         | 339          | 1 .                        |
| Orange Synod. 278                       | 1 ~                                     | 165          |                            |
| Prince of Orange exclu-                 | 0 0                                     | cellou of    |                            |
| ded from the Govern-                    |                                         | 5,428,       |                            |
| ment of Holland. 539                    | 1                                       |              |                            |
| Order of the Purple-gown                |                                         | 432,<br>471, |                            |
| Prelates. 389                           |                                         |              |                            |
| Orestes. 10,251                         | Anilus                                  | 4, 485       |                            |
| Orgelitanus of Toledo                   |                                         | 34, 35       | 1                          |
| 312                                     |                                         |              | Paschal Controversie. 207  |
| Oribasius. 219                          | ' 1                                     |              | Paschal, Pope. 354         |
| Origen, 190,191,195                     |                                         | •            | J. 2 "J                    |
| 201. favours Pela                       |                                         | -            | Patera, Orator, 209        |
| gius, 240. is con                       |                                         | 494          | 1                          |
| demned, 279. his fol                    |                                         | 78,481       | Patricius. 249             |
| lowers.                                 | Palæpolitans.                           | 109          |                            |
| Origenes Aquilinus, 19'                 | 7 Palladius.                            | 244          | Paula, 226,23              |
| Origenists, Condemned, 23               | <ul> <li>Palladius, a Gallat</li> </ul> | an,230       | ) <br>                     |
| = -                                     |                                         |              | Paul                       |

| Paul, 171. his death | ,175.   | Perpinian.         | 462        | Peter Bertrand.                         | 378         |
|----------------------|---------|--------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------|
| Paul the Hermite.    | 197,    | Persecution in Pa  | rsia,208,  | Peter of Castile,                       | 379         |
|                      | 213.    |                    | ica, 242   | Peter Lunensis 387.                     | 387         |
| Paul, Bilbop of Con  | Canti   | Persecution the    | irlt. 175: | Peter of Alenson.                       | 390         |
| nople,               | 212     | the second,        | 184. the   | Peter Cauchoniu.                        |             |
| Paul of Burges.      | 390     |                    |            |                                         | 396         |
| Paul the third, Pope |         | the 7th, 195.      |            |                                         | 174         |
| Paul the 5th, Pope.  | 4175    | 197. the 101       |            | Phoenices.                              | 91          |
| Paul the Sinstope.   |         | Persamenians.      | ", 200.    |                                         | 25          |
| paulinus of Trevire, | 419.    | Perfepolis.        | 357<br>102 | Phalantus.                              | 70          |
|                      | MALA    | Per Cours          |            | Phalaris.                               | 71          |
| Paulinus, Bishop of  |         | Perseus.           | 10         |                                         | 61          |
| Danila Cathadaall is | 243     | Perseus, King of   |            | Pharamund.                              | 237         |
| Paul's Cathedrall in |         | Dan Cause a Garack | 51         | Pharnabazus.                            | 9 I         |
| don.                 | 429     |                    |            | Pharaoh, King of A                      |             |
| Paulus, a Lawyer.    | 189     |                    | of Mace    | -1 011 1                                | 11          |
| Paulus an heretick.  | 298     |                    |            | Pharsalian battel.                      | 159         |
| Pausanius, General   | for the | mans,              | 134        | Pheletheus, King o                      | of the      |
| Lacedemonians.       | , 84    | Persia.            | 386        | Rugians, overth                         | rown,       |
| Pausanias, an His    |         |                    |            |                                         | 252         |
|                      | 186     | 1                  |            | Pherecides, a Philoso                   | opher,      |
| Pedo.                | 181     |                    |            |                                         | 73          |
| Pelagius. 280,       |         | 193. rife, 2       | 159. win   | Pheres.                                 | 19          |
| Condemned in a       | Coun-   | much from H        | leraclius, | Phidias.                                | 53          |
| cil.                 | 240     |                    | with the   | Phido.                                  | 68          |
| Pelagius, a Capta    | in in   | Turks,             | 437        | Phidon:                                 | 5 I         |
| Spain.               | 305     | Persius, a Poet.   |            | Philadelpho Monat                       | hon .       |
| Pelim.               |         | Pertinax.          | 187        | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | 611         |
| Pelopides. 1         | 0, 24   | Perufia.           | 311        | Philasterius of Breur.                  |             |
| Pelopidas, a Thel    |         | Pescennius Niger   | · 187      | Philetus.                               | 79          |
| •                    | 91      | Peter.             | 175,176    | Philip of Macedon.9                     | 4.95        |
| Peloponnesian King   | dome,   | Peter of Alexand   | ria. 206.  | Philip, Successour of                   | Anti-       |
|                      | 10,37   |                    | 207        | gonus, 129,130                          | 122         |
| Peloponnesian war.   | 89      | Peter Chryfologus  |            | Philip of Adeodatus.                    | 26r         |
| Pelops, Son of Tan   | talus,  | Peter Fullo.       | 247        | Philip, fon of Henr                     |             |
| 1 ** *               | 52      | Peter Moggus.      | 252.255    | First,                                  | 350         |
| pelusian Fight.      | 136     | Peter Cnapheus.    | 255        | Philip, Emperour of                     | Gera        |
| Pembroke Castle.     | 480     | Peter K. of Rulas  | ria 222    | many,                                   | 359         |
| Peu, General at Sea  | . 527.  | Peter. King of     | Hungary.   | Philip, Emperour, B                     | rother      |
|                      | 529     | 1                  | 343        | of Henry the 6th.                       | 262         |
| Penruddock behea     |         | Peter Damean.      | 343        |                                         | 364,        |
|                      | 520     | Peter of Amaly     | hirania.   |                                         |             |
| Pentapolis,          | 311     | Terri of Themes    | 346        | Philip the Hard, Ki                     | 372         |
| Penthilus.           | 10      | Peter, King of     |            | France.                                 | ***         |
| Perdiccas.           | 103     | rener, King of     |            |                                         | 373         |
| Peregrinus Proteus.  | 186     | Detay MANUTAN      | 367        | Philip the Fair, Ki                     |             |
| Periander.           |         |                    | 368        | France.                                 | <b>3</b> 73 |
| Pericles.            |         | Peter, King of     | ATTINGUT,  | Philip the 8th, Exco                    |             |
| J. Perron.           | 89      |                    | 373        | nicated,                                | 374         |
| Pernagna il anti-1   |         | Peter of Corbey    | 375        |                                         |             |
| Perperna, ¡Consul.   | . 49    | Peter Cunerius.    | 378        | 377380,39                               | 5.          |
| •                    |         | \$ <b>[]</b> \$    | J          | Å                                       | Philip      |
|                      |         |                    |            |                                         |             |

| 1.                          |                              | 120                       |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Philip the Long, King of    | P.cts invade Brittain,       | Plutarch the Charaneau    |
| France, 377, 388            | 236                          | 180                       |
| Philip of Valois. 377       | Picus. 32                    | 0                         |
| Philip Artevellius. 379     | 3. Picus Mirandula. 395      | Poland, 284 Conduit       |
| Thing Mile bearing, 379     | Picrius of Alexandria,       | a peace of 24             |
| Thirp the Hardy, Dake       | 201                          | a peace of 34 years with  |
| of Burgundy. 379            |                              | the Swede, 435. Villa.    |
|                             | Pilate, 174                  | rious over the Cossacks   |
| Philip Maria. 389           | Pindar, a Poet. 89           | and Tartars. 516,         |
| Philip, Prince of Millain,  | Pinnenburg. 464              | 517, 518,                 |
| 391                         |                              | Polemo. Ilo               |
| Thilip, King of Spain,      | 307,310,311                  | Polemo Philosophus, 186   |
| 406, 409. condemns          | Pipin, son of Lewis. 314,    | Pollio. 187               |
| bis fon Charls. 407         | 317.                         | Poltosko Fight, 567       |
| Philip Nerius, 414          | Pirates raife Troubles,      | Polygrates.               |
| Philip the third, of Spain, | 156                          | Polydectus, King. 40      |
| 419                         | Pirenian War. 113            | Polycrates, Bilhon, 101   |
| Philippian Conventicle,     | Pifates. 52                  | Polydectus, Patriarch,    |
| 212                         |                              | 334                       |
| Thilippiburg. 426,428,      |                              | Polynices. 19             |
| 421.                        | Pilo's Conspiracy. 175       | Domaya                    |
| Philippine. 428, 457        |                              | Dam                       |
| Philippus the Arabian       | Pissiack Assembly. 406       | Pometheus. 354            |
| 192                         | Pitana. 110                  | D                         |
| Philip Bardanes. 30:        |                              |                           |
|                             | 1                            | C. Pompey, 158, 159       |
| Philiftus. 99               | 1 .                          |                           |
| Philo the Jew. 174          |                              |                           |
| Philomelm. 94               |                              | 1                         |
|                             |                              | 10 6 0                    |
| Philopomenen. 131,133       |                              | Pontiract. 488, 494.      |
|                             | Pin the 5th, Pope. 408       | Pontianus, Pope. 195      |
| Philotas. 102,10            |                              | 1 -                       |
| Philoxenm Cythereim. 9      |                              |                           |
| Phocas, Emperour. 283       |                              |                           |
|                             | i Platœan Battel. 82         |                           |
| Phoceans. 6                 | , ,                          |                           |
|                             | 4 Plato. 98, 319             |                           |
|                             | o Plautianus. 188            |                           |
|                             | 9   Plautilla. 188           |                           |
| Photinians. 21              | 3 Plantus. 13:               |                           |
| Photinm. 18                 | 5 Plebeian Confuls, first ap | - Portius Latro. 165      |
|                             | o pointed. 9                 |                           |
| Photius, Patriarch. 32      | 7 Plettrude. 304, 30         | Portsmouth. 459           |
|                             | 5 Pliny the elder. 18        |                           |
| Phul, King of Affyria       |                              | Posthumius, 82.           |
|                             | 4 189                        |                           |
| Phygellm. 17                | 9 C. Plinius. 18             | 5 S. Potamieno of Alexan- |
|                             | 4 Plotina, Wife of Trajas    | 1. dria. 200              |
| Piccolomine, 444,45         | 5. TS                        | 1 Powder Invented: 376    |
| A6                          | 2. Plotinus Lycopolitanus    |                           |
| 40                          | 191, 19                      | 1 'A'''a'''               |
|                             | *7*7 *7                      | 7 J.                      |

| Principlood of the Jewes bought and fold, 137 Premonstratensian Order begins. 360 Ptolemy Philopater. 126, 127, 128 R. Ptolemy Epiphanes. 131 R. Ptolemy Philometer. 135, R. Ptolemy Philometer. 135, R. Ptolemy Philometer. 135, R. Ptolemy Philometer. 135, R. Ptolemy Philometer. 135, R. Ptolemy Auletes. 152 R. Ptolemy Auletes. 152 R. Ptolemy Beechm. 153 R. Ptolemy Beechm. 153 R. Ptolemy Beechm. 153 R. Ptolemy Jon of Lagus. 103, R. Ptolemy Jon of Lagus. 103, R. Ptolemy Lathurus. 148, Prifeilliamus. 224 Probus, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Alexander. 148 R. Ptolemy Appio. 148 R. Ptolemy Appio. 148 R. Ptolemy Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 R. Pulche | adagassus, Prince of Goths, invades Italy, 228 adamanthus. 26 adegundis. 280, 290 adaleicouski. 551,586 adaleicius. 304,307 agintruda. 298 agotzi, Prince of Tran- lylvania. 466,473, 605. asimundus Lullius. 368 asimold. 355 tainsulds. 341 tambervill. 434 taphian Battel. 127 asterood, 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| principlood of the Jewes bought and fold, 137 premonstratentian Order begins. 360 prexaspes. 75 princes divide the Empire. 363 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 principium of Suessiona, 256 princ | adamanihus. 26 adegundis. 280, 290 adaieicouski. 551, 586 adazivil. 550, 552 agentred. 304, 307 agentruda. 298 agotzi, Prince of Tran- kylvania. 466, 473, 605. aimundus Lullius. 368 aimundus Lullius. 368 aimundus Lullius. 341 asinsbotough, 438 asinulph. 341 asaberavell. 137 asterave, 434 asterave, 434 asterave, 434 asterave, 434                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| bought and fold, 137 Premonstratensian Order begins. 360 Prenasses. 75 Princes divide the Empire, Principius of Suessiona, 256 Princ | adamanihus. 26 adegundis. 280, 290 adaieicouski. 551,586 adazivil. 550,552 agentred. 304, 307 agentred. 298 agotzi, Prince of Tran- fylvania. 466, 473, 605. aimundus Lullius. 368 aimundus Lullius. 368 aimundus Lullius. 341 asinsbotough, 488 aimundus. 484 atambervill. 434 ataberave. 434 ataberave. 434 ataberave. 434 ataberave. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Premonstratensian Order begins. 360 Prevasses. 75 Prolemy Epishanes. 131 R. Prolemy Philometer. 135, R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,137 R. 136,13 | adegundis. 280, 290 adzieicouski. 551, 586 Adzivi!. 550, 552 taginfred. 304, 307 agintruda. 298 agotzi, Prince of Tran- (ylvania. 466, 473, 605. taimundus Lullius. 368 tainsbotough, 488 tainsbotough, 488 tainsbotough. 434 tambervill. 434 tapbian Battel. 127 tatherave, 434 tathobod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| begins. 360 Prolemy Epiphanes. 131 R. Prexaspes. 75 Princes divide the Empire, 363 Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Auletes. 152 R. Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Bechus. 153 R. Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Bechus. 153 R. Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Bechus. 153 R. Prolemy Bechus. 153 R. Prolemy Bechus. 153 R. Ptolemy Bechus. 153 R. Ptolemy Bechus. 152 R. Prolemy Lathurus. 148, Ptolemy Lathurus. 148, R. Prolemy Appio: 148 R. Procopius Silen, subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 R. Procopius, Martyr. 201, 206. Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 R.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | adegundis. 280, 290 adzieicouski. 551, 586 Adzivi!. 550, 552 taginfred. 304, 307 tagintruda. 298 tagotzi, Prince of Tran- (ylvania. 466, 473, 605. tainundus Lullius. 368 tainuld. 355 tainuld. 488 tainulph. 341 tambervill. 434 taphian Battel. 127 tatherave, 434 tatherave, 434 tathobod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Principis of Suefficua, 256 Principis of Suefficua, 256 Principis of Suefficua, 256 Principis of Suefficua, 256 Principis of Suefficua, 256 Principis of Suefficua, 256 Principis Invented. 395 Prificila. 187 Prificilianus. 224 Probus, Emperour. 197, 198 Procopis Silen, fubdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, 206. Procopis 3, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 Principis Additional Additional Putske Conflist. 558 Procopius Conflist Silen, Putske Conflist. 558 Procopius Conflist Silen, Putske Conflist. 558 Procopius Conflist Silen, Putske Conflist Silen, 558                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | adzieicouski. 551,586 Adzivi!. 550,552 Laginfred. 304,307 Lagintrudo. 298 Lagotzi, Prince of Tran- Sylvania. 466,473, 605. Laimundus Lullius. 368 Lainundus Lullius. 368 Lainundus Lullius. 341 Lainsbotough, 438 Lambervill. 434 Laphian Battel. 127 Latherave, 434 Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Princes divide the Empire, 363 Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Auletes, 152 Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Bechus, 153 Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Bechus, 153 Priscipius Invented, 395 Priscipius, 286 Prolemy Lathurus, 148, Prolemy Lathurus, 148, Prolemy Alexander, 148 Probus, Emperour, 197, Ptolemy Appio, 148 Procopius Silen, subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr, 201, Pulcheria, 232 Procopius, Martyr, 201, Pulske Conflist, 558 Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist, 558                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Adzivil. 550, 552 Laginfred. 304, 307 Lagintrudo. 298 Lagotzi, Prince of Tran- Lylvania. 466, 473, 605. Laimundus Lullius. 368 Lainold. 355 Lainold. 355 Lainulph. 341 Lambervill. 434 Laphian Battel. 127 Latherave, 434 Latherave, 434 Latherave, 434 Latholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy Auletes, 152 R. Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy B. echus. 153 R. Ptolemy Invented. 395 Priscilla. 280 Prolemy Lathurus. 148, Professional Science of Ptolemy Lathurus. 148, Profess, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Appio. 148 R. Procopius Silen, subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 R. Pulcheria. 2 | aginfred. 304, 307 Lagintrudo. 298 Lagotzi, Prince of Tran- Lylvania. 466, 473, 605. Laimundus Lullius. 368 Lainold. 355 Lainsuhotough, 488 Lainsuhotough, 484 Lambervill. 434 Laphian Battel. 127 Latherave, 434 Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Principius of Suessiona, Ptolemy B. echiu. 153 R. Prolemy Invented. 395 Priscian. 280 Prolemy Lathurus. 148, Professional Straight Peolemy Lathurus. 148, Profess, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Alexander. 148 R. Procopius Silen, Subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 R. Procopius, An Historian, Putsko Conflist. 558 R.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Agintruda. 298 Agotzi, Prince of Tran- ylvania. 466, 473, 605. Asimundus Lullius. 368 Asimold. 488 Asimolph. 341 Ambervill. 434 Apphian Battel. 127 Astherave, 434 Astholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Printing Invented. 395 Prifician. 280 Prifician. 280 Prificilla. 187 Prificillianus. 224 Probus, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Alexander. 148 Procopius Silen, fubdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, 206. Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | agotzi, Prince of Tran-<br>lylvania. 466, 473,<br>605.<br>Admundus Lullius. 368<br>Admundus Lullius. 358<br>Admundus Lullius. 358<br>Admundus Lullius. 358<br>Admundus Lullius. 358<br>Admundus Lullius. 358<br>Admundus Lullius. 341<br>Ambervill. 434<br>Apphian Battel. 127<br>Adtherave, 434<br>Adtholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Printing Invented. 395 Prifician. 280 Prificilia. 187 Prificillianus. 224 Prolemy Alexander. 148 Probus, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Appio: 148 Procopius Silen, fubdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 Procopius, An Historian, Putske Conflist: 558                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | (Vivania, 466, 473, 605.  Admundus Lullius, 368  Admundus Lullius, 3 |
| Profession 187  Prifeilla. 187  Prifeilla. 187  Prifeilla. 187  Prifeillanus. 224  Prolemy Alexander. 148  Recomposition 198  Procopius Silen, fubdued, 217  Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232  Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Caimundus Lullius. 368 Cainold. Cainsbotough, 488 Cainolb. 341 Cambervill. 434 Cappian Battel. 127 Catherave, 434 Catholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Priscilla. 187 Priscilla. 187 Priscilla 187 Priscillianus. 224 Probus, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Alexander. 148 R Procopius Silen, Subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Punick Wars. 113,115, R Procopius, An Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | taimundus Lullius. 368 tainold. 355 tainold. 355 tainsbotough, 488 taimulph. 341 tambervill. 434 tappian Battel. 147 taiberave, 434 tatlobod, 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Priscilla. 187 Priscillanus. 224 Probus, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Alexander. 148 R Procopius Silen, subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 R Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Adinold. 355 Adinsbotough, 488 Adinulph. 341 Ambervill. 434 Apphan Battel. 127 Adtherave, 434 Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Priscillianus. 224 Prolemy Alexander. 148 R Probus, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Appio: 148 R Procopius Silen, subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Punick Wars. 113,115, R Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Aainsbotough, 488 Rainulph. 341 Rambervill. 434 Raphian Battel. 127 Ratherave, 434 Ratlobod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Probus, Emperour. 197, Ptolemy Appio: 148 R 198 Ptolemy the Aftronomer, R Procopius Silen, fubdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Pulcheria. 232 R Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | lainsbotough, 488 Rainulph. 341 Rambervill. 434 Raphian Battel. 127 Ratherave, 434 Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Procopius Silen, subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Punick wars. 113,115, R 206. Procopius, an Historian, Putsko Conflist. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Rainulph. 341 Rambervill. 434 Raphian Battel. 127 Ratherave, 434 Rati obod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Procopius Silen, subdued, 217 Procopius, Martyr. 201, Punick wars. 113,115, R 206. Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Rambervill. 434<br>Raphian Battel. 127<br>Ratherave, 434<br>Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Procopius, Martyr. 201, Punick Wars. 113,115, R<br>206. Punick Wars. 113,115, R<br>206. Punick Wars. 113,115, R<br>206. Punick Wars. 15,8 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Raphian Battel. 137<br>Ratherave, 434<br>Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Procopius, Martyr. 201, Punick wars. 113,115, R<br>206. 143 R<br>Procopius, an Historian, Putske Conflist. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Ratherave, 434<br>Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 206. 143 R<br>Proceeds an Historian, Putske Conflict. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Ratholod. 304                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Processins, an Historian, Putske Conflict. 558 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 2 44 (/ 444                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Procopies, an Historian, Pulsky Conflict.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| O manual Wine Affine I D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Ratisbone Synods, 312,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Procles. 71 49                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 446.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 1,00,003                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Rava. 437                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Ravenna. 401                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| proculus. 184 Pyrrhus, a heretick. 298 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Ravensburg Battel. 457                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| proculus Siccensis. 187 Pythian Games. 94 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | lehoboam, King of Ju-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| prodicus: 86.187\PVIDIAS. 79\                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | dah. 40,41                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Prodigies. 431, 435, Pythodemus. 100 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Reiner. 388, 389                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 437, 438, 453, 454, Python. 103 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Renaclus of Trajectum,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 476, 506, 523, 547,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 300                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 609. Q. R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Renatus, Duke of the An-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Proharesius. 215                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | degavians. 397                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Prompalus, an Imposior, Nades. 183 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Renatus, Duke of Lorain,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Arminant and ampolition of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 398                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Rhabanus Maurus. 32I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Prosper Adurnus. 393 Quintilian. 180 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Rhadasis. 277                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Rhaticus the Augustodi-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| S. Protasius's reliques. 224 Quintine of Belvacum,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | nian. 208                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Rheereduced. 419,420                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Protestant Fights in S. Quintins. 195 R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | chemigius of Rhemes,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| France, 407, 410                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 256,262,268                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Rhetians. 417                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Rheiians. 417<br>Rheinfield. 426,439,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Prusius, King of Bythinia, D Abenhaupt. 483                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 452,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Rheinterck. 428                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Rhodes Shaken by an Earth-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | quake, 129. taken, 384                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Amen's wale second of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Ptolemais Lagida. 111 Rachifius. 311                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Richard                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tiringia                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Richard the second, of Roger, 355 Rusticus, a Martyr.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 86<br>95   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Richard the George of Ropers 355 Rufticus, a Mirtyr.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 86<br>95   |
| Dichard the Grand of Roberts 353 Auditors a Million I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |            |
| Dog G. A. Ving of Stell Ruthert 221                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1.         |
| England. 396 Roger, fift King of Sici-Rutbert. 323, 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 54         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 12         |
| gland, 397 Rollo. 325                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |            |
| Richard of York, 397 Roman Synods. 265                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |            |
| Telemana of Total                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |            |
| Richards Early Handely                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |            |
| Richard, Prince of Corn- nion, 374,375 C. Subbas the Fryer, 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 20         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 0.         |
| wall, King of the Ro. Romans flaughtered in Sabbas, Abbot. 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |            |
| mans.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 95         |
| Richard, son of Willielm. bute to the Perlians, S. ibellim. 196, 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |            |
| 336 273 Sabines. 57,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 58         |
| ral. 359 348. Sacred War in Greec                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | -          |
| Transition of the second of th | 93         |
| aland 604 Rome built, 57. Indan- J. Sadolet. 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 04         |
| Richelieu. 420, 421, gered by the Gaus, 76. Sagittarius of Edicoul                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |            |
| 422, molested with fattions,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 90         |
| Richildis. 319 154, 155, 156. fired Saguntum demolifit, 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 15         |
| Ricimer 2<1 by Nero, 173. Its Em- Saladine: 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 56         |
| Riga besieved by the Mus- pire divided, 200. ta- Salamine besieged. 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 80         |
| covites, 568,583 ken by the Goths, 228, Salamis. 83,3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 93         |
| Robert King. 335 by Charls Bourbon, Salentines subdued by                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | the        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 19         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 40         |
| Robert, Emperour. 368 Romuliu and Remus. 57 Saleucia taken by the D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | uke        |
| Robert Sorbona. 374 Rondelet. 411 of Savoy,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 10         |
| Robert King of Naples, Ronfard. 411 Salmanaffar, King of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>M</b> - |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 46         |
| Robert, Earl of Attois, Rosate. 474 Salmoners.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 19         |
| 277 Rose. 481 Salome.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 56         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 90         |
| Emperour. 386,387 Rotrude. 309 Salfa.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 45         |
| Emperour.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 187        |
| Robert of Buries of Albigeniu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | n,         |
| D 200700                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 191        |
| Rochel demoniped, 3/2. Radin I apper.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 161        |
| 01/18/11/11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 86         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 97         |
| Aloudipity Aline V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 196        |
| guildy takes the King Kaylinary Talanta                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ĻÍ5        |
| aume of 1221.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | ΪŚ         |
| Rodulph, Duke of Bur- J. Ruffinm of Jerusalem, Samuel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |            |
| 9 mm/ 1 22//21                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 345        |
| Rodulph, Duke of Sucvia, Rugye. 440                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 947<br>433 |
| 343 Primet Ruperts 4003 Commission and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 404        |
| Rodulph of Allana, 2m-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 7          |
| perour, 366 P. Rupilim. 145 Sang                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ihan       |
| I SAPA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | .,,        |

## THE TABLE.

| Sangihan, K                      | ing of the   | Scaurm. 150                                   | Sennacherib; King of Af- |
|----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Alanians.                        | 248          | Schaus. 49<br>Schafgotsch. 427                |                          |
| Santabarenus.                    | 327          |                                               | Sergius. 298             |
| Sapor.                           | 192,193      | Schism of 40 years continue                   | Sergius, Associate with  |
| Sapores .                        | 208, 211     | ance amongst the Popes                        | Mahomet. 292             |
| Sappho.                          | 72           |                                               | Sergius of Constantino-  |
| Saracens.                        | 317, 318,    | 387, 388                                      |                          |
| 321, 334,                        | 340, 341,    |                                               |                          |
| 355, 360,                        | 361, 372,    | Schonberg. 420, 422                           | 329                      |
| 409. int                         | ade Spain,   | Scilly Iflands. 514                           | Sertorius. 154           |
| 304. 3750                        | 00 of them   | Scipio Affricanus. 117,                       |                          |
| Rain, 307.                       |              | 118,133                                       | Q. Servilim. 153         |
| Saragosta besi                   | eged, 276    | Scipio Astaticus. 133                         | Servius Tullius, 59      |
| Sardanapalus                     | , King of    | Sclavonians. 312                              |                          |
| Affyria.                         | 50           | Scottish Covenant. 442                        | 41                       |
| ardis taken                      | by Cyrus,    | Scots invade England,                         | Sethon. 64               |
|                                  | 73           | 443, 449, 467. they                           | Severian. 289            |
| Sargon, King                     | of Affyria.  | Sell their King, 485                          | SeverianuGabalitanus,231 |
|                                  | . 56         | Scythians. 61, 67,208,                        | Severinus of Noricum,    |
| Sarmates.                        | 183          | 357                                           | 257                      |
| Saturninus,                      | 190          | Sebastenus Eustathius                         | Severinus, Ablot 268     |
| Saturninus, Bi                   | Shop. 195    | 2 18                                          |                          |
| Saturninus A                     | intiochenus, | Schastian, King of Por-                       | 182                      |
|                                  | 187          |                                               |                          |
| Saturnus.                        |              | Sebajtianus. 233                              |                          |
| Savil.                           |              | Sedecias the Jew. 318                         | Severm of Trevire. 244   |
| Saul.                            | 16           | , — · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·       | 1                        |
|                                  | me, createa  | Selentinian Ivar. 113                         |                          |
| Dukedome.                        | 388          | Selestade. 426                                |                          |
| Duke of Savo                     | y perfecutes | Seleucus. 103                                 |                          |
| the Protesta                     | ints in the  | Seleucus Callinicus. 125                      |                          |
| Valleys of 1                     | Picumont,    | Seleucus Philopater. 135                      | 101 1 - 1                |
| c                                |              | Seleucus, son of Deme                         |                          |
| Saura Columne                    |              |                                               |                          |
| Saxons fubdue                    | , 311        | Seleucius, fon of Antiochus                   | Sichild. 294.            |
| Duke of SaxOr                    | ky s jirange | Gripha, burnt, 152<br>Selimus, fon of Bajazet | Sicilian Vespers. 367,   |
| panisomeni                       | υπ, ωτ.      | the Coord Emptyon                             | 370.                     |
| SaaAaith                         | •            | the second, Emperour                          | Siculus. 201             |
| Scaffgith.                       | 433          | Selimus the fecond, Empe-                     | 1 ./ . 0                 |
| Ju.C. Scaliger<br>Fof. Scaliger. | 415          |                                               |                          |
| scaligerians.                    |              | Selinuns. 181                                 |                          |
| Staligers.                       | 275          | Semiamira. 189                                | 1                        |
| Scamander.                       |              | Semi Pelagians. 241                           | 1                        |
| Scanderbeg, A                    | ing of Eni   | Semiramis.                                    |                          |
| ms. 282.                         | 201, 202.    | Semirianians. 213,216                         |                          |
| -4/. 5035                        |              | Semprone Assembly. 432                        |                          |
| Scapula.                         | 100          | Seneca the Philosopher                        | 274                      |
| Scarlet Cap.                     | 365          |                                               | 3]                       |
|                                  | <b>9</b> °)  | Tttt                                          | Sigifmuns                |
|                                  |              | • • •                                         |                          |

| Sigifmund, Emperour. 38                               | 37. 5 | ocial warrs.       | 93, 130,    | his reliques.       | 244             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------|
|                                                       | 89    | •                  | 153.        | S. Stephen Island.  | 4 . 0           |
| Sigifmund, King of Hi                                 | un. S | ocrates,           | 88          | Stephen King of     | Hunpa.          |
| gary. 377, 3                                          |       | odome.             | 7           | 1 1 1 2             | 240             |
| Sigismund, K. of Pola                                 |       | oi Bons.           | 264         | Stephen, fon of I   | CCADe.          |
| 412.4                                                 | 16 5  | olemnis Carno      | tensis. 256 | nus.                | 333             |
| Sigifmund the third, K                                |       | olomon, 17.        | builds the  | Schephen, Pope.     |                 |
|                                                       | 38    | Temple.            | 39          | 1                   | 195,            |
| Sigifmund Bathor, Pri                                 | nce   | olomon. Kin        | o of Guien. | Stephen the 5th,    | 196,            |
|                                                       |       |                    | 323         | ,,                  | • -             |
| of Transylvania. 4                                    |       | Solon              | 67.72       | Stephen, Pope, vio  | 313             |
|                                                       | - /   | Solofontes.        | 80          | albes of his Pi     | entes ine       |
|                                                       | ' 1   | Solyman.           | 402,403     | for.                |                 |
|                                                       |       | solyman, Emper     | 282         |                     | 320             |
|                                                       | 83    | Sulyman, Can o     | f Selimus   | S rabo, a Philosoph | 7, 228          |
|                                                       |       | י יייין לייייינייי | 284         | Earl of Strafford.  |                 |
|                                                       | 80    | Carlie             | 304         | Strate I amples     | 450             |
|                                                       | 74    | Sophius.           | Past Sa     | Strato Lampfacenu   |                 |
|                                                       | 29    | Sophocles, a       | Pues. 09    | Seni man David      | 384             |
|                                                       |       | Sophus.            |             | Strymon Battel.     | . 35 <i>9</i>   |
|                                                       |       | Softhenes.         |             | Studius.            | <sup>2</sup> 57 |
| Silvester the Second, P                               |       | Sorbon Culledg     | , jounaea,  | Suenice.            | 463             |
|                                                       | 340   |                    | 374         | Sueno, King of De   | mmerk,          |
|                                                       |       | Spaniard's N       | reapolitan  |                     | 351             |
| Simeon Stilites, 245,2                                |       |                    |             | Sueno, fon of C     |                 |
| Simeon, King of Bu                                    |       | pefts.             | 437         |                     | 351             |
| ria,                                                  | 333   | Spanish Arma       |             |                     | 180             |
| Simon, High-Priest,                                   | 141   |                    | 410         | Sumner.             | 546             |
| Simon, High-Priest, Simon Magus. 173, Simon Montford. | 179   | Sparta built.      | 11          |                     |                 |
|                                                       |       |                    |             | L. Surius.          | 411             |
| Simplicius,                                           | 280   | Speusippm.         | 98          |                     | 83,229          |
| Simplicius of Vienna,                                 | 225   | Spinola, 413       | ,419,421.   | Swenice.            | 455             |
|                                                       |       | Spira Surrendi     |             |                     | rped by         |
|                                                       | 17    | S. Spiridio, A     |             |                     | 413             |
|                                                       | 292   | mitunth.           |             | Switzerland,        | 572             |
|                                                       |       |                    | 447 489     |                     | 362             |
|                                                       |       | Spotsmood.         |             | Sybaritans.         | 81              |
| Sixtus.                                               | 185   | Spurius Cassiu     | s. 83       | Sylvanus.           | 240             |
| Sixtus, Pope.                                         | 196   | Stalbanfe.         | 459         | Sylvius, Daughte    | r of Nu-        |
| Sixtus the 5th, Pope.                                 | 410   | Scalimene ta       | ken by th   | mitor.              | 57              |
| Sir Henry Slingsby                                    |       |                    |             | Symmachus. 1        | 87,226,         |
| beaded.                                               | 546   | T. Stapleton.      | 419         | 264,2               | 65, 267         |
|                                                       | 453   | Star in Cassi      | opeia. 408  | B Symonides,        | 70              |
| Smalcand fub dued.                                    | 4 9   |                    | et. 186     | Synchus, a Cyren    | ian. 244        |
| Smerdis.                                              | 75    | Stauracius.        | 310,31      | S   Syriod.         | 278             |
|                                                       | 426   |                    | 42          | 7 Synod at Constan  | ntinople        |
|                                                       | 416,  | Stellat.           | 428         | 3 223, 303,         | 327. 4          |
| , .                                                   |       | Stena besieged     |             | 2 Carevalentia      | , 360. A        |
| Smyndirides.                                          | 72    |                    | 7           | 2 Sylvancetum,      | , 362. 4        |
| Smyrna built.                                         | 37    |                    | [17]        | . Sardis, 212,      | Chalce          |
| 4                                                     | 3/    | ,                  | /-          | 1                   | do              |

## THE TABLE.

| don, 230.                               | Diospolis, | Teleftes.             | 99      | Theodorick. 299         | , 304  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------|--------|
|                                         | evum, 240, |                       | 431     | 1                       | 305    |
| 241. Orle                               | ans. 264.  |                       | 418     | Theodore Stuita.        | 316    |
| Rome, 265.                              |            |                       | 34      |                         | 6, 346 |
| Gentiliacum                             | 2 1 2 Di-  | Temple of Jerusale    |         | Theodorus, Prince       | f Dur  |
| vodunum,31                              |            |                       |         |                         |        |
| 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 331        |                       | 346     | 1                       | 369    |
| Syphax and I                            |            | Templars.             |         | The day of the property |        |
|                                         |            |                       | 374     |                         | 369    |
| overthrown                              |            |                       | 236     |                         |        |
| C                                       | 118        |                       | ne v c. | cond,                   | 379    |
| Syracuse built.                         |            | netians,              | 5.81    | Theodore Gaza.          | 394    |
| Syracuse taken                          |            | Terence.              | 146     |                         | erour, |
| cellus.                                 | 116        |                       | 411     |                         | 1,223. |
| Syria possest by                        | the Turks, |                       | 191     |                         | 2, 225 |
|                                         | 371        | Tetrapolis built.     | . 19    | Theodofius the second   | 4,227, |
|                                         |            | Tetricus, Tyrant.     | 194     |                         | 232    |
| T.                                      |            | Teucer.               | 31      | Theodosius, Bishop      | of Cy. |
|                                         |            | Teuta.                | 114     | ris in Syria,           | 245    |
| Acitus.                                 | · 180      | Teutonians.           | 150     | Theodosius the thir     | d Ó    |
| T Acitus,                               | Emperour.  | Thaboris built:       | 388     | Adramyttyum.            | 303    |
|                                         | 194        |                       | 72      | Theodotus. 12           | , 101  |
| Talbot.                                 |            | Thebes bullt.         | 25      | Theodota.               | 310    |
|                                         | 282.284.   | Theban Martyrs.       | 201     | Theodovaldus.           | 275    |
| 1 WILL SMILE 4                          | 286        | Thehanswar mith A     |         | Theodulph of Aureli     | ~/)    |
| Tancrede,                               |            | 92. their City de     | troned  | Theognis.               |        |
| Tantalus.                               | 341,344    | . by Alexander,       | 100     |                         | 72     |
| Taphon built.                           | 23         | Thelchines.           | 10      | Theopascites.           | 1, 463 |
| Tarafius.                               |            |                       |         | Theophania.             | 254    |
|                                         | 309, 310   | T'le aven iltiers     | امتد    | Theonhanon              | 3.32   |
| Tarentine.                              | 112        | Themilius Eurhuade    |         | Thombula O Com          | 334    |
| Tarentum built.                         | 701        | Themilias Eupprauc    | 3, 220  | Theophylast, son        | of Le- |
| Tarquinius Prif<br>Tarquinius Sup       | 50         | memigiocies.          | 9)      | Therefiles C            | , 333  |
| Tarquinius Sup                          |            | Theobald.             | 353     | Theophilus, fon of      |        |
| _                                       | 81,82      | Theobald, Earl of C   |         |                         | 316    |
| Tarragon.                               | 452        | pagne,                | 372     | Theophilus, Emp         |        |
| Tartats erect a                         |            | Theobard of Traje     |         |                         | 326    |
| 370, 371.                               |            |                       | 300     | Theophilus of A         | lexan- |
|                                         | 474, 494   | Theocritu.            | 260     | dria, .                 | 230    |
| Tassilio, Duke.                         |            | Theodatus, King of    | Goths,  | Theopompus.             | 99     |
| Tatianus.                               | 187, 190   |                       | 277     | Theophrastus Eresius.   | 110    |
| Tatius, Captain                         | of Satines | Theodebert. 27        | 5,293   | Thermopylæ. 83          | , 108  |
|                                         | 5.7        | Theodomir.            | 239     | Thefew.                 | 29,30  |
| Taunton,                                | 472        | Theodorick the Goth   | 1,239,  | Thessalonice. 101       | 4,369  |
| Taurus Beritius                         |            | 261, 264              |         |                         | 78     |
| Techelles Sicaid                        | ares. 386  |                       |         |                         |        |
| Telamon.                                | 491        | Theodoret.            | 279     | ry.                     | 361    |
| Teleclus.                               | 60         | Theodore of Cxfare    |         |                         | 216    |
| Telephafta.                             | 24, 2      | Theodore of Mont      | uestia. | Thomas Aquinas,         |        |
| Telephus.                               | 6          |                       | 270     | Thomas Valdensis        | 390    |
| Telesphorus.                            | 10         | Theodore Calliapus.   |         |                         | 462    |
| 36                                      | •**/       | - 11-1001 C Chushhast | -//     |                         | mkins  |
|                                         |            |                       |         | T. U.O.                 | HWILLS |

|                             |                         | -       |                              |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------|
| Thomkins. 462               | Titus Q. Flaminius J    | (ub. 11 | uertina. 181                 |
| Thompson 497                | dues Macedon. I         | [32     | ullus Hostilius. 58          |
| Thoringia. 275              |                         | 78 1    | unaxarxces. 68               |
| Thorismund. 239             | Tlelias.                | 60      | funis taken by Barbares-     |
| Thracia. 307                | Toirase. 420, 4         | 121     | fa. 384                      |
| Thraseas. 177               | Tolbiacum Fight. 2      | 262     | Furing ians <i>fubdued</i> . |
| Thrafibulus. 71,85,91       | Fr. Tollet. 412,4       |         | Turks, 408, defeated,        |
| Thrasumenc Overthrown,      |                         | ,       | 369, 371, 492. take          |
| 115                         |                         | 383     | Constantinople;200000        |
| Thucles. 69                 | Tomyris.                | 67      | of them flain by Tamer.      |
| Thurydides. 98              |                         | 434     | laine, 382                   |
| Thurgandus of .Treveris,    | Torfthenfon. 448, 4     |         | A. Turnebus, 411             |
| 318                         | 456, 463, 464, 4        | 165,    | Turpilius, a Poet. 161       |
| Thuringe. 434               | 4                       | 166.    | Tusculum. 356                |
| Thyestes. 24                | 1                       |         | Tydius. 19                   |
| Thymetes, King of Athens,   | Tortone.                |         | Tyre built, 49. besieged,    |
| 35                          | I orwood right          | 512     | 62. taken by Alexan-         |
| Tiberius, Tribune. 165      |                         | 272     | der, 101.                    |
| Tiberim Casar. 170          | Traditores.             | 201     | Tzathes. 273                 |
| Tiberius Varro. 170         | 1 1                     | 346     | Tzathius, King of the La-    |
| Tiberius Aspimarus. 301,    |                         | 393     | zeres. · 261                 |
| 302                         | Trajan.                 | 181     |                              |
| Tiberius succeeds Justinus  | Trajanopolis.           | 181     | V.                           |
| 282                         | Trajettum taken.        | 428     |                              |
| Tiberius, fon of Juftinian, | Transubstantiation.     | 364     | TAipharius, Duke of          |
| 302                         | Transylvanians.         | 340     | Y Aquitane, 311              |
| Tiberius of Sicily. 306     | Trapezonda, 278. I      |         | Valenchienne Fight, 505      |
| · Tiburtines. 97            | by the Turks.           |         | Valens, Emperour. 217        |
| Tibullus. 165               | Trapezont, Emper        | our,    | Valentinian, 216,235         |
| Ticina Rattel 115           |                         | 386     | Valentinian the third,       |
| Ticinum, 311, 402, be.      | Trebeian Battel.        | 1.12    | 232,248,249                  |
| sieged. 284                 | . Trebenianus Gallus.   | 192     | Valentine Council. 256       |
| Tioranes mins Syria,        | Treboniw.               |         | Valentinians Epoche. 220     |
| 152                         | Trevers burnt,          | 324     | Valeria Faustina. 183        |
| Tilly. 420, 438             | Trevire.                | 43 L    | Valerian, 193                |
| Timeus, an Historian, 111   | Tribonianus.            | 270     | Valerianus, Martyr. 190      |
| Timocharis IIC              | Tribunes first created. |         | Valerius Corvinus. 97        |
| Timolean depoles Diony      | Trichorachatos.         | 299     | Valefians in France. 411     |
| fius. 9                     | 3 Tridentine Council.   | 405     | Valettane. 434, 493          |
| Timothy. 9                  | t Trigibildus.          | 227     | Vandalls, 183, 229. Il-      |
| Timothy of Alexandria       | , Triapas. I            | 0,11    | te, ly broken in Africa,     |
| 224 26                      | 7 Trijagium Frythine.   | 259,    |                              |
| Timothy Elurus. 247         | <b>'</b> a'             | 260.    | r anut X-live                |
| 25                          | 3 Triumviri.            | 162     | 1.61                         |
| Timothy Solophaciolus. 25   | 4 Troppane.             | 479     | 212. 1. 1 4110.              |
| A Tiraquell. 41             | 1 Troy.                 | 31      | P. 1. V 41/0.                |
| Tiridates. 121,17           | 3 Tryphæna.             | 147     | 431, 434,439                 |
| Tifamenus. 1                | o Tryphon.              | 1.41    | Vascoines. 31 2, 373         |
| hernes. 9                   | 1 Tuburtius, Martyr.    | 190     | Vascoines. 31 2, 3/3         |
| re Can                      | •                       |         |                              |

## THE TABLE.

|                        | .A.                | .1.                  | 13.17             | .a                                    |             |
|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Valiony.               | 294                | Vilna.               | 476               | Urban the 8th, Pope                   | .4.18.      |
| Voscus Jannas.         | 394                | S. Vincent's G       | arment 276        |                                       | 7,476       |
| Valla Flullas Dake     | of Ne-             | Vincent of Be        |                   | Urchanus, Emperous                    | 281         |
| mora.                  | 401                | Vincent of Fo        | rrara. 300        | Urcilinus.                            | 219         |
| F. Vatablus.           | 404                | Vincentiu.           | 201               | Uriathick War.                        | 144         |
| Vatican Library        |                    |                      | Arinenlis .       | Urrey.                                | 499         |
| 7 milenia 2200100 y    | 392                |                      |                   | Usfmar of Lobia.                      | 305         |
| S. Udalricus.          | 331                | Vinnicia.            |                   | Ulabell.                              | 33 <i>9</i> |
| S. Vedallus reliqu     |                    | Virgil.              |                   | Usipians.                             | 236         |
| Vedaslus of Atrel      |                    |                      | TV. 201.          | Ulman Dominicus                       |             |
| V Cuartus of Tresci    | 256                | 208 225              | 224. 257.         | ther of the great                     | Turl.       |
| ' A Wenn               | 411                | 465,474,             | ,334,357,<br>480. | hantizad                              |             |
| A. Vega.<br>Veian War. | 87                 | Virginia.            | 87                | Mumen Gauce                           | 542         |
| Veienses.              | 57                 | Visegoths.           | 228. 220          | Usumcassancs.<br>Uvalamir.            | 385         |
| Venables. 52           |                    | Vitalian.            | 2,60              | uvalitein.                            | 239         |
| Venetion Marchae       | thana-             |                      | 220               | Woillebrod.                           | 423         |
| Venetian Merchan       | 429                | Vitalis Troeti       | uc 255            | uvillelm.                             | 305         |
|                        | 429<br>5,313.      |                      | #3. #3)           | Uvillelm Repostellus.                 | 350         |
|                        |                    | Vitellius Cæfa       | 174               | Uvinomadiu.                           |             |
| their beginning        |                    |                      | 273, 277          |                                       | 237         |
| their Warrs, 41        |                    |                      |                   |                                       | 304         |
|                        |                    |                      |                   | Uzref Balhaw.                         | 429         |
| 495, 570               | 428                | Vitriacan Kii        |                   | w.                                    |             |
| Venloe.                |                    |                      |                   | ٧٧.                                   |             |
| Venuleim.              | 189                |                      | ib braffe Pro     | ** **** **                            |             |
|                        | 7, 445             | Spectives.           | 260               | \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | 528         |
| Verina.                | 246                |                      | ing of truo.      |                                       | 39 I        |
| Verona.                | 375                | gary.                | 382,391           | Walcs.                                | 452         |
| Veronian Battel.       | 252                | Uladiflaus, K.       |                   | Walke Fight.                          | 589         |
| Vespasian Cæsar.       | 176                | uladidana Du         | 423;429           | Waller, Knight.                       | 4592        |
| Vesprin.               | 539                | Uladislaus, Du       | Ke 0J 19101CIS    | 461,473,                              | 400.        |
| Vejuvius. 178,42       |                    | 111.G.1.1            |                   | Wallia, the Goth.                     |             |
| Vetilius.              | 144                |                      |                   | warbman.                              | 440         |
| Vetraniw.              | 210                | \$ "." ·             | 238, 263          |                                       | 566         |
| Victor, Pope.          | 191                | Ulpianus.            | 189               | wartenburg.<br>Earl of Warwick.       | 426         |
| Vistor Cabades.        | 25 <i>9</i><br>280 | Ulrich.              | 576               | Early VValWick.                       |             |
| Villor of Capua.       | 280                | Ultan.               | 300               | mid.                                  | 491.        |
| Victor of Tunis.       |                    | Vocladian Fig        |                   | Weide.                                | 432         |
| P. Victor.             | 411                | Voldamar.            | 463               |                                       | erour,      |
|                        | 5,214              | Vole Gulph.          | 506               |                                       | , 500       |
| Villorinus of Aq       |                    | Vologefis.<br>Volsci | 0.03              | werdmuller. 576                       |             |
| Vi.J                   | 256                |                      | 82,83             |                                       | 480         |
| Videmir.               | 239                | Volscian war.        |                   | Well-Chefter                          | 472         |
| Vido,                  | 328                | Volusianus.          |                   | Westminster Synod                     |             |
| Vienna.                | 262                |                      |                   |                                       | 383         |
| Vigelane.              | 474                |                      | 351               |                                       |             |
| S. Vigil of Trent.     |                    | Urban the 4th        | , rope. 307       | France, 453.                          | ind in      |
| Vigil, Pope. 27        |                    |                      | 75 Tope. 376      | the River of The                      |             |
| Winds of               | 200                | Urban the 6th        | 376               |                                       | 547         |
| Vigilantia,            | 281                |                      |                   | wide.                                 | 320         |
|                        |                    | `                    | ' v v v           | ,VV1                                  | lliam,      |

| William Earl of Poitiers | Xaverius. 404,411,415     | Zancles. 61              |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 360                      | Xenais of Constantino.    | Zani. 492                |
| William, fon of Tancred, | ple. 266                  | Zedekiah, King of Judah, |
| VVIIIIailijonoj Lancicoj | Xenais, Bishop of Jerapo. | 48                       |
|                          | lis, 255                  | Zeize. 464               |
| William the Conque-      | Xenocrates. 110           | Zeno Eleates. 81         |
| rour. 352                | Vannetas 126              | Zeno the Stoick. 110     |
| William Earl of Holland, | VCHANAL -                 |                          |
| Emperour, 365, 366       |                           |                          |
|                          | 0.00                      | Zanofia Conguenad 246.   |
| William Budæus. 404      | Xerxes. 78,83,85          |                          |
| William of Orange.409    |                           | 197.                     |
| William of Naslaw,428    |                           | Zenocrates. 98           |
| wiltzburg. 426           |                           | Zenodia. 246             |
| witgenstein. 457         |                           | Zimisces. 345            |
| wittistock Fight. 433    | 1 red. 407                | Zimri, King of Israel,   |
| wohlave. 463             | York, 188, 203. befie-    | 42                       |
|                          |                           | Ziska. 388               |
| Wolgast. 404             | York Family. 396, 397     |                          |
|                          | Ypre taken by the French  | Zopyrsu. 76              |
| wortisberg. 466          | and English. 698          | Zoroaftes, King of the   |
| Wrangle. 434, 466,       |                           | Bactrians, 6             |
| 479                      | · "                       | Zosimus. 240,241,268     |
|                          | Z.                        |                          |
| х.                       |                           | Zosimus, an Historian,   |
|                          | Accheus, Martyr:          | 231                      |
| Anthippm. 113            | 201                       |                          |
| Xanthun, King of the     |                           |                          |
| Boetians. 35             |                           | Zmiccave. 44             |

## FINIS

### A

## Geographicall Description

OF THE

## VVORLD

DESCRIBING.

Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

With all its Kingdoms, Countries, and

Common-Wealths. Their Scituations, Manners of the People, Customs, Fashions, Religions, and GOVERNMENTS.

TOGETHER.

With many Notable Historicall Discourses therein contained.

LONDON,

Printed by fohn Streater, 165 g.

#### ERRATA.

Page 4. Line 9. for, Thamis, read Thanais: line 18. for, buts, r. but: putting from before its. p. 6. l. 1. after Scotland, r.one of whose Isles Hethy, use the Gothish Tongue from the Norwegians. and l. 3. after Antients, r. by reason of its scituation. p. 42, 1,2. for, new, r. now. p. 44.1. 9. joyn Syra, Phanicia, together, and r. Syrophænicia. p. 49. l. 14. for, 1350, r. 3350. p. 63. l.39. for, fabulous, r. Sabulous. p. 66.1. 13. make Æthiopia Afiatica one word, and pur a period before Chaldea. p. 91. l. 30. after it, r. is. pag. 94. 1. 1. put a period at outward. p. 94. 1. 28. & 29. r. the cleath of his fon Micipfa, Jugurtha Micipfa's adopted fon. p. 97.1.41. for Town,r. Tower. p.102. l.16. after Odman, dele comma p.115. 1. 19. after Wine, puta comma. p. 123. l. 26. after them, r. thither. p. 128. 1. 46. before whose, r. with. p. 131. 1.41. for Caba, r. Cuba. p. 132. 1.20. for 1467, r. 1497. p. 147. 1. 15. after found, r. or their extraordinary bignesse. p. 153. l. 23. before Supper, r. the. p. 169. 1.46. for, the, r. them.



Here place the Map of the World.

# Geographicall Description THE



He ancient Geographers; and Poets, Orators, and Historians (who learned the parts of the World's fination from them) have described onely those Lands which they knew, and which they judged habitable. We protesse, that many places were to them unknown: and those which they believed

were forfaken either through heat or cold, we know are inhabited in many places. There are fix general Parts of the World: the Artique or North; Antartique or South; Europe, Africa, Afra, called the old parts, because they were known to the Antients, and America, (comprehending under it Magellanica) called the New World, because newly discovered within this two hundred years.

To the Artique belong, 1. The Countrey under the North Pole, unknown. 2. Greenland, which lying at 80 degrees of Latitude, bears graffe and green herbs, from whence also it took its name. 3. Newland. 4. Iceland, which is now subject to the King of Denmark. 5. Nova Zemla, (which though it be four degrees more Southerly than Greenland; yet it is altogether naked, and without pasture, an Island stinking with flesh-devouring beafts) with the Hyperborean Sea, and two Narrow Seas. Waygaz and Divis, whereof the one is more Easterly, the other bending more to the West.

To the Antarstique are to be referred those vast Countries, which lying under the South Pole, are longly and largely extended through the cold, temperate, and torrid Zone; where not onely

3

Peter Ferdinand a Spaniard preached; but allo are commendable for the conflictation of the Ayre and foyl, and largenesse of the Countries; equalizing Europe and Africa taken both toge-

A Geographical Description

But the disposure and order of the other four parts is on this wife; Aia is to the Easts to which Africa is joyned from the South, and partly alto to the West. Europe is joyned to Afia from the West and North. America, a little farther toward the Wist: and lattly, Magellanica, directly toward the South. In all parts of the World are to be confidered, first, their bounds towards the climates, and fo a diffinction from other neighbouring parts; after that, their chief accidents: And lastly, their natural portions. to wit, the chief Mountains, Seas and Rivers.

Europe (which is thought to have taken its name from Europe, a Tyrian; whom some make the daughter of Agenoryoners or Phanix; others, a Nymph of the Ocean, as the Poets in their fables) is reckoned the first among the parts of the World, both becaute we in abit it, and some chief Geographers have inhabited therein; a fo because it is more manured than other paris, and because it is more famous for the warlike deeds of the Macedonians and Romans. It is partly Northern, partly Western, between the Tropick of Cancer and the Pole Artique. Its lo giude begins from the utmost part of Spain and the Atlantick Ocean, and ends at the River Thanais, now called Agam. But that length of Europe is limited by fime to 60 degrees, to one of which (passing to orow the midst of Europe) do answer almost 10 German miles. Omers have computed Europe's longitude from the River Thanais to Hercules frait, to continue 760 German miles. Burothers measure the length thereof by fewer inites, to wit, from the City Compostella co Constantinople, which is 600 German miles, But fr mits latitude, that is, from South to North, according to molt, is con ained onely 44 degrees, beginning from Secilie, where the Elevation of the Pole is 80 degrees, even to that region of the N rth in which the elevation of the Pole is 80 degrees; to that Europe hath 660 german miles in breadth; and lo it is longer than broader. But others extend its breadth to 34 degrees, to withfrom Siche even to the very Norm Pole it felf. It is also bounded almost on every sile with the Sea. From the East which lyeth to Alia, it is bounded with the Ægean Sea, likewife with the Euxine Sea, with Mocoris fenne, and the River Thanais. From the West it is terminated with the Atlantick strait or narrow Sca. From the South, with the Mediterranean and Hercules frait. From the North it is bounded with the Brittain Sca ; but now others shut up Europe with the utmost bounds of the Icie Sea. Europe falls into the 4th and 9th Climate, between 10 and 20 Parallels. It is the least of all parts of the World; yet the most worthy part: which its excellency depends, 1. Or the temperature of the ayr. 2. On the fruitivinesse of all things. 3. From the endeavour of tillage,

Tillage, which is here greater then in others. 4. From its populousneste. 5. From the fludy of Mechanick Arts : for there are more cunning Workmen and Architects in Europe, than in any other part of the World. 6. From the study of liberall Arts, which both in respect of Languages, and also of Disciplines, do more flourish in Europe; so that in no part of the World more famous books are written and fet forth, Schools do no where more flourish, than in Europe. Seventhly, From its Empires, which are no where greater and famouser than in EUROPE; and so from its Justice or Right, Discipline or Government, and Laws. Eighthly and laftly, from Chrift's Religion, which is no where more frequently and freely preached and professed than there, And Pliny long ago faid, Europe was the nourither of the Conquering people of all Nations, notto be compared to Asia, and Africa in bignesse, but in vertue : It's Countries are partly Continents, partly Pen-infulæ or almost Islands, and Islands. The Countries that are Continents, are Spain, France, Germany, Italy, Sclavonia, Greece, Hungary, Poland, with Lituania, and Borufcia, Ruffia, under which is contained Muscory, or white Rusia. It's Peninsulæ are chiefly Norway, Swethland, Gothland. The Islands in the Ocean, are England and Scotland, Ireland. In the Mediterranean Sca, Sicily, Sardinia; Corfica, Creet, at this day called Candy, Majorica Island, and Minorica. Kingdomes in Europe, are chiefly Ten, 1. The Spanish. 2. The English, under which are the Scottish and Irish; now having changed the name of Kingdome into a Protectourship. 3. The Danish, under which is Norway. 4. The Swedish, under which is the Gothish. 5. The Polonian. 6. The Hungarian. 7. The Bohemian. 8. The German. 9. The French. To which may be added the Italian, although (at this day) it fall not under the name of a Kingdome. But the head of Europe was once called Rome toward the West, but Constantinople toward the East; whence some think the Romane Emperour sets a two headed Eagle in his Arms; to wit, that one may look toward the East, to Constantinople; the other toward the West, to Rome. Tongues throughout Europe are especially three. The Roman with the Italians, French, and Spaniards. The Teutonick, among the Helvetians, Germans, Bavarians, Swedes, Norwegians, Danes, English, and most of the Belgians or Low-Countries. The Selavonian in Selavonia, Polonia, Bohemia, Hungary. But all particular Countries have divers Dialects in their own Tongue, and in some places Languages are heard, whereof there is no commerce or agreement with others; as in Britain, Armorica, Navarre, &c. The Seas of Europe are three. 1. The Ocean. 2. The Mediterranean Sea, which beginning from the outmost part of Spain, about the Islands Gades, is carried from the West, through the South into the North, where afterward it is called the Euxine-Sea, although some may think the Mediterranean to flow from the Euxine-Sea. Lastly, the third Sea of Europe, is the Baltick, which beginning from the Danish Hellespont, and the City Lubeck, is extended Aaaaa 2

about an hundred and fifty Miles between Saxony, Pomerania, Swethland, Borussia, Livonia, and the opposite shores of Denmark. and Finland, even to Wiburg toward the East. The chief Rivers of Europe, arc Danubim, which extends it self to 300 Germane Miles, and rifing fix Miles above Tubinge, receiving fixty small Rivers into it, poures forth it felf through Germany, Hungary, Bul. garia, Servia, Thrace, with seven Mouths into the Euxine Sca. Ano. ther River is Rhene (separating France from Germany): after that follows Albis, Illula, Borysthenes, Thamis. The principall Mountains in Europe, are the Alps, which seperate Germany, and Spain. from Italy; then follow the Pyrenean Mountains, which seperate France from Spain, likewise the Carpathian Mountains. And let these things suffice of Europe in generall: The scituation, Riches. and commodities of whose severall Countries, together with their Religion, I shall (for brevity sake) but onely name.

Brittain (which was once called Albion, not so much from the fabulous reports of the Grecians, from Albion the Ion of Neptune; butsaccording to the Latines, ab albis rupibu, its white rocks feen on the shoar) is, though nor the King, yet Queen of Islands, being the very biggest in the World, except Java, being 1835 miles about; and is bounded on the South with France, on the North with the Northern Ocean; it was called Brittsin, from Brit, fignifying coloured or painted; and Tayn, a Nation: (for the Inhabitants were wont to paint their bodies, to appear the more fearful to their enemies): Brutus the Trojan's coming thither, and denominating the same, being not so well grounded on true History. It is divided into three parts in general; England, Scotland, and wales. England (so named, from the Angles, or English Saxons enjoying it) is the chief Country of the three, whose head-City, London, is both ancient, as being built by Lud divers years before Rome, and also populous, and very Merchantable by reason of the fair and sweet fresh River Thames: which by the Seas force ebbeth and floweth above 60 miles into the Land, more than any in Europe: of whose beautifull Towns, stately Buildings and Gardens about it, a German faid,

> we saw so many woods and Princely Bowers, Sweet fields, brave Palaces, and stately Towers: So many Gardens drest with curious care, That Thames with Royall Tiber may compare,

COTLAND ( fometimes called Albania, and whose Scottish-men which keep their ancient speech still, call it Albain) is the Northern part of Brittain; which the two Rivers Treed and Solvay divide from England toward the South. It was named Scotland, from Scoti, Scitti, or Scythi, a people of Germany, unto whose Northern parts, even the name of Sozihia was given: which people seizing on a part of Spain, and then on Ireland, possessed the West part of this Country in the year 424. The people are divided into Highlanders and Lowlanders, according to the Countrie's scituation: many of the former being uncivil, if not barbarous. Among the many Provinces herein, is Louden, (once called pilland, or a Country, hilly, and without trees) in which stands Edenborough, the Mother City, the abode of the Scottish Kings, before that, after the death of England's Queen, Elizabeth, all Brittain was (by King James of Scotland, who was next heir to England's Crown) united under one King: and fince more than that, made one Common-wealth, under a Protectour, through the Conquest of Scotland by the English. It is 480 miles in length, (though narrow) and 160 longer than England, which yet is much broader than it.

MALES (separated from England on the East; whose most certain limit, is a great Ditch reaching from the River wie's flowing into Severn unto Chefter, where Dee runs into the Sea; and called Claudh Offa, or Offa's Ditch, King of the Mercians, by whom it was made,) is generally conceived to be fo named, from the Brittains fleeing thither from the Saxons, who had seizure of England : Walls or wellhmen, importing Aliens. Some derive it from Idwallo, Cadwallader's son, who retired hither with his few Brittains. But the Brittons bringing their pedegree from the Gaules, whom the French still call Galloys, and the Country, Galles, (thence Saxon-like, G. being changed into w, is wallows or walles, and so wales, (some also of France being called walloons) makes some to be of this opinion. It is the least of the three Countries, conteining four Cities: and was called a dominion or Princedome, a Title given to the English Kings eldest son: by means of Edward the first, who caused his Wife to be delivered at Carnarvon of a young fon Edward; whom the Brittish Lords fware to obey; when as before they mainly withstood to have a general English Vice-gerent over them.

The chief Merchandises are, Wool, Englands Staple commodity, whose Cloath divers Nations buy before any other; Tin, Lead, Beer; (Gold and Silver Mines there are none); besides plenty of Corn and Cattle, especially in England and Wales, for Scotland is in some places lean and barren; Wolves also the whole Island is free of. Their Religion, since deserting Rome, is Calvinism generally; Yet England (in its Bishops times) had the dostrine of Geneva, but the Ceremonies of Rome; from which (then) there were some diffenters. Scotland came nearer to Geneva in both. But of late years, though the Ceremonies be laid aside also; yet are there many who make separation both in destrine and disci-

pline, from that Church.

There are also many lesser Islands belonging to Brittain, as the thirty two Isles of Orkney, or Orcades, Northward of Scotland, whose chief is Pomonia; whose head town is Kirkwall; who in latter times were held by the Normans, or Norwegians, till that

King

King in 1266, furrendred them to Alexander King of Scotland, one of whose liles, Hethy, use the Gothish tongue from the Normegians: North of these is Shetland, supposed by many to be Thule, the ut. most Island known to the antients, by reason of its scituation, and for that Marriners call it Thylerfell, under which Thule is couched: Yet Iceland (of which hereafter) is generally conceived to be Thule, it being the remotest part of the Northern World: but weightier reason out of Solinus and l'acitus, are against it. Like. wise there are 44 Hebrides or Western Islands, on the West of Scotland, bought also of Magnin of Normay, by Alexander, whose Inhabitants called Red-Sbanks, are like the wild Irish in behaviour and speech; in one of which, (to wit) Jona, is the chief Town Sodore, notable for the Scottish Kings Sepulchres. Stilly Islands scituated 24 miles from the West of Cornwall in England, are 145 in all, ten whereof are onely effected, as Scilly ; the others Denominater, Armath, &c. Whither also the Romans banished condemned men, to work in their Mines. The Dutch call them Sorlings, Other Islands lie dispersed, and belong to Englands Common-VV calth: whereof the chief are five; two whereof, Jerfey, and Guarnsey, are the onely remainders of France to the English. Jersey being the bigger and fruitfuller, containing twelve Towns or Villages; the other, 10 Parishes. They are 20 Miles assunder, lying nigh to Normandy and Britain in France, and using the French tongue. wight Island (which being severed from the main Land by a narrow stratt of the Sea, and but a mile over in one place, may well be said to be of England, though not in England) Lyeth Southward from thence, being 20, or 21 miles long, and 12 broad, and is strongly seated and strengthened, whose chief Town at this day is Newport, a small mile from whence is Carisbrook Cafile, very strongly scituated: there was wont to be arms therein for 5000 men; and in every Village a piece of Ordnance for defence. It belongs to Hamplbire; and did (it feems) appertain to the Britains, from whom it was taken by wolphar King of Mercia, Anglese) (once the leat of the Druides, and bordering on Carnarvonshire of Wales) is accounted a shire thereof: which containing tormerly a multitude of Towns and Villages in so little room, being but 20 miles long, and feventeen broad, hath now the chief, Newburg, Beaumorris, and Aberfraw on its South-fide. Man-Island, scituated 25 miles from the South of Cumberland, the North of England, is thirty miles long, and fifteen broad in the broadest place: and whose chief Towns are Russin, or Castle Town: and Balacuri. It hath seventeen Parishes. Their Language is Nurnegian and Irifh, mixt; they are faid to have two good properties; to hate thieving and begging. On a Hill herein called Sceafull, both England, Ireland, and Scotland, may (in clear weather) be feen. This Countrey preserving venemous creatures alive brought into it, ended the controverly between England and Ireland concerning it. And here also is that wonderfull thing wherewith Gerard the Herbarist ends his book, to wit, Geefebred

of rotten Wood, falling (from Trees) into the Water. It belonged (after divers seizures, sale, and gift) unto the Stanlies, Earls of Darby, called Kings of Man, the last of whom, being beheaded (a few years since) for engaging against Englands Commonwealth: the power they there had, was lost, if not the very title, together with his life.

There are (moreover) Northern Islands lying in the Scythick Sea or Icy Ocean so called: by the Cymbrians, the dead; by Tacitus, the dull or flow Sea: the chief whereof are Greenland under the cold Zone; yet known to have grasse; and they say, there are people that dwell in Caves, delighting in witchcraft. Iceland, to be mentioned elsewhere. Freezland, not Frizia in Belgium, almost as big as Ireland. Nova Zemla: And lastly, that which Sir Hagh willoughly discovered in 1553; whereabouts, he was with his men trozen to death, going to find out a new way towards Cathaia and China: which design, others prosecuting, have gone to the River Obi, the Eastern Confines of Muscovie, which is notwith-

standing, but half way to China.

These Islands have their several Commodities even as Brittain to whom they appertain. The Oreades are in a measure populous and fertile, and Pomonia is well stored with Tin and Lead. Scilly Islands are stored with Grasse, Grain, and Lead. St. Maries being sufficiently fruitful. Man hath not onely enough Corn, Cattle and Fish for it self, but sends good store into other Countries. Anglesey, for its abundance of necessaries for man's life, is called Mam Cymry, that is, the Mother of wales. wight hath pienty of all fullenance, whose sheep bear fine Wooll, and Trees, store of fruit. Jarfey abounds in grain; and of theep, most, with 4 horns, ot whose Wooll they make Jarsey-stockings. Garnsey (formerly Sarnia) is well enough, though inferiour (as was faid) to Jarfey in fruitfulnesse. As for their Religion, 'tis according to that of the main Island, onely Jarsey and Garnsey have long followed Geneva's Church Discipline: which is much affected by the Protestant Ministers of France.

TRELAND (called by fome Antients, Hibernia, also Juernia, Jerne, Ogygia, &c. and by the Irish, Erin. Yet it hath (by some) been termed Scotia, because the Scotti came from Spain, and dwelthere) system between great Britain (for Ptolomy calls it little Britain) and Spain, having England on the East, divided by a Tempestuous Sea, of about a dayes sayling. Cambden saith its 400 miles long, and 200 broad. And some do affirm; that from Knackbrandon unto Carnagh in the North of Uster (which is the length) is 320 stish miles; and from Dublin to Crough Patrick, by West of Galloway (which is the breadth) is 200 Miles. It hath five principal Provinces, Lemster on the East, in whose County of Dublin, stands Dublin, the Mother City of that Nation; built by Harald Hasager; the first King of Norway: Which was (after the English Conquest) peopled by Brisost-men; here the Deputy of Ireland

Ireland refides: where is also an University. Munsler, on the South: Conaught on the West, Ulfer on the North, and Meath in the Mid-land. John of England, was first inticuled Lord of Ireland; Henry the eighth, in 1542 was in an Irish Parliament declared King hereof: yet Ireland flood in terms of wildnesse and nonsubjection, (too tedious here particularly to expresse) till the Rebellion of Tirone, towards the end of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth; which ending in his own overthrow, crushed the Irish Nobilities over-power, and made a full conquest of the whole land. But it of late years bloudily breaking out again, occasioned a second Conquest of that people, and a confinement of them unto one Province. Some are conformable to civility, but the Kerns or wild Irilb exceeding barbarous. They are generally strong and nimble: and will skip over the bogs (of which there are many) without finking, whereas others cannot do fo. The Ayre being Rainy, is moist and Rheumatick; so that both inhabitants, as well as strangers, are much troubled with Catarrhs, and the Bloudy Flux: It is hilly, Moorish, and full of Woods, exposed to Winds, and many pools, even in the top of the highest Mountains. There is much Cattle, wherefore they abound in Milk, Cheefe, and Butter; their Corn is but short and small; and through the cold winds there blowing, and the Suns want of force in Autumn, the Grapes do not very well Ripen. Yet they neither much feek shade in Summer, nor fire through Winters rigour. There are good Horses, and light, for that Countries journies, called Hobbeys. They abound in fith, both of Sea and fresh Water; The chief River being Shennin, Sinei, or Shannon, which runs from ulfur. two hundred miles, to the Vergivian Sca, and is Navigable fixty miles. Much Fowl there is, but no Storks, Pies, or Nightingales. No hurtfull beasts are there, besides Wolves and Foxes. But there is no venemous beaft or Serpent at all. Whence one hath truly spoken in her behalf, although somewhat Heathennishly-----

I am that Island, which in times of old,
The Greeks did call, Hibernia, Icie cold.
Secur'd by God and Nature from this fear,
which gift was given to Creet, Jove's Mother dear,
That possonous Snakes should never here be bred,
Or dare to hisse, or hurtfull venome shed.

From the time that this Island received an outward profession of Christianity, which was in 335, by means of a woman among the Pits, (when Fincomare reigned in Scotland) who preached to its Queen, being familiar with her, who winning the King, the people were thereby disposed to receive a baptism; who lived in the Romith Religion till Henry the eighth his time: for then Protestant Religion began to be preached; and since, there planted by Queen Elizabeth: who notwithstanding being generally additional intentions.

dicted to the former, have made that the subject of two notable Rebellions. Now there is the same toleration as to sects and opinions as in England; it having renewed its Plantations by English; (onely the most exact and innocent ones still suffer in both) for 'tis all but one Common-wealth.

RANCE (called at first Gallia, whose ancient Inhabitants were called Gaules, from relate milk show have colour,) is of large extent, according to the old divilion of Gaule Cifalpine, and Transalpine. Cafar in his Commentaries divideth it into Gaule Belgick, Celtick, and Aquitanick. But to take the whole Realm of France as it is now taken; and measuring it from East to West directly, that is, from the Isle of Heisant, unto the banks of Rhine which divides from Germany, it is little more in length, than 300 French leagues, that is, 600 English miles. On the East lye the Alps, dividing it from Italy; as doth Mount Jura, separating it from the Suiffes. On the South where it joyns to Spain, it hath the Pyrenean Mountains; and in more large places, the Mediterranean Sea: on the North, the Brittish Ocean: on the West, the Aquitane Sea. To say little or nothing of the warlike offfpring of Japher, whose fixth fon, Mefech, is reported to have first peopled it in the year of the World, 1806, (and who were then very sparing in their diet: with whom, the Romans at first fought rather to preserve themselves, than in hope of conquest: and who under the conduct of Brennus, (365 years after the building of Rome) discomsiting the Romans at the River Allia, sacked the City, and befieged the Capitol: fo that for terrour of them, after their expulsion by Camillus, they made a Law, That if ever the Gaules came again, the very Priests should be forced to war, and their (afterwards) spoyling and ransancking the Temple at Delphos, where the Pestilence visiting the survivers going into Asia, gave name to the Countrey called Gallatia. It was called France, from the Francones, a people of Germany, who with the Burgundians and Goths, wrested it from the Roman Monarchy in its declining state: (Cæsur after 40 years resistance, having by valour and fortune (but more through their own divisions) brought them under tribute) and dividing it into three parts amongst them, Charlemain King of the Francones, or Franks, quite ruining the Goths King om : his fuccessours by degrees, almost nullified the Burgundian also; who are now a very populous Nation: over-much headlong and rash in both Martial and Civil affairs, as was obferved also in Cafar's time. Florus faying, That their first onsett was greater or fiercer than of men, but the second lesse than of women. It is divided into many Provinces, the chief whereof are 24, (leaving out Lerrain, Savey, and Geneva's Signiory) as Aquitane, Anjou, Normandy, Burgundy, the Isle of France, &c. in which stands the Metropolis Paris, called of old Lutetia, from its clayeyfoyl, said to be 10 miles in compasse, and to be built in Amaziah's time, King of Judah; the Provinces are governed by eight principal Bbbbb

· . 7 . 1

cipal Parliaments. They are given very much to Tennis, and exceedingly to dancing; whose poor Pealants are kept as low in slavery, as their Gentry exalted in pride and vanity; inventing and following abundance of fashions in their apparrel, to please their giddy phansies: and of which the English are too much their imitators : between whom at this day, there is a solemn League, joyning against the Spaniard vi & armis, with might and main. Amongst all the battles that this Nation hath fought both with the English, Spaniard, and others: they never had any very famous Captains besides Charls the Great; who was (by the Pope's Donative) the founder of the Western Empire, and called, One of the three Christian Worthies: and also Henry the 4th, their

King, in whose modern valour France glorieth.

France, its Riches (besides Paris the Metropolis, which draws to it most of the Silver of France, and also much from Italy, Spain, England, Germany, and almost all Europe) are various, according to the divers Provinces thereof; fine Flax, linnen Cloath, Wines. Iron, Steel, Serges, Hair-cloath, Chamlets, Tapestries, oyl of Walnuts, Corn, Cheefe, Woad, Parchment, enameled works, Hoggs, Horses, and other Cattle, Hemp, &c. All the soyl of France being good for somewhat. Their Religion is of two forts, the Romish and Calvinist; they of the latter being called Hugonotts, from Hugo's gate in Tours, where they first began, and at which they went out to private assemblies; at whose first rise the Romanifts began to root them out by the fword, as they did them; (And they massacring these Protestants three times, at Merindoll in 1545. Chabriers, with whose young Women and Maids they io inhumancly dealt, that most dyed suddenly after. At Parks in 1572, more closely contrived : for, a marriage being solemnized between Henry of Navarre chief of the Protestant party, and the King's fister Margaret, as an affurance of peace made with the Protestants: at which, the Prince of Conde, Admiral Coligni, &c. were present. At midnight, the bell ringing out, the King of Nawarre and Conde were taken prisoners, the Admiral villanously flain in his bed, with 30000 and upward, of the chief of that Religion;) but for one head cut off, there coming up feven; and the King confidering they were all his Subjects, in the end renewed his predecessour's Edict of Pacification, allowing that called the Reformed Religion, where it had been formerly practifed; and the Masse to be restored, from whence the enemies had banished it.

CP AIN (the most Western Countrey of Europe's Continent, Dlying near Africk) is compassed on all sides with the Sea, except towards France, and hath been diversly named; as Hesperia, either from Hesperm supposed to have been a King hereof; or from Hefperm the Evening Star, as being the farthest Countrey Westward then known. And Hispania, (according to the best judgments) from Panm an Iberian Captain. Iberia, from the River Iberim 2 Iverius; or ther, who are the Georgians in Afia. This People being in old time governed by Kings, Lords, yea and by Themselves, lived to a while not o rably and peaceably, till the Carthaginians (mastering much of Arrick) came into this Country; and joyning with fome of those divided people to the others ruine, they forced a great part of the Country to fubmit to Carthage Commonwealt; Against whom, the Romans oppoling divers Armies, after long and bloody wars, the Carthaginians were expelled, the Romans enjoying it. But in Honorius his time, the Arican-Vandals chased away the Romans; whom notwithstanding, the Goths dispossissed, peaceably reigning over 1 all for many years. But in the end the Moors and Stracens mightly invading Spain out of Africk, they ruined the Gothith Kingdom; fome remainders of whom, notwithstanding, retiring into the Mountains, made head, and so prevailed, that in time they have driven the Moore quite out of the Country: yet they are faid to be a mixt people defeending from Goths, Suraceus, and Jews: they are great braggers, and very proud, in the lowest ebbe of fortune; and they fay, The Spaniard never had footing of any place or firong hold, that ever he yielded

on Composition.

It fell into a division of 12 Kingdoms and proprietary Estates, as Leon and O. sedo, having Bif ay on the East, and called anciently Alturis, from its Inhabitants the Allurs: whose small and swite hories the Romans called Aflurcones. Two chief Towns of which are Oviedo and Leon. Navarre, having the Pyrenean Mountains on the East, on the Soum Arragon; so named either from Navarrin, a Town among the Mountains, or from Navois, a Champian Country: the old Inhabitants being called Vascones. Its Mother-City is Pampelane, a Town (as one faith) bandied by the racket of fortune into the hezart of Guths, Moors, Navarrois, French, and now Castilians. Corduba, comprehending Andaluzia, Granada, and Estremadura. A dalujia, quasi Vandalujia, from the Vanduls long possessing it, is metruitiuselt Country of Spain, in whose City Corduba, the feat of the Moorish Kings, was born Lucan, and both the Seneca's, hence is the true Cordovan Leather: not far from whole Wood 30 miles long, being nothing but Olive Trees, was fought a notable battle between Cafar and Pompey's fons : who (having the day, though not without great losse) was not long after murthered in the Senate-house. Medina, another City, whose Duke was General of the Great Armado in 1588. Sevill, whence come the Sevill (not civil) Oranges, and where the dead body of Christopher Columbus lyeth. Granada, having Andalusia on the Well, whose fine and stately City Granada is replenished with pleafant Springs; That, and Valadelittu being the ordinary Courts of Justice for the South and North parts of Spain. That of Madrid being the highest Parliament, receiving Appeals from both Malaga or Malaca, a great Port. Town, tacked by Crafsus the Roman; where is a cruel torruring Inquifition, where Lithgow was miserably tormented in King James his time: and from which, Bobbb 2

two harmlesse women of the English Nation, called Quakers. were delivered within this few moneths, by a high hand. Hence comes the Malaga Sack. Estremedura, having Portugal on the West, once called Baturia, from the River Batis therein, nigh whose City Merida, Vallia King of the Goths vanquilling Atace King of the Alanes and Vandals, these left their first footing in Spain. Gallicie, having on the East the Afluria's and Meutitainous places like unto them, Whole Cities are Compostella, an Archbishor's icar, and a University, called St. Jago, in honour of S. James, whose reliques are in a Temple, here worthipped and vificed with incredible zeal and concourfe. Bifeay, so named from the Vascones, who coming hither, named it Vafesia, then Vifesia, now Bifesia, was formerly called Cantabria, and lyeth betwixt Caffile, Natarre, and Lon; whose ancient Cantabrians defended their liberty, when the Romans had subclied the rest of Spain; being at last vanquished by Augustus not without much bloudshed; for such Mountaineus Countries are alway last conquered. They differ from the rest of Spain, both in language and customes, yielding their bodies, but not their purses to the King, nor suffering any Bishop to come amongst them, and causing their women alway (in meetings) to drink first, because Ogno a Countesse, would have poysoned her fon Sancho. In this Province, stands the City Tholoufe: Alfo Billo, two miles from the Main, (once Flavionavia) a Town of great Traffique. Out of the hills of this Country arife the two chief Rivers, therus and Duerus; they have excellent Timber for thips; and for its much Iron, called, The Armory of Spain. Toledo the ancient feat of the Carpentani, is now accounted a part of New Callile, and extends over the South-East of Cafile toward Murcia: whose chief City is Toledo, scated on the River Tagus, and almost in the Center of Spain, inhabited by Nobles, Merchants, and men of war. It was the feat of the Gothish Kings, which their King Bamba walled: then the Moorith Princes feats; now of the Spanish Archbishop's, the chief Prelates of Spain, and most times Presidents of the bleudy Inquisition. Marcia, environed with New Castile on the West, whole chief River is Guadalaquir, and whole three chief Towns are Murcia or Murgis, whence the Country is named Alicante: whence is true Alicant Wine made of the juice of Mulberries, plentifully growing here; it's also a fair harbour. Cartagena or new Carthage, built by Asdruball of Carthage, but ruined in the fecond Punick, war by Scipio Africanus.

CASTILE, bounded on the West with Portugall, is divided into old and new. The old, scituated on the North of the new, hath the City Salamanca, for its chiefest University: built by King Ferdinand the second, in 1240, and by Popes edicts, with Oxford, Paris, and Bononia, ordained a place of general study. Another Icannot passe by, which is Numantia or Soria, where 4000 withstanding 40000 Romans 14 years; and at last, laying all their Armour goods and money upon a pile, burnt it with themselves in the stame. Here is also Valadolits one of Spains seven University.

ties; and the birth-place of Philip the accord, who refloring it, built a Colledge for English fugitives. Duerus the violentest River of Spain, runs in this Province. The new Castile, on South of the other, hath the River Tagus in its bowells, whose chief City is Madril, the King and Councels seat; which by the Kings residence there, is become of a Village, the most populous of Spain, (yet the Countrey is neither stuidfull nor pleasant) whose upper stories of houses without composition, belong to the King. Here is also Guenca, whese Monastery of Laurence built by Philip the II. is of that magnificence, that no building past or present, is comparable thereunto. The name of Castile cannot be setched from the old inhabitants, the Vaccai, &c. but either from the Castellani, once the inhabitants of Castelogne; or from some fortified Castle thereabouts.

DORTHGAL bounded on the East with the Calliles, is fo called from the Haven Town Porto, and the Gauls, who landed there with their Merchandise. It was formerly named Lusttanta: whose antient innabitants were the Oritani, Veliones, &c. whose chief City for traffique, is Lisbon, from whence all the Portugalls fer to Sca. It's taid to be feven miles in compasse, having above 20000 neathouses, fixty seven Towers and Turrets upon the walls, twenty two Gates on the Sea-fide, and fixteen toward the concinent; but Braga is it's Metropolis; and Conimbra the Univerify; whole Mafters made the Commentary on the most of Auflote. Philip the second of Spain, pretended a right to this Crown; and by main force took it and kept it, till the Portugalls killing or driving thence the Vice-roy, fet up a King of their own, as formerly; fothat, although the Spaniards call (in their Proverb) the Portugals, Pocos y locos, that is, Few and Foolist, yet they were wife enough to free themselves from under that Kings power.

Valentia, lying between Castile, Arragon, and Murcia, had its former inhabitants the Altani, and Baftiani, &c. in which stands the City Siguntum, but now Movedre; whole people being befieged by Hanniball, chose rather to burn themselves, than yield; out of faithfullnesse to the Romans. Valentia the denominating City of the whole Province, herecofore (they fay) named Roma, fignifying strength, which the Romans conquering, called Valentia, to dutinguith it from Rome, a word equivalent in the Latine to Papai in Greek. Herein allo is the Promontory of Terraria the refuge of Sectorius in his wars against the old and young Souldiers, Metellus and Pompey. Catelogue or Catalonia, having Arragon on the Well, hath its name divertly and equally probably derived from Gothalonia, Castellani, or Cattalones who dwelt here. Achief City whereof is Barcellona a strong Sea-Town, and Ancient. Perpigna, in the County of Robillon, which Town and Country was engaged by John of Arragon, to the French, for a great maffe of money; and then reftored to the King of Spain by Charls the eighth, promiting

110

not to hinder his enterprise of Napies. Girone, is another City feated on the River Bætulus, and the Title of the Arragonian Prince. Lattly, Arragon, limitted Southward with Valentia, Northward with Navarre, thorow the very middeft whereof, Iberus runs; whose old inhabitants were il e Lucenfes, Jaccetani, and Celtiberi. these last descending from the Herians, and the Cel a mixt, who were the most pursuant of all Gaule: whence this Nation was called the Celtibert according to the Poet Lucan. Its prefent name is from Tarragon, a City confined with Cat long on the borders bereof. Herein is the City Lerida, dividing Catchene from Arragon, feituate on the River Cinga, and an University. The City Hiefea called of old Ofca, may not be forgotten, an antien: University. whither Sectorin causing all the Noblemers Children of Spain to be brought, and providing them Greek and Latine School-Mafters, pretended he did it onely to fit them for charge in the Common-wealth; but indeed it was that they might be his bollages, for their fathers faith and loyalty towards him. All Spain is divided at this day into three Governments; A. ragon, Callile, and Portugall; and is a Monarchy of a great reverue.

Spain, whole wealth confifts in VVine, Oyl, VVax, Hony, Sugar, Saffron, fruits of all torts; in a manner, turnithing all tte Northern Regions, especially with Olives, Oranges, Lemmons, Figs, &c. Silk, Spanith-wool, (the p being at first fent thither, out of Glocestersbire in England) Quickfilver. Portugall aily linds forth Silk, Salt and Tomy, which they fifth there ment comming out of the Country of Algarb, whole chief City and Port Lisbon is, the aboard of all the Merchandile, &c. Naples allo (belonging to Spain, which might hold to emicives as happy as any in Europe, if they were not so oppressed by Officers) bath abundance of all things; felling to strangers great store of Nuts, and Almonds: vending Saffron, Silks, Oyl, Wines, Horfes, Lambs, Sheep: Poville furnithing Venice, Sclavonia, and Tifcain, with flesh: Calabria lends forth Corall, and the best esteemed Manna, called in Apothecaries shops, Manna Calabria. The Island of Sicily (being a hundred miles, or after Strabo, and Piclomy, a 180. miles long) though full of fire, casting it out abuild intly; yet yields store of all forts of fruits, in old time called the Garner of Italy, chiefly of Rome, as many times at this day; format the Sieilians make much money of Corn, also of Oyls and Silk, whereof they have great quantity. Sardinia, (almost like Sicily) makes flore of money of Wine to Rome, and of couragious Horles to strangers. They also carry some Muscrions skins into Italy. The Dutchy of Milane (about three hundred Miles in compasse) being full of Arrizans of all forts, what soever goes from that City (as Harquebusces, all forts of Arms, Hilts of Swords, Girdles and Hangers, Lace Emboideries) is greatly esteemed; as also their Silk Stockings, Rice, store of Cheele; furnishing the Grifons, and Suiffer with much of her fruit; Yet the King drawing as much as polfible from this Estate; it's a Proverb in Italy, that The Officer of Sicily doth gnam, he of Naples doth eat, but he of Millan doth devour. Lastly, the Canaries, or fortunate Islands (reckoned seven in number, others adding six more thereto) do vent their excellent Wines into all Europe; also Sugars, transported by the Spanish and Talian Merchant, from the Stapela, into other places. All Spain follow the Romish Church (with those particular Provinces and Islands he possessed that they have set up cruell Inquisitions, lest it should get any belief among them; (for which cause, as not the least, the King of Spain perhaps is called by the Pope, the Catholick King) yea, the people of the Canaries, who formerly worthipped the Sun, Moon, and Stars, (which though in Africa, yet here I mention) the Spaniards massering it in 1404, seeled there their Faith with their dominion; so that the Bishop thereof residing in the great Canaria, hath his Inquisitors of the Faith.

ORRAIN, or Lotharingia, (so called from Lothaire eldest fon of Lewis the Gentle) and is a Dukedome distinct from France in Government: whose Religion being according to France; Yet it makes great profit of Azure-stones, and of Pearls sished at the Mountain Foges, it's foot; also of a matter to make Looking-shastes, and others: Cassidonic stones for Cups; Horses, besides Lienen Cloath, and transported works: Mines of Silver likewise are beneficial thereto: It's Duke also hath six Salt-pans, yielding him 200000 Crowns yearly.

The Low-Countries, or Lower Germany, is encompassed with Belgium. Assaira, Burgundy, and Champagne, (called by Juliua Casar, Gaul-Belgick) is bounded on the North with East-Friezland, on the South with Lorrain, &c. and containing seventeen Provinces. Those, and the parts thereof that are under the command of the Arch-Duke, or house of Auliria; their commodities are Silks, Serges, Tapestry-work, Porpasses, and Salmons, barrelled and Salted, with abundance of Herring and barrel-Cod. Throughout all these estates, there is none but the Romish Religion; yet are there are not many Protestants, and those nor daring to make open profession thereof; being restrained, and ready to be punished if it be known.

The UNITED-PROVINCES of the NETHER-LANDS, being a kind of Common-Weal, (with whose Generall Estates the King of Spain, and Arch-Dukes have treated as with Soveraignes) are, Zeland, Holland, Friseland, Utrecht, Graningue, and thereabouts, Overyssell, Drent, the County of Zutphen, and three parts of Gueldres, with some of Brabant, and Flanders; all which heretofore contributed to the Wars; whose Riches are very great through Sca-trassique, and great customes of sishingstrade. But their natural wealth is in Horses, Oxen, and Kine, yielding yielding abundance of Milk for Butter and Cheefe, Meederap or red Madder. They have also an excellent Art to boil Bay-salt as white as Snow: putting Salt water to the Bay-Salt of Spain and France, and refining it with greater encrease, which they fend into all parts of Europe. In all these Countries, they suffering no exercise of the Romish Religion, but the Protestant onely in their Temples, if any be found exercifing it in fecret (which daily happens in threeht) they are fined. The Protestant Religion entred when Luther, about 1521, preaching against the Pope and his doctrine; Charls the fifth, Emperour, to root Luther's doctrine out of the Netherlands, (having taken good footing) would (after many put to death for small causes) have brought in the Spanish inquisition; whose son Philip, the better to ftrengthen an Inquisition, procured the Pope to creek 14 new Bishopricks there: against which the Provinces opposing; the King of Spain in 1565, made known his pleasure touching Religion: and after the Duke of Alvaes comming thither with an Army, and beheading the Earls of Egmont and Horn; also in 1570, seeking to exact the tenth, 20th and 100th penny, he made himself odious to the people : whereby the Prince of Orange, (who before was forced to leave the Countrey, by the Duke with a great Army) now being invited by some innabitans, surprised Flushing, Briele, &c. and afterward the Estates declaring against Philip the second of Spain, and taking all the Government on themselves, and amazed at their favourable successe: they pu' themselves under Queen Elizabeth of England, her Protection; Whereby they took many places of consequence; and in the end, recovered their Soveraign Authority: who (fince) have (for Policy sake) given liberty to other Professions of Religion: as those of the Separation, Baptists, Jews, &c.

TENEVA (pleasantly scituated within the limits of Savoytowards La Breffe, and being as it were two Towns, thorow which the River Rhofne doth paffe) hath the foyl near it fruitful, yielding Corn, Wine, Turneps, and other roots, Melons, all pulse, Birley, Oats, Hay, Apples, Pears, &c. taking goodly fish in the Lake, especially Salmons, Trouts, which they carry toother places. Yet the Inhabitants of Geneva are not very rich, and have enough to do (by toyl) to preferve an honest liberty: taking great pains in printing all forts of books, making Silks, using (withall) temperance; for sparingnelle is in a manner their greatest revenue: So that they fend Cheefes, Capons, and good gold thred into other parts. It makes profession of the Protestant Religion, wherein they were instructed and confirmed by John Calvin and others: Yet their Town is a retrait to all Rome's opposers. They banished the Masse about 1539. Their Ministers being not maintained by Tythes, but a common Treasury.

HELVETIA,

TTELVETIA, or SWITZERLAND, (a Province of Germany, bounded on the West with France, on the North with Lorrein, 1s fo named from one of the 13 Cantons therein, called Switz) is a Nation even united into one body by confederation and intelligence, whom none hath attempted to invade; or if he hath, without effect: To whom also the three leagues of the Grifons are allied. Its scituation hinders it from being a rich Country; yet it nourisheth all the Inhabitants, whole fraring is a good revenue; they also sometimes make much money of feeding their cattle, and passure; and Wheat is fold at Zurich in great abundance; the River Rhyne is commodious for Basil's concourse of Merchants, from whence many printed books are earried into all parts of Europe. Of these Cantons, some are in Religion wholly Romanists, others altogether Protestants; some mixt, The first that received the Protestant Religion, was the Canton of Zurich, which they fay, was through discontentment for want of pay, pretended due to them from Pope Julim the second, (for Nature and necessity having fashioned and applyed the Swifses to arms, neighbour Princes pay dear for their alliance,) incited thereto by Zuinglim: So that in 1526, they abolished the Masse there; and in 1528, it extending it felf to the Cantons of Fribourg and Bafil, after long dispute before the Senate at Bearn; they overthrew their Images, and rooted out the Masse of the Grisons: they of Grife are most Catholiques, the rest almost all Protestants. But its lawful for every one among them to follow what Religion he please; yet many times the Protestants insult over the Papifts: for though themselves have; yet they will not suffer Papists to have any strangers, Priests: they of the Country being also subject to outrages.

CAVOY (confined on Breffe and Smitzerland, the chief City Whereof is Chamberie, the Seat of the Duke when sojourning here,) being a Dutchy, contains under it the Earldom and Country of Maurienne, with the Marquilate of Suse; Piedmont, and the County of Nizze; it confines upon the North with the Swiffes of Bearn and Fribourg. Savoy hath great store of Corn in the Valleys, and much pasture in the Mountains, which are many and great; in some places very good wine, and some Lakes abounding with fish: yet it makes little money of any thing fent to forreign parts. But Piedment fends forth Corn, Cattle, much Hemp, store of Rice, Cheese, Wine, Paper, Fustian, and raw Silk. In which, the Armies of France and Spain continuing 23 years with great garrisons of either side, they never wanted vistuals. In the Valley of Oft, are Mines of gold and filver. They of Salufes, trade with Provence in Iron and Cattle. There is also within the Provinces trade of Cloath, Arms which they make, Hides, Oyl, Wine, all forts of Fruits, Pulses, store of Thred, coorse cloath of many kinds, faltfish, some small excellent Honey, Firr-Trees for Mafts, · Ccccc

Marts. Their Religion is generally Romath; for from this Duke's obedie-ee, Geneva retired in the year 1535. Yet there are Protestants in his Dominion, on whom he ravened cruelly like a Wolf, in 1645.

ROME (the Metropolis of Italy, built on feven hills, and the Pope's Seat) hath belonging to the Churche's chare, (focalled) the Countries of Ferrara, Bolognia, Romagnia, Ancena, Umbria, Salina Perugia, part of Iustanie, the Patrinony, Latium or Campania of Fome; which abound so in Corn, and all Commodities, as any want scarce happens through desect of the soyl; it being divided into Plains and Mountains. It furnishes the Countries with Corn, Wine, and Oyl. Its Religion is known, for it is the head of the Papacie.

LORENCE; whose Dukes (having united the Commonwealth of Pisa and Syena with that, into one) do possess the greatest and goodliest part of Tuscanie: in which though the State of Florence want Wheat, (otherwise very fruitful in wine, slesh, and other necessaries) yet that of Syena, not onely supplyes Florence its necessary, but sometimes relieve th other places: so that Syena's Inhabitants are rich in rents: and that of Florence, through industry, whose City is full of Artisicers of all forts, making diligently and workmanly, Serges, Silks, and cloath of gold and silver; they exercise chiefly the art of Silk and Wooll. All the Inhabitants of this Stateare Romaish Catholiques; they of Syena being the more devout.

The Dukedome of #RBIN (about 60 miles long, and 35 broad) confines, yea intermixes with the effact of the Church; which City \*#rbin\*, is one of the ancientest of Italy, about which the Territory is exceeding good, and generally ferrile. This Estate having plenty of all things needful for the life of Man, a good part whereof lying on the Adriatique shoar, is of great profit for bringing many things thither from all parts. Their Religion is undoubtedly \*Romn/h.

The Dukedome of MANTOVA or MANTUA, is all that which antiently belonged to the Duke of Tuscanies, with the Marquesdome of Moniferrat, greater than that. Its City Mantua in Lombardy beyond the River Po, being built 60 years before the Trojan War. Mantova yields all forts of Fruits. Montererate is uneven, but yields all necessarily in fome places store of Wheat, Wines, and other Fruits: yet this Dukedome is not able to make any great Traffique, or grow by their Commodities. Its Religion is Roms.

The Dukedome of FERRARA or MODENA, (out of which, the Pope (pretending the City Ferrara to be a fee of the Church) thrust Don Casar Alphonso (the Duke thereof, his base son, after his Father's death) hath the Territory about Modena abounding with Corn, Beans, and other necessaries, with excellent wine. Reggium's soil is also exceeding fertile of Wheat, Barley, Beans, &c. with white wines: which two Towns are reasonably rich.

Luca (scituate in Tuscanis, and so called of Lucumon King of the Tuscanes) is a Common-wealth, whose Territory, almough of small extent, yet the soyl is good, and yields much to the owners. The Citizens of Luca using great Trassique, chiefly in Silk, excelling also in making cloatn of gold, many private men are exceeding rich. The Common-wealth being but small, is not rich: The soundation whereof is the Councel of 160, and (most commonly) 120 Citizens.

He Common-wealth of GENOA (properly called Lugu-1 ria beyond Po, to distinguish it from Liguria on this side Po, which is Atontferrat,) extends about 160 miles: for the most part rough and hilly, and (as Strabo faith) in old time very barren. But being now better manured, there is great store of very good Wine and Oyl, some years 20000 barrels. The whole Country is pleasant by reason of Citrons, Oranges, Palmes, Lemons, and other Trees: which Citrons, &c. with their oyl, yield them much profit. There were huge Trees, as atthis day, which they (making ships of) robbed and speyled to Gibralter straits. But now (shaking off their brutishness) they are very industrious, quick-witted, and subtile. The Corficans which belong to the Genevois, carry wine to Rome, and being much esteemed, they receive great fums for it. There growes in this Island and Genoa little grain. Yet Corfica abounds in honey, wax, rofin, oyl, and figgs; store of Box. It breeds strong horses, full of courage. There are also Salt-pits. A kind of Ramthere is also called Muffolt, haired like a Goat inflead of Wooll. The Genevois and Corficans are all Romish Catholiques, as the other forementioned.

The Common-wealth of VENICE (whose chief Magifirate is called Duke, admirable among all the Towns of Europe, whose City is strangely and securely scituated in the most inward part of the Gulph of the Adriatick,) doth hold in Lombardy and the Marquisate, besides Venice, 6 great, rich, and populous Towns, besides many goodly places and Castles. They are Masters almost, of all Friuli and Istria, the last Province of the North side of Italy. They command also, almost all the shoar and Island of Dalmatia and Sclavonia. In the mouth of the Adriatick-Sea, (likewise) the life of Corsea, and the Islands of Cefalonia, Zante, Cerigo,

of the World.

rigo, and Lucerigo; the Isle of Zarra in the Archipelago; and beyond these, Candie. There are within the verge of this Signiory, all necessaries for sustenance, as well as barrennesse. Candie's fruitful Valleys, and goodly Cyprus Trees, with other Timber for ships, are known. It drawes yearly in time of peace from the Estates subject unto it, two millions of gold. The Venetians, with all their Subjects in Italy, are firm Romash Catholiques; but Corfou's Inhabitants follow the religion of the Greeks, accounted Schismaticks, whom they impeach not therein, for fear of a mutiny: yet the Signiory hath curbed them by a Fort and Garrison. In Candie also the people do wonderfully hate the Latines name and religion; yet some of them are assected to the Roman Church.

The Common-wealth of RAGOUSE (being a City sci-tuated on the Gulph of Venice in Sciatonia, the ancient Dalmatia, and called in old time Epidaurum, of which name, there were three Towns along the Sea, between Venice and Corinth,) maintains it felf in liberty, paying 14000 Zequins yearly to the Turk; and as much more in Presents and lodging of Turks. It hath a small Territory on the firm Land; but some small Islands reasonably good, lying betwixt Curzole and the gulph of Catarro. The foyl is barren; but the Ragoufans through much labour bestowed, have oyl, wine, and excellent fruits. They have a Valley, that makes a Lake at Winter, which nourisheth fish so fat. as to fry without oyl: wherein at Spring, the waters drying up, they fow Corn, growing abundantly; to one place yields them fish and corn in one year. And among divers Sea-industries, they make their Trees bring them Oyners, by bending down their boughs, and staying them under water with stones : To that in two years time, there are a multitude fastened thereto: yet but in a manner good to eat the third year. In their Island Gravofa, are many gardens of Orange, Lemon, and Pomgranate-Trees. The Country about Ragouse is scarce able to maintain them, though they live sparingly; their greatest wealth growes by great Traffique. They are in Religion all Romanists. The City hath a Bishop ordinarily there residing. Also three Overseers of the Cathedral, who continue therein during life, and may be Rectors, Counsellors, Treasurers, and other Officers.

ERMANT the Great, Upper, or that scituate beyond Rhene, is called by the French at this day Almanie or Almainet one Nation thereof, who being scituated at the Fountains of Danubim, have their name from the word man, as in Norman, Herman, &c. or from the River Alemon. It was included under the Roman Empire, which extended it self far and near, till Leo the third (the Empire being before translated from Rome to Constantinople, by Constantine the Great, the Mahometan's sect and arms afflicking it on every side; the West part being ruined, and the East so weakened,

weakened, as hardly could defend it felf,) well confidering, (besides the Emperours of Greece nourishing impleties, and accounted herefies) gave the Empire of the West to Charlemain, King of France, in the year 800, (the Venetians being free) who, some lay, transported the Empire to the Germans, Charls being a German by bloud and Nation, as all the Francks which came into Gaul, were of Francong a Province thereof. The Countries which acknowledge this Emperour, are Alfatia, High and Low; Wittemberg, Francony, Suevia, or Suaube, the highest part of all Germany, in which Country the fpring or head of Danubius is, Bohemia, which lics within Germanies limits; Moravia, Bavaria, commonly called Bayerne; Justria, or Ofterland, that is, the East Countrey, (whose chief City is Fienna) the Country of Tirol, Stiria, antiently Valeria, Carinihia, commonly called Kaerndren, two Carnioles the one called Drie, vulgarly, Underkrain: the other, Oderkrain, Westphalia taken by some for the true and ancient Saxony. The Dutchy of Cleves, the Country of Juliers or Gulich; the Lantgrave of Heffen, Turinge, the Palatinate, containing 48 Towns, whereof Heidelberg is the chief; High Saxony, whose chief Town is Wittemberg on the River Elb; base or low Saxony, whose chief Town is Alba. The Marquifate of Brandenburg divided into two parts; the Marquess residing at Berlin; the County of Manssield a part of old Saxony, Lufatia, Silesia, Misnia, the Dutchy and Bishoprick of Liege, the Archbishoprick of Treves, commonly called Trier. whose chief Town Treves, is one of the most ancient in the world. Holfatia, (which belonging to the King of Denmark, must be particularly discoursed of ) also Bescancon, an Imperial Town in Burgundy, sometime called Chrysopolis, that is, a golden City. Although Tacitus writes, the ayr is troublesome; and Seneca, that it is alway winter: yet the ayr is reasonably mild and temperate, somewhat cold, making them healthy and firong. Its foyl bears wheat, barley, rye, oats, and all kind of grain and pulse in abundance; the fields fertile, and the Meadowes bearing much graffe. Also there is many filver, copper, iron, lead, and other Mines; yea, of gold in some places. Also fair Gardens, and Orchards very pleafing; Wines also, called High-Country Wine, very good and choyfe. Germany must needs be rich, who, besides these, are given much to the trade of Merchandise, and giving themselves to divers Arts and Trades, whereby they make wonderful and rare works, They have great and Navigable Rivers; likewise Fountains and Pits of falt-water, whereof they make excellent Salt. Unto their Fairs (especially those of Franckford) Merchants come from all parts of Europe, and sometimes out of Asia and Africa. Through the late divers years depopulating-wars, their Country in many places was ruined, and much spoyled, and trade hindered. But now there is opportunity (through a concluded peace) of restoring and enjoying both. It's much divided in Religion, some are Papilts, some Lutherant, others Calvinists. Pope Lee sending forth his Pardons and Indulgencies about 1517, Luther, an Auguitine

guiline Prier exclaimed against the Clergies dissolutentsse and excesse: writing also books against the Masse, and the Church of Romes superstitions, and against the disordered life of the Pope and his Clergy, against justification by works, as being by Faith onely, whose doctrine was soon embraced and followed by divers Princes, and free Townes of Germany; Most of whose Princes follow Calvin or Luthers prosession, (differing in some points, not here to be named particularly) Calvin being followed by the Palatinates of Rhine, those of Strasburg, and most Sea-Townes. Manser had many called Anabaptists, who were extinct, and the Town as formerly.

TUNGARY,(So named from the Huns or Hongres,a Scythian people that dwelt there, and divided upon the North from Polonia and Russia, by the Mountain of Carpatia) is a Realm embracing also that part of Dacia, called Transilvania, it being environed with high Hills and Woods, as with Walls, which notwithstanding hath Vayuods, or Princes of its own, not obeying Hungaries King. It's chief City is Buda, in the Turks possession, with the best part thereof. It is (by nature) provided for of all things, for there grows all forts of grain, and divers fruits, in abundance: it brings forth Corn (in a manner) without tillage, and the Wheat changeth every third year to a better kind. It yields also divers forts of VVines, some whereof are very wholesome, and excellent as them of Candy. It so abounds in Oxen and Sheep as is admirable : also great store of Hares, Fallow Deer, Goats, &c. Likewife divers forts of birds, as Goshauks, Partridges, and Pheasants, store of Fish in Rivers, Veins of Gold, Silver, Copper, Steel, and Iron, also they find Gold in the sand of Rivers; there is a little Tin and Lead. It abounds in Mineral Salt at Maromarufia, and other places, they cutting it like a stone: there is a Fountain whose water falling on the ground, turns into a stone. Yet we cannot say this Realm is very rich, as not much given to Arts and Trades, but practifing Arms, and strong in war. That great part of the Country which the Turks are Masters of, is not so well-manured, nor yielding so plentifully as formerly. As to Religion besides Mahometanisme, which by reason of the Turks, is much dispersed, there are many opinions; all those that are in Germany, and also Arrianism hath got sooting, and Atheism crept in. The Towns under the Turk have little of that accounted Herefy: the Christians much, for those called Hereticks are in fear of being impaled by the Barbarians, if too infolent.

DOLONIA, or POLAND, (so called from its Plains, in their Language named Poles, seituate from Moravia toward the East, and in a manner separated from silesia, by the River Odera, and whose chief City is Cracovia) is at this day bigger then ever: Lituania, and Livonia, having been added to that Kingdome 3 so as from silesia to Muscovy, it contains almost 120 German.

mane Leagues, and as much from Livonia to Hungary. Its climate being cold, they have neither Olives nor Vines; but it abounds in all other things which the Earth is accustomed to bring forth; also in all fores of Cattle, and in Fish; so that remore Countries tast of her fruitfulnesse. It contains great Provinces, Poland, High, and Low, Livonia, Lituania, Samogithia, Mafovia, Volhinia, Podolia, Rusia the black, and according to some, the Red, or Southern, Podlagia, Pomerania, Prußia, which some call Borufia now divided into two parts, one belonging to the Duke or Marque fe of Brandenburg, Albert being the first thereof; the other to the King of Poland; of whole part, Mariemburg is the chi f Town: a little above which, the River Villula dividing ic felf, makes an Island excellent for fertility, and a great number of Villages and houses. Some place Dantzick in Prusia, much estecmed for thipping, and abundance of all Merchandise brought by Sea from the Well and North parts, and by land, and by Viftula, running thorow the midft thereof. They make much money of their Honey, Wax, Flax, Hemp, Beeves, Sheep, Horfes, and Bugles. But their greatest profit grows by the Salt-pits of Ocen, Viliguse, and divers parts of Russia; likewise of Azure, and of Mines, of Ambergathered on the thoar with little Nets, by men going naked into me Sea. John Huff, his opinion began at the first to disperse it self thorow the Countries subject to this Crown, which Ladillaus violently opposed; For, refusing the offered Crown of Bohemia, and making a decree in a general Diet against it, he stopped its passage out of Bohemia into Poland, Sigismund also forbidding young men to go and study at Lipsie, and wittemberg, in the time of Luthers doctrine, somewhat stayed the course thereof. But the Provinces near the Biltick Sea, participate much with the opinions of Germany: those confining with Silefia, Moravia, and Hungary, of their neighbours herefies: those advancing towards South and East, for the most part of the Grecians, and are not free from the opinions of the times.

SNMARK, or Danemark, or the Danes Country (so calred from Dan, the first Lord thereof, long before Christ, which is bounded on the Well by the Germane-Sea, towards the North by Norway; and whose Kings sear, and chief City is reckned Haffnie or Copenhagen) confitts of many parts, befides the Islands near them; Jutia, or Jutland, is called the Cimbrick-Cherfone Be, or almost an Island, first inhabited by the Cimbrians, the Bishoprick of Rip, Archus, Vandalia: Weynfyfell, or Venfilia; that is, the land or feat of the Fandalls, South Jutia, called Nordalbinge, comprehending, the Dukedome of Schleswick, (taking its name from the chief Town) and the Dukedome of Holfatia, to named from abundance of Wood, (therein) called Holt in the Germane tongue; Scania, a great Province, and joyning to Denmark by an Arm of land onely, which some call Scandanavia, instead of Scondania, that is, the pleasant Dania; The Illands of Sceland, or Sialand, the greateix

greatest of those of Denmark, in which Copenhagen stands : Fions commonly Fuynen, taking its name of its beauty, and for what it yields, ninety Islands being comprehended under it, lying Southward, and most habitable; Talling, or Tossing, a chief one among others; Acoe with divers Islands neer it; Alfo the Island of Huene, in which is the Castle of Wranibourg, full of Mathematicall instruments, very admirable and fure. The little Isle Malmogie, but very good. Norway, (which is subject also to the King of Denmark, though once a flourishing Realm) and borders on Denmark upon the South; upon the North, Lapland; its Metropolis was in old time called Trondon, now Trundtheim, and reduced to a Burrough, the chief Town now of traffique, and where the Governour and Bishop remain, is Berg, or Bergue. Iceland (which sometaking for Thule, are contradicted by divers others) is scituate not under the first Meridian, but eight degrees beyond it; It's a hundred Germane leagues long, and 65 broad, whose inhabitants have Mountains instead of Towns, exceedingly cold, and mostly unmanured. especially toward the North; whose vehement winds suffer nought to grow. It's frozen eight Moneths, yet many places full of heat and fire underground, by an Antiperistasis of cold stopping the pores of the Earth. Julia fends much Cattle, Butter, Cheefe, Tallow, Hides, and many Horses into other parts, making much money of Fish, especially Herrings. Holfatia sends forth many Horfes. Fionia makes great profit of Fish, and Wheat, chiefly Rye and Barley, also they send forth many Horses, and Oxen. Scania vents store of Fish, Silver, Copper, and Lead; Gothland, much Wheat, Cheefe, Butter, Skins, Firre-Trees for Masts, and much Lime. Normay hath much money for the Fish Berg, very delicate; alfo for Cod, goodly skins, Butter, Tallow, Hides, fat of Whales, Tarre, Rafters, Masts, and boards. The King of Denmark maintains Luthers Doctrine throughout his Dominions, for Christiern the second, giving passage thereto into Swetbland, caused it to be dispersed over all Denmark, being soon discovered after his return from Sweden, to be a Lutheran; but was expelled by his Subjects, with his Wife and three Children in 1523. Yet Christiern who succeeded him, marrying the Duke of Saxonies Sifter, Luther's favourer, gave himself wholly to root out the Romish Religion, which he casily effected.

The Realm of SWEDEN, (belonging formerly to Sigifmond King of Poland, having Norway for its bounds on the Welf, whose chief City is Stockholm) comprehends the Dutchy of Finland, Gothland, Boddia, or Bothnia, a part of Lapland, Stricfinia, a part of Corelia, the Islands Alandes, and some others of small effects, so that those that have gone the length and bredth of Sweden, hold it much greater then all Italy and France, Lapland, and Finland being added. Sweden it self is the most fertile Province of all those of the North, bearing great store of grain; there is much Floney, Silver, Copper, Lead, Steel, and Iron, abounding wonderfully

fully in fifh; feldome any beggars seen among them. Yet in many places (through the craggineffe of the Mountains, moissnesse, and moorishnesse, it is more barren. The Ayre is commonly pure, nor the cold to violent as fome perswade themselves; they live (most commonly) long, attaining an hundred and thirty, and an hundred and fourty years, especially on the Mountains, and places more toward the Northern winds. They take store of very great Bugles. Gothland abounds in Corn, Cattle, pasture, horses, Fish, Lead, Iron, and Silver, Latten, and in one place good Iron, Finland is more pleasing then Sweden, and yields more Corn, being mostly in plains. Bothnia is not very fruitful, having many beasts with excellent skins, and much Fish. Lapland hath no Corn, but White Bears, and Ermines: Raine-Deer, for Horfes, as big as a Mule; who will draw little Cares an hundred and fifty Miles in a day and night: they have night three Moneths together in winter, with a few hours little light. King Gustave brought Luthers Doctrine into Sweden, seizing upon what goods of the Church he pleased. Yet Calvinism was received by Charls his third son, who was Duke of Vermeland, Sudermania, and Nericia: Henry, Gustaves fucceslour, opposed not himself. John his brother succeeding him. was of another opinion, but durft not discover himself. Yet his Wife Katherine the King of Polands daughter, made him observe many Catholique customes. Yea the Queen ( who had free exercise of her Religion) obtained some Jesuites for the people, in credit till her death, in one thousand five hundred eighty three. But they being foon after expelled, few remain of the Romish Religion. Charls uncle to Sigifmund, John, and Katherine's fon, usurping his Nephews Realm of Sweden, wholly advanced Calvin's Doctrine; yet there are many of the Lutheran's remain-

Muscorr (lying in the midst of Russia the White) from whence all the Estates of this Empire draw their name, and are confined by Lithuania on the South, Livonia and Finland on the West; its chief City as of the whole Empire is called Muskuva or Mosko, whose houses are most of wood; it's great, but very myrie. The length of this Empire is 3000 miles, the breadth 1500; the longest day in the most Southerly part being but 16 hours and a half: but in the most Northerly 22 hours and a half; it's part in Europe, part in Afia. So that confidering what it contains, he might have a higher style than they commonly give him, which is, The great Duke or Knez of Muscovie: yet when they are sufficiently informed of the Countrie's yielding him obedience, they term him Emperour, and give him as much honour as ever was done to any Prince. The Provinces besides Muscovia it felf, are the Dutchy of Volodimer, and Bafe Novograd, in which are two Towns of wood, of the same names: the Province of Rezan, the Dutchy of Vorotina; the Province of Severe, very great, containing many Towns: the Province of Smolensko, (scituate on the River Ddddd

river Neper or Borysthenes) taken from Poland's King by Baptim the great Duke, whose chief Town is Smolensko. Mojaiski, raken from King Alexander of Poland, by John Basilim his predecessour. Biele or Bielski, with a Town of the same name upon the River Opske: the Dutchy of Roschove, whose Town stands upon the famous river Kolgas. Tuver, one of the greatest in Russia, whose Town Tuverde is greater and statelier than Mosko. Tlescovia or Pleskonia, its chief Town being Pleskouu, powerful and walled. which the other Towns want. Novogrod the great, the greatest Dutchy of Russia, taking its name from Novogrod, the greatest and richest Town of all towards the North. The Country of Volske or Votske, the Province of Corelle, extending to the frozen Sea, fo as they have not any dark night. Bieleiezioro or Biolyfere, having a Town fo called, in whose impregnable Fort the great Duke commonly lodges his Treasure, and whither he retires, when prefsed by enemies. Volokde, the Dutchy of Jaroflace, with a Town and Caltle so called, on the river Volga; also the Principality of Rostonu; the Province of Duvine, so called from the river watering it, which comes from two rivers, Duvine in the tongue fignifying two. The Sun in the Summer Solftice flaines there 21 hours and a half, but two hours and a half in the winter solstice. The Province of Sufdali, having a Bishop's Sec; but now (through the Tartars incursions) in a manner defart. The province of Vuiathka, which was taken from the Tartars by the great Duke Basilius, Permia, having a Town of the same name on the river Vischore. Jugre or Jugaria, from whence the Hungarians coming, leized on Pannonia, calling it from Jugaria, Hungarie. Petzore, very long bending to the frozen Sea, whose longest day is 22 hours. The Cheremisses are also under him, and Nordnes; other Northern Countries acknowledg him, as Obdore, Condore, Culomorie, and Lappia; likewise certain Hoords of Tartarians, as Casan, &c. They have great store of skins of Elks, Staggs, Bears, Wolves, and Sables, which they fell into Europe, also Flax and Hemp. They send great store of Corn towards the Caspian and Euxine Scas, besides Iron, Wax, Tallow, Wood, Ashes, whereof they sell abundance to strangers. Nicholas Port is of great Traffique, whither the English trade much. They exchange the Commodities of their Country for cloath, which the Armenians bring to Astracan, and the English to Nicholas Port. The Knez his riches may eafily be conjectured great, he being Lord and absolute Master of all things. They received Religion from the Greeks in 987, or 942, in the which although perfifting, yet they have added (in time) many superstitions. They say, themselves and the Greeks are onely true Christians: that the Romans and others are fallen from the primitive Church: They celebrate their Masse and ceremonies in their own language, which is the Sclavonian tongue; they fuffer not Jews to live among them. Processions are very frequent there, and though it be exceeding cold, yet they go far. They never passe before a Monastery, Temple, or Cresse, (whereof the streets are full) but horsemen (alighting) and footmen also, kneel down, making the fign of the Crosse, saying thrice, Miloy Hospodi, or Lord have mercy upon m. It's lawful for Pricits to marry but once. They deny Purgatory, yet pray for the deceased faithful. They hold it not lawful to celebrate any Councels, but the first seven, whence growes their discord with the See of Rome. They have a Metropolitan, to whom they attribute as much as Papifts do to the Pope: and without whose advice, the Prince determines not of any important thing; yet they fay, the Metropolitan should depend on the Patriarch of Constantinople. The Prince strictly observes all Ceremonies of their religion: for when they change a duh at Table, or give him drink, he makes many figns of the croff. He fails not at any fast, and beats the ground with his fore-head through devotion, as the rest do, especially at the elevation of the Sacrament.

The Nordovois on Muscovie's frontiers use circumcifion; worshipping no Idols, as the Pagans, nor are they baptized; worshiping one onely God Creator of all: going into the field, (which is feldome) they eating and drinking together, offer to God the first of all, casting it against Heaven, as of any thing they ga-

ther.

ACIA (bounded on the West with Hungary, and so named from the Daci first inhabiting it after the Moesi, who gave them place) is divided into Transylvania, Moldavia, Walathia, Servia, Rascia, Bulgaria, Bosnia.

RANSILVANIA (of which before in Hungary) whose L chief Town is Alba Julia, was committed unto Bethlem-Gabor by the Sultan Achmet, after the death of Gabriel Batour, who lucceeded Justine Botscay, in 1609.

MOLDAVIA (scituated on the North end of Transylvania, whose chief City is Occazonia) was utterly subjected (in 1574) to the Turks by Selimus the second; which revolting and combining with the Transylvanian and Walachian, they have fince prosecuted it with great alteration. To this belongs little Beffarabia, between Mount Hoemus South, and Lithuania North; fo called from the Bessi, whose chief Town is Kilim, made a Turkish Province, in 1485.

WALACHIA, to be called Flaccia, from Flaccia, who planted here a Roman Colonie, seated between Transylvania and Danubius: The chief City being Sabinium. It abounds in all necessaries for the life of man: Mines of gold, silver, and iron; Salt-pits, wine, Cattle, chiefly a number of good and great horses, pure refined brimstone; it joyned with Moldavia, upon Amurath tue third's requiring the tribute of 60000 Ducats to be doubled, in 1594.

SERVIA

SERVIA (lying between Bosnia and Rascia) whose chief Civis Stoniburg, once the Despoi's seat distinct from Rascia, lying between Servia and Bulgaria, which had also a Despot of its own. But one George, a Christian by profession, and Turk by affection, being Despot of both, and the Turks tributary, after his son Lazaru his death, who succeeded him, Mahomet united them to his Empire in 1454.

Bulgaria (having on the West, Rascia; on the South, Ibrace; whose Mother-City is Sophia, now the Turkish Beglerbeg's seat of Greece) is so called from the Scythians of Bulgar, who conquered it; who were bitter enemies to the Christians, till the King thereof, with all his people, were baptized in 868; over which Theophylast was chief Bishop. It was of a Kingdom made a province by the Turk in 1396.

Dos NIA, so called of the Bossi of Bulgaria, and bounded on the East with Servia, its chief City is Cazachium. It was erected a Kingdom in 1420, and not long after, Stephen the King, being taken and flayed alive, by Mahomes the great, it was turned into a Mahometan Province in 1464.

SCLAYONIA (having Hungary on the North; on the West, part of Italy; so called from the Sclavi; before, Illyricum, a couragious, proud, and stubborn people) is now divided into Illiris, Dalmatia, and Croatia.

Illiris (whose general name is now given to one part thereof, and commonly called windismarch) is bounded on the East with Danubius, whose chief City is Zatha on Danubius, and now a member of

Hungary.

Dalmatia, having on the East the River Drinus; on the West, Croatia, (for whose Town Zara or Jadara (standing on the Seathore) there hath been great Wars betwixt the Hungarians and Venettans) (as of great importance) its Inhabitants were the Dalmatia, whose Metropolis was Dalminium on Drinus. It was made tributary to the Venetians, upon their new Lords the Hungarians ravishing some Venetian Damosels. But now is divided between

the Turk and Venetian who yet hath the greatest part.

Croatia, called antiently Liburnia and Valeria, and having on the East Dalmatia, whose chief City is Gardiska, on the River Savus. The Croatians are corruptly called Corbats; it is concluded Dukedome; but subject both to the Austrians and Venetians, who entred it in 1007. These three Countries thus called Sclavonia, use their own Sclavonian tongue, and is observed to be used by all the Turkish Emperours, Captains and Souldiers. The Country is most sit torgrazing; whose Sheep and other Cattle bring forth young twice a year, the sheep being short four times. They are by outward prosession of Religion, Christians, following the Greek Church.

REECE (so called from Gracus, who founded Athens, and Jaccounted the Mother of Arts and Sciences, except the Mathematiques) was given a name onely to the Country about Attica, till the Macedonian Empire had swallowed up the other Commor-wealths; but now including Peloponnesus, Achaia, Epiru, Albania, Macedonia and Thessalie, Migdonia, and Thrase, beholds Italy on the West; the Agean-Sea, &c. on the East. The Greeks were diverfly called, Achivi, Myrmidones, &c. They were once brave men for war, learning, virtue, government and behaviour, for which, they scornfully called other Nations Barbarians; now most fit for the Græcians themselves, being unconstant, illiterate, uncivil, riotous, and lazie. They spake Greek, whereof there were 5 dialects. The Common, Attick, Dorick, Æolick, Ionick. Peloponnefus is a Peninsula, tyed to the main land, but with an Illbaus of 6 miles broad, fo called of Pelops, and Nicos, which fignifies an Island. It contains 6 Provinces; Elia, having Areadia on the East, whose chief City is Elis; another is Olympia, where was the Statue of Jupiter Olympicus 60 cubits high; in honour of whom, the Olympick games were begun by Hercules. Me Benia, having Elis on the North, whose Metropolis is Messene, wherein Menelaus (Helena's husband, who occasioned Troy's destruction) reigned. Arcadia, (to named from Arcas, formerly Pelasgia) which hath Elis and Messenia on the West; Its chief City being Pfophis. Lacenia, on the West of which lyeth Areadia; whose chief City is Lacedemon, once a famous Common wealth by means of the Laws of Lycurgus, which being kept almost 700 years, it flourished all the woile. They were accounted the chief of all the Gracians: But the Athenians beginning to eclipse their glory by conquest in Asia, they warred against them, and after many losses took and dismantled the City. Argolis, denominated from its chief City Argos, built by King Argus, and bounded on the South with Laconta; in which was born Agamemnon, Captain of the Greek Army before Trey, in which Army were 69 Kings carried over by 1224 ships. Achaia Propria, having Elis, Arcadia, and Argolis on the South. Its chief City is Corinth, at the foot of the Acro-Corinthian hills, built and named by Corinthus the fon of Pelops; which flourishing by reason of its commodious situation, (the Sea washing its walls on both fides) abused some Roman Embassadours fent them: for which, Lucius Mummiu (taking it) burnt it to the ground; and now is of small note, and called Crato. Peloponnesw was conquered by the Turk in 1460.

A CHAIA (once named Hellas, from Helles, Deucalion's fon) is divided into Attica, which hath on the West, Megaris, whote chief City Athens being built by Cecrops, was called Cecropia, but took its name from Athena, which is Minerua, fameus for three special things: the Citizens inviolable faith, and unfained affection: for Schollars, from whose University learning

was dispersed throughout all Europe: for valiant Captains, as Alcibiades, Aristides, Themistocles, Perioles, &c. who notwithstand-

ing dyed in banishment, or violently at home.

Megaris, (having on the South Baotia) whose chief City is Megara of Megra, where Euclide the Geometrician taught. This Country having shaken off the Cretans, came to a height of prosperity: which lasted not long in that degree; yet were a free people till the coming of the Macedonians.

Brotia, which hath Attica on the East, taking its name from Bros signifying an Ox. Its chief City is Thebes, built by Cadraus a Phienician; in which Town dwelt Pelopidus and Epaminondus, who so crushed the Lacedemonians in two battles, that they never reobtained their former puissance. Philip of Macedon first got sociating in Greece, by making this flourishing Common-wealth submit to his mercy.

Phocis, having Beotis on the East, (whose chief Town is Cyrrs, as also Asycirs, famous for its Ellebore very Medicinal for madnesse); in it is, Mount Helicon confectated to the Muses, also the hill Citheron, both striving with Parnassus, whose two tops even kisse the Clouds.

Locris, bounded on the East with Etolia, whose chief City is

Naupastum, now called Lepanto.

Ætolia, (bounded on the West with Epirus) its chief Town is Chalcis: The Ætolians were the most surbulent people of Greece, never at peace with their Neighbours, seldom with themselves.

Doris, which hath Beotia on the East; its chief City is Amphissa. This people causing Philip to return into Greece: Demosthenes whetting on the Athenians by his biting Philippica against him;
their Armies meeting, and the Athenians being vanquished, Philip
was made Captain of all Greece.

Epirus, bounded on the North with Macedon, whose Eastern part is called Acarnania; its western, Chaonia; and in which Country Olympias (Alexander the Great his Mother) was born, as also Pyrrhus, who warring with the Romans, it was after his death subdued by Paulus Amilius, who destroyed 70 Cities thereof in one day; in which is the City Nicopolis, built by Augustus, and Asium, nigh which, he and Anthony sought for the World's Em-

pire.

Albania, bounded on the South with Spirus; in which is the City Albanopolis; and Durazzo at first called Epidamnum, and then Dyrrhachium, under whose Walls was the first bickering between Casar and Pompey's Souldiers. Its chief City was Croia in George Castriot's time, named Scanderbeg; under whose walls Amurath the second, having with very great losse besieged it, forrowfully and wretchedly dyed.

MACEDONIA

ACEDONIA (whose Southern part is The flaly) is bouned on the East with Migdonia, and called Emathia from King Emathias; Hæmonia, from Mount Hæmus; Macedonia, from King Micedo: the sirst City whereof is Seydra, another is Polla, where Alexander the Great was born. It was never very famous, till King Philip and his son Alexander's dayes.

THESSALIE, (wherein is the exceeding high Hill Olympus, being by Poets taken for Heaven) in which pleasant and fruitful Country, was scituate the delightful Valley, Tempe, five miles broad, and six long, whose chief City is Tricea, where Heliodorus was Bishop: another is Pharsalis, nigh which, Casar and Pompey sought for the Lordship of the World, Casar being Conquerour.

MIGDONIA, (having on the North Thrace, and in which is the Hill Athos, 75 miles about; and so high, that its shadow reaches to Lemnos, 40 miles) its chief City is Stagira, where famous Aristotle was born.

HRACE, now called Romeli or Romania, from Roman Colo-I nies there planted, and Constantinople's being called New Rome; (bounded on the East with Macedon) wherein stands Constantinople, which being built by Pausanias a Lacedemonian Captain 663 years before Christ, was by him called Byzantium; it's in compasse 18 miles, most fiely seated for an Empire; as overlooking Europe and Afia, and commanding the Euxine-Sea, Propontis, and Hellespont. It was taken by Mahomet the Great Turk, in 1453. Being re-built by a Constantine, called the Great, (therefore called Constantinople) the son of a Helena, a Gregory being Patriarch thereof; and it was lost by a Constantine, sirnamed Paleologus, the son of a Helena, a Gregory being also Patriarch. Its people were accounted very bold and valiant, who were called by fome 'Αυτόνομοι, because every one was a law to himself; which had they been of one mind, and under one King, Herodotus faith, they had been invincible; but two brothers striving for the Kingdome, and at last appealing to Philip of Macedon; he taking an advantage, seized on it, and kept it. The Town of Sestes on Hellespont was also in this Country, right over against Abydos, on Asia fide, which two places were famous for the love of Hero and Leansler; in whose room stands two Castles, who examine all ships paffing that way, and receiving the grand Signior's customs.

In the EGEAN Sea (which receiveth Hellespont's waters after 40 miles course) also (whether so called from Egeus, Theseus his father, who here drowned himself; or from Ege, once a chief City in Euboa Island; or that the Islands lye scattering like the leaps of a Goat, from Mydios, so signifying,) are divers Greek Islands;

Islands, the chief whereof are, Samothracia, where Pythagoras, and Samo a Sybill were born, whose chief Town is Samia.

Lemnos, once called Diospolis, from its two chief Citics Hepheflia, wholly decayed; and Lemnos or Myrina yet continuing; where also the soveraign Mineral called Terra Lemnia is digged:

Lesbos, fo called of Lesbos, who married Mitylene; of which name is a chief City therein. In this Island, Sappho, who invented the Sapphick verse, Pittacus a wise man of Greece, and Theophrasus

a notable Physitfan, were born.

Chios, (whether so named from Chione a Nymph, or from xou, fnow; or from Chio (now called Sio) the chief City; so called from the Greek letter xs in whose fashion it was built. Herein

chiefly or onely groweth the gum Mastich.

Euboa, now Nigropont, which was rent from Achaia's Continent by an Earthquake, between which, is but a little Euripus; the cause of whose ebbing and flowing seven times a day, Arishole not finding, is said to throw himself into the Sea, with these words; Because I cannot comprehend thee, thou shalt comprehend me. Its chief Cities are Chalcis, once joyned by a bridge to the Continent. Seyros, Achilles his lurking place, sent thither by his Mother, being sorewarned he should be slain in the Trojan war.

Salamis, nigh Megaris, noted for Xerxes his numerous Navy, overthrown by the Athenians and their Allies. For which Isle alfo, there was much contending between the Athenians and Mega-

renses.

The Sporades, so called from one of to disperse, because they are scattered about the Sca; their number is 12, The principall of

which is named Melos, from its much honey.

The Cyclades (so denominated, because they lay in a circle about Delos, the chief of them, noted for the Temple of Apollo, and for not suffering any to die or be born therein) are 53 in number, whereof (besides Delos) these four are remarkable; Samos, where the Tyrant Polycrates lived without any mischauce, till (at last) he was miscrably put to death by Orontes.

Coos, (but now Lange) in which Hippocrates the reviver of Phyfick was born; where also Esculapius was worshipped: Its

chief Town is Coos.

Glaros, but small, whither the Romans were wont to banish delinquents. The 69 Kings at Troy's siege, were Kings but of these small Islands: which stand so close together, that 20 may be seen (in a clear day) at one time; yet are they part in Europe, part in Asia; called also the Islands of the Arches, as being in the sea called Archi-pelagus.

Creet or Candie, (once called Hecatompelis, as having 100 Cities therein, whose Metropolis Candie is much inhabited by the Venetians) which is scituate in the mouth of the Egean Sea, (in length 270 miles, in breadth 50) was above mentioned in the Venetian Common-wealth, to whom it is subject; whose ancient Inhabitants were much addicted to lying, as appears by Paul's citing Evimenides

Epimenides words, Til. 1, v, 12, yet were excellent failers. The Island is very populous, and fruitfull of Wines, together with Gum, Honey, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Orenges, Lemmons, Raisins, Mellons, Citrons, Pomegranats; but, through its heat, deficient in Gern; other Islands there are also in this Sea, as Claudi, Dio, and Ægilia.

The chief Islands of the Ionian Sea (named either from Ionius, whom Hersules killing, here drowned, or from the Region Iona, in the utmest part of Calabria, or from Io daughter of Inachus) are, Cithera, now Cerigo, (mentioned before). It was formerly called Porphyru, from abundance of Marble therein, and hath a Town of the same name with the Island, out of whose Temple dedicated to Venus, Helma was willingly ravished by Paru, it's also environed with Rocks.

Strophades, being two Islands lying against Messenia, whose raveneus birds, the Harpies, were driven away by Zethus and Calanus. They are now inhabited onely by Greek Friers, called Ca-

loyres, that is, go od Priefts.

Zacinthus or Zant, to called of Zacinthus, fon to Dardanus; whose chief City is called also Zant, 60 miles from Peloponnesus, for the Quftome of whose very Currans they pay 18000 yearly Dollars to the Venetians. They being very frequently troubled with Earthquakes, build their houses very low. Over the judgment Hall door of whose City Zant; there are written Latine Verses to this purport---

This place doth hate, love, punish, keep, requite; Voluptuom riot, peace, crimes, Laws th' upright.

The ECHINADES, little Isles, five in number, onely famous for the battle of Lepanto. Cephalenia over against Acharnania, called at first Melena, then Teleboas; but Cephalenia, from Cephalus. Coregra, now Corfu; fo called from the Virgin Corfu; it's but twelve miles from Epirus; whose the City Corfu, the Turks have found impregnable through two unaccessible Fortresses on its top, esteemed the chief Bulwarks of Venice, whose two Captains are sworn during their two years command, to have no converte or intelligence with each other. Ithaca, now Val de Campare, on the North-East of Cephalonia, in which Ulyses was born. Leucadia, of the white Rocks between it and Cephalonia, its chief City is Saint Maure, most inhabited by Jens. All these Islands (besides this Leucadia, lost to the Turks) have been defended by the Venetians.

The MEDITERRANEAN Heles, (from the Mediterranean Sca, to called, because it runs in the middle of the Earth, and called by late Writers, the Levant-Scas, (because they are toward the East of France, Spain, &c. Levant, in French fignilying the Sun-rising) are; Sicily (of which before in Spain) called at Ecce first first Trinacria, for being triangular, it butteth into the Sea with three Promontories. Its narrow Seas between it and Italy, being but a mile and half broad, on each fide of which are Seylla, and Charibdie: Scylla being a dangerous Rock on Italy fide, and Charibdie a devouring Gulfon Sicily fide; It is seven hundred miles in compasse, and had seventy two Cities therein, now but twelve. The chief being Palermo, where the Spanish Vice Roy resides. which stands in Mazara, the Western Province of the three, (in one of whose Cities the Tyrant Phalaris lived, that tortured Perillim another Tyrant, in his omn Brazen Bull which he had made to torment others in) the other two being Vallis de Noto, and Mona. Milta, (formerly Melita, where Paul shook off the Viper withour hurt) is but fixty miles from Sicilia, and as much in Circuit, barren, as being scituate on a Rock, covered but with three foot of earth; yet there is abundance of Cotton Wooll, and store of Pomegranates, Citrons, &c. It was given to the Knights of the Rhodes, being expelled thence by the Turk, in 1522, who now being called Knights of Malta, have ever fince defended it against the said Turk. They are 1000 in number, and at their admittance into that order, are sworn to defend the Church of Rome, to obey their superiours, live on their Orders revenues, and live chastly. Their great Master, though a Frier, hath a high stile; who is choicn out of the fixteen called Croffes, who are of great authority among them.

Corfica, of which in the state of Genoa, was first called Cyrnm; (now Corfica from a Woman of that name) its chief City being Bastia, on the North East, upon a commodious Haven, where Gemoa's Governour resides, with a strong Garrison. It's 120 miles

long, and feventy broad.

Sardinia, (lying South from Corfica, and but feven miles from it) is divided into Cape Lugudory towards Corfica, mountainous and barren, belonging to the Genoans, and Cape Caligary toward Africk, larger and fruitfull, appertaining to the Pifans, who disagreeing about their bounds, Pope Beniface the eighth, giving it to James King of Arragon, and his successours; they drove them thence, and made themselves Lords thereof in 1324. Its chief City is Caliarit, built by the Pilans, where the Spanish Vice-Roy hath his residence. Yet this City is governed by a Councell of its own Citi-

The Baleares, (so called from the Greek word Band to cast, because they were very excellent slingers) are two; Majorca or the greater, which is fixty miles from Spain, and 300 miles in compasse, whose chief Cities are, Majorca, a University, and Palma, in which Raymundus Lullius was born.

Minerca, or the leffe, is nine miles from the other; and 150 miles about; whose chief Town is Minorca: both which Islands, (through the Romans teaching them the use of Ferrets) destroyed the multitude of Conics, who undermined their Houses and Walls.

Nigh these are two small ones; Ebuisia, whose chief City is Tvica: Salt is its chief commodity; and Olhiufa, called Frumenlana; Both whose men and women, as of an adjoyning Isler, are very good swimmers : Pedre the fourth King of Arragen, united all these four to his Crown, in 1343.

There are also lesse Islands hereabouts; The Vulcanian or Aolian, being eleven in number; the two chief of whom, are Lipara,

from whence the rest are now named.

Vulcania, where Vulcan was worshipped: near these, was the

first Scafight between the Romans and Carthaginians.

The Isles of Naples, being eighteen, the chief whereof are Ischia, whose chief Town is so called: Caprea, and Ana-

The Ligurian Isles; whereof the principall are Elba, or Ilva;

whose chief City Cosmopolis, Cosmi of Medices builded.

Gallinaria, from its many wild Hens, and Giglio.

Gades, or Cales, scituate without the Mouth of the strait of Gibralter (called of old Fretum Herculeum, on whose South-fide upon Mount Abiba, Hercules placed his Pillars, on which he inscribed Nilultra, or no farther) as being from Gibal Tariff, a, chief leader of the Moors into Spain, then the Western bound of the World; and in which there was a Temple confecrated to Hercules, that great traveller. The English took it (in 1596) in one day.

The Brittifb Isles (with those of Zealand, and Denmark) are cal-

led the Isles of the Ocean; of which before.

Little is to be faid of the riches or fruitfullnesse of either Bofnia, Bulgaria, Servia, or Rascia, as being for the most part full of Mountains, yielding little; and most of the plains and valleys in Bulgaria, arcfull of thick Woods, and its middle part more stony and rough then the rest; but Bosnia hath much Silver Mine, and Servia Mines of Gold. They were of the Religion of the Greeks, in which Countries now Mahometism bears molt sway, they being subjected to the Turk.

As for Greece, it formerly exceeded all others in Europe, both for the Ayr's temperature, and goodnesse, and the soils delightsome fertility, bringing forth all forts of fruits, and nourishing much Cattle; also Fish abounded in its Sea's and Rivers; with all Plenty and Wealth, for that it was so easily to be arrived ar, through its Gulfs, Ports, Isles, Demy Isles and Rivers; and questionlesse, would still yield great profit to the Husbandman, if pains were taken in the tillage thereof: but the Greeks (knowing nothing certainly to be their own, but all subject to the Great Turk and his fouldiers) omit the same: yet they transport and send into other parts, Wines, Oyl, Copper, Vitriol, some Gold and Silver, Damasks, Velvets, Grograms, &c.

Pliny commends Thrace for fertility, and its Corn for weight and substance, of which they reap store in divers goodly plains; but it is mostly cold, and in the dayes of Copronymus the Emperour, Thrasius Bosphorus (by which Constantinople is scituated, and which comprehends

Eccee 3

prehends thirty good Ports in Afia and Europe (though most on Europe fide) was (with a part of the great Sca) fo frozen, that the Ice was twenty five Cubits thick, (with a great quantity of Snow thereon) and being increased 20 Cubits above the face of the Sea. men might travail, and Waggons laden, out of Europe into Alia. and from Constantinople, to the entry of Danubim, as on dry land) whereby it is not (of it felf) a rich foil, nor of a pleasant Ayre, the feeds ripening leiturely, and the Vines and Trees yielding more leaves then juice and fruit. To leave the antient Religion of the Greeks (when, norwithstanding all their humane wisdome) they in a Pagan manner worshipped an unknown God, in various manners, and under the name of divers gods; the Faith of Christ was received in some part thereof (as in The falonica) soon after the departure of Christ to the Father, and the spirits Baptism given, as it was in Rome, to which Church Paul wrote also an Epistle; but degenerating from the power into the form of Religion; all the Greeks became Christians in name and profession; who withdrawing themselves long ago from the Church of Rome, upon some points, as the manner of the administring the Supper, &c. (some of which were mentioned in Muscovy) and not acknowled. ging the absolute supremacy of the Romane Bishops, set up Patriarchs, that is, chief fathers of their own, whom they acknowledged for their heads, and spiritual Governours: of which there are four. The Patriarch of Jerusalem over the Greeks of Palestina; of Alexandria, over Arabia and Egypt: of Antioch prefiding over Syria, Armenia, and Cilicia; of Constantinople, whom the Country and territory of Greece acknowledge, together with Sclavonia, Dacia, part of Poland, the Adriatique and Ægean Isles, as also Creet, and Cyprus, and Rhodes, of whom in Afia. There are many Caloyers, or Greek Pricus or Monks, dispersed over all Greece, where (for a tribute to the Turk) they are permitted free exercise of Religion; yet not without 1000 indignities from the domineering Turks. About 6000 of these Caloyers inhabite Mount Athos, a priviledg formerly granted to them of Bafils Order, onely to dwell in; where are Monasteries and Reliques, visited from all parts, also stately and adorned Temples, which Mountain the Greeks as much esteem as the Latines do Rome. They all do fomething, or exercise some Mechanick Trade, labouring to maintain the whole family, by going out of the Monastery to work. They wear woollen shirts which they make themselves; being apparelled almost like Hermites. They are so little given to Learning, that many of them can neither write nor read. If any passe over the Mountain on any occasion, they furnish him with victualls without any money; These the Turks hold in such esteem, that they are very charitable towards them.

## A Description of ASIA.

SIA, which is also called (by the Poets) Lydia, by a Synechdoche of a part for the whole; according to forne, takes its name' from the Fenne Afia; after others, from Afia the Mother of Prometheus: according to Hippias with Eustathius, from Asius a certain Noble-man: after others, from Asia the fabulous Daughter of the Ocean and Thetys. It is the greatest among all the parts of the world known to the Antients, containing from East to West, 130 degrees of the great Circle, taking its beginning from that Meridian, whose distance from the Fortunate or Canary Islands is 70 degrees, even to that Meridian which is distant from the Fortunate Islands 200 degrees: which 130 degrees being numbred in the 30th Parallell, which cuts almost thorow the midst of Asia, do make above 1300 German miles. It is the East part of the World, both in respect of Africa and Europe; whence perhaps it is called Natolia, from the Greek word avarony, which fignifies the East. It is disjoyned from Europe by the River Tanais, and also by the Eunine and Agean Sea: but it is disbounded from Africa (not according to some) with the River Nilus: but with the Sinus Arabicus, or bosome of Arabia, and by a line which is brought out from thence into the Mediterranean Sea. It cleaves to Africa byjan Ishmus or a piece of land of 18 German miles; and is washed towards the West with the Mediterranean Sca, and is compassed in its other parts with the Eoan, Scythick, and Indian Ocean. It is also divided into the greater and lesse; the lesser is next to Europe; and by a special name called Natolia, and likewise Turcomania, because the Turks hold it all at this day; whose Countries are, Cilicia, Pamphilia, Caria, Lycia, Ionia, (which with Strabo is arictly called Afia, Lydia. Lolia, both Mysia's, Phrygia the lesse, and greater, Bithynia and Pontus, Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, Galatia, Lycaonia, Pisidia, and Armenia minor ; Greater Asia, is that which is more remote from Europe toward the East, whose chief parts are, 1. Syria, Paleslina. 2. Armenia the greater. 3. Chaldea. 4. Arabia, which is threefold, Petrea, or the stony; Deferta, or the wildernesse; and Fælix, or the happy Arabia. 5. Persia; and then Tartaria, Hyrcania, Bactriana, Parthia, and lastly, India; which India is divided into the Old and New. The bound of Old India in the East, was the Country of the Sinans; and is divided into that which is within the River Ganges, or the Western: Whose chief or greatest City is Calicut : and into that which is without Ganges, or the Eastern, which is extended even to the golden Cherfone se or Malaqua, Tho Eastern part of New India, is the Kingdom of Catay or Cashaia, which is called Upper India: but the Southern part is the Country of the Chinoss, and likewife Japonia, with other parts found out by the Portugals, which embrace the Lower India, But

But Alia is divided into five Empires; the Moscovite, part whereof is onely therein as aforesaid; the Ottoman or Turkish: the Persian, the Tartarian; and the Indian. Its Scas are, the Mediterranean, and the Ocean; and its chiefRivers, Euphrates, Ganges, and Indus. The greatest Mountain of Asia, and as it were the father of the other Mountains there, is Taurus: which reckoning his bendings and windings, is 6250 miles long, and 375 broad; having divers names in diversity of places, as Caucasus, Sarpedon, &c. and according to some, Imaus: yet Imaus may be accounted a second distinct Mountain in Asia; for although it crosse Taurus even (as it were) with right angles; yet as Taurus divideth (beginning about Caria and Cilicia) the North of Asia from the South: so Imaus (beginning in the North shoar) doth the East from the West: so making Scythia within Imaus, and Stythia without Imaus. Asia (from the beginning) was the most excellent part of the world: both in regard (as is believed by most) of the Creation of mankind there; and also, for all the matter of history of the Old and New Testament there done, except a few histories of the Apostles: and so because there the true Church was first gathered; because Christ (whose light and life is the Saviour of Mankind) there preached, dyed, and rose again. Likewise for that in the same place, were established the Monarchies of the Asyrians, Persians, Babylonians and Medes. And lastly, because in Asia was the first original of all Nations, as also of all tongues and arts. This indeed was once its dignity and prerogative, but at this day it is a fold for Turks, and other blasphemous and very wicked Gentiles. Its head or chief City was once called Trey; but now the Cities therein are not so fair and decked, unlesse for the altonishing things related of the City Quinsay; which may be reckoned the greatest in the World. And thus much of Asia in general.

NATOLIA, or Natolia, (called Asia the Lesse, in which were John's seven Churches, to wit, Ephesus, Smyrna, Thyatira, Laodicea, Pergamus, Philadelphia, and Sardis) its first Country to be mentioned is CILICIA, on the South-East; whose chief Cities are, Nicopalis, built by Alexander the Great, for his victory over Darius of Persia, (its name signifying a City of victory) night the straights of Antitaurus, called Pila Cilicia; wherein with 30000 he slew I 10000 of Darius his men, who were in all 600000. Pompeiopolis, built by Pompey after vanquishing the Pyrats, who spoyled even Italy's Villages it self. Alexandria, built also by Alexander, distinct from that in Egypt, therefore named Alexandretta. And Tarsus or Tarsbish, where Paul was born, and whither Jonah would have fled when sent to Nineveb. In the waters also of this Countrie's River, Cidmus, was the Emperour Frederick the First, drowned, when bathing himself.

Pamphillia, frontier'd on the East by Cilicia, and part of Cappadocia; called (saith one) by the Arabians, Zina. A chief Town thereof is Perga, in the middt of the Country, where Diana was worshipped. Phaselis, Etalia is the greatest and strongest of its Towns, being Maritime; and is now called Satalia, giving also her name to the adjoyning gulph. Nigh the River Eurymedon herein, Cymon the Athenian Captain overthrew, first the Sea forces of the Persians, then their Land-forces, (by attiring his men in the Persians habit, stowed in their taken ships, and waving their colours) in one day.

TCIA, watered with the River Xanthus, (whence they thereabout were called Xanthi) bordereth on the West of Pamphilia; afterwards called Lycii, from Pandion's son, Lycus, whose chief Town now is Patras: also Phaselis, formerly as much enriched and naunted by Pyrats, as Algiers is now. Before the Romans conquered this Province, they were governed by 23 men chosen out of their 23 Cities.

ARIA (denominated from Cara its King, who invented Augury or divination by birds flying) is on the West of Lycia; whose chief Cities are Mindum, which though but small, had wide gates. Halicarnass, where Dionysius (who wrote Rome's first 300 years history) was born: also Magnesia, which Kerkes affigued to Themissocles, (when banished) to whom he fled for entertainment: for joy of whom, Xerkes cryed out oft-times in his sleep, Habeo Themissoclem Atheniensem, I have Themistocles the Athenian on my side. All which Countries are now called Caramania, from one Caramon, Aladine's Captain, the Zelzuccian. Now, a Sanzackship of the Oguzian Turk.

TONIA (which hath been taken for Asia Propria, alone, al-I though that include likewise, Caria, Lydia, Æolia, and both Phrygia's, and of which Asia, Acts 19.10, 27. must be understood) lyeth on the North of Caria; in which, seven Cities (whereof Smyrna was one) strove for the birth-place of Homer. Ephefus (standing by the Sca-Coast, and said to be now called Figena or Fiena) is also a principall City hereof, to whose Gospel-Church, Paul wrote a lively Epistle; it's accounted also John the Evangelist's buriall place; wherein also was Diana's Temple, which being contrived by Cteliphon, and 200 years in building, was for its largenesse, furniture, and workmanthip numbred among the Seven Wonders of the World, and was fet on fire by Erostratus, (the night that Alexander was born, after 6 times firing before) who did it to make himfelf famous by doing evil, fince he could not by good. These Ionians rebelling against Darius Hystaspis, having before been subdued by Harpagus, Cyrus his Lievrenant, and the Athenians affifting them therein, chiefly moved Darius to in-

vade Greece. Little Dorts borders on its South-fide; whole chief Towns are Chidis and Ceraunus. Ionia is now called Sarachan, from one of Aludine's successours, of that name,

TDIA (which was also called Meonia) took its name either from Lydus a Nobleman, or from Lud, who was Sem's fon. and bordereth on the North-East of Ionia, wherein stand the Cities of Sardis, (which being ruined by an Earthquake, was rebuilt by Tiberius); Pergamus, where parchment called Pergamenum. was invented; where also Galen was born, who lived in health 140 years. Laodicea, Thyatira, and Philadelphia; of which Sardis was the strongest. It was a Kingdom before Rome's building, whose last King was Crafus, one of the richest of old; who after fubduing Doris and Lolis, was with his Kingdom subdued by Cyrus. But the Lydians rebelling afterwards, he subduing them, dispoyled them of all instruments of war, training that powerful Nation in all loofe and effeminate living. In this Country runs the River Maander with his winding banks. They are faid to be the first coyners of money, and inventers of dice, ball, and Chess. &c. to beguile hunger (for 22 years) every second day; Till they being more fruitful than the foyl, fent a Colony under Tyrhenus into Italy, which their plantation is called, not now Tyrrhenia, but Tufcanie.

LOLIS (South from Lydia, and lying on the Egean Coast, whose people together with the Dorians and Ioniam of Asia, were of old onely accounted Greeks; the other Asians, But barians) hath three Maritine Towns; Myrina, and Cuma, now called Caffriz and Focea, now named Foglia Vecchia, that is, the old leaf.

Tigh unto £olis, are the high and low MYSIA; whose chief Viry was of old called Lampfaca, in which Priapus a god was worthipped in a beaftly manner and form. Cyzicus allo was another City therein. The River Granica, called also Lascara, is in this Country where Alexander vanquished Darius his Lievtenants. There was also formerly the Town of Adramittium an Athenian Colonic, now named Landermitti. This people are faid to be so base of condition, that one of no worth was called Mysiorum postremus, or the worst of Mysians.

THRYGIA minor or the leffe (called Phrygia from Phrynus, who A fleeing from his Mother Ino Queen of Thebes her treacheries, leated himself here; and now called, they say, Sarcum) lyeth on the North East of Æolia; whose chief City was Troy, (called Ilium) so named from Tres the third King thereof; but it was built by Dardanus, (who fled into this Country out of Corinth, having killed his brother Juseus) and called Dardania, in the year of the World 2487; for in the once-famousnesse of this people, many or most Nations would from them draw their original. There are yet (as some say) the admirable ruines of great and old Troy to be feen: whose length may be discerned (by the walls foundations yet extant) to have been about 20 Italian miles in length, reckoned 15 of English, yet but two miles in breadth,lying along the Sca-side between the three Papes of Mount Ida, (here scituated, and now called Gargara) and the farthest end, Eastward, of the River Simois; whose delightful and fruitful plain, abounding in Corn, fruits, and delicate wines, may be called the garden of Natolia: the Inhabitants of whose 5 scattered Villages, are most Greeks, the other Jews and Turks. Priamus the 6th King thereof, giving leave to his fon Paris to ravish Helena Wife of Menelaus King of Sparta, made the Greeks renew a former quarrel, who after ten years siege, possessed the Town, and burned it with fire; having lost in that time the best part of a million of men: and the Trojans even (as is reported) an incredible multitude more. Some place the City Adramittium, mentioned in Alls 17. 2. and also Pergama or Pergamus, in Phrygia the leffe: the one whereof we have placed in Mysia, the other in Lydia. This Province (with £0lis, and a part of Lydia) are named Caraufia from Carafus, one of Aladine's tharers; and have a long time been subjected to the Oitoman Turk.

PHRYGIA Major, or the Greater, lyeth on the East of Phrygia greatest of the Country. Midaia, or Midaium, the scat of King Midus the fon of Gordius, whose seat was the City Gordion: he being of a Plow-man chosen King of this kingdom. Also the City Colosse was here, to whose Colossians Paul wrote an Epistle. Pelinus, where Cibele their goddesse was worshipped, and thence called Dea Pesinuntia. Plamneticus king of Egypt gave verdict of this peoples greatest antiquity; by shutting up two children, who were suckled by Goats, and all humane company forbidden them: who learned onely the word Bee of the Goats cry; which in the Phrygians language fignifyeth bread, and nothing at all in any other tongue. This with the other part of Lydia was called Aidinia, from Aidin, another of Aladine's successours. The River Sangarius runs near the City Mifaia, and in Bythinia.

BrthINIA (nigh whose River Granvicas, Alexander obtained his first victory over the Persians, slaying 20000) is on the North side of Phrygia, and bounded on the West by the mouth of Pontus; whose famous Towns were Nicomedia, founded by Nicomedes King hereof, an ancient Town pleasantly seated on a little hill, with many fprings of water, (though it be ruined) where many Turks and Greeks inhabit. Chalcedon, where was the 4th General Councel against Nessorius his heresie. Nice, now called Nichia, or as others Isnich, where was held the first General Councel in 314 against the Arrians; as also another by Irene the Empresse, wherein the lawfulnesse of worshipping Images was chablished:

Fffff

established: and (as was thought) by substantial Arguments. Prusa, new Burse; a great City near Mount Olympus, a long time the seat of the Othoman Kings, till Malomet the First removed it to Hadrianople in Thrace. Herein also is Mount Stella; both where Pompey the Roman General overthrew Mithridates; and also where Tamerlain the Tartar vanquished Bajazet the Turk, who being taken, after two years close consinement, ended his dayes by breaking out his brains against an iron Cage, wherein he was enclosed.

PONTUS (on whose South-East Bythinia is scituate) and which (being divided from Bythinia by the River Sangar) was a distinct Province from it: but they bei g afterwards reduced into one, are now called Burfia, as one faith; or Bechfangiall, as another. Its principal Towns are Tomos, whither Ovid was banithed by Augustus Cafar, of which (whatever was the true) the caute pretended was his lascivious books, of the Art of Loving Claudiopolis, Flaviopolis, and Pithius, where John Chryfoflome remained, when he was banished. The King of this Country was Mithria dates; who being once a friend, and Allie of the Roman Commonwealth, (in hope of the Monarchy of Alia) wrought (by a plot) the death of 150000 Roman S mildiers, scattered thorow Anatolia, in a night: dispositing two or three Neighbour-Princes of their effaces, for their faithfulnesse to the Romans; and stirring up the Greeks with all the Islands, (but Rhodes) to rebell. So that after 40 years much fliaking their efface, he was with much ado conquered. But when his fon Pharnaces rebelled against him, he killed himself, having first (as is reported) attempted to poylon himself, which he could not do, for the Electuary called Mithridate, which he invented, and long used. The River Parthus watereth this Country.

Extis PAPHLAGONIA, (on the East of Pontus; and which finall Country heretofore contained four different Nations; one of whom never warred, but they certified their enemy first of the time and place of fight) whose chief City is Pompeiopolis, as being built by Pompey. Sinope is also there noted for store of Brasse, Lead, &c. Likewise Citros, built by Citorus the son of Phrynus. It is called Paphlagonia, from Paphlago, the son of Phineus; and in whose bowels runs the River Parthentus.

ALATIA or Gallogracia, (wherein in Paul's time was a gathered Church) is bounded with Paphlagonia on the North, and was so called from the Gaules, who came nither under Brennus, three of whose Towns are remarkable for somewhat: Anora, for a Synod there holden; and now for making Chamlets, and is called Angouri. Tavium, in which Jupiter's Temple was a priviledged Sanctuary. And Pifius, a place of great Trassique. This valorous people were by degrees weakened by Asian pleasures;

who (as one observeth) were so far from assailing the Romans in the Capitol, that they lost their own Country to Manlius a Roman General; Deiotarus being their King.

E UCOSTRIA, or CAPPADOCIA, stands on the East side of Galatia; about the banks of whose River Thermodon, dwelt the Amazons, Women of Scythia, who came from thence hither with their Husbands, in Sefoltris his time, King of Egypt. But the men being treacherously murdered by the inhabitants, called Themiscyrii, whom they held a strick hand over: they (through desperatenesse) both overthrew the Conquerours. and greatly enlarged their dominions; and going to men their neighbours thrice a year: they fent the Males to their Fathers, keeping and trayning up the Females in warlike Discipline; whole right breafts (it is faid) they cut off, that they might not be hindred in fighting. Six Cities are here of note; Amasia, whither the Turkish Emperours send their eldest sons (after Circumcision) till their death. Mazaca or Neo-casarea, where Basil the Author of Monasticall lives lived; Nazianzum, where Gregory Nazienzen was Bishop; Erzyrum on great Armenia's confines, and fo the Turks randevouz in their Persian expedition, when Constantinople was possessed by the Latines, which Mahomet the great took from David, the last Emperour in 1461. Sebastia, where Tumerlane is said to have buried 12000 alive. Trapezond the Comnens Imperial fcat.

whose most eminent Cities are Iconium, where the Selzuccian Madine Kings formerly kept their Court; Derbe mentioned in the Ass, together with Lystra; by whose inhabitants, Paul and Barnabas curing a Criple, were admired as gods. This Province is watered with the River Lycus: and in whose Southpart is the Hill Chimera; on whose top, Lions roaring; in whose middle, Goats grazing; and in whose lower part, Serpents lurking: Poets have feigned it to be a Monster.

PISIDIA hath Lycanoia on the West. Its Cities are Lyfamis, and Antiochia, called in the Asis, Antiochia of Pisidia. Xenophon, the Greek Historian aiding Cyrm in war (against his brother Actasernes Memnon, with 12000 Grecians) who was by him overcome and slain; Xenophon retired home, the best of them being lost; yet by this example, he animated the Spartans, and afterwards the Macedonians to attempt Persia's Conquest.

RMENIA Minor, or the leffe, (to which Pifidia is joyned Westward, and whose Eastern bounds is the River Euphrates) is thought to be the land of the Mountains of Ararat, where the Ark rested; the territory of whose chief Town Malexona abounds in Wine and Oyl; and which Province long remained Fffff 2 under

under the Romans, they having forced Antiochus the Great out of Afia by Scipio, and possessed the fame: But the Turks at length wrested it (as they did all lesser Asia) by degrees from the Greek Empire.

A S for ASIA-Major, or the greater; Syria therein, which hath on the East Euphrates, is first to be briefly surveyed; which fome divide into five Provinces, Palestina, Phoenicia, Coelosyria, Suria, and Camogena. We will contein under it onely three, (to wit) Phanicia, Calofyria, and Syra, Phanicia; speaking of Pale-(lina as a distinct Countrey. In Syria is Mount Libanus, io famous for Cedars. But by one that travelled to the place where the Cedars formerly grew, there was but 24 to be feen, and seventeen more nine miles Westward, on the Mountain. Phænicia (which lyeth all upon the Sea, South towards Judea) her chief Towns were Tyre, now called Sait, an Island indeed; but so near the main land, that Alexander filled up the Sea-passage with earth when he besieged the Town; at last taking it, though with extraordinary expence of men, Money, and toil: it was once famous for her Purples and Merchandile; whose Kingdome was very ancient. and of long continuance; dispersing also many Colonies over the World; and whose two Kings of most note, were, Hiram, Solomons firi& confederate, and Pigmaleon, Dido's brother, who built Carthage. Siden, now Sur, in a manner, equall in beauty and power to Tyre, and both so noted for dying of Purple, that the Poets sometimes callit Tyrien, sometimes Sydonien. It is now governed by an Emir or Prince of the Drusians; the off-spring of the Christians under Godfrey of Bullein, who though they have (as it were) forgot their Religion, do still maintain their freedome against the Turks. Piolemais or Acon, or Acre: a place almost invincible, when besieged by so many Christian Princes, in the time of the holy War, so called: two of whom were Richard the first, and Edward the first, Kings of England. Joppa, whence Peter was feat for, by Cornelius: which still retaineth its name, of which Cities, (saith one) scarce any remainders are to be seen at this day, more than of Joppa and Acre. Sarepta also was here, whose Widows son Eliah raised from the dead, having been sustained by her in famine; the lower part of which Country was Ashers seat; it abounding with Wheat, Oyl, Honey, and Balm.

Tries between Libanon, and Anti-Libanon, whence springs the River Orontes, now called Farsara) Its head or chief City is Dimascus; which being so pleasantly and fruitfully sciruared; Mahomet would not enter therein, lest being carried away with its pleasures, he should forget the businesse whereabout he was sent. Abraham's servants sounded it, and Paul was convinced night; and converted and comforted in it. Benhadad, &c. were Kings of this Syria; also the City Hieropolis was herein, where was the Heathenish.

thenith Temple of the Syrian Goddesle: whose Pricsts used jugling tricks to deceive the people.

CYROPHEONICIA, is the third of Syria, whose Metropolia Of all Syria, was Antioch, where the converted Gentiles were first called Christians; which name and profession, the Heathen so hated; that in fourty years time, there being a great number of that name, they were afflicted with ten perfecutions; which were fo cruell, that (except on Jan. the first) there were some thousands put to death every day: But Constantine the great, (not onely favouring them, but becomming of the same protession) put an end to all these persecutions. Antioch is now rather a heap of ruines than any thing elfe. Aleppo, fo called from abundance of milk thereabouts, a place now of wonderfull traffique from all parts; in the Scripture it is called Aram Sobab. Tripolis, fo called for that it was thrice built, (standing a mile from the Seafide, near the foot of Mount Libanus) and removed into three fundry places. The Town and Province of Palmyra, was likewise in Syria, the which Zenobia a worthy Woman governed: who swaying those Eastern parts, and standing in opposition with Galliers for the Empire; Aurelian the Emperour taking her, led her triumphantly through Rome, and that in fuch pomp, as never was (in triumphs) greater to be seen. The Syrians were called Aramites; whose King Tigranes, by Election, (Seleucus his stock failing through civill wars) joyning with Mithridates against the Romans, was vanquished by Lucullus, an 100000 being said to be flain, but with the loffe of five Romans, and an hundred wounded. Then again, by the same Lucullus; and at length, yielded to Pompey, leaving all Syria to the Romans, and contenting himself with Armenia, and Media onely. But it was wrenched by the Saracens out of the Romans hands.

PALESTINA, which lyeth between the Mediterranean Sea on the West, and Arabia on the South, and being scituated between the third and fourth climates; its longest day is fourteen hours and a quarter) is divided into two parts by the River Jordan, which rifeth at Mount Libansu foot, from two fountains called Jor, and Dan. Where, of the Ifraelites, Reuben, and half of Manasseh dwelt beyond it, the other on this side thereof; which latter part is subdivided into Judea, properly so called, Samaria, and Galilee, and Idumea; for when the men of Judah returned from captivity out of Babylon, then began they first to be called Jews (even as the new commers out of Afgria, at the Ifraelites first transportation, were called Samaritanes from Samaria the chief City) and then this Country was first divided into the four Provinces abovefaid. It hath had divers names, as Canaan from Cham's fon so called; the promised land from Gods promise to Abrahams of Ifrael, from Jacob furnamed Ifrael for his faith. Judea, from the Jews, or Tribe of Judah, the chief of the twelve ; and Peleftine from the the Philistines a powerful Nation therein; and fince Christ it hath been called the Holy Land. Here are two Lakes by which Jordan passeth, of Galilee the Lesse, and of Tiberias or Genezareth the Greater; also the dead Sea (into which Jordan falls at last) called by the Greeks the Lake of Aphalities, and the dead Sea, because no living creature can endure its bituminous or slimy savour; nigh which once stood Sodom and Gomorrah; where (as some have written) a Tree groweth with Apples very fairso behold; but being touched, they moulder to nothing.

O begin with GALILEE, for that it is the very North **1** part of Palestine, it is divided into the upper and lower. In the upper were the two Tribes of Asher and Napibali (with a part of Dan) scated, four of Ashers chief Cities were mentioned in Phanicia; another was Aphek, by whose Wall falling, were 27000 of Benhadads men flain; when as Ahab had flain (in battel) 100000 of them before; also Gifcala. The Cities of note in Napthali, were Capernaum by the Sea of Galilee, which (Christ said) though lifted up to Heaven, should be brought down to Hell. Cinnereth, then Genefareth, whose Lake was to called, Jabin, at which Joshua met twenty four Kings in battel. Leshem being understood of Laish: which the Danites took, Josh. 19.47. proves that a part of Dan were here seated also. This was called Galilee of the Gentiles, either as being the nearest to the Gentiles of Palestina, or because Sulomon gave it to King Hiram. The Lower, which beginning at the Sea of Tiberiades, is but twelve miles long, and five broad, in whole center, Nazareth (from which City Christ was called Jesus of Nazareth, and where Mary was faluted by the Angell) almost flandeth; from the several miraculous removes and transportations of which Chamber of Mary there, is begun that deceitfull imposture of the Lady of Loretto; over which they would have to be believed, Paul the second built a most stately Temple; Here was also, Cana, Bethfaida, Tiberias, Gaba, fince Hippopolis, from Herods Garrisonning horse therein: Enhadda, nigh which Saul slew himself; Daleroib, in the Valley of Ifrael, famous for many battels tought in it; which two last Cities were in I fachars Tribe; the rest were in Zabulon, both which possessed this Country, in which allo was Mount Tabor, where Christ was transfigured, and the brook or River Chifon; Julian the Apostate called Christ a Galilean in contempt, because of his much conversing in this Lower Galilee.

AMARIA (taken here for the Province of Samaria, lying between Galilee and Judea, not for all the ten Tribes) containeth Ephraim, Gad, Reuben, and the Tribe of Manafleb, one half whereof was seituate beyond Jordan, as was said, the other on the Mediterranean Sea; chief Cities of which latter, were Bethfan, on whose walls, Saul's dead body was hung; and which being long after rebuilt by the Southans) was named Southopolis; Cafarea, Palestina, before,

before, Straton: Herod repairing it and calling it by Cafars name, where Herod Agrippa was for his rhetoricall pride, caten of worms; and where Paul made defence against the Oratour Tertullus. Jezreel, where Naloth was stoned. Thebes, from whose wall, Ahimeleth (who night the City Ephra, had before slain seventy of his brethren) was mortally wounded with a stone. Here shood also Endor, where Saul asked counsel of a Witch in his distresse.

The Metropolis of Ephraim was called Samaria, a stately City. It flood on a Hill, built by Omri King of Ifrael, and denominated from Shemer, of whom the Hill was bought. It being afterward razed, was repaired by Herod, and called Sebaste from Sebastos, the Greeks word for Augustus. Bethel was another of its Cities, which fignifying the house of God, was by Jeroboams Calves there erected and the I-lolatry there committed, called by the Prophet Bethaven, that is, the house of vanity. Sichem, nigh which Judis Maccabain overt revy Lylius. Lydela, fince Diespolis; where George for England was feed to be beheaded. Here was also Ramatha, lefeph of Arima hea's City: and Shiloh, or Sile, (on a hill) where the Ark was, till taken by the Philistines. Gad, beyond Jordan, conteined the chief Towns, Gadara, and Gergefa, two diffinet neighbouring Cities; but both one in de siring Christ to depart their coasts: also Ramoth Giliad fatall to wicked and wilful Ahab, feeking to recover it from the Syriaus. Here stood also Succoth, and Galosh Gilead, where Saul and his fons were buried, and Rabba, where Uriah was fluin; likewife Betharam, which Herod rebuilding also, called Julia in honour of Augustus Wife, now of the Julian family. In the other halt of Manafieh; (which Countrey was called Bafan, Og the Gyant being its last King) and also part of that countrey called Decapolis (divers times mentioned in Matthew, Mark, &c. from its ten chief Cities) fome of whole principal Towns were Edrey, Ogs feat, A braroth, where the Goddeffe A braroth was worshipped in form of a theep; and Hus, or Jobs birth-place. In the Trive of Reaben, was strong Macharia, (on a Rock) where John Baptiff was beheaded, Bethbara where Mofes exhorted the Ifraelites, and John long after baptized. Ramath Baal, whither Balaam was brought to curfe the people, and whole god Baal (some have faid) was beauty Pringer aforementioned, finally Abel, Sittim, in Moabs plains, where the Ifra lites last encamped, and where the wood grew whereof the Ark was made. The Samaritanes were (after the ten Tribes carried away) Afgrians sent thither by Salmanagar, who being decentfull, were deadly enemies to the Jews in distresse, but in their rest and prosperity, they would be their Coufins; to that they were for their mungrel Religion, not onely accounted Schismatiques, but also reprobates, with whom the lews converfed not; and accounted the word Samaritane among the worst they could give to Christ.

[ UDE A contained the Tribes of Judah and Benjamin, and is I now accounted as large as them: all the remarkable Cities of which two great Tribes, to speak of particularly, would be too tedious. In Judah was Jethir; near which, King Asa (by his God's help) overthrew Zerah King (not of the Ethiopians beyond Egypt. but) of the Arabians nearer home, having 1000000 men. Hebron. a very ancient Scat of the fons of Anak; which Anak (the word fignifying a chain for ornament) it appears, wore such a chain: the Gyant being enriched with his enemie's spoyls. Near this Town was also the Plain of Mamre; whither the Angels came to Abraham; here also was David anointed King by the Tribes; and kept his Regal Seat before the taking of Jebus, afterwards called Icrusalem. Tekoa, where the Prophet Amos dwelt; in whose wildernesse, the Lord destroyed the Moabites, Ammonites, and men of Mount-Seir, in Jehofophat's time, by fetting the two former against the latter: and then against each other. Bethlem-Judah (for there was another Bethlem in Zabulon) where Christ was born; and the Infants suffered by Herod: amongst whom, Herod's own son, at nurse, being flain, Augustus Cafar said, He had rather be Herod's hogg, than his fon. Emaus, (afterwards Nicopolis) where Christ made himself known to two disciples; when their hearts had burned within them, as they travelled reasoning with him. Herein likewise, are the hills of Engedi, at whose feet were Gardens of Balfamum or Opobalfamum: for whose Trees, Cleopatra sending to Herod to plant them in Egypt, he, as not daring to refule, pluckt them up and sent them. In a Cave of these hills also David cutting off the lap of Saul's garment, his heart (by God's witnesse in his conscience) smote him for it.

Benjamin's Cities were Gilgal, where Joshua, after Moses'sdeath performed several acts as preparatories to his successe and conquest of Canaan; as, circumcifing the people, keeping the Passeover; pitching 12 stones near it; a memorial of dividing Jordan to give them passage; cating of the fruits of the land; and where Agag was hewen in pieces by Samuel. Strong Ai, where the Ilraclites (purging the Camp of Achan the thief) seized the City by a stratagem, having been first discomfitted- Mispel, even in the midst of the Land and peoples common assembling place, was with Gileal, made the Judgment-Seat, whither Samuel went yearly for that purpose. Oibbah, where, in the quarrel of the Prics's daughter being forced, that Tribe was almost extirpated. Gibon, whose Gibeonites obtaining peace of Johna, and Saul afterwards killing fome of them, a famine came on the Land, and was not appealed but with the hanging of his feven fons by them. Jericho, whose Walls falling down at the found of rams-horns, it was razed, and a curse denounced on the builder thereof; which being attempted in Abab's time by Hiel a Bethelite, for the pleasantnelle of the place, he lost his eldest son at the foundation of its Walls; and his youngest at the setting up it's Gates. On the other fide Jordan against this firicho, is Mount-Nebo, where God having shown Moses the promised Land, took him away, not suffering him to enter therein. Lattly, Jerufalem; built by Melchizedeck, that is, a King of right councile in spirit and figure; and King of Salem, that is, King of peace, the effect of the former: which standing among the Jehusites, was named Jehusalem; and,a letter being altered, Hierufalem, or a City of peace. It was built on Mount Sion, having a ditch about it cut out of a rock; which was not conquered, till David (by Juab) took it, although the Citizens covertly and prefumptuoully faid, their blind and lame could defend it. Then was this the Royal Scat; In which Solomon built the magnificent Temple, the place of general worship: which being dellroyed by Netuchadnezzar King of Babylon in the 1350th year of the World, was (after the Jews return from Captivity) rebuilt; the Workmen holding their fwords in one hand, and tools in the other, through the great opposition of the Samaritans. Yet was it not outwardly in divers respects so glorious as the fermer: Bur the Lord promised (by the Prophet) it should be more glorious: which was fulfilled not onely by Christ the light of the World, his personal preaching glad tydings therein; but especially by dwelling in his Saints, of whose bodies (which are his Temple) that was but a type. Herod the Ascalonite, in favour of the lews, plucking it down, made it much exceed the fecond, though fomewhat interiour to the first. But it was again destroyed by Titus, Vefpafian's fon, Aug. 10. (on which very day, Nebuchadnezzar burot the first with fire) which City, to be b sieged, the lewes their rebellion and obstinacy against the Roman Emperour, (under whose power they were) to fulfill their own with in crucifying Curiff, that his blood might be upon them and their children, after some years, caused; and at the time whereof, there dyed by fivord and famine above a million of people in the City it felt, besides near 100000 taken prisoners at the taking it, and in other Cities well nigh a million more; and all this from the 12th year of Nero, unto the second of Vespasian, which was within 4 years time. And in the 136 year of Christ, (through 2 rebellions bythem rai-Ted)they were by Adrian the Emperour, in general banished never there to inhabit but as strangers; since which, they being dispersed over the Earth, have been banished out of England first; then out of France, Spain, Portugal, Naples, & Sicily. Yet are there many in Germamy, Poland, Amflerdam in Holland, (where they have a Synagogue) Italy, and chiefly Rome it felf, with the Pope's jurisdiction of Avignion; which permiffion of them under the Pope, although an expectation of their convertion be the declared realon; yet confidering the Papitts Image-worthip, whereby they are flumbled; and they also not being juffered to see io much as the New Testament : as also, that at their conversion, they must likewise convert all their goods to the Church, as ill-gotten; it may be rather judged to be frem profit hereby arifing. When Julian the Apostate would (to increase the lews number, and dimmish the Christians) have re-Ggggg

10975

built this Temple; an Earthquake casting up the foundations, and fire from Heaven confuming the timber-work, hindered that defign. Yet the City was re-edified by the Emperour Elius Adrianus, (who calling it after his own name Ælia, gave it to the Chriitians) though not in the very place of the old, every way: for according to the relation of an eye-witnesse, on its South-side, much of Mount-Sion is left without the walls, which was anciently the heart of the old City; taking in also now, both Mount-Calvary, and Christ's Sepulchre, called the holy grave, within those Walls that were built by Selimus the Turk: fo that (faith he) a man may boldly ashrm, the most part to be built on that place, where the first scrusalem was; as appears by the Mountains mentioned in Scripture, whereon Jerusalem is both scituated and environed: who referve their fame names to this day; as Mount Sion, Calvary, Moriah, and Olivet, which last Mountain the Valley of Jehosaphat divideth from the City. There is in it also the Temple of the Sepulchre built by Helena, (Mother to Constantine the Great) with a little Chappel over it: and in the place of the Temple, burnt by Titus, is another great Temple builded by Sultan Selim Seliman, reserved and highly regarded by the Turks out of their respect to Solomon: near which, or within whose Courts, none (called a Christian) may enter, under pain of losing his head. The Temple of the Sepulchre, hath been, and is much reverenced and reforted unto; for the fight of which every one payeth 9 Crowns tribute to the Turk, or (as a Traveller thither faith) 12 chickens of gold, was dispatched from each of them for the Turk, as tribute for going into the holy grave.

The Levites (of whom there were four forts, Punies or younglings till 25 years old; Graduates, who after 4 years fludy might oppose and answer in the Law; Licenciates, who exercised the Priest's Office; And Rabbins or Dectors, the highest, who expounded the Law) had 48 Cities allotted them, out of every Tribe, and were reckoned of that Tribe where their City was. Simeon also inhabited onely a part of Judah's portion; according to their father's prophesie, That he would divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Ifrael: so that Joseph's sons, Ephraim and Manastes, made up the 12 Tribes. They were called Hebrews from Heber, who was before Abraham: and of 70 fouls when Jacob went down into Egypt, grew a multitude in 215 years space, notwithstanding their oppression. Neither was any Province thought to be to proportionably peopled, as Palestina; in which (being not above 160 miles long, and 60 broad, the length being reckoned from Dan to Beer (beba) when David numbred the people, they found a million and 300000 fighting men, besides Benjamin; but now stript even of all ornaments, except the beauty and bounty of the foyl, which is defective also. The Jews had 16 Judges, 415 years; Muses being the first, and Samuel the last: who having judged them four years; in the year of the World 2873, they defired a King like other Nations. They had three Kings before the kingdom was divided, Saul, David, and Solomon. There were 17 Kings of Israel, Jeroboam the son of Nebat being the sirst, and Hosea the last; who being overcome by Salmanassar, the Israelites were carried captive into Assyria in 3232; whence those ten Tribes never (as we find) returned. The Kings of Judah were 20. Rehoboam, Solomon's son, was the first, from whom the ten Tribes rent; Zedekias was the last, in whose reign, Nebuchadnezzar the Proud, destroying Jerusalem, captivated the people into Babylon his kingdom; (two Kings having reigned in Judah after Israel's captivity). Who so remaining 70 years, Cyrus King of Persia (to whom the Babylonians were now subject) gave them liberty to return, and build the City and Temple: which sinished, they chose them Governours of the chief of David's house; whereof Zorobabel was the first of the 15, Johannes Hircanus the last, of them that were of David's stock.

But the Dominion of Jewry being vexed by the Egyptians on one fide, and the Syrians on the other, during their governments; compelling them withall, to eat Swines-fleth, &c; Mattathias and his five fons were stirred up to relist Antiochus Epiphanes, and the Syrians; who having been very victorious over them, Judas Macchabem (reckoned one of the Nine Worthics) was chosen Captain of the lews; in the year of the World 3799; who vanquished three of Antiochus his great Captains, with their three numerous Armies. Three Princes of Judea there were after him, Johannes Hircanus being the last, in 3831. Then were there four Macchabean Kings of Judah: Aristobulus, the first, who starving his Mother, flew his brother. Alexander was the second; a bloudy Tyrant both to subjects and enemies. Then a woman, Alexana dra or Solome, the Tyrant's wife. Lastly, Hircanus, who being disturbed by his younger brother Aristobulus, was established by Pompey the Roman, in his Throne, he with his fons being imprifoned at Rome; one of whom (Alexander) escaping and disquieting his Country, was seized on and flain. But Julius Cafar (Pompey's victorious competitor) freeing the other brother Antigonus, he deposing Hircanus, cut off his ears; who suddenly after, was flain by Mark-Anthony, and a stranger had the kingdom in 3930. Of which strangers, there were five Kings. Herod the Ascalonite an Idumean, being the first, made so by Augustus: and at which time Christ was born; and Agrippa minor, or the Lesse, who was the last: before whom with Festus, Paul pleaded, and in whose time Jerusalem was destroyed; and the kingdome made a Roman Province, in the year 73 after the birth of Christ: which being re-edified (as was faid) by Elim Adrianus, and given to the Christians: Cofroes King of Persia wok it from them in 615; from whom the Saracens wresting it in 637; and the Turks from them in 1009, one Peter a French Hermite ftirred up the Princes of the West to relieve the oppressed Christians; who came at last to Jerulalem, and took it. Godfrey Duke of Bulloign for his merits therein, was faluted the first King of Jerusalem and Palestine, in

Ggggg 2

1099, of which (though he would not in that place where Christ were a Crown of Thorns, be Crowned with Gold, yet (for the commongoods lake, he took the title; there was nine of thele Kings whereof Guy of Lufignan was the last; for in his time, Saladine Sultan of Egypt in 1187, won that Kingdome, which his fuccessours defended, untill that in 1517, Selimus the first, Turkish Emperour. added both Palestine and Egypt also to his Empire. Yet after that Saladine had taken Jerufalem; the Christians retiring into some Towns thereof, made them good against the Turk; under Conrade of Montferrat, Henry Earl of Champaigne, and John di Brenne. who was the last Christian King that possessed any thing in Palefline or Syria; yet Yoland, Brenn his daughter, marrying Frederick King of Naples, he intituled himfelf King of Jerufalem in her right; whereupon the Kings of Spain, being heirs and possessours of Naples, do now affume that empty title. Three Orders of Knighthood were also erected for defence of the Holy land so called. against infidells. The first, by Helena, Constantine the Great his Mother, and called Knights of the Sepulchre. The fecond by one Gerard in 1124. named Knights of Saint John of Jerufalem, (which was also confirmed by the Pope) who being expelled Pale-(line, seized on Rhodes, and being forced thence also (at length) by the Turk, are now in the Isle of Malta, and called Knights thereof. The third were Templers by Hugh of Pagennes in 1113, confirmed alfoby the Pope: who possessing very many Lordthips, even in all Provinces of Europe; their great revenue was not the least cause of their dissolving; yet were there crimes proved against this order, as revolting from obedience to the Patriarch of lerufalem, their visitour, unspeakable pride, and also sins against nature; so that, being dissolved, their lands were given to the Hofpitallers, or Knight of St. John.

TDUMEA, (which the Edomites, Efau's off-spring once inha-1 bired, as also Mount Seir, or wildernesse of Edom, counted part of flony Arabia, where the Ifraelites were flung with fiery Serpents) was in part possessed by the Philistines; who very much vexed the Ifraclites: and although they, with the Edomites were made subject by David, yet could not be expelled the land. The Edomites revolting in Jorams time, and remaining free, till the time of Hircanus the High Priest after the Captivity, he subjecting them, forced them to be circumcifed, and fo were accounted as Jews. In Idamea were Dan and Simeons Tribes. Dan's chief Cities were Kiriathjearim, where the Ark was kept in Aminadabs house 20 years; Eckron where they worshipped Baalzebub, or the god of flies; Afotos, Azotus, or Afdad, where was Dagons fumptuous Temple; and near which Judas Macchabam was flain in hard fight. Gath, Goliahs City: and Joppa, or as some now, Jaffa, reported to have been built before the floud; whence Jonah took shipping to fice to Tarfus, where Peter raised Dorcas, and where he law a Vision of the Gentiles conversion in Simon the Tanners houle.

house. Simeon's principal Cities are, strong Gaza, which from the Persians laying their Western tributes and customes there, all Riches are called Gazæ; Ascalon, where Queen Semiramis who built Bulylon; and also long after, Herod that slew the Instants was born. Beersheba, which was the Southern limit of Palestine, as Dan, or Laish, was the North, and was well fortifyed by the Warring Christians, as bounding on Arabia. Abraham and Abimelech here sware to each other. Hagar wandred hither with Islamel, and Islame there long dwelt. Cariats sepher, whose name signifying a City of books; some would have it to be antiently Palestine's University.

RMENIA Major, or the greater, which hath on the North, Tartary, and on the South, Mesopotamia, called at this dev Adingrelia, hath Mountains lying on the East of Euphrates. venich divide it from Anatolia, called Scodrifei, Periadres, and Amamus, vvhose Inhabitants having want of all things, are stout, cruelt and Warlike, living (in that to barren foyl) by hunting and Realing. It is divided into three Provinces; whereof the first to be mentioned is Colchie, now called Diarbee, scituate North and West on the Euxine Sea, two of whose chief Towns are Phasis, or Fassum, on the River Phasis its banks; and Dioscurias, where the Romans (in their time) kept 30 Interpreters to stand between the Governour and people, because of 30 languages there (poken, enrough the Merchants of all Nations. In Colchic also Letas was King, from whom Jason is said to have stollen the golden Fleece by Medea's and and forceries. Georgia (otherwise called Gurgestan, and formerly Iberia; for it comprehends the ancient Iberia with a part of high Armenia) was not to named from St. George, (although they highly effect him) but from the Georgi inhabiting long before George, the adjoyning Countries. It is scituated on the East of Colchis, and on the North of Turcomania. This people being good Souldiers, have alwayes maintained their liberty, by joyning tometimes with the Persians, and sometimes with the Turks; of whose Country also there have been many Lords: but now 'cis mostly under the Turk, and hath many good and strong Towns: (one whereof is called Teffis, exceedingly fortified by the Turks, to defend their new Conquests against the Persians) also Loca, Toman, &c. Hence the Sulraus of Egypt choosing their Mamalucks; they at length proudly assumed, and long detended that Kingdom.

The RCO MANIA (formerly and properly called Armenia the greater, to distinguish it from the lesser in Natolia) is confined upon the North with Colchis; on the West with Euphrates, and the lesser Armenia, and took this name from the Turks, (in the Hebrew fignifying, banished men) who breaking thorow the Caspian straights out of barren and cold Scythia, seated them.

felves in this Country in 844, where reaming up and down after the manner of the Scythian Nomades, and being an unregarded people; at length, Mahomet the Persian Sultan, a Saracen, sending for some of them to ayd him against the Caliph of Babylon, (by whose valour he got the victory) and hindring their return home; they first retiring into the Woods, by open arms fought the Persians: where Mahomet by unadvised riding to and fro to encourage his Souldiers, breaking his neck with a fall from his horse: Trangolipix the Turks Leader, was (by common consent of born Armics) proclaimed Sultan of Persia, whereby, at first. by the Zelzuccian family, and then by the Ottoman swallowing up the other, the large Turkish Monarchy hath been (by degrees) crected both in Europe, Afia, and Africa: So that as 'twas faid of the people of Rome, that of a fmall beginning, they grew up to fuch a greatnesse; so may it be said of these Scythian Turks : but as it is with the Moon her felf, which increaseth, and again diminisheth; so also is it with all Empires placed under her, which have their time to rife, and must have their time to fall. The Metropolis or Mother-City of Turcomania was once Artanata, denominated either from the River Araxis, (which divideth Armenia and Persia) as being seated thereon, or rather from Arlanes before Tigranes who founded it; then Esechia, and now called Coy: nigh which Lucullus the Roman overcame Mithridates and Tigranes his fon in law; and Selimus the Turk, Hismael the Persian Sophie, in 1514, though with the loffe of 30000 choise men, and fuch a general terrour, that they still call it, The day of Doom. Arminig is now its chief City. There is also Tigranocerta built by Tigranes, one of the mightiest Kings of this Armenia; whose new City, Lucullus taking by fiege, found beside other wealth therein, 3000 talents in money. Van, which both by Nature and Art is a ftrong Bulwark againft Invafions of the Perfians. Laftly, Sebaslia, where the Patriarch of Armenia resides.

try, and is thut up on the West with the Arabian Gulph, or the Red-Sea; on the East with the Persian Gulph; on the South with the Ocean; and on the North with Palestine, and famous Euphrates: So that it is in the form of a Peninsula, and is divided into three parts, Arabia Deferta, or the Wildernesse, Petrola, or the Stony; and Fælix, or the Happy. Though the Arabiang are very much given to these, and hate all Science; yet they boast much of their Nobility. They of Arabia Fælix, the civillest of the three, had many barbarous customs. The Arabick tongue which they all use, extends also thorow Syria, Palestine, Ægypt, Mesopotamia, and (Morocco excepted) all Barbary: which language the Mahometans account facred.

HISTORY IS

Rabia the Defart (which hath three several Epithites given to it by Aristides, Servius, and Lucian) is called by the Hebrews Kedar, and is the Wildernesse wherein the Israelites comming out of Egypt, wandred 40 years under Moses. It is bounded on the East with the Mountains of Babylon. It being covered with a dry and thick sand, is not fit for herbage or tillage; the chief City of whose sew Inhabitants is called Basora. Their travelling beatts here are Camels, whom little food sufficeth; yet will they carry 600, and sometimes 1000 weight.

PETROSA, or the Stony, (which confines with the Defart on the East, and on the South with the Happy) is so called either from its rockinesse, or from Petra the chief Town thereof, though now named Rathalalah: which having been straightly bestieged by the Roman Emperours Severus and Trajan, they were in all attempts worsted. Trajan being glad to slee for his life, and the man next him being slain with a dart. Yet this Arabia was subdued by Palma Lievtenant of Syria under the said Trajan:

Here is also Ezion-Geber on the Red-Sea, where Solomonis thips stayed both before and after their fayling to Ophir. This Country was called by Pliny and others, Nabathea; (for it contains the two Regions of Nabathea, and Agara, to called, because the Sararens or Hagarens of Hagar possessed it: where also dwelt the Enims and Zanzummims, as also the Madianites, to whom Moses fled) now it is called either Barra, as one; Bangaucal, as another; or Battha, as a third. The two Mountains of Sinay and Horeb archerein; of which, Sinay is the highest, which being very troublesome to ascend, stairs are cut in the rock, that beasts might more easily passe. There is also in this Mountain, a Covent of Monks, 50 in number, called Maronites, living after the Græcian manner; and who receive Christian Pilgrims (so called) who go thicher for devotion. Many would have Petra to be the very Mecca where Mahomet was born : but it is rather that which ( in Mapps) is called Petra of Est: for Mecca is reckoned to be in Arabia the Happy. Of all Vegetables, the Palm-Tree onely growes in this barren Province. Store of Dromedaries there are, which, they fay, will (through swiftnesse) bear a man 1000 miles in one day. The Offrich also (who is said to digest Iron) is plenty.

TOELIX or the Happy, joyns to the other two like a Peninfula, betwirt the Arabian and Persian Gulph, and bordering with the Indian Sea; and is so called, (I may well suppose) for that it is the most pleasant and fruitfull Country of Asia, abounding with Balsome, Myrrhe, and Frankincense, Gold and Pearls, especially (saith a Traveller) about Medina the second City to Metha; now it carries the name of Taman or Gyamen. Some will have Saba the principal City: but however, hence were the Sabeans that afflicted

57

flicted fob. Medina Tanalbi, that 15, the Prophet's City is icituated near Arabia Petrea, and well peopled, and was the first Town that yielded to Mahomer, when by arms he began to establith his Religion; in or nigh which he composed the model thereof: here the Iron-Ceffin of this false prophet, with his inclosed body, is faid to hang, being held by an Adamant up to the roof of the Temple, near which they also say are alwayes about 3000 burning lamps. Mecha is the chief City; wherein Mahomet was born: which two Cities are remarkable places for Mahometan Pilgrims: there coming also three Caravans or Captains yearly, which part from Cair, Damas, and the Indies, and go to Mecha for devotion, in honour of Mahomet's birth; thence to Medina, in honour of his Sepulchre; and into which no Christian is suffered to enter. The other Towns of note are Horan, the chief Port of the South Ocean; and Alteroch or Elier, the onely Town in that Country where Christians, so called, are in greatest number. There is Zidon, a Sea-Town 40 miles from Mecha, without walls, but indifferent fair houses; also A len seated on the borders of the Red-Sea, near the strait of Babel Mandel; and said to be the sairest Town of Arabia, strong by scituation, as well as Art: which Town the Turks took, and the whole Realm by policy, in 1538, and they loft their King. Zebeth or Zibit alfois a good Town standing in a Plain between two Mountains, and on a River of the same name half a d'ayes journey from the Red-Sea; which being taken by the Turk after Aden, he sent thither a Begliarbey with great forces. One barbarous custome which they had formerly in this Arabia, was the community of one Wife alone among a whole kindred, and if the accompanied any other man, they both dyed. The Turkish Alcoran composed by Ofmen the 4th Caliph, and commanded by him to be only received as Canonical throughout his Dominions, is an exposition on Mahomet's eight Commandements; which are, 1. Every one ought to believe that God is a great God, and one onely God, and Mahomet to be his Prophet. 2. Every one must marry to increase Mahomet's followers. 3. Every one must give of his wealth to the poor. 4. Every one must make his prayers five times a day. 5. Every one must keep a Lent one moneth in a year. 6. Be obedient to thy Parents. 7. Thou shalt not kill. 8. Do unto others, as thou wouldst be done unto thy felf. Which Religion of his (he promifing a carnal and voluptuous Paradise to those that kept these Lawes) was greedily received by the Saracens, (of Arabia the Defart) fo called (not of Sara, but) either of Saharra, which fignifies a Wildernesse, and Saken, to inhabit; or from Sarak, theeves, a name agrecable to their natures. Mahomet was born in 572, and some say not at Mecha, but in a Village of Arabia called Itrarip; his father was a Pagan, and his mother a Jew; he was married to his Mistris at 25 years old, and began to affect the name of a Prophet at 38 years of age; and by policies strengthening himself with the Arabians, who freed themselves from obedience to the Greek Empire: he was driven

A Geographical Description

driven from Mecha's Territories by their Nobility; the which he (cre long) subduing, expelled thence the Greek Officers. From whose flight from Mecha, the Saracen's Hegira, or computation of years (lo called from Hegirathi, which (from the Arabick) is rendred, a perfecution raised about Religion) began; which was about the year of Christ 617. Although Selimus the First, subdued the Arabians to the Turk; yet are they rather tributaries than provinces of that Empire; for they have two Kings of their own, one whereof liveth on Euphrates, the defarts of Mesopotamia; fometimes in Arabia Foelix, and in some parts of Syria: the other wandreth with his tribes or wild theevish Arabs, tents, and Bestial, one while in Petraa and Deferta; sometimes in Palestine, as he finderh good pastorage and tresh fountains; which makes the travail to and in Palestine, so dangerous. These two Kings are mortal enemies; and if by chance they meet, they bring damage, rapine, and destruction to themselves and their followers: for being untamed Savages, they cannot bridle their inordinate passions.

These Countries are all subject to the Turkish Empire, which did also possesses are all subject to the Turkish Empire, which did also possesses but some think the Sophi of Persia hath recovered the greatest past thereof. The Turk also holds almost all Mesopotamia and Diarbeck; being Master of Chaldea, and part of Asyria: But since the Persian Sophi hath daily won from him, recovering his estate by little and little, as also that many of these Countries do (hereby)

change their masters daily.

We will briefly mention the Riches, Fruitfulnesse and Religion of the forementioned places: and then (that we run not into a la-

barinth) in brief survey the other Countries also.

Anaiolia, or Lester Asia enjoying a sweet and temperate Ayr, did abound likewise with grain, having store of good pastures for Cattle; and had more than sufficiency for the life of man. But now it is not so fruitfull, as not so well manured; yet it is more fertile in places near the Sea; and as the land is better husbanded, so it yields the more. In the great Plains within the heart of the Country, they sow Wheat, Barley, and Cotton. Natolia hath the benefit of many Rivers watering it; whereof five of the principal discharge themselves into the Euxine Sea; three into the Propontides; one into Hellespont; sour into the Archipelago: one runs into Euphrates; and divers others into the Mediterranean Sea. But the chief revenue of Natolia is by Cotton, whereof there growes abundance.

Bythinia imparts its Orpiment to other Nations. Galatia hath great yearly profit by Copper-Mines. Caria a good revenue by the Adamant flone. The Pamphilians make the best of Chamlets, and have great sums of money for them. Cappadotia is enriched by Silver, Iron, Allom, Jasper, Crystal, Alabaster, and the Onyk stone. And Cilicia receives much money for its store of Chamlets made of Goats-hair, which is there very soft, and delicate as silk. Judea reaps much profit by Pilgrims going yearly to the Holy Selinh hh

pulchre. Phænicia is much frequented for its great traffique: But Arabia the Happy exceeds them all in Merchandise, and by reason of the Spices, precious stones, and Pearls there sold to strange Merchants, is exceeding rich; and it yields Incense for all the World. Mecha hath great traffique, unto which Athiopian, Indian, and other Merchants come; and (together with Medina) is enricht yearly by Pilgrimages. Aden exceeds any other in traffigue for the abundance of Commodities brought thither from India, Persia, and Æthiopia, which are setcht and sold from thence at a dear rate; for they are a witty people in Merchandizing matters. As touching Religion, there are many of divers Religions and sects in these Countries besides the Mahometans. lews are dispersed all over them: and those that professe themsclves Christians, some obey, and others are divided from the Church of Rome. The first fort, are great numbers of Merchants of Venice, Ragouse, France, &c. trading to Tripols, Damasco, Aleppo, &c. being affifted by them of the Order of Francis who dwell in Terusalem and Bethelem: and a few among the Armenians also, are found following the Latine Church. There was 25 Villages under the jurisdiction of Alangiacana-Castle, two dayes journey from Tauris, who (though they spake the Armenian tongue) acknowledged Rome. This was in 1337; which Inhabitants are faid to bethen converted by one Bartholomew a Dominican, who was made Bishop of Armenia (I suppose the lesser); but now 12 only do perfiss in obedience thereunto: some of the other 13 having Submitted to the Patriarch of the greater Armenia, and the others being ruined during the Turkish and Persian Wars. The 12 Villages are affisted in religious matters by the Dominicans under an Archbishop of that order, who being made by their Chapiter, and the chief of the Villages, is confirmed by the Pope. The Latines had also Synagogues at Bursia and Trebysond or Trapezond; but they with the Latine Ceremonies being lost for lack of Priests to officiate, either the Grecian or Armenian Religion hath succeeded. For the Armenians differ from them, 1. In receiving Infants to the Supper immediately after Baptism. 2. In abstinence from unclean beafts. 3. In fasting on Christmas-day so called. 4. In holding their children over the fire in Baptism, as a needful circumstance, because John told the people, That Christ should baptize them with the holy Spirit and fire. The other forts are divided into three seeks, Melchites, so named from Melech, that is, a King or Prince, as following the Emperour's of Constantinople's example: Such are all they of the Greeks religion in Afia under the four fore-mentioned Patriarchs of Constantinople, Jerusalem, Alexandria, and Antioch; this last residing at Damasco: who being chosen by the Country Bishops, seek not now the Pope's confirmation, (as formerly) but a liberty to choose, from the Turkish Bathaw, and the Turks own confirming, exercifing their power under his authority. These choose and consecrate the Archbishops and Bishops under them: some of whom have recourse

to the Pope for confirmation. They are all Monks of Bafil; the famoufest of which many Covents throughout the Levant, are those in Jerusalem, on Mount Sinai, and the holy Mountain upon the Archipelago. These hold all that the Greeks of old condemned as erroneous at the Councel of Florence; and are thought to be more than all the rest, Natolia and Syria being full of them; they extending also into Egypt, and Corazzan of Persia. Some also place the Georgians among them: who (as one) acknowledg the Patriarch of Constantinople's authority : yet some say, they agree in most doctrinal points with the Greeks, but not acknowledging the faid Patriarch; but have one of their own: who being mostly resident on Mount Sinai, hath 18 Bishops under him. They call ('tis faid) on St. George as their Advocate: But take not their name from him, as was before shewn. Some of them have turned Mahometans. Nestorians are also in these Countries, so called from Nestorius the Leader of their formerly condemned heresie: who speaking the languages of the places where they live, do notwithstanding celebrate their Liturgie in the Chaldean tongue. The third fect are Dioscoriens, which are likewise divided into three Armenians, who although they give the title of Patriarch to many of their Prelates who farm the Turk's Armenian tributes, and are made partly by his favour; yet call but two Universal Patriarchs, the one being over the high, the other over the Low-Armenia. They are not much leffe in number than the Melchites; who have great liberty in all the Turk's estate, both for their policy in Trade, and for some testimonies of their predecessour's affection to Mahomet: who passionately recommended them to his successours. They have no Images, but crosses of brasse and iron, yet have they divers reliques in shrines of silver; they say Service in their own language. Those things wherein they differ from the other Dioscoriens are, 1. Celebrating their Sacrament with unleavened bread, therein being conformable to Rome beyond all the Eastern Sectaries: they put also no water in their wine, saying, the Latine Church used anciently the same; they cat figgs and milk on Saturday night before Easter; eating also fleih every Friday from Easter to the Ascension. They differ in the time of celebrating the Annunciation and Nativity. They fay, Christ was exempt from passions, and necessities of humane nature. They make the fign of the Groffe with two fingers, first on the right fide, then on the left, contrary to the Jacobites.

of the World.

For their killing nor buying any flesh five Saturdayes of the year, in remembrance of the Idolaters sacrificing their children to Idols, and in a different ordering the Lamb in their Mass for the dead before they kill it; some call them Sabbatins and Julianists. Yet they remember their first union with Rome's Church, in Pope Silvester, and Constantine the Great's time. Jacobites, denominated from one Jacob, a Syrian, a follower of Diocores and Eutyches; the chief of whom are in Aleppo, Caramir, and Tur, a Mountain of Mesopotamia. They had two Patriatchs;

Hahhhh 2

now

now but one; which is he of the Monastery of Gifran, yet living at Caramit: who hath under him two Metropolitans, one being in Icrusalem; divers Arch-bishops, and many Monasteries of Anthonie's Order. They celebrate in the Chaldean tongue, and differ from the Armenians; in making the fign of the croffe with the fore-finger onely, to fignific a oneneffe of nature, will, and operation in Christ. They cat also milk and flesh on Wednesday and Friday night after Sun-let, faying, Then the term of abilinence is past: cating slesh all the year long but in Lent. Some Arabians living among them, have joyned to them, who are called Solares, because they worship (among other superfitions) the Sun. The Maronites (some think) are a branch of the Jacobites: for they were both (of old) subject to the Antiochian Patriarch; the which Patriarchship, both pretend; though it be now in the hands of the Melchites: they both use the Chaldean tongue, and had the same opinion of the unity of will, nature and operation of Christ. It is the least of all the Eastern sects, there being not above 12000 housholds, most of whom are poor; yet they are the most affected to the See of Rome, whose Patriarch being of Anthonies Order, and chosen by their Bishops and Religious ones, is confirmed by the Pope, and refides at Tripoli of Syria, the Towns of Syria and Villages of Mount Libanon being the abode of the Maronites. Yet are there some convents of Anthony, and a few Bishops, who having no certain abode, are as it were his affistants, They pray to Maron, not (fay they) the Arch heretique, (from whom, tis generally held, they derive their name) but an Abbot of a very holy life; or else are so called from Marona a Village of Mount Libanon. Some are found among these, called White: who not being baptized, and in outward shew Mahometans, do call themselves Christians, confessing and communicating in secret. The third fort of Diofeorians, are Costes or Curdes: who being wonderful ignorant, are mostly Nestorians and Jacobites; but have divers other opinions: many Mahometans being also among them.

Before I passe to Asyria, &c. I shall strike in with those two noted Islands of the Mediterranean Sea, Rhodes and Cyprus, Rhodes lying in the Carpathian Sea over against Caria, had of old divers names, as Ithrea, Trivacria, &c. But (according to Pliny) called Rhodes, from the fields of Roses therein, fron 1650, signifying & Rose; nigh whose chief City Rhodes (which stands on the East part of the Isle, the side of a hill, and part on the Sea-shore, enjoying a fair and fafe Haven, having also two or three Walls, five Cattles, 13 high Towers, and some other Forts, making it even impregnable) at the entry of the Haven, stood that huge Idol of braffe, (in a man's image) called Colo fim, one of the world's feven Wonders: whose thumb was so big, that no man could embrace it with both arms; and its little finger as big as an ordinary man. Some fay it was built by Canete Lindo in 12 years space; others, by Callasses Lysippus his Schollar, taking the name Colo SH

colossus of him. It was 80 cubits high, and erected in honour of the Sun; (which is faid, once a day to shine on this Island, though never so cloudy in other places) between whose leggs, (it standing in the Harbour's mouth) ships with fails were wont to passe under. Whether the people were hence called Colossians, is uncertain; but those Cologians to whom Paul wrote, were dwellers in Anatolia, of which mention hath been made. Mnavi Caliph. Ofman's General, uniting this Isle to the Mahometan Empire, he brake down most of this Image, the brasse whereof is said to have loaded 900 Camels: yet its reliques were seen within this 60 or 80 years by a travailler into Rhodes. When the Knights of John of Terusalem were driven out of Palestine by the Turks, this Island was given by the Constantinopolitan Emperour unto them, who expelled the Saracens from thence in 1308, who formerly took it from the divided Greeks; who having forely infested the Turks nigh 200 years, Solyman the magnificent invading it, and besieging Lilladamus Villiers (with about 500 of his Knights, 5000 Rhodians assisting them) by an Army of 200000 Turks, and 300 Galleys, 6 moneths; in one of the two strong Fortresses of the City, they resolutely desended it to the utmost of valour or warlike policy, till multitude over-mastering both, Solyman entred the Town on Christmas day so called, in 1522; the Knights yielding it on condition to depart, with liberty, goods, and transportation; and the Countrie's Inhabitants to continue there still if they would: yet the Turk loft so many of his best Souldiers, and brave Commanders, that (as one faith) he might have faid with Pyrrbus, Such another Victory would have utterly undone him. They remained long after without a habitation; till the King of Spain gave them the barren Isle of Malta. Rhodes hath been much subject to overflowing of waters, wherewith in 25 years space it was three times afflicted, and mightily indangered by continuall storms of rain; the last of which beginning (when Antigonus vanquished Eumenes) with hail at the entrance of the foring, the whole Island was covered with water, and the inhabitants drowned; many houses were beaten down, many killed, and the Town in a manner ruined thereby, but they fince labouring to drain the waters, and dry up the moors, the Country hath been fruitfull, and not subject to such inundations. It abounds in pastures, great store of Olive-Trees, Olives, and Citrons, with other Trees, continually green, and near the Town it felf, there are many Valleys and small hills, with store of Fruit-Trees and Vines; but they grow all by industry, not naturally. These Islanders were fo expert in Sea-affairs, that Florm calls them Populus Nauticus, or a Sea-people; they made couragious defence against the Romans, before subjected unto them; but then ever faithfull, who (of all the Mediterranean Isles, that revolted in Mithridates his time) stood onely fast to the Romans, so that Velleim Paterculus makes it almost a miracle, that (in the Romans hard wars with Perfem King of Macedon) the very Rhodians that before were most faithful faithfull to the Romans, now (by a doubtfull faith) seemed to be more inclinable to the Kings part. The Town is onely inhabited by Turks, and Jews; Christians may not abide therein in the night on pain of death, for sear of sedition or Treason; by day, they may either continue, or trade there without exception. But those in the Villages are most Christians, and those Greeks who manure their sields, and dresse their Vines and Gardens; and whose manner of living is mostly like other Greeians; I suppose the Authors meaning is, both in Religion and behaviour. Rhodes was an old Academy of the Roman Monarchy, on the West side of which Isle (which is 120 miles in circuit) lieth Carpathos, now Scarpanto, 70 miles in compasse; eminent onely for giving the name of the Carpathian Sea to the adjoyning waters.

TYPRUS (scituated according to Ptolomy, in the midst of the A I Bick bay, called the Gulf of Laiazza) lies between Cilicia, and Syria's Coafts, and is about an 100 miles from Syria Southward, having Egypt on the West, and Cilicia on the East. It's length extending from East to West, is (by a traveller thither) reputed 210 miles, 60 broad, and 600 in circuit. It fell into the Romans hands, after the Affyrian Monarchies extinguishment, (which before was under the dominion of Greek Tyrants) by whose means the Ptolomies of Egypt commanded it. Then returning again under the Romans by M. Cato, who conquered it, and found therein 7000 Talents in money and goods; which summe, fearing to lose, in bringing it to Rome by Sea, he put it into several boxes, to wit, two Talents and fifty drachms in a box : at the end whereof, he fastening a long rope, with a piece of Cork at the end, that, if it suffered hipwrack, it might be espied. Upon the division of the Roman Empire, the Emperours of Constantinople possessed it; whither Ifase Comnen (ficeing from Andronicia Comnen, the usurper of the Greek Empire, ruled as its King till 1191, when as Richard the first, of England, going to the Holy War (so called) against the Turks, his fouldiers being by the Islanders, some slain, and some taken Prisoners, who in two ships were there driven on ground, having hardly escaped the Sea's danger: and the rest of his fleer there arriving, being forbidden to land also; he moved therewith, and by force landing his men, took Isaac Comnen Prifoner, (whom he sent bound in Silver Chains into Syria) and speedily over-ran and subdued the whole Island; exchanging it afterwards with Guy of France, of the Family of Lusienan, for the lost and titulary kingdome of Jerufalem; in whose posterity it remained till 1423. Then the Sultan of Agypt invading it, and taking John its King Prisoner, yet restored him (after a round ransome) for 40000. Crowns yearly Tribute. Then it came under the Venetians subjection in 1473, by means of James an illegitimate son, who having dispossessed his fister Carlotte of the Crown, married one Catherina adopted daughter of the Senate of Venice, whom he leaving his heir, the refigned her Scepter to the Senate, which

which defended it (onely paying the Tribute) till Mustapha, Selimus the Second, his General, wrested it in 1570 out of their hands, Bragadino their Governour making good to the utmost the Town of Famagusta (the which and Rhodes are said to be the two strongest holds in all the Turks Empire) yielding at last on honourable conditions: which Mustapha kept not; but murdering the chiefest men of the Town, he cut off Bragadinoes ears, fleaing him alive, &c. and fending the chief prisoners and spoils unto Selim: A Cyprian Lady appointed for his luft, firing Gun-powder, partly burnt and partly drowned the two Vessels, and booty, so that he never faw them. Yet the next year the Venetians won the battle of Lepanto. This Island was formerly called Achamantis or Achametide, Macaria, that is, bleffed or happy, from its fruitfulneffe; Ceraftis, either for the many Mountains therein, whose tops are sharp like horns: or because it butted toward the East with one horn; and one faith, it was named Crypta, that is hidden; lying fo low as if the waves of the Sea did cover it. But Cyprus, from its abundance of Cyprus Trees. There are fix Capital Cities or Towns therein; Paphos, said to be built by Cineras, who called it after his fathers name, wherein (of old) was the Temple of Venus; for the Gentiles confecraced this Island to that imagined Goddesse of beauty. Famagusta (formerly Salamu) on the South-Sea: at whose siege the Turks spent 118000 great Bullets. Nicolia, in the plain of Massara, 34 miles from Famagusta, and of old called Fremitus, and Leucetum. Ceraunea, now Certenes; which Cyrus built after vanquishing the nine petty Kings, into which it was once divided. Amathu, whence the Island was called Amathusia, where Venus was also worshipped. Lescare, antiently Arsinee, highly noted for Jupiters Groves. Here was born five noted Gentiles; Xenophon the Historian, Zeno, Appolloniu the Philosopler, Asclepiades, whence the Æsclepiad Verses, and Solon, one of the seven wife men of Greece, who gave laws to the Athenians. The Cypriots are very courteous and affable to all strangers, except Jens, of whom (because in Trajane his time, they under Artemio their Captain, desolated this Island, killing 240000 therein (who yet were quickly overcome and flain by the Romans Lievtenant) if any come, or are forced in thither, ('tis faid) they execute him. Their greatest want is of water, but too much plenty of scorching heat (the longest day there, being about fourteen hours and an half) and fabulous grounds, (whose heat notwithstanding the Northern winds strongly blowing in Cerines Burrough, doth moderate; the Ayr also on the Mountains being very subtile) and it is recorded, that the Isle was utterly abandoned in Constantine the Great his dayes, for that it rained not in thirty fix years. It was formerly (as Ptolomy teacheth) divided into four parts; Salaminia, Paphia, Amathusia, Lapathia; but now into twelve parts, called Provinces or Countries, Strabo faith, Cyprus in his time yielded abundance of Wine, and Oyl, and Wheat enough to feed the Inhabitants. At this day it is exceeding fertile, having all things needfull for mans life, their Wine is excellent, keeping 80 years, of a pleasing tast, and of black (in that time) becoming white; but a travailer faith, they having no barrels, but keeping it in great Earthen jars inclosed all (save their open mouths) within the ground, and interlarded with pitch within, to preserve them from breaking by the Wines force; it savours of the Pitch, and makes it too heady for the brain. The black great Raysin called Zibile, comes here hence: they gather all kinds of fruit (except Chefauts, Services, and Cherries) especially Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, excelling all others in talt. They have Dates, Saffron, abundance of Corianderfeed, also Mastick. It yields medicinable things, as Rubarb. Turpentine the best of all; and some say Coloquintida, and Scammony. Here are also Mines of Gold, Chrysocolla, Calthante, Allome, Iron, and exceeding good Copper. Besides which, are pretious stones found, as Diamonds, Emeraulds, Crystall, white and red Corall, and the Amiant stone, of which they making Linnen Cloath; the fire will not burn it (though cast into it) but purifies and whitens it. They have Goats hair, wherewith they make Chamlers. There is a Lake not far from the Sea, 12 miles about, into which runs a small River falling from Mount Olympus, our of which they draw store of salt; excellent and white Honey have they, also Wool; But it appears, their chief commodities are Sugar, which they draw out of Canes, and Cotton, for, as one faith, Cyprus, Candy, and Sicily, are the Monarchall Isles of the Mediterranean Sea; resembling each other in length, breadth, circuit and fertility, onely Candy is somewhat narrower than the other two, and more fassinous and hilly; yet for Oyles and Wines, thee is the Mother of both the other, Sicily being for Grain and Silks the Empresse of all, and Cyprus for Sugar and Cotton-wool, a darling fister to both, giving likewise this Character of their Inhabitants; they of Sicily Isle are the most civill; the Cypriots indifferent, the Candiots rudest of all. Besides the Latine and Greek Churches, whereof there are 4 Bishopricks, yerdouble, the one Greek, the other Latine; of Nicofia, Paphee, Famagusta, and Limissa; there are other sects in this Island, as Armenians, Costes, Maronites, Indians, Nestorians, Georgians, and Jacobites; every one having their Bishop, and were expelled by Saladine (after the taking of Jerusalem) for the Turkshere (as in other Countries) give liberty of Confcience, onely for a yearly exacted Tribute. There are many Monasteries on the chiefest and highest Mountain in this life, called Trohodos, 8 miles high, and 48 in compass, whose people are of Basil's Order, and called Colieros, or rather Caloires, that is, good Priests. The Latine Bishops have their burroughs, and Tithes; but the Greek, a yearly lum of the Priests and Deacons under them, as in other Provinces. Also the Greek did acknowledge the Latine Bithops for their superiours, &c. But the Latine Arch bishop of Nicolia (called Archbishop of Caprus) depended immediately of the Pope, not on any Patriarch, untill the Signiors of Venice, under Pope Pius the 4th, becomming Patrons of this Arch bishoprick, chose 4, one whereof the Pope named Archbishop. ASSYTIA

SSTRIA (so called from Asur, one of Sem's five sons who A peopled it) is by divers, diversly named; as Advins, or Adrife, Azemie, Moful, Sarh, Arzerum, and by some, Cuffestanand lyes between Armenia Major on the North, and Susiana, in Persia, on the South. This Country was of old in reputation, for the Empire there fetled, whose King Salmanasar carried away the ten Tribes: and of the chief City Ninevel (built by Ninus the third Afgrian Monarch): whither Jonah was fent to preach repentance; it was 60 miles about, whose walls were 100 foot high, 200 foot high was every Tower in the walls, whereof there were 1500, and the walls were so broad, that three Carts might be conteined a breast: it was seated near the River Tigris, and bigger than Babylon; but is now almost quite ruined. Here is also the City Arzeri, whence the whole Region is denominated, and Arvela, nigh which Alexander in his third and last battle with Darim, having 800000, got a great Victory, and was installed in the Monarchy of Persia, Darius dying not long after. It formerly conteined the Provinces of Arapachit, Adiaben, and Sittacen, which some (saith one) at this day call Botan, Sarca, and Rabia. Thorow Nineveh also ran Euphrates.

MESOPOTA MIA, (so called because it is scituated be-twixt the two samous Rivers, Euphrates and Tigris) is in Scripture called Padan Aram, now Diarbech, according to Mercator, and hath toward the VVest Syria, toward the East Asyria, divided by Tigris; which for its swiftnesse, is so called, Tigris in the Medes language signifying an Arrow. Whose chief Towns were Edessa, now (they lay) called Richau; whose Governour Agbarus, writing an Epistle to Christ, received an answer from him, whereof Eusebius hath set down the Coppies. Near which also Caracalla, Severus the Emperour his son, was slain by Atacrinus his appointment, Captain of the Guard, who intended to have took off his head, for that the Magicians returned their answer, that Macrinus should succeed him. And 'tis observed by history, that all or most of the 40 Emperours between Julim Cafar, and Constantine, dyed unnatural deaths, either killing themselves, or being killed. When the Christians had recovered this Country and Palestine from the Turks, they divided their whole conquest into four Tetrarchies, Jerusalem, Antioch, Tripolis, and Edessa: every one whereof had subordinate Lords, and were all subject to the Kings of Jerusalem. Carra, in Scripture Haran, where Abraham dwelt, when he left the of the Chaldeans: this Town is now called Caramit, that is, a black Town, where resides a Turkish Bassa of great power: it was of old named Amida, and stands in the chief Country of Mesopotamia, called Alech, and was taken by Selimus the Turk. The Pagans here once worshipped the Moon, some as a Female; others as a Male. Orfe, faid to be seven miles in compasse, and famous by the death Iiiii

of Crassu the Roman Lievtenant, who was worth 7100 talents, when he had offered the 10th to Hercules, and given three moneths corn to the poor. But he was vanquished by King Herodes and his Parthians nigh unto Carra. Herein also stands Merdin the Chaldean Patriarch's Seat: and Mosus the Nestorian Patriarch's residing place, whose authority extends even to Cathaia, and the Indies. Here was Abraham born ; whither also he sent his servant to choose Isaaca Wife: unto whose brother Laban in this Country, Jacob fled from his brother Efau: The carthly Paradife is judged to have been in an Island of this Region made by Tigris and Euphrates, and branches running from them : whose uppermost is faid to be Pifon, watering Havilah, now Sufiana, the lowermost Gihon, running thorow Ethiopia, Afiatica, Chaddea, (whose first Inhabitants descended from Arphaxad, Sem's third fon, according to Dubartas----

And Chaldee fell to learned Arphaxad)

is scituated on the West of Assyria, and on the East of Syria; two of whose principal Cities were ur; yet now called Horrea.

Babilon, whose Tower of Babel, that is, confusion, (begun by Nimred the son of Chus soon after the flood, to secure themselves from a fecond deluge) (though Heber and his family contradicted it) is faid to have been raised 5 164 paces from the ground, whose circumference was equal to its height, &c. which God beholding, made of one language, 72; so hindring the proceedings of that proud and fond attempt; who being about 24000 men, besides women and children: 27 of those languages, Sem's posterity, dispersed themselves over Asia; 15, being Japher's iffue, went towards Europe and Asia the Lesse: the other 30, of Cham's loyns, peopled Africk) which was neverthelesse finished by Semiramic, a woman of infatiable lufts, born at Afcalon a Town of Syria, and the 4th Chaldean Monarch, who being taken to Ninus's bed, who granted her the Empires command for five dayes: the putting on the Royal robes, commanded the King to be slain. And whose walls being in circuit 60 miles, were also 200 foot high, and 50 Cubits in breadth. News being brought to this Semiramis, of this Citie's revolt; she, leaving her head half undrest, never platted the rest of her hair, till she by siege had recovered it. Cyrus took this Town, by cutting many deep channels; so emptying Euphrates that ran thorow it, and conveying his forces along the emptied River into the Town. Which revolting from the Persians in Darim Histospis his time; Zopirm, Darim bis Captain, (after twenty moneths siege, and fill lesse hope to prevail) cutting off his nose and cars, and mangling his body, fled in policy to the Babylenians, complaining of his King's tyranny: who crediting his words, and committing to him their whole Army, he delivered Souldiers and Town into his Soveraign's hands. Here Alexander the Great ended his dayes; by whose Greek Army it being taken, one part onely took cognizance thereof in three dayes space. Bugiafer Caliph of the Saracens, rebuilt this City, expending 18 millions of gold gold therein, calling it Bagdet from Baga, the Arabick word for a a garden; of which it contained many. Between this Town and Aleppo is still a great Trade of Carriers with laden Camels . between which also they are wont to fend letters in haste by post Pilgeons. In Chaldea flourished many and the first Astronomers: whose two helps herein, were, the Countrie's plainnesse affording a fair Horizon: and a long life, with sufficient experience of all the Stars and Planets motions; and the three Wise men of the East, who worshipped and presented gifts to Christ, are thought to have come from hence. Belochus Priscu, the 10th Affyrian King, was the first author of divination by birds flying, called Auspicium: besides which, the Gentiles had three other kinds; Araspicium, or a looking on or into beafts that came to be facrificed. Tripudium or by the rebounding of crums cast to chickens. Augurium, or by the chirping or chattering of birds : as also from unknown sounds and voyces. Sardanapalus the 28th Monarch, for his effeminacy, being befieged in Nineven by Arbaces, Governour of Media; and Belochus, of Babylon: he burned himself with all his riches. Justine saying, that by this deed onely he imitated a man. After whose death, Arbaces taking Media and Persia with the confining Provinces; Belochus seized on Asyria, Chaldea, and the Countries adjacent; whose Kingdome was called the new Kingdom of Asyria: the 9th of which new Monarchs was Nebuchadonofer, who conquering Egypt, destroying Nineveh, repairing Babylon, and in the 18th year of his reign destroying Jerulalem, and captivating the Jews to Babylon, was called commonly, The Hercules of the East. But toward his latter end was distracted seven years, living like a beast : and being restored to his lenses, and thereby somewhat humbled, he dyed, having reigned 44 years; whose grandchild Balthasar, (the son of Evilmerodach, who was flain by Aftyages King of the Medes) a difsolute and cruel Prince, had his Kingdom taken from him, and himself flain by Darim and Cyrm, Aftyages's successours: after which, it was subject to the Persians, Gracians, Romans, (who yet hardly extended their borders beyond Euphrates) Parihians, Saracens, Persian Sophies; and last of all to the Turk, by Solyman the magnificent, who in 1545, caused the titulary Caliph of Bagdet to crown him King thereof.

MEDIA (now called Servan or Shirvan) confines towards the South with Perfia, on the West with high Armenia and Allycia; to the North with the Caspian Sea, so called from the Caspii, a people of Scythia Southerly bordering herein. Its people were formerly the most powerful of all Asia: and it was divided into high Media, and Atropatia, the most Northerly part of Me-The chief Cities are Servan, whence the whole Region is denominated. Tauris or Tabris, which some believe to be Ecbatane, and is scared at the foot of Mount Oronte about eight dayes journey from the Sea of Bacu or Caspian Sea: whose ayr being very wholfome, though cold and windic, it contained in its 16 miles compasso

liiii 3

compasse about 200000 Inhabitants: but Amurath the Third, taking it in 1585, (for it was thrice taken by the Turk) some hold. that fince it is much decayed: Here was formerly the Persian Sophic's Scat, (in Summer) till Tamas transported it to Tasbin their last abode, which lyes more Southerly than Tauris. Sultania, where is the fairest Mosque or Mahometan Temple of the East. Also Nassivan, which some think to be the ancient Artaxata or Nasuane. Ardoville, in which Guinet and Sederdin, (whom some call Bunie and Aider )the first authors of the Sophie's Sect and Empire, with some other authors of that sect, have reigned. Some also make reckoning of Marant in high Media, noted for the war that hath been between Amurath the Turk, and the Persian Sophies. And (as one faith) although the Turk hath held part of this Country somewhat long, yet it may well be attributed to the Persian King, seeing he hath of late recovered almost all from the Turk. Symmachia, or Sumaquie in Atropatia, said to be the strongest place in Media, taken by the Turk in 1578, and made the Scat of a Turkish Bassa. Here stand also the Towns of Sechi on the frontiers of Gurgestan: Javat on the confines of high Media; and Eres, famous formerly, for the great store of filk coming thence. They once made a liquor in Media, called oyl of Media, with which they envenoming their arrowes, and shooting them, not in a frong, but flacker bow, it burnt the flesh with such violence, that water allayed not, but rather increased, the torment : onely dust could mitigate it. There is also Derbent (anciently named Caucasiæ Portæ, built hard by the hill Caucasu, called by Plinie, a great miracle of nature, as being environed with two walls, and having gates of iron, the chief City in Albania, but now called Zuiria, a Country lying on the North of Media: a chief River whereof Arasse; and an ancient City whereof was called Laodicea.

The particular Province of PERSIA (in old time called Panchaia, from King Panchee; then, from the Greeks, Cephene: but Persia, from King Perseus, (changing the name of Elamites into Persians) who passing over from Greece into Asia, there tamed the barbarous Nations by a great and daily war, and gave the Conquerour's name to this subdued Country) is bounded on the North with Media, on the South with the Persian gulph; which takes its name of this Province; and runs along 600 miles: The two chief Cities are Siras, in antient time, Perfepolis, built by Perfes, Perfeus his fon; fome fay, that it was named Cyropolis, and was the abode of the wife Kings of the East; it is feated on the River Bindimir, and is now one of the beautifullest Towns of the East, being (with the Suburbs, 20 miles about, and containing 60000 houses. Alexander at the request of his lewd Last, let it on fire; but repenting his folly, he afterwards rebuilt it. Cashin or Tashin, whither Tamas (as was faid) brought the Sophie's residence from Tauris; it's called also Hilpian, and said to be a dayes journey about on horseback. This is well walled, (though

(though Tauris hath none) and is beautified with two Scraglio's, whose Walls are of red Marble, and paved with Mosaique work; where also doth the Sophie sometime personally administer Justice.

USIANA (called Chus and Cusistan, hath for bounds on the West, Chalden; on the South, the Persian gulph. It (saith one) took this name from its famous City Sufes, called Chus and Suftre; but it may be called Susiana (as if to say, Chusiana) from Chus, Ham's son, who first peopling here, withdrew to the three Arabia's, calling them after his own name, the Land of Chus, which is Æthiopia, (not of Africa, but of Asia) which the River Gihon is said to encompasse. Chus leaving this Country to his son Havilah; it is called in Scriptures, the Land of Havilah, where is gold; which Pison (the Southern branch of the River Tigris or Hiddekel, as Gihon is the most Western branch of Euphrates) is faid to compasse. For it is evident from 1 Sam. 15.7. that there was another Land of Havilah, besides that of India. Suses the chief City is built upon the River Enele, now called Tirtir: being of a long form, and 15 miles in compasse: where the Persian Kings also (of old) kept Court in Winter; for that it flood more Southerly than Tauris or Echatane.

NARMANIA, now called CHIRMAN, hath been divided into two parts; the one called by some at this day, Dulcinde, or Carmania the Defart; whose limits are on the North Parthia, towards the South, the other Carmania: it hath no Towns, but onely some scattering Villages. The other lying betwixt Gedrosia the Desart, part of Persia, and the Indian-Sea, and is calle? high or great Carmania. Whose chief City is Chirman, famous for its cloath of Gold, and making of the best Scimitars; which the Mahometans so prize, that those who were taken at their overthrow of Lepante, cast them into the Sea, that the Christians might not have such weapons. This Province extends 200 leagues, and is near the Sea; but (they fay) there is no fafe Port, or comming for ships, for the sands and Rocks. Yet the more Westerly, hath the more commodious Ports and many Towns, but the Easterly is ill inhabited. Here Alexander returning out of India, kept his feasts in imitation of Bacchu, who first conquered that Nation. They continued seven dayes, night and day in a fortish, drunken, and foolish manner, as they marched thorow it. In the Army was no weapon to be seen, but Cups, Barrels, and Flagons; and eating, drinking, laughing, and finging, instead of skirmishing, &c. so that the Historian observes, a 1000 sober Perfians, (if their courage had been according to the occasion offered them by this drunken army) might have defeated them, and recovered the Countries freedome.

TEDROSIA, now CHARMAN, Circan, and Gest, hath I toward the East the Realm of Camboy, or part of the Indies. on the West Carmania, from which it is parted by the River Ilment: whose chief City is called Gedroson, or Gest. Alexander here (to immortalize his fame) making all the Monuments of his Indian conquest larger and bigger than what they represented, occasioned many to suspect, his actions were lesse than is thought, fince (hereby) he would have them thought more then they were.

A Geographical Description

RANGIANA, (divided by the River Drangie, called in new Maps Ilment) is now called SIGESTAN; yet Niger faith, that Drangiana with Arachofia is fo called. Some will have this to be Cabul on the Sophies frontiers Westward, having a particular Mahometan King. It is bounded on the North and West with Aria, under the Mountain Bagoe, and on the East with Aracosia, and is so inclosed with Mountains, that the River scarce finds passage; two Cities hereof are, Sige, whence it is named Sigestan, and Mulebet, where Aladine a seditious Persian, promised an eternal earthly sools Paradise to all that took his part, who swearing to venture their lives in his quarrells, he appointed them to Massacre such neighbour Princes as probably might prove bad to him, which thing they did; whom the Italians calling Asasines, that is, theives, and cut-throats, we use the word to Asasinate. Some indeed attribute this unto Aladeules, King of Antitaurus, whom Selym the first vanquished; but Paulus Venetus relates the full story concerning Aladine.

RIA (by others, Eri, Sablestam, Sargutzar, Corfan, and Semere) hath on the West Parthia, and Carmania the Defart, on the East the Country of Parapomism. Here are three principal Rivers Aria, Arapen, and Tonelet; also the Marish of Arien, now called the Burgian Lake. Its chief City is Eri, or Aria, thirteen miles about; Sartibarzanes was once Governour of this Country; who revolting from, and joyning battell with Alexander, challenged to fight hand to hand with any of his commanders: the which one Eriguis an aged, but mettalfome fouldier, undertaking, and having cried aloud, I will show what souldiers Alexander had, came on, and at the second onset, slew Sartibarzanes; and then the Arians re-obeyed Alexander; who at another time having rebelled; and being by Alexander forced to hide in a Cave, on the top of an inaccessible Rock, he piling up wood eeven with the Cavesmouth, fet it on fire with the wind; whereby, some, by the heat and smoak, being half burnt and kissed, the rest yielded to his mercy.

RACHOSIA, (which hath on the West Drangiana, on A the East, India) is, they say, called (of it self) Cabull; whole chief City is Cabull, formerly called Alexandria of Arachofia; Alexander built it at the foot of the Hill Caucafu, (Taurm taking this name here) and left 7000 Macedonian fouldiers to people the same. On this Mount the Tragedy of Promethem is said to be acted, which is far diversly related by Angustine, then according to the vulgar Fable.

PARATOMISUS, so called for that it is fashioned like an Island, with Rivers running almost about it is named Dache by one, but by another Candahar; yet others will have this called Sablestan. It is bounded on the South with Arachosia, on the North with the Mountains of Taurus, dividing it from Tartary; here called the Mountain of Parapomise. It is so mountainous, that in Alexanders times, it was scarse known to its neighbour Countries, and the people being so barbarous that they were not held worthy of acquaintance; whose Valleys (though said to be indifferent fruitfull) were fo shadowed with the high hills; that it much Eclipsed their clearest day. Their chief Town, and a frequented Market is Candahar, or rather now called Condatura.

CACA, whose people Saca, seating themselves North in OGermany, gave name to the Saxons, increasing there both in number and valour. They are reported fill to live here barbaroufly in Caves, living mostly by theft. The Country is scituated more Northerly than Parapomifus, on the borders of Scythia, or Tartery.

TIRCANIA hath divers names, as Girgiam, Coream, Me-[andre, Hyrach, Strave, Diargument; and nath on the North the Hircanian, or Caspian Sea, and on the South, Aria, and Parthia. its chief City is Hircan, very strongly scituated, and called by the Seythians, Charizat. In it also is the Town Nobarca, once famous for an Oracle therein, When Alexander conquered this country, (it being in a manner a Forrest) the Hircanians tying the boughs together, he could not come at them. But caufing his Souldiers to cut down the Wood, which they thought his affairs would not have permitted him to do, they yielded. Abundance of fierce Tygers lurking in these Forreits, occasioned that Proverb of cruell men; That they had sucked an Hircanian Tiger. There are Rivers in these forementioned Provinces, some whereof (they say) have even an incredible steep fall into the Sea, and the River Zioberis in this Hircania, in his course out of the Hills, is hid 38. miles under-ground, rifing again into another river, the which, Alexander, by casting two Oxen therein, the stream casting them up at its rifing, made tryall of.

74

Here is also included within the Realm of PERSIA, the Island ORMUS (for Persia conteined the eleven mentioned Provinces, bounded in the generall with the Main Ocean on the South, and the Caspian Sea, with the River Oxus, on the North, which Oxus, (as may be shewn hereaster, is a bound satall to Monarchies) about twelve miles from the continent, nor great, and yet barren. They say it is tributary to the Portugalls ever since 1506. But its convenient seituation, for the Trade both of Arabia, Persia, and India: occasioned these Verses by the Arabians.

If all the world should be a Ring; the stone, And Gemme thereof, were Ormus Isle alone.

So that, the Customes of its Merchandise affords a great Sum to the Mahometan Vice, or under King thereof, unto whose Crown the Isle Bolsaria not far off, and also some of Arabia the happy, is said to belong.

This is the ordinary and received Description, and Division of Persia, but one that hath written a brief relation of the chief Provinces thereof, and which have continued longest under the Persians command, saith, that Persia, which those born in the Country call Pare, or Agem, and whose inhabitants are named Parry, or Agemy, being one of the greatest Monarchies (for before the renting Media, and Armenia from it, it was 4560 miles in compasse) and the most famous and best people in the World, cannot be discovered, or have any certain bounds given unto it for the variety sound in that Kings dominions, the Realms, and Provinces whereof, have been sometimes very great, sometimes of small extent.

After Sardanapalus his death, the Empire was divided into the Affyrian, Chaldean, and Median Monarchy, of which last the founder was Arbaces, in the year of the World 3146, the seventh of which Monarchs of the Medes, was Phraortes, who being of great prowesse, and reigning 22 years, compelled the Persians to be his Tributaries. But Cyrus Astiages his Grandchild, having no 'quarrellat all against Cyaxares his Uncle (who is plainly Darim the Mede with Daniel,) left him the Kingdome of Media, and himself took Perfia; yet fo, that Cyrus marrying Cyazares his onely daughter, should be his heir both of what he then had, and what they should mutually win in Cyanares his life time. So that although the Greeks attribute the taking of Babylon, and flaying of Baltazzar unto Cyrmonely; yet the Scripture gives it wholly to Darius; as being the elder, the Medes Empire the more famous of the two; and the Uncle being before the Nephew, unto whom also what they both won, was to belong, till after death; Cyrus succeeding him, and incorporating thereby, the Medes and Perfians into one, joyncd loyaed also the Affyrian Monarchy, besides Armenia and three other Countries to his Empire: whose successour Cambyfes (a cruell tyrant making an expedition into Egypt, in which he dyed; although he lubdued Pfamniticus the last King thereof, uniting it to his Empire )the Vice-Roy, Magus, fet up his own son, the falle Smerdis as Cambyfes his brother; till Otanes a Nobleman, being informed by his daughter the King's Concubine, that he had no ears, the deceit being discovered, this false Smerdie was flain in the 8th moneth of his reign; and the seven Nobles chose one among them to be King, whose horse first neighed in the Palace Green before Sun-rising : which by the sleight of his Groom fell to Darius called Hystaspes; whose two immediate Successours were Xernes, who to his own overthrow, attempted to subdue the Greeks; and Artaxerxes Longimanus, who is called in Scripture A afuerofh : The 5th after whom, being Darim Governour of Media, he was vanquished by Alexander the Great in three battles, whereby the Median and Persian Empire was pasted over to the Macedonian, which was in the year of the World 3635. At which Conquest, Alexander is reported to have loaded 10000 Mules, and 5000 Camels, with the gold and wealth taken therein, beside what every Souldier particularly had. Hereupon, the Persian Monarchy was obscured, till the year of Christ 228, that is, 535 years; 83 years under Alexander's successours of Syria; 452 under the Parthian kings : for A Suces a Parthian Noble perswading the Eastern people with the Perfiant, to break the Greek yoak, took the Diadem: although in that they changed onely the Tyrant, not the tyranny. But at length Artaxerxes a Persian taking an opportunity, by the massacring and breaking of the Parthians by Caracalla and Macrinus, flaving Artabanus the last Parthian King, he raised again the royal Seat of Perfia, though not without three dayes cruel fight. Artaxerxes hereupon, fending to Severus the Roman Emperour, for all the Provinces of Asia belonging to the Persian Monarchy, to be delivered him, Severus went against him with an Army, dividing it into three parts; two whereof the Persians breaking, he hastily and dangerously retired with the third. So that, Valerianus being after this overcome and taken by Sapores the second of that Persian race: their name growing terrible, Constantine the Great, brought both the Garrisons and Colonies of the North-West into the East, removing also the Empire's Seat from Rome to Constantinople, lest the Persians should intrench too far on the Roman Provinces. They continued in Soveraignty under 28 Kings, till the year 634, in which, Haumar the Saracen vanquishing Hormifda the second, the Persians were buried under infamy by the Saracens; who gave to their Deputies here kept, the name of Sultan or Soldan, who remained till the year 1030; in which Tangrolipix the Turk coming out of Armenia for affiftance to Mahomet the Persian Sultan, was invested King of Persia through the faid Mahomet's unhappy death. The third that is read of, from Tangrolipix: Kkkkk

Tangrolipin, was Cuffanes; who being conquered by the great Cham of Tartarie in the year 1202, Haalon was ordained the first Tartarian King of Persia; the 9th from whom was Abuzaid: who dying, the Tartarian Princes civilly differring about feizures on feveral parts thereof; Gempfas a Parthian took occasion to tree both his own subjects and the Persians from their bondage: which he effecting, was chosen Sultan or King of Persia; whose Issue not long enjoyed it; Violent Tamerlane the Tartar dispessing that race; whose issue also, after his death soon lost this kingdom; for Usun Cassanes the Armenian rooted out Malaoneres the last of his line, in 1431, and possessed the kingdom; during whose reign, he gave his daughter in marriage to one Aider Sophie, the fon of Guine Sophie; who (in 1360) deriving his birth from Musa Ceresin one of the twelve fons of Ocen Halies fon, (who marrying their propher Mahomer's daughter, he bequeathed to the faid Hali all his estate; with the title of Caliph or Emperour) contrived an enablishment of the Caliphateship in his own family. Jacup Usun Capanes his fon fearing Aider's glory, had him flain, cafting his fons Ishmael and Solyman into prison; who notwithstanding being well educated, and having liberty afforded them by Amazar to whom they were delivered, Ishmael vanquishing and killing Jacup, with his son Eluan, was both crowned King of Persia, and as to religion, made Hali and himself Mahomet's true successours : rejecting Abubequer or Abuzezer, Ormar or Haumar, and Odman or Ofmen, together with the Turks who followed them, (for being powerful men, and great affishants to Mahomet, they all pretended themselves his true successours) as schismatical Rebels: whence hath proceeded those mertal jarrs between the Turks and them, though to their loffe, who have (fince I bmael Sophie, who began the 7th race of the Persian Kings in 1495) successively maintained wars with the Turk; unto whom they loft Babylon, with a great flaughtor of the defendants in 1639. The contention between Hali and the three above-mentioned, about the succession, was the rise of four seas; The Persians having the best reason for their claim; and by Ishmael Sophie's valour, challenging the race of Hali, he brought his fect into credit, proclaiming war against his neighbours that would not embrace the same. He wore a red Turban with twelve points, in remembrance of Ocen or Ossan's twelve sons, the son of Hali, and commanding all his followers to wear the like. Many Nations followed him and his sect, and all people between Euphrates and Abian, the Caspian Sea and Persian gulph, are fettled in this opinion, differing also in some other ceremonics or circumstances from the Turkish Mahometans. In the Sophie's Dominions are likewise some Jews, of these that remained in As-Syria, when Nebemiah and Ezra led back the rest into Palestine; who choosing a head of David's house, called him, The Head of the banished, and built a Town on Euphrates banks, which they named Neardea, or a floud of Sciences. In the Province Corafan, there are Melchites

Melchites (aforementioned) who obey the Patriarch of Antioch. Cofroes also the Persian King chasing away those called Catholiques, in despight of the Emperour Heraclius, who had defeated him, planted Nefforians in Persia, who (they say) live mixt among the Afgrians, Medes, Mesopotamians, and Parthians, of whom we arenext to speak. Many Armenians have also passed into Persia for fear of the Turk's cruelty, acknowledging two Patriarchs: the Superiour being in the greater Armenia, neat Ervan in Persia; the other in the lesser Armenia in Sis of Caramania. As to the Quality and Riches of these Countries, there is found great difference in the foyl. Asyria is a plain Country abounding in Rivers, and exceeding fruitfull. Mesopotamia is wondrous fertile in some parts; vielding (if it may be credited) 200, and in some places 300 fold, and fit for breeding of Cattle: but in some others is so subject to heat, as many beasts cannot endure its extremity. Here being few Fountains, which the Inhabitants either out of malice or subtilty do hide; but the fertile places are overflown with Tigris and Euphrates, as Egypt is with Nilus. Its very miry here in Winter. Herein also are great Desart places, all sandy, without fruit : yet even there is gathered the fweet Ammomum, and flore of Naphre or liquid Birumen; and about the Town Merdin is abundance of Cotton. Media is generally hilly and cold, especially toward the North, and therefore barren; and little Corn growing, making their bread mostly of dryed Almonds, and their drink of the roots of some herbs; eating ordinarily Venison, for they have here scarce any thing but fruit Trees, and wild beafts. tame beafts none: but the South part abounds both in Whear, Wine, and tame beafts; and the foyl about Tauris is fruitfull in all things. So that of this part of Media, he may be understood, who faith, There be some grassie Plains so big, that 50000 horses may pasture on them. Atropatia is very fruitful by reason of the Rivers Araxe or Arasse, and Cire or Ciro which water it; wherein (in old time) was great store of Silks: and it appears to be the same, that another calls Zuiria, as abovesaid, whose Country he saith is little beholding to the Husband-man's industry; yielding for one fowing, most times two, sometimes three reapings. Susana hath in it many Serpents, doing men much harm; it being (towards the Persian gulph) very Moorish; and exceeding hor, by reason of some high Mountains keeping off the Northerly winds. Yet it yields flore of Wheat, and abundance of Barley; but some places having much Bitumen or sulphurous slime; the waters both favour thereof, cauting a pain in the bowels; and fo thortening mens lives; and also Plants grow with difficulty. Near the Town Sufe, is digged much Naphte. Persis, or the Province particularly named Persia, bath its North part cold and hilly, not fit for fruits. They have here Emeraulds, though not the cleareft; and some fay it bath much gold and filver mine. But its middle part is plain, having many Lakes and Rivers, and yielding abun-Kkkkk 2

dance of all things; whose Southern part, towards the Persian gulph, being windy, hot and moorith, bears no fruit besides Palmtrees yielding Dates. Hircania toward the North, being full of great Forrests, hath store of Tygers; also Panthers and Leopards: but the other part is faid to be plain and fruitful in Wheat, Wine, Figgs, and other fruits, having Trees from whence honey distilleth: and that part near the Caspian Sea, through the fresh water, from rocks, is alwayes full of graffe and flowers. Much filk is also made here. Carmania in the middle part thereof is indifferent good, bearing much fruit, and good wine. But the Defart is hot and barren; and in the Maritine parts of the upper there is no Trees, besides Bushes and some Palms. Gedrosia affords Nard and Myrrhe; but being full of fand, it is mostly a defart: and through the Sun's heat greatly wants water, though it hath rain in Summer. Acia hath some fields bearing fruit; but they are near the Mountains, defending them from the Sun's heat: wherein also there growes Vines yielding wine, which is reported to keep 90 years. Here are also black, and some yellowish Saphires. and a drugg like Myrrhe. But this Province is greatly subject to heat, and environed with Mountains, Forrests, and Desarts. Whence it appears, that the Provinces of Persia, their Trade and Riches is from Silks, (of which they fell and carry much into all the Eastern Countries; yea, as far as Syria) also from Pearls and pretious stones. Chirman in Carmania venting likewise great store of cloath of gold and filver, which the Inhabitants there make.

ARTHIA (called Charassen from the Town Charas, also Arach, and Jex,) confineth on the East with Aria, and on the West with Media. Chief Towns whereof are Cassan, very rich. Tigranocerta, from Tigranes the Armenian King who built it. Ctefiphon, once the royal Seat, which was divers times befreged by the Roman Emperours, though mostly without successe: before which, Julian (called the Apostate) ended his dayes. There are also divers other Towns of note. But the principal City is Hispahamor Hispaan, which some say, was the ancient Hecatompylis, and is so beautiful and great, that the Persians term it half the World. The Parthians are faid to have their descent from the Scythians, whose language they keep, though with some mixture of the Median: their name implyeth as much as Exiles; they were accounted the expertest Archers in the World; and in their dismal retreats, would shoot sometimes from between their leggs, and fomerimes backward. They were likewife skillfull hortemen: for the ayr's drynesse seasoned their bow-strings; and the Countrie's plainnesse exercised their horse. The first King was Arfaces, beginning his reign in the year of the World 3718, who brought them into conformity and discipline; before, a base and rude people. The 9th King was Herodes; who overcoming Crassus, caufed sed molten gold to be powred down his throat, for his covetousness. The 10th was Phraortes, who having greatly worsted Antonius: yet submitted to Augustus Cafar, restoring the Captives and Enfigns taken at the victory over Crassus: which fign of subjection being a receiving the Parthian Kings by the Emperour's and Senate's appointment, continued but till Tiridates the 4th, from the faid Puraortes; for Artabanus a stranger took away his life and kingdom: the 11th from which Artabanus was the very last Parthian King; who in the year of Christ 228, was conquered by Artaxerxes ti e first of the second race of the Kings of Persia, Parthia continuing a member of that Monarchy: till that under the Saracen Caliphs, they had Sultans of their own; one of which, Gempfas, sub- ued the Persians, and are now (both Persia and Parthis) under the command of the Sophies. This Country is subject to great heat, yet beareth (faith one) all things, especially great Trees; for it is tull of Woods, but without any Olives. It is encompassed with very high Mountains, and watered with many ftreams. I refer its Relion to that of Persia.

ARTARIA (known of old by the name of Scythia, from their first King Scythus; and who were at first called Magogins, from Magog, Japhet's fon; whose posterity its Inhabitants were) is called by the Inhabitants Mongul: but Tartaria, from the River Tartar, watering, a great part of it. It is a great Empire, (not yielding to any other in largenesse of Countries, but to the King of Spain's Dominions: whom also it exceeds, in that it is all united by loine bond; whereas the other are very much difjoyned) extending 5400 miles from East to West, and 3600 from North to South; to that the great Cham or Emperour hereof, hath many great Realms and Provinces under him, containing a great number of good Towns. It is bounded on the East with China, the Sea of Cin or Eastern Ocean, and the firair of Anian: on the West with the Mountain Imam; (yet there are some Hordes of Tartars on this fide of it, who acknowledge the great Cham) on the South with the River Ganges and Oxus (now Abiam) Indostan, and the upper part of China: or (according to some) with the hill Tauru, the Caspian Sea, and the wall of China; on the North with the Scythick or frozen Ocean; the Country of whose shoar is so cold, that it is held unhabited. Besides the rich and great Kingdom of Cathaia, (in whose center, the City Cambalu or Cambula (24 Italian miles in circuit on the river Polifangi) is, as it were, feated) there are the Realms of Tangua, Tenduc, Camul, Tainfur, and Thebet, with the Town and Province of Caindo. But Tartaria is now commonly distributed into five Provin-CCS.

1. Precopensis, containing the Asiatican banks of the River Tanais with all Taurica Chersoness, two of whose chief Ciries are Crim: whence the Rulers there seated, were called Crim Tartais; and Precops, which denominates the Country. These Tartars are

## A Geographical Description

to avd the Turk with 60000 men, without pay, upon any occasion: for which, the Tartar (the Turk's issue male failing) is to succeed in his Empire.

2. Afiatica, called also Muscovitica, and the Defart Tartaria. scituated about Volga's banks; whose people living mostly in Tents, are in Troops, called Hordes; who stay no longer in a place, than there is pasture for their Cattle; and in their removes, observe the Pole-Star. These are now united under one Prince, who is the Muscovite's tributary. Here are the Citie's, Astrachan; (near which, Selimus the second, Turk, was vanquished by Basiliades the Muscovite) and Noyhan, whose most Northerly Horde, the Noyacenfes, hath the most warlique people.

3. The ancient Tartaria, their old habitation; from whence? they violently spread themselves over Asia and Europe. It butts upon the frozen Ocean: the common fort lying in Tents of skin. or under their Carts; yet are there 4 Cities therein, one whereof is Choras, noted for the Tartarian Cham's Sepulchres. The Wildernesse of Lop is in this Province, whence King Tabor comming, and perswading the people to Judaism; Charls the 5th burnt

him at Mantua in 1540.

4. Zagathai, which is subdivided into Bastria, bounded on the North and East with Sogdiana, near the river Oxus; on the South with Aria, in which were anciently goodly Towns, some being built, and others ruined by Alexander; three of whose Cities, at this day, are Chorazzan, whence the whole Country is named Chorazzan or Charassan. Ballra denominated from a river now called Bochara, in which Avicen the Physitian was born; and also Zoroastes, who in Ninus his time reigned the first King of this Country; unto whom, some have imputed the invention of Astronomy. Istigias, which some say is the chief City of this Province, and one of the pleasantest of the East. Margiana, having on the East Bastria, on the West Hircania; (yet some say it lyeth North to Hircania). It is called Tremigan and Ieselbas, from the peoples great turbants; whose chief City is Antioch; (for Antiochus Soter King of Syria did fortific it with a strong wall) the which at this day some name Indioy or Indion, and was once called Alexandria Margiana. Here is also Maran, near which Ishmael the Sophie overcame the great Cham. The Marishes of Oxiane, now called the Lake of Barbacamber, or of Maru, are placed in this Country. Sogdiana, scituate on the West side of Bastria; two of whose Cities are Oxiana, standing on the River Oxus; and Alexandria Sogdiana, which Alexander built when he went to India; in which also was Cyropolis, a strong City built by Cyrus; under whose walls Alexander, with a blow on his neck with a stone, fell to the ground, his Army giving him for dead. Turchestan, where the Turks inhabited before they brake into Armenia in 844, barrennesse and want enforcing them thereunto. Here are two Cities, Galba and Ocerra; of whose eminency or same, I find nothing reported.

Lastly, Zagaraie, lying Northward of all the other four; so named, from one Sachetaie, a Tartarian Noble; and now gives name to all the Provinces. Ogg, Tamerlane's father, was Sachetaie's fucceffour: which Tamerlane, (called, Gods Wrath, and the worlds Terrour) by marrying Gino, Cham's daughter and heir, had the Tartarian Empire: which he dividing among his fons, they (after his death) foon lost all that he conquered. A chief City hereof is Sarmachand, Tamerlane's place of residence; the which he enriched with the spoyls of his manifold victories; as also Bochara, where the Governour of the Province (under the Cham) refides.

5. Cathaia (which was, of old, called Scythia without the Mountain Imaus, as Zagataie, Scythia within Imaus) took its name from the Cathey, whom Strabo here placeth; and hath for bounds, China on the South, the Scythick Sea on the North, lying also Eastward from the Tartarian Provinces. The Seres were thought antiently to inhabit here, who being very expert in weaving filks made of a fine wooll, on the leaves of Trees, caused filk to be called (in Latine) Serica. The Cathaians and Zagataians are the Noblest and Civillest among the Tartars, and lovers of all arts. Herein are divers fair Cities; whereof Cambalu 28 miles about, besides the Suburbs, as some say, (though others say, about 24 Italian miles, as aforesaid) is the chief; here the great Cham resides. But in Xaindu he hath a Palace almost of incredible largenesse and statelinesse. The first of the great Chams or Emperours of Tartarie was Cingis or Zingis in 1162, who subduing Uncham the last King of Tenduck and Cathara, changed the name of Scythia into Tartaria: the 5th from whom was Tamerlane or Tamir Cham, in whose time this Monarchy was at the height: the 9th was Tamor, fince whom it is not known amongst us who have reigned, or what memorable things have been acted among them : for (they fay) that neither the Tartar, Muscovite, or King of China, will suffer any besides Merchants or Embassadors to enter thoir Dominions, nor their own Subjects to travel forth of them. But it is known, that this Government is tyrannical: life and death confisting in the Emperour's word; whom some of the simple fort call, The shadow of Spirits, and fon of the immortal God. Amongst the divers Rivers of note therein, is Oxus in Zagataie, arifing out of Mount Taurus; which the Persians never passed over to enlarge their Dominions, but were notably overthrown; and fo was it with the Tartars in attempting the same thing. The Scythians were a valorous, populous, and antient people, being never subdued, and but seldom assaulted to be subdued: and when there had been a long controversie between the Egyptians and these for antiquity; it was at last pronounced, The Scythian Nation was alwayes the ancientest. And for their populousnesse, some have called them, The Mother of all inundations, &cc. Anacharsis the Philosopher was born in this Country; which extends also to the Regions North of Danubius, named Sarmatia and Scythia 80

Serthia of Europe. As to the quainty, tertility and tienes hereof, it is faid to have been (through its many rivers) very much abounding in graffe; but so deficient in such, that they burnt bones instead of wood: they have stones also in Cathare, which burn : which Country is faid to abound in Rice, Wheat, &c. though the avr be cold; having likewife great store of Wooll, Silk, Hemp, Rhubarb, Musk, fine Chamlets, Gold, Beafts, and all necessaries, not onely barely to live, but with delight; there Ti under and Lightning is very strange and terrible. It is sometimes extream hor, and fuddenly very cold, much fnow falling; their winds also most strong and violent. In the Realm of Tangut growes much Rhubarb transported thorow the World. In Tenduch are found rich golden Mines, and Azure. But Tainfur being better manured, abounds in Vines. Thebet is Moorish, full of Forrests and wild beafts, yet abounding in Coral; where is also much Musk, Cynamon, and other Spices; so that (this Countrie's Merchandize being Rice, Wooll, Silk, Hemp, Rhubarb, Musk, and excellent Chamlets of Camels hair, besides their Countrie's commodious scituation for Traffique of one Town with another, (there being also sent to Cambalu from China 10000 Cares yearly, laden with Silk, besides other merchandiles) to which may be added, their many incursions into Europe and Asia, their great spe yls carried out of Muscovie and other parts, especially frem China, of a long time,) we cannot conclude, but that the Tartars are very rich. Yet those who live towards the North, want many necessaries for man's life, whereas their neighbours (and all subject to one Prince) have plenty. As for the Tartarian's Réligion, some are Mahometans, crying daily, there is but one God. In Cathay there are many more grofie Idolaters than Mahometans; who hold two gods; one of Heaven, of whom they defire health and understanding: the other of Earth; whom they say hath a Wife and Children caring for their cattel, corn, &c. and therefore they ask such things of him: rubbing his Idol's mouth with the fattest of the meat when they eat, and of the wife and children, (which are the little Images in their houses) but cast the broth out of the house to the spirits. Keeping also their god of Heaven in a high place, and that of the earth in a low. They believe mens fouls are immortal; but passing from one body to another, according to Pythagoras. They worship also the Sun, Moon, and four Elements; calling the Pope and all Christians, Pagans, Infidels, Dogs, and Idolaters. They never fast in, or solemnize, one day more than another. There are likewise some Jews and Christians, although but few: these being Nestorians, who differ from the Romish and Greek Church, in putting Christ in two persons; in saying, that Mary the Virgin is not God's mother; in that their Prichs may marry as often as they will. They fay allo, 'tis one thing to be God the Word, and another thing to be Christ; neither own they the two Councels of Ephelm. Their Patriarch also who refides at Mufal in Mesopotamia is not elected, but the son succeeds the father, being first created Arch-bishop. They have one fore and unnatural practice among them feeding their old parents, with more fat than enough to dispatch them our of the World, and burning their dead bodies, they carefully gather and keep the affices as pretious, putting it on their meat when they cat. Prefter Jean King of Hatay or Tenduc, was ruined by the great Tartar Chingis, in 1162, 40 years after he received the Nestorian opinion: yet was fill Lord of a small chare. These Christian Nestorians so called, extend unto the Town of Campion, some of whom remain at Tangut, Sucvir, Cambalu, and in other Towns:

of the World.

TNDIA (whose ancient Inhabitants were the Dadala, Maza-Lga, Malli,Oxydraca,Gangarides, and divers others,(all of whom Alexander is said to have conquered in his Expedition hither) is fo called from the river Indus, which it hath on its West side, as China on the East, and Tartaria on the South; whose longest day in the North is 15 hours and a half; but in the South, but 12 hours, for it is 3600 miles long: whose chief river is Ganges, rifing in the Scythian hills, of a great depth and breadth, and dividing India into two parts; the Western part whereof next the Persians, is called India within Ganges; the other part, India without Ganges. This river overflowing the Country, enricheth it as Nilus doth Agypt: and is not that which the Scripture calls Pifon, compassing the Land of Havilah; for there were two Havilah's: the one inhabited by Havilab, Ophir, and Jobab, Jostan's fons, which is this India, or part thereof: the other, denominated from Havilah, Chush his fon; of which before. That India within Ganges which (at this day) they call Indostan, is that part contained between Mount Caucafus, now Dallenquer or Naugrocot, and the Sea, and between the rivers Ganges and Indus or Inder; the greatest part whereof, the great Mogor Mogul or Mogull commandeth; reckoned by some to be 47 Provinces or Realms, (although there are two lately credted Princes here, to wit, of Niffamaluc and Idalcan, (one whereof refides in Danager, the other in Visapore, who hold the Country of Decan, being 250 miles long, on the Sea-coast) whose second Town of note, Decan (next to the chief Town of the Realm, Bider) denominates the whole Country: and of which two Princes, near the Mogor, there can be no particular relation) five whereof are (by forme) reckoned for the chief; to wit, Cambaia, Dely or Dellie, Sangue, Mandao, and Bengala. Cambaia (called also Guzarate) hath on the East Mandao, on the West the Nautaces or Gedrosians, extending it self 500 miles upon the Scacoast; and is so sull of Towns, Villages, and Inhabitants, that 60000 places are said to be peopled: five of whose chief Towns are Campanel, the King's ancient residing place, seated on the top of a high Mountain, and encompassed with seven walls. Daman and Bandore, sometimes ruined by the Portugalls. Diu, held by the Portugalls, as also is Daman. Cambaia, the Realms denominator, LIIII

nominator, a goodly City of nigh 130000 families, and therefore called Cair of the Indies. Mandao, to named from its chief City Mandao, twelve miles about, which was not furrendred unto Merhumed, the Mogul of Zagatai till after a fiege of twelve years, which Kingdome the faid Mogul took occasion to seize on, by Badurius King of Cambaia, his unjustly warring on it; subduing also Badurius his Kingdome therewith, although he had in his Army 500000 foot, 150000 horse, 1000 pieces of Ordnance, 500 Wagons of Gunpowder, and bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 Chefts of Gold and Silver. Dellie, scituated betwixt the Realms of Decan, and Narfingia, and divided from Cambaia, by the Mountains; which (the Mogulls taking from the Saracens, who had also subdued Canora, or Decan, they made Dellie the chief City thereof their place of residence, another City is Chesmer, where Magick is much studied. The Amazons which were valiant women formerly, here dwelt, there being also some who yet ride on horseback in manner of men; and a Mahometan King lately here reigning, had a Wife which marched commonly with 2000 women on Horseback. Bengala, a great realm of twelve leagues in length, and also breadth, having many, both land and Sea-Towns. It's City Gauro was the aboad of its Kings, as also Bengala the Provincial Town, reckoned one of the greatest and fairest of all in the Indies. Sangue which some call Citor, and whose chief City is Citor, twelve miles in compasse, seated in an advantagious place, and very strongly fortified. This Province was (but lately) subject unto a fair and couragious woman named Crementina, yet a Tributary to Badurisu of Cambaia, from whom she revolting, he dispossessed her of the Town, where she had fortified her self with no lesse then 30000 foot and 2000 horse. There is also the Kingdome of Bocan, or Balassia, which hath two Cities of the same names; and which conteineth inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. This Empire hath been conquered and contracted into one, by the great Mogulls, about 120 years or more: who were fo called from the Mongull Tartars, from whom they descended by cutting off a Letter, and so likewise (I suppose) Mogors. This Countrey bath been notable, for abundance of, both necessaries for life, and also of pleasure; likewise for fundry beasts, as Apes, Dragons, Camells, Serpents, Rhicinerots; and Elephants. Cambaia abounds in Wheat, Rice, Sugar, all forts of fruits, Spices, and Incense, fraughting also sometimes 40 or 50 ships (to transport into other parts) with their great store of Cotton, and Silk. Here is also found the Onyx stone, called Cornallina, many Diamonds and Chalcedonies; it abounds also in liquid Storax. It is watered chiefly with the River Indus, comming from Mount Caucafus. Bengala also hath great store of Rice, Wheat, Sugar, very good Ginger, and long Pepper, no Countrey having more flesh or Fish, or more Silk and Cotton, besides its sweet and temperate Ayre, attracting many people thither. And the Jews and Mahometans there dwelling, believe that the sweet and pleasant fruit of their

Trees called Moses, was that which tempted Adam. Here are Canes lobig, that they serve for barrels, &c. Dellie also abounds in Horses, Dromedaries, which some call Abades, twice as big as a Bull, and Elephants, besides the commodities of other Realms; So that the enriching Merchandises of this Empire, which they send into remote Countries, are, abundance of Cotton and Silks, Spices and precious stones; their Mogor also having undoubtedly vast treasures, as having conquered Badurius (who brought 500 Chefts or Tuns of Gold and Silver, as was faid, to pay his Army) and a great number of other Provinces. As to Religion, the Mogors Empire is for the most part Muhometans; also there are many groffe idolaters, as may ftraightway be declared. There are alfo many lews, and some called Christians, Abyssius, whom traffique and gain draw hither. There are also within Ganges, the two Kingdomes of Narfinge and Calicate, governed by their own Princes. The first whercof, Narfinge, lyeth between the Gulf of Bengals on the East, and the Mountains of Gate on the West; and is in length 600 miles, wherein are two royall Towns, Narsinge, and Bifuagar, or Befenagal (having three walls, and famous for trassique, yet it was burnt by Saracenicall confederates in 1567) by reason whereof, they call this Prince sometimes King of Narfinge, sometimes of Bisnagar. The City of Tanagar (some fay) belongs to this Kingdome, though the King of Barma now holds it. The Portugals have seized on one principall sea-Town hereof; namely Onor, and made another (to wit) Batticale their tributary, but these are in the Province of Canara, or Concan, being some part of Decan, which the King of Narsinge doth enjoy; who hath (likewife) the King of Travancor, in the Province of Malabar, Subject unto him. But two Sca-Towns in Narsinge it felt, Coromandel and Malipur are inhabited by Christians, the Portugalls holding them also. This King led an Army against Idalean (a neighbour Prince) of 31690 horse, 558 Elephants, and 60000 foot, and vanquithed him. In this Country is great plenty of Corn, Sugar, Ginger, and other spices; no place abounding more in Silk and Cotten than it. Canara, yields Rico, Sugar, Nuts, and Figs; but no Wheat, Barley, nor Pulse. Bisnagars Territory is very fruitfull, nigh which are very pleasant Forrests. But Travancors soil is lean. This King hath twelve Millions of Gold or Duckets yearly. For in this Countrey (as in most of the East) all the lands Forrests, Mines, yea, and the Water of some Rivers are the Princes: fo that every one wathing himself in Ganges, running thorow Bengala, or that of Gangue flowing thorow Oriffa, must pay a sum to their Kings. This people do believe, first in one God; then in Devills, the Authors of all evill, whom they most honouring, build stately Pagodes, or Temples unto them : and two sorts of people, to wit, the Banean, and Bramans, or Bramins do govern in a manner the Idolatrous Religion throughout the Indies. To speak of all whose vanities and foolish superstitions, might seem as superfluous, as tedious. The Bramans are much more effected LIIII 2

Trees

than the other, and are of two fects, either those who marry, and live in Towns, called Bramanes; or those who never marry, living on Alms, and going up and down like Pilgrims, &c. for a time, till becomming Abduts, that is, men exempt from Laws. they commit all beafilinesse, and villany, and take all kind of pleasures, and these are called Joques, whose Commander distributes sometimes a great revenue, sending them up and down to preach their folly. They worship and escem of Oxen and Kine more than any beafts, because they think dead mens Souls passe rather into them than into any other. They hold God to be black. as the goodliest colour; wherefore their Idols are black, and so deformed, that they affright the beholders, perswading the people, they are great eaters; by which lying, they get much money and meat to make good chear withall, they know the explication of the 10 Commandements: and the first thing they enjoyn their received Disciples; is never to publish, one God Creator of all things to be worshipped. In their Sabbath's service, their Doctors repeat often thefe words, I worship thee, O God, with thy grace and fuccours eternally. Also to receive meat from Christians, they account it facriledge.

YALICHTE is the chief Realm of the Country of Malabar, which is the Western part of Aurea Chersonessu of old, which is 900 miles long, from the Mountain Guate on the East, to the Indian Ocean East; yet narrow. It contains seven Provinces; two of whom, to wit, Cononor and Calicute, obey the King of Calicute, a Prince so powerful, that they call him Zamorim or Emperour; although the Realm be but 25 leagues long, and 10 broad: for Percinall King of Malabar going to a Mahometan Mecha, to finish his dayes, divided his chate into as many parts as Provinces, leaving this name to this King of Calicute. Its denominating City Calicute reacheth three miles along the Sea-fide, without walls, the houses being some distance from each other; yet the staple-Town of all the Indian Traffique. Cononor is a City also, having a safe and large Harbour, and so sit for trassique 30 miles from Calicute: But Cochin is 30 leagues from the fame, whence are the best scarlet dies; whose Governour is the High Priest of the Brachmanes or Bramins: unto whom, they fay, the King uses to grant the hanfel of his marriage-bed, wherefore his fifter's fons fucceed him, as being more certainly of the royal bloud. The houses of Calicute are built low, equal to a man on horseback, because soon finding water, they cannot lay deep foundations. This loyl yields much Pepper and Ginger: in the Plains, is a fruit like the Myrobolan; but in the reddish soiles, are gathered all sorts thereof. They have divers thrubs and fruits, among which fome (unknown to us) taste like Peaches, Damask Prunes, Figgs, and Melons. Alves called Succe-citrini, growes here, and is a gumme gathered from a shrub, having but one root, like a staffe. They have a Tree yielding Dates like the Palm, wood for fuel, nuts well-

well-tasted: ropes and fine cloath are made of it; Wine, Sugar, and oyl are drawn from it. Another Tree bears Cotton, Cypres or Cobweb-lawn, of whose leaves they make stuffe somewhat like to Sattin or Taffata; making ropes of its bark being spun, under whose latter bark, is a nut as big as ones little finger, in whose inward part, water growing, not much unlike Rose-water: they make fat oyl thereof. They draw mornings and evenings a liquer from this Tree by incision, which is to them as sweet wines. The whole year feems alwayes here as a Spring, through the ayr its temperatenesse and sweetnesse. Here are likewise many beasts, as Lyons, Bugles, Elephants, Bears, Wolves, Stags, Goats, Oxen, though some say they breed not here. Parrots there are of divers colours, and the bird Saran somewhat lesse than Parrots. Store of Apes and Monkeys, who running up those Trees (like Nut-trees) spoyl the liquor whereof the Indians make drink, overthrowing the vessels in which they receive it. Three forts of Servents are in this Country, two whereof are poysonsome in their bitings: but the other which are very great, living in Moorish places; having very long feet, are faid to have no poylon in them. The Calicutes felling not onely their own Pepper and Ginger to Merchants: but Spices, Musk, Incense, Aloes, and Camphir, Brafil, Pearls, and Cassia, which come to this City from other places, makes it one of the richeft in the Indies. They believe one God the Creator and first cause of all: but they say, He, to rest himself hath committed the Earth's Government, Judgment, and Punishment unto the Devil, whom they call Deume, or the god Tameran, holding him to be coelectial. The King hath many figures of Dein a place of his Palace; and in his Chappel a gaping ghaftly Then Devil is fet on a Throne of braffe; who holds the foul of a man in his throat, and another in his hand to devour him. Their facrificers are called Bramins, who (to let passe sheir many supersitions) promise a general pardon to the people of their faults once a year, in December; which continuing for three dayes, their Idol-Temple (whither they refort from all neighbouring Provinces: and into which none may enter, to worship or be sprinkled with the lamp-oyl by the Bramins, till he hath washed himself in the Lake in which the Temple stands) is as a Sanctuary for all, so that none dare either pursue an offender, do wrong, or revenge for wrong done.

India without Ganges, is scituated between the other India Westward, and China on the East, and was formerly divided between 12 rich and puisant Princes; but now they are all subjected to the King of Brama or Barma, or of Pegu: some reckoning up 14 Realnis which he possesses that this day: But the most remarkable of the 12, into which it was once divided, are seven; 1. Stam, or the King some of Sorna, made subject to the King of Barma in 1565; three of whose chief Cities are, Stam, seated on the bank of the broad and deep river Menam, a stately and pleasing City.

also very populous; and wherein nigh 30000 families of Moors. Merchants, are estimated to dwell; the River overflowes the Country 120 miles every year; whereby the King of Pegu besieging it in 1567, brought but 70000 of 900000 Souldiers with him out of the waters. Odie, bigger than Siam, for they reckon therein near 400000 houses; and 200000 boats are said to be there, in which they may passe thorow every street, as in Venice. Malacca, subject to the Portugals, who have here an Archbishop, with a Colledg of Jefuits: it is eminent for the Trade of Spices, and 20 miles about. 2. Barma, whose Kings were but Lievtenants to the Kings of Pegu, till about 100 years fince, or more: when as a Barmian Prince seized on sour Kingdoms; and since, these Barmans have won the City Pegu, forced Odie, and totally subdued Siam, making all the rest do them homage. 3. Pegu, so called from the river Pegurunning thorow the midft of the Country, and on which, the most fair and elegant City of India of the same name, standeth, diftant 25 miles from the Sea. In this Country, by means of the titulary King of Siam his coming and burning up corn, graffe, and fruits, a most insupportable famine consumed all the Inhabitants of this kingdom; except those that were preserved by the store houses of the City in 1598. 4. Macin, whose chief City is Macin; which Country also is notable for the sweet wood Aloes: held by the Indiant a most excellent remedy for many grievous maladies. 5. Aracham or Arrachan, scituated North from Bengala near the River Chabery, on which the chief Town Arrachan standeth, and is 45 miles from the Sea. Ava is also another City hereof, remarkable for its many Gems. 6. Cambore, which takes its name from the principal City to called, which standeth on the r.for-Menon: which receiving into it many rivers, in its flowing outh, China where it ariseth, makes 100 Islands; and a Lake about 200 miles in compasse. 7. Cauchin China, a tew of whose people are faid to be Man-eaters: Its chief City of the same name being scituate on the Sea, is much frequented for China diffies, or Proceline. In the several Provinces are to be found several Commodities; great store of Rice, Elephants, little horses, Parrots, Civet-Catts, huge Canes, many Rubies, much Lacca, (which some say is the Gum of a Tree; others, that they gather it upon leaves) Corn, Pepper, Benjoyn, Gold, Silver, Tinn, and other metals, plenty of Musk; in tome places great Forrests, where live many Tygres, Lyons, and wild beafts. There is both flesh and fish, and in one place or other all things needful for the life of man: for the Country being plain, and watered with many goodly Rivers, all things abound beyond what is spoken. Merchants coming thither from all parts, do carry many Commodities forementioned into feveral parts: fo that the wealth of these Realms may easily be conceived by their fruitfulnefle; and that the King of Barma hath store of treasure. From the false and soolish principles of those of Pegu, spring so many vain opinions and ceremonies, that they are hardly to be expressed. They have Convents of Priests near their

their Idol-Temples above 300 in a place; who have head and chin shaven, wearing long Gowns with sleeves hangi g to the ground. Those of Siam are held, as it were, authors of all superititions in these Countries; yet hold God for the Creator of all things, who shall recompence the good, and punish the evil: believing also, a man to have about him, both a good Spirit guiding him to good, and keeping him; and another tempting, and afflicting him. They much honour their Priests, who are attired in yellow cloath; for all of that colour (it refembling the Sun and gold) is dedicated to God. Many are the number of their Idols; worshipping also the four Elements; so that he who in his life-time adored the earth, chooses to be buried; he that honoured fire, to be burnt: who the ayr, to be hung, and devoured by birds; and who the water, to be drowned. We should excced our present purpose of brevity, if we should repeat all their vanity.

THINA, fo called, by corruption of the word Sina (whose people, the Sinois, here inhabited) is a very great and ancient Realm; for (according to the Chinoi's own account in their books, and by the computation of an excellent Geometrician and Cofmographer, it hath 3000 leagues in circuit, and 1800 in length: and if we credit their own relations, their Kings from the first called Vitei, have successively reigned above 4000 years, being never conquered, till that in Farfar's time, the 242 King, Chifanbaan the Tartar's Lievtenant (his name fignifying 100 eyes) deptived him of his kingdome; according to a foretold Prophefie; yet by one Combu chosen their 251 King, after 93 years, they were delivered from the Tartar's Government. China lyes the most Eastward of any Continent in Asia, having the Ocean Del Zur, the Isles Corea and Japon on the East; on the West India, and part of Tartarie: on the North Tartarie onely, from which it is divided, partly by Mountains, partly by a Wall; which being 500 leagues long, was made by King Tzainton, and begins in Canton, but ends in Sufuan Province; 100 leagues whereof lying quite open betwixt the Mountains: the wall is there of free-flone, seven fathom broad from bottom to top. Almost the third part of China's Inhabitants dyed in this toyl; for which proud work, the whole kingdom revolting, they flew the King, and also his fon Agntzi. It is distributed also into 15 Provinces; to wit, P. squia or Pagnia, Foquien or Feguien, Canton, Olam, Tolanchia, Sifnam or Sufuam, Carfay, Oquiam, Honam, Sincay, Ancheo, Quicheu or Quinchen, Chequeam or Chequian, Xanton and Quinfay; every one of which, is bigger than the biggest Realm in Europe: in two whereof, Pafquia and Tolanchia, the King and his Councel do alwayes refide, not onely because they are the greatest and best peopled; but by reason also of the Tartarian's Neighbourhood, with whom the Chinois are in continual war. In all these Countries are many Towns and Cities: (Every Town of note being built after one manners

manner, to wit, two great, broad and straight streets crossing each other, which end at four Gates equally distant, all garnished with iron, and stately, besides other smaller streets with publique and private buildings) and the Villages are fo many and near each other, that their number is unknown; fo that here are judged to inhabit 70 millions of people: for they are born, and do die, buy and sell in ships, as if in a City. The two chief Rivers of this Country, are Polifango and Cacamacan; on which are 12000 stately bridges, under whose arches ships top and top gallant, do usually passe. . The principal Cities are, Quinsay or Suntien, in their language an Ecclefia flical City, which is fo large, that a horseman must make speed to ride, from one gate to another in a day, the Suburbs being also almost as great as the City. The King hath here three Palaces; whereof that which standeth toward the East at the Citie's entry is so big and full of singularities, that fome report, it cannot be exactly viewed under four dayes time. It is encompassed with seven Walls, of a great space asunder; it hath 79 stately and admirable artificial Halls, four whereof are the principal, in which Embassadours have audience; (and likewise his Lords and Governours, when he keeps his Court; yet he seldom shews himself to his people out of his lodging, and is scarce ever seen, but through a glasse). The first is of mettall curioully cast, with a many figures. The second hath a floor of Silver of great value. The third of pure enameld Gold. The fourth far exceeds the other three, wherefore they call it the Hall of the Kings treasure; in which are also many inchimable Jewels and the Kings Chair made of Marble; and fet with many pretious stones, and Carbuncles so rich, that by night they shine as if there were Candles; and indeéd this Hall conteins whatever is rich and rate. Paquin where the King also resideth, either for the health of the Ayre, or nearneffe to the Tartars, whose Pallace, though compassed with a triple Wall, within which, besides lodgings, are Hills, Groves, Rivers, Fountains, yet is it not equall in workmanship to the European Pallaces. Nanquin, in Circuit thirty miles, and is seated twenty seven miles from the Sca, on a fair Navigable River; on which, besides private mens, ride 10000 of the Kings Ships for the most part. Colius, famous for Porceline, Xaiton, alwaies harbouring 500 fhips. Suchean, a goodly City, and of great traffique, whose scituation is in the Marishes, like unto Venice. There are no lesse than 160000 Eunuchs, gelded in their infancy by their Parents belonging to this Prince as his chiefest Courtiers. For that they have had Printing (which is from the top to the bottom of the leaf ) and Guns also, long before known in Europe, they fay in conceit of themselves, they have two eyes; the Europeansone; and others none: They are faid to be both Politick, ingenuous, and excellent Artificers; for the fon is bound not to rove idly, but to follow his fathers occupation. This Empire once commanded all the Eastern Islands, But receiving a great losse and overthrow nigh Zeilan, of 800 ships, they freed them

them all from their obedience, as being contented with natures bounds. Thefe of Camon; and on all that coast, are black like those in Barhary, as being with them in the same Parallel; but the other within the land are mostly white, yet some more than others according as they advance into the cold Countrey; yet China cannot be faid to be either hot or cold, as lying within the temperate Zone, and extending towards the same climate with Italy. There are but few Mountains, but Plains 300 miles about, (their Seas also being very calm); in which, being tilled, and sowed with all kind of fruit, of excellent perfection, do grow not onely sufficient for themfolies, but wherewith to furnish neighbours, and remote Countries; fo that they carry out of China from their many good and commodious Ports and Havens, Flax, Wool, Cotton, Silk, and all forts of fluffe; much Sugar, Honey, Wax, Rubarb, Camphir, Vermilion, Diers Wood, and abundance of Musk; besides, plenty of Rice and Barley for themselves. They dig store of Gold, Silver, and other Mettalls our of their Mines, carrying forth much Pearl, Porcelain Vessels, and rich Furs. They have likewise (they tay) Wood, and all kinds of spices; and Salt, whose cufrome in one onely Town, amounts to very much. They prefic a delicate juice out of an hearb, ferving them for Wine, and preferving their health; whose Kings revenues are averred to be 120 Millions of Gold yearly, confidering the spatious field of fo many Provinces, the multitude of people, contributions for every head, Customes of Merchandise, Tenths of all fruits, revenues of Mines, with all other Taxes, aids, imposts, and subventions. Wherefore this Countrey is believed to be one of the richest and greatest, if not the very richest and greatest in the whole World. Yet are they all groffe and fortifh Idolaters, (except a very few that Jesuites have turned to the Romish Religion) believing the Heaven to be the Creator of all tungs, visible and invisible, which hath a Governour uncreated who is a spirit, him they call Laacon Trantey, that is, The Governour of the great God; laying, there is another spirit which they call Canfay, who hath charge of things on carre, and the power of life and death, and that he hath three Affilting spirits under him, Tanquam, Teiquam, and Tzaiquam, who have their diffinet charges. They worthip feverall Idolls, one with three heads, others marked for the twelve Apostles, who, they try were great Philosophers, vertuous livers, and were made Angells in Heaven. They have also the picture of an exceeding fair Woman, with a child in her Arms; of which, they faid, the was schwered, being a Virgin, and a great King's daughter. They account many for Saints, who have exceeded in valour, Knowledg, Industry, or Authority of life. They use several lots, and when any affliction betalls them, have recourse unto the Devill in an abfurd manner. Tain (they fay) first created Panzon, and Panzona, whole Patterity being aftermany thousands of years deflroyed for wickeducile, Tain created Lutitzam, from whose right-Horn came men, and from the left, Women. The immortality Mmmmm

91

of the Soul is generally believed by them, and the reward or punishment in another life for ever; holding also a place for Souls who shall be Angels, to purge themselves in from all evill. There are in their Towns and Burroughs many places in which men and Women live together as in Monasteries, of whom there are four Orders, every one shaving his General, called Tricon; who reside commonly in Suntien, who provide a Provinciall in every Province, who visits all covents, correcting misdemeaners, and appointing a Prior in every covent, whom they are all bound to obey. The King and his Councell nominate the Generalls, who hold their place during life, unlessethey deserve to be deprived. The eldest son of a Family can be no Religious man by their law. because bound to feed his Parents when old. They offer Incense, Benjoin, and the Wood Alloes, with other odoriferous things and pasts, morning and evening, to their Idols. When any Vessell is pur to Sca, their Religious men do facrifices in the poop, and perform other fopperies before their Idols, supposing that hereby the Ship is fanctified, and that those who go in her shall have good fuccesse. And when any of them pray, they speak to heaven as their God, and to one whom they call Sinquian, faying, he is a Saint, and invented this their manner of life.

TExt are those called the Orientall or Eastern Islands to be oriefly surveyed; the first whereof is JAPON, or Japan, called in old time CHRISE, and Zipangry. It is a Kingdome composed of many Islands, divided by many small Gulfs, and narrow turnings of the Sca. It looks Eastward toward that called New-Spain. On the West it hath China, on the North Tartarias with other unknown Savage people, and to the South certain unknown lands, between which a spations Sea runneth. All the Country is near 600 miles long; but thirty miles, in some places, at the most but ninety broad. There are in it fixty fix small Realms, whereof the first called chief Japon, contains fifty three of them; another called Ximo, includes nine, a third called Xicoum, four. He that hath made himself Lord of Coquina, the most famous Principality of them all, and is called Prince of Tenze (in which are five Realms about the City Meaco) styles himself soveraign of Japon, as was Taicofama some years since, who to assure his new Conquest of fifty Realms, transported the vanquished kings from one Country to another. Meaco is the principal City hereof, flanding in Coquina, which was 21 miles in compatic; but now much leffe through civil wars. Here the three Soveraign Magistrates remain. Bandum is another City, a University, and faid to be bigger then Paris. Offacage also is a great City, and some hold it the richest of the East. This Island was discovered by the Portugalls in 1542. It hath two Mountains in it, one whereof transcends the Clouds, and is named Figenoiama, the other burns casting forth flames continually. It abounds in Rice, to that they fraught many strange ships therewith; and the king hath two Millions of Gold yearly rent for Rice gathered out of his own posicssions. Also store of round, great, and red Pearl; which is as much or more effected than the white; and their abundance of Gold and pretious stones, do enrich this Realm. They are given to all kind of impiery. Their Bonzes or Priests and Doctours are divided into eleven sets, yet all deny the providence of God, and Soul's immortality, communicating the same onely to noble men, but treating with the vulgar, of the other life and pains of Hell. Their Gods most esteemed are the Fotoques for their do-Arine, and ftrict life, who were for the most part Bonzes, wherefore they defire of them goods of the other World; and Cames, who were Princes and great persons, accounted Gods for their exploits, and fingular inventions; of whom they require earthly bleffings. But some of the Japonites adore also the Sun and Stars, others the Heavens, and some Stags and wild beafts. The Devill (likewise) useth divers wayes, too tedious here to set down, that he may be adored by these Infidells. This Island, since discovered (as was faid) by the Portugalls, is much frequented by Jefuites, one Xavier, and also Turian first labouring there to turn many to an outward profession of Christianity; who are said to be more zealous than those in Europe: fo that many Neophyts, or new Converts, being brought over (as also some kings) in divers places, from the year 1556, unto 1590, there have been fince, great Wars and Persecutions against them by Taycosama, and the kings of Tenze, putting many to death, and inflicting torments and punishments on them, many of whom notwithstanding, would not abandon their embraced Religion; but their belief is faid to flourish still, and enlarge it self in many places.

There are also two Islands called JAVA; the greater of whom is the biggest in the World, for it 3000 miles in Circuit, the lesser is 2000. The chief Cities of the greater Java are four, Palibin, Agacin, Ballambua, and Megapeger. The barbarous Indians of this Country (they say) use to cat the dead bodies of their friends; as also do many of the other Indians; yet is it so wondrous fruitfull, that it is called the Worlds Epitome. Eight Kings rule in the Lesser Java, whose chief Cities are Samara, Lambri, and Basnia, These are good Scamen, but great Pirates.

ORNEO is an Island containing two Kingdomes or dominions; of Borneo on the North, and of Law on the South, the which the Æquino halling divideth a funder. They worship the Sun when he riseth, (repeating certain Verses) with great reverence; the Moon also and Stars whom they account for his Wife and Children. Their Counsellours of state consult not of publick affairs but in the night; and before their sitting, they go up a Tree, beholding the Heavens till the rising of the Moon.

Summate R A is a great Island, 700 miles long, and 200 oroad, but not the biggest in the World, as Aristotle then thought, he calls it Taprobane. Its principall Cities are Pazzen, Androgeda, and Daren. The subjects of whose twenty nine Kings do cat their enemies, using their skulls instead of money. It abounds in Gold, Silver, and Silk, Ginger, Pepper, Aloes, and Cassia.

The MOLUCCOES are in number five; three of the chief, to wit, Terenate and two others, are 18 miles in circuit: which King of Terenate hath 70 Islands under him, bearing pleasant Commodities. There is also the adjoyning Isle Bantan or Banda, much visited for its Nutmegs, wherewith it more abounded than any Island of India. These Moluccoes abound in all forts of Spices; and both in Banda, and the Moluccoes, the Romish Religion bath for some years begun to take deep root.

Lastly, the PHILIPPIN & or Philip's Islands, because they were discovered by a Spaniard in 1564, Philip the Second reigning in Spain. The Chinoys were Lords of them, till they abandoned them. They are said to be no lesse in all than 110000 30 whereof being subject to the King of Spain, have embraced whether voluntarily or forcibly, his Religion. Mariners say, there are be sides these 127000 lises about India: and 7448 which lay against China, all pagans; which stand so neer together, that they seem afar off to be one Continent. Of which and the other Indian Isles, Travellers have related many fables. The Spaniards hold many Castles, Towns and Islands, in the Eastern Countries, whereby although they are a terrour to the Native and Neighbouring Princes; yet the English and Dutch are not hereby hindred of trassiquing with the Indians.

## A Description of A FRICA.

FRICA (which some will have so called, from one Afru, a Companion of Hercules against Gerion : others from Africus, a King of the Arabians; whence it is by the Arabians at this day called Africia. But others, from the Greek privative particle [ ] & [ opfinn, ] fignifying cold; as much as to fay, A Country without cold. Laffly, Jofephus faith, it was fonamed from Afrus, one of Abraham's potterity, who leading an Army into Lybia, and overcoming his enemies, there fate down: and Africa by the Greeks is called Lybia) bends partly to the South, partly to the West; and is a Peninsula shut up from the North with the Mediterranean Sea; from the West with the Atlantick and Æthiopick Ocean; from the South with the Indian Ocean; frem the East with the red-Sea; so that in this part which bends toward the East, it is knit to Asia by an Ishmus or narrow tract of land, but 60 miles over; so that it is separated from Asia by a bosome of the red Sea, a line being thence drawn into the Mediterranean, but from Europe it is disjoyned by Hercules strait. The Equator cuts Africa almost in the middle, and it is extended beyond the Tropick of Cancer, evento 45 degrees of the Pole Ant-artick. It is much leffe then Asia, for it hath both in length, and breadth alfo, but 70 Degrees, which make 1050 Germane miles. Its figure is almost Quadrangular, or four square, but that it runs along towards the South, with a longer point. It hath been no small controversy among Geographers, whether the River Nilus doth divide Afia from Africa, and fo, whether Azypt, and Athiopia, ought rather to be referred to Afia than to Africa; but fince thence it would follow, that Leypt should be partly attributed to Africa, partly to Afra, which thing Ptolomy holds not convenient, and seeing all do at this day reckon the true Athiopia, which is Presbyter Johns Empire, to be in Africa, it is judged not to be circumscribed by Nile, but rather by the Mediterranean and Ocean. Africa is a very wast and uninhabited part of the World. But it had once the City Carthage therein for its head, which strove with Romes Empire for Masterdome. The two chief Seas (which notwithstanding belong to it but in a part) are the Atlantick Main, and on the other fide the Indian Sca. Its greatell River is Nilm, which also Geographers call the greatest of the whole World, for it flows about 700 Islands. Of which also Ramnusius and Fracastorius do relate divers, yea many wonders. It is divided into four parts, in the generall; Barbary, Numidia, Lybia, specially to called, and the land of the Negroes, or Blacks. Others make seven parts thereof; Barbary, Numidia, Lybia, the land of the Negroes, Athiopia, the upper or more inward; Athipia the nether or more outward Ægypt; unto which is added an eighth, to wit, the African Isles.

BARBARIE took its name from the Saracens, unto whom the conquered Inhabitants language was as a murmuring found; for so much the word Barbar imports: and is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean, on the South with Mount Atlas. It contains four Kingdoms known at this day by the names of, I. Tunis, which hath on the West Algiers; on the East the Country Cyrenaica, allo called Pentapolitana; and containeth five Provinces, which lay between the great river, and the river of the Country of Mefrat; and was formerly called Numidia, and Africa Propria, or the lesser Africk, or at leastwise included this leffer Africa within it felf. The Provinces are, Bugia, which beginning at the great river, extends 150 miles, even to the Mountains of Constantine, and is nigh 40 miles broad; it was once a Kingdom of it felf. The chief City is Bugia, of great antiquity, and was built by the Romans on a high Mountain near the Sca. Falzal is another City therein; which the most judicious hold to be Igilgili, as being very like it in scituation: in which were antiently fair Temples, Colledges, stately Lodgings, Monasteries, and Hospitals; but fince Peter of Navarr took it in 1508; it hath remained without beauty or ornament. The Country of Constantine, which lyeth between the Mountain of Constantine and Tunin, near the river Guadilbarbar; and whose chief City is Constantine, which some hold to be Certe, called by Ptolemie Julia, and the ancient abode of old King Masinista (who being King of this Numidia antiqua, liv'd and dyed in amity with the Roman Senate, after whose death, Micipsa's Jugurtha, and the death of his son Micipfa, his adopted fou killing his two natural fons Adherbal and Hiempfal opposed the Romans, till at length being delivered into Sylla's hands by King Boccus, and led in triumph to Rome, he was there starved in prison). This Town is environed with high Mounrains and Rocks, confisting now of about 8000 families. Here is also the Town Bosne, otherwise Hippo, where Augustine was Bishop. Tripoli, so called from three principal Cities therein: which beginning at the river and gulph of Capes, extends beyond the Town of Tripoli, near the Country of Mefrat. The chief Town is New Tripoli, or Tripoli of Barbarie: which being taken from the Knights of Malta by Sinan Bassa, Selimus his Lievtenant, in 1551; Pyrats live there, which annoy all the Coasts of Italy: whereas in former time there was great concourfe of Genoan, Venetian, and Sicilian Merchants, as also from other places. Ezzabe, which lies beyond Tripolis, towards the East, in which stands the City Cairnon, built by Hucha Generall to Ofmen the fourth, Caliph of the Saracens, and who subdued all Barbary. The chief Country of this Province is Mefrat near the Mediterranean, and about an 100 miles from Tripolis: which hath in it many Towns and Villages, port

both on the Mountains and plains. Lastly, The Country of Tunu, which lyes betwixt the River Guadilbarbar, called by the antients the pool of Hipponita, and the River of Capes. Carthage was the antientest City hereof, and once the chief of all Africk; built by Dido, in the year of the World 3078, 135 years before Rome, or as some hold, but seventy two years before Rome (yet this Country was peopled by the Phenicians long before, who fled hither from the Iword of Joshuah, unto whom Dido (with her Tyrians) joyned her felf). After three several wars which the potent Carthaginians waged with the Romanes; this City was utterly razed, being taken and burnt by Scipio; but being afterwards re-built by Cafar, he transplanted a Romane Colony hither, so that it flourished again; yet far from her antient reputation, and hath since been fo ill intreated by Vandals, Goths, and Saracens, that scarce a twentieth part of the Town remains inhabited; some say it was 21 or 22 miles in compasse; almost invironed with the Sea, in the midst of which was a Fort called Byrses; containing little leffe than two miles. The Carthaginians were named Pani, or Phani: whence may be proved that they came from the Phanicians, they were alfo branded in their time for perjury, and false dealing. But the chief of the many fair Towns, here is Tunis, called by Ptolemy, Themife, or Thunife, which being at first but small; after Carthage was ruined, it began to be so enlarged and enriched; that now its held for the chief of the whole Country, having in it about ten thoufand Families, and near five miles in Circuit, it is scated near a very safe harbour; which the Spaniards strengthened with the Fort called Goletta; which being tourty years in finishing; the Turks by their Herculian labour, equalled with the ground in 39. dayes space. This Kingdome generally considered, is fruitfull enough; for Bugia in some places yields store of grain and fruit, although in other places it be exceeding barren. There are also many Forrests, and Fountains on the high and rough Mountains, with plenty of Oxen, Goats, and Horfes. Constantine hath store of Oil, with great plenty of Butter through their much Cattell; also much Corn; for near Bone (the Town where Augustine was born) there is one plain 40 miles long, and 25 broad, where grows abundance. Tripoli hath store of all kind of fruits, and Dates; also plenty of Wheat, but no other Corn. Ezzabe hath abundance of Olives, Dites, and divers other fruits in its goodly plains, but no grain. The Province of Tunis, four or five miles within the Town fo called, hath plains full of Olive Trees; but they dare not manure the land about the Town for any corn, because of the daily incursions of the Arabes. The Turks commanding the inhabitants of this Country, they all make open profeffion of Mihomet and his law. Christians live there in their Religion, but as flaves, and with many miseries; being worse used than in the Emperour of Moroccoe's dominions,

Secondly, ARGIERS, or ALGIERS; It is the Realm of Tremfen, or Telenfin, and was called in the Romans time Mauritania Cafarienfis, for that the Mauri or Moors inhabited here, as all) the Wellern part of Barbary, and from Cafares the principall city herein. It is bounded on the Will with Fez, and Morocco. from which it is divided by the River Mulvia; on the East with Tunis, and divided by the River Amplaga; on the North it bath the Mediterranean looking towards the Island Sardinia; and on the South the Numidians, called Getulians. Cafarea was of old called 31, where King Boccus (who betrayed Jugarth his friend unto Silla) relided. But now this Kingdome containeth five other principall Cuies, the two chief whereof are Tremifen, or Teleufine, which formerly contained 16000 or 17000 Families; but (what by Joseph King of Fez, who belieged it leven years; what by the War of Charls the fifth Emperour, who took it into his protection; what by the Turks, who in the end mafter'd it; and also by the war betwixt the Serif, or King there, and the Turk) it is much decayed, yet it is said to have in it divers tair Temples, and five dainty Colledges, wrought curroufly with M faique work. Algier, formerly under the Realm of Tremfen; but through infunportable charges, it revolved to the King of Bugio. Then it belonged to the King of Spain, from whom Barkarojs a took it in 1515. But being now reduced under the Turk, it is grown both rich and famous, and made by them almost impregnable (though not so large as ftrong; effectmed to contain about 4000 families, flanding on the declining of certain hills, and three miles in Circuit ) and is a retreat for abundance of Pirats, bringing thither their prizes, for which cause the Turk bath a Lievtenant there. There are also two other Towns of note in this Country of Tremifea. Cran, taken for the Spaniards by Peter of Navarre in 1509, and befre ged by the Turk (though in vain) in 1562. It contains 10000 Families, and Mafalquivir, taken likewise by the Spaniards about the fame time, and is a famous Haven Town. A traveller fome years fince passing between the Town of Algier, and the City Fez, found (ne faith) strong Wines, much excellent bread, the very best and biggett of Hens, plenty of Pigs, Fruits, Olives, and delicious Oyl; and when patt the Plains (in which were innumerable Villages and houses, all of mud, and platformed on the top, as they are all over Africk, and alto in Afra) he entring into a hilly Country, law the fields over-clad with flocks of Goats, and fleep; the theep being so grear, that some of their broad and thick tails which hang to the ground, will weigh fixteen, eighteen, or twenty pound weight; To that (if not from this hilly region, yet) from the Plains (fome, if not all, whereof belong to the Realm of Algier) we conclude this Country fertile enough, and not unlike the Kingdome of trais. It's Religion the fame, and the Christian flaves after the fame manner.

Thirdly, Fez; and fourthly, Morocco; which being two kingdoms, yet are subject unto one Xerife, King or Emperour, called the Emperour of Morocco. These Countries were once called Mauritania Tingitana, from the Town Tingis or Tanger; (nigh which the Phænicians coming into Barbarie, are said to have engraven in their language on two Marble Pillars, these words; we sheef from the face of Joshuah the robber, the son of Nave). This State, both for some years past endured even many incredible changes, by the Princes of one samily, who by many wicked and unworthy acts, have sought against and expelled each other. They are both divided into seven Provinces. Morocco, which takes its name from the chief City so called, is scienated between Mount Atlas and the Atlantick Sca; whose seven Provinces are,

1. Hee, bounded on the North with the Ocean; on the South with Mount Alm: Its most ancient Town of Hee, is now called Tedness, standing in a goodly Plain on the river Tensist; yet is it not well inhabited, yea rather abandoned by the Inhabitants, who about 1514, hearing that the Arabians would sell it to the Portugalls, intended to sie, although many of them were therein put to the sword; another Town being so served. There is here amon stother places, one called in their language, The Fort of Disciples; because a Sectary of Mahomet there kept with his disciples, preaching his doctrine, and defending it against the King of

2. Suz, which lyeth betwixt Mount Allas and Africa properly so called; having the Lybian Desarts on the South; and on the East the great river Suz. The chief City is Miss or Miss so cituated on the Cape of Gilon; and is as it were three Towns, betwix whom, the river Suz passeth: yet is it of little or no worth, by reason of the bad soyl. But amongst others, Tavagos is the farthest, and greatest Town of Suz, which is seated in a Plain,

and whose Inhabitants are very rich. 3. The particular Province of Morocco is made of a triangular form by the Mountain of Nefife, bounding it on the Welt, East, and North, and is separated from Hee, by the river Afifinuad, unto which the river Tenfifit or Tenfiff j yneth. The City Morocco is not so beautifull as formerly; the Castle and Palace of King Almanfor, as big as a Town, being all of note that is now to be seen. It was built by A deramen, and once contained 100000 housholds: but now every way inferiour to Fez. Yet its great Temple hath a Town fo high, that the hills Azafi 130 miles diitant, may be casily discerned. Here are also the Towns of Ten nezz, and Delgumubs, which is strongly built on a very high Mouns tain. Also Iniumifi, scated on a rock of Mount Ailus, near which, is a narrow passage of the same Mount, named Bacris, through which, he that goes into Guzule, must needs passe; it is somewhat spatious, but decayeth daily.

4. Guzule, having on the West, the Mountain Ilde; on the East,

Hee; and confines with Suz. Here is neither City, Town, or Ca-file, onely some Villages.

5. Ducalia, near the Ocean and the Cape Cantin on the West, the Country of Tedle on the East. Its sew walled Towns are almost all held by the Portugals; and divers Towns here were abandoned by their Inhabitants, which were sacked and ruined when the Portugals took the Town of Azamor (seated at the mouth of the River Ommirabili) in 1513.

6. Hascora, which beginning at Ducalia's Mountains toward the North, confines with Morocco on the South. Here are four Towns, whereof Elvimua is a new Town, and Bzo, an ancient one,

scituate on a high Mountain.

7. Tedle, of a triangular form, bounded with the river Quadel-habib, that is, a river of Slaves, on the West, and that of Ommirabili towards the East. The chief City is Telza, standing on the river Deyme, an ancient Town, so called, as being built with stones of the same name. Elfza, (built on Ommirabili, into which Deyme runneth, both slowing from Mount Atlas) is near Tesza, and also under its jurisdiction. Then is there Chythite, having long maintained war against the King of Fez, Lastly, Eithiad, which abounds in all kind of Victuals.

The feven Provinces of Fez (which are bounded on the North with the strait of Gibralter, & the Mediterranean Sca, with part also of the Atlantick Sca, and with Morocco on the South) are, 1. Tenesmer beginning on the Atlantick towards the West, and bounded with the Buragrag on the East; whose Inhabitants Ptolemy calls Caunes. This Province was (of old) the flowr of Mauritania Tingitana, containing above 400 Towns, and 300 Castles and Villages, and is 120 miles long, although parrower. Some of whose Towns are, Amfa, built anciently by the Romans on the Seashore; and hath been almost ruined by the Portugals; as also Mansor, a Town nigh this. When the Mahometans contended about the differences of the Doctors of their Law, the Town Adendum, like the rest of Mauritania, selt the ruining sury of the War. This Country is as it were a Land of conquest; for the Arabians, or rather the strongest party, command here. There is also Rabat or Rubut, seated at the mouth of Buragrag near the Sea, and founded by Almanfor; in whose time it was one of the populoufest of Africk; but now not above 500 housholds, and nought but Gardens, Vines, and Meadows within the walls. Sala, called by the Barbarians Zale, is a Town towards Gibralter Arait, in which is a Palace, wherein the Kings and Royal Princes were interred. Marmora, a mile and half from the Sea, where the Portugal Army (though Christians kept the Town) was defeated by the King of Fez, through the bad intelligence between the Generals of the Portugal and Castilian Armies. Machase seated on the River Subu, in a goodly Plain, 15 or 16 miles from Fez. It's well peopled, reasonably strong and great, having broad streets, and abundance

of water by an aqueduct through the old industry of the Ro-

Secondly, Fez bounded with the rivers Buragrag, Inave, and Subu on the West, East, and North; and with Mount Ails on the South, and is about 100 miles in length. Here is the Town Gualili shewing it self upon Mount Zarbon, ruined by the Africans, but rebuilt by Idris, who is buried there, and honoured as a holy man. Near this is an ancient Town called Pharaoh's Palace, although the Egyptians never commanded over this Country: But the Metropolis is the great and stately City of Fez or Fesse, called by Ptolemy, Silde; but Feffe, from Felle, fignifying, Gold, whereof they found abundance, in digging its foundation. It is scituated like Grenada in Andelusia of Spain, to wit, on the bodies and twice double devalling faces of two Hills, the low Valley between (through which the torrid River of Marraheba runneth Southward) being the Centre and chief place thereof; for it is the molt beaucifull and populous part of the City: whose scituation ( as of the whole) is judged to be right under the Tropick of Cancer. The Valley is two miles long, and half a mile broad: in which are five Market-places, stately Temples, Colledges and Hospitals, and 100 Taverns, that may lodge a Monarchick Train; on the River are 67 bridges of Timber and stone, which are passages for open freets on both files: most part of the forementioned buildings are three or four stories high, adorned with large and open windowes, long galleries, spatious Chambers, and square platforms. It was first divided into two, both parts of each fide of the river having his Mahometan Lord, and Musti or chief Priest; but the King of Luntana, or of the Lantune family, facking thele two Towns, put the Mofiz to death, and made them but one. Also Jacob, son to Abdulach the first King of the Meennon family, divided Fez into three parts, and with three feveral Walls, but now (faith a traveller) environed onely with one, and that broken down in fundry parts. On the two Hills of the City, East, and West are streets and houses of two stories-high, with delicate Gardens on their outmost devalling parts, as also numbers of Mosquees or Saracenical Temples and Watch-Towers: on which heighths, and round the Town, stand about 300 Wind-Mills, most whereof belong to the Mosquees, and the two magnifick Colledges for educating children in the Mahometan-Law, built by Kings of the Marine or Murin family; one whereof called Amarodoc, (having three Cloysters of great beauty, whose gates are of brass, and the private doors of Chambers of in-laid work, &cc. coft King Haba Hennor or Habu Henon 480000 Crowns, or 460000 Duckats in the building of it. The chief Mosquee is called Mammo Currarad, which fignifies, The glory of Mahomet; which is an Italian mile in circuit, having 17 high ground Steeples, befides Turrets and Towers, 34 entring Doors, supported within by the length with 48 pillars, and about 23 ranges of pillars in breadth, besides many Isles, Quires, and Circles: Every pillar hath a lamp Nonnn 2

101

wants;

of oyl burning thereat, where, and thorow the whole Mosquee, are every night 900 lamps lighted; and to maintain them, with 100 Tottecks and preaching Talfumans, it hath 200 Duckats daily rent: yet some say, this great Mosquee (no more than the rest) hath but one Priest, whose office is to say the prayers, and take care of the Temple's revenues; the which he distributes to the Ministers thereof, and for all necessaries; furnishing also other Temples that have no means, with necessaries. The rest going to the common profit of the Town, because it hath no revenues. The Citizens are said to be very modest and zealous at their worthip, but great dancers and revellers on their folemn Festivals. Here were in times past, the Kings Almansor, Maunon, and Hucceph, both learned and civil men, and accounted excellent in their superstition; in whose times also flourished Avicen, Rasis, Albumazar, and Averroes, the famoulest Physicians and Philosophers among the Pagans: with many others maintained by the Kings of Morocco, who with their Moors were then Masters of all Barbary and Spain. There are now in Fez a great number of Poets making divers fongs, chiefly on Love and Lovers, whom they openly name: All which once a year against Mahomet's birthday, makerymes to his praise; and on that Feast-day in the aftermoon, in the Market-place is a desked Chair prepared for them; whereon they ascend one after another to recite their verses in audience of the people; and he that is judged the best, hath all the year this Epithete above the rest, The Prince of Pocts; and is by the Vice-gerent and Town rewarded. But there are also 12000 Brothel-houses allowed in this City, whose Curtezans are nearly kept, and weekly looked to by Physitians, and (which is world) they (in Summer) give open license for 3000 stews of Sodomiticall boyes. Nay (faith one) I have feen at Mid-day in the very Market places, the Moors buggering these filthy Carrions, and without any thame or bodily punishment infflicted on them, go freely away.

A Geographical Description

Thirdly, The Province of Azgar, which hath on the West the River Buragrag, antiently called Lin; on the East the Mountains of Camera, and a part of Zarbon, and Zelag, which divide it from the Country of Fez. Its an 120 miles long, and ninety broad. Two Towns are found herein, Laras, or Lorache, on the River Lucem, where the Port is good, though the entry difficult: and Cafar Elcabir figuifying the great Pallace of the foundation, built by King Munfor, or Almanfor. But of the Town Giamba, which was built by the antient Africans, is nothing now to be feen but the

ditcoes.

Fourthly, Habat, Elhabet, or Ellabat, bounded on the East with the mountains near Gibralter Arait, on the West with the Marithes of Azgar, and is larger than Azgar. A chief Town hercof is Exagen, leated nig 1 the River Guarga, or Zierga, on a Mountain's top; whole inhaustants have commonly four hundred horse in Garrison, because of the Persugalls intoads. Here is also among Offices others, Homar, once well-peopled; but now little inhabited, the Portugalls commanding on that coaft.

Fifthly, Erif, which runs 70 leagues from Gibralter's strait Westward, to the River Nochor Eastward. Here is Belis, having a good Port, and feated betwixt two Mountains. There is also Tergai with three other Towns that are scituated on a Mountain. But the Villages of this Province are many, although the Towns

but few.

Sixthly, Garet, which bordereth on the River Mulvia, and part of Chauz to the East, on the River Nochor, and part of Eriftowards the West; and is about 75 miles long, and fixty broad, in one part whereof are Towns, in the other Mountains, in the third a Defart; the chief Towns being Tezzora, seated on a little hill, and but one passage, thereto. Miggeo, and Jafferin by the Sea, built not many years fince by the Mahometans, of the race of Ma-

Seventhly, Chauz, 190 miles long, from East to West, and 170 broad, for it contains all that from Mount Ailas towards Mauritania, and no small part of the Country joyning to Lybia. Herein is Tezo, seated in a plain at the foot of Mount Dubdu, on the River Mululo, and is a City strong and rich, being allo as a University, having Colledges like Fez. Teurert, a Town on a hill in a large Plain, and encompassed with Desarts. And amongst others, stands little Tezerque, subject to the Arabians, being near Cunaigel Cherben a Mountain, fignifying the passage of Ravens. Mahomet, the second Xeriff of Barbary, who beginning his reign in 1550; united the Kingdomes of Fez, and Morecco, for which Kingdome, the three fons of Hamet contended in 1603; two of which brothren dying in those wars, Abdela, son to one of the slain brothers, maintained the war against Sidan the surviving brother: During which one Sidan Amet, a Hermite, feized on the City Morocco, the which; Sidan, and Side-Hean also, a Hermite, forced him to leave in 1616, So that whatever the event hath been fince; then was the Xerifale greatly distracted; for Sidan possessed Morocco; Side-Hean fortified himself in Taradant; Abdela lived by robberies; Fez stood on its Guard; and the other Towns were governed by particular Magistrates of their own. These people are Tawny, but some more than the other; they are also somewhat more civill, or else, much of the conditions of the Arabians; they are wondrous ambitions, unconstant, subtile, and treacherous, also very cholerick, great braggers, suspicious, and exceeding jealous. This Realm in general (for to speak particularly of the fourteen Provinces, would be too tedious) is faid to abound in Corn, Fruit, Oyl, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Goats-hair, whereof Chamlets are made, and their skins, which being dreffed they call Marroquin-skins, and we Spanish-Leather; there is also much Cattle in divers places, also in Suz great store of fine Amber is found; so that although fome places are rough and stony, yet these inhabitants have all things needfull for life, one Country abounding in what another

wants; and if they had not war on every occasion, hindering a fetled peace; this Empire would be very happy, and not envy any others commodities, for in their Mountains they feed great flore of Cattle, and they have likewise plenty of Corn; but their Plains yield fo much corn, and fruit, that they furnish other places with Citrons, Oranges, Sugar, and Olives. Yea, they transport into forreign Countries, Chamlets, Barbary skins, Cotton-Cloath, and Sugar, whereof they make great profit. And for the Emperours Revenues, he is Master both of all his subjects goods and persons, none daring to oppose any impositions laid (by him) on them; Yet the Empires ulurpation, the continuall wavering of affairs, with the fear of an accident like that of Muley Cheq, makes him feek to govern them the milder, that they may defire to live alwayes under his command. All here are Mahometans except the flaves, which doctrine of Mahometentred into Egypt, in 637, through the Conquests of Omar, then a Captain of Odman, first passed into Africk, in 650, with 80000 men, who defeating Gregory Patricius, they chased the Romans with the troops of Leo the Emperour, and Absimuchus, quite out of Africk, becomming Masters of Barbary, which the Arabians increased, first by Arms, and those not prevailing, by Preaching and Traffique. The Goths and Vandalls who inhabited Africk, being infected with the Aisan opinion, much helped herein; for they brought in the Arabian letters and language, building Universities at Morocco and Fez, adding also great Revenues thereto; But nothing hath more advanced Mahomets sect than the Victories of the Miramamolins of Africk. But of these Mahometans are many sects also, who have their Heads, and Doctours to defend them, for divers have commented upon the Alcaron, not directly allowing of what it prescribeth, but contradiot it in many things; of all which different fects, and Orders, with their leaders, (some of whom differ not onely from the rest in their law, but also in faith) may be seen in the book entituled, A Description of Estates, Empires, and Principalities. But among other differences of the Law and Religion between the Moors of Fez, and Morocco, this is one, that they submit to the Califf of Bagdet, and not to him of Cair, to whom the Turks yield obedience. Here are also Jews, who having multiplyed in Spain, came by degrees into Africk; and afterwards there increased, when Ferdinand of Spain, called the Catholique, and Emmanuel, King of Portugall, expelled them their Kingdomes; many of whom comming, brought the Trades and Arts of Europe with them, which were before unknown unto the Barbarians. The Jews pra-&ise much the Art of the Gold-Smith (which is forbidden by Mahomets law) and especially of Smiths. There are but few called Christians in the Realms of Fez, and Morocco, besides slaves, (except fuch as live in places possessed by the Portugalls) swhose state is deservedly to be pitied; enduring more pain among these Barbarians, than beafts do among us. But Spain (most of those slaves being that Kings subject's) hath two Religious Orders, (the one called

called de la Merced, in Arragon; the other much greater, having the name of the Redemption of Captives) appointed purposely for Redceming them; who gather great Sums of Money year; y, wherewith they free a great number, for they fend diligent and faithfull men to Fez, Morocco, and Algier, who first redeeming Priests and Religious men, then free the other fort : first the King of Spain's Subjects, then the rest; and there is alwayes one of the Religious of Spain, at Fez, who informing himself of the quality and necessity of flaves, prepares a way for their delivery the year following. And to conclude of Barbary; The great Turk hath therein three Be lirbegs, or great Baffaes, proudly ftyled, Lords of Lords; the first whereofisat Tripolis, (which was taken in by Sinan Basta from the Knights of Multa in 1551) and he commandeth under him 8000 Timariots, and 6000 Janizaries. The second at Tuzis, or Tunneu, who being of great authority, commandeth under him twelve Sanzacks, or Lords, Governours, and 35000 Timariois. The third at Algier, who hath under him fourteen Sanzacks, and 40000 Timariots. These are all he hath in Africk, except the great Vizier Biffa of Egypt; But in Asia, the Greater and the Leffe, he commands 30 Beglerbegs or Bassaes.

Next to B. rbary is Namidia (not that spoken of so much in the Romane Heltory, for that is a part of Tunis); on the North whereof is Mount Ailus, to high that they fay its top cannot be feen, and was to called from Allas a King of Mauritania, (who being of a great stature, was seigned by Poets to bear up Heaven with his thoulders; either for his skill in Altronomy, or for the great height of the Hill). It is now named Auchifa, ot Montes Clari, that is, famous mountains, on its South-side Lybia, and may be called Numidia, from the manner of its inhabitants, the Numida, there living, it being like the Scythian Nomades: for these are said to spend their time in hunting, and to stay no longer in one place than there is graffe for their Camells, fothat they are albase, theevish, murderous, and ignorant people; although the Arabians who are mixt among them, are more liberall, civill, and ingenuous. The Country is meanly peopled; for Teffet, accounted by them a great Ciry, hath in it not above 400 families; nor (if we believe reports) have no neighbours within three hundred miles thercof.

I r BIA ( which is AFRICA, properly so called, and is so named either from Lyis tormerly a Moorish King, or from Lyin a Queen hereof, or from Lyis signifying the South-Wind, which gendy bloweth from these parts) is bounded with Nilus on the Eist, the Atlantick Ocean on the West, and is now called Sarra, that is, a Defart; for it is full of vast sandy Defarts, (seing also under the torrid Zone, or scorching heat of the Sun). In one of these Defarts it was that william Lithgom, the Scottish Traveller in King James his claims, endured (as he faith) both hunger

hunger and great drought, for seven or eight dayes, as he went from Fez towards Arracon, a great Town on the Frontiers of Northern Ethiopia, with one Chatteline a French lapidatour, who would go thither to buy Diamonds and pretious stones, Chatteline on the eighth day, in the night, falling fick of a burning Feaver, and mindfull to return, Lithgow left him at Ahetzo, the fartheft Town Southward of the Kingdome of Fez, (well fortified with Walls, and a Garrison of Moors therein) and with his Dragoman Moor, went forward, entring the Agaroes Country, whole better fort of inhabitants were half clad, the vulgars naked, who had an Emeer or Prince of their own, subject to none but his own passion;, yet had they a bastard shew of Mahometanicall Religion. They toyled fix dayes in traverfing this Country, whose salvages both. fnarled on them, and fometimes gave them bastinado's; yea, and enough was it for the Dragoman to fave Litheon's life and liberty from them, who were still inquirous what he was, and whither he went. On the feventh day, they came into the foil of the Hagans, and the Jamnites, most part whereof were White Moors, some of whose better fort, (and chief among them) had their Members covered, but far more wickedly conditioned than the former; who were ruled by a Xeriff, having his Guard made up of young Balars, or Pages; and Women, who feemed rather to live without any Religion, then to acknowledge any Deity. Then were they led by a Hagan Guide five dayes together South-Eastward, almost contrary to the borders of Athiopia, whither they were bent: who stealing from them on the 6th night; they the next day continuing their faces the same way, were long ere night involved in a dis inhabited Coun rey, being both a vaste Wildernesse, (and a part of the Berdoan's Country, one of the four Tribes of the old Lybians; the Sabuncks Carmines, and South-Garolines, being the other three) and also mountainous and dangerous for wild beasts, whom to affrighten, they burnt (every night) fhrubs of Tara. But the day after their first entrance herein, they proceeded farther, thinking to find People and Tents to relieve them with victuals, and inform them of the Country; but they found none, nor seven dayes after; fo that their victual and water being done, they relyed on Tobacco, and drank their own piffe for the time aforesaid. This foyl was covered with hard and fort fands, (and those full of Serpents) whole interlarding rockey hights were faced with Caves and Dens of wild beafts; whose hollow cryes, they both heard in the night, and fighted them often in the day, especially Jackals, Bears and Boars, and sometimes Cymbers, Tygers, and Leopards, against whom when approaching, they either shot off a Harquebus, or flashed some powder in the Air. The Dragoman (on the 4th day of their feven, being there) wondring to fee him endure such neat, hunger, and toyl, despairing, threatned him with death, to make him feek back for their nearest refuge. So Lithgow holding his course North-East, met (early on the 8th day) with 900 900 Save ees, or naked Lybian Sabunks, 500 being women, armed with Bowes and Arrowes; who with their complices had put the night before, 300 Berdoans, their neighbour Tribe, to the fword, and brought away 600 theep and goats, belides other beltiall. Their Emecre or Prince came in the Rear with 100 horsemen, having nalf pikes, tharply headed at both ends with ficel; he was cloathed onely with a vail of Crimfon Silk, hanging on his naked shoulders with coloured Ribbans, from his breasts to his middle thigh, and on his head a party-coloured shath set like a Garland; both knees being bare, as also his anckles; the calves of his leggs were girded with crimfon filk, and on his feet were yel. low thoses, his face and beard burnt with the Sun, and about the age of 33 years. His Page was even covered like himself; but all his followers stark naked. He and all the four Tribes of Lybia worship Garlick onely for their God, it being a strong thing, and most part of their food; unto which they annex Altars, Priests, and superstitious rites. He gave them both liberty of life, and relief of food; and after an hours parley with them, gave unto Lithgow his Bow, and a Quiver of Arrowes. He also telling them, that Tunis was their beit and nearest recourse, sent a guide with them for four dayes journey, for 5 Sultans or 35 s. who brought them thorow the most habitable and best Tented passages of the Country: where once a day they found Bread, Water, Garlick, Onions, and fometimes Hens, which (faith he) if truth may have credit, we would Roft or Scorch dry at the very face of the Sun, and so ear them. Their guide on the 5th day left them among 400 Tenrs of Numidian Moors or bastard A abians, pitched in a pleafant Valley between two fources of water, where they repofed some 9 dayes; and where likewise, he affirmeth to have seen Smiths work Nailes and Horfe-shooes out of cold iron, softened onely by the vigorous heat of the Sun, and the hard hammering of hands on the Anvile; as also he saw it in Asia. So renewing their guides from place to place, they defeended from Savage, to Civil Moors, and arrived fafely, (though with great difficulty and danger) at Tunis. The Garamantes, who were thought to be the farthest people Southward, lived in this Country: and those called the Pfylle, who (if it may be believed) were of fo venomous a nature, that they could poylon a Snake. Herodottu also tells of an Expedition that this people made against the South-wind; for that, it (blowing abroad the fands) had dryed up those small waters among them; but the wind encountring them with a volley of fand, overwhelmed and flew them all. Acim, who denyed Christ to be one substance with the Father, was born here. The Lybians feem rather to be worfe than the Numidian Moors; their chief Cities being Guargata, Tolerraum and Huaden. Some report, that thefe two Nations have neither King nor Laws, but are governed by the chief men of every Tribe; but this agreeth not with our Traveller's relation. And whereas they are faid to 00000

worship a god called Psaphon: who teaching divers birds which he caught, to say, Psaphon was a Great God, the simple people yielded him divine worship: he sath, the Lybians do all worship Garlick: But that they are mostly grosse idolarrous Pagans, is plain, and that among some of the Naturals, the Saracens from Arabia and Barbarie have planted their Mahometan superstition, we deny not.

He Land of the NEGROES (so called, either from the A River Niger, which in Latine signifyeth Black; or because its people are of a black colour) is bounded on the North with Lybia, on the South with Congo or Manicongo, a Kinguom in the Lower & hiopia. It containeth 25 Provinces, the chief whereof are 11, to wit, Guala, Guinea, Tombutum, Melli, Cano, Benin, Nubia, Gialofi, Ganaga, Goaga and Bornum; two of whole chief Cities are Tombutum and Chovinum, faid to be the third City for esteem of all Africa. There are sour Kingdomes herein, whereof that of Tombutum (whose first King was Ichia, who in 1526, flew Soni Halin their last Lybian Lord; for in the year 908, when the Mahometan Priests came out of zeal into these parts, they had neitner King nor Common-wealth) is the greatest, whose King is very rich, keeps a Royal Palace, with a very great guard, alwayes maintaining a great number of learned men, and, they fay, causing all who have any Commerce with the Jews, to be flain, That of Bornum, which is somewhat lesse; that of Goaga, and that of Gualata, confishing but of that one Province. These people are best conceited with their native beauty or black colour, and therefore are said to paint the Devil white, in disdain of him. They were so blockish, that when the Portugals first sailed hither, they took their ships for great birds with white wings: the painted eyes on the beaks of their ships, to be their directeurs in their courle; bag-pipes to be living creatures; yea, after they had tele them: and Guns for their hideous noise, to be the Devil's works. Both males and females use to go naked till they are married, and then to cloath themselves from the waste to the knees. What the fruitfulnesse of these Countries are, is hard exactly to know: yet the fields adjacent to the River Niger, being 40 dayes (yearly) overflown by the said river, the Country is the more fertile for its inundations; which else could be little, through the drynesse of the foyl, affording no exhalations for clouds to give rain: The Province of Cano aboundeth in Lemmons and Pomegranats, and those of Melli, (whose Country is 300 miles long) are said to be the civilleft, industriouseft, and richest of all the Negroes. And in Nubia there is a mortal poylon, at 100 Duckats the ounce, of which the very 10th part of a grain will end one in a quarter of an hours time. But for pure gold and filver, the Country of these Nigretes is abundantly stored. Touching Religion, they are grofic Idolatrous Pagans; yet with some mixture of Mahometans

and cutward Chritians: with which laft, Nubia is reported to have been wholly peopled; but now for want of Ministers, fallen to the former Paganism; for they once seneing to the Athiopian Emperour for instructers, were unworthily (whatsoever the cause was) rejected by him.

Ome we now to ATHIOPIA, (taking its name from the Greeks, from aisa, to burn, and & a countenance: the Sun's heat Scorching the faces of its Inhabitants) which is to be divided into that of Afia, containing Arabia the Defart, the Stony, and part of the Happy; of which before: and that in Africa, of which in this place. And it is divided into Æthiopia the Upper or more inward; and the Lower or more outward Æthiopia. The Upper is called also Abasine or Atysine, either from an Ægyptian word, fignifying, scattered Nations; or from Abas, one of us chief Rivers. Nilus alio is supposed to arise out of the lake of Zemre in this Country: which taking its course towards Æx ypt; and meeting in divers places with lower Valleys, falls down with great noise and force. It feems to be named the upper, not fo much for its being higher schuated than the other, as for that it is more Northerly; and the inward, as being environed with the lower, except where it confines with the Negroes Country, and Lybia. The Prince hercof is called the Emperour of Abssins, by the Arabians, Aticlabafsa : fome of his Subjects name him Bel or Belul Gian, that is, a powerful Prince: and we name him, whether by corruption of language or not, Prete, or Prifigier John; but others fay, all these Emperour's since the Euruch was baptized by Philip, were called Philips; till that one John that was religious, reigned, and was entituled Saint; fince whom they have been called Johns, with the word Preflyter prifixed; for that he executeth the Prically as well as the Kingly Office: But his Subjects calling him Prete Gian, importing as much as Pretion Prince, makes the name of Prefbyter from the cause aforesaid, to be the more improbable. Divers have given divers bounds to this his Empire. But one Hugh Linfoott faith in his Navigations, That it extendeth from the Red-Sea's entrance, unto the Island of Siena, under the Tropick of Cancer, except the fide of the Barbarian gulph, which the Turk hath held divers years; fo that Prete-Gian, or Presbyter John's Dominions should be bounded with the Red-Sea on the East; on the North with Egypt and the Defarts of Nubia; on the South with the Realm of Monoemugi; thus having about 400 Italian miles under his command: yet some assirm this Country to be as big as Italy, France and Germany, put together, although not very well peopled; the ground's dry barrennesse, and the climate's distemperature not admitting a multitude. But (however) this Prince attributes to himself many and great Titles, as Emperour of the higher and lower . Athiopia, King of Goe Callates Fatigar, &c. of sabaim, the Queen of Saba's Country, faying, he is iffued from 00000 2

David; wno being faid to have 70 Tributary Provinces under his Empire, we will briefly mention the chief; among which, none is better known among us than Barnagas, for its neighbourhood to the Red-Sea, extending from Suaquem almost unto the entry of the strait. Its chief Town is Beroe or Barue, seated on a pleasant River. It hath but one Sea-Port-Town, which is Ercocco. On the Western part of this Province is a Mountain first spatious, then narrowing, and enlarging again, and a small league in compasse, on whose top are a Temple, Monastery, with royal buildings, and two huge Cifferns: with a large plot of ground to entertain 500 persons, for provision groweth there. There is but one passage to it, and that reaching to a mark: beyond which they must ascend by cords and baskets; so that this place can neither be taken by force or famine. The Turks some years since, con whom Barnagas borderetti, and who are faid to receive hence 1000 Crowns yearly tribute) greatly spoyled here, carrying away many prisoners: yet at length he agreed with the Bassa of Abas. fia (refiding at Suaquem) for 1000 ounces of gold. Betwixt the South and East from Barnagas, lay divers Mountains, dividing Prete-Gian's Empire from the Kingdom of Adel. Ercocco stands in the Province of Dafila, included in the Realm of Barnagas: where are also other Towns, as Sautar, Abarach, &c. The Gulph of Erocco bending to Adulite of old, which is the point of Erocco, extends to Bebul, with a nook made by the Sea towards Arabia; on the beginning of the first, whereby they come out of the red-Sea or Arabian gulph; which place is very narrow, shallow, and full of Islands: beyond Ercocco are Zagnanie and Zama of the Province of Lacca; then the Port of Velle, once called Antifila. Beyond the aforesaid point are two Lakes wherein Crocodiles do live: beyond which is the Port and Promontory of Mosylon, now the Cape Docono, in the Country of Dangali, where the Sea making a little Gulf, suddenly straitens again, in which Channel, about thirty or thirty fix miles broad, are five or fix Islands; to avoid whose Rocks, Sailers must have good experience. Next to Dangali, are the Ports Zeiloi, and antient Daphne, where sands the Town Barbara near Mount Fellez; after which is the Cape Guardafuni; where Mette, formerly Accanne, is scituated; here sailers doubling the Cape, run from East toward the South, on which Coast is Carfur, once Opene, and the Cape Zingi: then they bend towards Azun, and Zazelle; thence to Magadazo, where the Portugalls traffique. Lattly, to Barris, which Province hath Pate, and Brave, two Towns on the Sea, dividing Prete-Gians country from the King of Melinde's. But to come up into the main-land. Trigremahon is a Realm lying betwixt Nile the Red-Sca, and the Realm of Angotte, whose King being Presbyter John's tributary, it is put among his dominions; in whose good Town Caxumo, Maquedathe Queen of Sabba, or Sheba, (who comming to hear Solomons Wisedome, had (they say) by him a son called Meiles) and also the Queen of Candace, were faid to abide. Angotte is fet between

Tigremahon

Tigremahon and Amaran, in which Realm are divers Provinces; whose chief City Angotte stands upon the River Ancona, near which, is another Town called Saint Peter. This people are reported to use Pepper, Salt, and Iron, instead of money, which formerly was the onely way of Exchange among many people. Next is Amara, bounded on the North with Angote; on the South with Damut; and by some said to be scituated in the middle of the Country. Herein is a Hill called Amara, ninety miles in compasse; and it seems exceeding high (I will not say a dayes journey) on whose top are sundry Pallaces, wherein (to prevent sedition) the Emperour of Æthiopia's younger fons are alwayes kept and educated in a Princely manner; and in one whereof, is a Library said to be, wherein are many Books as Ensch's Oracles, all Livies works, &c. to us in part or wholly loft. It hath been put to this use ever fince the year 470. It is made even impregnable, having but one way of ascent. Sagamedre is the greatest country of this Ethiopia: for it extends from Goyame, beyond the Island Guequere which is 600 miles. Gueguere, or the Island of Meroe, is compassed by the River Nilus, 175 miles long, and 125 broad. Whose principal City is named Meroe, built by Cambyses in memory of his Mother Meroe. This Ide (although in the upper Æthiopia) is not subject as some suppose, to Presbyter John, but is inhabited by Mahometans, who are utter enemies to the Abyfine Æthiopians. Xoa is scituate betwixt Amara, Damut, and Fatigar. Fatigar lyes between Xoa, and Adel. Damut is nigh to Xoa, lying betwixt the Province of Zanquebara, and the Lake of Barcena; yet some more probably hold Damut to lye Westward, beyond the Realms of Vangue and Goyame. Most Cosmographers (by reason of the Aby fines ignorant reports) describe this Empire conjecturally; whose Emperour hath not his chief aboad in Caxumo; but according to Hugh Linfort, (who failed along all the Coast of Æthiopia) his ordinary and almost constant residence is in the Town of Beimalechi Yet according to an antient custome (for we find nothing of this Emperours stately Pallaces, unlesse at the Town of Zemra, nighthe Lake so called, where Workmen sent by Francis Duke of Florence, built a Royall Pallace in 1570, where the Emperour is faid sometimes to be present) He sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, lives (most commonly, in the open fields under Tents, 6000 whereof are carried with him, with great store of gold and filver veffels, and other rich moveables) whereby his Court, every man being lodged, overspreadeth the compasse of 10 or 12 miles. Some report these Ethiopians (as they are black, fo) ignorant and void of all Learning: But Escala his learned Book, of The Correction of Times, is a witnesse, they are not so ignorant as some hold them to be: yet it appears, they are for the most part flow and dull of wit: in that having flax, they can make no cloatn; having Sugar-canes, and cannot draw it out; iron, and cannot work it; holding Smiths for Sorcerers and wicked men: Yet are they much given to Navigation: so that they are imployed played in the Merchants thips of Goa, Bengala, China, and other places; ferving herein for little money, and differing very little from flaves, as being ready for all drudgeries, and enduring whipping, &c. very patiently. They are kept by their Emperial Monarch in wonderfull awe, both high and low; who intreats them more like flaves then subjects, taking away, and giving whole Siegnaries, to whom he pleafeth, none daring to shew any difcontent, for he is held by them for a facred and divine person; (whose colour also is said to be whiter than the rest) who was wont to thew himself but once a year to his subjects. Then he appeared thrice a year; but fince (it is faid) more familiarly. But they to honour his name, that hearing thereof, they bend themfelves, and touch the ground with their hands, reverencing also his Tent, although he be not in it. These Countries have two Summers, and two Winters yearly; not diffinguished by heat, and cold, but by continuall showers, and fair weather. They are generally very fertile; yielding Barley, Peale, Beans, Millet and other Pulfes, though but little Wheat, likewife abundance of Sugar, if they knew now to refine it. There are almost an incredible number of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, and great flore of Vines; but no Melons roots, nor Olives, but they make Oyl of a fruit called Gove. They have abundance of Honey, and Wax enough to serve the Country with Candles, without Tallow. Flax they have, yet not the Art of making Linnen Cloath therewith; Yet they make it of Cotton, whereof there is abundance. They have almost all forts of beafts, and Fowl, as we in Europe; as Oxen, Asses, Horses, (though but small) Camells, Sheep; also Elephants, Lions, Tigres, Onces, and Stags, but no Bears, nor Conyes, neither is there any Bulfinch. Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Braffe, are not wanting, which they know not how to draw; Yet in Zagamedra, they draw their pure Mines of Silver by fire, making it run like rods; and in Damat they draw it, and refine it something better. Their fields are full of Geele, Partridges, and Hares, because they never hunt; so that their Country is bountifull, if they knew how to use such a happinesse. But there is sometimes one inconvenience; to wit, multitudes of Grashoppers, even darkning the Ayre, spoiling one Province or another by eating the leaves and barks of Trees, and devouring their Harvest. Their Prince's revenue ariseth three wayes; From the Finits of his demeans, manured by Oxen and Slaves; From his Subjects, who pay him for every fire, and the tenth of all Mineralls which they draw; and from the Princes Subject unto him; some giving him Horses, others Oxen, Corton, and other things; So that it is conceived he hath great places full of Gold, pretious stones, and Cloath. His Subjects (as to Religion) are most out-side Christians; yet are there some Mahometans also, his tributaries; who are alwayes seeking to revolt. The Aby Rines lay there is an old Chronicle kept in Canumo, which faith, they at first received Judassim, through Meilech, Solomons

ion, by Queen Maqueda, and the Jews accompanying him. But Christianity was here received by means of Queen Candaces her Euguch, whom Philip Baptized, and that, first at Tygia, in which Tongue they frame all their publique writings. But they acknowledging the Patriarch of Alexandria for their head, (from whom allo they receive their Patriarch or Abuna) fell with the Cosites of Ægypt, into the opinion of Eutyches; holding but one nature and will in CHRIST; for they could have no entercourse with Rome, but by means of Egypt. They hold divers other in pertinencies (which increase by conversing with grosse Idolaters, and Mahometans round about them; many also of these Idolarers living among them, as in Damut, Agaos, and Coraque) as Circumcifing both Males and Females. Then Baptizing the Males fourty, the remales fixty dayes after their Circumcilion; they cat not of any beaft that is cloven-footed; they follow the lews in observing the last day of the Week's Sabbath, more then in first; they accept onely of the three first General Councels. Tucir Priests may marry but once, according to the Muscovites, and not that, after Orders received; whom (they fay) do live by the labour of their hands; they allowing them nothing, nor fuffering them to beg. They Baptize not, but on the last and first dayes of the Week, presently giving the Bread and Wine to the Baptized, rebaptizing themselves also in Pools and little Lakes, every year on Twelf-d. y, in remembrance of Christs Baptism, on which day they suppose him to have been Baptized by John in Jordan. Their Sacraments are administred by the Patriarch; not spitting, as Brerewood laitin, after receit of the Eucharift, (in which they communicate in both kinds, and with unleavened bread) untill Sunfer; nor in their Temples at all, putting off their shoots when they enter therein, nor fuffering any beatt to enter. But of thefe thi gs, and other Ceremonious superstitions; with Presbyter John his overtures, as to reconciliation with the Church of Rome, &c; I refer you unto the aforesaid Book, Entituled, The Description of Estates, Empires, and Principalities.

ETHIOPIA the Nether, or more outward, which is responsed to be mountainous toward the West, sandy in the midst, and Delatt towards the East, is bounded on the North with the land of the Negroes, and Ethiopia the inward, and on the South with the Southern Ocean; and is divided in five principal Countries.

1. Monotapa, or the Realm of Benomotana, or Benomotana, obeying one Prince called Monotapa, that is, Empire in that language. It is fashioned like an Island, betwitt two branches of a great River, running from the Lake of Zemre, Southward. Nile, which springs from this Lake, running East and North, and Zaire towards the West. Some hold it is 3000 Italian miles in compasse; yet others, but 450 miles. The chief Provinces hereof are six. The chief City is Benomotana, where the King ordinarily resides, yet some say his seat is at Tongum, besties which there is another

another Town named Simbas. This Kings Dominions extend far beyond the Island, even to the Capes Mozambique and Bonne Esperance, or the Cape of good Hope (all which perhaps may make up the number of 3000 Italian miles) many neighbouring Kings being his Tributaries; among which is he of Torre, or Burue, running from the River of Spirito Sando, to the Cape of Courantes, and far within the land alio. Monotapa is watered by divers Rivers. as Panami and others, which are laid to carry Gold with them: and in all this Estate is great store of Gold, both in Mines and Rocks. The Ayre is temperate, the Countrey good and pleafant, abounding in grain; yet is it full of Forrests, having in it many beatts, great and small, especially Elephants, whereof 5000 are faid to be killed yearly for their Teeth-fake. Burue is very rich in Mines of Gold, and hath very good partires, but wanting Wood. They having such store of Mettall (so much by men defired) cannot but be very rich. The King allo exacting no Tribute, but certain dayes fervice from his People; yet without prefents, none may thew himfelf before him. He hath likewise no Prisons, all cautes being straightway decided by witnesses, neither do they punish any crimes to feverely, as Sorcery, Adultery, and Theft. They are of mean stature, black, but active and Valiant, yet ill armed. This Prince is Politick, keeping with him his Vaffall Princes Heirs, to affure himfelf of them. They worship here one onely God, which they call Mozimo, and in 1560, Gonfalvo a Jesuite, Baptized a Vassall to Monotapa, called the King of Inanior: and foon after young Monotapa and his Wife. But four Mahometans his favourites, perswading him, Gonfalvo to be a Magician, a ruiner of Kingdomes, and a Spie, to cause a revolt by his subjects, he had him slain and cast into the River Mefigina, nigh which fifty of his new converts were flain alfo. But when some Portugalls, and chief of the Realm'had shewn him his errour, he flew some of those sour, seeking for the rest, who were hidden. But the Portugalls now not fending new Preachers hither, but fending an Army by Sea under Francia Barret, to be revenged, the affrighted King lent for peace to Barret, who ayming at the gold, rejected all conditions. But through the Ayr's intemperature unto them of Europe, this Army was confumed: fince which, some sew, called Christians, have there remained.

2. Conga or Manicongo, which is a Realm extending from two degrees and an half from the Equinoctial towards the South, that is, from Katherines Cape, to the Cape of Leo; and hath on the North the Province or Realm of Benin in the Negroes Land; and on the South, Luna Montes, or the Mountains of the Moon. It contains (according to those who compute its scituation) about 660 Italian miles, and is divided into fix eminent Provinces; whose King also commands in the Island of Leande, seated betwitt a branch of the river Dande, now Bengo; and the river Cennze. He hath likewise some Islands upon the river Zaire, his feudetaries,

Those Provinces are, Bamba, on the Sca-coast, from feudetaries. the river Ambrist unto Coanze, and hath many Signiories. The chiefest City is Bamba, standing between Ambrist and the river Lofe; being about 100 Italian miles from the Sca. Songo, which extends towards the North, to Ambrisi, and ending near the red rocks of the Realm of Loangees frontier: its chief City being Songo. Sunde, whose principal Town is Sunde; it extends from about the Town of Congo (now named by the Portugals, S. Sautour) unto Zzire tiver, which is 40 Italian miles. Pango, once a Realm, not subject to the King of Congo: confining with Sunde on the North; with Batte on the South. Its head City is Pango, scituated toward the West part of the river Barbela coming from the Lake whence Nile springs. Batte, whose chief Town is also Batta. This Province confines wielf Pango on the North, and joyning to Barbela on the South of the Mountains of Aphronitre, as far as the burnt Mountain. It extends to the Mountains of the Sun, confining it felf on Barbela toward the Eaft. Laftly, Pemba, in which flands the City of Congo, seated on a Mountain, and about 150 Italian miles from the Sea. It was once named Banze, that is, a Court; now S. Saviour. Here is a Mountain indifferent high, fofull of houses and Villages, that it is said to comprehend about 100000 perfons, although but two German leagues, or 10 Italian miles (taking 5 miles for a league) in quantity. So that it may be true, which is reported of these Countries populousnesse; they selling (as is supposed) 28000 flaves yearly unto the Portugals: who are carried to Brafil to work in the Mines. This Country is watered with fix rivers. This King hath a fwelling title of 18 particular Provinces and Countries: Tome of whom are (they fay) Anthropophagi or Men-caters: having shambles of mens flesh, as we of other meats. But Angolia is most esteemed of the Civill Provinces; which some years since revolted from the King of Congo, and is concluded to be very populous; for in 1582, the King hercof had 1200000 in an Army against Paul Dian the Pertugal Leader; who with his few, wifely ordered, fatally and difmally overthrew him. Edward Loope a Portugal, who lived long in these parts, reports their Winter to be like Autumne, at Rome: yea, generally Chrough the rain continually falling, especially for two hours before noon, and as much after) the heat is greater in Winter than in Summer: which heat is most insupportable to the men of Europe. Their Winter begins on March 15, so that for five months, a clear day is seldome seen. Their Summer, in the midft of September. They also observe very small difference in night and day, being in a manner equall. Their Summer is as dry, as their ,Winter moift: whereby the overflowing rivers leaves on the land a groffe and muddy humour. They have the common winds called by Hippocrates, Etefies: which causing continual rain by agitation of milts on the tops of Mountains during our Summer, both in Congo and Prete-gian's Country, make the rivers Nile, Niger, Ppppp

and Senega, &c. to swell, whereby they overflowing, do fatten those Countries which they water: for it is not the melting of fnow which causeth the rivers increase, because no snow falls on the Mountains of Ethiopia and Congo, or the neighbour Countries, except on those called the Mountains of Snow; or those towards the Cape of good Hope. The West and Northwest winds in their Winter, doth temper the hot mists and vapours. But in Summer their winds are South East, or North-East: which unleffe they did cool and refreth Athiopia and Congo, the heat would be insupportable. Greece, Candie, Cyprin, Anaiolia, Syria, and Egypt, enjoying the same winds. Zaire is Congo's greatest river, and hath fuch abundance of water, (being 5 miles and a half broad) that entring the falt Ocean, it keeps its freshnesse for 8, 10, yea 16 leagues: whereby Sea-men eafily know where they are. But to be brief; Bamba hath many filver Mines and other mettals in a Mountain thereof, allo many exceeding great Elephants (through its many Forrests and Rivers) which live commonly 150 years, and grow to the midft of their age; fome of whose teeth have been 200 weight. The Antients said, the Elephant could nor bend his hamme, but were taken leaning on some Tree asleep. But the Flemings and Porrugals feeing the mget up into Trees, drawing up their haunches, to gather leaves, and stooping easily down to drink where the water is low, makes it evident, that they have

joynts. Here are also Tygers, whom the Congoans call Engoi, who through hunger's sharpnesse, finding nought in the field, do fall upon tame Cattle; and as Loope testifieth, never set upon White men, but oit-times the Blacks. The beast called Zebree, breeds in this Province; and is like a mule, but it ingenders and multiplyes greatly, having young every year; whose hair having from the ridge of the back to the belly streaks of white, black and yellow, is very strange; they are exceeding swift, and wild; whom if the Inhabitants had art to tame, might ferve instead of horses which this Country wants: whose office notwithstanding men do perform by carrying them, who speedily journey, in litters or chairs, the bearers being often changed. Beafts called Empalanges, some as big as an Ox, others lesse, are here also. To conclude, they have wild Bugles or Oxen, Wolves smelling afar off, Foxes, Goats, Stags, Hares, and Conics in abundance; for they hunt them not to death, as in Europe. They have many Civit-Cats, whom they keep tame for their pleasing sent. There are divers kinds of Scrpents and Vipers, some being 25 foot long, 5 broad, with a very large belly and throat, that (if we can credit it) will devour a beaft as big as a Stag. They kill them fleeping, and hold the food of their flesh better than of any fowl. But some Vipers are so poysonsome, that any one bitten dyes within 25 hours. There is likewife a strange beast as big as a ram, with wings like a Dragon, a tail, long beak, many rowes of teeth, two leggs; whole whose skin is red, mixt with green and blew, and who ear raw fleih. It hath Camelions, Parrots green and grey; very fair red birds, and many forts of small ones singing like Canarie-birds; finally, great store of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkies, Peacocks, Partridges wild and tame, Turtles, Pigeons, Faulcons, Sparrowhawks, Eagles, and Pelicans. The Province of Congo hath many Elephants, and divers forts of imitating Apes, many Kine, with divers pealts forementioned; also store of Crystal and other mertals; but preferring Iron, which is found in the aforesaid fruitful Mountain; whole water is excellent good, not hurting any one : which is stored with grasse, much Cattle, Fruit Trees alway green, yielding all kind of grain, chiefly that called Luco, whole bread is as good as ours; abundance of white Millet called Mazze; also Meaz or Turky Whear, and store of Rice; but they little esteem these. Bananes, which some take to be Muse; and others, Indian Figs, a pleafing and good food grow here; alfo Limons and Citrons exceeding pleasant, whereof the poor live. There are three forts of Palm-Trees: from one whereof they draw Oyl, Wine-Vinegar, Fruit, and Bread. Other Trees bear a Fruit called Cola, as big as a Pine-apple: and other wild Palms, whose fruit are good to eat, and with whose leaves they cover their Cottages, and make baskets, &c. This Province hath abundance of Mclons and Cucumbers; also Tamarinds and Cafsia, which serve both the Moors and Turks for Physick. The River Leonde ingenders Crocodiles, and the Hog-fish, so big and fat, that some weigh 500 weight and more: also Sea-horses, or the River-norfe, which is tawny, having little hair, leaping to land, and feeding, and by day living in the river; fome of whom the Africans do tame: and they are exceeding swift, but they must not passe over deep rivers, because they will presently dive; But this river which runs at the foot of the Mountain where the royal Town of Congo is built, fo dries up when the rain ceafeth, that one may easily wade it. On the shoar of whose Island Leonde, are found gray Cockles very glistering, and better esteemed than those on the other shoars : where also is a Tree called Enfanda, alwayes green, and having many virtues, flrangely multiplyeth, to wit, by some small threds hanging down from the high branches, and rooting in the ground; whose upper bark being made clean, is a kind of linnen cloath, making garments for the common people: and in that part nearest to the firm land do trees grow, at whose foot falt-water springs. Here are likewise big Oysters, which they call Ambizimitare, that is, fish of a stone. They find here also divers fithes, as Pilchards, Soles, Crafishes, &c. And about the outward part of this Island are many black Whiles; who fighting, many die: whole fat being taken and mixt with Pitch, the Inhabitants calk their ships. Moreover, we must not forget the great store of stone, and goodly Marble Mountains, besides the Jasper and Porphyrie, with the white Marble, ક્ષાહ Bbbbb y

and of other colours, called at Rome, Numidian and African Marble: in some Mountains also of this Province of Pemba, grow Tacinths; and in other rocks they find metals, as braffe, yellow and green, whereof they make Statues, &c. So that, if we look on the abundance of metals in this Realm, as also their Elephants, and Civit-Cats, wherewith they abound, Sea-cockles ferving instead of coyn, traffique of Slaves, linnen cloath of Songo, and Sunde made of Indian Palm-Trees, Crystal, though not altogether so profitable; we may foon see how they are sought to by forreign Merchants, whereby their wealth may be conjectured. And as for the King, none would doubt, but that he (having all these Countries under him) is exceeding rich: of whom, one thing is reported to his commendation, That he doth Justice publiquely, without any formality; for that all things are debated before him in few words. As to their religious belief, they are fo full of vanities, that they scarce know what they believe: for, although an outward profession of Christianity be crept into this Realm, yet is it full of groffe Idolaters: some worshipping the Sun as Husband to the Moon; and the Moon as his Wife in the fecond place. Others worthip those beasts like Dragons abovementioned. Some the Earth, as Mother of all, &c. How a Christian profession was brought first hither by the Portugals, (James Cano or Diego Can, Captain to D. John the second, King of Portugall, discovering these Countries of the Nether Æthiopia in 1486) I leave to read in the book, Of Estates, Empires, &c. Onely thus much I say, That King John sending three Dominick Friers to infiruct them; the King of Congo's Uncle and his fon first; then the King and Queen were baptized; (whose eldest son was Alphonso) and who endeavoured lovingly and zealoufly to turn the Subjects: But these Friers (beside the consuming hear, and ayr's malignity) were ill-intreated by them of Congo: who seemed tractable while they spake of ceremonics and mysteries; but when they began to speak of temperance, continency, restitution of goods, pardon of offences received, with articles of Christian profession, they shewed opposition. The King also growing from zealous, to be cold: for they were leath to leave their Sooth-faying and Sorceries, effecially their many Wives, and which Women troubled the Court and City of its abode. Then, the King dying, Alphon fo the eldest, and Panze Aquitime his second son, who would not be Baptized, fell to Arms; Alphonfo defeating, and taking him (they iay) by apparent miracles; who afterwards caused all the Idols to be burnt on the top of an high Mountain, and reigned fifty years in peace; and in the midst of after troubles in Aluaro's time (through the Giaguas entring Congo's Realm in great numbers, and putting this King to flight- &c.) Teluites came into Congo, and preached to the people, building a Religious house, so called in the Island of Leonde, where fix or feven Priests remained, or still do remain, going up and down where necessity calls them. Aluaro,

Aluaro (Granchild of the first Aluaro, whose son was also of the same name) being illegitimately born, was slighted of most of his Subjects; wherefore in 1587, he would have one of these Priests near him, whereby he purchased honour. And then defeating his fifter by the Father, with her brother, in a great battell, flaying the Generall; he built a Temple in the same place, setting the first hand thereto to encourage others, and by Edicts advanced these Priests Preaching and enterprise. But it's time to hasten to the third part of Athopia the lower, to wit, Aian, which (including Abex, and Adell, two Kingdomes) is scituated betwixt the River Calimanca, and the Mouth of the Red-Sea. Abex is also called Adea, and lyes seituated between Habassia, and Adel; unto which first it is said to be tributary, two of whose chief Towns, to wit, Pate, and Gogia, the Portugalls took under the command and conduct of Triftran de Cugna. The other principal Town is Braue Adell, is that of which Grand Amada was King, who had a great hand over the Emperour of the Habasines, it is scituated more upon the Coast of the Red-Sea than Abex, and whose three chief Cities are Avar, Borbora, and Zeila, all feated without the Red-Seas straights, the which Merchants do much frequent; for besides the Corn, flesh, Hony, and Wax, store of sheep, (whose tails are faid to weigh 25 pound) wherewith this Country abounds, they have also much Gold, and Ivory. But Zeila the chief of the three, standing near the Bay called the Bosome, or nook of the Avalites, or Abalites, who dwelt thereabout, was sacked and burned by the Portugalls in 1516. 4. Zanzibar, which extends from Monotapa, unto the River Quilimanci, (whose chief Rivers are Coava, and two others) it must needs be a large Province; for it containeth fifteen Kingdomes, whose chief Cities, Corova, Moneulo, Anzuga, Badin, Calen, Quilao, Momboza, Melinda, Mombara, Monbizo, Embroe, Mofambique, Macaos, Mordomugi, and Safila, deno. minate the Countries, and that of Sasila (abounding much in Gold and Ivory) is thought to be the land of Ophir; but seeing Ophir is planted in the East, and Sasila stands South-West from Chaldea, where the People's scattering began; as also fince Solomons Navy of Tarfhifb, with the Navy of Hiram came from Ophir but once in three years, as 1 Kings ch. 10. Verses 11. and 22. do demonstrate, Ophir was certainly farther off; to wit, in India, although what particular Province or Islands thereof, it is not determined. Abraham King of Quilao, suffered the Portugalls to build Forts in his Country in 1500, whom they presumptuously nine years after depoling, the Arabians (for the Zanzibars, and Aians on the Seafide, are faid to descend from them) demolished their fortresles, The true Natives are the more in land people of Zanzibar, and grosse Gentiles as to Religion. But those on the shoar side (as of Aian) have received the Mihometan superstition of the Arabians from whom they defcended.

Fifthly, Cafaria, (so named from the Cafars, that is, Heretiques, a name appropriated unto these Heathen for want of another)

nam

J17

hath on the South and West; the Ocean, on the North, the Mountains of the Moon. I find no City or Town in this Province, onely they are faid to have some Villages; in every of which is a Lord or Ruler. Some represent also, the manners of this people to be as ill-favoured as their bodies, and faces; for being cole-black. with thick Lips, and flat Noses, they likewise live like beafts. The long Southern Promontory called The Cape of Good Hope. (whose top hath a fair Plain covered with Grasse and various flowers, named the Table of the Cape, and largely overlooking the Sca on all fides; which here being very rough and tempestuous, hath often vexed the Spaniards) is of this Region, and was discoverad by Vasco di Games in 1497.

Morcover, before we speak of Ægipt, we will look over the African Islands, which are those in the Atlantick Ocean, or in the Æthiopian Sca. In the former are to be noted. 1. That called the Princes Island, seated between the Aquator, and Tropick of Capricorn, and so named, because the Prince of Portugall was to have its Revenues when his Portugalls had conquered it. Nigh this, is that called the Isle of Saint Helen, which they so named from their Saint Helen, on whose day it was discovered, and over which (as the other) the Spaniards do command.' 2. The Gorgades, of old the Gorgons, they are nine in number, now called the Islands of the Green Cape, for that they lye near the faid Cape, in the Negroes Land. James Island is the chief of these, whose principall Town is Ribiera, fortyfied by the Spaniards. Medufadwelt here, who is reported to be a Woman exceeding beautifull, but molesting the European Seas by Piracy, the was invaded by Perfemand his Greeks. He flaying Her in a single Combate, struck off her Head, and carrying it into Greece, the people exceedingly admired both her Face and Hair. Goats are the chief thing these Islands abound with. 3. The Canaries, of which before in Spain, which for their fruitfullnesse, &c. were of old called the Fortunate Islands. But the Canaries, from the chiefest Isle Canaria, or from the Dogs, in which the Spaniards found them to abound a They are accounted by fome, but feven in number; three whereof, to wit, the Isl: Canarie, Palma, (where ships use to touch going to America) and Tenariff, 90 miles in circuit, are the chief; in which Tenariff, neither shows nor river is said to be; but their water is conveyed into divers parts from a high Mountain, having a Tree alway covered with a moyst cloud, which every noon-tide dissolveth. The Commodities hereof are well enough known to be fublime Sacks, fine Sugars, and Canarie-birds.

4. The Azores 9 in number, whereof the chief Tercera, makes them all now to be called the Terceraes; unto whose second lile of note, S. Michael, Geographers have removed the first Meridian, dividing the Eastern World from the West. Marriners also obferving the Compasse coming under this Isle's Meridian line, not to vary at all from the North. Faiall is the third of note, which Sir walter Rawleigh taking from the Spaniard against all opposition (for two reasons) in 1597, made the booty of this Expedition (called the Island-Voyage) worth 400000 Crowns, although the English kept not what they won. Although the Flemings first discovered these Islands, and thence were called the Flemish Islands; yet the Portugals subdued them all under Prince Henry's Conduct in 1444. Tercera it felf hath been called by us the

Island Oade, because it aboundeth in Oade.

5. The Hesperides, Happy Islands, whereof Poets making frequent mention, placed here the Elyzian fields. They are two in number, feated not far from the Gorgades, and divided afunder by a small straight, wing, according to Plutarch, 10000 furlongs from the Continent of Africa. The ayr and seasons are said to be here alwayes temperate: The weather fair; for they have rain very seldome, sweet dews making the earth very fruitful with small pains; and where Sertorim the Roman earnestly desired to spend the remainder of his life in peace. In the latter Sca are, 1. Magadafear, seituated under the Southern Tropick, and reported to be 1200 miles long, and 4000 in compasse (which if so, Brittain must take but the third place of the Islands of the known World, for bignesse). Their chief Town or City is of the same name. It is called St. Lawrence, which name I suppose the Portugals gave it, when they discovered it in 1506. The people are but of a dusky colour. It is (by relation) a goodly Countrey, abounding with beafts both wild and tame, and all kinds of fruits; also Ginger, Cloves, and likewise with Silver. It hath both fair Rivers, and safe Harbours; yet they would neither trade, nor be traded with by others; yet the Portugals have gained a little traffique with them, whom yet they fuffer not to come on shoar. These people keep to one Wife; but for other things, said to be inhospitable and treacherous, and not onely ignorant of prayer, but of years, moneths, yea and weekly dayes distinction.

2. Zocotara, which is 60 miles long, 24 broad, and is scituated at the very mouth of the red-Sea. Its chief City is so called where the King refides. This Island, through much winds and drynesse, is deficient in most necessaries for life; yet hath it plenty of Physicall Drugs, especially of Aloes; called (if true) Zacatrina (not Succetrina) from this place. Two of their Towns, Benin and Coro, the Portugals have taken and fortified; before whose arrival here, the Inhabitants (who are afh-colour'd and tall) were a kind of outward Christians called Jacobites. Whether there are two Islands nighthis, which men alone, and women alone do inhabit; who are faid to meet sometimes, though not to stay long together, through the ayr's antipathy to each other; I leave (as am-

biguous) unto Traveller's experience to determine.

3. The Isle of St. Thomas, seated just under the Equinoctial, and of a roundish fi ure. It's 180 miles about; the principal Town being Paveasan. At its first discovery, the Portugals found it a Wood; who with the Negroes now dwell there. It is fo plen-

tifull in Sugar, that they load 40 ships yearly: But as for fruit which hath a stone therein, it will bear none; neither will Wheat come to good. Although the Portugals be masters here, yet in this the Negroes are above them; that they are reported to live (divers times) 100 years: when as the Portugals never exceed 50; where there is no water for 8 dayes journey.

Æ G T P T is bounded on the East with the Arabian Defart, 19ing betwixt it and the red Sea 3 on the West with he Defarts of Lybia, Numidia, Barze, and Nubia: on the South Bugia; or as others, the Catarasts, which being very narrow steeps, Nile powrs down his waters with a wonderful force; (although I greatly suspect, whether the adjoyning Inhabitants are dealned with the noyle) and on the North the Mediterranean, which from its joyning unto Egypt, is there called the Egyptian Sea: and which sheweth, that the Antients have accounted that onely Ægypt, which Nile watereth, beginning (according to Ptolemy)on that side near the Town Siena (now Asne), unto the Mediterranean Sea, which is 562 miles in length; although in the broadest place, to wit, from Damiata East, to Rosetta West, it be but 140 broad, in some places but 37, and at the bottom or point but 4. Some would have this Country distinct from Africa and Asa, containing it betwirt both. Others taking Nile for Alia and Africkis bounds, put part thereof in either. But Ptolemy, and many others making the Red-Sea or Arabian Gulph, Ægypt's commodicus bound, have placed it in Africk. Ægypt being first inhabited by Mifraim the ion of Chus, was called by the Hebrews Mifreia, and the Arabians are faid now to call it Mifre. It hath had divers names not very material here to repeat; But it was named Egypt, either from the river Nilm, once called Ægypt; or from the people descending from Chams race, who, as Josephin faith, were called Agyptians; or from one of their Kings furnamed Egyptus, and named Ramefes, the brother of Danaw. It was (of old) divided into high and low, (though others have divided it into High, Middle, and Low). High Egypt being long and strait, beginning at the Cataracts beyond Siena, on Athiopia's Frontiers, and ending near Cair. Low Agypt containing that which hath the form of an Island made by the two Channels of Nile and the Sea, extending from Caire unto the Mediterranean, Northward, and is as Strabe faith, about 3000 stades in Circuit, that is 375 Italian Miles, and was named [Delta] from its triangular form, or resemblance to the Greek letter so called. It's scituation is near the Tropick of Cancer, bending towards the Northern or Artick Circle, betwixt the seventh and tenth Parallell, especially under the second climate, whereby the longest day is thirteen hours and an half, nor in most Northern parts above fourteen. Some have affirmed there were two thousand Cities and Towns, others 1020, in this Country; But Ortelisu who was diligent in the fearch, found but 300, yet the Wars with Athiopia, Syria, and the Romanes, might ruine many Towns therein; But we will

will mention onely some of the chief of them; as I. Siena, now called Aine, the most Southern City thereof, and said to be exactly under the Tropick of Cancer; for Ptolemy faith, they making a very great pit, there was no shadow of the Sun, when he entred into Cancer. 2. Memphis scituated beyond Nile Westward, wacre the Agyptian Princes resided; in whose place Caire succeeded, and was the aboad of the Sultans. Caire is a great City, distant from ferusalem about 240 of our miles, which a traveller thicher, calls (for its admirablenesse and greatnesse) the little World, being, (laith he) thrice as large as Constantinople, and as populous, though not so well builded, being scituate in a pleasant plain, and in the heart of Agypt, killing Nilus at some parts: It's divided into five parts. 1. New-Cair, the principall of the other, and lying in the midft of them, and contains all the chief Merchandife and Market-places, it hath walls and Ports, and is in Circuit twenty two miles. 2. Old Caire, where Memphis antiently fo called, stood, also named Babylon of the Agyptians. This was the farthest place Hly fees visited in his travells, which Homer so memorizeth, yet (faith Lithgow) they were not answerable to the fifth part of mine. 3. Medin, which joyns to the back fide of Old Caire, towards the Piramides (which are not far from hence) 4. Boulakern mirg a great length along the River fide; which hath three Market places of no small account. 5. Caraffar, a great Town bending Southward in the way of the Red-Sea, for many miles. All which four, are (faith he) but as Suburbs to the New Caire, making up a Country rather than a City, yet all touch one with another either to the right or left hand, or to both, with a multitude of fircets: whose length in all, from the lowest end of Boulake, to the Southmost part of Caraffar, is 28 English miles, and 14 in breadth; for tryall whereof, he faith, he trod it one day on foot from Sun to Sun, being guided and guarded by a riding Janizary, which, for his bruifed feet on the freets, was one of the forest dayes journey toat ever he had in his life. Here are three principall gates in New Caire; Bubeh Munftek, looking towards the Wildernesse, and Red Sea; Bebzavillah towards Nilm; and Babell Eutuch, toward the fields. The streets are narrow, and all almost covered to lave them from the parching heat, with open vents for light, and their buildings are commonly two stories high, made either of mud or brick, and plat-forms on the tops, whereon they fleep usually in the night, to receive the fresh and cooling Ayre. Here is a great Pallace where the Beglerbeg or Turkish Vice-gerent contlantly reli les, and on a moderate heig t, from whence a full prospect of the better part of the Town, Gardens and Villages, bordering on Nile, with a great part of the lower plains of Ægipt, may etaken. There is likewite faid to be in this City, a Tower, whereby (by observing how high Nile rifeth, for there are divers marks in it by which rocy judg) they know how fruitful it will be every year in Egypt; for it the River swell unto the highest hole of the Tower, they have abundance of Corn. Another faith it was in a Moque, Qqqqq

Mofque, or Turkish Temple called Eschiall, whereas they measured how much Nile rose, by a Pillar there; But another in his Percerination faith, they go into an Island nigh Caire, where they observe the height of this River. 3. Alexandria, so called from Alexander the Great, who built it, and now Scanderia; it's a Town of great traffique, and was formerly one of the chief Cities of the World, not yielding to Rome for inhabitants; and was in the time of the Nicene Councel, appointed (by them) one of the four Patriarchal Cities, Autioch, Rome, and Constantinople being the other three. It is divided into Old and New, and is scated in a sandy Country on the Sea shore, more broad than long, and like a half Moon: The Old is three miles long, having within it (besides other rare things) two Mountains of inclosed fand. The antient Walls are yet standing, but little inhabited within; four things more, among others, are here eminent; the Cifterns bringing water from an Arme of Nile called Calis, and supported by Marble Pillars; two Spires near the Walls of the Portalmost alike, Graven with Hierogliphycall letters, one whereof lyeth along, almost covered with earth; the other standing ten fadome high without the ground, and is eleven foot square: A little above which, is the place as by the ruines doth appear, where Cleopatra's Pallace of old flood, where she had a Gallery advanced over the Sea; and lastly, without the Town stands a Pillar which Cafar creeted in memory of Pampey his defeat; it is of Marble, eighty foot high, and twenty in Circuir. The New is scated somewhat more pleafant, on the right hand of the Old Port, which hath a Caftle of the Old Town for defence, but (through difficulty) they use it onely fometimes to lodge their Foists and Galleys. The New Port is on its right hand, and is but an open road subject to the Northern Winds, but defended by two Castles (on both sides) called Farilos one standing on a little Peninsula; the other right against it; so that all Ships must needs passe within shot of these Castles; without which two Perts (through the Ayres badnesse) the very Town (it is judged) would be foon abandoned. Two things are remarkable of this City. That the people were fo licentious, that they would neither spare personally and verbally to abuse their Governour; nor Romane Emperours, their Lords themselves: for which cause Caracalla comming to the City, and impatient of the fame, assembled the youths of the City, as if to choose some for attending on his person, and suddenly commanded his souldiers to put them all to the Sword; and that, one Gautenus reading Divimay and Philosophy in this Town in 180, thence it is thought the setting up Universities sirft began in Christendome, Right against Alexandria they place the little Isle Pharos, in Cafar and Ptolemies time, but now it joyns to the Continent; and whose Pharm or watch-Tower (built by Ptolemy Philadelphus for benefit of Sailers; too tedious here particularly to describe) was accounted one of the Worlds feven Wonders. The Maufoleum, which fignifies a Sepulchre or Monument for the dead: Babylon, not of Egypt, but that of Afyria, its Walls; Diana's Temple of Ephefus. The Colosius of Rhodes, and the statue or Image of Jupiter Olympicus, and the Piramides of Agypt, being the other fix. It was called by Oppius, one of Egypts two Cloysters, or doors to shut it up, to wit by Sca; the other by land, being Pelusium. This scems to me to be the fame which the Describer of Estates and Principalities, &c. calls the Castle, which (saith he) is very incommodious, in that they must carry water thither from Alexandria's Cisterns, upon Camellsbacks. 4. Pelusium, now called Damiata, and seated near the Mediterranean Sea, it was also named Eliopolis, of the Prince Ely, or Aly, who had environed it with three VValls; (but one thinks it to be that now called Teneze) This key of Egypt, (as Suidas calls it) was more then once besieged by Christian Armies, in the time of that called the Holy war; The most remarkable whereof was the eighteen Moneths siege of John de Brenne (the entituled King of Jerufalem) with the European Princes in 1220, concerning the mortality of whose besieged, through raging Plague and Famine, and the unexpected feizure thereof, (by two ventrous fouldiers scaling the Walls, as admiring the peoples silence) ye may read at large in the Turkish History. Besides these Cities, are two others, faid to be almost as big as Caire; also Thebes, which the Tyrant Bustrie builded, 17 miles in compasse, and having a hundred Gites; Arfinoe, or the City of Crocodiles; now Sues, and almost abandoned, though in the Ptolemies time, a Haven Town of great commerce; yet the Turks building their Galleys at Caire, bring them, when taken in pieces, on Camells backs. Here is is also Bulafti, where Diana was worshipped. Nicopolis, now called Minia. Heliopolis, now Bethfamie, and of which Potipharah was Prieft, whole daughter Afenath, Pharaoh gave to Joseph in marriage, and Canopus, where was Ofiris his chief Temple : four of thefe Cities, to wit, Alexandria, Pelufium, Bubaftis, and Heliopolis, are known by other names in Ezechiel the thirtieth, as No, Phifebeth, Shin, and Aven. The antient Agyptians were faid to be the first inventers of the Mathematicall Sciences; Great Magicians and Altrologers being yet of a dextrous wit, Merry, great Singers, and tociable companions; but somewhat stoathfull, and given to Riot and Luxury, neither do they live long in regard of the great heat (for they lye in the same climate with Barbary) seldome attayning 60 years; yet are they not black, but tawny and brown. Two of the chief Monuments of Apypt, were first, the Piramides, in regard of whose wonderfull Masses of stone, the antient works of the Romans were of small moment; they begin to be seen fourty miles off. They stand in a Delart place, four miles from Caire, about three Rones cast from Nile, the biggest whereof, (built by Cheops) is three hundred paces square (that is) 1200 round, at the foot, whose height may be 600 foot, though some have reported it was 1000, the stones are three foot long, and two foot broad, and of the same thicknesse; and although the top seems to be sharp, for so much the word Pyramis doth imply) yet is it there Qqqqq 2

125

21. foot square. Josephus reports the Ifraelites to make Bricks partly for fuch Pyramides. Secondly, Pfamniticus his Labarinth which he built, containing 1000 houses and twelve Palaces within one Wall, whose building was most under the Earth; no wood nor cement being imployed in that Marble Fabrick. The Chamber doors in opening founded as Thunder, and though there was but one passage into it, which was of white Marble, with stately Pillars, and most curious works of Imagery; yet having a multitude of turnings, and returnings within, it was even invious to one that was unacquainted. This stood on Nile's banks towards Alexandria. The Egyptians also made Paper of the sedgy weeds Papyri, which groweth on the banks of NILE. whereby Piolemy Philadelphia the more easily made up his Library of 700000 Volumes at Alexandria, causing likewise the 72 Interpreters to translate the Bible. The Priests also, who in time of ancient heathenism, were honoured as their Kings, expressed all their conceits by Hicroglyphicks; or the shapes of things in the Creation. For eternity painting the Sun and Moon; for a year, a Snake with his tayl in mouth; to shew an endlesse circle of years. For integrity, fire and water, because they are pure, and purific other things, &c. The Red Sea is on the East of Egypt; so called from the red colour of the fands; also Sinus Arabicut, or the Arabian gulph, being 1600 miles long; thorow which India's and Arabia's Spices were brought to Alexandria, and so disperfed throughout all parts by the Venetians. It is also named the Erythraan Sca, as much as red, nigh which, the Sybill called Erythrea, dwelt; for there were 10 of them, of whom Cumana is affirmed to have written the 9 books of the Sybills; which being burned by one Stilico, those Prophecies now extant, are onely drawn out of others writings wherein they were quoted; Now they manifeftly foretold of Christ's Name, Birth, Death and Kingdom, and somewhat of Antichrist's destruction. Before we come to the quality, riches, and Religion of this Country, we will make mention of Cyrene, anciently named Pentapolitana, from its five Cities; (for it is reckoned a part of Egypt, and feems to me, that which modern Writers call Arabia Trogloditica) which hath Tunis on the West, and Ægypt on the East. Its chief Cities are now Fessan, Barca, from whence the Country is called Barca Asarmorica, and Cyrene, which once striving with Carthage for greatnesse and extent of bounds, two men of each fide were appointed to end the Controversie, by coming toward each other's City; for where they met, was to be the boundaries: But the Phileni of Carthage getting far into Cyrenia before the other met them, they (enraged) killed them because they would not depart their Country: which occasioned the Carthaginians (in honour of them) to raile the Ace Philenorum, or Altars of the Philenians in Cyrene's Borders. Here stood also the Oracle of Jupiter-Hammon; whose Temple, when Cambifes King of Persia (in his Conquest of Egypt) would (by his Army) overthrow: they were (in the way) imo-

thered

A Geographical Description

thered with the light fands of this Country, although 500000 men. Although this people were rude and theevish, yet Aristippus the Philosopher, Eratosthenes the Mathematician, and Callimachus the Poet, were born here; as also Simon of Cyrene, who was forced to carry the Crosse on which Christ suffered. Some call the chief Towns hereof by another name, as Grandall or Corandall, having an indifferent good Port. Alcoffer or Chozair, which some take for Berenice, one of the five antient Cities; and where is (by the Mountain's opening) passage for fruits brought our of Æ hiopia the Upper. Suaquen is the name of another, which Ortolius thinks to be the Ptolemais of Mela; near which, is a very good Port: and where is also commonly a Turkish Bassa, who commands the Country. Even in the head of the Arabian gulph stands Suez, which some take for Arknoe (one of the five ancient Cities of Cyrene); others for Potidia; and some for Hero or Heros, which in the Ptolemies and the Romans time, very much flourished for Indian and Arabian Merchandize, transported thence into Ægypt by Caire and Alexandria; but although the Turk hath used all means to people it, yet is it not much inhabited, nor of any great traffique, by reason of the great difficulty of all things. Ægypt is an ancient Kingdom; for there is a Catalogue made of 300 Kings, save eight, who reigned before Amasis in 17 Dunasties; of whom Ofiris is onely to be mentioned, who with his fuccessours were called Pharaohs, and in whose time Abraham is thought to have gone down into Ægypt. But of the 18th Du nastic or Lordship of great power, there were 16 Kings; Amalis being the first, and beginning his reign in the year of the World. 2242. Menophis or Miris being the last. Of the 19th Dunastie were onely five, who were called the Latti: Zetto was the first, in the year 2590; and Thuoris the last: two of which five, to wit, Amenophis and Sefostris or Vexores, arc of fame. The 20th Dunastie remained 177 years under the Diapolitane Princes: and of the 21 Dunaftie were 18 Kings, the first of whom was Smendes, beginning to reign in the year 2961, and called in Scripture Sefac: the 15th was Pharaoh Neco, who flew Josiah at the battle of Megiddo: and Pfamnenites or Pfamniticus was the laft, in whose dayes Cambyfes (as was faid in Perfia, fubdued Egypt under his Empire: from which it revolted in Darius Nothus his time the 6th Persian King, they choosing one of their own called Amertheus, in 3558; the fixth from whom, was Nectanebos the fecond; in the 18th year of whose reign, Ochus the 8th Persian Emperour recovered it again. But Alexander vanquishing Darim, he won Egypt without bloud; after whose death, Ptolemy the fon of Lagt firsting this Country, all the following Kings were named Ptolemies: of whom there were 12, Lagi being the first, and beginning his reign in the year of the World 3641, and called in Daniel the King of the South. Cleopatra, a woman exceeding beautifull being the last, who (being in love with Marcus Antonius, killed her felt to avoid leading thorow Rome in triumph : After whose death is

was made a Roman Province, and was as warily looked to, as highly prized: no Senatour but onely a Gentleman of Rome being Governour. The Roman Empire being divided, this Country was subject to the Constantinopolitan Emperour, till the Egyptians being overburthened, craved the Saracen's ayd who made them Tributaries unto Haumer the third Caliph or Saracenical Pope of Babylon or Bagdet; the Grecian Garrisons being first expelled: who afterwards choosing a Caliph out of their own people, there were two, one at Bagdet, to whom the Afian; and another at Caire. to whom the European and African Saracens' submitted. The first Egyptian Caliph was Achmades, beginning to rule in the year of Christ 870; the 15th and last being Elphaiz, (although there be one, who addeth feven others) who fending to Noradine the Turkish King of Damasco for and against Almerica King of Jerusalem, he feat him valiant Sarracon, who, after clearing Egypt of Almeriem his forces, made himfelf King, and to confirm his citate, dafhed out Elphaiz his braies with his horfeman's mace, and rooting out all his kinn, as we read in the Turkish history. Of these Turkish Kings were five; Sarracon the first, beginning his unjust reign in 1153. Melechfala the last, who (going with Lewis the 9th of France towards Damiata, when he had vanquished him) was slain by the Mamalucks, flaves whom he bought and bred up for Souldiers, to supply the deficiency of the fost Egyptians: they came from Colchis and Georgia, and were commonly called Circustians: they also set up Turquimenus, a Mamaluck, in Melechfala's room, of which Mamaluck Sultans, there were 12, Turquimenus, the first, beginning his rule in 1250, (who although he released King Lewis, is faid not to have performed half his conditions of peace with him made) Tonombeim, the last, who being overcome by Selimus the first in 1517, Egypt was made a Turkish Province, as it fill remaineth. The Country is low, plain, and not mountainous; wherefore they have built their Villages (though far from Nile) in high places, to avoid Nilm his overflowing, which makes Egypt exceeding fruitful; and for want whereof, the dearth is very great; (for they have no rain, as is read in Zech, 14, v. 18; or if they chance to have any, it is faid to turn to divers inconveniences, as fores, &c.) it beginning to swell about June 17, and continuing 40 dayes, (and talling the like time) which is faid to happen when Æthiepia hath most rain, especially in the farther Mountains. The Greek letters of this river's name containing in them, all the dayes of the year; (for N stands for 50, H for 5, I for 10, A for 30, 0 for 70, x for 200, which make 365,) and the manner of whole inundation Lithgow undertakes to shew, because he saith many learned men are meerly mistaken about its flowing. He faith, there is a dry pond digged near the river's brink, called Machash, wherein stands a pillar as high as this ditch is deep, that is, 18 cubits: whereby they know the river's increasing (and so the plenty or scarcity of things the year following) after this manner: between the river and this pond are fix

passages

passages digged thorow the bank, where when the river begins to swell, it falls down thorow the lowest passage into the pond; (and then come forth certain Priests cal'd Darvilbes, accompanied with 100 Imizaries, pitching their Tents about this Quadrangled pit. In all which time of the inundation, they make great feating, rare folematics, with dancing, finging, touching of Kettle-Drums, founding of Trumpets, and other oftentations of joy. As the water grows in the river, to alfo (now) upon the Pillar, which is marked from bottom to top, with Brases, handfuls, a foot, a span, and an inch. If the water rife but to to brases, it presageth, there will be great dearth, Pestilence and famine : If to 12 Cubits, the year will be indifferent: if to 15 Brases, then plenty and abundance: if to 18, then the whole Country is in danger to be drowned and destroyed. Also, from the body of Nile, there are (faith he)about 3000 channels drawn thorow the plain, on which passing Ditches are all the Boroughs and Towns builded; and through which channels, the river foreads it felf throughout all the Kingdome: which when scowred of filth and Worms, and the water become clear, every house opening their Cistern window, receiveth as much water as will suffice them till the next inundation; Neither doth ever the River flow any where above the banks; for if it should, it would overwhelm the whole Kingdom. All which Channels here or there, do make intercourle for their streams again, to the body and branches of Nilus; so that he calls them Sicical fools, who nold, that it overfloweth the whole face of the Land; for then I pray you (faith he) what would become of their houses, Bestials, Corn, and Fruits; for the nature of violent streams do ever de tace, transplant, and destroy all that they debord upon, leaving slime, mud, and fand behind their breaches; and therefore such inunding cannot be called cherishings. Yet Ovid sang thus of Nile,

Namq; ubi deferuit, &c.

For when the seven-mouth'd Nile the fields for sakes, whose Rivers to th'old belly them betakes:
The tillers many living creatures find,
I'th turn'd up muddie clodds that's left behind.

Now here the Poet indeed affirms muddy clodds to be left behind, and (which is strange) very many live creatures therein found: but this overflowing may seem by his words, to be the channel's watering the Country by a moderate overflowing, and not the main body or belly of Nile drowning all like a Sea: and whereas he calls it Seven-mouthed Nile; although some will have seven mouthes therein, (and others nine) yet the Moderns assure there are out 3 or 4, two of whom, report what they have seen; for it divides it self into 4 branches, sour miles from Caire, two whereof make the two chief and Navigable mouthes of Damiette.

and Rosetta; yet when it overflowes, many brooks (or channels, into which it is divided) are Navigable. There are abundance of venomous creatures bred (alfo) in this river, as Crocodiles. Scorpions, Water-Snakes, grievous milhapen worms, and other monstrous things, who do oft annoy the Inhabitants, and those who traffique on the water, yet it breeds likewise very excellent fish, and is wonderful fruitfull therein. It is also reported to be almost 3000 miles long, and said to have its beginning under the Equinoctial line from the Mountains of the Moon; but more truly from the Zembrian Lake in the more inward Ethiopia, and in a place of the outward Æthiopian Alps called Catadupa, Nile's water is faid to be marvellous fweet above all others, the cause whereof is the extream force of the Sun beating alwayes on it, and making it the lighter, purer, and simpler; as also his long course arrousing so many soiles. Egypt is not subject to Earthquakes, and is so sertile for all necessaries for man's life, that some Antients have called it, The Store-house of the Earth. It was likewise called when the Romans had it, Horreum Romanum, or the Roman Garpericor Barn. It abounds with all forts of grain and pulses, good pastures, and abundance of Olive-Trees, and with herbs good to cat, that they may the more eafily forbear Corn; there is also in the Western part of Lower Egypt store of Cotton and Sugar. Some report, there is very good Wine in divers places, keeping very long, as near the Lake Meotides. But another faith, it produceth no Wines; for these Mahometanical Moors observing strictly the law of their Alcoran, will neither plant, nor fuffer Vines to be planted, accounting it a deadly fin to drink Wine: But for Coffa, and Sherpe, which are composed Liquors, he faith, they drink enough. Palm-trees also wonderful high, do grow throughout all Egypt; 20 great Trees, having been faid to be feen coming out of one body. Their gardens are replenished with Siccamores, Cassia, Pomegranates, Oranges and Tamaris, the greatest part whereof are exceeding high, and the Siccamores exceeding green. The garden of their Balfamo lyeth near the South fide of Caire, fix miles in compasse; the Tree being but of three foot high, alwayes green of colour, with a broad three-pointed leaf; and being cut into the body, and branches thrice a year, it yields a red water dropping into earthen veffels, which is the natural Balfom: Not far from which Garden in a fandy Defart, is the place called Mommeis: which are a multitude of Caves cut out of a Rock, wherein most mens Corpses of Caire are interred; which remain alwayes unputrified, nor yielding a flinking fmell: experiments whereof are, by Merchants bringing whole bodies hands, &c. from thence, which makes the Apothecarie's Mummia, whose colour is very black, and the flesh clung to the bones. Here is a thrub called Alcana, whose leaves being yellow when dryed, the women in the Turk's Country die their hands and feer, with a part of their hair. There is great flore of smelling flowrs; yet Plime affirms, they do not commonly fmell very well, through the fogginesse of the ayr, from the river N<sub>t</sub>le. Besides hurtful beasts, it breeds also a great number of tame cattel, as Bugles, Oxen, Camels, Horses, Asses, Goats, and Sheep: all which grow very great; but the sheep are exceeding great and fat, whose Wooll is black, and their thick tails hanging unto the ground:

Here are many Fowl (for Egypt is very Moorish in VVinter) especially Storks; wherewith in some places the fields are even covered: and who devour the abundance of Frogs which are here bred. There are also many Camelions found among the shrubs, which (faith the Author) live not of the wind as many have written; yet will they continue a whole year without eating any fustenance. Hens (are said) not to hatch their Chickens here; but they do it by the heat of Furnaces. Egypt hath alwayes abounded with Mettalls, chiefly near Athiopia; there is likewise the Amethylt with many other pretious stones, and such store of Ætites or the Eagle-stone is found near to Alexandria, that they load whole ships therewith. Their VVomen are very fruitful, having many times three or four children at a birth; neither, as it hath been observed, are the eight-Moneths Children in danger of death as in other places. There are also Lemons, Citrons, Cherries, Figs; and other fruits, as in our Countries. Cyrene, or Arabia Trogloditica, is fick of Numidia, and Lybia's disease, being barren, both of fruits, and water, Sandy, Defart, and little inhabited, for when Alexander travelled to the Oracle of Jupiter Hammon, he law neither, Man, Beaft, Bird, Tree, nor River. And as for Suez, there is no water within two miles about it; but two miles distant they dig it out of a pit, it being faltish and bitterish, and brought upon Camells backs. There is great commerce in Ægypt, and at Caire, with very many Nations; for the Country abounds to, as to fell Silks, Corns, Fruits, VVax, Honey, and the Soveraign Balfome, besides many other commodities of Cotton-wool, Cloath of Gold and Silver: and the best Sattins, Damask, Taffatics, and Grograins that are, are here made. Their King's revenues in the Plo-Temies time were 12000 Talents. The Turk now (what through tyrannical Government, what through the discontinuance of the usual trassique thorow the red Sea, receives onely three millions; one whereof his Vizier Bassa hath to support his charge: the other his garrison-Souldiers, &c. the third he Coffers up, being guarded by land to Constantinople, he not during to adventure it by Sea, for tear of the Florentines. Egypt (where at this day are but few of the right Egyptians remaining) is peopled by Mahometans, outward Christians, and Jews in a small number. Those called Christians, are strangers or Natives. The strangers come thither (especially to Alexandria and Caire) by reason of trassique; for it is called, as it were, a ladder, by which the treasures of the Indies and the East, do passe into Asia, Europe, and Africa. Those born in the Country which have remained fince the inundation of Barbarians and cruelty of Saracens, Mamalucks and Turks, do not exaced 50000, which dwell dispersed here and there, especially in

Caire, Messia, &c. they are called Cosites or Copties, and Christians of the girdle, for they are both baptized and circumcifed. They also tollowing Eutyches's opinion above this 1000 years, admitting but one Nature in Christ, separate themselves from union with others: which schism, the bad Councel of Ephesu (called, if I miltake not, Missim, or a Councel of Robbers) occasioned. Many of them live in Mima's Territories, wherein are divers Monasteries; but three of their chiefest Monasteries are, that of Anthonie, (which is in the Troglodite's Country) Paul, and Machaire. They obey the Patriarch of Alexandria, faying, They have their faith from Prete-Jean. They say Masse in the Chaldean tongue; reading their Gospel first in Chaldee, then in Arabick. When the Priest faith, Peace be with, or given unto you, the youngest of the affistants going, toucheth the hand of all the affiftants at that Maffe: and after the confectation to called, they give to every one of the Affistants a little piece of bread.

> But toward the New World turn (my Pen) thy flyle, From the Countries of Danube, Euphrate, and Nyle.

We have briefly viewed the Old world, (fo called) let us also furvey the New; New I fay, not according to the nature of things, but in respect of men's skillfullnesse in discovery. That part of the Earth is called the New world, which almost by a middle space, is extended between the shoars of Spain, and Africa, and the utmost part of India from the North thorough the Ocean, washing on it on both sides, under the form of two Peninfulaes, which Peninfulaes or almost Islands, are conjugued by a flender Isthmus, or tract of land, in such a manner, that in what part is lyeth under the Æquator, or is not so far from it, it is made narrow. Thence it is again dilated, untill (the figure of a Pyramide or Spire being stretched forth into the South) it contains the Magellanick Strait, or Narrow Sea, with other parts yet unknown. And although this continent, be not as yet altogether fearched out, yet from those parts which are already known, it may casily be concluded, that this part of the World is greater than the other parts. They fail about it at this day, beside that utmost tract, which looks to the North. Of this new World are also two questions raifed; first, Whether it were known to the Antients, or not? But Keckerman repeating the probable arguments on both fides, rather gives his judgment on the affirmative. Secondly, Whether it cleave to Europe and Asia, or whether it be an Island separated from them both? Chynaus faith, it is not certain whether it be an Island or a Continent; Frifius leaves it in doubt: Yet out of the Navigations of Paulin Venetus, he faith, it may probably be drawn that it is an Island. Most Geographers vote it to be an Island. But then whereas another difficult question ariseth from this, being granted, to wir, Seeing men were in the beginning created in Affa, and living creatures also, were put into Asia out of Nealis Ark, how flould should both men and other living creatures come into this New World? One Joseph of Costa disputes thereof in the twentieth Chapter of his first book of the New VVorld; Butthis Isay, that men lose pretious time in disputing, and not believing; and also that if this be now an Island, yet, it might not from the beginning be fo, for it both feems to Croffe the very History of the Creation, and also we know, that many Islands have in length of time been made by the washing of the Sea. But why doth any raise a question at all from a thing that is not in it felf certainly known? And as for the West side of America, if it (laith one) be not a continent with Tartary, it is yet disjoyned by a very small straight, as may be perceived in all our Maps and Cards, as also in the Description of these Countries; so that there is into them a very quick and easy passage. Two things also are observed in the discovery hereof, that it was discovered about the very same time wherein Arts and Tongues began to flourish in Europe, and also some Doctrines of the Romane Church to be purged from their groffe droffinesse; and that this New VVorld down in many things profit, and in many things also hurt the Old VVorld, for from the time that it was found, both all things were dearer in the Old, and also greater allurements were afforded unto men, of Luxury and covetousnesse, but this latter must be imputed unto Man's Cortuption. The time of its first descrying was by Christopher Columbu, (born at Nervi in Genoa of Italy) in one thouland four hundred ninety two, who confidering the Suns motion, was perfwaded, there was another VVorld, which the Sun gave light unto, after its departure from us, and being rejected by the Genowaies, to whom he fiest opened his intent in 1486. he fent his brother to motion the businesse to our Henry the seventh, who being taken and deteined over long by Pirats, Columbia made his defires known to the Spanish Court, where, at length being furnished with two Ships onely, he is faid to have failed on the Ocean above fixty dayes, and could defery no land; fo that the spaniards difcontented, as defirous to return, began to mutiny. The Italian wary, perceiving the Clouds formewhat clearer than before, thought some inhabited place was nigh. VVherefore, staying their return for three dayes longer; at the end of them, one descryed fire, and straightway after an apparent Country was discerned: which being an Island, Columbus in honeur of the Spaniards, named HISPANIOLA, but the Natives called it HAITIE. Then discovering CABA also, he returned toward SPAIN, and after two eminent Navigations more, he died, and was buried at SEVILL, in SPAIN. But it is divided into A MERICA, and MAGELLANICA; the former being denominated from American Vefputius, who followed Columbia afterwards in thefe attempts, and whose shores have their Bounds and Borders (from the East indeed, whereas it looks towards Europe, and Afrisa) the Atlantick Ocean; from the West, Mare or the Sea Del Zur; Rrrrr 2

the latter (which is that part scituated to the South, and the Pole Antarrick) being so named from Ferdinand Magellane, who first pierced into this part of the world in one thousand five hundred and twenty. America is distinguished into two generall parts, or Peninsulaes, one whereof is the more Northern tract, and called Mexicana; the other more the Southern, and called Pernana. They are two Peninfulaes joyned by an Ishmus or tongue of land feven leagues long, betwixt Nombre de Dios, and Panama; for the II leagues commonly made betwixt these two places, is through their turnings to find out a more convenient passage. Mexicana is the Northern Peninfula or tract, whose circumference is reckoned 16000 miles, and 4000 in length from East to West, the North bounds being not yet known, and contains 10 distinct Provinces or Countries: as, 1. Florida, bounded on the East with Bahaman, and the Isles of Lucayes, or (as one) with the Sca, Del Nort, on the West with Mexico, on the South with Cuba and Jucatan, and, as one faith, with Virginia: on the North with New France; and also as one affirmeth, with Canada and Virginia. It is 400 miles long, and 80 miles broad; and was discovered by the English under the Conduct of one Sebastian Cabot in 1467. But was called Florida, by John Ponce a Spaniard, who possessed it afterwards in 1527; either because it was a flourishing Country; or for that he came thereunto on the Spaniard's Pascha Florida, or Easter-day. It's under the same Parallel with Mauritania; (and though a great part of this New World lyeth under the same Parallell with Ethiopia, Lybia, and Numidia, yet are the Inhabitants of a reasonable fair complexion; of which I see no true natural cause rendred, but God's particular will;) its coast is rough and rocky, chiefly against the point called the Martires. After Ponce, it fell to the French in 1562; But the Spaniards warred with them fo long, till not a man being left, it was again abandoned in 1567. Here are three chief Towns, the one called Arx Carolina, or Charls his Tower, which the French building, the Spaniard ruined: and S. Matthem's and S. Helen's, which the Spaniard built: who hath three, and but three Forts in this Countrey: one whereof, called S. Augustine, being taken and burnt by Drake in 1586, was again repaired. It is reported, That when Ferdinando Soto (a Spaniard) would perswade the Natives, that he was the Son of God, and came to teach them the Law : One of them answered, Not fo; for God never bid thee kill and flay us, and work all kind of mischief against w. This Province hath divers fruits, and many kinds of beafts; it would also bear any grain and fruit, if manured; their Kine here also, have a bunch on their backs like a Camel, and hair like horses. Many Hermophrodites are said to be here, whom they put to all drudgery. It hath good quantity of gold and filver, which the Inhabitants gathering up in the water, by cutting rivers with little ditches, carry it to the Sea-side to fell, which is also their chief Traffique; likewise Emeralds, Turquoysies, and Pearls have been here found. They are groffe and Pagan Idolaters, yet are faid to have a belief of the Soul's immertality: But naturally loving war and revenge.

Secondly, Mexico, which (denominating half America) extends from Florida unto the Sea of California or Mare Vermiglio on the West, and having on the East Jucatan, and the Gulph of Mexico: on the South Peruana, or (as another faith) Guatimala and Jucatan : the Northern bounds being unknown, it is not certain, whether it be a Continent, or an Island separated from the Old World, it is called New Spain, and was very populous, before the Spaniards, by tormenting deaths, flew (as they fay) no leffe than fix millions in 17 years. It was subdued by Ferdinand Cortez in 1518; and contains four noted Regions: 1. Gallicia Nova (called formerly by the Inhabitants, Xalifque) and where Nugno de Gufman built divers Cities; after that, by taking the City Xalifco, he had fubdued all the Province: which being watered by the River of Piastle; that part which is enclosed by these rivers and S. Sebastian, is named Couliacan, whose chief City or Town being Couliacan: the Spaniards planting a Colonie there, it is called S. Michael: then coming to the red Sea, or of California by Sibele and Grenado, hitherto the Spaniards trade, and the Country is inhabited. One Francis Coronado came to Sibole in 1579, but returned with his Souldiers to Mexico, as finding little profit. This Province is mostly rough and stonie; yet there is that, fit to bear of all fruits; and they do catch much fish in the Sea, having also many wild beafts in their Forreits; those on the Sea-shoar living of the one', and the inland Savages, on flesh, taken by hunting. Some fay likewise, they do sometimes cat mans flesh. They go for the most partnaked, and acknowledging no Ruler, till the Spaniards brought them under Dominion. 2. Mechonachan or Mechnacan about 50 leagues from the Province of Mexico, and having 240 miles in compasse, three of whose chief Towns are sinfonfe, large and populous, where their Kings made their abode. Pafeuar, where the Bishop (that is, I suppose, of the Spaniards) first remained; and Valadolit or Valladolid, where he is now faid to make his refidence. The language of this people, is both copious, figurative, and artificial, and preferred by those who understand it, before Latine: they are all tall, strong, and active of body, and witty, as appears by divers things coming from thence: also of a good complexion, and long life. Here is a swift ftream which alway turning as it goes, and receiving 12 rivers into it, enters into the Cephalique Sea of 150 miles about, from whence going, it falls suddenly into a very deep Valley, and continuing its winding course, enters with abundance of waters (ingendring Grocodiles) into the South Sea: and a little backward is Sacatule, within which is Colima, and a Town called the Purification: the three Ports of James, Authonie, and of the Nativity or Jago, being upon the Sca-shoar. It is faid to be one of the best Countries of New Spain, bearing abundance of Cotton, Cutchaneel, Mulberry-Trees, Silk, flore of gold and filver, (though coorfe) much Wax, Honey, Amber that is black, Salt, and Fish: whence (the name hereof implying a place of fifthing) it was to called. Divers fruits are faid to ripon here twice a year: and one Francu, of 4 quarts of grain fown. reaped 600. 3. Mexico, or the Province of Tremislitan, said not onely to be both the greatest and most pleasing and sertile of thefe 4 Provinces; but (as Acoffa thinketh) one of the best in the World. It takes its name from the chief City Mexico, being an hundred degrees from the Fortunate Islands; and was taken by one Cortez, in 1521, leading to this enterprise 200000 or 100000 Indians. It contains about 6000 Spanish Families, but 60000 of Indians, dwelling in the Suburbs. It's feated in a great Plain about 7 miles in circuit, and encompassed with high Mountains, on which is Snow continually. There are also in the Plain two Lakes, one fresh, the other falt; on the banks whereof, not onely is Mexico, but there were almost 50 good Towns, Tefcuto, yielding little to Mexico: and on the bank of Mexico's Lake, which is 50 miles about, stand pleasant Towns, and divers houses, 50000 Wherries being still (they say) plying in the Lake. This City is fix miles in compasse, and is the leat of the Spanish Viceroy, and of an Arch bishop; They having therein both a Mint, Printing, and an University. Moreover there is Anges, a Town with a very fertile foil; Tulle, Tuluca, Tavasco, a great Town, yet the houses hand scattering for fear of fire; which had, lay some, 25000 houses, of Lime, and fat Earth, Zempoloan, that is called the true; Cropieby which places runs the River Aluarada, and entring into the Sea by three-mouths. Lattly, Mathan, a great In-land-Town. The Gulf of Mexico is nigh the City fo called, 900 miles about, of a heady and fwift current, that thips cannot pafle directly; and hath two Ports, one betweeen the fartheir part of Justian, and the Isle of Cuba, where the Tide violently entreth, the other betwixt Cuba, and the utmost point of Florida, where it forcibly goeth forth. The Sca hath but onely two fafe Ports, Havana, on the North, John de Lua on the South, which the Spaniards have Grongly fortified; for the Seas are very tempestugus. The Mexicans are full of courage, also industrious, and witty, lober, and given to traffick; feeding many Silk-Worms, and making many toyes of wood and feathers. The Country is likewise exceeding temperate, having many Mulherry Trees; and do now feed many Horfes, Affes, and Flocks of Sheep, having also some Mines. And victualls there doth so abound, that 28 pound of Beef is worth but three pence, and a Hog one milling, or 15. & 6d. Out of the fresh Lake, they draw an herb, cut every Moon, and worth to the Inhabitants 20000 Crowns yearly. New Spain also trassiques with China; it vents likewise in Woollen Cloath, Silks, Linnen Cloath, and Tables to Peru, for a million of crowns. Finally, if Peru (faith one) exceeds this Country in abundance of gold and filver, which is very fine : yet this is richer than Peru in truits and Cattle, and exceeds it in Arts. The Indians pay to the King and feudetaries 6 s. for a head, and nothing

elfe. Their Kings fucceeded not by right of bloud, but by cle&ion : whom they held lawful to kill, if they were reputed cowards: for they used slings and arrows in their wars. They were seven Tribes in all, ruling in an Ariflocracy or Government of the Nobles and chief men, untill that the mightiest Tribe chose a King, to whom they all submitted; of these Kings, we find ten mentioned, Vizilovilli being the first, Quabutimoc the last, yet they fay Izcoals the 4th King brought the fix Tribes under the Mexican Kings. The two last were vanquished by Cortez as aforesaid, whose number of Indians (besides his 900 Spaniards, &c.) which he imployed therein, were most of the City and Territory of Tlascalan, never good friends to the Mexicans: wherefore, the Spaniards have granted divers immunities to the faid City Tlascalan. And to conclude, the Mexicans fince they received the Spamiards baptism, (and so their religion) they have accustomed themselves for the most part, to the Spanish fashions. 4. Gastecan or Gualtachan, fo called from the Captains of Cortez, and also the river of Panuco; but before these Captains subdued it, Francis Garai had 400 of his men flain by the barbarous people, who facrificing and cating some of them, hanged their dryed skins in their Idol-Temples. There is a place called Zimatatao, where, at the foot of a Mountain, are two fountains, one of black pitch, and the other of red, very hot; as also in the Isle of wolves near Lima is a fountain of Bitumen or slime like Pitch: and another at S. Helen's point, (in which Province, although the Spaniards have a Fort at the Cape, yet the French have planted Colonies therein) wherewith they calk their ships exceeding well. (Also there is in the Country of Mexico (but whether in this Province I wife not) the Mountain Propochampeche, of the same burning nature with Aina and Vefuvisi). The two Cities here are, I. Tlascalan, yielding precedencie onely to Mexico in all these parts; and is feated in the pleasantest place of all the Country, (although Guastachan be said to be very poor in the natural Commodities of the foyl) being also rich and populous, and governed under the King of Spain's protection in form of a Common-wealth. 2. Villeriche, or the Rich Town: fo called, for that it is a Port through which all Trassique betwixt Old and New Spain doth passe; one Don Anthonie making also a good way from hence to Mexico, the more cafily to conduct their merchandize. Yet was it afterwards transported to the Town of True Crosse for more Commodity, The two Colonies which the Spiniards have here, are called James of the Milley and Panuco.

The third Province of Northern America is Jucatan, lying opposite to the Island of Cuba, called by the Inhabitanes, Maiathan, Or Maiapar: but the Spaniards (Francis Hernandes de Cordova difcovering it in 1517) named it Jucutan, that is, What Jay you; because when they asked the Countrie's name, the people not understanding them, answered, Jucutan. It is a great Peninsula, being 900 miles about; and the more it advanceth into the Sea, the

more it enlargeth it felf with two Capes; the Red being toward the North, and Cotoque toward the South: it is also distinguished into, I. Jucatan, having two noted Cities; one whereof for its beauty and greatnesse they call Caire. 2. Guatimala, lying betwixt Jucata and Nicaraqua; besides whose Town so called, or of S. James, are three others, Colonies of the Spaniards; the ayr of which Territory is sweet and pleasant, having Mountains and Valleys yielding store of fruit: and whose Inhabitants (they say) have loft 500000 of their friends by the Spaniard's cruel dealing. 3. Acafamil, an Isle opposite to Guatimala, whose chief Town is Santa Cruza, as the Island it felf is commonly called. There are many Delarts in Jucatan, yet rich in many places in Corn, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Stags, Hares, Geefe, and Poultry; it hath no rivers. yet remaining alway fresh, because it being stony two or three foot under ground, little Springs and Brooks flow out. Guatimala (among other herbs and fruits) abounds in a Tree whose fruit is like an Almond, but not round, serving the Indians for meat, drink, and also for money; 20000 Cacaos being worth 120 Rialls or 3.1. in Guatimala, and 200 in Mexico. There is a Lake in this Country 100 miles long, and 20 broad, &c. The Town through the hills or a Vulcanoe's casting forth stames of fire, at whose foot it was built, which happened in 1540, Decemb. 20. it was transported two miles off; But in 1581, there was such an irruption of fire about two miles from the Town, as if all would have been confumed: and the next day, filling the Valley with abundance of ashes, it almost buried the Town. And the year following, this Vulcanoe's fire running downwards 24 hours space, like a furious torrent, burned rocks and stones, and so heating five streams, that they were not passable: and some write they were dryed up. And while this was doing beneath, they heard fearful thunders, seeing flames and lightnings in the ayr, wonderfully terrifying them. The Jucatans are generous and warlique, living longer than them of New Spain. They seemed to be more civill than other Indiane; for they did not cat their enemies taken in war, though they facrificed them : yea, they abhorred the Mexicans for the fame: Also the Spaniards found a great Town here artificially built of Stone and Lime, with fair Market places; they had also laws, traffiquing by exchange, without money. And as to Religion, they had fair Temples, many of whom used circumcision. In the much frequenting of whose Temples, and their great Idolatries, they are faid to have worshipped the Crosse to obtain rain. And some report, That they told the Spaniards, A beautifull man had left with them Crosses for a remembrance, which they found amongst them.

The fourth is Nicaraqua, lying next to Mexico or New Spain, toward the South-East; which hath many places well peopled, but they are small. The two best Towns therein are esteemed to be, Leon, where they have a Bishop's Sec; and New Granado. They say, the Spaniards call this Province (for its pleasantnesse and fruitfulnesse)

Muhomets

Mahomet's Paradife; yet is it landy, and fo burnt with heat in Summer, that a man can scarce travel by day, but by night. There are in some places, Trees so big, that fix men can scarce fathom them : and some reces are of so delicate a nature, that its branches wither as foon as they are toucht. It is as much annoyed with Parrots, as our Countrie is with Crowes and Rooks. About 35 miles from Leon, there is a Vulcano or fiery hill, whose Hames may both be seen far in the night; and also that the hole from whence the fire proceeds, is 250 yards deep, as some have written. These Nicaraguans are more White than Olive of complexion, and of a good stature: yet their Country which thus aboundeth in all things, is not great. Before the Spaniards made them outwardly Christians, they had a good way of punishment for their; the thief to be flave to the robbed till he had made fatisfaction. But for him that faould kill the Cacique or Prince, no punishment was by a law ordained; because they said, such a thing could not happen: Even as Solon instituted no law for murderers of Parents; for they thought persons were not so unnatu-

Fifthly, Quivira, whose bound from the rest of Mexicana, is Mare Vermixito; and which being scituated on the West of Ameraca, is divided into Cibola, the Eastern part, which takes its name from the chief City Cibola therein: and hath another, called Totontos, feated on a river of the fame name. Vafquez Dicoronado Inbje ding this Province to the Spanish King in 1540, burned Tina quez another Town or City thereof; and fecondly, Nova, or New Alvion, tie Western part, lying just over against Tarrarie, whence it's to ought, the Inhabitants came first into this New World. Sir Francis Drake discovering this Country in 1585, and the King thereof willingly submitting himself to Queen Elizabeth, he called it, New Albion, a name of Great Brittain; and whole chief Town is so called. Some of these people are said to be Canibals; yet hatt. Quivira a temperate ayr, and plenty of pasture : wherefore they have flore of Kine, which are their chiefest riches; whose Hides (they fay) cover their houses, their flesh yields mear ; their bones, bodkins; their finews, ropes; their maws, bladders; and horns, veffels; their hair, thred; their dung, fire; their bloud, drink : and the skins of their Calves, budgets or buckets to draw and keep water. Vasques a Spaniard, when he conquered this Country, leeing some thips on the farther Sea, well made, and laden, they conjectured there was traffique from Cathaia and China hither. And as for New Albion in particular, it is faid to be pleafant both to eye and palate, as abounding in Fruits. There is reportedulfo, to be a strange kind of Hare, like a Cat in his tail, a Want in his feet, with a bag under his chin, wherein, after his belly is full, he keeps the rest of his provision. These Inhabitants are faid to be hospitable; yet worthipping devils, and so given to Witchcraft.

Sixthly, Virginia, which hath Florida on the South, Norumbega Sixthly, Virginia, which hath Florida on the South, Norumbega on the North; the Sea Del Noort on the East; but the Western limit is unknown. The Natives called this Country Apalchen; But the English discovering it through Sir walter Ranleigh's charges and directions in 1584, in honour of the Maiden-Queen, Elizabeth, it was named Virginia. There are two Capes on both fides of it, that of Charly and Henry, and as it were fortified; but one onely entrance into it by Sea, at the mouth of a goodly Bay, two rivers water it; and there are three chief Towns therein, one being James. Town. Our English went over divers times to inhabit it; fome returning, as not liking the Country, not fo much for its barrennesse, as for unsuitablenesse of the Climate: There were a pretty number; then were they not a little diminished, for the barbarous Natives slew 300 by treachery in 1622; but it hath been even yearly inhabited fince that, by the English, and divers plantations made, and houles built; so that they have a Government, yet acknowledging England's Common-wealth as Supream; and is very eminent for the Trade of Tobacco there planted: yet the Country affords other things, as Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, Allom, store of Cedar, Oyl, Grapes, plenty of fweet Gums, Dies, Timber, Iron, and Copper-Mines: and for the land, (when tilled) it is faid, that two acres of some, hath brought forth 400 bushels of Corn; they have also abundance of Maize, likewise Beasts, Fowl, (whereof, as in Marie-land, joyning to Virginia, and planted also by English) their great and goodly Turkies have been commended) fish and fruit. The naturall Inhabitants have their cloathing in a mantle of Deer-skin, and before their privities, an apron of the same; and are reported usually to paint their bodies with pictures of Scrpents, and ugly beafts; worshipping all things, especially things able to do them hurt, as fire, water, thunder, &c. New-England, which is accounted the North part of Virginia, comes here to be mentioned, which in a short time (in comparison) (though not without difficulties and dangers of Natives) grew up to a flourishing plantation, being now full of good Towns; and for the fruits of the earth, is fitly called another England. Boston (the name of the chief Town in Lincolnsbire) being their Metropolis. Those who went hence, thither, at the first, were chiefly such as (both Ministers and people) could not conform to our Bishop's ceremonies; but were zealous both in preaching and hearing. I take their civill Government to be a Democracy, or men choic out of the people to govern. And as for their Church-Government, it is a kind of a mixt, between Presbytery and Independency: whether term of time hath not made them colder, and lesse conscientious and tender, than at the beginning, I much question; by God's light and truth, (more clearly breaking forth in this his day) he comes to trysthe childrenof men; for besides the opposition which some among themselves have found, for differing in points of Religion from the generality, some that have lately in Gods fear, and from a good intent gone over to them, have found but coorle enter-

tainement

tainment. But Old-England hath not fo dealt with the Ministers who have ( though not from the necessity that we had here of them) come from thence hither of late years.

Seventhly, Norumbega, bounded on the South with Virginia, and on the North with Nova Francia, or New France; whose chief Town named Norumbega, the French possesses and inhabit. The people hereof are said to be indifferently civil; yet painting their faces, both male and semale, and dance much, sometimes stark naked for agility sake: also much affected to hunting: and whose Wives are loving and chaste to their Husbands: The Ayr

being also temperate, and the Countrie's soyl fruitful.

Eighthly, New France, discovered by one Jaques Cartier, a Frenchman, in 1534; where, besides the Native Inhabitants, some sew French remain: for the Province is said to be but barren, and the people barbarous Pagans; yet it hath three chief Towns; two whereof being seituate on two rivers, Canada and Sanguinai, are so called themselves; and Hochelaga, of a round form, and environed with three Timber rampiers within each other, two rods high, and sharp at top, having but one gate, shut up with barrs and piles, and containing but about 50 great houses. Those who dwell not in the Towns, live in Boats, and lying under them, I suppose, when they sleep. They are also reported to have a conceit of an earthly Paradise after death, thinking they shall sirk ascend to the Stars, and thence be carried into green Fields, beautissed with Trees and Flowers, &c.

Ninthly, Terra, or the Land Corterialis, so called from a Portugall named Gasper Corterialis, who first found it in 1500, it is also called Di Laborodora, and is bounded on the South with the forementioned River Canada, and on the North with Essoiland. I find not any Towns this people have, but their principall Villages are three, Sunta Maria, Breste, and Cabo Marzo. Canada is a great River 900 miles long, 800 whereof are Navigable, and He hath his rise out of the Hill Hombuedo, being also, at highest overslowing, said to be 105 miles broad. Some call it Laurence his River, and likewise the River of the three Brothers. The Natives are said to be brown, swist, good Archers, but barbarous, living in low Cattages and Caves, (yet they wear Brasse, and Silver Bracelets, as Ornaments) neither seems the Country to be fertile, for that they feed generally on fish.

Tenthly, And Lastly, Estotiland, the most Northern tract of Americans yet discovered, and called by us New found-Land, on whose South side, lyeth the Land Croterialis, and on a North part thereof, Davis his straits, from one John Davis, who seeking to find a quicker passage (then before found) by the North of America, unto Cathaia, and China, performed it not with such prosperous successes he began it. Yet two others, to wit, Cabot, and Frobisher, were before him in that design, the one in 1497, the other in 1576, which last, making three Voyages, and bringing home a great deal of Ore, not worth his pains, and some of the Natives; he

SIIII 2

called

called a great Promontory of this Country, Queen Elizabeths Foreland; and the adjoyning Sca, Frebilbers Straits. But the shoar of this Region was (to far as I find) first descryed by two brothers, ient by Zichmi a King of Friezland not far from Groenland; which lyeth on the other side of these Straits, in 1390. But there was since these, a re-discovery hereof, by some of our English, in 1527, fince which, it hath been much visited for Fish, called Newfound-land-Fish; wherewith the Seasthereof do so abound, that they will, in the Summer-Moneths of fishing for this is a cold Country) take two or three hundred of them in four hours time; whence in our English ships (called Sacks) they are carried into other parts, especially into Spain; though prefent War with that Nation, may hinder that Trade. I have heard some common Scamen complain of the hardnesse and barrennesse of this Voyage, as also the toilsomenesse thereof, and that if one fall sick there, while they are at their work of fifthing, he is little better respected then a Dog amongst them, &c. For the Merchant and Master, carrying away the profit, the very common men are apt to be cruell to each other, as being earnest to have their voyage made as much as they can. The Natives also fishing on the Ocean in small Leathern Boats, carry home under their Arms what they have caught. This foil is faid to be naturally good enough; whose inhabitants some will have, more Witty, and also judicious then the other Americans.

The Southern Peninfula, called Peruana, extends from Nombre de Dios, and Panama, unto the Gulfs of Uraba and Michael; Nombre de Dios, standing on the North Sea, and Panama on the South, which are the two chief Ports of Peruana, because all traffique between Spain and Peru, must needs passe thereby; The straight of Land, or Ishmus, whereby it is tyed to Mexicana, is called that of Darien but 17 miles broad, and (as others) but twelve; wherefore some have moved to Spains Councell, that a Navigable Channell may be cut thorow it to shorten the common Voyages to China, and the Molucco Islands; but for some reasons, it hath not yet been attempted. This part of America is 17000 miles in Circuit; contain-

ing five principall'Provinces or Countries.

First, Castilla Aurea, or Golden Castile, comprehending the North part of Pernana, with part of the Ishmu, and was so called from it's abundance of Gold. Nombre de dios, and Panama, but now mentioned, must have reference unto this Country, as also Uraha's and Michaells Gults: which are the extent thereof, and not of all Pernana. This is subdivided into four Provinces. 1. Castlella Del Oro, scated in the very Ishmu; whose two chief Cities built by one Didacus Niquesa, are, Theonyma, according to the Greek language, or Nombre de Dios, after the Spanish (sonamed for that the language on shoar here, In the name of God, which those words do signify) and is on the East; and Panama seituate on the West. Eccoudly, Nova or new Andalazia, bounded on the South with Peru,

Peru, on the North with Castella del Oro; two of whose best Cities are Santa Espritta, and Saint Margarets, once called Tocoia. Thirdly, Nova, or new Granada, lying on the South of Cumana, or Cartagena: whose chief Towns are Saint Foye, where is a Court of Justice, and the seat of an Arch-bishop; here are also Tungia, Palma, Veluz, Merida, and Saint Christophers, &c. here is a Sca-Cape, almost triangular; between whose Western Angle called Aranises point on the Easterp, called Salines point, is the Angle named the Three-points. Fourthly, Cartagena, which hath five Cities therein. Cartagena, which the Natives called Calamur, which Sir Francis Drake seizing on, took vaste sums of Money, and 240 Pieces of Ordinance in 1585. Alfo Abvida, Saint Martha, on the River Abvida, having also other names; New Calet, and Venezuela, They call these three last mentioned countries; Terra Firma, or the firm land. Neither Panama, nor Nombre de Dios, have a good Ayre; but the latter is found the worse of the two, and is commonly called the Spaniards Sepulchre. Wherefore the King of Spain ordered (in 1584) Nombre de Dios, to be transported to a lower place, and to name it Saint Philip. Panama's Ayre is likewite unwholesome, and it's heat said to be insupportable: Yea, the whole Councry of Golden Castile is but little inhabited; and that, both for the Ayre's badneffe, proceeding from many dead waters (perhaps like some lakes, that are in Æthiopia the upper, of w com Ovid (peaketh; that who foever drinketh of their waters, either grows mad, or is possessed with a wonderfull heavy drowfineffe) or for the bad ordering or government of the first discoverers, who brought many to their ends, as in other places. And as for its fruitfullnesse, Maize groweth abundantly, (although wheat doth not ripen there) they have also much Sea-fish, and fish of Rivers; wherein are Crocodiles, some being twenty five foot long. It is observed, that our seeds and plants, become lesse and worse at Panama, and Nombre de dios, (Coleworts and Lettices being thrice fown, becomining nought worth, as even changing their kind) whereas they become better in many parts of New Spain, and Peru. New Granada is environed very strongly with Rocky Mountains, yet is mostly full of pleasing Valleys which bear fruit. Near Turgea are Golden Mines, and Emeralds; and nigh the Cape of the three points, are found flore of Pearls, growing in the fifth of Oysters, and called Unions, because two are seldome found alike, whose price is much fallen, through the great quantity fent thence into Europe; and also of the Emeraulds great store of them being drawn not onely here, but also at Portueil, and about Mante in Peru.

Secondly, Guiana, or Guinee, scittuated under the Æquinoctial line, or, as some have described it, to be five degrees from it, and that (as one supposeth) towards the South, it hath on the South and East the River Maragnon, (named also Amazone, from the Amazone; sabulously reported to have lived here); and Orellana, from one so called, who first failed therein in 1543, it is said to be towards

towards the Sea 200 miles broad, and Navigable 6000 miles) on the West, the Mountains of Peru, and on the North, the River Orenoque, allo called Raliana, from Sir Walter Rawleigh, who in 1595, made a full furvey of this Country; Ships of Burthen will Sail here one thousand miles, and Pinnases and Boars almost two thousand. The chief Cities and Towns are Manao, called by the Spaniards Eldorada, that is, the guilded City, from the abundance of Gold that Deigo Ordas faw therein; this City is fo large, that the faid Deigo is reported to have travelled from Noon that he entred it, all that day, and the next day till night before he could come to the Kings Pallace; it is seated on a Salt Lake 600 miles long. Winicapora, Morequito, which is a safe Harbour, and Saine Thome, built with dirt and sticks, and which occasioned the undoing of Sir walter Rawleigh. The Natives use to dwell in Trees in Winter time for fear of inundations, on which they do Artificially make ranks of building; (they fay also it is so in Golden Callile, and Brafile) for there is store of River, and Fresh waters in every part thereof, so that this Country is reported to be exceeding fruitfull, and as green and pleasant to the eye as any in the World. Experience hath and doth find it to be stored with Golden Mines. Whence not onely good Gold, but Elephants Teeth are brought. The People being it feems Black of Colour, whom ENGLISH Merchants ouy, and fell again as flaves to Work in other Plantations. The Voyage also hither being accounted fickly.

Thirdly, Brafile, (so called, from a red wood abundantly there growing) was discovered accidentally, by Peter Alvares Cabral, in 1501, and hath on the East the Vergivian Sea, on the West the Andes or Mountains of Peru, (which are unto Peruana, as Taurtu is to Asia) it begins at the river Maraguen, and extends to that of Plata or of filver. Among the chief places of Brafile are, Pariba, on this fide of Augustine's Cape, called also, The City of Snow. Parnabuco, or Pernanambuck, a good Town; whence the Brafile wood used in Europe in dying cloathes, is with us called Fernanbuck. Here are also the Towns Astensio, and Anna Equitum; and The Bay of all Saints; which Town is feated on a gulph 9 miles broad at the mouth, and 30 in compasse, where Whales do enter and sport themselves; where is also the Governour of the Province, and the Bithop. Augustine's Cape hath & degrees and a half of height of the South Pole, and is the nearest to Africk of any in the New World, not being held above 1000 miles therefrom. The people are most exceeding brutish and barbarous; the greatest part living without law, learning, or religion, nor acknowledging any Prince: they also go generally naked. They are much given to Sooth faying, and are accounted very great Sorcerers: not loving labour; but affecting idlenesse, sports, feasts, and dancing; yet they undertake not war to extend their bounds, but for honour, when they think themselves wronged, and follow him therein, whom they hold the most valiant; and cating with solemn feasts, those they take in war: They seem however, to have a presty understanding, who blaming the Spaniard's covetousnesse in coming from the other World to dig for gold, held up a wedge of it, and cryed out, Behold the God of the Christians. They found not L.F.nor R. in their language; one of them declaring the reason of that to be, because they had neither Law, Faith, nor Rulers among them. The Ayr of this Country is delicate, and the Country it felf pleasant, being full of Mountains, Rivers, and Forrests, and as distinguished into Plains and Hills alway green, with many plants and various creatures unknown to us of Europe: And besides their huge Brasile Trees, there is the Plant Copiba, whose bark being cut, fends forth Balm; unto which remedy, the very beafts when they are bitten with Serpents and other beafts, ( for the hills are high, craggy, and very barren, and full of ravenous beafts, and poyionsome Serpents) have recourse; so that, many of these plants are almost without barque. The Cedar also is an ordinary tree there. The people feed on all kinds of beafts, Apes, Lizards, Serpents, and Rats ; and make their bread of the root of an herb as big as Purstain, by first pressing out its deadly juice; then drying it in the Sun, and making meal thereof; also drink of the same meal, like unto Beer. But the greatest riches drawn out of Brasile, are very fine Cotton, and excellent Sugars; unto which traffique, the Portugals are much given , having built divers places to boyl and refine their Sugar, and entertaining many flaves from Guinee and Congo. Wonderful rich Mines are also said to be some of the finews of this Region.

Fourthly, Chile, (so called, of a principall Valley, and which word fignifyeth nipping cold) hath for bounds on the North, Perus on the South, the Magellane straights. In the 30th degree, (for Chile extends unto the 27th from the height of 25 and an half, from the South toward the North) is the famous Valley of Arauco, whose Inhabitants furiously defended themselves, and maintained their freedom many years. The Metropolitan Town is St. James, built on the river Parais, in the valley of Mapoco, built by the Spaniards; who have divers Colonies here: among which, that of the Imperial is one of the best, which before the war of the Aranques, had 300000 menof service, as Valdivia had 100000. Arepiqua was one of their fairest Towns, also, which (by a strange earthquake in 1562, overthrowing Mountains, and stopping rivers passages) was much defaced, if not ruined; and was said to ruine 300 leagues along the Sea coaft; and renewing again in 1575, it overthrew the Town of Valdevia. This Countrey was discovered by one Almagren, but subdued by Baldivia; whom the Chilois taking prisoner, they as enraged choaked him with melted gold. They are very warlique, and of a great stature, yet I cannot say (as one) 11 foothigh. This Province hath a river (and fome lay its rivers are fuch) running violently by day; but in the night hath no water; for it is fed by fnow melting from the mountains, which through night's coldnesse, congealeth: for the Ayr's piercing

thole

piercing cold (they fay) hath cause to me unsensitly to lose their members in the Desarts, or else to fall down dead. Chile being without the burning Zone is like to European Countries, yielding store of Corn, very good Wines, and all forts of Fruits that are to be seen in Spain. They have also good pastures, many Oxen & Sheep, and horse; their Summer being our Winter: But the wars with them of Arauco (the Spaniards deadly enemies) hath made in not to be well peopled; whose Inhabitants that are, are attired in wild heafly and Scals skins, and armed with Bows and Arrows

in wild beast's and Seals skins, and armed with Bows and Arrows, Fifthly, Peru is bounded on the South with Chile, and on the North with Golden Castile, and is divided into three parts, Mountains, Plains, and Andes: along the Sea it's plain and low, with many Valleys, and is 1500 miles long, and but 30 or 45 broad. Toward the East are the Andes or two chains of Mountains in view of each other, and are faid to run from the Magellan firait, where they begin, between Nombre de Dios and Panama, unto the firm land; called also Cordeliere: Westward is Sierra or the Mountain, their breadth being not above 60 miles; fo that Peru is not above 120 miles broad in all: and hath about 50 Valleys, the chief being Xauxa, (42 miles long, and 15 broad) with 3 others. This Country taketh its name from the river Peru, with which it is like wife bounded on the North side; but the principal Rivers are Maragnon Guaiachil, & Riode la Plate; which last is said to be 2000 miles in length, and 150 broad at the mouth. All the Natives are distinguished chiefly by three forts, whose languages are diffinct; and every one contains many other people under them, differing in names. They used to war against each other, till by the victory of Ginacave, (whom I take to be Guaimacapa, the 5th King of Peru, that we have knowledge of ) the cause of that contention was taken away : eight Kings we find mentioned, Ingoraia being the first, Amare the last; which election of a King among them is conjectured, by their own computation, to be in 1280, or somewhat thereabouts; and that, before, their Government was Aristocratical. Francisco Pizarro scized on this Kingdom for the Spanish King, so ending the Controversie between Guascar and Atabalipa, Guaimacapa's sons, who strove for Empire, killing Guafear, and vanquishing Atabalipa nigh the City Caximaca: who after a vast slaughter of his men, continued a prisoner, & treacherously slew him, after they had received from him a house full of pure gold and silver, worth about 10 millions, for the ranfom of his life; this was in 1533. Peru's principal Towns or Cities are 8. Cufco, being the feat of the Kings of the Nation; beautified (by their command) with Noblemens residing Palaces, and in which is a fair Market-place; in which, two high-wayes, straight and levell, and crossing the Country, being 2000 miles long, do thwart one another. Here is S. Michaels, which was the first Colonie the Spaniards planted here: allo Arequipa, which being scituated on the river Plata, is the Haven-Town to Cufco: likewife Portoveio, where (if it may be credited)

credited) the grave-diggers light many times on mens teeth, which are three fingers broad: Then Lima, the feat of the Vice-Roy, and the See of an Archhishop: the Town is artificially built, neither is there scarce a private house whereinto water is not conveyed from the River. To speak here of their manners, I shall forbear; onely this, when they conquered any Country, they allotted the first part to the service of their gods, the second to their King's revenues; and the third to the poors relief and maintenance: But as for the Countrie's quality, one thing is even to be admired, that in so small a distance as in the breadth of Peru,it neither rains, snows, nor thunders in the plains: and on the Sierra, the scasons have their course, as in Europe, and on the Andes it rains almost all the Winter. The tillage of the Valleys is but a league on either side distant from the rivers; and though it rain not on these plains in Winter; yet the Skie is full of thin mifts, whence falls a thin humour, which although it scarce wet the dust, yet makes much for the bringing that to perfretien which is sowen: also nigh Lima these mists do without other water, cause some places to flourish, and to be full of good pastures. There are also some parts of the plains where no rivers being, abundance of Corn groweth, and all kinds of fruit; which must be either from moisture from the Sea, or which rivers put forth, or from their being lost in the fand. Sierra abounds in Pastures and Forrests, where do feed a multitude of Vicagnes, like Goats, and Guanacos, and Pacos, which is a kind of Indian freep, who use to bear their burthens. The Andes have great store of divers forts of Apes and Monkeys, also Parrots. But their herb Coca (much esteemed) yields them yearly, at Potofi, whither it is sent, 500000 Crowns: in summe, the foyl, saith one, is luxuriant in all manner of grain, whose Inhabitants are civill, their Cities frequent, and their ayr wholsome: they have also great ftore of Tobacco, which our Gerard the Herbalist calls (I take it) Henbane of Peru: But as for gold and filver, it hath more than any Province in America: whole Mines (one faith) in some places yield more of these merals, than earth: and besides other Merchandise, they do draw abundance of these metals; yet New Spain hath the other richer merchandizes. Yet Ters's riches does commonly furnish two third parts of all, which come from America: and among Peru's treasures, two are most eminent: the one is, the exceeding quantity of filver Mine of Potofi: the other, the Mines of Guancavelque, where is found much Quick-filver; the one being discovered in 1545, the other in 1567.

APUT VICTORIA, or the Cape of Victory, is accounted the very Pyris or Spear of the American Pyramis; and was so called, from the Ship called the Victory; in which, some of Magellanus his Souldiers did passe, when they first compassed the World. For Magellanus, a Spaniard, addressed himself to a Voyage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the Molutage in 1520, to find, if it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to find it were possible in 1520, to

coes; who passing along by this Cape, and so thorow narrow Seas, called, from him, Magellan's Straights, arrived at those Moluccoes; but was flain in a battle against the Islanders: yet the Ship named the Vistory, is faid to have returned fairly into Spain. So that although Sir Francis Drake is faid usually, and by John Lyrim, to be the first who sailed round the World, when he passed thorow these Straights, and thence to the Molucco Islands; and then homeward from the East by Africk: (wherefore, he gave the Globe of the Earth with this Motto, Tu primu circumdedisti me, that is, Thou first hast encompasted me) : Yet it must not simply be understood, that none had gone round before him; but that never any of fame; because Magellane was killed as aforesaid. It is also observable, That Drake's Navigation was finished in two years and a halfs time, with great fortune, being begun in 1577. But to come to Magellanica, the second general part of the New World: All that icituated to the South and Pole Antarctique is fo called from these Magellan Straights, which by one, that faith he knew every Creek therein, are faid to be three. The first lying 14 leagues within S. Marie's Cape, three leagues in length, cbbing both violently and swiftly; and whose first fall (for it is nor fully half a mile broad) is very dangerous: then after, a Sea eight miles both in breadth and length, is the fecond strait, a dangerous and unpleasing passage, three leagues long, a mile broad: which opening it felf into another Sca, reacheth even to the Cape of Victory. The third, properly called Magellan's Strait, enters, whole Icigth is 40 leagues, two leagues broad in some, but in other places not half a mile; which way foever a man turn, here, the wind will be furely against him; for on both sides are high Mountains alway covered with fnow; whence those counter-winds, beating on all fides, do islue forth. The waters course is here, likewife, full of turnings and changings: nor any anchorage to be expected, the channel being on the shoar side 200 fathom. But Magellanica is scituated beyond the 53d degree from the Aquinoctial; fo that, that place of Magellamea unto which Magellane pierced, doth agree to the Elevation of our Pole, faith Keckerman; for on the further fide of the Straights to the South of Peru, Magellane found a huge land towards the South Pole, and touched on it again before he came to the Moluccoes: fince whom, the Portugals trading towards Calecute and the East-Indies, some of them have been driven by tempest so far, as to that now called the South Continent: divers also of fundry Nations have upon occasion touched on it: it is certainly discovered in some places to come up towards the North, to the Tropick of Capricorn: and is conjectured to go Southward as far as to the Pole; the reason is, because none ever perceived the Sea to pass thorow any part thereof: neither hath so much as any great River been described to come our of it into the Ocean; so that, if this be so, this lump of earth is as big as Afia, Europe, Africa, and America put all together. There are yet reported very few memorable things hereof; some

MIIIC

write there be very valt Countries and Wildernesses over against the Moluccoes; (but no mention of any Inhabitants). James Chynaus faith, there are five parts numbred (by some) of Magellanica, who have followed rather conjectures, than fure experience: these are, 1. Terra, or the Land, Del Fuogo, or Feuga, lying on the South of these Straits, and, saith one, here to fore-thought to be a part of the South unknown Continent; but is now discovered to be an Island, by two Hollanders, who Jan. 25. 1615, entred the Strait, which separated it from the South Continent: they called it Fretum le Mayre or Mayre's Strait, the name of one of the discoverers. It is 28 English miles long, of a fair and equal breadth, where is plenty of good fish, especially Whales and Sea-calves. 2. Regio Patalis, or the Patalian Country. The third is, Regio Psittacorum, or the Parrets Country, from the abundance there found. Fourthly, Regio, or the Country of Locab. Fifthly, Zenzibar; however Keckerman layes it down for one of his theoremes, that this part of the World is nothing as yet searched out, besides the shoars which are wathed with the Magellanick strait, that is, faith he, besides the Scaey-parts; which notwithstanding, may be those five particular places mentioned. And whereas a great Mathematician hath found fault with some Map-makers, because in describing this Continent, they mention not Cities, Kingdomes, nor Commonwealths here feated, whereof he feemed in words confidently to avouch, that there are many; and that it is as good a Country as almost any in the World, yet he delivered not his grounds, why he gathered it to to besyet we may think (the premifes being granted to be true) that the Creator framed not so huge a Masse, but that he appointed likewise some of mankind to inhabite the

But before we mention the American Islands, we will take notice of three or four places in South America, which although the Spaniards possesse; yet their names seem not to be so frequent among us; as first the Province of Quito, 200 miles long, and 100 broad, mere cold then hot, though scituated under the Equator; It's chief Town is called Saint Francis, built in 1534, feated in a Valley among Mountains, and is 80 leagues, both from Saint James's Town, and Saint Michael, they have Summer here from Aprill to November. The Natives are mean of stature, yet are faid to be both good for Tillage, and ordering of Cattell, and their Goats have three, and sometimes five Kids at a time, they have found one Mine of Quickfilver, besides the ordinary Mines, which is yellow, and fmelling like Brimftone, when put into the fire. On the East of Saint Francis Town, is a country called Canelle of the Cinnamon, which differs from the ordinary fort, and whose Tree we shall not here describe; but fruits and beasts of Europe (especially fruits, Sugars, and Oranges) do profit in no part of Peru, better then in Quito; which in 1587, was much ruined by an Earthquake, and amongst others, there is one place which thrusts forth so much fire as it exceeds thenoise of Thunder; and

Ttttt 2

is feen above three hundred miles, whose abundance of Ashes are faid sometimes to cover the Country 200 miles about. Secondly, S. Croix of the Mount, on a small Mountain, a Town held by the Spaniards, and by them built, 400 miles from Plata, towards the North of a Country, where there is not a stone so big as a Nur. either on the Land, or within the Water; But before they descend hereinto, they passe a Mountain betwikt the Rivers Orillagno, and Plata, which being a branch of the Andes, extends to the Mugellane strait, whose top is alway covered with Snow and Ice. and seems to be the abode of the Cerigans. Here is a River called the River of Vapai, rifing and falling like Nile, (but running flow) whereby the plain Country is subject to inundations. VVnerefore the Ants to defend their Harvest (chiefly at Vapai) do make many small rampires, about one Cubit high, and twelve or fifteen In Circuit: whither passengers do retire, when the waters surprize them. The Country yields abundance of Rice, Maize, divers fruits and Cotton; but neither VVheat, nor VVine. They have also many beatts different from ours, but Vipers, very great, long, and strange of condition; and many Ostriches. Their Lakes are full of Fish also; and at Saint Croix; (which is strange) is a small River, but two fadome broad, and very shallow, not running above a League (for it is suddenly lost in the sand) furnishing the Town both with water, and all forts of good Fish, so that they can take them with their hands, or a pail; and it lasteth from February to May, but afterwards there is but little feen. Amongst the divers barbarous people here, are the Cerigans and Vayracans, who either alway war with each other, or fight against the Spaniards, feeking to their utmoft to hinder their paffage; they eat mans flesh as we do Mutton. To speak of all their manners, would be here too tyresome; onely I observe that the Varayes language extends it felt both to Brafile, and Paraguay unto the Garayes, and their Neighbours Countrey. So that, as one may in a manner travell thorow the World with the Latine, Arabian, and Sclavonian Tongues; fo with the Varayes Tongue, that of Cufso and Mexico, they may in a manner passe over all the New World. Alfo, that these Varayes, although they fay, they are all equall among themselves; yet greater than their neighbours, whom they to despise, that they demanded of a Priest, whether they would baptize them with the same water they did others, if so be they became Christians. Thirdly, Tucuma, which is a Realm extending 600 miles betwixt Brafile, Chile, St. Croix, and Paragua, where the Spaniards planted five Colonies. 1. Salta, the last place of Peru, standing in a Valley eighty four miles long, and thirty broad; near which is the Valley Calchioqui, ninety miles long from North to South, full of Rivers, and couragious people, who fighting divers years with the Spaniards, at length, the Prince was (by friendship) made obedient to the Spaniard, making himself a Christian, but through bad ulage he revolted, till after twenty feven years, one with three hundred Peruan Archers, five hundred Horse, and

100 Spanish foot, ended that enterprise. 2. Steco. 3. Saint James, 150 miles from Steco, where the Governour and Bishop reside. Fourthly, Cordova in Spains scituation, though colder in winter, and more temperate in Summer; it is 180 miles from Chile. Fifthly, St. Michael. The Country is generally plain, it rains much, the Rivers eafily overflowing, and the Winds very violent, Salta's Valleys abounds with fifth, a good foyl feeding much Cattle, the Ayre is very temperate, and it wants therein nothing but people, Steeces Territory hath flore of Cotton, Corn, Cattle, and Fruit, 4. Paragua, whose Inhabitants dwell on the Confines of Tucuma, and take their name from the river along which they dwell. This river is very spatious, over which they passe in boats made hollow of a Tree fitly growing for that purpole, called Zaine. Here are 6 Towns, the chief whereof is called Vray Foy, or the true faith. The Country was first discovered by the North Sea, by Sebastian Cabot, and divers Spanish Captains; then by Diego Roias and others, by the way of Peru.

Coast we a little the American Islands, and so draw to a Conclusion. These are either those lying in Mare del Zur, or the Paeifique Sca, or in the Vergivian Occan, or Mare del Noorte, fo called, from one Noorte a Dutch-man, who first thorowly searched it. Those lying in the former Sea, are either the Infula Laironum, or the Islands of Robbers, and commonly called Latrones, they are two in number, a good distance from the Moluccoes; which name, Magellane, who discovered them, is said to give them, because the Native Islanders stole away his Cockboat. But saith one, when the Spaniards had once found out an ordinary passage from the South Sca, towards the Moluccoes, they never ceased to travail that way, and discover more and more, whereby they found out divers Islands not formerly known; as two, a good distance from the Moluccoes; which, because they be inhabited by men who not onely steal from each other, but pilfer away all they can from strangers landing thereabouts; they are called Infula Latronum, or the Islands of Robbers. Or the Infule Salomonis, Salomon's Isles; which are nearer to the East-Indies; these are faid to be many in number, 18 whereof are worth the minding: and of those, S. Thome, S. Isabella, and Gaudalcanall are the three biggelt. Lope Garcia discovered these in 1567, and mistaking them for the the Land of Ophir, whither Solomon fent for gold, he fo named them: yet (it feems) he found flore of gold to be in them, or elfe he could not have had a pretence for the same. The Inhabitants are faid to go naked, and to be yellowith in colour. Some other Islands also, Magellane himself descryed : at which, he landing, as thinking to furnish himself with Viotuals and fresh water, in his passage to the Moluccoes, found the places wholly barren and uninhabited; wherefore he called the Infulas, Infortunatus, or Unhappy Islands, as being contrary in quality to the Cinaries, which are termed, The Fortunate or Happy Islands. Those in the Vergivian Sca, which is so called, a Vergendo, from bending, are reckoned 9 in number: as, I. Hispaniola, called by the Natives Haitie and Quisquaia; and by the Spaniards, Hispaniola, and S. Dominico, from the chief Town they have built there. It was (as aforetaid) the first place of the New World that was descrycd, and is 500 miles long; the breadth being divers, in the largest place, about 300 miles. Here at Dominico, is a President, an Archbishop, and a Court and Scat of Justice, with 5 Monasteries. The Spaniards are faid to have murdered 3 millions of her Inhabi. tants. There are other Towns, as S. John, Port-Royal, Port of Plata, Ca. vana, Xaragua, with some others which the Spaniards builded not. The last Voyage and design of our English thither, is too too fresh in memory amongst us, by reason of the bad successe, and repulse there received. The ayr of this Island is said to be temperate: for, all plants brought out of Spain, do wonderfully grow and increase there; but Wheat comes better in hilly places: and they report, that roots as well as herbs will ripen and be fit to cat in 16 dayes. It hath many Havens, and Rivers, especially 4 great rivers coming from the tops of Mountains, which being about the midst of the Island, they run severall wayes. They draw abundance of falt out of the Mountains like Crystal. In the midst of the great Lake Haquey Gabon, whose water is falt, is the Island Guarizanta, very fit for fithing. The Island also yields gold, and in the Cabanien Mountains are faid to be Mines exceeding full: There is likewise great abundance of Sugar, Cassia, Ginger, Mastick the wood Aloes, and Cinamon; also they have Azure. Now also they have so many tame beasts, that they transport a multitude of Hides from thence into Spain; whereas before the comming of the Spaniards thither, there was but three kinds of fourfooted beafts. The Natives go naked, are floathfull, living onely of their fishing: But the Inhabitants have now great traffique, growing rich, fince Sugar canes have been brought thither, whereby they have made Mills and thops, 2. Cuba, called also Ferdinand, which lyeth on the West of Hispaniola: it is 300 leagues long from East to West, and 65 broad, but in many places not 20. Here are fix Towns, the principal being that of S. James, where a Bishop resides: also there is Havana, most frequented of all the Island, it being a safe rode for shipping, and the Staple Town for Merchandile; the other are held not to be very well peopled; But at Havana rideth the King of Spain's Fleet, till the scason and the wind do joyn to waste them homeward. S. James or Jago, was so named of James de Valasco who built it; both these Towns being also seated on the Northern shoar of the Island. There are many dangerous shelves about it: it is likewife hilly and full of Ferrests and Rivers, having many Lakes both fresh and salt. The Natives, before it was discovered, lived all in common, as content with what nature brought forth, delighting also to tame Serpents, (of which there are many here) and went naked as them in Hispaniola. The ayr here is said to be temperate: having fine brafte and Mines of gold in the Moun-

tains,

tains, and the gravel of rivers almost all gold, which is yet said to be somewhat drossie. It is reported to abound with Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, the wood Aloes, Cinamon, and Sugar; 15 miles from Saint James Town, is a Valley covered naturally with great bowls of stone, which seem as it set for pleasure; and night the Princes Port, is a Spring casting forth Pitch continually. Thirdly Jamaica, or Saint James his Island, which hath Cuba on the North, Hispaniola on the East. It is fifty Leagues, or as one faith, two hundred and eighty miles lo g, and about twenty five leagues or as another, 70 miles broad. Whether Columbus himself discovered it, I will not dispute; but Didaque his son subdued it to Spain in 1509. Its two Towns of note being Oristagne, and Sevill; in which is a Temple called an Abbey. The Natives were either like, or more cruel then them of Hifpaniela, and Cuba, in their manners. The Ayre is faid to be good, the Country fruitfull in great numbers of Cattle, by reason of their waters, and pastures. Mines of Gold are faid also to be there; their Rivers and Lakes abounding in Fish, and having much Sugar and Cotton. This place is known to have been a retreat for our repulsed and diminished men at Hispaniola, who are now in possession thereof; yet many men have died fince their landing there, but the Country may prove (through time and custome) propitious enough unto our Country men, for many go over, and the Island hath in it felf (for fertility) a good commendation. Fourthly, The Canniballs, or Caribe Islands which are all those stretching out in a double rank from the East, to the South of Hispaniola, in view of the main or firm land. Molt of them are not inhabited; but of those which are, Saint Johns Island is the chief, and is called by the Natives Boriquen, lying near Hispaniols on the East, and scituated North from Guiana, of whose length and breadth, I find great difference in relating; fome, that it is 300 miles long, and feventy broade others that it Is but fifty miles long, and eighteen broad. It is also faid to be divided into two parts; whereof the North hath molt plenty of Gold, and the South part of Corn, Fruit, and Cattle; it abounds alfoin Fith, and they find very good Gayac. John Ponce the Spaniard first set foot hereon in 1527. The chief Town is Saint Johns where is a very good Haven; then Port Rica, which the Earl of Cumberland ruined in 1597. Fiftnly Cubagna: and fixthly Margarita; the first lying next to Samt Johns, and both scituated near Golden Caltile, and are wanting in Graffe, Trees, Corn, and Water. But if it be true, that this people fometimes gladly Exchange a Tunne of Wine for a Tun of Water, I think they have great flore of that; but they abound in Pearls; whence one is called Margarita, dettis, a Pearl; It yields especially the Gems called Unions, because they alwayes grow in Couples. The Natives of all the Carikes are brown coloured, having little Hair, cruell, eating mans tleft, their Arrows are poyloned, and using to go to Sea in little Skiffs of one piece, which they call Canoes. Seventhly, Trinidado3

Trinidado, not far distant from these, which is stored with good Tobacco, called by Gerard Tobacco of Trinidado. Columbia discovered it in his last Voyage, in the year 1497. This Island I take to be about a hundred or two hundred leagues from Barbadoes. and whither, about the beginning of our late Wars, some went for liberty of Conscience sake, as thinking here would not be liberty granted; but the Voyage proved not answerable to their expectation, most of whom I think returned to England. Eighthly, The Bacalass, which are some Isles seated nigh the land Corterialis. These people have a King, whom they are said to reverence by ftroaking their forcheads, and rubbing their Noses; whom if the King meaneth to grace, as accepting of them, he turneth his head to his left shoulder, as a token of speciall favour. Schastian Cabot first descried these in 1447. Ninthly, The Bermudas, called Summer Islands, from one Sir Thomas Summers, who gave the most exact description of them; But he that gave the first cognizance thereof, was John Bermudas: they are in all 400; the biggest whereof is planted with an English Colony, and is in form like a half Moon. It is reported to be agreeable to the nature of Englishmen, and a very fruitfull place. We must not forget two other known Islands, to wit, Saint Christophers, and the Barbadoes; the former being inhabited by French, and English, and though of no vast greatnesse yet indifferently good, where is Cotton, and Tobacco, though somewhat heady; they have likewise other fruits, as Orenges, &c. The latter the English are sole Masters of, which was taken from the Spaniard within this thirty years, and through industry become (according to the bignesse of the place) an eminent Plantation, for Cotton and Brown Sugar: they have also Tobacco, but it is of the worst forr, wherefore they scarce now plant it; also Ginger in good quantity. The chief Town is called Indian-bridge, whither Vesse for traffique and otherwise do come; and wherein are thops and handicrafts men, but their houses are built low, by reason of winds called Hirricanes; amongst other food, they have much of the fifth called Tortle; which is a good meat, and being dreffed, cats like Veal.

The Indians have a convincement (though barbarous) of a God, lifting up their eyes to Heaven in adversity, &c. But their soolish minds being darkned, they had many soolish customes towards the deceased; for those of Peru, and the neighbour Countries, holding that men use to eat, drink, and wantonize with women after buriall, did commonly either kill, or bury quick some of the deceased, his best beloved wise and servants, to wait on him in the other world; they also under the figure of Idols of stone, and wood of terrible shapes, worshipped Devills for sear of harm they did, or might do them. The Devill being said to speak in divers of these Images, and give answer to their Priests. But the Mexicans (besides their Images) would sometimes worship living Idols; as a Prisoner, whom they attiring, and trimming like an Idol,

would

would facrifice, &c. unto him: at length, when the Comedy was ended, and he grown tat in a Cage, they flaying him for facrifice, made a Featt among themselves. They of Peru had some Guacoes or Temples common to the whole Realm, and others private to every Province; But the Mexicans exceeded them of Peru much in greatnesse of Temples and ceremonies: whose Priests were divided into the little, greater, greatest of all, which were called Popes: they facrificed in their Temples, every one according to his degree; whose continual exercise was to cast incense on their Idols; at Sun-rifing, or Sun-fetting, at noon, or at midnight. And besides Priests, there were Monasteries of women: in Peru one in every Province, in which were two forts of women, some young Virgins, others called Mamacones, of ripe age, who commanded and instructed the others. The Mexicans had also a fort of religious, called the daughters of Pennance, not above 13 years of age, and whose profession lasted but a year; who were shut up in chastity, swept the Temple, prepared meat set before the Idol, which his Ministers did eat. The Peruans facrificed whatfoever they had good or goodly to their gods: But the Mexicans did not facrifice any men-children or Virgins, but what they took in war: wherefore, that they might have a great number, they subdued the Town Tlascala, most paganly intreating them. Those of Cusco counterseited Supper, as a Sacrament of confederation and union with the Sun, and the Ingua or Prince. The Mexicans (most remarkably) made an Idol of roasted Maize and Blite feed, mixt with honey, which they carried in procession with merry ceremonies; then stripping the Idol, distributed pieces of the paste to the people, who received them with great reverence, faying, They did cat the flesh and bones of their god. They in Pera counterfeited confession, having Priests to hear it, holding it also a great offence to conceal any fin in confession; they went to it in adverfity, and when the Ingua was fick: But the Ingua confessed not his fins to a Priest, but to the Sun, that he might tell them to Vira coca; then entring into a running brook, he faid, I have confessed my fins unto the Sun; thou river carry them into the Sea, where they may remain for ever drowned. They worthipped also three Images of the Sun: naming one the Father, another the Son, the third, the Brother: and of their god of thunder, named Chuchille, they had three Statues, unto whom they attributed the same names. Likewise as to marriage, those of S. Croix of the Mount, hinder marriages in some causes, and diffolve that which is contracted; and in some causes, the joyned, cannot be separated, though it be unlawfull. But as for the Government of the New World; fince the Spaniard's masterdome: there are in all two Vice royes; the one at Mexico in New Spain; the other of Peru, reliding at Lima: this last having the greatest authority. There are likewise 5 Soveraign Courts both in New Spain, and Peru, at 5 severall Towns, unto which both Spansards and In-**V v v v** 

dians have equall recourte, and from which none may appeal. Here are likewise four Archbishopticks: one at St. Dominico, another at Mexico, a third at Lima, the fourth at S. Fey in the New Realm: the first having three Bishops under him; the second, 10; the third, 9; the fourth also 3. Five forts of Popish Orders they have also in the New World, of Francis, Dominick, Mugustine, De la Merced, and Jesuits. There are moreover two Inquisitions, the one at Lima, the other at Mexico. Also two Universities in the same Towns. And it is also observed, that the Indians are not admitted to their communion, but after long proof; and with more difficulty at Peru, than at Mexico: neither do they suffer them commonly to study either Divinity or Philosophy: and seldom admitting them to any Orders, because of their inclination to drunkennesse.

FINIS.

#### AN

# Alphabetical Table of the Em-

pires, Kingdomes, Provinces, and Common-Wealths, contained in this Geographicall Description of the World.

|                      | 1.    | Afsyria. 65,6       | 75.1  | Brabant.            | 15      |
|----------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|---------------------|---------|
| Α                    |       | Aria. 70, 6         | 76.   | Bolognia.           | 18      |
|                      | l.    | Arachofia.          | 71    | Bohemia.            | 2 [     |
| In EUROPE.           |       | Asiatica.           | 78    | Bavaria.            | ib.     |
| In Little Co.        |       | The Amazons.        | 82    | Brandenburg.        | . , ib. |
| A STURIA.            | 11    | Ai ai ham.          | 86    | Bothnia.            | 24      |
| A Andaluzia.         | ib.   | Ancheo.             | 87    | Bezan.              | 25      |
| Arragon.             | 14    |                     | , 1   | Biolyfero.          | 26      |
| Ancona.              | 18    | In AFRICA           | .     | Bulgaria.           | 28      |
| Alfatia High, and L  | ow.   | •                   |       | Bosnia.             | ib.     |
| 221/11/11/22/20) 200 | 21    | Argiers.            | 96    | Bæotia.             | 30.     |
| Austria.             | ib.   | Azgar.              | TOO   | The Baicares.       | 34      |
| Aroë.                | 24    | Æihiopia the Upper. | 107,  | The Brittish Isles. | 35      |
| The Islands Alandes. | ib.   | . 6                 | 7 110 |                     |         |
| Achaia.              | 29    | Angotte.            | 109   | In ASIA.            | ,       |
| Albania.             | ib.   | Amara.              | ib.   |                     |         |
| Arcadis.             | ib.   | Ethiopia the Nether | , 111 | Bythinia. 37        | 1, 6 41 |
| Argelis.             |       | Ajan.               | 117   | Bengala.            | 82      |
| Achata propria.      |       | Abex.               | ib.   | Bocan or Balafia.   |         |
| Achaia.              | ib.   | Adel.               | ib.   | Barma.              | 86      |
| Ætolia.              | 30    | The African Islands | , ib. | Borneo.             | 92      |
| Albania.             |       | The Azoers.         | 118   |                     |         |
| The Ægean Sea.       | 31    | Ægypt.              | 120   | In AFRIC            | Α.      |
| The Observer         | •     | 0-874               |       | ,                   |         |
| In ASIA.             |       | In AMERIC           | : A.  | Barbary.            | 93,94.  |
| 40.                  |       |                     |       | Bugia.              | ib.     |
| Eolia.               | 37    | Acafamil.           | 136   | Benin.              | 106     |
| The three Arabia's.  | ib.   | Nova Andaluzia.     | 140   | Burnum.             | ib.     |
| Æulis.               | 40    |                     | •     | Barnagas.           | 108     |
| Armenia Minor.       | 42    |                     | •     | Barris.             | ib.     |
| Asia Major.          | 44    | \ B                 |       | Bamba.              | 113     |
| Armenia Major.       | 53    | 1                   |       | Batie.              | ib.     |
| Arabia.              | 54    | In EUROP            | E.    |                     |         |
| 4 = 444              | ib.   |                     | :     | In AMERI            | CA.     |
| Asia Minor, or Al    | nato- | DRITTAIN            | 7. 4  |                     |         |
| lia.                 | 57    | D Bifcay.           | 12    | Brasile.            | 142     |
| to ho                | ,,    | Vuuu                | H 2.  | !                   | The     |

#### An Alphabetical Table.

|                            | Г                            |                                 |  |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| The Batalao's Islands. 150 | Conga, 112                   |                                 |  |
| The Bermudas Islands be    | Cafaria, 117                 | In AMERICA.                     |  |
| ing 400. ib.               |                              |                                 |  |
| The Barbadoes. ib.         | , , ,                        | Estotiland, 139                 |  |
| •                          | In AMERICA.                  | estotitana, 139                 |  |
| C                          | 11 2 1 2 K 1 O 7.            | <b>P</b>                        |  |
|                            | Castella Aurea, 140          |                                 |  |
| In EUROPE.                 |                              | In EUROPE.                      |  |
| In EUROPE.                 |                              | MEUROPE.                        |  |
| in a les                   | Cartagena, 141               | T Rance, 9                      |  |
|                            | Chile, 143                   |                                 |  |
|                            | Caput Fictoria, 145          | Friseland, 15                   |  |
| Catalonia, 13              |                              |                                 |  |
| Calabria. 14               |                              |                                 |  |
| Carinthia. 21              |                              | Florence, ib.                   |  |
| Two Carnioles. ib.         | The Caribe Islands, ib       | Francony, 21                    |  |
| Croatia. 28                |                              | Fiona, 24                       |  |
| Chios. 32                  | St. Christophers Island, ib. | Finland, ib.                    |  |
| The Cyclades. ib.          | •                            |                                 |  |
| Coos. ib.                  | ) D                          | In ASIA.                        |  |
| Creet. ib.                 | 1                            |                                 |  |
| Cephalenia. 33             | In EUROPE.                   | Foquien, 87                     |  |
| Corfu. ib.                 |                              | Fez, 97,6 99                    |  |
| Corfica. 34                | Rent, 15                     | 1                               |  |
|                            | Denmark, 23                  | In AMERICA.                     |  |
| In ASIA,                   | Duvine, 26                   |                                 |  |
|                            | Dacis, 27                    | Florida, 131                    |  |
| Cilicia, 57                |                              | New France, 139                 |  |
| Caria, ib.                 | Doris, 30                    | 1                               |  |
| Cappadocia, ib.            |                              | G.                              |  |
| Chaldea, ib.               |                              | •                               |  |
|                            |                              | In EUROPE.                      |  |
| Cælofyria, 44              | 1 ·                          |                                 |  |
| Camogena, ib.              |                              |                                 |  |
| Cyprus, 62                 |                              | Ranada, II                      |  |
| Carmania, 69, 676          |                              | Gallicia. 12                    |  |
| Cathaia, 79                | 1                            | Groningue, 15                   |  |
| Cambaia, 81                |                              | Gueldres, ib.                   |  |
| Calicute, 84               |                              |                                 |  |
| Camboye, 80                |                              | Genoa, 19                       |  |
| Cauchin China, ib. & 87    |                              | Germany the Great, 20           |  |
| Canton, 8                  | 1                            | Gothland, 24                    |  |
| Canfay, ib                 |                              | Greece, 29                      |  |
| Chequeam, ib               | :                            | Gallinaria, 35                  |  |
|                            | Pirsu, 29                    | 1                               |  |
| In AFRICA.                 | Elia, ib.                    |                                 |  |
|                            | Euboa, 32                    | In ASIA.                        |  |
| The Countrey of Constan    |                              |                                 |  |
| tine, 94                   | Ebuifia. 35                  |                                 |  |
| Chauz; 101                 | 1 2                          | L                               |  |
|                            | 11 M M F N 1 L M             |                                 |  |
| Cano, 100                  |                              | Galilee, 46<br>Gedrosia, 70, 76 |  |

# An Alphabetical Table.

| In AFRICA.  Guzule,  1 Lycaonia.  Leucofyria.  La-us. | 43<br>ib.<br>92  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Guzule, 98 In EUROPE. La-us.                          |                  |
| Guzule, 98 In EUROPE. La-us.                          | 92               |
|                                                       |                  |
| Garet, 101                                            |                  |
| Guinea, 106 T Reland, 7 In AF I                       | ICA.             |
| April 1997                                            |                  |
| Gialosi, ib. Jugaria, 26 Lybia.                       | 93               |
| Ganaga, ib. Illiris, 29                               |                  |
| Goaga, ib. The Ionian Islands, 38 In AME              | RICA.            |
| Gueguere, 109 Ithaca, ib.                             | 11 1             |
| Gorgades. 118 The Country o                           | Locah. 147       |
| In ASIA. Infula Laire,                                | num. 149         |
| In AMERICA.                                           | , j <i>3</i> ' 1 |
| Ionia, 37,39                                          | <b>A</b>         |
| Galicia Nota. 122 India. 80                           |                  |
| Gasteran, 135 Judea, 48 In EuR                        | OPE,             |
| Guatimala, 136 Idumaa, 52                             |                  |
| Guiana, 141 Japon, 90 1 Arcia.                        | 12               |
| The Islands Java, 91 IV I Millar                      |                  |
| H Mantuo.                                             | 18               |
| In A MERICA. Moravia.                                 | 3 I              |
| In & ROPE. Misnia.                                    | ib.              |
| Jucatan, 135, 136 Muscovy.                            | 25               |
| T Tolland, 15 St, James, 149 Mofaiski.                | 26               |
| Helvetia, or Smit- Infula Infortunata, ib. Moldavia,  | 27               |
| zerland, 17 Jamaica, 151 Macedonia.                   | 29,31            |
| Holfatia, 21, 6 24 Migdonia.                          | - iv.            |
| Hungary, 22 L Messenta.                               | 29               |
| Megaris.                                              | 30               |
| In ASIA. In EUROPE: The Mediter                       | ranean Isles.    |
|                                                       | 33               |
| Hyrcania, 37,71, 6,76 Orrain, 15 Honam, 87 In A.      |                  |
| Honam, 87 Let Low-Countries, In A.                    | SIA.             |
| or Lower-Germany, ib.                                 | 2.1              |
| In AFRICA; Latium, or Campania, 18 Both the My        |                  |
| Luca. ib. Mesopotamia,                                | 65, & 75         |
| Hee, 97 The Lantgrave of Hessen, Media.               | 67,75.           |
| Hascora, 98 21 Mandoa.                                | 82               |
| Habat, 100 Lusatia, ib. Macia.                        | * 8 <i>6</i>     |
| The Hesperides, 119 Lapland, 24 The Moluccon          | 5. 92            |
| Locris, 30                                            |                  |
| In AMERICA. Lemnos, 32 In AF                          | RICA.            |
| Lesbos, ib.                                           |                  |
| Hispaniola, 31, 650 Leucadia, 33 Morocco.             | 97               |
| The Ligurian Ijles, 35 Mail.                          | 106              |
| 7.4                                                   | III              |
| In ASIA. Magadascar.                                  | 119              |
| Lycia, 37,39                                          |                  |
|                                                       | In               |

## · An Alphabetical Table.

|                                   | **F:                  |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1                                 | The Oriental Islands, | 90  | _                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     |
| In AMERICA.                       | <b>p</b>              | - 1 | Q                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     |
| Macellanica, 131                  |                       |     | In ASIA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     |
| Magellanica, 131<br>Mexicana, 132 | In EUROPE.            | .   | 120 2 11,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     |
| Mexico, 133,134                   |                       |     | Minckeu,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 87  |
| Mechovachan, ib.                  | D'Ortugal,            | 13. | Quinfay.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ib. |
|                                   | L. Perpigna,          | ib. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
| . и                               | Poville,              | 14  | In AMERIC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | A.  |
| A 17 17 87                        | The Patrimony,        | 18  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
| In EUROPE.                        | Palatinate,           | 21  | Quivira,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 137 |
| 4.5                               | Polonia,              |     | Quito,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 147 |
| Avarre, 11                        | Plescovia,            | 26  | R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     |
|                                   | Pernia,               | ib. | T- 04 PO-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |     |
| The United Provinces or           | Petzore,              | ib. | In &# ROP</td><td>1.</td></tr><tr><td>Netherlands, 15</td><td>Peleponnesus,</td><td>29</td><td>D Ome,</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>Norway, 24</td><td>In ASIA,</td><td></td><td>Romagnia,</td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td>Novagrod, 26</td><td>In vo iw</td><td></td><td>Kayouse,</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>The Isles of Naples, 35</td><td>Pamphilia,</td><td>39</td><td>wakeniel</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>T. ACTA</td><td>Both Phrygia's,</td><td>. 41</td><td>S</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>In ASIA.</td><td>Pontus,</td><td>42</td><td>J</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>37.4.1 28</td><td>Paphlagonia.</td><td>ib.</td><td>In EUROP</td><td>E.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td>43</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Nabathea, 55</td><td>Phoenicia,</td><td>44</td><td>Colland,</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>In AFRICA.</td><td>Pulastina</td><td>45</td><td>Spain,</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>In MI KI CI</td><td>Perfia,</td><td>68</td><td>the Ifte of Sicily,</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>Mamidia, 103</td><td>Parapomism.</td><td>71</td><td>Sardinia.</td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td>The Land of Negroes, 106</td><td></td><td>76</td><td>Savoy,</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>Nubia, ib.</td><td>Procopensis,</td><td>77</td><td>Sabina Perugia,</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Pegu,</td><td>86</td><td></td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>In AMERICA.</td><td>Pafquia.</td><td>87</td><td></td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>The Islands, Philip</td><td>pina,</td><td>Buth Saxony's.</td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td>Nicaraqua, 136</td><td>5</td><td>92</td><td>Silefia.</td><td>ib:</td></tr><tr><td>`Norumbega, 135</td><td></td><td></td><td>Scania,</td><td>23</td></tr><tr><td>• -</td><td>In AFRICA</td><td>١.</td><td>The Island of Seela</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>• •</td><td></td><td></td><td>Sweden.</td><td>· .24</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Pango,</td><td></td><td>Strickfinia.</td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td>In EUROPE.</td><td>Pemba.</td><td>10.</td><td>Smolensko,<br>Susdali.</td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>In AMERIC</td><td>Δ.</td><td>Servia,</td><td>28</td></tr><tr><td>Very fell, 1</td><td>• 1</td><td>л.</td><td>Sclavonia.</td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td>Oderkrain, 2</td><td>į.</td><td>140</td><td>Samothracia,</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Olympia, 3</td><td></td><td></td><td>Sulamu,</td><td>ib.</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Peru,<br>Regio Patalis,</td><td></td><td>The Sporades,</td><td>ib</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td>-4/</td><td>1 we operances</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>In ASIA,</td><td></td><td>v. ih</td><td>Stronhades.</td><td>2 2</td></tr><tr><td>In ASIA,</td><td>The Parrot's Countr</td><td></td><td></td><td>33<br>ibid</td></tr><tr><td>In ASIA,</td><td>The Parrot's Country 2 Paragua,</td><td>y. ib.<br>149</td><td></td><td>33<br>ibid<br>34</td></tr></tbody></table> |     |

### An Alphabetical Table.

|                                               |             | <u>_</u>          |         |              |             |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------|--------------|-------------|
|                                               |             | Tartaria.         | 77      | westphalia.  | 2 I         |
| In ASIA.                                      | 1           | Tolanchia.        | 87      | walachia.    | 27          |
| _                                             | - 1         | In AFRIC          |         | X            |             |
| Syrophænicia,                                 | 45          | IU NE VIC         |         | 21.          |             |
| Samaria.                                      | 46          | Tombutum,         | 106     | In ASIA      | '.          |
| Sufiana,                                      | 69          | Trigremation.     | 108     | 1            | •           |
| SACA,                                         | 71          | The Isle of St. T |         | Anton,       | 87          |
| Sangue,                                       | 82          | The the of St. I  | 119     | Ximo,        | 90          |
| Siam,                                         | 84          |                   | 119     | Xicoum.      | íb.         |
| Sifnam,                                       | 87          | T. 4 14 C B       | 10.4    | Attenio.     |             |
| Sincay.                                       | ib.         | In AMER.          | I C.A.  | In AFRIC     | 1           |
| Sammatra,                                     | 92          | س                 | T 4 PT  | III AT KIC   | 4.          |
|                                               |             | Terra.            | 147     | Xoa.         | 109         |
| In AFRICA                                     | 1.          | Tucuma.           | 140     | Xoa.         | 109         |
| Sagamedre.                                    | 100         | v                 |         | Z            |             |
|                                               | 113         | •                 |         | ·            |             |
| Songa.                                        | ibid.       | In EURO           | PE.     | In EUROPI    | S:          |
| Sunde.                                        | 1510.       |                   |         |              | ı           |
| In AMERIC                                     | CA.         | T Alentia.        | 13      | Ealand,      | 15          |
|                                               |             | <b>V</b> Utrecht. |         | Zuiphen,     | ib.         |
| Salta.                                        | 148         | Umbria.           |         | Zacinthus,   | <b>33</b> . |
| Steco.                                        | 149         | Urbin,            | ib.     |              |             |
| Infula Salomonis.                             | ib,         | Venice.           | 19      |              |             |
| 2,7,41,22.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 | ·           | Underkrain.       | 2 [     | In ASIA      | ١,          |
| T                                             |             | Volodimer:        | 25      |              |             |
| _                                             |             | Vorativa;         |         | Zagathai.    | 78          |
| In EUROP                                      | E:          | Volsko.           | 26      |              | 91          |
| An • 10 11 1                                  | •           | rolokde.          | ib.     | 1            |             |
| Oledo,                                        | 12          | uviathka.         | ib.     |              |             |
| Tuscany,                                      | 18          | The Vulcanian 1   | les. 35 | In AFRICA:   |             |
| Tirol.                                        | 21          | i                 |         | ł            |             |
| Turing.                                       | ib.         | In AMER           | ICA.    | Zair.        | 112         |
| Trier.                                        | ib.         |                   |         | Zanzibar,    | 117         |
| Tuver.                                        | 26          | Virginia.         | 137     | Zocotare,    | 119         |
| Tranfylvania,                                 | 27          |                   |         |              |             |
| Thessaly,                                     | 31          | l w               |         | 1            |             |
|                                               | ib.         | 1                 |         | In A MERICA. |             |
| Thrace,                                       | <b>.</b> D. | In EURO           | PE.     |              |             |
|                                               |             | 1, 2, 2, 2, 4, 4  | -       | Zenzibar.    | 147         |
| In ASIA                                       | T.          |                   |         |              |             |
| In ASIA                                       | ٠.          | TYT Ales,         | . 5     | 1            |             |

FINIS.

